

American Heart Journal

An international publication for the study of the circulation

GEORGE E. BURCH M D

Editor

NICHOLAS P. DEPASQUALE, M D

JOHN H. PHILLIPS M D

Assistant editors

1430 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans 12 Louisiana

The C V Mosby Company 3207 Washington Blvd., St. Louis 3 Mo

International editorial board

J. A. Abildskov *Syracuse*

D. Aleksandrow *Warsaw*

Gunnar Båckström *Stockholm*

Douglas A. B. Black, *Manchester*

S. Gilbert Blount, Jr., *Denver*

Daniel A. Brady *Memphis*

H. C. Burger *Utrecht*

Ignacio Chávez, *Mexico City*

William G. Cochran, *Cambridge*

Pedro Comio, *Buenos Aires*

J. Hamilton Crawford *Brooklyn*

Arthur C. DeGoff *New York*

Lewis Dexter *Boston*

Kenneth W. Donald *Edinburgh*

Pierre W. Duchosal, *Geneva*

Thomas M. Durant, *Philadelphia*

Noble O. Fowler *Cincinnati*

Frank Gerbode, *San Francisco*

J. Gilbert Gosselin, *Barcelona*

A. David M. Greenfield, *Belfast*

Franz Grosse-Brockhoff *Düsseldorf*

A. Tybjaerg Hansen, *Copenhagen*

Robert A. Helms, *Chicagoo*

George R. Herrmann *Galesburg*

Howard E. Heyer *Dallas*

C. C. Hescu *Bucharest*

Anton Jervell, *Oslo*

Jean Lénègre, *Paris*

Samuel A. Levine, *Boston*

Robert L. Levy *New York*

William D. Love, *Jackson*

T. E. Lowe *Melbourne*

Pavel Lukl, *Olomouc Czechoslovakia*

Alan Franklin Lyon *New York*

John McMichael, *London*

Masajiro Maekawa *Kyoto*

Donald Mainland, *New York*

Thomas W. Mittingly *Washington*

Milton Meadowitz, *New York*

Arthur J. Merrill, *Atlanta*

A. L. Myasnikov *Moscow*

Robert E. Olson *Pittsburgh*

Alfred Pick, *Chicago*

Raymond D. Pruitt *Houston*

Vittorio Padua *Rome*

Jairo Ramon, *São Paulo*

E. W. Reynolds, Jr. *Ann Arbor*

Pierre Rijlaert, *Brussels*

George G. Rowe, *Madison*

William R. Scarborough, *Washington D. C.*

Ernst Simonson *Minneapolis*

H. A. Snellen, *Leyden*

Demetrio Sodi Palares *Mexico City*

Alberto C. Taquini, *Buenos Aires*

Vincent T. Trenchoff *Sydney*

James V. Warren, *Columbus*

Paul D. White, *Boston*

VOLUME 63

JANUARY-JUNE, 1963

VOLUME 63
COPYRIGHT © 1963 BY
THE C. V. MOSBY COMPANY
All rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

Contents

Editorials

Special note 1

George E. B. Editor

What size mesh? 1

George G. Rowe M.D. Madison W.

Clinical communications

The treatment of refractory retention of fluid
with oral L-arginine monohydrochloride and meralluride 5

*Henry F. Mingo, M.D. Richard P. Lasser M.D. and Charles A. Friedberg M.D.
New York N.Y.*

Cor triatriatum

Correlation of clinical and autopsy findings in 3 cases 12

A. C. P. Papanicolaou M.D. J. N. Katsouris M.D. and J. Vlachos M.D. Athens (Greece)

Electrocardiogram in hypopituitarism

Reversibility of changes during treatment 17

Jerry Korman, M.D. and J. J. Ragusa M.D. Tucson, Arizona

Evaluation of a new single oblique chest lead
for the rapid screening of electrocardiographic abnormalities
in large populations 24

*Robert D. Lederman M.D. John D. Krieger M.D. and Loyal L. Conrad M.D.
Oklahoma City, Okla.*

Use of a low-sodium formula
as an improved Karel diet with emphasis upon the outpatient management
of heart failure and lymphedema, 32

H. J. Roberts M.D. West Palm Beach, Fla.

EXTENDED



COUMADIN[®]

FOR ORAL, INTRAMUSCULAR OR INTRAVENOUS USE

The value of anticoagulation in acute myocardial infarction has been substantiated by approximately 100 reports of controlled studies.¹ The extended use of anticoagulant therapy to lessen mortality and morbidity has become a practical office procedure with COUMADIN.² Its "predictability of response and the ease with which the prothrombin level is maintained"³ have greatly reduced the therapeutic risk.

COUMADIN to postinfarct patients effected a greater prolongation of life than was observed in those who did not receive the drug. More over there was not a single infarction in the COUMADIN group, as contrasted with a high proportion of infarctions in the controls.

Coumadin (warfarin sodium) is available in the widest range of dosage forms: as scored tablets of 2 mg., lavender; 4 mg., orange; 5 mg., peach; 7½ mg., yellow; 10 mg., white; and 25 mg., red, as well as in 50 mg. and 75 mg. single-injection units.

Franklin, C. H. J. A. M. A. 190:27 Apr 29 1952; 2 Sept. 2, 4. *Trans* 87 EC2, May 1951. 2. Baur, B., et al. J. A. A. 197:704 June 7, 1954.
Manufactured under license from the Wyeth Research Laboratories, New York.
Complete literature sent on

Contents *continued*

Valsalva's maneuver in atrial septal defect 50

E. W. H.acock, M.D. G. C. Oliver M.D. M. J. Samson and H. V. Hallgren M.D.
Palo Alto Calif

Experimental and laboratory reports

The diacardiac phonogram 59

P. Heintzen M.D. and K. W. Victor M.D. Kiel Germany

Left atrial arrhythmias, 68

Andrew P. Sommers, M.D. and Joseph Grayzel, M.D. New York N. Y.

The periodic abnormalities of the
temporospatial QRS vector in isolated right ventricular overwork 77

J. Gerald Tonic M.D. J. van der Grooten M.D. and Alfred P. Spitznack M.D.
Palo Alto, Calif

Experimentally induced paroxysmal

A V nodal tachycardia in the dog. A case report, 87

G. A. Moe M.D. Ph.D. W. Cohen M.D. and R. L. Vick, Ph.D. Syracuse N. Y.

The effect of aldosterone on electrolytes
and on digital vascular reactivity to l-norepinephrine
in normotensive hypertensive and hypotensive subjects, 93

Milton Mendicino, M.D. Aaron E. Nafich M.D. Eric B. Bohrer M.D.
Robert L. Wolf M.D. and Stanley E. Gullow M.D. New York, N. Y.

Prevention of the cardiotoxic effect of quinidine by isoproterenol 102

G. Gellergren, M.D. and E. Öster M.D. Budapest, Hungary

Case report

Generalized primary amyloidosis.
Report of a case with amyloid verrucous valvular lesions
and nephrotic syndrome 110

Amador Gonzalez-Angulo M.D. J. Donald Greenberg M.D. and
Stuart A. Wallace, M.D. Houston Tex.

Review

Bradykinin 116

George E. Brock, M.D. and Nicholas P. DePasquale M.D. New Orleans, La.



the reaction of patients on

PLEXONAL

**a superior daytime relaxant,
particularly useful in cardiovascular patients**

It was not uncommon for an elderly patient to say usually in a tone of sincere gratitude and surprise. This is the first time I have been able to take something that really works without being knocked out at the same time.

for anxiety, tension, irritability, restlessness, and insomnia, free of serious side effects and relatively free of minor side effects even when taken for extended periods. Is ideal for depressed patients who need mild sedation.

Composition: Each tablet contains sodium diethylbarbiturate 45 mg., sodium phenylethylbarbiturate 15 mg., sodium isobutylallylbarbiturate 25 mg. (Warning: May be habit-forming), scopolamine hydrobromide 0.08 mg., 4-hydroxyergotamine methanesulfonate 0.16 mg.

Dosage: One tablet, 3 to 4 times daily (range, 2 to 6 tablets per day). Consult literature and dosage information on table on request, before prescribing.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy simulating valvular heart disease 124

Ralph Shubert M.D. and Jackson McGraw, M.D. Cincinnati, Ohio

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Appraisal and reappraisal of drugs
used in the treatment of heart conditions. Introduction 131

Anita C. DeGraff, M.D. New York, N.Y.

Evaluation of drugs used to reduce serum cholesterol 132

H. Richard Hoff, M.D. and Anita C. DeGraff, M.D. New York, N.Y.

Annotations

Reoperation for mitral stenosis 135

*A. Logan, F.R.C.S., C. P. Lowther, M.B., F.R.F.P.S.G., M.R.C.P.E., and
R. W. D. Turner, O.B.E., M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.C.P.E., Edinburgh, Scotland*

Normal hemoglobin level and coronary heart disease 136

Morton Birnbaum, M.D. New York, N.Y.

Isocarboxand (Marplan) in the treatment of angina pectoris, 137

Ala. P. Grant, M.D., F.R.C.P.I., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), Belfast, Ireland

Methyldopa in hypertension 139

C. T. Doherty, M.B., M.R.C.P., London, England

Letter to the Editor

Proposal on possibility of improving cow's milk
for the purpose of lowering the incidence of atherosclerosis 141

Myron Prinstein, M.D.

Book reviews

Book reviews, 142

Announcements

Announcements 144

report on a scientific research program



Scientific research grants are made each year by the Cereal Institute for experimental and library research. Findings from this research are made available through published reports, leaflets, and in educational messages.

During 1964, Cereal Institute grants are supporting research at the following universities

Department of Internal Medicine College of Medicine State University of Iowa

Department of Physical Education, State University of Iowa

Literature Research, State University of Iowa

Departments of Physical Education, University of California

School of Medicine Marquette University

CEREAL INSTITUTE, INC

135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago 3

*A research and educational endeavor devoted
to the betterment of national nutrition*

**CEREALS ARE
LOW IN FAT**

Contents

Editorial

Glycogen storage disease of myocardium 145

Kathryn Hewes Ehlers M.D. and Mary Allen Eagle M.D. New York N.Y.

Clinical communications

Observations concerning progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction in children with ventricular septal defects, 148

William H. Wendman M.D. James W. DuShane M.D. and Omer G. N. Kinsaid M.D. Rochester Minn.

The electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis, 155

B. Harvey Edes, J. M.D. Robert E. Whalen M.D. Stewart R. Roberts J. M.D. and Henry D. M. Insolk, M.D. Durham N.C.

Multiple pathways of conduction and reciprocal rhythm with interpolated ventricular premature systoles 162

Albert D. Kistner M.D. Buckley W. Va.

Phonocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies in normal newborn infants, 180

Ernest Craig M.D. and Herbert S. Harned J. M.D. Chapel Hill N.C.

A correlative study between the radiologic and pathologic diagnoses of atherosclerosis of the aorta, 190

E. Merz M.D. A. Schwartz, M.D. and H. L. Gar M.D. Jerusalem Israel

continued on page 3



COUMADIN[®]

FOR ORAL, INTRAMUSCULAR OR INTRAVENOUS USE

The value of anticoagulation in acute myocardial infarction has been substantiated by approximately 100 reports of controlled studies. The extended use of anticoagulant therapy to lessen mortality and morbidity has become a practical office procedure with COUMADIN.[®] Its "predictability of response and the ease with which the prothrombin level is maintained" have greatly reduced the therapeutic risk.

In a 5-year study² of patients with coronary artery disease, long-term administration of

COUMADIN to postinfarct patients effected a greater prolongation of life than was observed in those who did not receive the drug. More over there was not a single infarction in the COUMADIN group as contrasted with a high proportion of infarctions in the controls.

Coumadin (warfarin sodium)[®] is available in the widest range of dosage forms: as scored tablets of 2 mg., lavender; ½ mg., orange; 3 mg., peach; 7½ mg., yellow; 10 mg., white and 25 mg., red, as well as in 50 mg. and 75 mg. single-injection units.

Endo. M.A. 100 307 Apr. 25 1967. 1968
P.P. 31, 1st 1969. Item 5, 1st 67
Manufactured under license from the Warfarin Sodium Research Institute, Inc.

Complete literature sent on request. Write—



ENDO LABORATORIES
Richmond Hill 18 New York

Experimental and laboratory reports

Myocardial bridges in coronary angiography 195

Col M Bloor M.D. and Robert M Lourea M.D. New Haven Conn.

Body surface potentials produced by the eccentric dipole
in the heart wall of the nonhomogeneous volume conductor 200

*Robert H Bayley M.D. Oklahoma City Okla., and P and M Berry M.A.
Yorba Okla.*

Effect of isoproterenol in "severe" experimental
lung embolism with and without postembolic collapse, 208

*D F J Helmaggli, M.D. M.R.A.C.P. H J H Colebatch, M.B. M.R.A.C.P.
B Szurechi M.B. and J M Rae M.B. Ph.D. M.R.A.C.P. Sydney Australia*

Further observations
with the normalized electrocardiogram and axis map 220

*J A Abdelshew M.D. Richard M Foe Ph.D. and Gary L. Schechter A.B.
Syracuse N.Y.*

The histologic structure of the pulmonary trunk
in patients with primary pulmonary hypertension 230

William C. Roberts M.D. Bethesda, Md.

On the origin of the second heart sound 237

D Jackson Caloun M.D. Washington D.C.

Pulmonary hypertensive effects of bretylium tosylate in the dog 240

Charles J McGuff M.D. and Leonard Leight, M.D. Louisville Ky.

Case report

Angiosarcoma of the heart
Report of a case and review of the literature 244

*M C M Valley M.D. David Kolbe M.D. Ray Pryor M.D. and
S. Gilbert Blount J. M.D. Denver Colo.*

Cardiopulmonary schistosomiasis 253

*Héctor F Rodríguez, M.D. Antonio Fernández-Dard M.D. Lucio García-Molina M.D.
and Edm. Rivera M.D. Ponce Puerto Rico*

continued on page 5



These leading antihypertensive combinations are practically all alike



This one is different

because Ser Ap-Es offers a unique benefit which makes blood pressure control more certain: the central and peripheral antihypertensive actions of Apresoline. By adding Apresoline to the regimens of their patients, Dupler *et al*¹ succeeded in bringing blood pressure down after rauwolfia-diuretic therapy failed. Using Ser Ap-Es, Hobbs² reduced average blood pressure from 175/100 mm. Hg to 148/88 mm. Hg in 74 hypertensive patients. Side effects? Rarely a problem with Ser Ap-Es because effective dosage is low.

SUPPLIED SER-AP-ES Tablets, each containing 11 mg SERPASIL (reserpine CIBA), 25 mg APRESOLINE® hydrochloride (hydralazine hydrochloride CIBA), and 18 mg ESDAR® (hydrochlorothiazide CIBA). For complete information about Ser-Ap-Es (including dosage, cautions, and side effects), see current Physicians' Desk Reference or write CIBA.

1. Dupler, D.A., Greenwood, R.J. and Connell, J.T. J.A.M.A. 174:122 (Sept. 10) 1960.

2. Hobbs, L.F. To be published. *name*

C I B A
A

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 261

*B. T. Davis, M.B. Ch.B. M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. Paul H. Davison, B.Sc. M.D. F.R.C.P.
and Donald Heath, M.D. Ph.D. Birmingham, England*

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Heart failure in hypertensive patients, 26

J. V. Michelson, M.D. M.R.C.P. London, England

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Clinical evaluation of alpha methyl-dopa, 25

Robert J. Sperber, M.D. and Arthur C. DeGruet, M.D. New York, N.Y.

Annotations

The fatal illness of Napoleon the Great 27

A. P. Corradi, O.B.E. M.D. F.R.C.P. London, England

The thermidilution method

in the diagnosis of cardiac malformations and valvular disease 282

Fritz Grosse-Brockhoff, Düsseldorf, Germany

Interference, dissociation and semantics,

A plea for rational nomenclature 283

Bruce Phibbs, M.D. Casper, Wyoming

Ventricular parasystole in atrial fibrillation 285

Reuben Berman, M.D. and Ernst Simonson, M.D. Minneapolis, Minn.

Book reviews

Book reviews 287

Announcements

Announcements, 290

Vol. 63, No. 2, February 1963, *American Heart Journal* is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company, 1207 Washington Boulevard, St. Louis 3, Mo. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo., and at additional offices. Subscription rates: United States and The Possessions \$14.00; Canada, Latin America and Spain \$15.00; Other Countries \$15.50. Students, interns, and resident physicians United States, The Possessions, and Canada \$8.50; Latin America and Spain \$9.00; Other Countries \$9.50. Single copies \$2.00 postpaid. Printed in the U. S. A. Copyright © 1963 by The C. V. Mosby Company.

NEW

'CARDILATE-P' brand

ERYTHRITYL TETRANITRATE WITH PHENOBARBITAL

FOR ORAL USE ONLY

FOR THE HYPOXIC HEART

MORE OXYGEN AND
LESS WORKfor the
anxious
patient a
calm outlook

HELPS STOP THE FEAR AND EFFECT CYCLE OF ANGINA

in the new angina patient: When the new cardiac patient finds it difficult to accept his condition, Cardilate P[®] (with phenobarbital) will help allay his anxieties during the stressful adjustment period, and also provides prompt, prolonged vasodilation of the coronary vessels.

in the anxious angina patient: Whenever anxiety and fear constitute a threat to the successful management of angina Cardilate P[®] will minimize tension as it increases the supply of oxygen to the heart. Thus Cardilate P[®] reduces the incidence of angina attacks triggered by episodes of stress and excitement.

Cardilate P offers you a clinically proved vasodilator in combination with a reliable and economical calming agent that can be administered without worry of possible "tranquilizer" complications.

Indications: Angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency and postcoronary convalescence. **Dosage:** One tablet 3 or 4 times daily *S. p. 100*. Scored tablets containing 10 mg. erythrityl tetranitrate and 15 mg. phenobarbital (derivative of barbituric acid) in bottles of 100. "W" ring may be habit forming. **Caution:** All other effective nitrites some fall in blood pressure may occur with large doses. Caution should be observed in patients with glaucoma or recent cerebral hemorrhage.

Also available for oral or *bl* *gual* use. Cardilate scored tablets containing 5 mg. 10 mg. 15 mg. Erythrityl Tetranitrate in bottles of 100. Complete literature is available on request.



BURROUGHS WELLCOME & CO (U.S.A.) INC. TUCKAHOE 7 N.Y.

Contents

Editorial

Fats and carbohydrates as factors
in atherosclerosis and diabetes in Yemenite Jews, 291

A. M. Cohen M.D. Jerusalem Israel

Clinical communications

Effect of long term treatment with hydrochlorothiazide
on water and electrolytes of muscle in hypertensive subjects 294

*M. F. Villanod M.D. A. Leyat M.D. M. A. Eerra, Biochem.D.
C. Rabonnes M.D. and I. C. Tagni I. M.D. Buenos Aires, Argentina*

Influence of rate of cuff inflation and
deflation on observed blood pressure by sphygmomanometry 303

Geoffrey B. K. B. M.B. B.S. M.R.C.S. L.R.C.P. Augusta, Ga.

On QRS amplitude and other errors
produced by direct writing electrocardiographs, 307

*Gordon E. Dower M.B. A. Donald Moore Ph.D. William G. Ziegler B.Sc.
and John A. Osborne, M.D. Vancouver B.C. Canada*

Cardiac involvement in lymphosarcoma and reticulum cell sarcoma, 322

Michael Weinstein M.D. and Joseph R. Sokal M.D. Buffalo N.Y.

Complications with transeptal left heart catheterization 327

*Zaven A. Adwanay M.D. Donald W. Sutherland, M.D. Herbert E. Griswold M.D.
and Leonard W. Ritzman M.D. Portland, Ore.*

The ventricular premature contraction.
Its place in the diagnosis of ischemic heart disease, 334

*Alberto Brach and M.D. James E. Lacey, M.D. and P. Rocha Carvallo M.D.
La Jolla, Calif.*

continued on page 3

EXTENDED



COUMADIN[®]

FOR ORAL, INTRAMUSCULAR OR INTRAVENOUS USE

The value of anticoagulation in acute myocardial infarction has been substantiated by approximately 100 reports of controlled studies.¹ The extended use of anticoagulant therapy to lessen mortality and morbidity has become a practical office procedure with COUMADIN.² Its "predictability of response and the ease with which the prothrombin level is maintained"³ have greatly reduced the therapeutic risk.

In a 5 year study⁴ of patients with coronary artery disease, long term administration of

COUMADIN to postinfarct patients effected a greater prolongation of life than was observed in those who did not receive the drug. More over there was not a single infarction in the COUMADIN group as contrasted with a high proportion of infarctions in the controls.

Coumadin (warfarin sodium) is available in the widest range of dosage forms as scored tablets of 2 mg., lavender; 2½ mg., orange; 5 mg., peach; 7½ mg., yellow; 10 mg., white; and 25 mg., red, as well as in 50 mg. and 75 mg. single-injection vials.

February 5, 1958 May 1958 2 Boer 40 of M.A. 197 104 June 1958

Complete literature sent on request Write—



ENDO LABORATORIES
Richmond Hill 18 New York

Experimental and laboratory reports

Quinidine toxicity and its treatment: An experimental study 340

*Robert J. Luchti, M.D., John Helwig, J. M.D. and Hedley L. Conn, F. M.D.
Philadelphia, Pa.*

A simple corrected orthogonal lead system of electrocardiography: Correlation with the conventional twelve-lead electrocardiogram and clinical information 349

*Oscar Tannenbaum, M.D., Harry Viscell, M.D. and Jerome A. Schuck, M.D.
New York, N. Y.*

Syncope in advanced A-V block induced by micturition 357

*Nyren H. Larie, M.D., David Abrams, M.D., Jose F. Lopez, M.D.
and Leonard Orlinger, M.D., Chicago, Ill.*

The hemodynamic effects of isoproterenol on pulmonary hypertension in man 361

*T. David Lee, J. M.D., George C. Rowell, M.D. and Richard S. Ross, M.D.
Baltimore, Md.*

Effects of histamine and potassium release agents on ventricular rhythms before and after coronary occlusion 368

Jessie B. Hane, M.D. and A. Sidney Harris, Ph.D., New Orleans, La.

A new method for producing, calibrating and recording intracardiac sounds in man 377

George A. Ferrugia, M.D., Udine, Italy

Case reports

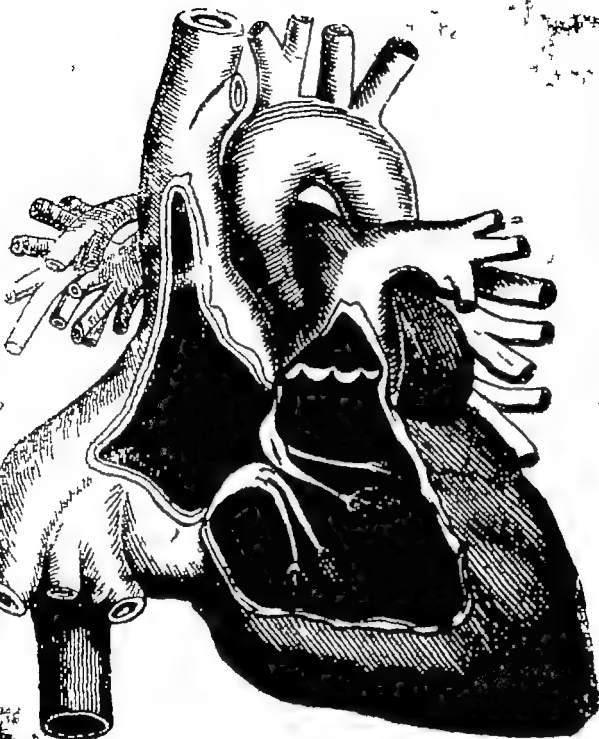
A case showing electrical alternans of the T wave without change in the QRS complex 391

Eikichi Kikawa, M.D. and Koichi Yoshida, M.D., Tokyo, Japan

Aneurysm of the ascending aorta obstructing right ventricular outflow and producing severe pulmonary stenosis. Report of a case with successful surgical correction, 396

*V. Schrire, M.Sc., Ph.D., M.B. F.R.C.P. F.R.C.P.E., W. Beck, M.Sc. M.Med. M.R.C.P.
and C. V. Barnard, M.D. M.Med., M.S., Ph.D., Cape Town, South Africa*

continued on page 3



the rhythm is wrong... PRONESTYL

QUINIDIN PRONESTYL HYDROCHLORIDE U.S.P.

has been available for 10 years and is an effective antiarrhythmic agent which can
 particular advantage is the positive effect on the myocardium.
 This makes it the drug of choice for the treatment of
 effective in the
 control of

not suitable

100 - 200 mg

100 - 200 mg

100 - 200 mg

100 - 200 mg

Review

The significance of calcium ions
in cardiac excitation and contraction 404

H. J. and G. A. J. M. S. Victoria, East Ang.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Systolic murmurs 412

Ralph Shubert, M.D. and William J. Marshall, M.D. Cincinnati, Oh.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Evaluation of dipyridamole (Persantin) 423

Arthur C. DeGraff, M.D. and the F. Lynn, M.D. New York, N. Y.

Annotations

Carcinoid syndrome: Effective symptomatic treatment 425

Ulrich C. Dahack, M.D. and Otto R. Groll, M.D. Basel, Switzerland

Immunologic relationship of group A streptococcal strains and
human heart tissue. Possible significance for the pathogenesis
of rheumatic fever 426

Mehi H. A. J. M.D. Cleveland, Ohio

Deterioration after mitral valvotomy 427

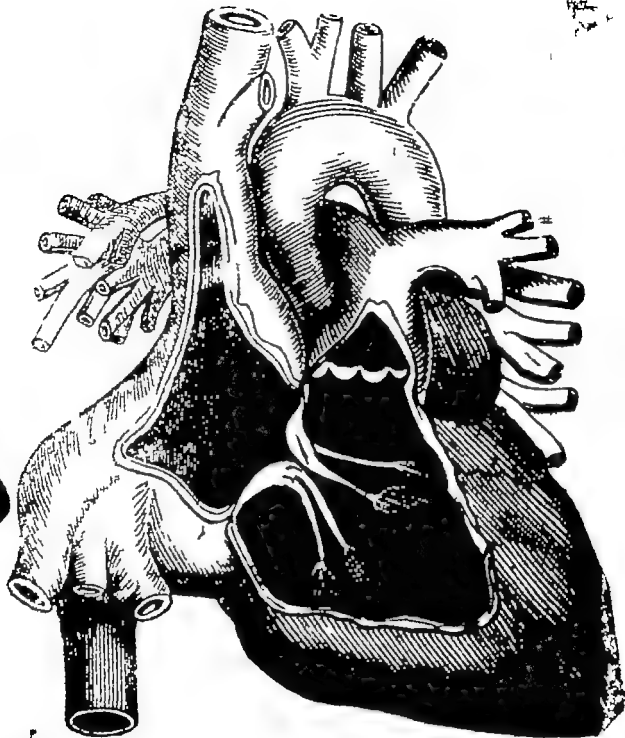
C. P. Louthier, M.B. and R. W. D. Turner, M.D. Edinburgh, Scotland

Predominance of German shepherd and boxer breeds
among dogs with congenital subaortic stenosis 429

D. P. Patterson and D. K. Detweiler, Philadelphia, Pa.

Book reviews

Book reviews, 431



When the rhythm is wrong...PRONESTYL

SQUBS PROCAINAMIDE HYDROCHLORIDE U.S.P.

has been available for 18 years and is an effective antiarrhythmic agent which can quinidine. Its particular advantage is the greater safety for intravenous administration. This makes it the drug of choice for the emergency therapy of it is also effective in the management of nodal tachycardia and recent atrial the control of premature contractions of ventricular or atrial origin.

574 (June) 1968

For full information see the package insert. Prepared in England, U.K.

Contents

Editorial

Semantics and the electrocardiographic report 433

Harold D. Levine M.D., Boston, Mass.

Clinical communications

Electrocardiographic abnormalities associated with myotonic dystrophy 436

Charles A. Payne M.D. and Joseph C. Greenfield, Jr. M.D., Bethesda, Md.

A new disease entity: Leaflet redundancy of the mitral valve 441

C. P. Dahl, Jr., Lieutenant MC, USNR, M. J. Trummer, Commander MC, USN, J. C. Bellamy, Lieutenant MC, USN, and J. J. Timmes, Captain MC, USN, St. Albans, Vt.

Myocarditis in senescence, 446

Ira E. Eliaz, M.D., Tudor S. Eliaz, M.D., and Otto Saphir, M.D., Chicago, Ill.

The hemodynamic significance of the radiologic changes in acquired aortic stenosis 458

S. David Roche, M.D., M.Sc. (Radiology), and W. Gerald Austen, M.D., Bethesda, Md.

Subtle roentgenographic signs of left heart failure, 464

P. Bruce Logan, M.D., James V. Raper, Jr., M.D., and Brad B. Gay, Jr., M.D., Atlanta, Ga.

Acute nonspecific pericarditis complicated by the development of constrictive pericarditis. Two case reports, 474

Gordon J. Anst, M.D., Atlanta, Ga.

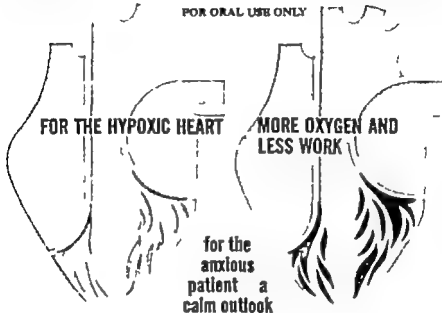
continued on page 3

NEW

'CARDILATE-P'

brand
ERYTHRITYL TETRANITRATE
WITH PHENOBARBITAL

FOR ORAL USE ONLY



HELPS STOP THE FEAR AND EFFECT CYCLE OF ANGINA

in the new angina patient. When the new cardiac patient finds it difficult to accept his condition, Cardilate-P® (with phenobarbital) will help allay his anxieties during the stressful adjustment period and also provides prompt, prolonged vasodilation of the coronary vessels.

in the anxious angina patient. Whenever anxiety and fear constitute a threat to the successful management of angina 'Cardilate-P' will minimize tension as it increases the supply of oxygen to the heart. Thus 'Cardilate-P' reduces the incidence of angina attacks triggered by episodes of stress and excitement.

Cardilate P offers you a clinically proved vasodilator in combination with a reliable and economical calming agent that can be administered without worry of possible "tranquilizer" complications.

Indications In angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency and postcoronary convalescence. **Dosage** One tablet 3 or 4 times daily *Syllified*. Scored tablets containing 10 mg. erythryl tetranitrate and 15 mg. phenobarbital (derivative of barbituric acid) in bottles of 100. **Warnings** may be habit forming. **Caution.** As with other effective nitrates, some fall in blood pressure may occur with large doses. Caution should be observed in patients with glaucoma or recent cerebral hemorrhage.

Also available for oral or sublingual use: Cardilat scored tablets containing 5 mg., 10 mg., 15 mg. Erythryl Tetranitrate in bottles of 100. Complete literature is available on request.



BURROUGHS WELLCOME & CO (U.S.A.) INC. TUCKAHOE 7 N Y

Contents *continued*

Experimental and laboratory reports

A clinical study of the first derivative of the brachial pulse
Normal standards and abnormalities encountered in heart disease 482
Isaac Starr M.D. and Shigeru Ogawa M.D. Philadelphia P

Electrical alternans with emphases on
recent observations made by means of single-cell electrical recording 495
*Morris Kleinfeld M.D. Edward Stei Ph.D. and Charles E. Kossman M.D.
New York N.Y.*

Quantitation of valvular insufficiency in man by angiocardiology 501
*Harold Samuels M.D. Harold T. Dodge M.D. Robert E. Hay M.D.
and Charles E. Rackley M.D. Seattle, Wash.*

Function of normal and hypertrophied hearts
during perfusion of a main coronary artery with unsaturated blood or
colloidal isotonic solutions at systemic pressures, 514
Panagiotis C. Patropoulos, M.D. Athens, Greece

The effects of respiration on aortic pressure and flow 525
*Ralph Shabetai M.D. Noble O. Fowler M.D. and
Mascha Guzman M.D. Cincinnati Ohio*

Case reports

The diagnosis of aorticopulmonary septal defect.
A case report with successful surgical closure 534
*Brent M. Parker M.D. Thomas H. Burford M.D. Erik C. Carlsson M.D.
and Edward F. Bachner M.D. St. Louis, Mo*

Truncus Insufficiency
Common truncus arteriosus with regurgitant truncus valve.
Report of four cases, 542
*William J. Drey Jack W. C. Hagstrom M.D. and
Mary Allen Eagle M.D. New York N.Y.*

Arterovenous fistula of the kidney Case report 549
*Joseph L. M. Uglieri, M.D. Esterin E. Santemma M.D.
and John J. Sullivan, J. M.D. Hempstead, N.Y.*

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 555
Cecil A. Krakower M.D. and Louis Feldman M.D., Chicago Ill.

PREFERRED

QUALITIES FOR CONTROLLED MAINTENANCE THERAPY IN

DIGITALIZATION

PREDICTABILITY Digitaline Nativelle is pure crystalline digitoxin, the chief active principle of *digitalis purpurea*. It has proved to be uniformly potent and permanently stable with a resultant ready, smooth, and predictable action on the heart.

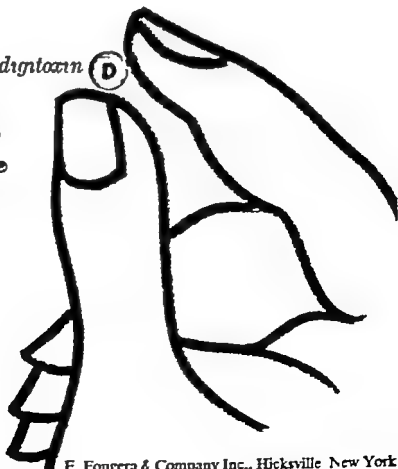
SAFETY RECORD No other glycoside can excel the safety record of Digitaline Nativelle for dependable digitalization. Completely absorbed and slowly eliminated, it meets the criteria for controlled maintenance therapy—a mainstay in digitalization for almost a century.

PRODUCT OF NATIVELLE INC.

the original crystalline digitoxin

D

**DIGITALINE
NATIVELLE®**



U.S. PAT. 2,111,111

E. Fongera & Company Inc., Hicksville New York

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The hemodynamic effects of digitalis in the normal and diseased heart 564

Theodore Rodman M.D. and Bernard H. Foxer M.D. Philadelphia Pa

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Mebutamate: Antihypertensive or tranquilizer? 569

Arthur C. DeGraff M.D. and Ala F. Lyons M.D. New York N.Y.

Annotations

Hypotension and shock syndrome complicating staphylococcal pneumonia 570

Geri Kellaway M.D. Auckland New Zealand

Selective ischemia in diving man 571

R. W. Elzer Ph.D. R. F. Garay and P. F. Scholander Ph.D. M.D. La Jolla, Calif.

Psychogenic retention of water 572

Arnold J. Mudd, M.D. Los Angeles, Calif.

Unusual manifestations of pheochromocytoma 574

Hugh M. Leather M.D. M.R.C.P. Plymouth, England

Book reviews

Book reviews 576

Announcements

Announcements, 578

Vol. 65, No. 4, April 1963, *American Heart Journal* is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company, 1267 Washington Boulevard, St. Louis 3, Mo. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo., and at additional offices. Subscription rates: United States and its Possessions \$14.00; Canada, Latin America and Spain \$18.00; Other Countries \$18.50. Students, interns, and resident physicians: United States, its Possessions, and Canada \$14.00; Latin America and Spain \$9.00; Other Countries \$9.50. Single copies \$2.00 postpaid. Printed in the U. S. A. Copyright © 1963 by The C. V. Mosby Company.



When the rhythm

Quinidine has been available for the treatment of quinidine. Its particular use is in the treatment of quinidine. This medicine is also effective in the treatment of quinidine. It is also effective in the treatment of quinidine.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Basal diastolic murmurs 697

Isaac Rance, M.D. and Richard W Booth, M.D. Omaha, Neb.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Narcotic analgesics in heart disease, 709

Walter Modell M.D. New York N.Y.

Annotations

Chest ache 712

William L. Morgan J. M.D. Rochester N.Y.

The genesis of the third heart sound 712

P. G. F. Nixon M.B. M.R.C.P. Leeds England

Pulmonary stenosis

The importance of the myocardial factor
in determining the clinical course and surgical results, 715

Henry D McIntosh M.D. Durham, N.C., and Allen I Cohen M.D. Phoenix Ariz.

Anticoagulant therapy in acute myocardial infarction 716

A. L. Jacobs D.M. F.R.C.P. London, England

Letter to the Editor

Letter to the Editor 720

Book reviews

Book reviews, 721

Announcements

Announcements 722



When the rhythm is wrong...P!



 USP

"...proven remedy has been available for 10 years
 for substitution for quinidine. In particular
 in conjunction with quinidine. This makes it the
 preferred medication. It is also effective in the treatment of
 arrhythmias. It is well known for the control of

...the heart's rhythm. It is also effective in the treatment of

Contents

Editorial

The syndrome of postmenstrual The nephrotic syndrome 3

George C. Jaffe, M.D. Ph.D. Clin. prof. Scotland

Clinical communications

Arterial pressure for treatment of
Adams-Stokes syndrome and slow heart rate 31

Russ E. Emerit, M.D. John Lindgren, M.D. Sam Yeh Pao-Luen, S.E.E. Mr. Steven, L.D.,
and George William-Oliver, M.D. Stockholm, Sweden

A study of acute myocardial infarction
at the Seraphimer Hospital during 1960-1962 41

Fredrik Wikberg, L.D. Stockholm, Sweden

Coronary arteriovenous fistula with patent ductus arteriosus 48

James B. Siefer, M.D. Joseph St. Ville, M.D. and Sam A. Jaffe, L.D. Chicago, Ill.

Origin of both great vessels from
the right ventricle with pulmonary stenosis

Angiocardiographic findings 67

Elisavinda Cedén, M.D. Elisavinda Pärén, M.D. J. J. Jaffe, L.D. and
Sven-Olof Sjöström, M.D. Lund, Sweden

Experimental and laboratory reports

The vertical component of the heart vector 74

Clyde F. Schaefer, Ph.D. and Sh. J. Jaffe, L.D. Portland, Ore.

The apicardigram in normal older subjects
and in patients with arteriosclerotic heart disease.
Effect of exercise on the "a" wave 89

Albert Brachfeld, L.D. and E. Gray E. Jaffe, L.D. Los Angeles, Cal.

Differential hemodynamic effects of myocardial
on mural stenosis and left ventricular changes 99

Albert R. Cox, M.D. Leonard A. Cobb, M.D. and Robert A. Jaffe, L.D. Seattle, Wash.

**the reaction of patients on PLEXONAL
a superior daytime relaxant,
particularly useful in cardiovascular patients**

"It was not uncommon for an elderly patient to say usually in a tone of sincere gratitude and surprise, 'This is the first time I have been able to take something that really works without being knocked out at the same time, for anxiety, tension, irritability, restlessness and insomnia, free of serious side effects and relatively free of minor side effects even when taken for extended periods. Is ideal for depressed patients who need mild sedation."

PLEXONAL

Each tablet contains sodium diethylbarbiturate 45 mg., sodium phenylethylbarbiturate 15 mg., sodium isobutylallylbarbiturate 25 mg., (Warning: May be habit forming.) scopolamine hydrobromide 0.08 mg., dihydroergotamine methanesulfonate 0.16 mg.

Dosage: One tablet 2 to 4 times daily; (range 2 to 6 tablets per day) Consult literature and dosage information, available on request before prescribing.

Contraindicated in severely depressed or comatose states from any cause.

I. Scheffey, C. H. Proc. Staff Meet.
Mayo Clin. 34:408 (Aug. 19) 1959

SARGOL PHARMACEUTICALS, HANOVER, N. H. OFFICIAL RESEARCH SERVING THE PHYSICIAN



Case report

Pulmonary ossific nodule formation
in the absence of mitral valve disease
A report of four cases 816

*Ellis J Epsley M.D. M.R.C.P. (London) Roger Chapman M.B. Ch.B.
Norman Coulshed M.D. M.R.C.P. (London) and
Raymond William Galloway M.D. P.F.R. D.M.R.D. D.Obst. R.C.O.G. Liverpool England*

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 826

*Reuben Elmanstein M.D. Theodor R. Schwartz M.D. Ogilvie Paul M.D. and
Hector Ballifera M.D. Chicago Ill*

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Assessment of functional recovery
of men surviving first myocardial infarction 832

George E. D. Wood M.D. Detroit Mich.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

The neurotoxic effects of digitalis 839

Abraham F. Lyon M.D. and Arthur C. DeGraff M.D. New York N.Y.

Annotations

The platinum electrode 841

*John H. K. Vogel, M.D. Robert F. Grover M.D. Ph.D. and
S. Gilbert Blomvi J. M.D. Denver Colo.*

The negative placebo effect in science 842

Milton Mendelsohn M.D. New York N.Y.

Gastric hemodynamics 843

Eugene D. Jacobson M.D. Washington D.C.

Physiologic basis for the normally
low oxygen content of coronary venous blood 844

Henry S. Badier M.D. Balant, Lebanon



q 12 h dosage anti arrhythmic

QUINAGLUTE® DURA-TABS®

[QUINIDINE GLUCONATE] 5 gr (0.33 Gm)

maintain relatively constant effective
quinidine blood levels around the clock

A unique exclusive process releases the quinidine gluconate in Quinaglute Dura Tabs at a gradual carefully controlled rate for prolonged uniform therapeutic blood levels all day all night. No abrupt rise or fall. With a suitable dosage schedule valleys in plasma levels where arrhythmias tend to recur are virtually eliminated.

In addition to greater efficiency in maintaining normal sinus rhythm in cardiac patients it provides maximum convenience of q 12 h dosage good tolerance because quinidine gluconate is 10 times as soluble as the sulfate and only part of daily dosage contacts gastric mucosa.

Precautions: Nausea vomiting, respiratory distress, headache, vertigo, ringing in ears indicate idiosyncrasy or overdosage. Embolism or ventricular fibrillation result more frequently in patients with longstanding valvular disease. Contraindications: bacterial endocarditis, marked cardiac enlargement with failure, complete heart block.

FOR SAMPLES literature giving dosage indications etc., write

WYNN PHARMACAL CORPORATION 2900 North 17th St., Philadelphia 32, Pa.



Page 993

1. Dreyer, E. S., Progress in Cardiovascular Dis. 7:423, 1966. 2. Groll, E. and Schuster, J. J. Am. Med. Assoc. 274:12, 1965. 3. Biber, S., Finkels, and D. and Gilmory, H. AMJ Arch Int Med 100:750, 1957. 4. Stewart, J. J. Am. J. Cardiol 6:531, 1960. 5. Butler, S., Geriatric 16:1, 1961. 6. Butler, S. Am. Cardiology 25A, 1969. 7. Butler, S., New England J. Med 262:979, 1960. 8. Goldstein, M. J. Progress in Cardiovascular Dis. 7:55, 1966. 9. DiPalma, J. R., Progress in Cardiovascular Dis. 2:343, 1962. 10. Fahn, S. and Chu, T. C. J. Med Times 80:187, 1962. 11. Groll, E. C. Dis. of Chest 41:334, 1962. U. S. Pat. 2,873,841.

Letter to the Editor

Bradykinin rather than bradykinin 841

Konstantine S. Zakopoulos M.D. Ithaca, Greece

Book review

Book review 848

Index

Index, 851

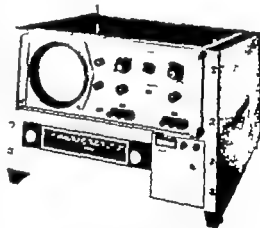
CONTINUOUS REMOTE HEART MONITORING DURING EXERCISE

METRETEL™ Biomedical Telemetry Systems Afford Diagnostic-Quality Results Even Under Conditions of Physical, Emotional or Environmental Stress

Physician and researcher alike find that the METRETEL Telemetry Systems make it easy to monitor biomedical signals remotely continuously during exercise throughout physical examinations such as the Masters E-step and the stationary bicycl test and during surgery, throughout critical illness, and in other situations of physical, emotional, or environmental stress. The results are accurate, virtually artifact free, and entirely compatible with present diagnostic practice. Low operating voltage voids shock or explosion hazard during surgery.

There are no cumbersome attachments, no trailing wires to upset the patient, cause him distress, or limit his mobility. The permanent liquid coupling electrodes are light and inconspicuous, and comfortable for the patient. The tiny tunable transmitter can be held in the patient's hand, strapped to the bed, or immobilized against the patient's body during exercise.

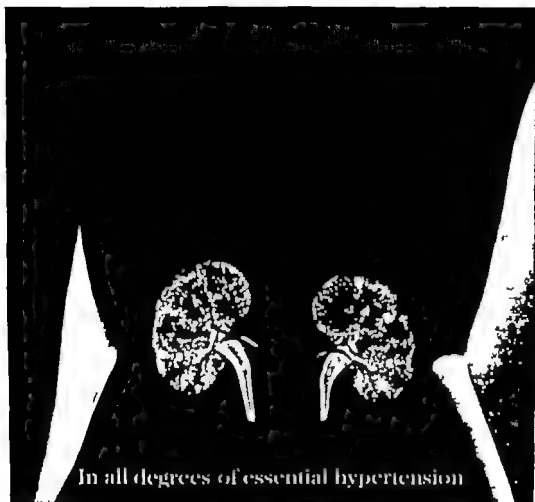
METRETEL systems are easy to set up anywhere, for immediate use. In your office, in the hospital, in the research laboratory. Two versions are available: one with oscilloscope, one without. The output of the METRETEL 1500 is displayed directly on the screen of the integral oscilloscope (especially valuable for long-term monitoring without the cost and waste of long rolls of paper charts) and also can be connected to any standard ECG re-



METRETEL 1500

order. The output of the METRETEL 1000 can be connected to any standard ECG recorder.

For a complete information on the METRETEL Biomedical Telemetry Systems from Avco Inc. Research Products Corp., 6801 West Imperial Highway, Los Angeles 48, California. Ask for Data EQ 908.




In all degrees of essential hypertension

Help protect the kidneys and other threatened organs

Because Rauintrax N lowers blood pressure so effectively it helps provide important protection for the kidneys and also for the heart and brain of your hypertensive patients. Rauintrax N is effective in mild, moderate, ^A or severe hypertension. ^A

Dosage. Initially 1 to 4 tablets daily preferably at mealtime. Maintenance, 1 or 2 tablets daily. **Side effects and precautions.** Rauwolfia preparations may cause reversible extrapyramidal symptoms and emotional depression. Caution indicated in use with depression, suicidal tendencies, peptic ulcer. Minor side effects: diarrhea, weight gain, nausea, drowsiness. Bendroflumethiazide may cause reversible hyperuricemia and/or gout, unmask latent diabetes, increase glycosuria in diabetics. Caution indicated in use for patients on digitalis, with severely damaged kidneys, renal insufficiency increasing azotemia, cirrhosis. Contraindicated in complete renal shutdown. Minor side effects: leg or abdominal cramps, pruritis, paresthesias, mild rashes. **Supply.** *Rauintrax-N*—capsule-shaped tablets—50 mg. *Randixin*[®] [*Rauwolfia serpentina* whole root] 4 mg. *Naturetin*[®] [bendroflumethiazide] 400 mg. potassium chloride. *Rauintrax-N Modified*—capsule-shaped tablets—50 mg. *Randixin* [*Rauwolfia serpentina* whole root] 2 mg. *Naturetin* [bendroflumethiazide] 400 mg. potassium chloride. For full information, see your Squibb Product Reference or Product Brief.

References: (1) Berry R. L., and Berry H. P. *J. Am. Geriatrics Soc.* 10:516 (June) 1962. (2) Hochloos, J. C., *Current Therap. Res.* 4:690 (Dec.) 1962. (3) Feldman, L. H. *North Carolina M. J.* 23:248 (June) 1962.

SQUIBB
Squibb Quality

—the Priceless Ingredient
against disease. Other

RAUTRAX-N RAUWOLFIA SERPENTINA WHOLE ROOT (50 MG.)
BENDROFLUMETHIAZIDE (4 MG.) WITH POTASSIUM CHLORIDE (400 MG.), SQUIBB

Editorials

Special note

It is with great pleasure that the Board of Editors of the AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL introduce a new section with this issue of the Journal. This section entitled "Appraisal and Reappraisal of Cardiac Therapy" is directed by Dr. Arthur C. DeGraff who has been concerned with the therapeutic aspects of cardiology through all of his medical and cardiological career. In this section Dr. DeGraff plans to consider aspects of the current status of cardiac therapy for the readers of the Journal. Each

monthly presentation will be a brief succinct, and critical evaluation of the therapeutic agents and procedures which are currently employed in the field of cardiology. The presentations are intended to indicate clearly the opinions of Dr. DeGraff and his associates. Because of the rapid and constant changes in cardiology which make it difficult to keep abreast of all aspects of therapy it is hoped that this section will be of value to our readers.

Geo. G. F. Burch, Editor

What size mesh?

*George G. Rowe, M.D.
Madison, Wis.*

It is customary for a fisherman to select the mesh which he uses for his nets by the size fish he desires to take. Thus, if a large mesh is used, many smaller specimens will escape whereas only the larger prey will be retained. Similarly, it is customary in a practice of medicine to eliminate from important consideration a host of minor complaints and physical findings as normal or borderline normal but to retain from them and the manner in which they are detailed an over-all impression which is helpful in the evaluation of an individual.

The position of the cardiovascular consultant however becomes somewhat anomalous in that physical findings which he himself would ignore or defer judgment on awaiting the clarification of time are referred for definitive evaluation. Under these circumstances the consultant frequently finds himself in a position in which temporizing is inappropriate and with the alternatives of giving a categorical and relatively undocumented opinion that a physical finding is insignificant or of proceeding through an extensive investigation

which may or may not be justified. It is realized that there are not answers to all questions, but some consideration of this problem as it faces the cardiovascular consultant may be helpful to the profession as a whole.

Let us consider an asymptomatic youth referred because of a heart murmur. The subject has already been evaluated by his own physician but the evaluation was obviously not completely satisfactory to all concerned and hence the referral for further study. Depending on how and by whom this patient has been evaluated a considerable number of studies may already have been done. Surely basic re-examinations cannot be seriously questioned and few would find fault under these circumstances with completion of a detailed history and physical examination which included an electrocardiogram and chest x-ray film. But already in these preliminary studies, decisions are involved as to the extent of the procedures. With many such subjects at the end of the routine history and physical examination the cardiologist will have made up his mind whether the murmur is or is not significant.

If the acquisition of x-ray films and an electrocardiogram are largely a form of insurance taken not for the benefit of the patient but in order to avoid any possible error or subsequent embarrassment to the cardiologist and to reassure the referring physician that an adequate study has been made. How complete should these studies be? Is a standard 12 lead electrocardiogram enough or should vectorcardiograms also be made? Is a plain posteroanterior chest x-ray film adequate or should films be made in the posteroanterior lateral and oblique projections during opacification of the esophagus? Should cardiac fluoroscopy be done, and is an ordinary fluoroscope satisfactory or is a fluoroscopic intensifier required? Shall the subject's heart sounds and murmur be graphically recorded? And if so by a trained technician or by a seasoned physician who will take the time and effort to position the patient optimally, select the proper frequency response in the recorder, adjust the sensitivity of the recording device until the acoustic qualities which characterize the murmur are accurately recorded and extraneous sounds

eliminated insure use of the proper phase of respiration relation to exertion and cardiac rate and do the host of things which separate an examination from a recording? Will the patient be specifically benefited by all these procedures? Or will the cardiologist? Surely some justification lies in the fact that as the experience and the acoustical acumen of the cardiologist are improved his opinion becomes more valuable and the benefit which accrues to all his patients becomes greater. In general the indications that separate these procedures are quite well established and since the only real risk involved is financial to the subject's family the cardiologist will make these decisions as quickly as his training, experience, time and opportunity dictate.

The real questions concerning this subject involve more specialized procedures and frequently the decision is made more difficult because such techniques are available to the consultant but not to the referring physician. Indeed it is not at all uncommon for such a subject to arrive with a note indicating that he is referred for a specific procedure such as cardiac catheterization and with the patient and his family already prepared for the study with out any appreciation of either the procedure or the risks involved. Should the decision be made not to embark on such investigations several possible consequences may ensue many of which involve frustration to all concerned. Indeed the decision not to study such a patient may only lead to his referral to another center at a greater distance and at greater expense, and with the perennial possibility that even though it is done farther away from home the procedure will not be carried out more expertly. Frequently then after considerable soul-searching definitive evaluation is embarked upon in which the consultant finds himself with mixed feelings as to whether he is justified in his action. Nor have all the decisions been made when the definitive investigation is begun for as instrumentation has advanced the results are no longer delayed but become available as the diagnostic procedure unfolds, and a series of new decisions must be made as the study progresses.

It is inherent in the principles of the

indicator-dilution curve that the smaller the diluting volume, the more rigidly set is the morphology of the curve and hence in general the closer to the site of the lesion an indicator is injected and the closer to the point of recirculation regurgitation or venoarterial shunting the sampling is done the more exact will be the method. Thus, injection of indicator into a peripheral vein followed by recording of its dilution curve from the lobe of the ear will be adequate to reveal shunts of considerable size. Sharper definition of abnormalities will be obtained by direct recording of the curve obtained during aspiration of arterial blood through a suitable cuvette. Progressively more central injections passing successively through the right side of the heart to the pulmonary wedge position and on into the chambers of the left side give clearly improving definition of left to-right shunts. Similarly an increase in definition should be produced by sampling from the artery at sites progressively closer to the heart and at progressively more rapid rates of withdrawal of blood. Thus, the sharpest possible indicator-dilution curves, with the smallest central volume and hence the most clear-cut differentiation of the initial curve will accentuate whatever abnormalities are engrafted upon this curve.

But let us return to our patient who presents the imminent possibility that routine right heart catheterization will not reveal any defect and the diagnosis still remain in doubt. How much doubt must remain in the mind of the investigator before he embarks upon further study? It is clear that insertion of a second cardiac catheter followed by injection of indicator into the distal portion of the pulmonary artery with inscription of indicator dilution curves simultaneously from blood withdrawn from a peripheral artery and that aspirated from a catheter in the right side of the heart, will detect left to-right shunts which cannot be found by the more simplified procedures described previously. It is also reasonable to expect that if a catheter is introduced into the left side of the heart for injection of indicator or if such an indicator is inhaled (hence effectively injected into the capillaries of the lung) still further sharpening of the diagnostic measures will be

attained and that this can also be combined with simultaneous arterial and right heart dilution curves. In general each additional procedure adds further instrumentation lengthens the study adds to the dose of radiation received by the subject and the investigator and increases the risk of arrhythmia, tangled or knotted catheters, febrile reactions, and infection. And each increases the sensitivity of the diagnostic procedure.

The problems concerning radiographic visualization of the defect with contrast substances are amenable to a similar type of analysis. In general the systemic cardiovascular reaction to intravenous injection of 1 ml of physiologic saline solution per kilogram of body weight is undetectable. Similarly barring specific sensitivity, the slow injection of a dilute solution of a contrast substance produces relatively little response and the more peripherally in the venous system such an injection is given the less will be the over all reaction. On the other hand the more concentrated the contrast material the more rapidly it is given and the greater the proximity of its injection to the site of the abnormality the clearer will be the definition of the lesion. In order to secure such definition the investigator uses progressively larger hence more rigid catheters higher injecting pressures and more radiographic exposures per second hoping for maximum clarity. Furthermore, whereas observation in one plane will supply considerable information about a specific lesion the more projections in which such a lesion is viewed the clearer will become the over-all picture and the greater is the assurance that not only is the primary lesion revealed but also associated or unrelated abnormalities. Again the investigator must balance the need for facts against the risks involved and here the risks become even greater than in standard diagnostic catheterization with sensitivity reactions, acute prolonged arrhythmia, and penetration of the cardiac chambers and injection of contrast material into the cardiac muscle and/or pericardial sac assuming ever-increasing significance.

Eventually in such an asymptomatic subject catheterization of the right side of the heart may prove inadequate and

catheterization of the left side may also be embarked upon. But again a new series of decisions is faced. Will simple left heart puncture supply adequate information or must a catheter be passed through the puncturing needle. Will injection of contrast substance be required. Should the left heart be entered through transseptal puncture or will the catheter as it frequently does during injection into the left ventricle regurgitate into the atrium and make evaluation of mitral valve competence difficult or impossible. Should the left ventricle be catheterized retrograde through the aortic valve. And if so will it be adequate to do this procedure utilizing the Seldinger technique which therefore demands that it be done with an open-end catheter. Such catheters are prone during high-pressure injections to regurgitate from the chamber in which they are placed because of the jet through their open end. Furthermore they would seem to increase the risk of direct injection of the contrast substance into the myocardium or penetration of their relatively sharp end through the endocardium. Should an arteriotomy be done so that a closed-end catheter can be inserted in order to minimize the possibilities of regurgitation of the catheter and penetration of the muscle wall by the contrast substance. Another factor to be considered is that it is more difficult to pass retrograde through the aortic valve a closed-end catheter of sufficient size to ensure adequate radiographic opacification of the left ventricle than it is to manipulate a Seldinger wire through the valve and thread a suitable catheter over it. If an artery is entered surgically for insertion of a closed-end catheter even though it is resutured its loss is a calculated risk and since the right brachial artery approaches the ascending aorta more favorably than the left under many circumstances such a decision potentially involves ischemic damage to the right hand and arm. Furthermore the younger the subject especially in the pediatric age group the smaller the artery hence the greater is the risk of its loss and the more are the "man years" of disability potentially at stake.

To each individual caught in the web of this editorial the decisions rest in a different frame of reference. In the mind of the youth in the all important decision concerning high school athletics. The parents are concerned with the economic and social considerations involving their child and his future career. The referring physician embraces most of these considerations along with those of the immediate and future medical care of his patient as well as the problem of how the frequently apparently arbitrary opinion of the consultant will affect him in relation to his evaluation of the patient. The consultant according to his bent, may concern himself with few or many of these considerations but surely he must weigh the significance of the lesion against the risk required to define it and whether therapy will be directed differently not only by himself but by others when the diagnosis is established. Furthermore he must consider how carefully the pathologic anatomy must be elucidated not only for today but for what his surgical colleagues will be able to do on some indefinite tomorrow.

The commercial fisherman has long lived with the problem that he can obtain a mesh so fine that he is unable to market the product which he catches. It is a simple matter for him to enlarge the meshes, selecting material that he can sell. Until recently the diagnostic mesh available to the cardiologist has been a coarse sieve indeed but as the flood of technical and scientific information bears down upon him he finds at his disposal a wealth of power which is indeed difficult to restrain direct or use in a reasonable fashion. Age old impregnable barriers are penetrated. Familiar limits are obscured. One finds himself able to define with precision lesions which by present standards are too insignificant to require therapy or impossible to treat effectively. It is not possible to be caught up in such a revolution without a vibrant thrill of excitement. And not too well hidden in this excitement is a haunting fear and insecurity born of the inevitable series of accidents and misfortunes dependent upon such floods.

The treatment of refractory retention of fluid with oral L-arginine monohydrochloride and meralluride

Henry F. Mgala M.D.
Richard P. Lasser M.D.
Charles A. Friedberg M.D.
New York N.Y.

Refractory retention of fluid presents a problem in the management of several clinical states and is most commonly encountered in patients with congestive heart failure and those with hepatic cirrhosis. The administration of acidifying chloride salts in such patients has been effective in restoring responsiveness to mercurial diuretics. Ammonium chloride,¹⁻³ calcium chloride, L-lysine monohydrochloride, and recently intravenous and oral L-arginine monohydrochloride have been used for this purpose.

The gastrointestinal irritation induced in a large proportion of patients given calcium chloride or ammonium chloride and the unpredictable absorption of enteric coated ammonium chloride has limited the usefulness of these two agents. Furthermore the well-known hazards of ammonia intoxication preclude the use of ammonium chloride in patients with liver disease.¹⁰⁻¹² L-lysine monohydrochloride was recently introduced in the treatment of edema. Although it contributes to the ammonia pool and its use is associated with some gastrointestinal irritation it has been found to be safer and more reliable for the production of hyperchloremic acidosis.⁸⁻¹⁰

L-arginine monohydrochloride is an amino acid with a molecular weight of 174 which when combined with a single chloride ion forms the L-arginine monohydrochloride used in this study. The compound is soluble in water and has a somewhat salty taste. It is readily absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract, yielding the chloride while the arginine enters the Krebs-Henseleit urea cycle as a precursor of ornithine,¹³ and may therefore not contribute to the ammonia pool. In vitro studies related to the use of this drug in hepatic encephalopathy suggest that arginine stimulates the conversion of ammonia to urea.¹⁴ It was thought therefore, that L-arginine monohydrochloride would be a safer chloruretic acidifying agent to use in patients with hepatic dysfunction secondary to portal cirrhosis or severe congestive heart failure. The search for an acidifying chloruretic salt free from gastrointestinal side effects was another reason for this study.

The purpose of this paper is to report our experience with a therapeutic regimen consisting of oral L-arginine monohydrochloride and meralluride sodium (Mercurhydrin) in 15 patients with refractory retention of fluid.

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, The Mount Sinai Hospital, New York, N.Y.
Aided in part by Grant No. HL-152 from the National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service.
Received for publication April 13, 1962.

*This investigation was carried out during the tenure of Postdoctoral Fellowship from the National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service.

Table 1

Patient and diagnosis	I Before L-argt monohydrochloride					B After L-argt monohydrochloride					C Postdiuresis				
	Weight (Kg)	Urine		Plasma		Venous Blood	Lrine		Plasma		Venous Blood	Plasma		Venous Blood	Weight loss (Kg)
		\bar{V} (ml/kg/L)	\bar{C} (ml/kg/L)	\bar{V}_a (ml/kg/L)	\bar{C}_i (ml/kg/L)		\bar{V}_a (ml/kg/L)	\bar{C}_i (ml/kg/L)	\bar{V}_a (ml/kg/L)	\bar{C}_i (ml/kg/L)		\bar{V}_a (ml/kg/L)	\bar{C}_i (ml/kg/L)		
1. ASHD	56.8	33	41	137	101	7.39	31	61	143	125	7.29	147	114	7.36	5.0
2. ASHD	65.2	10	11	142	101	7.38	15	38	140	102	7.34	144	101	7.18	2.1
3. ASHD	63.6	19	20	144	104	7.38	29	75	144	106	7.31	146	98	7.42	3.2
4. ASHD	72.7	26	38	116	102	7.38	36	82	147	112	7.22	144	109	7.43	5.0
5. ASHD	68.2	19	31	147	103	7.40	28	68	152	116	7.28				7.2
6. ASHD	48.2	12	33	141	100	7.36	50	48	138	105	7.32				
7. RHD	61.5	9	13	140	97	7.45									
8. RHD	55.6	5	10	134	87	7.38	34	86	128	90	7.28	135	92	7.40	5.7
9. RHD	43.6	10	13	144	92	7.41	12	58	144	101	7.30	146	95	7.42	5.0
10. RHD	63.2	5	8	140	100	7.46	29	116	144	102	7.40	145	103	7.42	0.9
11. RHD	62.6	45	46	138	85	7.40	64	140	139	97					0.9
12. RHD	52.2	4	5	126	90	7.41	8	48	124	107	7.21	136	99	7.39	7.2
13. Congenital HD	22.7	40	40	133	88	7.48	46	72	144	101	7.40	144	90	7.42	2.6
14. Idiopathic hypertrophy	22.1	5	11	136	96	7.44	36	90	136	106	7.31	133	98	7.45	2.6
15. Idiopathic hypertrophy	64.1	26	25	140	91		46	115	141	101		139	97		4.1
16. Portal cir rhosis	82.3	9	23	144	94	7.37			142	104	7.19				
17. Portal cir rhosis	51.5	6	23	134	98	7.38	68	125	139	104	7.28	141	102	7.39	4.1
18. Portal cir rhosis	68.5	31	48	131	83	7.46	15	173	139	112	7.18	146	96	7.35	8.2
19. Portal cir rhosis	66.8	10	12	132	99	7.45	14	154	140	109	7.38				7.2
20. Portal cir rhosis	64.1	38	46	143	100	7.40	48	141	146	108	7.31				2.7
Average values		18	25	139	96	7.40	31	93	140	106	7.28	142	99	7.40	4.3

ASHD: Arteriosclerotic heart disease. RHD: Rhegmatoid heart disease.

Material and methods

A total of 20 trials was carried out in 15 hospitalized patients. The patients were admitted to the study if they failed to respond with diuresis and loss of weight to a regimen of bed rest, restriction of salt and water, digitalis (when indicated) and injections of mercurial diuretics. Four patients had portal cirrhosis with ascites. Eleven patients had congestive heart failure; this was secondary to rheumatic heart disease in 4, to arteriosclerotic heart disease in 4, to idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy in 2 and to congenital heart disease in one, a 7 year-old child.

During the period of study the patients remained at bed rest and were weighed daily before breakfast. Daily oral intake of fluid was restricted to 1,500 cc or less and sodium intake to 800 mg. Twenty-four hour outputs of urine were collected and measured. For the first 3 to 5 days of observation no arginine was administered while the weight, urinary output and urinary chlorides and other urinary and plasma electrolytes were studied. During this control period mercurial diuretics were administered to confirm the lack of significant diuretic response. Then 20 to 40 Gm. of the arginine compound was administered daily in two to four divided doses yielding a total of 95 to 190 mEq of chloride. This corresponds in potential yield of chloride to 5 to 10 Gm. of ammonium chloride. The dose of arginine was decreased to 10 Gm. daily, i.e. 47 mEq of chloride for administration to the one child in this study. This daily dose was continued until the concentration of urinary chlorides exceeded 40 mEq per liter provided that excessive acidosis did not develop.

When the desired concentration of urinary chlorides was attained an organic mercurial diuretic was injected on 2 successive days in a dose of 2 ml. In the 5 patients who were refractory to mercurial diuretic in spite of levels of urinary chlorides above 40 mEq per liter, L-arginine monohydrochloride was administered in an attempt to further increase the chloruresis.

Palatability was enhanced when the arginine compound was administered in cold orange juice. It was in this form that it was used throughout this study.

Precise studies of metabolic balance were not possible since all studies were performed on patients on the general wards. This however was not considered to be essential to the clinical assessment of this agent. Concentrations of sodium, potassium and chlorides were measured daily in urine and plasma throughout the period of study. Determinations of venous blood pH were also made. Blood urea nitrogen was measured once during the control period and again after the administration of arginine.

Values of serum and urinary sodium and potassium were determined with an internal standard flame photometer. Chlorides were determined using a chloridometer. Whole venous blood pH was measured with a Cambridge research pH meter.

Results

Table I is a composite of the salient values of blood and urinary electrolytes during the control period (A) at the time of maximal chloruresis (B) and after diuresis (C). Of the 20 trials all but three were completed. Arginine was discontinued after a single test dose of 20 Gm. in Patient 4 because of severe diarrhea. Patients 3 and 11 died before mercurial diuretic was given (*vide infra*). The two trials in Patients 2 and 9 and the first two trials in Patient 3 were carried out 1 week apart. The third trial in Patient 3 was made 5 weeks after the second trial.

Before L-arginine monohydrochloride. The data recorded under Part A of Table I represent an average of three or more determinations obtained during the period prior to the administration of L-arginine monohydrochloride.

The average concentration of urinary sodium was 18 mEq/L., ranging from 4 to 45 mEq/L. The concentration of urinary chlorides averaged 25 mEq/L. with a range of 5 to 30 mEq/L. The concentration of urinary potassium averaged 28 mEq/L. with a range of 37 to 138 mEq/L.

Plasma sodium during the control period averaged 139 mEq/L. One patient manifested moderate hyponatremia (Patient 8 126 mEq/L.) and 5 had levels of plasma

sodium in the low normal range: Patient 5 134 mEq/l, Patient 7 133 mEq/l, Patient 12 134 mEq/l, Patient 13 131 mEq/l, Patient 14 137 Eq/l.

Plasma potassium averaged 4.9 mEq/l (normal in our laboratory) and there were no patients in the study with either hypokalemia or hyperkalemia.

Plasma chlorides averaged 36 mEq/l. Hypochloremia (less than 90 mEq/l) was present in 5 patients: Patients 5

(trial 2, 8) and 13. The venous blood pH average was 7.40 ranging from 7.36 to 7.48. The average of the blood urea nitrogen values (determined prior to the administration of arginine) was 19 mg per cent with a range of 10 to 26 mg per cent.

After L-arginine monohydrochloride. The values of plasma and urinary sodium and chlorides and the venous blood pH after the administration of L-arginine monohydrochloride and prior to injection of meralluride are recorded in Part B of Table I. The concentration of sodium in the urine rose to 31 mEq/l—almost double that of the control period. The concentration of chlorides in the urine rose to 73 Eq/l, which represents an increase of 3 times the control level. The lowest value of urinary chloride concentration achieved was 38 mEq/l, whereas the highest was 113 mEq/l. A significant rise in urinary chlorides was thus attained in all trials. Urinary excretions of potassium remained essentially unchanged from the control phase (average 86 mEq/l).

Values of plasma chlorides rose to an average of 106 mEq/l, which was 10 mEq/l higher than during the control period. The highest concentration observed was 125 mEq/l. All patients experienced a rise in plasma chlorides. Venous blood pH declined on the average to .28 from the control value of 7.40 and decreases were noted in every patient. The lowest pH value observed was 7.18. Values of plasma sodium and potassium remained essentially the same as during the control period.

There was no significant change in weight during the administration of L-arginine monohydrochloride and no change in blood urea nitrogen was observed.

SIDE EFFECTS. Abdominal cramping and mild to moderate diarrhea occurred in 6

patients but did not necessitate interruption of treatment. Severe diarrhea after only a single test dose of 20 Gm occurred in one patient (Patient 4) and necessitated discontinuation of the regimen. Bleeding in the lower intestinal tract occurred in Patient 5. This was preceded by mild diarrhea on the second and last day of administration of L-arginine monohydrochloride. The patient was also receiving corticosteroids and anticoagulant drugs at this time and prothrombin values were elevated to the generally accepted therapeutic range (23 to 25 seconds) with a control of 12 seconds).

Two patients died while receiving the drug. One (Patient 11) had idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy and developed irreversible ventricular tachycardia. This arrhythmia had occurred several times previously but had responded to procaine amide. He had received a total of 40 Gm of L-arginine monohydrochloride over the preceding 48 hours. Death occurred suddenly and unexpectedly in Patient 3. This patient had long-standing diabetes mellitus and coronary artery disease with severe congestive heart failure. She had previously had two successful and uncomplicated courses of this drug and received 30 Gm of L-arginine monohydrochloride over a period of 36 hours prior to death.

Autopsies were performed in both patients and revealed congestive heart failure. A nonocclusive recent thrombus was found in the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery of the first patient. No direct precipitating cause of death was found in the other patient.

Postdiuretic phase. Part C of Table I shows the loss of weight which resulted from two injections of meralluride on successive days and the values of blood electrolytes on the morning of the third day.

Total loss of weight achieved by 2 successive days of administration of meralluride averaged 9.46 pounds (4.3 kg) with a maximum loss of 18.0 pounds (8.2 kg) and a minimum loss of 2.0 pounds (0.9 kg). All of these patients who were previously refractory experienced a significant diuresis. Loss of weight ceased after the second injection of meralluride despite the fact that visible edema was

still present in a few patients and further injections of meralluride did not provoke renewed diuresis until acidosis was restored by further administration of arginine. Whereas most patients were restored to dry weight by a single therapeutic regimen others required repetition of the complete cycle.

Studies of blood electrolytes were obtained in 13 of the preceding 20 courses of therapy 24 hours after the second injection of meralluride. The concentration of potassium in the plasma was essentially unchanged from previous levels. The concentration of plasma sodium showed a slight rise above control levels whereas the concentration of plasma chlorides decreased by an average of 7.0 mEq/L. from levels extant at the peak of the administration of arginine hydrochloride and remained slightly higher than during the control period.

After diuresis venous blood pH returned to the levels recorded prior to the administration of arginine indicating that discontinuation of L-arginine monohydrochloride and the diuretic response to the meralluride had resulted in complete correction of the acidosis in 2 days.

Discussion

The above-described findings have essentially confirmed those reported by Manning and Delp who found that L-arginine monohydrochloride orally administered is a satisfactory chloruretic and acidifying agent. Its administration before the use of mercurial diuretics in patients with refractory retention of fluid restores the effectiveness of response to mercurials and potentiates their action. The side effects encountered in our patients were perhaps more frequent and of greater severity than previously reported. The diarrhea encountered was usually mild to moderate, but was severe in one patient and was associated with bleeding in the lower intestinal tract in another. Thus, only half the daily dose was administered on the first day throughout this study.

Death occurred in 2 patients while they were receiving L-arginine monohydrochloride. The immediate cause of death did not appear to be directly related to the use of this drug.

No essential difference in the degree of response was noted between patients with congestive heart failure and those with cirrhosis.

The daily dosage used in this study was arbitrary and was chosen because experience with other acidifying agents indicated that about 200 mEq of chlorides a day was usually necessary to produce adequate chloruresis in 2 to 5 days.¹² However some patients required more or less than the others and the best indication of adequate dosage was always the daily 24-hour concentration of chlorides in the urine. The recommended levels of 40 mEq/L. do not guarantee a good response to mercurials. Several patients in this study were refractory with higher initial levels and response was re-established only after greater chloruresis and acidosis had been induced. Although metabolic acidosis was produced in all patients, it was never severe enough to be symptomatic. Of course L-arginine monohydrochloride like other acidifying agents, should be administered only with the greatest caution in patients with pre-existing acidosis.

The mechanism by which this agent potentiates the action of mercurials is not completely clear. However acidosis and hyperchloruria are known to be important in this respect.⁸ The failure of some patients to undergo adequate diuresis in spite of elevated urinary chlorides and metabolic acidosis is an indication that other important factors are also operative in refractory retention of fluid.

The slight diuresis observed in some of the patients receiving arginine alone may indicate that this drug is itself a mild diuretic. No studies were performed to establish this diuretic property and its possible mode of action. Because L-arginine monohydrochloride is believed to stimulate the conversion of ammonia to urea the suggestion was made that the increased blood urea nitrogen so produced could act as an osmotic diuretic.⁷ No significant change in blood urea nitrogen after administration of this drug was observed in this study. The slight diuresis seen in some of the patients prior to the administration of meralluride is more probably related to the mild diuretic action of similar acid producing salts.

Previous studies of a similar nature carried out using another acidifying agent namely L lysine monohydrochloride demonstrated essentially the same features of chloruremia and acidosis shown in the current study.¹¹ There appears to be no difference in the two drugs with regard to the rapidity of effect the levels of concentration of chlorides in the blood and urine and the diuretic response to subsequent injections of meralluride. L arginine monohydrochloride may theoretically be safer than L lysine monohydrochloride in patients with hepatic disease. It is our impression however that the former compound when administered orally is associated with a higher incidence of gastrointestinal side effects. Therefore our data do not suggest that L-arginine monohydrochloride has any practical advantage over L lysine monohydrochloride.

Summary and conclusions

L arginine monohydrochloride was given orally as an acidifying chloruretic agent before the administration of mercurial diuretics in patients with refractory retention of fluid due to congestive heart failure or hepatic cirrhosis. A total of 20 trials was carried out in 15 patients.

A total daily dose of 20 to 40 Gm given in divided doses for 2 to 4 days, was effective in all cases in producing metabolic acidosis and in raising 24-hour levels of urinary chlorides from a pretreatment average value of 25 mEq/L to 93 mEq/L.

Of the 20 trials, 17 were completed. Injection of 2 c.c. of meralluride on 2 successive days after administration of L arginine monohydrochloride resulted in an average loss of weight of 4.3 kg (range 0.9 to 8.2 kg) and a correction of the acidosis.

Mild to moderate diarrhea occurred in several patients after the administration of this agent. The death of 2 patients while they were receiving arginine and the bleeding in the lower gastrointestinal tract which occurred in another patient did not appear to be directly related to the use of this drug.

L arginine monohydrochloride is a reliable acidifying chloruretic agent and effectively potentiates the action of mercurial agents in cases of refractory retention of

fluid. The gastrointestinal side effects however were more frequent and of greater severity than in the only other reported study on the use of oral L-arginine monohydrochloride in refractory edema.

REFERENCES

- Hilton J G. Potentiation of diuretic action of Mercurhydrin by ammonium chloride, *J Clin Invest* 30 1105 1951
- Axelrod, D R. and Pitts, R F. The relationship of plasma pH and anion pattern to mercurial diuresis, *J Clin Invest* 31 171 1952.
- Rubin, A L, Thompson H G, J Braveman, W S. and Luckey E. H. The management of refractory edema in heart failure, *Ann. I t. Med* 42:358, 1955
- Hollister J H, Lobash J D, Cohen, B D, Brauerman, W S, Rubin A. L., and Luckey E. H. Refractory edema treated with calcium chloride in combination with mercurial diuretics, *AM HEART J* 46:629 1958.
- Bratkovsky D, Silva, C, DelCampo, E. and Marum E. Use of L-lysine monohydrochloride treatment of mercurial resistant edema. *Am J M Sc.* 238:287 1959
- Rubia, A. L. et al. Use of L-lysine monohydrochloride in combination with mercurial diuretics in the treatment of refractory fluid retention. *Circulation* 21:332, 1960
- Gidekel, L. I. Sherlock, P., Peterson A. S. and V. namee P. Management of refractory fluid retention with combination of L-arginine monohydrochloride and mercurials, *New England J Med* 263:221 1960
- Ogden D A, Sebert L., Spirtz, N R. et al. A. L., and Luckey E. H. The management of resistant fluid retention states with intravenous L-arginine monohydrochloride in combination with mercurial diuretics, *AM HEART J* 31 16, 1961
- Ma ning R. T. and Delp M H.: Use of arginine monohydrochloride as acidifying agent. *Am J M Sc* 211:375 1961
- Philips, G G, Schwartz R., Gabauda, J G, J. and Davidson, C.S. Syndrome of impending hepatic coma in patients with cirrhosis of liver given certain nitrogenous substances. *New England J Med* 247:239 1952.
- Tickett H E., Farekas J F. and Frans, J M. Ammonia intoxication in patient with congestive heart failure receiving ammonium chloride orally. *New England J Med* 253:903 1956.
- Mc Dermott, W A Jr. Metabolism and toxicity of amino acids. *New England J Med* 257 1076, 1957
- Krebs H A., and Henseleit, K. Untersuchungen über die Harnstoffbildung im Tierkörper. *Ztschr f physiol. Chem* 210 33 1932.
- Greenstein, J P, Wialtz M, Gullino P, Binkhaum S. M. and Oley M C.: Studies on the metabolism of amino acid and related compound in fish. III Prevention of ammonia toxicity of arginine and related compounds. *Arch B chem.* 61:312, 1956.

15. Laaser R. P., Schoenfeld M. R., and Friedberg C. K. L-lysine monohydrochloride: A clinical study of its action as a chloruretic acidifying adjunct to mercurial diuretics. *New England J. Med.* 263: 728, 1960.
16. Rubin A. L., and Braverman W. S. Treatment of low salt syndrome in congestive heart failure by controlled use of mercurial diuretics. *Circulation* 13: 633, 1956.
17. Levy R. I., Weiner I. M., and Mudge G. H. Effects of acid base balance on diuresis produced by organic and inorganic mercurials. *J. Clin. Invest.* 3: 1016, 1958.
18. Pitts R. F. A comparison of the modes of Action of certain diuretic agents. *Prog. Cardiovasc. Dis.* 6: 537, 1961.
19. Gamble J. L., Blackfan R. D., and Hamilton B. A study of the diuretic action of acid producing salts. *J. Clin. Invest.* 1: 359, 1925.

Cor triatriatum

Correlation of clinical and autopsy findings in 3 cases

A. C. Papaioannou M.D.

J. Ntchayanopoulos M.D.

J. Vlaskos M.D.

Athens, Greece

Cor triatriatum is a rare congenital heart malformation amenable to simple corrective surgery. A preoperative diagnosis is therefore of paramount importance. Very few cases so far have been diagnosed during life and to our knowledge in no more than 9 cases has operation been successful.

Because of the rarity of this anomaly and the diversity of the symptoms with which it may be manifested we wish to report 3 additional cases. In our discussion we have made an attempt to correlate the clinical and autopsy findings in these cases. It is noteworthy that in our third case the abnormal septum was found in the right atrium. Only 4 such cases have been reported previously.

Case reports

Case 1 A.X., 19-month-old male infant was admitted to the Pediatric Clinic of the University of Athens, with a history of fever, anorexia, and failure to thrive. The infant weighed 3,800 grams at birth, and his development during the first year of life was said to be normal. The patient thereafter developed "attacks" of dyspnea, which were aggravated in the last 2 months prior to his admission. Physical examination revealed a slightly cyanotic child with marked respiratory distress. The heart was enlarged to percussion and palpation. The pulmonary component of the second sound was accentuated. A Grade 2-3 short systolic murmur was best heard over the left upper sternal

border. The lungs had rales bilaterally. The liver was enlarged 3 fingerbreadths below the right costal margin. The peripheral pulses were well palpable. The rest of the examination was not contributory. A chest roentgenogram showed an enlarged heart and a prominent pulmonary cone (Fig. 1). The electrocardiogram indicated right atrial enlargement and right ventricular hypertrophy of marked degree. The patient was digitalized and oxygen, diuretics, and antibiotics were administered. However his condition deteriorated rapidly and he died on the second hospital day.

At autopsy the left atrium was found to be divided by an anomalous diaphragm into two chambers. The mediasuperior chamber received all the pulmonary veins and had the shape of an inverted truncated cone. Its superior surface measured 2.8 by 3.0 cm. and its inferior surface 1.4 by 1.2 cm. In the diaphragm were two openings, about 0.7 and 0.2 cm. in diameter which communicated with the inferior true left atrium. Another small opening, about 0.3 cm. in diameter, led the probe into the right atrium (Fig. 2), which was dilated. The left atrium was of normal size. The right ventricle was dilated and hypertrophied; the anterior wall was about 7 mm. in thickness. The wall of the left ventricle also measured 7 mm. The valves were regular.

Case 2 P.S., 8-month-old boy was first seen in Cook County Children's Hospital, Chicago, at the age of 2 months because of pneumonia. Since then the child was said to have been slightly blue and to have had repeated respiratory infections. On examination, his skin had a dusky color but no clubbing or definite cyanosis were present. The heart was enlarged to palpation. The pulmonary closure of the second sound was accentuated. A Grade 2-3 short systolic murmur was best heard over the third to fourth left intercostal spaces. A



Fig. 1 Case 1 Chest roentgenogram, postero-anterior view

thrill was palpable and the femoral pulses were normal. Chest x-ray examination showed an increased cardiac shadow with a prominent pulmonary artery (Fig. 1). The lung fields appeared to be somewhat congested. The electrocardiogram indicated marked right atrial enlargement and right ventricular hypertrophy. A venous angiogram was made. The right atrium was dilated and remained opacified during leucostegiodiaphanography. No other anomalies were detected. An atrial septal defect or anomalous venous drainage was suspected clinically. A surgical exploration was attempted only. A large septal defect was found and this was closed. Two days later the patient died.

At autopsy the left atrium was found to be separated into two chambers by an abnormal diaphragm. The upper accessory chamber communicated with the right atrium through a large septal defect, and with the left atrium through an opening in the diaphragm. As seen in retrospect, this opening was mistaken for the normal al by the exploring finger of the surgeon.

Case 3 J.F. 1-month-old female infant was admitted to the Pediatric Cardiology Department of Cook County Hospital, Chicago, because she had dyspnea and cyanosis since the age of 6 weeks. On physical examination the infant appeared to be dyspneic and mild cyanosis was present in both the upper and the lower extremities. The cardiac apex was felt over the fifth left intercostal space and at the mid-clavicular line. There was a loud pulmonary closure sound over the second and third left intercostal spaces. A Grade 3 systolic murmur accompanied by a thrill was best heard in the same area. Chest x-rays revealed an increased diameter of the heart and congestion of the heart shadow in the pulmonary area. The electrocardiogram was suggestive of right atrial enlargement and biventricular hypertrophy. The patient was catheterized, and the data are shown in Table I. The patient subsequently died of pulmonary infection.

At autopsy the heart was found to be enlarged, particularly the chambers on the right side. The right atrium was divided into two compartments by a partially fenestrated fibrous diaphragm, which

was attached to the endocardial surface of the posterior lateral portion of the right atrium. The inferior compartment received both venae cavae in a normal manner and contained the uncinate appendage, which was dilated. There were two defects: one above and the other below the diaphragm in the septum primum measuring 0.8 by 0.5 cm. and 1.0 by 0.8 cm., respectively. These communicated with the left atrium. The foramen ovale was closed. All the pulmonary veins entered a sac-like venous sinus which communicated with each atrium through small ostia. The tricuspid orifice had a circumference of 5.7 cm. and the right ventricle was hypertrophied. The chambers of the left side of the heart were otherwise normally formed. The ductus was closed.

Discussion

Niwayama⁹ in a critical review of the literature prior to 1960 found only 38 cases reported to which he added 5 of his own. Since then about 11 cases have been recorded^{4-8,12} which brings the total number to 54.

The majority of recent workers support the explanation suggested by Griffith¹¹ namely, that early embryology is respon-



Fig. 2 Case 1 Posterior view of the heart. The pulmonary veins (P1) enter the accessory atrium (CP1). The critical probe (1) is inserted through an opening from the accessory atrium into the left atrium. The probe (2) leads into the right atrium. The number 2 is at the orifice of the removed inferior vena cava.



Fig. 3 (Case 2) Chest roentgenogram, postero-anterior view.

ble for this anomaly. According to this view the third atrial chamber which exists in this malformation represents, in fact, a dilated common pulmonary vein which failed to be incorporated into the left atrium. In cor triatriatum an abnormal septum (diaphragm) divides the left atrium or rather the right into two separate chambers which usually communicate through a narrow opening. The upper (accessory) atrium receives all the pulmonary veins and the lower (true) atrium contains the atrial appendage and the mitral (or tricuspid) valve. In the most common cases the opening of the anomalous septum is small and produces considerable obstruction to the pulmonary

venous return. The smaller the size of the communication the earlier the symptoms will appear. In about two thirds of the reported cases death occurred during the first 2 years of life. However if the fenestration is very large no obstruction at all will occur and these patients live to adult life.¹² In some patients there were multiple fenestrations in the septum and in 3 cases, none.⁹ In such instances an anomalous venous drainage or defects above and below the septum are essential for survival. In 4 patients the abnormal diaphragm was found in the right atrium and here is supposed to represent a persistent right valve of the sinus venosus.¹⁴

There appears to be a goodly number of anatomic variants of this anomaly depending on the presence or absence of interatrial communications which may further complicate the clinical features. If for instance no interatrial communication exists and the exit from the accessory chamber to the left atrium is stenotic the hemodynamic alterations and clinical manifestations may be similar to those of congenital mitral stenosis, stenosis or atresia of a common pulmonary vein or endocardial fibroelastosis of the constrictive type.¹⁵ If an interatrial communication exists (open foramen ovale or atrial defect) between the accessory chamber and the right atrium only a left to-right shunt will occur imitating an atrial septal defect and in more severe cases a Lutembacher complex.¹⁶ In case of a large communication between the lower true atrium and the right atrium a right to-left shunt may occur and if both upper and lower chambers communicate with the right atrium the flow may

Table 1 Catheterization data from right side of heart in Case 3

	Location					
	SVC	IVC	RA	RV	LA	PA
Oxygen content (vol. %)	9.1	11.8	14.8	15.5	15.4	15.1
Pressure (mm. Hg)	—	—	(4)	66/1	(7)	105/90
Oxygen saturation (%)	—	—	—	—	88.6	86.5
Oxygen capacity (vol. %)	17.4					

SVC Superior vena cava, IVC inferior vena cava, RA Right atrium, RV Right ventricle, LA Left atrium, PA Femoral artery

be bidirectional. Then a clinical cyanosis may appear in proportion to the degree of unsaturated blood passing into the systemic circulation. Furthermore if the abnormal septum is located in the right atrium as in our third case the condition may imitate an atrial septal defect with a right-to-left shunt or an anomalous venous drainage depending on the inter atrial communications. The clinical picture can be still more complicated if additional heart anomalies are associated.²

The most commonly reported manifestations in cases of cor triatriatum were attacks of dyspnea and pulmonary edema enlargement of the right side of the heart and congestive heart failure. Analysis of the auscultatory findings in our 3 cases revealed a short systolic murmur over the upper left parasternal area and an accentuated pulmonary closure in all. Non-specific murmurs and accentuation of the second sound have been noted in previous reports.² The roentgenographic and electrocardiographic findings in all our cases were suggestive of marked right ventricular (biventricular in the third patient) hypertrophy and right atrial dilatation. The pulmonary vascular markings and pulmonary conus were prominent; this is also commonly described in the literature.

Venous angiocardiography which was performed in our second patient was not of definite help. There are not many angiocardiographic reports, but we believe that the techniques of cineangiography from the pulmonary artery can be of some value in the diagnosis of cor triatriatum if this condition is suspected. Catheterization of the right side of the heart of our third patient (Table I) showed an increased oxygen saturation in the chambers of the right side of the heart which was approximately the same as the oxygen saturation of the left atrium and the systemic circulation. These findings could be compatible with a total anomalous venous drainage. The pressures in the right and left atria were about normal. We were not able to measure the pulmonary wedge pressure at that time. It has been shown however in previously catheterized patients that the arterial pulmonary wedge pressure when measured was

always found to be elevated.^{2, 4-7} If we had been able to demonstrate a markedly increased wedge pressure in contrast to the presence of normal atrial pressures (Table I) it would have been almost diagnostic for the disease because it is obvious that only an obstruction between the pulmonary arterioles and the true atrium could explain the difference in these pressures.

In the supradiaphragmatic type of anomalous venous drainage the pulmonary wedge pressure is usually normal or slightly elevated. However in the infradiaphragmatic type a high pulmonary wedge pressure is anticipated but the prominent cyanosis the more severe symptoms and the conspicuously small size of the heart are points for differentiation of this lesion. In some rare complicated cases with stenosis of the pulmonary veins without an intracardiac anomalous septum the final diagnosis can be made by catheterization. In such a case this diagnosis was made by passing the catheter into the left atrium in which a normal pressure was found and then into a pulmonary vein in which a high pressure was recorded.

In conclusion cor triatriatum can be greatly suspected during life if signs and symptoms of pulmonary venous and arterial hypertension exist and a high pulmonary wedge pressure is proved. Demonstration of a pressure difference between the left atrium and pulmonary arterioles (if these locations are accessible to the catheter) is the best evidence for this malformation.

The surgical treatment consists of enlarging the opening in the abnormal septum. This can be accomplished easily without much risk, and can be a lifesaving procedure.

Summary

We have reported the clinical and autopsy findings in 3 cases of cor triatriatum. We discussed the possible variants of this anomaly and their clinical features. The most common manifestations include a nonspecific systolic murmur accentuation of the second sound right ventricular hypertrophy or failure pulmonary congestion and the demonstration of an

elevated pulmonary wedge pressure by cardiac catheterization. If at the same time a normal left atrial pressure can be obtained this is diagnostic for the disease. In any case in which cor triatriatum is suspected a cardiectomy should be attempted with the purpose of correcting it surgically. This may be a lifesaving procedure.

The senior author is indebted to Dr B. M. Gaul for his permission to include cases seen in his department.

REFERENCES

1. Lewis, F. J., Varco, R. L., Raufic, M. and Nilazi A. Direct vision repair of triatrial heart and total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage, *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 103:713 1956.
2. Viseberg, A. and Gialloceto, O. Report of a successful operation for stenosis of common pulmonary veins (cor triatriatum). *Canad. M.A.J.* 74:719 1956.
3. Barrett, N. R., and Hickie, J. B. Cor triatriatum. *Thorax* 12:24 1957.
4. Belcher, J. R., and Saumerville, W. Cor triatriatum. Successful treatment of case. *Brit. M.J.* 1:1280, 1959.
5. Lam, C. R. Quoted by Niwayama.
6. Anderson, R. C., and Varco, R. L. Cor triatriatum: successful diagnosis and surgical correction in a three-year-old girl. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 7:436 1961.
7. Gibbons, J. E., Jegler, W. and Murphy, D. R. Cor triatriatum. Clinical, hemodynamic and autopsy studies and long-term observation after open surgical correction. *Circulation* 23:755 1960.
8. Redo, F. S., and Goldberg, H. P. Surgical management of unusual cardiovascular anomalies. *Surg. Clin. North America* 41:424 1961.
9. Niwayama, G. Cor triatriatum. *Am. Heart J.* 59:291 1960.
10. Keith, J. D., Rowe, R. D. and Vlad, P. *Heart disease in infancy and childhood*. New York, 1958. The Macmillan Company pp. 352-360.
11. Gourlion, A., and Cotton, E. C. Cor triatriatum associated with coarctation of the aorta. *A.M.A. J. Dis. Child.* 99:451 1960.
12. Darke, C. S., Emery, J. L., and Lorber, J. Triatrial heart. *Brit. Heart J.* 23:329 1961.
13. Griffith, T. W. Note on second example of division of the cavity of the left atricle into two compartments by a fibrous band. *J. Anat. Physiol.* 37:255 1903.
14. Loeffler, E. Unusual malformation of the left atrium: pulmonary sinus. *Arch. Path.* 48:371 1949.
15. Dublin, I. N., Hollinshead, W. H. and Durham, N. C. Congenitally insufficient tricuspid valve accompanied by an anomalous septum in the right atrium. *Arch. Path.* 38:225 1944.
16. Gould, S. E., editor. *Pathology of the heart*, Springfield, Ill., 1960. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher pp. 484-488.
17. Burch, G. E. Personal communication.

Electrocardiogram in hypopituitarism Reversibility of changes during treatment

*Jerry Kosowicz M.D.
Jadwiga Roguska M.D.
Poznań, Poland*

Electrocardiographic changes associated with hypopituitarism have been given little attention in textbooks of endocrinology and electrocardiography, but the articles of some authors indicate that electrocardiographic abnormalities in cases of this disorder are of high incidence. Sheehan and Summers, having studied electrocardiograms in 20 cases of pituitary insufficiency, suggested that these changes were similar to those in myxedema. Whitaker¹ reviewed electrocardiograms in 9 cases of hypopituitarism and found flattening of T waves and low voltage of QRS complexes. Quenodo in the electrocardiograms of 10 patients, also observed ST-T abnormalities in 9 cases and low voltage in 3 cases.

Electrocardiographic patterns in hypopituitarism were reported by some authors to be similar to those in hypothyroidism whereas others found them similar to those of adrenal cortical hypofunction. The reversibility of electrocardiographic changes during treatment is not yet fully clarified. Bernart and Andino² did not find any alterations in electrocardiograms after oral administration of 0.5 to 1 gram of desiccated thyroid to patients with post-partum hypopituitarism. Opposite results were reported by Beck and Montgomery,³ who noted distinct electrocardiographic improvement in 3 patients on combined treat-

ment with cortisone and doses of 2 to 3 grams of thyroid daily.

Our studies were performed in order to clarify whether electrocardiographic changes depend upon thyroid or adrenal cortical hypofunction. Moreover our studies were intended to indicate whether electrocardiographic abnormalities are reversible during an adequate hormonal treatment of patients.

Material and methods

Twenty patients with typical hypopituitarism have been examined during the last 10 years. Of these 11 were women and 9 were men whose ages ranged from 22 to 63 years. The cause of pituitary insufficiency varied, but the majority of our patients had tumors arising from or damaging the pituitary gland. Six patients had chromophobe adenomas (verified at operation in 5 cases), 2 others had eosinophilic adenomas with long-lasting manifestations of acromegaly. Hypopituitarism in 2 patients resulted from a craniopharyngioma—in one case from meningitis, in another from a malignant tumor of the optic tract, and in still another from a cerebral hemorrhage in the region of optic chiasma. Three women had typical post-partum pituitary insufficiency (Sheehan's syndrome). Finally 4 patients had hypopituitarism of unknown etiology.

elevated pulmonary wedge pressure by cardiac catheterization. If at the same time a normal left atrial pressure can be obtained this is diagnostic for the disease. In any case in which cor triatriatum is suspected a cardiotomy should be attempted with the purpose of correcting it surgically. This may be a lifesaving procedure.

The senior author is indebted to Dr. H. M. Gaul for his permission to include cases seen in his department.

REFERENCES

1. Lewis, F. J., Varco, R. L., Raabe, M., and Niaz, A.: Direct vision repair of atrial heart and total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage, *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 102:713 1956.
2. Vineberg, A., and Gailloneto, O.: Report of successful operation for tenosis of common pulmonary vein (cor triatriatum). *Canad. M.A.J.* 1:719 1956.
3. Barrett, N. R., and Hickie, J. B.: Cor triatriatum. *Thorax* 12:24, 1957.
4. Belcher, J. R., and Sarmerville, W.: Cor triatriatum. Successful treatment of case. *Brit. M.J.* 1:1280 1959.
5. Lam, C. R.: Quoted by Niwayama.
6. Anderson, R. C., and Varco, R. L.: Cor triatriatum: successful diagnosis and surgical correction in three-year-old girl, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 7:436 1961.
7. Gibbons, J. E., Jegler, W., and Murphy, D. R.: Cor triatriatum. Clinical, hemodynamic and autopsy studies and long term observation after open surgical correction, *Circulation* 22:755 1960.
8. Redo, F. S., and Goldberg, H. P.: Surgical management of unusual cardiovascular anomalies, *Surg. Clin. North America* 41:424, 1961.
9. Niwayama, G.: Cor triatriatum, *AM. HEART J.* 59:291 1960.
10. Keith, J. D., Rowe, R. D., and Vlad, P.: *Heart disease in infancy and childhood*. New York, 1958. The Macmillan Company. pp. 352-360.
11. Gossios, A., and Cotton, E. C.: Cor triatriatum associated with coarctation of the aorta. *A.M.A. J. Dis. Child.* 99:451 1960.
12. Darke, C. S., Emery, J. L., and Lorber, J.: Triatrial heart, *Brit. Heart J.* 23:329 1961.
13. Griffith, T. W.: Note on second example of division of the cavity of the left atricle into two compartments by a fibrous band. *J. Anat. Physiol.* 37:255 1903.
14. Loeffler, E.: Unusual malformation of the left atrium, pulmonary sinus, *Arch. Path.* 48:371 1949.
15. Dubin, I. N., Hollinshead, W. H., and Durham, N. C.: Congenitally insufficient tricuspid valve accompanied by an anomalous septum in the right atrium, *Arch. Path.* 38:225 1944.
16. Gould, S. E., editor: *Pathology of the heart*, Springfield, Ill. 1960, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher. pp. 484-488.
17. Berch, G. E.: Personal communication.

Electrocardiogram in hypopituitarism Reversibility of changes during treatment

Jerzy Kosowicz, M.D.
Jadwiga Roguska M.D.
Poznań, Poland

Electrocardiographic changes associated with hypopituitarism have been given little attention in textbooks of endocrinology and electrocardiography but the articles of some authors indicate that electrocardiographic abnormalities in cases of this disorder are of high incidence. Sheehan and Summers¹ having studied electrocardiograms in 20 cases of pituitary insufficiency suggested that these changes were similar to those in myxedema. Whitaker² reviewed electrocardiograms in 9 cases of hypopituitarism and found flattening of T waves and low voltage of QRS complexes. Quando³ in the electrocardiograms of 10 patients, also observed ST-T abnormalities in 9 cases and low voltage in 3 cases.

Electrocardiographic patterns in hypopituitarism were reported by some authors to be similar to those in hypothyroidism whereas others found them similar to those of adrenal cortical hypofunction. The reversibility of electrocardiographic changes during treatment is not yet fully clarified. Bernart and Andino⁴ did not find any alterations in electrocardiograms after oral administration of 0.5 to 1 grain of desiccated thyroid to patients with post-partum hypopituitarism. Opposite results were reported by Beck and Montgomery who noted distinct electrocardiographic improvement in 3 patients on combined treat-

ment with cortisone and doses of 2 to 3 grains of thyroid daily.

Our studies were performed in order to clarify whether electrocardiographic changes depend upon thyroid or adrenal cortical hypofunction. Moreover our studies were intended to indicate whether electrocardiographic abnormalities are reversible during an adequate hormonal treatment of patients.

Material and methods

Twenty patients with typical hypopituitarism have been examined during the last 10 years. Of these 11 were women and 9 were men whose ages ranged from 22 to 63 years. The cause of pituitary insufficiency varied but the majority of our patients had tumors arising from or damaging the pituitary gland. Six patients had chromophobe adenomas (verified at operation in 5 cases) 2 others had eosinophilic adenomas with long-lasting manifestations of acromegaly. Hypopituitarism in 2 patients resulted from a craniopharyngioma—in one case from meningitis, in another from a malignant tumor of the optic tract and in still another from a cerebral hemorrhage in the region of optic chiasma. Three women had typical post-partum pituitary insufficiency (Sheehan's syndrome). Finally 4 patients had hypopituitarism of unknown etiology.

the tested frequency range of 50 to 1,000 c.p.s.) which depends on the location of the sound receptor and generator and on the frequency of the test vibration

3 Cardiac action modulates the conduction of sound through the walls of the different heart chambers in a characteristic manner

A sound wave of constant amplitude applied to the thoracic surface will be modulated in amplitude by heart action when it passes the heart walls. The tracing of the test vibration modulated in amplitude is called the *diastolic phonogram*. The shape of the diastolic phonogram depends mainly on the heart cavity from which it is picked up. It is affected only to a lesser degree by the location of the extracardiac sound generator and the frequency of the test vibration and the respiration. An increase in the distance of the sound generator from the receptor does not alter

REFERENCES

1. Ferrygo, C. L. A diastolic sound generator for the study of the transmission of heart sounds in man. *Am. Heart J.* 63:232, 1962.
2. Heston, P. and Victor R. W. Die akustischen Zeichen der Aortenklappe bei der intrakardialen Schallableitung aus dem rechten Herzen. *Zentralblatt f. Chirurgie*, 81:1932, 1962.
3. Jansen, H. and Weber L. Herzscheidewandstudie mittels differenzierender Filter. *Eine Studie zur Herzscheidewandstudie. Cardiologia* 21:773 1952.
4. Victor R. W. and Heston, P. Methode zur Untersuchung der intrakardialen und diastolischen Schallleitung. *Zentralblatt f. Chirurgie* (in press).
5. Wallace, J. D. Brown, J. R. J. Lewis, D. H. and Delf, G. W. Acoustic mapping within the heart. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 29:19 1957.

Left atrial arrhythmias

Andrew P. Somlyo M.D.*

Joseph Grayzel M.D.*

New York N.Y.

Localization of ectopic atrial foci has received limited attention in the past. Therefore little is known concerning the differentiation between right and left atrial ectopic rhythms from the surface electrocardiogram.¹

Previous studies of the P wave morphology associated with different atrial foci appear to be contradictory. Stimulation of the canine right atrium gave rise to an upright P wave in Lead I whereas foci in the left atrium generally produced a negative P wave in Lead I or occasionally an isoelectric inscription.² A similar study in patients undergoing thoracotomy failed to demonstrate P wave inversion in Lead I with either right or left atrial ectopic foci of any location but occasionally the P wave was isoelectric in Lead I after stimulation of the caudal region of the left atrium.³

Atrial activation from left to right in dextrocardia is characterized by inversion of the P wave in Lead I.⁴ Atrial arrhythmias which displayed this morphology have also been reported in patients with anatomically normal cardiac position. Therefore it seemed pertinent to investi-

gate left atrial rhythm in the intact human being. The cardiac catheter with an electrode at the tip to record the intracardiac electrocardiogram can produce ectopic beats in the intact human being and localize precisely the ectopic focus when it arises beneath the exploring electrode.⁵⁻¹⁰ In the present study the features of such experimentally produced left atrial beats are described. Also clinical electrocardiograms with similar features occurring spontaneously are presented.

Materials and methods

The subjects studied were 6 patients undergoing catheterization of the right side of the heart, in whom the left atrium was entered via an interatrial septal defect. The cardiac catheter with an electrode at the tip was positioned with the tip making gentle contact with the lateral or posterior wall of the left atrium. Location of the tip of the catheter within the left atrium was ascertained by meeting all of the following criteria: (1) fluoroscopy showed the tip of the catheter to be clearly to the left of the left vertebral border (2) an atrial pressure pulse was recorded

From the Department of Medicine, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University and the Cardiovascular Laboratory, The Presbyterian Hospital, New York, N.Y.

This investigation was supported in part by the New York Heart Association and Research Fellowship HF-5537 from the National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication March 26, 1962.

*Formerly Research Fellow New York Heart Association, Presently Special Research Fellow U.S.P.H.S., Department of Biomedical Engineering, Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia, Pa.

**Formerly Research Fellow National Heart Institute, and Research Associate, Department of Medicine, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University. At present, Assistant Professor of Biomedical Engineering, Columbia University.

Reprint requests should be sent to Andrew P. Somlyo, M.D., The Presbyterian Hospital, 51 North 99th St., Philadelphia 4, Pa.

(3) blood sampled possessed an arterial saturation (4) the intrinsic deflection of the sinus P wave in the cavitory electrogram occurred during the second half of the simultaneous P wave in Lead I

With the tip of the catheter in contact with the left atrial wall premature contractions were produced by small discrete to-and-fro movements of the catheter tip. A premature atrial contraction was considered to arise at the catheter-electrode tip only if the cavitory electrogram was entirely negative and began with a rapid intrinsic deflection. Seventy-three premature left atrial contractions (LAPCs) met this criterion and form the basis for the experimental results reported below. Other morphologies of the cavitory P wave were recorded by the catheter electrode but were not included in this report since the ectopic focus may have been generated by segments of the catheter other than the tip, and their accurate localization was not possible. In some cases, the lateral right atrial wall was similarly stimulated to obtain right atrial premature contractions for comparison.

The intracardiac electrogram. Standard Lead I and the atrial pressure contour were recorded simultaneously in 3 patients. In 2 patients, Lead V_r was also recorded on the simultaneous tracing.

The 3 clinical cases illustrated were encountered in routine electrocardiogram at The Presbyterian Hospital.

Results

P wave in Lead I. Four morphologic types of P wave were seen in Lead I occurring with the 73 LAPCs reported herein. Type A consisted of an entirely negative deflection (QS pattern) and was the most common morphology in Lead I; it occurred with 52 LAPCs (71 per cent). Type B consisted of an initial major negative deflection followed by positive deflection of extremely small amplitude and brief duration (Qr pattern). This morphology was uncommon; it occurred in only 6 instances (8 per cent). Type C consisted of an initial positive deflection of small amplitude and brief duration fol-





type	morphology	No	%
A		52	71
B		6	8
C		11	15
D		4	5

Fig. 1 P-wave morphology in Lead I for 73 left atrial beats.

lowed by a much larger negative deflection (rS pattern). This was the second most common morphology; it occurred with 11 LAPCs (15 per cent). Type D consisted of a P wave which was essentially isoelectric being represented by an absent deflection or a barely perceptible undulation. This morphology was rare among our observations; it occurred in only 4 instances (5 per cent).

The four morphologic types of P wave in Lead I seen to occur with LAPCs are schematically drawn and the foregoing data summarized in Fig. 1. These four morphologies are illustrated in Figs. 2-5 wherein their variations can also be seen.

P wave in Lead V_r . Of the 73 LAPCs studied, Lead V_r was recorded simultaneously with Lead I intracardiac lead and the pressure contour in 26 LAPCs. In these 26 beats, almost all combinations of q, r, and s deflections were seen in Lead V_r and no characteristic pattern emerged. However, an extremely consistent feature of the P wave in Lead V_r was the low amplitude, which was generally less than 0.1 mV. In these 26 instances the simultaneous recording of Leads I and V_r permitted calculation of the direction of the mean P vector in the Einthoven refer-

$\frac{\Delta P_{rI}}{\Delta P_{rV}}$ are the tan values, ΔP_I and ΔP_V are the net algebraic areas of the II wave in Leads I and V_r respectively, and θ is the clockwise angle subtended by the mean P vector and the positive limb of the Lead I axis.

*Electrocardiogram recorded on a
Barnhart Tele-Beck recorder.

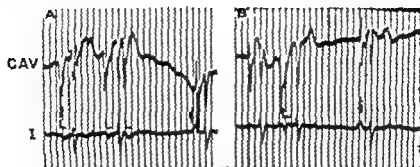


Fig 2 1. Portions of record during left stimulation in Subject 1. \downarrow indicates normal beat and \downarrow indicates left atrial beat. Time lines 0.1 second. In A the first three trial beats originate in the left atrium at the catheter tip electrode. The third is not conducted to the ventricle. In B three left atrial beats the first is entirely negative and begins with a rapid intrinsic deflection, but a equally rapid return toward the base line suddenly gives way to a more gradual slope at which point the P wave in Lead I commences. These three beats show complete negativity in Lead I. The last beat in A is of sinus-trial origin. The surface T wave begins prior to that wave from the left atrium and the intrinsic deflection of the catheter P wave falls on the descending limb of the P wave in Lead I. In B the second beat is a LAFPC with the P wave occurring near the end of the preceding T wave. The relationship between catheter surface T waves for the LAFPC and the sinus beat are as described below.

ence from the. The distribution of these directions in the frontal plane is shown in Fig 6. The great majority of mean I vectors fell within a 30-degree sector lying between a angle of 120 and 210 degrees.

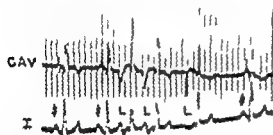


Fig 3 Left atrial stimulation in Subject 2. Time lines 0.1 second. The first is a normal beat. With the catheter-tip electrode in the left atrium the intrinsic deflection of the catheter P wave falls on the descending limb of the P wave in Lead I. The third beat is a LAFPC in which the catheter P wave demonstrates the sudden change in slope after the intrinsic deflection has returned about halfway to the baseline. The fourth beat is a LAFPC in which the slower slope commences at the nadir of the catheter P wave. The corresponding surface P waves in beats three and four occur near the end of the preceding T wave. The fifth beat is of left atrial origin but is not premature. It clearly shows the typical laminar left atrial catheter P wave and surface P wave for a left atrial beat. The last beat is of sinus-trial origin.

Relationship between surface and catheter P waves. An intracavitary P wave which was entirely negative and began with a rapid intrinsic deflection was the criterion for a left atrial contraction originating at the tip of the catheter. After the rapid initial negative deflection there was generally a rapid partial return toward the base line which suddenly gave way to a more gradual slope and slower return to the base line. The onset on the surface P wave was coincident with this sudden change in slope which marks the end of the rapid intrinsic deflection (Figs. 2-4).

P-R interval. The P-R interval which occurred with conducted LAFPCs was generally little changed. However, one patient demonstrated frequent shortening of a normal P-R interval to 0.08-0.10 second; this occurred in 10 LAFPCs. Also, another patient with an ostium primum atrial septal defect and first-degree heart block demonstrated further lengthening of the P-R interval with one LAFPC.

Clinical observations

Case 1. The patient is a 56-year-old white woman who re-entered the hospital for a third evaluation of her pulmonary status. At the age of 48 she had undergone right upper lobectomy for actinoparenchymal pulmonary tuberculosis and stenosis

ing lesion of the right main-stem bronchus. Preoperatively and immediately postoperatively the electrocardiogram demonstrated normal sinus mechanism. On the fourth postoperative day the cardiac rhythm was irregular. An electrocardiogram re-

vealed frequent sinus pauses permitting isolated A-V nodal beats not accompanied by any P waves. On the seventh postoperative day regular supraventricular rhythm appeared, with totally inverted P waves in Lead I and a P-R interval of 0.16 second.

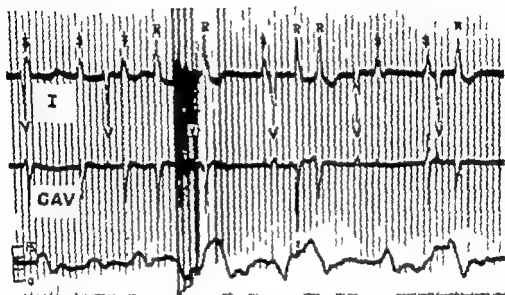


Fig. 4A Stimulation of the right atrium in Subject 3. Time lines 0.1 second. Complete heart block is present with sinus rate of 75 and ectopic rate of 46. The first three atrial beats are of SA origin (S). With the catheter electrode in the high right atrium the intrinsic deflection occurs at the start of the surface P wave. Ectopic right atrial beats (R) show completely negative P waves in the right atrial cavity which begin with rapid deflection. The surface P wave is markedly taller than that which occurs with sinus beat. The fourth and fifth sinus (S) beats occurred while the catheter tip was in a very low atrial region, accounting for the inverted P waves appearing small, positive, and lacking intrinsic type of deflection. The bottom tracing is the atrial pressure contour in which giant waves are seen with the second and third ectopic right atrial beats, which occur during ventricular systole as judged from the timing of the QRS complex (F).



Fig. 4B Stimulation of the left atrium. Subject 3. Complete heart block is present. With the catheter-tip electrode in the left atrial cavity the intrinsic deflection occurring with sinus beats (S) falls during the latter portion of the P wave in Lead I. In contrast, the intrinsic deflection within the cavity for ectopic left atrial beats (L) precedes the surface P wave. Both Type A and Type C morphologies of P waves are seen in Lead I with the left atrial beats. The atrial pressure contour appears below.

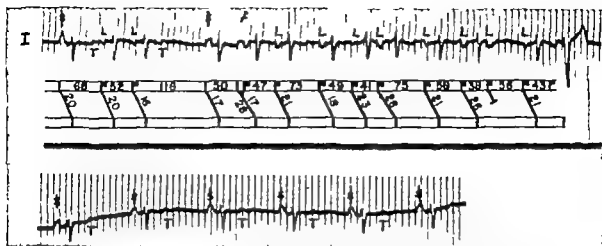


Fig. 5 Continuous record of Lead I during left atrial stimulation in Subject 5. The simultaneous cavity and pressure tracings are omitted. Time lines 0 = second. R, Sinus beat. L, Left atrial beat. / Atrial fusion beat. The conventional line diagram applies to the upper strip time intervals are in one-hundredths of second. Beats arising in the left atrium are indicated by square, black flag. The morphology of T waves occurring with a supra-ventricular QRS can be identified after the first, third, and last six QRS complexes, and in small, upright deflection. Therefore, the left atrial beat (L) which were always accompanied by negative P waves, can be identified as such, even when occurring during the preceding ST-T period. Several of the morphologic types of left atrial P waves are seen. Near the end of the upper strip is a non-conducted LAPC. The last atrial beat on the upper strip was either followed by premature ventricular contraction or conducted with aberrant intraventricular conduction. Left atrial stimulation ceased at this point and was followed by sinus bradycardia. (The lower strip is continuous with the upper strip.)

and has persisted as the permanent rhythmic mechanism. The electrocardiogram remains unchanged 8 years after the onset of this rhythm (Fig. 7A). While this routine tracing was being recorded, a fortuitous A-V nodal premature contraction discharged the pacemaker and the ensuing pause allowed the less rhythmic S-A node to capture the heart for single beat, followed by recapture by the usual pacemaker (Fig. 7B see legend).

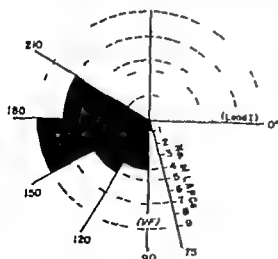


Fig. 6 Mean P vector in 26 premature left atrial contractions.

When the patient recently had mild tachycardia (112 per minute), the electrocardiogram demonstrated that a left atrial pacemaking focus was operative.

Consequent Surgical removal of the right upper lobe, including the bronchovascular pedicle, was the source of trauma within the right side of the chest in the vicinity of the right atrium. On the fourth postoperative day depression of the sinoatrial node was demonstrated electrocardiographically. It is believed that depressed rhythmicity of the sinoatrial region was permanent, permitting new supraventricular pacemaker in the left atrium to control the rhythm. This view is supported by the sequence of events commencing with an isolated atrioventricular nodal premature contraction (Fig. 7B). This sequence permitted exclusion of the atrioventricular node and the sinoatrial node as possible locations for the dominant pacemaking focus. The morphology of P waves occurring with the usual rhythmic mechanism places the pacemaker in the left rather than the right atrium.

Case 2 The patient is a 59-year-old white man who had had two episodes of acute rheumatic fever at ages 9 and 16. Two years ago he experienced the onset of typical angina pectoris, which was regularly relieved by nitroglycerin. Dyspnea and orthopnea were denied. Recently occasional wheezing occurred, and an oral diuretic produced vigorous diuresis.

At this time the blood pressure was 180/75 mm. Hg, and the pulse was regular at 95 per minute. Bilateral basilar rales were audible. The heart was enlarged. There was a harsh Grade 3 aortic sys-

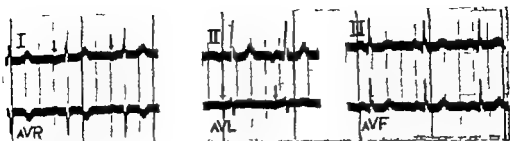


Fig. 7A Case 1. Recent routine tracing. The rate is 75, with a P-R interval of 0.18 sec., and a normal QRS complex. The P wave is completely negative in Leads I and a_{VL} , and biphasic in Leads, II, III, and V_F .



Fig. 7B Simultaneous Leads II and a_{VL} recorded at same time as the tracing shown in Fig. 7A. The first two beats represent the usual rhythmic mechanism. The morphology of P-QRS-T is identical with that above in Fig. 7A. The third beat is an A-V nodal premature contraction, whose QRS complex is of slightly greater amplitude and 0.02 second longer than that which occurs with the usual rhythmic mechanism. The slight increase in area of the QRS complex is accompanied by a secondary decrease in T wave area, resulting from a slight decrease in T-wave amplitude. After the A-V nodal premature contraction there is a long pause of greater duration than a simple compensatory pause. This is interpreted as indicating that the A-V nodal beat produced retrograde atrial depolarization with entry into the usual left atrial pacemaker and temporary depression of its rhythmicity. The long pause permitted the S-A node to capture the atria and ventricles (fourth beat), resulting in a normal P-wave morphology and normal mean P vector at approximately 65° . The last (fifth) beat probably represents the return of pacemaking to its usual left atrial location.

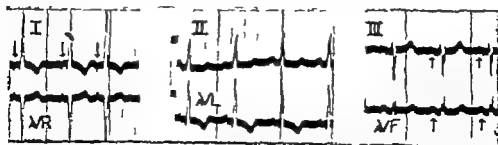


Fig. 8 Case 2. Rate 78. P-R = 0.18 sec. There is a large-amplitude QRS in Lead I with delayed intracardiac deflection and ST-T changes. The left precordial leads also are indicative of left ventricular hypertrophy. The P-R interval measured in Lead I is 0.06 second shorter than that measured in Leads II and III, indicating an initial isoelectric period in Lead I during early atrial depolarization, which is followed by a negative P wave corresponding to the remaining portion of atrial depolarization. The pacemaker is believed to lie in the upper left atrium. A premature contraction originating from this pacemaker is seen in the third beat of the simultaneous record of Leads I and a_{VL} .



Fig. 9. P wave. The patient's usual rhythmic mechanism is shown. There is a trial tachycardia of 150 bpm and a 2:1 AV block and an entricular rate of 75. The conducted beats have a PR interval of 0.16 sec. The nonconducted P waves appear at the summit of the T wave, best seen in the right chest lead (not shown) but also in Leads I and V_1 , here the P wave is entirely negative. Arrows indicate occurrence of P waves. Complete right bundle branch block is present.

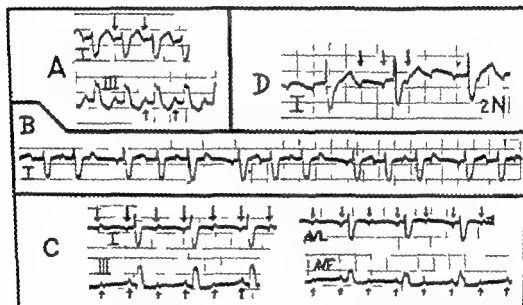


Fig. 10. Sequences of arrhythmias in Case 3. There is a regular trial tachycardia of 150 min. in (A) and C and slightly faster (D) initially 1:1 AV conduction as present (A); this progressed to the Wenckebach phenomenon (B), 2:1 AV block (C) and 3:1 AV block (D). There are subsequent abrupt returns to the usual mechanism as shown in Fig. 9. Throughout the sequences the P waves are negative in Lead I and upright in Leads III and V_1 which is interpreted as left trial tachycardia.

tular murmur which radiated to the neck, and Grade 2 aortic diastolic murmur which radiated down the left sternal border and to the periumbilical area were heard.

The electrocardiogram demonstrated a horizontal QRS axis, large amplitude QRS complexes in Lead I V_4 and V_6 , a 3:1 ST-T changes indicating left entricular hypertrophy. The first lead showed the I wave in Lead I; a small of a first lead electric portion followed by a negative deflection. The P wave was upright in Leads II, III, and V_1 with a normal R interval (Fig. 8 see legend). The interpretation is left trial tachycardia and left entricular hypertrophy.

COMMENT. Of interest is the premature contraction in Leads I and V_6 , however, but the left trial tachycardia pulse of the same type of premature type as the right trial tachycardia.

Case 3. The patient is a 67-year-old woman who has had symptomatic rheumatic heart disease for the past 31 years. Presently the pulmonary findings are those of combined mitral stenosis and insufficiency. Chest x-ray films show giant left atrium and some enlargement of the entricles.

The patient's usual cardiac mechanism is shown in Fig. 9. Right bundle branch block is present. The trial rate is 150, and the entricular rate is 75. The P wave is negative in Leads I and V_1 , upright in Leads II, III, and V_2 , and isoelectric in Lead V_4 . The mean P axis is 120 degrees. The mechanism is interpreted as left trial tachycardia with 2:1 AV block.

Several years ago the patient, as seen for an episode of tachycardia which proved to be the result of 1:1 entricular response to her usual left atrial tachycardia (Fig. 10, A). During the course

treatment, varying degrees of V-V block occurred (see B, C, and D of Fig. 10).

CONJECTURE The patient's markedly abnormal left atrium is ample cause for the development of an irritable left atrial focus with rapid inherent rhythmicity at a rate of 150 per minute. The usual presence of 2:1 atrioventricular block permitted comfortable ventricular rate. The series of electrocardiograms shown demonstrate that the usual varieties of trioventricular block seen with right atrial pacemakers can also occur when the pacemaker lies in the left atrium.

Discussion

In his classic studies on the pacemaker of the heart,¹¹ Sir Thomas Lewis¹² established the feasibility of localizing the origin of cardiac beats in the atria. His experiments in the thoracotomized dog demonstrated that stimulation of the upper, central, and lower zones of the atria gives rise to distinctive morphologies of the atrial complex. The P waves recorded (Lead II) were upright when the upper zone was stimulated, isoelectric when the central zone was stimulated, and inverted when the lower zone was stimulated. Lead II did not reveal differences between beats which originated from corresponding zones of the two atria. The validity of these observations is still accepted, modified only by the demonstration that even when the pacemaker site is constant, changes in atrial conduction may alter the morphology of the P wave.¹³

A subsequent experimental study revealed that differentiation of left from right atrial foci was provided by Lead I. When the canine left atrium was stimulated, the atrial complex was generally negative in Lead I, whereas right atrial extra-systoles invariably resulted in an upright atrial complex in Lead I. These experimental findings have received little confirmation in clinical electrocardiography. The esophageal morphology of beats thought to originate in the left atrium was described as beginning with an intrinsic deflection in the esophageal derivation and occasionally associated with increased duration of the P wave and PR interval.¹⁴ Unfortunately, Lead I was not available in these records. In addition, rotation of the atria in relation to the esophagus may invalidate the accuracy of this method in attributing a given ectopic focus to either atrium. The sugges-

tion that atrial foci may be localized by plotting P wave vectors¹⁵ has previously lacked experimental support.

That left to-right atrial activation would lead to inversion of the P waves in Lead I seems apparent from theoretical considerations. Levoposition of the venous atrium in cases of dextrocardia and levocardia is indeed associated with inverted P waves in Lead I.¹⁶ Negative P waves in Lead I have also been observed, however, in patients with normally positioned hearts, both at rates of atrial tachycardia¹⁷ and as an apparently persistent rhythm at normal rate as in our cases.

The use of the electrode catheter enabled us to produce arrhythmias which originated in a controlled left atrial focus. The surface records of these experimental rhythms bear striking resemblance to some of the clinical arrhythmias reported in the literature⁴ and those illustrated from our clinical files. These observations suggest that in the absence of levoposition of the venous atrium, arrhythmias associated with inverted P waves in Lead I originate from left atrial foci. It should be noted, however, that stimulation of the left atrium does not invariably produce this atrial morphology, since at times, small or isoelectric P waves were produced. Complexes of this type were observed by Prinzmetal and his associates, but these authors did not find the more characteristic pattern of P wave inversion in Lead I, possibly because their studies were conducted in thoracotomized patients. It is unlikely that the presence of an atrial septal defect in our subjects produced P vector changes of a magnitude sufficient to influence our findings, although this possibility cannot be entirely excluded.

In clinical electrocardiography, ectopic rhythms suggestive of left atrial foci are uncommon. According to current evidence, spontaneous rhythmicity is primarily a property of specialized cardiac fibers.¹⁸ The paucity of specialized tissue in left atrial myocardium may account for the rarity of left atrial rhythms.

Summary and conclusion

The left atrial myocardium was stimulated with a cardiac electrode catheter and ectopic beats were elicited. The mor-

phologies of P waves which occurred with 73 ectopic left atrial beats in 6 subjects were observed.

Four morphologic types of P waves were seen in Lead I these generally consisted of an entirely negative or principally negative deflection. An isoelectric or undulating P wave was uncommon.

The electrocardiograms of 3 patients are shown which demonstrate inverted P waves in Lead I similar to those which occur with experimental left atrial beats. The possible relation of this finding to the clinical history is discussed.

The conclusion is that left atrial rhythms are clinically recognizable entities when associated with inverted P waves in Lead I provided that the venous atrium is in its usual (right) position.

REFERENCES

1. Scherf, D. and Schott, A. Extrasystoles and allied arrhythmias, New York, 1953 Grune & Stratton, Inc.
2. Abramson, D. I., Fenchel, N. M., and Shookhoff C. A study of electrical activity in the uncus, *Am. Heart J.* 15:471 1938.
3. Prinzmetal, M. Corday E., Beil, I. C., Oblath, R. W. and Kruger H. E. The auricular arrhythmias, Springfield, Ill., 1932, Charles C Thomas Publisher.
4. Campbell, M. and Reynolds, G. The significance of the direction of the P wave in dextrocardia and isolated levocardia, *Brit. Heart J.* 14:481, 1952.
5. Campbell, M. and Forpace, P. Levocardia with transposition of the abdominal viscera, *Brit. Heart J.* 15:401 1953.
6. Hubbard, J. P. Paroxysmal tachycardia and its treatment in young infants, *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 61:687 1941.
7. Allmuring, M. M. Eley R. C., and Mawell, R. F. Paroxysmal auricular tachycardia: report of a case with persistent ectopic auricular pacemaker without sinoauricular node activity *Am. Heart J.* 40:468, 1950.
8. Hecht, H. H. Potential variations of the right auricular and ventricular cavities in man, *Am. Heart J.* 32:39 1946.
9. Battro, A., and Badoglia, H. Endocardiac electrocardiogram obtained by heart catheterization in the man, *Am. Heart J.* 33:604 1947.
10. Levine, H. D., Hellens, H. K., Wittenborg, M. H. and Dexter L. Studies in intracardiac electrography in man. I The potential variations in the right atrium, *Am. Heart J.* 37:46, 1949.
11. Lewis, T. Galvanometric curves yielded by cardiac beats generated in various areas of the auricular musculature the pacemaker of the heart, *Heart* 2:23, 1910-11.
12. Scherf, D. and Shookhoff C. Über Leitungsstörungen im Vorhofe, *Ztschr. ges. exper. Med.* 49:302, 1926.
13. Brown, W. H. A study of the esophageal lead in clinical electrocardiography *Am. Heart J.* 13:1 and 307 1936.
14. Wunsche, H. W. Das Elektrokardiogramm der Vorhöf bei ableitung aus Herzmaße, insbesondere von der Herzhinterwand, *Deutsches Arch. klin. Med.* 192:304, 1944-45.
15. Scheffong, F. Über die elektrokardiographische Bestimmung des Ausgangspunktes von Vorhofsystemen, *München med. Wochenschr.* 73:614, 1926.
16. Hoffman, B. F. and Cranefield, P. F. *Electrophysiology of the heart*, New York, 1960, McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., pp. 121 123.
17. Passo de Carvalho, A., de Mello, W. C., and Hoffman, B. F. Electrophysiological evidence for specialized fiber types in rabbit atrium *Am. J. Physiol.* 196:483, 1959.

The periodic abnormalities of the temperospatial QRS vector in isolated right ventricular overwork

J. Gerald Toole, M.D.*

J. van der Groeben, M.D.**

Alfred P. Spurrack, M.D.*

Palo Alto, Calif.

The patterns of electrical potential gradients produced within and at the surface of the body by the depolarization process of the ventricles has two important characteristics which are difficult to measure while maintaining their proper relationships. First, the electrical field of potential gradients is three dimensional in its form. The use of the corrected orthogonal lead system allows a spatial description of potentials. With the leads acting as a Cartesian reference frame a vector quantity in space representing an equivalent dipole of the heart potentials may be constructed with the lead potentials providing the rectangular coordinates of the vector head. Second, the cardiac potentials vary as a function of time. The complete event of ventricular activation therefore must be pictured as a series of vector quantities, each representing an increment of time from the onset to completion of the activation process. The locus of points thus produced by the vector heads produces the spatial QRS loop. An accurate system of electrocardiography then must define this locus of points in

space while maintaining an accurate reference with time. The clinical electrocardiogram requires that the spatial characteristic be mentally synthesized in a best, a semiquantitative manner and the temporal relationships are lost from lead to lead. The recording of plane projection loops provides a much better spatial image but time display still leads to inaccuracies.

Our method is to represent this time varying spatial vector quantity graphically as a linear time function of its spherical coordinates. After the three vector leads λ , γ and Z are recorded simultaneously on film at a high speed, the amplitude of each lead record is measured at every 3-msec. interval during ventricular activation. These values are converted according to the equations

$$\alpha = \arctan \gamma/\lambda$$

$$T = \arctan \frac{Z}{\sqrt{\lambda^2 + \gamma^2}}$$

$$\text{and SMI} = \sqrt{\lambda^2 + \gamma^2 + Z^2}$$

to polar coordinates called *alpha tilt* and

From the Cardiology Laboratory, Department of Medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine, Palo Alto, Cal.
Supported by grant from the Health Foundation of the Arrowhead Area, San Bernardino, Cal., and by United States Public Health Service Grant HL12157.

Received for publication April 9, 1962.

*Senior Lecturer under United States Public Health Service Training Grant HTS-5446, Stanford University School of Medicine.

**Clinical Assistant Professor in Medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine.

***Clinical Teaching Assistant in Medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine.

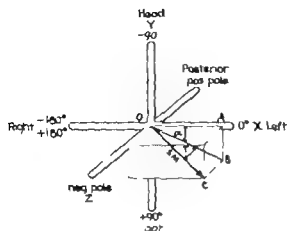


Fig 1 The axes X, Y, and Z represent the recording or lead axes of the orthogonal lead system and their orientation with the torso. The polar coordinates used to describe the heart vector are the angles ($\alpha = AOB$) tilt ($T = BOC$), and the spatial magnitude ($\sqrt{A^2+B^2+C^2}$).

spatial magnitude which are illustrated in Fig 1. Calculation of these values by ordinary methods is a time-consuming task and has precluded their use heretofore. However, through the use of an electronic computer, the desired data are tabulated and plotted with such ease as to make the method practicable for clinical use.

Abildskov and his associates⁹ tested the feasibility of this method and concluded that linear time scale plots of the vector polar coordinates presented temporal relations as clearly as conventional electrocardiograms while retaining the possible advantages of recording electric phenomena from the heart as vector quantities. He noted that wave form variations present in the spatial magnitude curve provided information not easily apparent in either the clinical electrocardiogram or plane projection Lissajous loops. The linear time scale curves of vector orientation were also of value for this highly variable characteristic could be easily qualitatively categorized into a few curve types.

The particular angles used as polar coordinates in this and our previous studies were chosen because of their familiarity in clinical electrocardiography. This reference system is more easily visualized by the clinical electrocardiographer since it retains the Einthoven plane with its most commonly used angle alpha or axis and the

tilt about it. This reference system also has been used by Grant,¹⁰ Abildskov,⁹ Hurst and Woodson¹¹ and Schaefer¹² to express the orientation of the heart vector.

In a previous paper³ we reported the variations from normal of the time function of the QRS vector in a group of patients who had heart diseases which caused isolated overwork and hypertrophy of the left ventricle. These abnormalities were divided into two types: (1) abnormal tilt of the QRS vector in a posterior direction for variable periods during the first 40 msec of ventricular activation and (2) increase in spatial magnitude in the period from 35 to 75 msec while the QRS vector maintained a normal direction.

The present paper describes the abnormal variations of the polar coordinates of the QRS vector in a group of patients with hemodynamic abnormalities which resulted in isolated overwork of the right ventricle. A statistical analysis of the frequency distribution of the temporospatial QRS vector in 154 healthy adults provided the range of normal with which the present group of patients is compared.³ In this study, as in the previous paper on left ventricular overwork, the patient was compared with normal subjects of his own sex and decade age group for small but clear differences in the time varying vector distribution of ventricular activation were demonstrated in normal adults as a function of their age and sex. When the age of a patient in the abnormal group exceeded the age limits of the normal group, he was compared with the nearest decade age group. Table I summarizes the distribution of age and sex in the normal and abnormal groups.

Method

Using the orthogonal lead system described by Helm,¹³ based on data published by Frank,¹⁴ we recorded simultaneously the scalar traces of the three leads X, Y, and Z on film driven at a speed of 150 mm per second. The recording system including amplification and fluid-damped mirror galvanometers has a linear frequency response from 0.1 to 2,500 c.p.s. The simultaneous potential magnitudes of each lead record measured at 5-msec intervals throughout ventricular activation are converted to

digital data on punch cards using a Benson-Lehner Oscar K. Model digitizing translator. The Burroughs 220 electronic computer is programmed to convert these data to polar coordinates. The output prints the values in tabular form and plots as well each polar coordinate on a linear time base. Further details of this procedure are reported elsewhere.

The present study was composed of 43 individuals who had heart disease which caused isolated overwork of the right ventricle. The selection of cases was based on information obtained from clinical examination, cardiac catheterization and heart surgery. The group included 15 individuals with pure mitral stenosis and pulmonary hypertension that ranged from 35/15 to 86/46 mm Hg at rest. Eleven individuals with uncomplicated secundum atrial septal defects had pulmonary-to-systemic flow ratios of from 1.7:1 to 4.5:1 and 5 patients with secundum atrial defects had pulmonary hypertension that ranged from 47/20 to 125/54 mm Hg. Two of this group had only a small bidirectional shunt across the atrial septum. The study included 4 patients who had secundum atrial septal defect and pulmonic stenosis which produced right ventricular pressures of 45/0 to 95/5 mm Hg and pulmonary-to-systemic flow ratios of 1.8:1 to 3.1. Three patients had idiopathic pulmonary hypertension. 3 individuals had isolated pulmonic valvular stenosis, and one patient had a tumor obstructing the main pulmonary artery, all resulting in right ventricular hypertension in the range of 65/8 to 187/8 mm Hg. Finally the group included one patient with isolated tri-

cuspid insufficiency associated with carcinoid syndrome. No patients had a clinical history of myocardial infarction and no patients were used who had a QRS duration of 120 msec or greater in order to exclude obvious intraventricular conduction abnormalities.

The diagnoses of pure mitral stenosis with pulmonary hypertension were based on the results of cardiac catheterization in 13 of the 15 patients. The other 2 patients had convincing clinical evidence of isolated mitral stenosis and pulmonary hypertension. In one of these a severe mitral stenosis with a firm pulmonary artery was found by open-heart operation. Twelve of the 15 patients had surgical confirmation of the anatomic diagnoses. All of the diagnoses in the other 7 patients were based on the data from cardiac catheterization and confirmed by open-heart operation in 19 patients. The mean age of the abnormal group was 40 years, with a range of 15 to 61.

Results

The abnormalities which appeared to characterize overwork of the right ventricle were of three types:

1. In the plot of Einthoven's alpha or the frontal plane angle there was frequently an abnormal rightward deviation of the heart vector in the period from 40 to 50 msec. after the onset of ventricular activation.

2. During the period from 35 msec. to the end of ventricular activation a tendency for abnormal anterior tilting of the heart vector occurred.

3. The final abnormality frequently seen

Table I

Subjects	Sex	Age groups					Totals
		15-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-61	
Normal	Male		26	25	26	-	154
	Female	-	11	26	26	-	
Abnormal	Male	2	2	2	3	2	43
	Female	5	5	11	6	5	

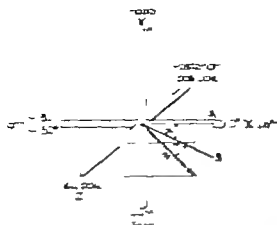


Fig. 2 The axes X, Y, and Z represent the recording or lead axes of the orthogonal lead system and their orientation with the heart. The polar coordinates used to describe the heart vector are the angles $\alpha = 45^\circ$, $\gamma = 30^\circ$, and the spatial magnitude $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$.

method represents which are illustrated in Fig. 1. Calculation of these values by ordinary methods is a time-consuming task and has precluded their use heretofore. However, through the use of an electronic computer the desired data are obtained and plotted with such ease as to make the method practical for clinical use.

Woodson and his associates tested the reliability of this method and concluded that linear time scale plots of the vector polar coordinates presented temporal relations as clearly as conventional electrocardiograms with respect to the possible advantages of recording vector phenomena from the heart as vector quantities. He noted that the time variations present in the spatial magnitude curve provided information not easily apparent in either the clinical electrocardiogram or plane projection. Likewise, α and γ . The linear time scale curves of vector orientation were also of value, for time highly variable characteristic could be easily qualitatively recognized into a few curve types.

The polar angles used as polar coordinates in this and our previous studies were chosen because of their similarity to clinical electrocardiography. This reference system is more easily handled by the clinical electrocardiographer since it retains the Einthoven plane with its most commonly used angle slopes of 45° and the

tilt about it. This reference system also has been used by Grant, Abildskov,¹ Hunt and Woodson,¹¹ and Schaefer¹² to express the orientation of the heart vector.

In a previous paper² we reported the variations from normal of the time function of the QRS vector in a group of patients who had heart diseases which caused isolated overwork and hypertrophy of the left ventricle. These abnormalities were divided into two types. (1) abnormal tilt of the QRS vector in a posterior direction or variable periods during the first 40 msec. of ventricular activation, and (2) increase in spatial magnitude in the period from 35 to 5 msec. while the QRS vector maintained a normal direction.

The present paper describes the abnormal variations of the polar coordinates of the QRS vector in a group of patients with hemodynamic abnormalities which resulted in isolated overwork of the right ventricle. A statistical analysis of the frequency distribution of the temporospatial QRS vector in 154 healthy adults provided the range of normal with which the present group of patients is compared. In this study as in the previous paper on left ventricular overwork, the patient was compared with normal subjects of his own sex and decade age group for small but clear differences in the time-varying vector distribution of ventricular activation were demonstrated in normal adults as a function of their age and sex. When the age of a patient in the abnormal group exceeded the age limits of the normal group, he was compared with the nearest decade age group. Table 1 summarizes the distribution of age and sex in the normal and abnormal groups.

Method

Using the orthogonal lead system described by Helm,³ based on data published by Frank,⁴ we recorded simultaneously the scalar traces of the three leads X, Y, and Z on film driven at a speed of 150 mm. per second. The recording system, including amplification and fluid-damped mirror galvanometers, has a linear frequency response from 0.1 to 2,000 c.p.s. The simultaneous potential magnitudes of each lead record measured at 5-msec. intervals throughout ventricular activation are converted to

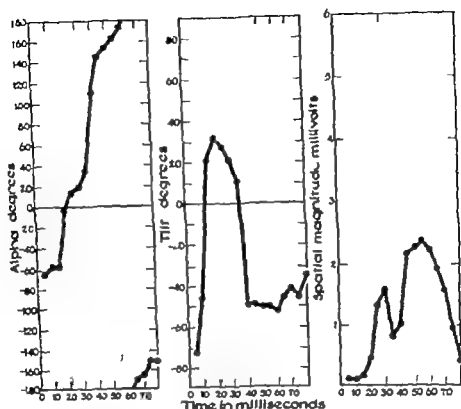


Fig. 3. The plot of findings in a 20-year-old male who had primary pulmonary hypertension. The pulmonary arterial pressure was 97/48 mm. Hg. and there was no evidence of intracardiac shunt.

ations from the means, (B) one normal subject (1 per cent) had 2 points in a magnitude dip less than 1.5 standard deviation from his mean and (C) 7 normal subjects (4.5 per cent) had 1 or more points in a magnitude dip less than 1.5 standard deviation from the means.

In order to assess the frequency with which normal individuals display the combined criteria, the number of points in each record falling within the divisions of standard deviation described above were weighted as follows: a value between 1.5 and 2 S.D. = $\frac{1}{2}$ point; a value between 2 and 3 S.D. = 1 point; one between 3 and 4 S.D. = 2 points; and one greater than 4 S.D. = 3 points. When all three criteria of abnormality were then considered together the normal group showed the following extremes of point totals: (A) no normal subjects had a point total of 6 or greater; (B) 3 (2 per cent) normal subjects had a point total of 5; (C) 9 (6 per cent) normal subjects had a point

total of 4 or greater; and (D) 16 (10 per cent) normal subjects had a point total of 3 or more.

Allowing up to 5 per cent of normal individuals in the abnormal range, the following criteria were set to detect the presence of right ventricular overwork and hypertrophy:

1. If during the period from 40 to 50 msec the heart vector deviates to the right greater than 2 standard deviations from the mean in 1 or more points, right ventricular hypertrophy is present.

2. If within the period from 35 to 75 msec. the heart vector is tilted anteriorly less than 2 standard deviations from the mean in 3 or more values, or less than 3 standard deviations in 1 or more points, right ventricular hypertrophy is present.

3. If during the period from 40 to 55 msec. a dip in spatial magnitude of the heart vector has 1 or more points less than 1.5 standard deviation from the mean, right ventricular hypertrophy is present.

Table II

Disease	Number of cases	Only right axis (+40-50 msec.)	Only anterior tilt (35-75 msec.)	Only dip in SM (+40-55 msec.)	Right axis and anterior tilt
Mitral stenosis with pulmonary hypertension > 35 mm. Hg systolic	15	0	8	0	2
Uncomplicated atrial septal defect	11	0	2	2	0
Right ventricular obstructive diseases causing RV pressures > 35 mm. Hg systolic	7	2	0	0	5
Isolated tricuspid insufficiency	1	0	0	0	0
Atrial septal defects with right ventricular hypertension > 45 mm. Hg systolic	9	1	3	0	2
Total	43	3 (7%)	13 (30%)	2 (5%)	9 (21%)

SM: Spatial magnitude

4 If a patient shows a total of 5 or more points toward the combined tendencies of rightward deviation, anterior tilt and dip in spatial magnitude, then right ventricular hypertrophy is present.

The results of comparing the abnormal group against each of the above-mentioned three criteria are shown in Table II.

Twelve lead electrocardiograms taken at the time of the vectorcardiograms were collected for comparison of the two methods. Based on the reports of Milnor⁴ and Roman and his colleagues, three criteria were chosen as the best indication of right ventricular hypertrophy in the clinical electrocardiogram: (1) frontal plane QRS axis ranging from $+110^\circ$ to -90° , (2) R/S or R/S ratio in $V_1 > 1$ and (3) R/S ratio in V_3 or $V_4 < 1$. The presence of any one of these three established the diagnosis.

In addition, right ventricular conduction delay was diagnosed if an RSR complex existed in Lead V_1 with the amplitude of the R > 0.2 mv. This height of the R was the upper range found by Milnor⁴ in a sample of 100 normal adults. The existence of a significantly tall R was considered to be evidence of right ventricular

overwork even in the absence of QRS prolongation. This was particularly true of the cases of mitral stenosis with pulmonary hypertension. Table III shows the results of this comparison.

Discussion

The abnormalities which develop in the temperospatial QRS vector observed in this study were the result of chronic overwork of the right ventricle and presumably then were due to hypertrophy of the right ventricular portions of the myocardium but also included the effects of concomitant chamber dilatation, myocardial fibrosis, and minor conduction delays. To summarize the findings of this study, the heart vector in right ventricular hypertrophy deviates abnormally rightward beginning as early as 30 msec. but characteristically being in the period from 40 to 50 msec. after the onset of the QRS complex. At some time during the period from 35 to 75 msec. the heart vector tilts abnormally anteriorly. At about 45 msec. an abrupt decrease in the magnitude of the resultant heart vector often develops for a period of 10 to 15 msec. This dip in the

Right axis and dip in SMI	Anterior tilt and dip in SMI	All abnor- malities	Number of cases with right axis	Number of cases with anterior tilt	Number of cases with d p SMI	Number of cases with abnormal polar total	Normal records
1	2	3	3	12	3	13	2
1	3	4	5	8	10	10	0
1	0	0	7	5	1	7	0
1	0	0	1	5	1	1	0
0	1	0	3	8	1	9	0
4 (95%)	6 (14%)	4 (9%)	19 (44%)	33 (77%)	16 (37%)	40 (93%)	2 (5%)

Table III

Disease	Number of cases	Conclusions from the serial 12-lead electrocardiograms				Orthogonal leads	
		Right ventricular hyper- trophy	RVEH and R1 conduc- tion delay	R1 conduc- tion delay	Normal	Abnormal	Normal
Mitral stenosis with pul- monary hypertension > 35 mm. Hg systolic	15	4	4	2	5	13	2
Uncomplicated atrial septal defect	11	3	4	4	0	11	0
Atrial septal defects with right ventricular hyper- tension > 45 mm. Hg systolic	9	5	3	1	0	9	0
Right ventricular obstruc- tive diseases causing R1 pressures > 35 mm. Hg systolic	7	5	2	0	0	7	0
Isolated tricuspid insuffi- ciency	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
Totals	43	18	7	12	5	41	2

spatial magnitude of the vector forces may well represent a cancellation effect of increasing potentials from the right ventricle on the remaining forces of depolarization. In cases of the most severe overwork of the right ventricle, abnormalities occur in the first 40 msec. consisting of posterior tilting of the heart vector and the subsequent development of abnormal anterior tilting.

Findings in the patients of this study were compared with the criteria for left ventricular overwork published previously in order to discover any overlap of criteria. No patients in this group had increases in spatial magnitude between 35 and 75 msec. while maintaining a normal direction of the heart vector although 8 patients had an increase in spatial magnitude while the vector was tilted markedly anteriorly. This was generally seen in severe right ventricular overwork, for in 7 of the 8 patients the right ventricular systolic pressure was greater than 50 mm. Hg. The findings in one of these patients is illustrated in Fig. 3.

Nine patients in the present group had abnormal posterior tilting of the vector during the first 40 msec. of ventricular activation. However in all of these patients the abnormality could not be confused with isolated left ventricular overwork because marked anterior tilting developed subsequently in 8 patients, and both a right axis deviation and an abnormal dip in spatial magnitude were present in the other patient.

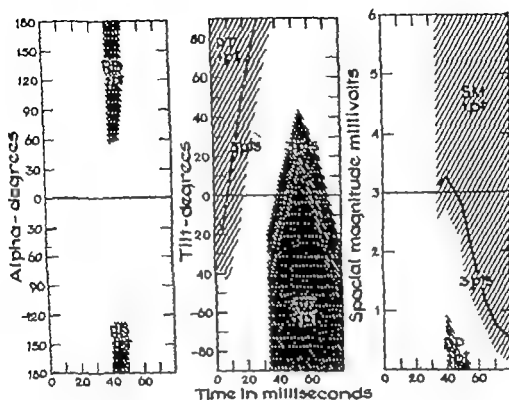
One of the group of 46 patients with isolated left ventricular overwork was found who had one of the criteria for right ventricular hypertrophy. This patient, while possessing marked abnormalities of left ventricular hypertrophy, had abnormal anterior tilting which qualified with the minimum number of abnormal points. A diagram demonstrating the contrasting regions of abnormal deviation of the heart vector in right and left ventricular hypertrophy is shown in Fig. 4.

A noteworthy observation is the apparent correlation of the dip in the spatial magnitude curve with the group of uncomplicated atrial septal defects. The finding occurred in 10 of the 11 patients with uncomplicated atrial septal defects,

whereas it occurred only 16 times in the entire series. Also the absence of a spatial magnitude dip in a patient with an atrial septal defect was associated either with complicating pulmonary vascular disease with pulmonary hypertension or right ventricular hypertension due to a significant pulmonary stenosis for of 9 patients in this group only one had this spatial magnitude abnormality although some showed dip-like deformities which did not reach magnitudes low enough to qualify as abnormal.

The calculation of the spatial magnitude of the heart vector has thus proved to be a valuable parameter in both this study and the study of left ventricular overwork. This information is not directly available in the records of plane projection loops or scalar lead tracings. In left ventricular hypertrophy it proved to be a sensitive indicator of the increased electrical potentials. Occasionally the scalar electrocardiogram showed no voltage abnormalities, probably because the heart vector failed to parallel properly the lead vectors of the examining electrodes, so that the maximal projection of the heart vector was not recorded. It may be an advantage then to derive the spatial magnitude, for this parameter is independent of the orientation of the heart vector to the orthogonal leads.

In the comparison with the conclusions drawn from the clinical electrocardiogram there were 5 cases of mitral stenosis with pulmonary hypertension in which the clinical electrocardiograms did not suggest right ventricular hypertrophy. In 4 of these the present method detected abnormal anterior tilting in all and abnormal rightward deviation in one. The resting pulmonary arterial pressures at catheterization in these cases were 46/16, 35/15, 60/29 and 41/18 mm. Hg. In one case the clinical electrocardiogram was interpreted as indicating a conduction delay in the right ventricle whereas our record demonstrated no abnormality. The patient had moderate mitral stenosis with a resting pulmonary arterial pressure of 37/19 mm. Hg. Finally one patient with mitral stenosis and a pulmonary arterial pressure of 43/18 mm. Hg. showed no abnormality in either our record or electrocardiogram.



	Area	Abnormality	Time	No.pts
Right ventricular hypertrophy	RD	$\alpha \geq \bar{\alpha} + 2SD$	40-50	1
	AT	$T \leq \bar{T} - 2SD$ or $T \leq \bar{T} - 3SD$	35-75	3 1
	DP	$SM \leq \bar{SM} - 1.5SD$	40-55	1
Left ventricular hypertrophy	PT	$T \geq \bar{T} + 2SD$ or $T \geq \bar{T} + 3SD$	0-40	3 1
	SM	$SM \geq \bar{SM} + 2SD$ or $SM \geq \bar{SM} + 3SD$	35-75	3 1

Fig 4 A diagram of the contrasting regions of abnormality seen in isolated right and isolated left ventricular hypertrophy. The stippled area represents normal distribution of the mean \pm 2 standard deviations. The regions of abnormality found in right ventricular hypertrophy are shown by shading slanted to the right, and those of left ventricular hypertrophy by shading slanted to the left. Each area has been given a letter code used in the table beneath. Some areas are subdivided at 3 standard deviations, and the number of points of the plot required to meet criterion of abnormality is indicated. The table symbolically defines the criteria used for the detection of right ventricular hypertrophy and left ventricular hypertrophy.

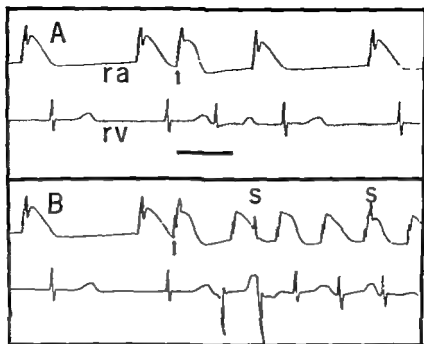


Fig 1 *A* Failure to initiate tachycardia, with late premature atrial excitation. Electrogram of atrium (*ra*) above, and of right ventricle (*rv*) below. At the arrow, a premature atrial response follows the basic response by 185 msec. A-V conduction time, basic response, 130 msec. premature response, 170 msec. V-V interval, 225 msec. Black bar represents 250 msec. *B* Tachycardia initiated by earlier premature beat. A-A interval 160 msec. V-V interval 250 msec. Artifacts in trial record (indicated by *S*) are recurrent driving stimuli falling during atrial refractory period. Note that the ventricular response to premature atrial stimulation occurs later than in *A*, and that the configuration of this and the subsequent beat is altered.

right atrium and to the anterior surface of the right and left ventricles. The cardiac innervation was preserved.

Records of atrial and ventricular electrical activity were amplified and monitored on a dual-beam cathode-ray oscilloscope and were recorded on a two-channel Grass ink writing polygraph. Stimuli were delivered from a multichannel stimulator which generated precisely timed trains of pulses including driving and test stimuli as well as test stimuli triggered at will from spontaneous atrial or ventricular discharges.

Results and discussion

During the attempt to demonstrate the features of the dual A-V transmission system (temporal delay of ventricular responses, echoes and configurational changes) it was observed that premature excitation of the rhythmically driven atrium resulted in bursts of tachycardia at a frequency of about 290 beats per minute. When this was first observed, no provision was made to interrupt the

sequence of regular stimulus pulses which usually resulted in termination of the tachycardia. So that we could study the phenomenon more carefully the stimulation procedure was set up to permit persistence of the tachycardia, once it had been induced. This was accomplished by driving the atrium regularly at a frequency of about 2 per second, then introducing a single premature beat at a predetermined interval after one of the driving pulses, and then interrupting the stimulators at once to permit a free run of the self-sustained tachycardia. This procedure resulted in paroxysms of precisely regular tachycardia which lasted up to 10 seconds and terminated spontaneously. When the premature impulse was delivered between 120 and 180 msec. after a driving pulse it almost invariably resulted in a paroxysm of tachycardia (Fig 1, *B*) when the interval was increased to more than 190 msec., tachycardia never resulted (Fig 1, *A*). Introduction of a third stimulus, between 150 and 180 msec. after the second resulted in an exactly similar dysrhythmia

even when the second pulse was too late to succeed by itself (Fig 2,A)

These features of the induction mechanism are compatible with the dual transmission system previously postulated. Premature impulses which resulted in tachycardia were invariably accompanied by abnormal delay of the ventricular response and were often but not always accompanied by alteration of the configuration of the ventricular response when this was recorded from the right ventricular surface near its septal margin (Fig 1,B)

On other occasions the heart was allowed to beat spontaneously at a frequency of about 104 beats per minute. The pacemaker was A-V nodal as judged by the temporal relationship between atrial and ventricular responses (Fig 2,C). Atrial action potentials were amplified and delivered as discrete pulses to a scale of six counter which permitted the accurately timed delivery of one or two additional pulses to the atrium. A single premature pulse applied to the atrium failed to induce tachycardia under these

circumstances but when two were delivered in sequence, a tachycardia usually resulted which was of the same frequency as that produced by one or two premature beats when the atrium was driven. Once produced the tachycardia behaved in precisely the same manner as before.

The mere production of a tachycardia by premature excitation of the atrium does not of course, establish the source and mechanism of the dysrhythmia. Since a clamp had been applied to the sinoatrial node a fairly large obstacle was available for an intra-atrial circus movement of the type described by Rosenbluth and García Ramos. In our experience, circus movement flutter can be readily produced about such an obstacle, but never at the slow frequency observed in the present case. For purposes of comparison, flutter was produced by a brief burst of atrial stimulation at a frequency of 25 per second. An irregular impure flutter resulted with an atrial frequency of 8 per second and a 3:2 A-V block, quite out of the range of the regular tachycardia produced by

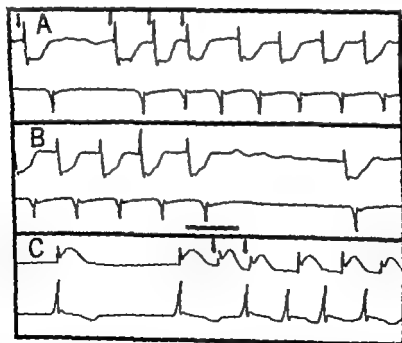


Fig. 2. A Initiation of tachycardia by premature atrial excitation. Atrial electrogram above, left; ventricular electrogram below. Arrows indicate stimuli applied to right atrial appendage. First two arrows indicate basic driving stimuli, and third and fourth indicate premature stimuli. B Spontaneous termination of tachycardia. Heavy black bar indicates 150 msec. Spontaneous beat at end of record is of A-V nodal origin. C Induction of tachycardia by two stimuli applied to atrium (indicated by arrows) during spontaneous A-V nodal rhythm.

to the junctional tissue. It is obvious that if the atrial excitable gap were less than twice this value, it would be impossible to occlude the return pathway with a single interposed atrial beat. The "strategic" moment could, of course, have occurred during that period when the atrium was refractory. To disengage the atrium from a presumed circuit, two serial stimuli were applied. When this was done with appropriate timing the dysrhythmia was always abruptly terminated (Fig 4, A B).

It was not possible to determine whether the presumed reciprocation involved a circuit confined to the A-V node, or occupied a more peripheral position in the A-V conduction system. Some of the observations suggested the possibility that temporal dissociation of the right and left bundle branches might have provided a circuit. For example, the delay and altered configuration of early premature responses recorded from the right ventricular surface (Fig 1, B) were not observed when records were obtained from the left ventricle. To test the possibility that right bundle branch block accounted for the change in configuration in the right ventricular records, a sharp stylus was passed through the free wall of the right ventricle and drawn several times across the right septal surface. After the trauma, all responses recorded from the right ventricular electrodes had the same configuration as that of the premature responses of Fig 1, B. Fig 5 illustrates the changes observed. In Fig 5, A responses recorded from the left ventricle near the apex (upper trace) are compared with simultaneous responses recorded from the septal margin of the right ventricle (below). These records were obtained immediately prior to the trauma to the right bundle. Right ventricular activation preceded left ventricular activation by about 5 msec. when the atrium was driven at a frequency of 2 per second. After interruption of the right bundle, the principal deflection of the right ventricular record was downward (as in premature responses of Fig 1, B) and the activation of the left preceded that of the right by about 20 msec. (Fig 5, B). Premature excitation of the atrium was still effective in inducing a paroxysm of tachycardia. The episode which was initiated as shown

in Fig 5, B lasted for 30 seconds, after which time it was terminated by a brief burst of stimuli applied to the atrium.

Failure to prevent the paroxysms by damage to the right bundle does not prove that the reciprocation did not involve the peripheral branches of the transmission system for the possibility of bridging the gap via muscle conduction cannot be excluded nor can it be stated with certainty that all fibers of the bundle were interrupted by the trauma. However it might have been expected that the transit time should increase, thereby decreasing the frequency of the tachycardia. The frequency of the episodes induced after septal trauma was exactly the same as before.

It is impossible to state unequivocally that the tachycardia produced in this experiment was due to reciprocation and not due to repetitive discharge of a rapid pacemaker within the A-V transmission system. It should be emphasized however that the manner of induction, the manner of interruption and the character of the responses which initiated the disturbance were in all respects compatible with and indeed predicted by the hypothesis of a dual A-V transmission system. That the dual system may have been the result of dissociation of major branches of the specialized conducting system could not be ruled out.

Summary

Premature atrial excitation was repeatedly successful in inducing paroxysms of A-V nodal tachycardia in a dog. The nature of the dysrhythmia and the manner of its induction and termination suggested reciprocal passage over a dual A-V transmission system.

REFERENCES

1. Ashman, R., and Hull, E. *Essentials of electrocardiography*, ed. 2, New York, 1943. The Macmillan Company, pp. 214-217 and 244.
2. Katz, L. N., and Pick, A. *Clinical electrocardiography*, Part I. The arrhythmias, Philadelphia, 1934, Lea & Febiger, pp. 110 and 292.
3. Barker, P. S., Wilson, F. N., and Johnston, F. D. The mechanism of auricular paroxysmal tachycardia, *Am. Heart J.* 26:435, 1943.
4. Moore, G. H., Preston, J. B., and Burlington, H. Physiologic evidence for dual A-V transmission system, *Circulation Res.* 4:357, 1956.
5. Rosenbluth, A., Garcia Ramon, J.: On flutter and fibrillation, *Am. Heart J.* 33:677, 1947.

The effect of aldosterone on electrolytes and on digital vascular reactivity to 1 norepinephrine in normotensive, hypertensive, and hypotensive subjects

Milton Mendlowitz, M.D.

Nesrol E. Nafetsky, M.S.

Eric B. Bobrow, M.D.

Robert L. Wolf, M.D.

Stanley E. Gilow, M.D.

New York, N. Y.

In 1960 it was reported from this laboratory that glucocorticosteroids increased digital vascular reactivity to 1-norepinephrine (NE) in normotensive but not in hypertensive subjects.¹ It was also reported that chlorothiazide or one of its congeners decreased such reactivity as well as blood pressure, in the hypertensive subject but that in the normotensive subject it left blood pressure unchanged and increased reactivity.² This seemed to implicate the sodium ion in the process of vascular responsiveness, since the major effect of the chlorothiazide group of drugs in both normotensive and hypertensive subjects is the depletion of sodium.³ The observations also suggested that there was an optimum tissue level of this ion above and below which responsiveness to vascular stimulation seemed to be increased. In order to test the other side of the coin with reference to the effect of the sodium ion on reactivity we undertook to measure this factor in the digit before and after administration of aldosterone.

Methods

In preliminary experiments d-aldosterone was given orally in the dosage of 0.1 mg. three times daily to 4 normotensive subjects and to 2 patients with essential hypertension. The intake of salt was controlled by having the patient on a low sodium diet (200 mg.) to which 7 Gm. of sodium chloride was added daily. No consistent change in the excretion of sodium and potassium in the urine or in the levels of serum sodium and potassium could be demonstrated. The changes in digital vascular responsiveness to NE were also inconsistent.

In the final experiments d-aldosterone 21 acetate, was given intramuscularly in sesame oil in dosage of 0.5 mg. twice daily for 3 days. For 2 days prior to the test and during the test period the patient was on a controlled daily intake of sodium chloride (7.5 Gm.) as described above. Digital vascular reactivity to NE was measured just before aldosterone was administered and at the end of the period of administra-

Table I Serum electrolytes before (1) and after (2) aldosterone in 12 normotensive and 10 hypertensive subjects (mEq/L.) (Mean \pm SD)

Determination		Normotensive (mEq/L.)	Hypertensive (mEq/L.)
Na	(1)	142 \pm 2.4	143 \pm 6.4
	(2)	143 \pm 6.3	146 \pm 5.2
K	(1)	4.4 \pm 0.71	4.4 \pm 0.93
	(2)	4.6 \pm 1.2	4.1 \pm 0.71
CO	(1)	27.4 \pm 2.6	26.4 \pm 4.6
	(2)	26.9 \pm 2.3	27.3 \pm 2.3
Cl	(1)	103 \pm 3.1	103 \pm 2.4
	(2)	103 \pm 4.0	106 \pm 4.4

tion and 24-hour specimens of urine were collected before and at the height of the aldosterone effect (last day on which aldosterone was administered). Fifteen normotensive subjects and 15 patients with essential hypertension were studied. In addition 7 patients with renal hypertension and 2 patients with postural hypotension were also subjected to the same procedure.

Each test of vascular reactivity before and at the height of the aldosterone effect was carried out as follows under three sets

of conditions (1) supine at rest under standardized conditions (room temperature of 26° to 29°C.) (Phase B) (2) after indirect heating for at least one-half hour with a cradle baker over the trunk until positive heat balance as manifested by profuse diaphoresis was achieved followed by the intravenous injection of 0.8 mg per kilogram of the sympathetic ganglion blocking agent dimethyl 1,1-diethylpiperidinium bromide (SC 1950) (Phase A) (3) infusing sufficient NE and additional SC 1950 intravenously to bring the blood pressure up to its prior level or somewhat above it (Phase C). The concentrations in the infused fluid were glucose, 50 mg per milliliter 1 norepinephrine bitartrate 0.0122 mg per milliliter and SC 1950 0.09 mg per milliliter. The rate of infusion was regulated with an infusion pump. Studies were not done until the blood pressure was stable.

Although the techniques have been presented in detail in previous communications,⁴ some aspects of the method will be reviewed briefly. Flow in the digit was measured calorimetrically and both diastolic and systolic arterial pressures were measured with a Gaertner capsule. These pressures were converted to mean pressure by adding one third of the pulse pressure to the diastolic pressure. A calculated venous pressure correction factor was subtracted from the mean pressure. The

Table II Urinary electrolytes before (1) and after (2) aldosterone in 15 normotensive and 15 hypertensive subjects (Mean \pm SD)

Determination		Normotensive		Hypertensive	
		mEq/L.	Total	mEq/L.	Total
Na	(1)	98 \pm 40	159* \pm 65	98 \pm 39	121 \pm 42
	(2)	6 \pm 11	104 \pm 40	83 \pm 33	99 \pm 45
K	(1)	52 \pm 20	74 \pm 40	70 \pm 24	96 \pm 36
	(2)	54 \pm 19	78 \pm 31	80 \pm 35	95 \pm 42
Cl	(1)	98 \pm 18	160 \pm 31	96 \pm 33	121 \pm 23
	(2)	98 \pm 45	134 \pm 31	110 \pm 36	131 \pm 53
Volume (1)			1 674 \pm 414		1 556 \pm 41
(ml.) (2)			1 551 \pm 585		1 225 \pm 477

*Standard error of the difference = 25 g. 105

Table III Statistical analysis of digital circulatory studies 15 normotensive subjects

	Phase	Before aldosterone	After aldosterone
		Mean \pm SD	Mean \pm SD
Brachial blood pressure, systolic (mm. Hg)	A	96 \pm 6	99 \pm 6
	B	112 \pm 13	111 \pm 13
	C	135 \pm 18	133 \pm 17
Brachial blood pressure, diastolic (mm. Hg)	A	59 \pm 6	61 \pm 7
	B	83 \pm 8	88 \pm 7
	C	84 \pm 9	83 \pm 10
Digital blood pressure, systolic (mm. Hg)	A	86 \pm 6	87 \pm 6
	B	100 \pm 15	100 \pm 15
	C	123 \pm 18	119 \pm 18
Digital blood pressure, diastolic (mm. Hg)	A	50 \pm 5	50 \pm 5
	B	52 \pm 15	56 \pm 6
	C	72 \pm 9	72 \pm 12
Effective mean digital blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	52 \pm 6	52 \pm 5
	B	64 \pm 8	63 \pm 9
	C	77 \pm 11	78 \pm 11
Digital blood flow (cm. ³ /cm ² -area/min.)	A	0.25 \pm 0.048	0.27 \pm 0.042
	B	0.16 \pm 0.037	0.18 \pm 0.077
	C	0.26 \pm 0.052	0.27 \pm 0.054
Radius equivalent (10 ⁻³ cm.)	A	3.1 \pm 0.19	3.1 \pm 0.16
	B	2.8 \pm 0.18	2.8 \pm 0.29
	C	2.9 \pm 0.18	2.9 \pm 0.14
Work of vasoconstriction (10 ⁶ ergs)	B	1.0 \pm 0.58	1.3 \pm 1.2
	C	0.63 \pm 0.26	0.69 \pm 0.30
Rate of NE infusion (μ g/min.)	C	13 \pm 3.9	12 \pm 3.7
Work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE per min. (10 ⁶ ergs)	C	0.049 ^a \pm 0.010	0.058 ^a \pm 0.014
Change in work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE per minute (%)	C		+21 ^{ab} \pm 30

^aStandard error of the difference = 0.0044 0.05

^{ab}Standard error of the difference between hypotensive and normotensive subjects = 7.5 10.4

A: After vasodilatation. B: Before vasodilatation. C: After vasodilatation and infusion of D.E.

radius equivalent of the circulation in the dilated state (Phase A) was calculated from the flow and the effective mean pressure by using Poiseuille's law. A calculated length factor was considered to be constant for the digital circulation, correction having been made for variation in the size of the finger tip. In both the resting and NE-constricted phases of the procedure (Phases B and C) the mean digital arterial pressure was determined as indicated for Phase A. The venous pressure correction factor and

the pressure axis intercept for that grade of vasoconstriction as calculated were subtracted from the mean pressure. The latter correction incorporated the factors of critical closing pressure and/or apparent viscosity as influenced by the degree of vasoconstriction. The radius equivalent of the digital vessels in the constricted state was calculated from the corrected effective mean pressure and flow during vasoconstriction, by using Poiseuille's law. The length factor was again assumed to

Table IV Statistical analysis of digital circulatory studies 15 subjects with essential hypertension

	Phase	Before aldosterone	After aldosterone
		Mean \pm SD	Mean \pm SD
Brachial blood pressure systolic (mm. Hg)	A	139 \pm 28	149 \pm 33
	B	181 \pm 51	185 \pm 32
	C	194 \pm 39	216 \pm 41
Brachial blood pressure, diastolic (mm. Hg)	A	89 \pm 19	93 \pm 21
	B	103 \pm 17	102 \pm 18
	C	115 \pm 18	121 \pm 18
Digital blood pressure, systolic (mm. Hg)	A	121 \pm 23	136 \pm 29
	B	164 \pm 27	166 \pm 28
	C	177 \pm 35	196 \pm 38
Digital blood pressure, diastolic (mm. Hg)	A	78 \pm 17	83 \pm 18
	B	92 \pm 15	94 \pm 16
	C	103 \pm 16	110 \pm 17
Effective mean digital blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	84 \pm 19	91 \pm 21
	B	111 \pm 17	113 \pm 17
	C	120 \pm 22	131 \pm 23
Digital blood flow (cm./cm. ³ -area/min.)	A	0.20 \pm 0.055	0.24 \pm 0.055
	B	0.12 \pm 0.056	0.12 \pm 0.058
	C	0.19 \pm 0.061	0.19 \pm 0.052
Radius equivalent (10 ⁻³ cm.)	A	2.6 \pm 0.29	2.7 \pm 0.28
	B	2.3 \pm 0.24	2.4 \pm 0.21
	C	2.4 \pm 0.25	2.4 \pm 0.24
Work of vasoconstriction (10 ⁶ ergs)	B	2.0 \pm 1.2	2.1 \pm 1.4
	C	0.91 \pm 0.26	1.6 \pm 0.46
	C	7.2 \pm 1.6	7.2 \pm 1.7
Rate of NE infusion (μ g/min.)	C	0.131 \pm 0.040	0.233 \pm 0.071
Work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE per minute (10 ⁶ ergs)	C		
Change in work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE per minute (%)	C		+90% \pm 61

Standard error of the difference = 0.623 p = 10⁻⁴Standard error of the difference between hypertensive and normotensive subjects = 17.5 p < 10⁻⁴

A: After vasodilatation, B: Before vasodilatation, C: After vasodilatation and infusion of NE.

be unchanged. From the pressures and the change in radius equivalent the force and work of vasoconstriction were estimated and from the work and infusion rate the work per microgram of NE infused per minute was calculated. The formula used for calculating the work of vasoconstriction was that shown below:

$$w = 197 P_1 (r_1^2 - r_2^2) - \frac{16.1 P^2}{Q_1} (r_1 - r_2)$$

in which w was work in ergs, P was effective mean pressure, Q_1 was blood flow and r_1 was radius equivalent during vasodilatation whereas r_2 was radius equivalent during vasoconstriction. These calculations

were preferred to resistance calculations which incorporate many errors in this type of study.⁶

Results

It must be remembered that only the intake of sodium was controlled and that the experiments were not carried out in a metabolic ward. Although there was a tendency for serum sodium to increase after aldosterone, this increase was not statistically significant in the normotensive group and a low order of significance ($p < 0.2$) in the hypertensive group (Table I). Changes in serum potassium, chlorides and carbon dioxide were also not statistically significant. There was also consider

able scatter in the results with respect to excretion of electrolytes and water in the urine (Table II). Although there was a greater mean retention of sodium after aldosterone in both groups this was statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) only in the normotensive group. The results with respect to the other electrolytes revealed no significant change after aldosterone in either group. There was a decreased mean excretion of water after aldosterone in

both groups, but here too the scatter was such that the results could not be considered to be statistically significant.

Aldosterone produced no significant increase in digital vascular reactivity calculated as per cent change in resistance per microgram of NE per minute, in the normotensive group. In terms of work of vasoconstriction per microgram of NE per minute, mean responsiveness was slightly but significantly increased by aldosterone

Table V Digital circulatory studies. 2 patients with renal hypertension

	Phase	Patient 1		Patient 2	
		Before	After	Before	After
		Aldosterone		Aldosterone	
Brachial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	170/100	150/84	136/86	146/90
	B	208/108	176/94	152/90	156/80
	C	210/110	224/108	170/106	190/108
Digital blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	152/90	140/74	120/76	130/70
	B	174/96	160/80	132/78	136/80
	C	188/98	204/98	154/96	178/96
Effective mean digital blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	100	84	88	93
	B	119	100	96	90
	C	117	121	111	116
Digital blood flow (cm./cm. ² -skia/min.)	A	0.27	0.29	0.08	0.14
	B	0.07	0.11	0	0
	C	0.26	0.29	0.09	0.15
Radius equivalent (10 ⁻³ cm.)	A	2.7	2.8	2.1	2.3
	B	2.2	2.6	2	2
	C	2.6	2.7	2.0	2.2
Work of vasoconstriction (10 ³ ergs)	B	3.8	1.3	Very high	Very high
	C	0.17	0.61	0.22	0.33
Rate of NE infusion (μ g/min.)	C	7.7	7.7	7.9	8.6
Work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE/minute (10 ³ ergs)	C	0.022	0.079	0.028	0.064
Change in work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE per minute (%)	C		+239		+129

	Patient 1				Patient 2			
	mEq./L.	Total	mEq./L.	Total	mEq./L.	Total	mEq./L.	Total
Urine—Na	70	118	95	Not recorded	81	68	44	84
K	25	42	24		68	88	43	82
Cl	63	108	85		58	75	80	152
Volume		1 680 ml.				1 300 ml.		1 900 ml.
Serum—Na	136		141		139		144	
K	4.1		3.5		4.6		4.6	
CO ₂	27.8		29.5		30.9		28.3	
Cl	98		103		97		103	

A: After vasodilatation. B: Before vasodilatation. C: After vasodilatation and infusion of NE.

Table VI Digital circulatory studies 2 patients with postural hypotension

	Phase	Patient 1		Patient 2	
		Before	After	Before	After
		Aldosterone		Aldosterone	
Brachial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	82/69	96/60	84/52	116/66
	B	120/70	114/66	130/70	164/80
	C	150/84	131/80	194/96	210/98
Digital blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	70/42	86/50	70/40	112/54
	B	104/60	100/54	110/58	148/68
	C	136/60	120/70	180/84	198/82
Effective mean digital blood pressure (mm. Hg)	A	39	48	43	63
	B	74	67	69	89
	C	76	72	87	103
Digital blood flow (cc./cm. ² skin/min.)	A	0.30	0.34	0.17	0.23
	B	0.02	0.05	0.14	0.15
	C	0.21	0.36	0.22	0.29
Radius equivalent (10 ⁻⁴ cm.)	A	3.4	3.4	2.9	2.9
	B	1.9	2.7	2.6	2.6
	C	2.9	3.2	2.7	2.8
Work of vasoconstriction (10 ⁶ ergs)	B	7.4	3.4	1.1	1.5
	C	2.0	0.86	0.71	0.45
Rate of NE infusion (μ g./min.)	C	16.3	11	6.2	6.2
Work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE/minut (10 ⁶ ergs)	C	0.123	0.078	0.115	0.073
Change in work of vasoconstriction per μ g NE per minute (%)	C		-37		-37

	Patient 1				Patient 2			
	mEq./L.	Total	mEq./L.	Total	mEq./L.	Total	mEq./L.	Total
Urine—N	64	128	Not recorded		22	24	60	74
h	38	76			40	44	62	76
Cl	67	134			55	61	74	91
Volume	500 ml.				1 100 ml.		1 225 ml.	
Serum—N	140		152		146		144	
h	4.6		4.9		3.8		3.8	
CO	31.2		26.2		30.2		33.6	
Cl	100		105		101		101	

A After vasodilatation. B Before vasodilatation. C After vasodilatation and infusion of NE.

($p < 0.05$) (Table III). In 3 cases it was actually decreased. Responsiveness was however very much increased by aldosterone from an initially high level in the patients with essential hypertension (Table IV). The increase was highly significant ($p < 10^{-4}$) in terms of work of vasoconstriction and also significant ($p < 10^{-4}$) in terms of resistance. The correlation between the change in vasoactive responsiveness and the change in the excretion of

the serum concentration of sodium was poor. Vascular reactivity increased from an initially normal level in the 2 patients with renal hypertension (Table V). In the 2 patients with postural hypotension the initial high responsiveness decreased after administration of aldosterone (Table VI).

Discussion

The effects of aldosterone on electrolyte metabolism have been reported by

many workers.^{7,22} Taquini and associates²¹ gave desoxycorticosterone acetate to normotensive and hypertensive subjects and reported that in hypertensive patients it failed to decrease the excretion of sodium as much as in normotensive subjects. These results however were not confirmed by London and Terry²³ who found that both groups reacted equally well to this hormone. Similar experiments with respect to the effect of aldosterone in the two groups are not available.

Aldosterone increases the responsiveness of vascular smooth muscle to vasoactive substances in the hypertensive subject much more than in the normotensive subject. This contrasts with the effect of prednisone which increases responsiveness in the normotensive subject but not in the hypertensive subject. These observations are in accord with the results of direct stimulation by NE of vascular smooth muscle from normotensive animals. In such experiments, glucocorticosteroids produced more potentiation than did aldosterone.²⁴

In addition the involvement of the sodium ion in the factor of vascular reactivity⁴ is again suggested. If the thesis is accepted that the metabolic sodium pool²⁵ and the sodium content of vascular tissue is initially increased²⁶ in essential hypertension and if a direct or indirect effect on tissue sodium by aldosterone is postulated these observations suggest that either an increasing or a decrease in the sodium content of such tissue above or below the optimum level respectively increases its responsiveness to vasoactive substances. It is apparent also that despite the initially normal levels of responsiveness in the renal hypertensive patients²⁷ these levels can be increased by the administration of aldosterone. In the normotensive subject it might be presumed that the shift in sodium content produced by aldosterone remained within the optimum zone since the initial level of tissue sodium was probably lower than in the hypertensive subject.

Since there was a decrease in responsiveness in a few normotensive patients after aldosterone, and since there were only 2 cases of postural hypotension it is impossible to exclude chance alterations as

an explanation of the decrease in reactivity in these cases. None of the normotensive group however exhibited high initial responsiveness. In the postural hypotensive therefore this initial high level of responsiveness could be attributed to decreased stores of NE in such patients,²⁸ as manifested by decreased excretion of NE²¹ and of vanillylmandelic acid (VMA)²⁹ in the urine. To explain the decrease in responsiveness in these patients after the administration of aldosterone, an initially decreased sodium pool parallel to the decrease in NE stores would have to be postulated. Such a parallelism has been observed experimentally.³⁰ Bringing the sodium pool into the normal range by virtue of the retention of sodium would thus decrease responsiveness. It must be remembered that the depletion of sodium by thiazide drugs increases digital vascular responsiveness to NE in the normotensive subject.⁸

A direct effect of aldosterone as well as of chlorothiazide and its congeners on vascular function has been suggested by several groups.³¹ This possibility is supported by the lack of parallelism between the electrolyte and the reactivity studies reported here. In other words a significant decrease in the excretion of sodium could be demonstrated only in the normotensive group and yet the hypertensive rather than the normotensive group revealed greatly increased vascular reactivity. In the absence, however of more precise measurements of ion concentrations in the extracellular and intracellular compartments of the tissues, especially of vascular tissue no definite conclusions with reference to the direct action of aldosterone should be drawn from these studies.

Summary

1. Aldosterone was administered intramuscularly to 15 normotensive subjects and 15 patients with essential hypertension who were on a fixed intake of sodium chloride. Two patients with renal hypertension and 2 with postural hypotension were also studied.

2. The excretion of sodium in the urine was significantly decreased in the normotensive group. The other electrolyte changes were inconclusive.

3 Digital vascular responsiveness to 1 norepinephrine was significantly increased from an initially high level by the aldosterone in the subjects with essential hypertension but only slightly increased in the normotensive subjects. It was also found to increase from an initially normal level in the 2 patients with renal hypertension and to decrease from an initially high level in the 2 patients with postural hypotension.

4 The possible mechanisms involved in these changes are discussed.

We wish to thank Dr J Winter of Searle and Company for supplies of SC-950 and Dr J Black, of the Schering Corporation and Dr W E. Wagner of CIBA Pharmaceutical Co., Inc. for supplying the aldosterone used in these studies. We are also grateful to Mr John Glick for technical assistance.

REFERENCES

- Mendlowitz, M, Nafitchi, N, Wenreb H L., and Gullow S. E. The effect of prednisone and prednisolone on reactivity of the digital blood vessels to 1 norepinephrine in normotensive and hypertensive subjects, *J Appl. Physiol.* 16:899 1961.
- Mendlowitz, M, Nafitchi, N, Gullow S. E., Wenreb H L., and Wolf R. L. The effect of chlorothalidate and its congeners on the digital circulation in normotensive subjects and in patients with essential hypertension. *Ann. New York Acad. Sc.* 88:664 1960.
- Wilson, I M and Fies, E. D. Extra-cellular fluid and plasma volume changes in non-essential hypertensives after prolonged treatment with chlorothalidate, *Circulation* 18:800, 1958.
- Laragat, P and Conn, J. Effect of long term treatment with chlorothalidate on body fluids, serum electrolytes, and exchangeable sodium in hypertensive patients, *J Lab. & Clin. Med.* 56:401 1960.
- Mendlowitz, M. The digital circulation, New York 1954 Grune & Stratton, Inc.
- Mendlowitz, M, Torowdag, S. M., and Sharney L. Force and work of digital arteriolar smooth muscle contraction in hypertension, *J Appl. Physiol.* 10:136, 1957.
- Genest, J. Angiotensin, aldosterone and human arterial hypertension, *Canad. M. A. J.* 84:403 1961.
- Mills, J. N, Thomas, S., and Williamson, R. S.: The acute effect of hydrocortisone, deoxycorticosterone and aldosterone upon the excretion of sodium, potassium and acid by the human kidney, *J Physiol.* 181:112, 1960.
- Liddle, G. W. Effects of anti-inflammatory steroids on electrolyte metabolism, *Ann. New York Acad. Sc.* 82:134, 1959.
- Crabtree, J and Nichols, G. Jr. Effect of adrenalectomy and aldosterone on sodium concentration in renal medulla of hypotensive rats, *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 101 168, 1959.
- August, J T, Nelson, D H and Thorn, G. W.: Response of normal subjects to large amounts of aldosterone, *J Clin. Invest.* 37 1549 1958.
- Gross, F., and Schmidt, H. Aldosterone overdosage in the rabbit, *Acta endocrinol.* 28:467 1958.
- Soffer, L. J, Gutman, A., Geller, J and Gabrilove, J L. The role of adrenal steroids on renal function and electrolyte metabolism. *Bull. New York Acad. Med.* 33:665, 1957.
- Nebel, R. Blood electrolytes under the influence of cortical hormones, *Chin. Chem.* 3:344 1957.
- Ganong, W F and Mulrow P J. Rate of change in sodium and potassium excretion after injection of aldosterone into the aorta and renal artery of the dog, *Am. J. Physiol.* 196:137 1958.
- Conn, J W. Aldosterone in clinical medicine—past, present, and future, *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 97 133 1956.
- Devey M J and Lockett, M F. Actions and interactions of aldosterone monacetate and neurohypophyseal hormones on the isolated cat kidney, *J Physiol.* 183:206, 1960.
- Barjer, C., Berlin, R. D and Tulemid, J F. Infusion of aldosterone 9 α fluorohydrocortisone and anti-diuretic hormone into the renal artery of normal and adrenalectomized dogs effect on electrolyte and water excretion, *Endocrinology* 88:804 1958.
- Thorn, G W., Rosold, A. E., Morse, W I, Goldsen, A and Reddy W J. Highly potent adrenocortical steroids: structure and biologic activity. *Ann. I. C. Med.* 43:679 1955.
- Hetzel, B S., McSwiney R. R., Mills, L. H and Pruett, F T G. Observations on the effects of aldosterone in man, *J Endocrinol.* 13 112, 1956.
- Swingle, W W, DeVanzo, J P, Cramfield, H C., Gleasler D Osborne, M and Wagie, G. Effect of various adrenal steroids on internal fluid and electrolyte shifts of fasted adrenalectomized dogs, *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 99 73 1958.
- Cotter, T, Alder A. F and Schmidt, A. Urinary and aldosterone excretion bei essentialer hypertensio. *Schweiz. med. Wchnsch.* 89:376, 1959.
- Laragat, J H. Oversecretion of aldosterone in man and its relation to hypertensive vascular disease: factors which control secretion of the hormone, in Brens, A., and Moyer J. editors: *Hypertension Recent Advances. The Second Hahnemann Symposium*, Philadelphia 1961 Lea & Febiger p. 93.
- Taquini, A. C., Finch, S. A, Capens, T A. and Badano, B. V. Some observations on water and electrolyte metabolism in essential hypertension, *Acta cardiol.* 11 109 1956.
- London, F and Terry L. L. The Soffer test in essential hypertension, *J Clin. Invest.* 31:51 1952.
- Fowler, N. G. and Chou, H. F. Potentiation

- of smooth muscle contraction by adrenal steroids, *Circulation Res.* 9:153, 1961
27. Dahl, L. H., Smiley, M. G., Silver, L., and Spraragen, S. C. Prolonged biological half life of sodium-22 in patients with essential hypertension, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 192:267, 1961
28. Tobian, L., and Binko, J. T. Tissue cations and water in arterial hypertension, *Circulation* 5:754, 1952.
29. Mendlowitz, M., Wolf, R. L., Gitlow, S. E., and Naftchil, N. E.: Angiotensin II studies in hypertension, *Circulation* 23:231, 1962.
30. Born, J. H., and Rand, J. J.: Noradrenaline in artery walls and its dispersal by reserpine, *Brit. M. J.* 1903, 1958.
31. Luft, R., and von Euler, U. S. Three cases of postural hypotension showing deficiency in release of nor-epinephrine and epinephrine, *J. Clin. Invest.* 32:1065, 1953.
32. Gitlow, S. E., Mendlowitz, M., Wolf, R. L., and Naftchil, N. U. unpublished observations.
33. Tobian, L., and Fox, A. The effect of nor-epinephrine on the electrolyte composition of arterial smooth muscle, *J. Clin. Invest.* 35:297, 1956.
34. Hollander, W. The anti-hypertensive activity of aldosterone antagonists. In Brest, A., and Moyer, J. #p. 269

Prevention of the cardiotoxic effect of quinidine by isoproterenol

G. Goliszewski M.D.

E. Östör M.D.

Budapest Hungary

No other drug can reproduce the therapeutic effect of quinidine in chronic atrial fibrillation. Those offered as substitutes—procaineamide, atabrine, Banthine, phenadryl—proved efficacious only in paroxysmal forms and in cases of very recent onset. Fagarine (allocryptopine) which was used with fair results by Deulofeu and associates¹, Taquini² and McCawley and associates³ was found to be severely toxic and hence unsuitable for clinical purposes by Scherf and co-workers.⁴ Employment of quinidine is also limited however by its side effects. Embolism which follows restoration of atrial function may be averted by the prophylactic use of anticoagulants; the negative inotropic effect rendered harmless by suitable digitalis dosage or combination with Sympathol⁵; however the danger of sudden cardiac arrest remains unchanged. It may occur even though we hold strictly to the rule that the drug is to be discontinued immediately on any significant widening of the QRS complex, as due to toxic damage of the conduction system. Control of the blood level recommended by Sokolow and others is not to be relied on; either cardiac arrest may be provoked as a hypersensitivity reaction even by small doses. The mortality caused by cardiac arrest

cannot be considered to be negligible since it amounts to from 0.6 to 10.9 per cent of all treatments according to various authors.^{14,17}

Similarity of quinidine syncope to Adams-Stokes attacks induced Lot and co-workers¹⁸ to make use of ephedrine in the prevention of the former syndrome. They tell of favorable results: only one death and two cases of syncope were observed in 350 treatments. These authors also mention that still better results might be expected from isoproterenol but they have not made use of this drug that is of the very first importance—according to the literature and our own experience—in the prevention of asystole. Complete lack of experimental data on the influence of sympathomimetic drugs on quinidine action prompted us to investigate whether the cardiotoxic effect of quinidine could be prevented by isoproterenol without affecting adversely its therapeutic efficiency.

Methods

One hundred thirty white rats which weighed between 150 and 170 grams were used for determinations of toxicity. Quinidine and isoproterenol were administered intraperitoneally. Electrocardiograms were

From the Fourth Medical Department, University of Budapest Medical School, Hungarian Institute of Cardiology, Budapest, Hungary.

Received for publication April 28, 1963.

*Professor of Medicine, Budapest University School of Medicine; Director, Hungarian Institute of Cardiology.

†Research Fellow in Medicine, Hungarian Institute of Cardiology.

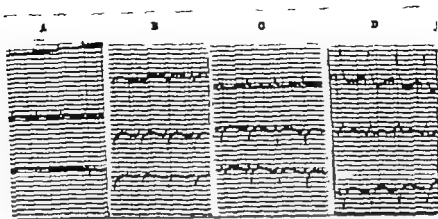


Fig. 1 Electrocardiogram of the rat prior to (A), and at 10 (B), 20 (C), and 30 (D) minutes after the injection of 100 mg per kilogram of quinidine sulfate. The QRS interval widens by 0.03 second. (I III extremity leads. Time 0.02 to 0.1 second.)

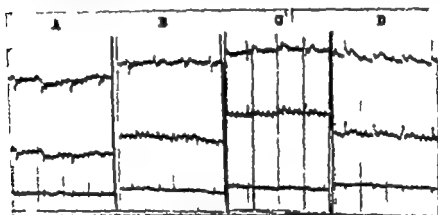


Fig. 2 ECG prior to (A), and at 10 (B), 20 (C) and 30 (D) minutes after the injection of 100 mg per kilogram of quinidine and 5 mg. per kilogram of isoproterenol. The duration of the QRS complex is unaltered.

registered before the injections and at 10, 20 and 30 minutes thereafter (by means of a three-channel Elema Klinik apparatus at a paper speed of 90 mm per second and with crocodile clamps). The animals were in the waking state lying flat on their abdomens and immobilized with the aid of a box made for the purpose.

Excitability of the myocardium was tested by the somewhat modified method of Dawes.¹ The hearts of rabbits which weighed 1,300 to 1,600 grams were washed in oxygenated Ringer Locke solution at 30° C and the right auricle was dissected and suspended in the same solution. The preparation was fixed at the upper end whereas the lower end was attached to one pole of a fine lever—by the plate-

shaped opposite end of this lever auricular contractions were communicated to a membrane-covered chamber. Movements of the membrane caused changes in electrical resistance which were registered after suitable amplification by a one channel direct writing instrument. The vessel which contained the suspended auricle was immersed in a water bath at a temperature of 29 to 30° C.

The course of the experiment was as follows. After registration of the spontaneous auricular contractions the maximal rate at which the auricle could respond without dropped beats to electrical stimulation is recorded. Then the drugs to be investigated are added to the bath and the maximal rate is measured again after

10 minutes. The preparation is washed out with pure Ringer Locke solution after each determination.

Results

Quinidine-induced myocardial damage is reflected by prolongation of the depolar-

ization period and broadening of the QRS complex. (Lengthening of the P R interval and repolarization changes are less constant.) As shown in Table I no broadening of the QRS complex (the duration of which does not exceed 0.04 second physiologically) was observed in rats injected with 10 to

Table I *Effect of intraperitoneal injection of quinidine and of isoproterenol on the electrocardiogram of rats*

Quinidine (mg./Kg.)	Isoproterenol (mg./Kg.)	Number of animals	Widening of QRS complex (sec.)						Number of animals which died
			ϕ	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	
10-30	—	12	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
50	—	3	1	1	1	—	—	—	—
100	—	17	1	9	5	2	—	—	—
150	—	6	—	—	1	1	—	3	6
200	—	3	—	—	—	—	1	—	3†
100	5	19	16	1	—	—	—	—	2
100	10	9	4	3	—	1	—	1	3‡
100	25	4	—	1	1	1	—	1	4‡
150	5	6	—	4	—	1	—	—	3
150	7.5	8	1	3	3	1	—	—	2
150	10	3	—	1	—	1	1	—	3‡

*One animal died before the ECG was taken.

†Two animals died before the ECG was taken.

‡One animal died the following day.

§Two animals died the following day.

Table II *Effect of quinidine and isoproterenol on spontaneous frequency and maximal rate*

Number of experiments	Rate per minute in Ringer Locke bath		Bath changed to	Rate per		
				In the changed bath		
				Spontaneous		Maximal
	Spontaneous	Maximal		After 2 min.	After 5 min.	
30	151	374	Isoproterenol	207	—	415
31	184	303		184	—	332
32	184	374		237	138	415
33	111	332		207	237	332
34	151	332	(1:2,000,000)	184	—	332
42	138	303		237	184	332
64	121	415	Quinidine sulfate	—	—	273
67	184	415		166	—	332
68	184	415		184	—	415
70	184	332		166	—	207
72	131	415	(1:100,000)	151	—	273
73	131	312		Arrhythmia	—	237

30 mg per kilogram with doses of 50 mg per kilogram the first changes appeared in rats, although such changes can be induced in dogs with 10 mg per kilogram.⁸ Of 3 animals, one showed a widening of 0.01 second and another of 0.02 second of the QRS duration 10 to 30 minutes after the injection none of them died. One hundred milligrams per kilogram induced broadening of the ventricular complex in 16 out of 17 rats with a maximal increase of 0.03 second (Fig. 1) none of these animals died. On the other hand doses which exceeded 100 mg per kilogram proved to be fatal without exception the duration of the QRS complex increased to several times its initial value, patterns of atrio-ventricular and bundle branch block appeared followed by a sinusoid curve and the animal died 10 to 30 minutes after the injection. The data on several animals are missing in Table 1 because the animals failed to survive until the first electrocardiographic control time.

The addition of 25 mg per kilogram of isoproterenol to 100 mg per kilogram of quinidine increased the toxic effects of the latter. The combination proved to be lethal in every animal some died during the experiment whereas others died 24

hours later. The broadening of the QRS complex exceeded that observed with quinidine alone. The addition of 10 mg per kilogram of isoproterenol caused death after a period of severe dyspnea in about 30 per cent of the animals usually on the following day in one half of the group however no electrocardiographic alteration was shown. On the other hand the addition of only 5 mg per kilogram of isoproterenol to 100 mg per kilogram of quinidine gives practically full protection against prolongation of the QRS complex (Fig. 2). Intraventricular conduction time increased by 0.01 second in only 1 rat out of 17. 2 animals died shortly after the injection, prior to the registration of the first electrocardiogram presumably in consequence of faulty technique. The lethal effect of 150 mg per kilogram of quinidine did not seem to be affected by the addition of 10 mg per kilogram of isoproterenol nor was the electrocardiogram affected. Reduction of the dose to 5 mg per kilogram resulted in the survival of one half of the group and a decrease of significant degree in the prolongation of the QRS complex. The most favorable results again were given by the series with a 20:1 quinidine-isoproterenol ratio the addition of 7.5

of isolated rabbit auricles at electrical stimulation

minute

After washing

Immediately		10 min.		20 min.		30 min.	
Spontaneous	Max.	Spontaneous	Max.	Spontaneous	Max.	Spontaneous	Max.
166	415	121	415	118	415	111	415
166	332	121	303	121	303	121	273
111	332	118	332	118	332	—	—
184	332	184	332	166	332	184	332
151	332	151	332	151	332	166	332
166	332	151	303	121	303	—	—
118	273	104	255	104	273	104	273
138	255	138	237	121	237	121	273
138	255	207	273	207	307	207	332
138	237	138	195	121	237	118	220
121	273	151	332	166	237	184	332
138	273	184	255	207	373	207	273

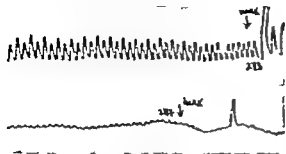


Fig. 3 Maximal rate of response of the rabbit auricle to electrical stimuli in Ringer-Locke bath (*top*) and 0 minutes after washing out of 1:100,000 quinidine solution (*bottom*).

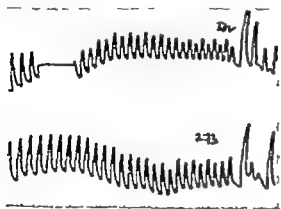


Fig. 4 Maximal rate of response of the rabbit auricle in Ringer-Locke bath (*top*) and 20 minutes after washing out of quinidine (1:100,000) and isoproterenol (1:2,000,000) solution (*bottom*).

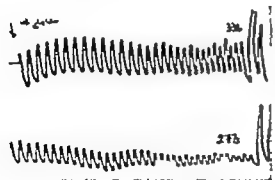


Fig. 5 Maximal response rate of the rabbit auricle in Ringer-Locke bath (*top*) and 20 minutes after washing out, first, quinidine and, thereafter isoproterenol solution (*bottom*).

mg per kilogram of isoproterenol to 150 mg. of quinidine prevented death in three fourths of the group and the broadening of the ventricular complex was also moderate in degree.

Investigations of the reduction in the maximal rate at which isolated rabbit auricles respond to electrical stimulation were performed in 5 series. Ringer-Locke solution was added to the bath in the first group (12 atria) quinidine sulfate 1:100,000 in the second group (18 atria) isoproterenol 1:2,000,000 in the third group (6 atria) and a mixture of both solutions in the fourth group (14 atria). In the fifth group 10 auricles were treated at first with quinidine, and then after being washed with isoproterenol solution each for 10 minutes.

Contractions were recorded before the bath was changed and at 2 and 5 minutes thereafter as well as immediately 10, 20 and 30 minutes after the preparation was washed.

The course of the investigation is shown in Table II which summarizes the data of 6 experiments with quinidine and 6 with isoproterenol. The maximal rate does not vary in the latter group, nor does it diverge significantly from the controls spontaneous frequency temporarily increased in the bath promptly returns to its initial value after washing. This factor was not affected uniformly by quinidine the maximal rate at which the auricle follows stimulation markedly decreases under its influence in the bath as well as after washing. Therefore changes in the maximal rate are taken for comparison in further investigations. Table III shows that the maximal rate significantly decreases whether quinidine alone, combined with or followed by isoproterenol is added to the bath. The effect is marked immediately and 20 minutes after the preparation is washed after 30 minutes, only the fourth group shows nearly significant differences in comparison to the controls. Table III also indicates that the decrease in the maximal rate of response with quinidine exceeds the changes observed on simultaneous addition of both drugs throughout the experiment but exceeds those on successive addition immediately after washing only.

Comparison of the stimulation curves indicates that the negative inotropic effect of quinidine (Fig. 3) is also prevented by simultaneous (Fig. 4) as well as successive (Fig. 5) use of isoproterenol.

Discussion

Prolongation of the effective refractory period of the heart demonstrable even on single cardiac fibers, is of foremost importance in the therapeutic effectiveness of quinidine in atrial fibrillation although the role of the slowing of the depolarization rate has been emphasized by Van Dongen⁶ and Dick and associates. Lewis has already called attention to the fact however that therapeutic success may be compromised by another principal effect of the drug i.e. prolongation of conduction time. The slowing of conduction with increased preautomatic pause also plays a decisive role in the causation of cardiac arrest thus, an increase in therapeutic security through partial dissociation of both effects does not seem to be impossible theoretically. Since epinephrine and nor epinephrine increase conduction velocity without affecting the refractory period their orally administered derivatives would seem to be most useful for this purpose epinephrine was also found by Dreifach to increase the fatal dose of quinidine. Ephedrine Methedrine and amphetamine cause a decrease in the maximal rate at which the auricle responds to electrical stimuli whereas sympathomimetic amines in general increase conduction velocity.

Of the sympathomimetic amines isoproterenol seemed to us to be the most

promising. It is a physiologic substance used with excellent results in Adams-Stokes attacks⁷ without promoting ventricular tachycardia or arrhythmia^{2,8} and it improves the hemodynamics of the failing heart.^{9,10} In our experiments the cardiotoxic effect of quinidine was significantly reduced by the addition of isoproterenol in a ratio of 1:20. The slowing of conduction which is produced by toxic but nonfatal doses of quinidine (100 mg per kilogram) is prevented almost without exception the lethality of a dose of 150 mg per kilogram is reduced from 100 to about 25 per cent with only moderate prolongation of conduction time in the surviving animals. It should be emphasized however that the dose of isoproterenol required is a critical one higher doses even increase quinidine toxicity. The question whether inhibition of the effect of quinidine on conduction is to be considered as a sign of antagonism that tends to abolish the anti fibrillatory effectiveness and thus diminish the therapeutic usefulness as well as the toxicity of the drug should be decided experimentally. Dawes method of estimating the effect of quinidine on the reduction of the maximal rate at which the isolated rabbit auricle responds to electrical stimulation seemed to be preferable for this type of experiment to atrial fibrillation induced by electrical stimulation or acetyl

Table III Maximal rate of response to electrical stimulation after the use of quinidine or quinidine and isoproterenol

Groups	Maximal rate (Ringer- Locks bath)	Percentage change on maximal rate per week: g			
		Immediately	10 min.	20 min.	30 min.
I Control	384.8 ± 24.8	3.6 ± 3.1	6.2 ± 2.6	2.5 ± 2.7	6.4 ± 3.6
II Quinidine	360.5 ± 10.3	33.3 ± 3.2	35.3 ± 3.7	34.0 ± 5.8	20.3 ± 8.6
III Quinidine + isoproterenol	352.4 ± 12.3	18.8 ± 3.3	15.4 ± 3.2	15.0 ± 3.3	12.7 ± 3.4
IV Quinidine followed by isoproterenol	401.6 ± 29.6	19.9 ± 4.6	23.6 ± 6.3	22.7 ± 5.7	23.3 ± 6.6

Significance of the difference

Groups I and II	(p > 5%) + (p < 0.1%) + (p < 1%) + (p < 1%) - (p > 5%)
Groups I and III	(p > 5%) + (p = 0.1%) + (p = 4%) + (p = 2%) - (p > 5%)
Groups I and IV	(p = 65%) + (p < 0.1%) + (p < 1%) + (p = 1%) ± (p = 5%)
Groups II and III	(p = 60%) + (p = 0.5%) + (p < 0.1%) + (p = 1%) - (p = 30%)
Groups II and IV	(p > 5%) + (p = 1.3%) - (p = 9%) - (p = 20%) - (p = 30%)

choline.^{14,20,21} In our experiments, the maximal rate of response was invariably reduced by quinidine but unaffected by isoproterenol when these drugs were used in combination the typical effect of quinidine was maintained although it was of reduced intensity. Thus, through a combination of both drugs the therapeutic effectiveness of quinidine may be safeguarded by diminished toxicity, a decrease in myocardial contractility and a lowering of arterial pressure are also warded off by isoproterenol. All this is to be considered as advantageous from the therapeutic point of view but final proof can be obtained only by extensive clinical trial. Dosages also vary with species, and doses, protective and toxic, respectively for the rat and rabbit heart may have a dissimilar effect in man. Although our clinical observations have not as yet been on a large enough scale they give evidence of favorable results.

Summary

A prolongation of conduction time induced by sublethal doses of quinidine (as shown by a broadening of the QRS interval) as well as a decrease in myocardial contractility are prevented by simultaneous administration of isoproterenol. When isoproterenol is in combination with fatal doses of quinidine, it reduces lethality from 100 to 25 per cent the dose of isoproterenol required is, however, a critical one since high doses even increase quinidine toxicity. Lengthening of the effective refractory period which is considered to be chiefly responsible for the therapeutic effect in auricular fibrillation is safeguarded in this combination this is demonstrated by a reduction in the maximal rate at which the isolated rabbit auricle responds to electrical stimuli. Thus, the toxicity of quinidine can be significantly reduced without any considerable curtailment of antifibrillatory effectiveness the fact that dosages may vary with species must be kept in mind when therapeutic trials are made in man.

REFERENCES

1. Burn, J. H. The cause of fibrillation. *Brit. M. J.* 1:113-9 1960.
2. Danco, G. S. Synthetic substitutes for quinidine. *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* 1:60, 1946.

3. Deulofeu, V., Labriola, R., Orús, O. Espanes, M., and Taquid, A. Fagarme, possible substitute for quinidine. *Science* 162:69 1945.
4. Dick, H. L. H., McCawley E. L., Voss, D. V. and Kruger J. D. Electrocardiographic evaluation studies on quinidine-induced changes of myocardial conduction. *AM. HEART J.* 56:196, 1958.
5. Dodge, H. T., Lord, D. J. and Sandler H. Cardiovascular effects of isoproterenol in normal subjects and subjects with congestive heart failure. *AM. HEART J.* 60:94, 1960.
6. Van Dongen, K. The action of some drugs on the fibrillation of the heart. *Arch. internat. pharmacodyn.* 83:60 1936.
7. Dresbach, R. H. Antagonists for fatal and nonfatal doses of quinidine intravenously in depressed circulatory states and in hyperthermia. *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 95:347 1949.
8. Gold, H., and Modell, W. The action of quinidine on the heart in the normal unanesthetized dog. *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 46:357 1932.
9. Hoffman, B. F. and Cranefield, P. F. *Electrophysiology of the heart*, New York, 1960, McGraw Hill Book Co., Inc.
10. Holzmänn, M. Die Rhythmusstörungen des Herzens. In *Handbuch der inneren Medizin*, IX/2, Berlin, 1960, Springer Verlag.
11. Lévra, T. Value of quinidine in cases of auricular fibrillation and methods of studying clinical reaction. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 163 781 1912.
12. Luc, F., Coblenz, B., Soffet, L., Gras, H. and Lénigre, J.-L. effet préventif de l'éphédrine sur les accidents syncopeux dus à la quinidine. Étude de 300 cas de régularisation de fibrillation auriculaire. *Arch. mal. coeur* 52:1221, 1959.
13. Lockett, M. F. Identification of an isoprenaline-like substance in extracts of adrenal glands. *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* 9:198, 1954.
14. Loomis, A. Auricular fibrillation induced and maintained in animals by acetylcholine or vagal stimulation. *Circulation Res.* 3:190, 1955.
15. Maurice, P., Azar J., Bullière, R., and Lénigre, J. Traitement par la quinidine de 390 cas de fibrillation auriculaire. *Arch. mal. coeur* 49:615, 1956.
16. McCawley M. S., Dick, H. L. H., Krueger J. D., and Voss, D. V. A correlation between the therapeutic effectiveness of certain drugs in trial fibrillation and their action on myocardial conduction. *AM. HEART J.* 56:105, 1958.
17. Nathanson, M. H., and Miller H. The action of norepinephrine, epinephrine and isopropyl norepinephrine on the rhythmic function of the heart. *Circulation* 6:238, 1952.
18. Redlin, S. R., and Cohen E. S. Quinidine therapy for trial fibrillation. Indications and toxic effects. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:629 1958.
19. Sandler H., Dodge, H. T., and Mardrough, H. V. J. Effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output and renal function in congestive heart failure. *AM. HEART J.* 62:643 1961.
20. Scherf D. and Clark, F. B. Abnormal cardiac rhythm caused by acetylcholine. *Circulation* 31:764, 1951.

21. Scherf D, Morgenbesser L, J. Nightingale, E. J. and Schaeffeler K. T. Further studies on the mechanism of auricular fibrillation, *Proc. Soc. Exper Biol. & Med.* 73:650, 1950.
22. Scherf D, Silver A. M. and Weinberg, L. D. Clinical observations with fagarine, *Ann. I. t. Med.* 30:100, 1949.
23. Sokolow H., and Edgar A. L. Blood quinidine concentration as a guide in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias, *Circulation* 11:576, 1950.
24. Spang, K. *Rhythmusstörungen des Herzens*, Stuttgart, 1957 Georg Thieme.
25. Staep and Kirchmann. Cited by Holzmann,¹⁴ p. 120.
26. Taqumi, A. C. Fagarine, new drug for the treatment of auricular fibrillation and flutter *AM. HEART J* 33:719 1947.
27. Thomson, G. W. Quinidine as cause of sudden death, *Circulation* 11:757 1956.

choline.^{11,22,23} In our experiments, the maximal rate of response was invariably reduced by quinidine but unaffected by isoproterenol when these drugs were used in combination the typical effect of quinidine was maintained although it was of reduced intensity. Thus through a combination of both drugs the therapeutic effectiveness of quinidine may be safeguarded by diminished toxicity, a decrease in myocardial contractility and a lowering of arterial pressure are also warranted off by isoproterenol. All this is to be considered as advantageous from the therapeutic point of view but final proof can be obtained only by extensive clinical trial. Dosages also vary with species and doses protective and toxic respectively for the rat and rabbit heart may have a dissimilar effect in man. Although our clinical observations have not as yet been on a large enough scale they give evidence of favorable results.

Summary

A prolongation of conduction time induced by sublethal doses of quinidine (as shown by a broadening of the QRS interval) as well as a decrease in myocardial contractility are prevented by simultaneous administration of isoproterenol. When isoproterenol is in combination with fatal doses of quinidine, it reduces lethality from 100 to 25 per cent the dose of isoproterenol required is however a critical one, since high doses even increase quinidine toxicity. Lengthening of the effective refractory period which is considered to be chiefly responsible for the therapeutic effect in auricular fibrillation is safeguarded in this combination this is demonstrated by a reduction in the maximal rate at which the isolated rabbit auricle responds to electrical stimuli. Thus the toxicity of quinidine can be significantly reduced without any considerable curtailment of antiarrhythmic effectiveness the fact that dosages may vary with species must be kept in mind when therapeutic trials are made in man.

REFERENCES

1. Burn, J. H. The cause of fibrillation, *Brit. M. J.* 1:1379 1960.
2. Dawes, G. S.: Synthetic substitutes for quinidine, *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* 1:90 1946.

3. Deulofeu, V., Labriola, R., Orús, J., Espases, M. and Targui, A.: Farnes possible substitut for quinidine, *Science* 102:67 1945.
4. Dick, H. L. H., McCauley, E. L., Voss, D. V. and Krueger, J. D.: Electrophysiologic evaluation studies on quinidine-induced changes of myocardial conduction, *Am. Heart J.* 46:496, 1953.
5. Dodge, H. T., Lord, D. J. and Sandler, H.: Cardiovascular effects of isoproterenol in normal subjects and subjects with congestive heart failure, *Am. Heart J.* 60:91 1960.
6. Van Dongen, H.: The action of some drugs on the fibrillation of the heart, *Arch. Internat. Pharmacodyn.* 43:80, 1936.
7. Dremlach, R. H.: Antagonists for fatal and nonfatal doses of quinidine intra-venously in depressed circulatory states and in hyperthermia, *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 9:1347 1949.
8. Gold, H. and Modell, W.: The action of quinidine on the heart in the normal unanesthetized dog, *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 16:337 1932.
9. Hoffman, H. F. and Cranefield, P. F.: *Electrophysiology of the heart*, New York, 1960, McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc.
10. Holzmänn, M.: *Die Rhythmusstörungen des Herzens, I. Handbuch der inneren Medizin*, 14/2, Berlin, 1960, Springer-Verlag.
11. Lewis, T.: Value of quinidine in cases of auricular fibrillation and methods of studying clinical reaction, *Am. J. M. Sc.* 163:781 1922.
12. Liot, F., Coldeute, B., Sebati, L., Gras, H. and Lénègre, J.: L'effet préventif de l'épébrine sur les accidents syncopaux dus à la quinidine. Étude de 300 cas de régularisation de fibrillation auriculaire, *Arch. mal. coeur* 52:1321 1959.
13. Lockett, M. F.: Identification of an isoproterenol-like substance in extracts of adrenal glands, *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* 9:498, 1954.
14. Loomis, A.: Auricular fibrillation induced and maintained in animals by acetylcholine or vagal stimulation, *Circulation Res.* 3:390, 1955.
15. Mance, P., Acar, J., Bullière, R., and Lénègre, J.: Traitement par la quinidine de 390 cas de fibrillation auriculaire, *Arch. mal. coeur* 49:615 1956.
16. McCauley, M. S., Dick, H. L. H., Krueger, J. D. and Voss, D. V.: A correlation between the therapeutic effectiveness of certain drugs in trial fibrillation and their action on myocardial conduction, *Am. Heart J.* 36:405 1953.
17. Nathanson, M. H. and Miller, H.: The action of norepinephrine, epinephrine and isopropyl norepinephrine on the rhythmic function of the heart, *Circulation* 6:238, 1952.
18. Robbin, S. R., and Cohen, E. S.: Quinidine therapy for trial fibrillation. Indications and toxic effects, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:629 1958.
19. Sandler, H., Dodge, H. T. and Mundt, H. V.: Effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output and renal function in congestive heart failure, *Am. Heart J.* 62:643, 1961.
20. Scherf, D. and Chik, F. B.: Abnormal cardiac rhythm caused by acetylcholine, *Circulation* 3:764, 1951.



Fig. 1 A view of the mitral valve. Note the multiple, glistening smooth amyloid vegetations, pt 0.3 cm.

In the right arm was 140/80 mm Hg, pulse 72, respirations 20, and oral temperature 98°F. Positive physical findings were: large tongue, diffuse enlargement and nodularity of the thyroid gland, increased anteroposterior diameter of the chest, with hyperresonance and scattered expiratory wheezes about the lung fields, slight cardiomegaly and pitting edema of the soft tissue covering the acetabula, and lower extremities.

Laboratory studies revealed the hematocrit to be 37 volumes per cent; the white blood cell count was 8,500; specific gravity of the urine was 1.010 with proteinuria greater than 1,000 milligrams per cent (4 plus). Blood urea nitrogen was 89 mg and serum creatinine 16 mg. Bromsulphthalein retention was 8 per cent after 45 minutes. Serum sodium was 142 mEq/L., chloride 102 mEq/L., potassium 6.4 mEq/L., and carbon dioxide 18 mEq/L.

The patient left the hospital on July 11, 1961, against medical advice. He returned Aug. 5, 1961, appearing lethargic but otherwise about the same. Laboratory studies revealed: urine specific gravity of 1.010, proteinuria greater than 1,000 mg. per cent (4+), blood urea nitrogen 98 mg., serum creatinine 15 mg., serum calcium 6.8 mg. and serum phosphorus 12.7 mg. Serum cholesterol was 350 mg. and serum proteins were 2.5 Gm., with 1.4 Gm. of albumin and 1.1 Gm. of globulin. Serum sodium was 140 mEq/L. The electrocardiogram demonstrated low voltage sinus tachycardia with first-degree heart block and right bundle branch block. Venous

pressure was 9 cm. of water and arm-to-tongue circulation time was 23 seconds.

The patient remained in the hospital until his death 1 month later on Sept. 9, 1961. Therapy included digitalis for congestive heart failure and sodium lactate and ion-exchange resins for renal acidosis. Renal failure with massive albuminuria was progressive. In one 24-hour period the patient excreted 13 Gm. of albumin. The blood urea nitrogen rose to 155 mg. Prior to death he developed a gram-negative septicemia and was treated with streptomycin and Chloromycetin. Terminally the edema increased, and the patient became more lethargic.

Autopsy. The body was that of a middle-aged white man, 160 cm. in length and weighing approximately 71 kilograms. The abdomen was distended and there was generalized edema, most marked in the lower extremities. Each pleural cavity and the peritoneal cavity contained 1,500 ml. of clear fluid. The pericardial cavity contained only 10 ml. of clear fluid.

The right lung weighed 1,200 grams. The pleural surface was smooth and glistening except in the upper part of its posterior border where fibrous adhesions were present. Cut surfaces revealed gray-red friable areas in each lobe. The left lung weighed 450 grams. No external abnormalities were observed. Cut surfaces revealed zones of congestion and con-



Fig. 2 A preparation of the myocardium of the later intracardiac septum. Note the large deposit of amyloid in the upper portion of the photomicrograph (X110).

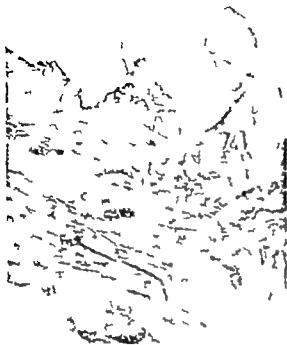


Fig 31 Photomicrograph revealing one of the many amyloid-errucous lesions on the mitral valve ($\times 31$).

solidation, predominantly in the upper lobe. Microscopic examination of the lungs revealed areas of bronchopneumonia and congestion. In some areas, centrilobular emphysema was observed. The small pulmonary blood vessels had an amorphous, structureless, Congo red-positive amyloid substance in the wall.

The heart weighed 450 grams. No alterations were seen in the pericardium. The right ventricle was 0.3 cm. in average thickness. The left ventricle was 1.4 cm. in average thickness, and no changes were seen. The endocardium of the ventricles was as usual. The tricuspid valve was 13.5 cm. in circumference and showed minute pale-pink nodules along the free border. The pulmonary valve was 9 cm. in circumference and showed small nodular vegetations. The mitral valve was 9 cm. in circumference and showed multiple, glistening, tan-gray smooth vegetations up to 0.3 cm. in diameter. These were located in the free border of the valve and on the atrial aspect of the valve (Fig 1). The aortic valve was 7.5 cm. in circumference and revealed small verrucous nodules in its free border. Microscopic examination of the heart revealed areas of infiltration of amyloid in the apical portion of the interventricular septum (Fig 2). The blood vessels were also infiltrated by amyloid material. The mitral valve showed extensive amyloid within the wall, forming nodules which were partly covered by endothelium (Figs. 3A and 3B). In some areas, deposition of fibrin was also seen, covering the verrucous lesions.

The liver weighed 2,260 grams. Cut surfaces revealed moderately severe passive congestion. Microscopically there was centrilobular and sinusoidal congestion. Amyloid substance was present

in the walls of the portal blood vessels. The spleen weighed 390 grams and was dull red. Cut surfaces had a dull red-brown, glossy appearance. Microscopic preparations of the spleen revealed a diffuse infiltration of amyloid which involved both the follicles and the pulp. The right adrenal gland weighed 12 grams and the left, 17 grams. No change was recognized on the cut surfaces. However microscopically both adrenal glands revealed nodular accumulations of amyloid (Fig 4). The right kidney weighed 170 grams, and the left, 180 grams. Their capsules were easily stripped, revealing a hyperemic cortical surface. The left kidney had an irregular red-brown, depressed area in the upper pole, 2 cm. in greatest dimension. Microscopic preparations of the kidney revealed that the amyloid substance was in both the glomeruli and the walls of the blood vessels (Fig 5). Vessels of chronic pyelonephritis were also seen. In the upper pole of the left kidney there was an old infarct. The renal pelvis showed small hemorrhagic areas. The thyroid gland weighed 50 grams and was symmetrically enlarged and rubbery. Cut surfaces were pale tan. Microscopic examination of the thyroid revealed diffuse involvement with amyloid substance. There was distortion and obliteration of many of the follicles although some still contained colloid material (Fig 6). Several mesenteric lymph nodes were enlarged up to 2 cm. in diameter. Cut surfaces showed homogeneous tan discoloration. Microscopic preparations of these lymph nodes revealed extensive deposits of amyloid. No alterations were found in the remainder of the organs.



Fig 3B A higher magnification of the amyloid deposits on the mitral valve. Note that these lesions are covered partly by endothelium and partly by fibrin ($\times 120$).

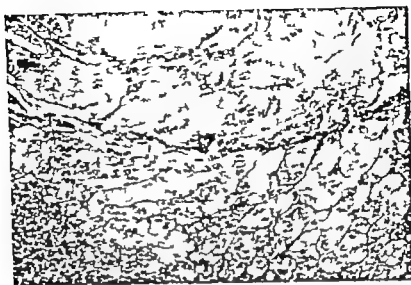


Fig. 4 Preparation of the cortex of the right adrenal gland. In the upper portion of the photomicrograph not the deposit of amyloid. Similar deposits of amyloid were found in the cortex of the left adrenal gland ($\times 90$).

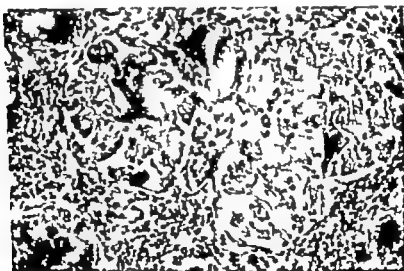


Fig. 5 Photomicrograph of the renal cortex, revealing the glomeruli to be largely replaced by deposits of amyloid ($\times 150$).

Discussion

Amyloidosis has been classified into four main groups² (1) *generalized secondary amyloidosis* (2) *generalized primary amyloidosis* (3) *localized amyloidosis* and (4) *amyloidosis associated with neoplasms*. Generalized secondary amyloidosis usually accompanies such chronic destructive processes as tuberculosis, rheumatoid arthritis, ulcerative colitis, chronic pyelonephritis

osteomyelitis and leprosy, and involves mainly parenchymatous organs, such as the spleen, kidneys, liver and adrenals. In some cases it may also be present in lymph nodes, pancreas, intestinal mucosa, arterioles, thyroid and heart. Generalized primary amyloidosis has no known accompanying disease or predisposing factors and involves mesodermal structures, such as the heart, tongue, larynx, skeletal mus-



Fig. 6 Photomicrograph of the thyroid gland. The extensive deposit of amyloid almost completely obliterated the normal arch texture. Only a few acini remain ($\times 110$)

cle and dermis. *Localized amyloidosis* also affects mesodermal structures and is confined to one site of the body such as the heart, larynx, urinary bladder, lungs, skin, anal or vaginal mucosa, salivary glands and thyroid. In the case of *amyloidosis associated with neoplasms*, the lesion also is in mesodermal tissues. This type occurs in multiple myeloma, Hodgkin's disease and medullary (solid) carcinoma of the thyroid gland.¹⁰

The heart is often involved in primary amyloidosis and cardiac enlargement is usually seen. Eliot and associates¹¹ in an extensive review of the medical literature of amyloidosis, found an average heart weight of 452 grams. The largest heart reported had a weight of 1,090 grams. Lindsay⁹ in 1946 reviewed 43 cases of primary systemic amyloidosis of which 39 had some degree of cardiac involvement. In 32 of these cases there were clinical symptoms of heart failure and in 16 cases deposits of amyloid (predominantly microscopic) were found in the valves of the heart. A smaller number of these cases showed small visible amyloid nodules, up to 0.3 cm. in the valves of the heart. The mitral valve is most often affected but involvement of all the valves of the heart has been reported.¹² Amyloid is often present as stratified or nodular deposits in the

subendocardial layer. Jowelson and associates¹³ in an analysis of 29 cases of amyloid localized to the heart found no verrucous valvular lesions but observed in some cases gray pink elevations, up to 0.5 mm. in diameter in the atrial endocardium. Possibly the valvular vegetations produce embolic episodes as observed in cases of subacute bacterial endocarditis, Libman-Sacks endocarditis, and rarely thrombotic nonbacterial (marantic) endocarditis.¹⁴ The renal infarct seen in the present case might have been caused by an embolic amyloid fragment since some of the verrucae were not completely covered by endothelium.

In this patient a diffuse generalized glomerular involvement was responsible for the clinical picture of the nephrotic syndrome. Amyloidosis is not an uncommon cause of the nephrotic syndrome. It has been estimated that this complication is observed in 16 per cent of the cases of amyloidosis. Hark and associates⁷ found 3 cases of amyloidosis among 46 individuals with the nephrotic syndrome; one of these 3 cases was generalized primary amyloidosis. In other conditions in which there is a diffuse glomerular lesion such as acute and chronic glomerulonephritis, the nephrotic syndrome has been explained on the basis of damage to the endothelial cells, with the basement

membrane acting as a sieve which permits the passage of proteins in abnormal quantities. Others have suggested that the glomerular capillary basement membrane is not a simple sieve but a gel-like structure which is presumably built and maintained by the endothelial and epithelial cells. Damage to these cells would produce alterations in the basement membrane.¹³ However the explanation of the nephrotic syndrome in amyloidosis appears to be more complex, and the proteinuria of experimental amyloidosis in mice has been related to the infiltration of the basement membrane by porous amyloid material.¹⁴ Electron microscopy of renal biopsies in cases of renal amyloidosis has shown that the amyloid substance in focal areas penetrated and replaced the portion of the basement membrane contiguous with the epithelium. In the amyloid kidney with the nephrotic syndrome it remains to be explained whether the basement membrane is replaced by loose amyloid substance permitting increased diffusion of protein or by a true porous amyloid structure.

Summary

1 A case of generalized primary amyloidosis with congestive heart failure and nephrotic syndrome is reported. Extensive deposits of amyloid were seen in several viscera including the heart and kidneys. The heart revealed verrucous valvular lesions, and the kidney showed diffuse glomerular involvement.

2 The various types of amyloidosis are discussed with particular reference to the distribution of the deposits in the heart and kidneys.

3 It is emphasized that amyloidosis should always be considered in the differential diagnosis in cases of cardiac failure and nephrotic syndrome.

REFERENCES

- 1 Braunstein, H., and Berger, L. A study of the histochemical and staining characteristics of amyloid, *Am. J. Path.* 35:791 1959

- 2 Cohen, A. S., Calkins, E., and Levine, C. I. Studies on experimental amyloidosis. I. Analysis of histology and staining reactions of cases induced amyloidosis in the rabbit, *Am. J. Path.* 35:671 1959
- 3 Boyd, W. Textbook of pathology Philadelphia, 1961 Lea & Febiger
- 4 Perez Tancayo, R. Mechanisms of disease, Philadelphia, 1961 W. B. Saunders Company
- 5 Dood A. R., and Mann, J. D. Primary diffuse amyloidosis of the respiratory tract. *AMA Arch. Path.* 67:39 1959
- 6 Aronson, V. M., and Klein, R. E. Amyloid goiter: review of the literature and report of a case, *Am. J. Clin. Path.* 36:341 1961
- 7 Hazard, J. B., Haik, W. L., and Crile, S. Medullary (solid) carcinoma of the thyroid. A clinicopathological entity. *J. Clin. Endocrinol.* 19:152, 1959
- 8 Vamer, P. S., and Culling, C. F. The significance of amyloid in carcinoma of the thyroid gland, *Am. J. Clin. Path.* 36:244 1961
- 9 Lindsay, S. The heart in primary systemic amyloidosis, *AM HEART J* 32:419 1946.
- 10 Jonsson, A. J., Pruitt, R. D., and Edwards, J. E. Amyloid localized to the heart, *A.M.A. Arch. Path.* 54:359 1952.
- 11 Elliot, R. S., McGee, H. J., and Blount, S. G. Cardiac amyloidosis, *Circulation* 23:613 1961
- 12 Kolesky, S., and Stecher, R. M. Primary systemic amyloidosis: involvement of cardiac valves, joints and bones with pathologic fracture of the femur. *Arch. Path.* 37:267 1959
- 13 Auerbach, G. D., and Wang, S. K. Degenerative verrucal endocardiosis and myocardial infarction: report of two cases associated with mucous-producting bronchogenic carcinoma. *Ann. I. C. Med.* 50:1519 1959
- 14 Verrier, R. L., Worthen, H. G., and Good, R. A. The pathology of the nephrotic syndrome, *J. Pediatr.* 38:620 1961
- 15 Farquhar, M. G., Wassag, S. L., and Palade, G. E. Glomerular permeability. I. Ferritin transfer across the normal glomerular capillary wall, *J. Exper. Med.* 113:37 1961
- 16 Spro, D. The structural basis of proteinuria in man. Electron microscopic studies of renal biopsy specimens from patients with lipid nephrosis, amyloidosis, and subacute and chronic glomerulonephritis, *Am. J. Path.* 35:37 1959
- 17 Hark, R. M., Pirani, C. L., Pollack, V. E., Moschke, R. C., and Blaney, J. O. The nephrotic syndrome in adults. A common disorder with many causes, *Ann. Int. Med.* 49:751 1958

Bradykinin

George E. Burch M.D.

Nicholas P. DePasquale M.D.
New Orleans La.

A number of polypeptides affect the smooth muscle of blood vessels. These include oxytocin vasopressin¹ angiotensin² substance P (von Euler and Gaddum)³ anaphylatoxin⁴ leucotaxine⁵ and bradykinin (plasma kinin)⁶ Bradykinin is one of the least understood of these substances. Yet despite wide gaps in knowledge concerning this substance data obtained from animal experimentation indicate that bradykinin may hold the key to the solution of a variety of puzzling physiologic problems. Because there is little information concerning bradykinin in the clinical literature some of the physiopharmacologic aspects of this substance are reviewed.

It is necessary to mention initially a point on nomenclature which will be discussed more fully later. It has been suggested recently that the polypeptides which are derived from plasma proteins and have the property of slow stimulation of smooth muscle and which produce vasodilatation be referred to as *plasma kinins*.^{6,7} However all of the substances studied thus far which have these properties are virtually identical to bradykinin if not the same substance. Since *bradykinin* was the name given by its discoverers (Rocha e Silva and Beraldo) to the first of the polypeptide substances to be clearly defined and since all such substances discovered to date are similar to bradykinin

there appears to be no basis for a change in nomenclature. Accordingly except when historical accuracy requires, we will refer to the active principle which stimulates smooth muscle and produces vasodilatation as *bradykinin*.

History of bradykinin

As early as 1928 Frey and co-workers¹⁰⁻¹² showed that the intravenous injection of pancreatic juice into dogs produced a hypotensive response. They called the active principle *kallikrein*. It was postulated that kallikrein was continuously released from the pancreas into the blood stream where it circulated as an inactive complex. Reactivation of the complex would occur when conditions were proper such as a change in blood pH. Recent work has shown that kallikrein acts on the plasma proteins to form an active polypeptide called *kallidin*, and that this substance is very closely related to bradykinin if not the same substance.^{13,14}

Bradykinin was discovered by Rocha e Silva and associates⁷ in 1948 during studies of the anticoagulating properties of snake venom. These workers observed that the intravenous injection of snake venom into dogs resulted in severe shock. Intravenous injection of trypsin produced the same results. By incubating pseudoglobulin prepared from ox blood with trypsin a substance was obtained which

had smooth-muscle-stimulating and hypotensive properties. The effect of this substance on the smooth muscle of the guinea pig ileum was a slow gradual contraction which was in contrast to the rapid contraction produced by histamine or acetylcholine. Thus, the substance was called *bradykinin* (slow to move) Rocha e Silva and collaborators postulated that bradykinin was released from an inactive precursor bradykininogen of the pseudoglobulin fraction of plasma, by snake venom or by trypsin. From the physical properties of this substance, it was concluded that it was a polypeptide.⁴

Using chromatography in combination with electrophoresis, Elliott Lewis, and Horton¹¹ isolated pure bradykinin from crude material obtained by incubating trypsin with bovine plasma. These workers also identified the constituent amino acids of pure bradykinin.⁴ However the compound identified by Elliott and co-workers, an octapeptide was biologically inactive. In 1960 Boussonnas and others synthesized a nonapeptide which had the same properties as natural bradykinin and which was considered to be identical or closely related to it.¹² All of the properties exhibited by crude plasma kinins could be accounted for by the single peptide bradykinin.

Thus two polypeptide vasodilator substances, kallidin and bradykinin are formed by the action of certain enzymes on the plasma proteins. The activating enzymes are elaborated from many sites, including the salivary glands, pancreas, and sweat glands. However the active polypeptides formed by the action of these enzymes regardless of where they are formed, are pharmacologically identical with bradykinin. Fig. 1 indicates diagrammatically the reactions leading to the formation of bradykinin.

Formation of bradykinin

Bradykinin is formed by the action of an esterolytic enzyme upon the alpha 2 globulin fraction of plasma.²⁰ Since esterolytic enzymes are ubiquitous in the body all tissues presumably are capable of releasing bradykinin from the plasma. However the enzyme responsible for the formation of bradykinin is found in highest concentration in glandular structures, such

as the salivary glands, the pancreas and the sweat glands.

A number of active substances which are released from the plasma by enzymes derived from various organs, as well as from urine (urokinase)²¹ and from colostrum²² have been described. kallidin the most completely studied of these substances, is believed to be released from the alpha 2-globulin fraction of the plasma by the action of the enzyme kallikrein.^{12,23,24,25} kallikrein is derived from kallikreinogen a substance found in the intestines pancreas, brain submaxillary gland and serum. kallikrein is liberated from kallikreinogen when the serum is treated with papain or acetone²⁶ or when serum is acidified.²⁷ Evidence has been presented purporting to show that the pharmacologic properties of kallikrein derived from the serum, the pancreas, and the brain are different.²⁸ However the active product kallidin liberated from the plasma by kallikrein cannot be distinguished from bradykinin.

To summarize, many tissues in the body particularly glandular tissue possess in active precursors which when activated release an enzyme. This enzyme, in turn liberates a polypeptide from the alpha 2 globulin fraction of the plasma which has smooth muscle stimulating and hypotensive properties. This substance is called *bradykinin*. Many techniques have been developed to release bradykinin forming enzymes from various organs. Differences in the rate of formation and in the pharmacologic properties of these enzymes exist. However thus far the product formed by the action of these enzymes on the plasma in all instances has been shown to be identical to bradykinin.

Pharmacology of bradykinin

At the present time bradykinin is known to have five principal activities. These are (1) stimulates (slow type) smooth muscle (2) produces vasodilatation (3) increases capillary permeability (4) causes migration of leukocytes, and (5) stimulates pain fibers.

Pure bradykinin is a nonapeptide with an amino acid sequence, as shown in Fig. 2. Pure bradykinin has the same properties as natural bradykinin.⁷

Bradykinin

George E. Burch M.D.

Nicholas P. DePasquale M.D.

New Orleans La.

A number of polypeptides affect the smooth muscle of blood vessels. These include oxytocin vasopressin angiotensin¹ substance P (von Euler and Gaddum)² anaphylatoxin,³ leucotaxine⁴ and bradykinin (plasma kinin)^{5,6} Bradykinin is one of the least understood of these substances. Yet despite wide gaps in knowledge concerning this substance data obtained from animal experimentation indicate that bradykinin may hold the key to the solution of a variety of puzzling physiologic problems. Because there is little information concerning bradykinin in the clinical literature some of the physiopharmacologic aspects of this substance are reviewed.

It is necessary to mention initially a point on nomenclature which will be discussed more fully later. It has been suggested recently that the polypeptides which are derived from plasma proteins and have the property of slow stimulation of smooth muscle and which produce vasodilatation be referred to as *plasma kinins*.^{7,8} However all of the substances studied thus far which have these properties are virtually identical to bradykinin if not the same substance. Since *bradykinin* was the name given by its discoverers (Rocha e Silva and Beraldo) to the first of the polypeptide substances to be clearly defined and since all such substances discovered to date are similar to bradykinin

there appears to be no basis for a change in nomenclature. Accordingly except when historical accuracy requires, we will refer to the active principle which stimulates smooth muscle and produces vasodilatation as *bradykinin*.

History of bradykinin

As early as 1928 Frey and co-workers⁹⁻¹¹ showed that the intravenous injection of pancreatic juice into dogs produced a hypotensive response. They called the active principle *kallikrein*. It was postulated that kallikrein was continuously released from the pancreas into the blood stream where it circulated as an inactive complex. Reactivation of the complex would occur when conditions were proper such as a change in blood pH. Recent work has shown that kallikrein acts on the plasma proteins to form an active polypeptide called *kallidin* and that this substance is very closely related to bradykinin if not the same substance.^{12,14}

Bradykinin was discovered by Rocha e Silva and associates⁷ in 1948 during studies of the anticoagulating properties of snake venom. These workers observed that the intravenous injection of snake venom into dogs resulted in severe shock. Intravenous injection of trypsin produced the same results. By incubating pseudoglobulin prepared from ox blood with trypsin a substance was obtained which

had smooth muscle-stimulating and hypotensive properties. The effect of this substance on the smooth muscle of the guinea pig ileum was a slow gradual contraction which was in contrast to the rapid contraction produced by histamine or acetylcholine. Thus, the substance was called *bradykinin* (slow to move) Rocha e Silva and collaborators postulated that bradykinin was released from an inactive precursor bradykininogen of the pseudoglobulin fraction of plasma, by snake venom or by trypsin. From the physical properties of this substance, it was concluded that it was a polypeptide.

Using chromatography in combination with electrophoresis, Elliott, Lewis, and Horton¹⁴ isolated pure bradykinin from crude material obtained by incubating trypsin with bovine plasma. These workers also identified the constituent amino acids of pure bradykinin.¹ However the compound identified by Elliott and co-workers, an octapeptide, was biologically inactive. In 1960 Boissonnas and others synthesized a nonapeptide which had the same properties as natural bradykinin and which was considered to be identical or closely related to it.¹⁵ All of the properties exhibited by crude plasma kinins could be accounted for by the single peptide bradykinin.

Thus, two polypeptide vasodilator substances, kallidin and bradykinin are formed by the action of certain enzymes on the plasma proteins. The activating enzymes are elaborated from many sites, including the salivary glands, pancreas, and sweat glands. However the active polypeptides formed by the action of these enzymes, regardless of where they are formed, are pharmacologically identical with bradykinin. Fig. 1 indicates diagrammatically the reactions leading to the formation of bradykinin.

Formation of bradykinin

Bradykinin is formed by the action of an esterolytic enzyme upon the alpha 2 globulin fraction of plasma.^{16,17} Since esterolytic enzymes are ubiquitous in the body all tissues presumably are capable of releasing bradykinin from the plasma. However the enzyme responsible for the formation of bradykinin is found in highest concentration in glandular structures, such

as the salivary glands, the pancreas, and the sweat glands.

A number of active substances which are released from the plasma by enzymes derived from various organs, as well as from urine (urokinase)¹⁸ and from colostrum¹⁹ have been described. Kallidin the most completely studied of these substances, is believed to be released from the alpha 2-globulin fraction of the plasma by the action of the enzyme kallikrein.^{17,20,21,22} Kallikrein is derived from kallikreinogen, a substance found in the intestines, pancreas, brain, submaxillary gland and serum. Kallikrein is liberated from kallikreinogen when the serum is treated with papain or acetone²³ or when serum is acidified.²⁴ Evidence has been presented purporting to show that the pharmacologic properties of kallikrein derived from the serum, the pancreas, and the brain are different.²⁵ However the active product kallidin liberated from the plasma by kallikrein, cannot be distinguished from bradykinin.

To summarize, many tissues in the body, particularly glandular tissue possess in active precursors which when activated release an enzyme. This enzyme in turn liberates a polypeptide from the alpha 2 globulin fraction of the plasma which has smooth muscle stimulating and hypotensive properties. This substance is called *bradykinin*. Many techniques have been developed to release bradykinin-forming enzymes from various organs. Differences in the rate of formation and in the pharmacologic properties of these enzymes exist. However thus far the product formed by the action of these enzymes on the plasma in all instances has been shown to be identical to bradykinin.

Pharmacology of bradykinin

At the present time bradykinin is known to have five principal activities. These are (1) stimulates (slow type) smooth muscle, (2) produces vasodilatation (3) increases capillary permeability (4) causes migration of leukocytes, and (5) stimulates pain fibers.

Pure bradykinin is a nonapeptide with an amino acid sequence, Fig. 2. Pure bradykinin has effects as natural bradykinin.

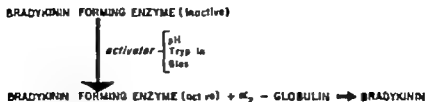


Fig. 1 Reactions leading to the formation of the polypeptide bradykinin.



Fig. 2 Amino acid sequence of the nonapeptide bradykinin

Bradykinin is an extremely powerful stimulator of smooth muscle being active in very low concentrations. When bradykinin is incubated with the guinea pig ileum it produces a gradual contraction after a latent period of from 20 to 50 seconds. Bradykinin is almost as potent on a weight basis as is histamine in eliciting contractions of the guinea pig ileum and more potent than histamine on a molar basis.²⁰ The doses of bradykinin required to produce bronchoconstriction in the guinea pig are considerably lower than those of histamine or acetylcholine.⁷ Bradykinin is almost as potent as oxytocin in causing contractions of the isolated rat uterus.

In all species of mammals thus far studied (rats, guinea pigs, rabbits, cats and dogs) a fall in the arterial blood pressure follows the intravenous infusion of bradykinin. In man the arterial injection of as little as 1 μ g of bradykinin will produce a transient fall in arterial blood pressure. However the blood pressure response in man is quite variable and 10 μ g of bradykinin may be injected intra arterially with essentially no change in arterial blood pressure.

The intracutaneous injection of bradykinin increases capillary permeability to circulating dyes of high molecular weight.^{6,19,21} The injection of bradykinin into the cat's paw results in the formation of edema which is greater than that produced by histamine. In guinea pigs into which pontamine blue dye has been injected intravenously an intradermal injection of bradykinin will result in an area of bluing at the site of the injection.²²

also there is a migration of leukocytes into the region of intradermal injection.

When bradykinin is brought into contact with the base of a cantharides blister pain is produced.²³ Armstrong and his co-workers²⁴ have shown that plasma that had been in contact with glass will elicit pain in the base of a cantharides blister. The active substance in the plasma was called pain producing substance (PPS). Apparently Hageman factor was necessary for the production of PPS, since the plasma from a subject with Hageman trait failed to produce pain in the base of a cantharides blister after being brought into contact with glass.²⁵ It is probable that PPS and bradykinin are identical.

Bradykinin is rapidly inactivated by peptidases present in the blood and lymph. Bradykinin-destroying enzymes also occur in the kidney and liver.²⁶ Phenylbutazone, salicylic acid and amidopyrine are potent inhibitors of the bronchoconstrictive properties of bradykinin^{24,27} whereas dibenzylamine, chlorpromazine and reserpine enhance its vasodpressor effects.

Physiology of bradykinin

Within recent years the concept that various tissues are capable of controlling their blood supply independent of the central nervous system has gained in acceptance.²⁸ There is much evidence to suggest that bradykinin is involved in the local humoral control of blood flow to certain tissues. For example atropine does not suppress vasodilatation in the salivary gland upon stimulation of the chorda tympani. Furthermore, the perfusate collected from the actively secreting salivary

gland elicits vasodilatation within the gland when added to the arterial blood supply of the gland.^{40, 41} When the perfusate from an actively secreting salivary gland is incubated with plasma, the plasma develops vasodilating and smooth-muscle-stimulating properties due to the formation of a substance which cannot be distinguished from bradykinin.⁴² It appears likely that upon stimulation the salivary gland cell releases an enzyme into the interstitial fluid and blood which acts upon a plasma protein substrate to produce a vasodilating substance (bradykinin). The enzyme is released from the salivary gland whether the gland is activated by stimulation of the chorda tympani or by arterial injection of acetylcholine.⁴³ When the salivary gland is inactive insignificant amounts of bradykinin-forming enzyme are found in salivary gland perfusate. Thus, bradykinin is formed only in response to glandular activity, at which time an augmented blood flow is required to support glandular function. Therefore, bradykinin plays an important role in the local control of blood flow to the salivary gland.

Similar observations have been made by Fox and Hilton⁴⁴ on the sweat glands of the human forearm. They found that the perfusate from the subcutaneous space of the forearm contained only small amounts of bradykinin-forming enzyme unless the trunk and legs were heated under which conditions the activity of the perfusate increased. Fox and Hilton⁴⁵ also observed that human eccrine sweat contains a bradykinin-forming enzyme. Thus, thermal stimulation of eccrine sweat glands results in the release of increased amounts of bradykinin-forming enzyme from the sweat glands, which in turn results in vasodilatation and functional hyperemia.

Bradykinin-forming enzyme is also present in pancreatic juice and it is not unreasonable to consider that it plays a role in the local regulation of pancreatic blood flow. Indeed it has been suggested that bradykinin formation is the mechanism by which all glandular tissues regulate their blood supply.⁴⁶

Bradykinin also seems to play an important role in the regulation of the blood supply to the human finger tip. We have

found that the digital vascular response to the intra arterial injection of bradykinin is identical to that of reactive hyperemia.⁴⁷ Thus, bradykinin results in an increase in effective digital blood flow but a decrease in total digital blood flow. We have interpreted these findings to be consistent with closure of the arteriovenous anastomoses of the finger tip. Fox and associates⁴⁸ have shown that bradykinin increases the flow of blood to the human forearm.

When an intradermal bleb is raised on the human forearm with bradykinin, a marked increase in the volume of the bleb is observed. This phenomenon is associated with a slight erythema in some, but not all subjects. Usually the erythema is so slight as to be barely noticeable (Burch, G. E., Davis, W. H. and De Pasquale, J. P. Unpublished observations). Thus, of course is in marked contrast to the cutaneous vascular response produced by histamine. The increase in the volume of the bradykinin bleb is consistent with the idea that bradykinin closes arteriovenous anastomoses, since closure of these structures would be expected to result in engorgement of the capillary bed and transudation of fluid.

Recently bradykinin has been shown to increase coronary and cerebral blood flow in a variety of laboratory animals.^{49, 50}

On the basis of available knowledge it appears that bradykinin functions as a regulator of local blood flow. Since bradykinin is rapidly inactivated by blood and lymph its activity is largely restricted to the tissues in which it is formed. The source of the activator of bradykinin-forming enzyme in glandular tissue is the glandular cell itself. In the finger tip the source of the activator is unknown. However the glomus body is a possible site of origin of this substance.

Pathophysiological significance of bradykinin

As a local humoral agent controlling blood flow in selected vascular beds bradykinin is of immense physiologic interest and importance. However bradykinin may also be suspected of playing a role in certain pathologic reactions.

Dermal cells contain an activator of

bradykinin forming enzyme.⁴⁷ If these cells become injured activator (tissue kinase) is released into the interstitial fluid and bradykinin is formed. This results in vasodilatation, transudation of fluid, migration of leukocytes and pain, all of which are well known properties of bradykinin. It was shown by Sir Thomas Lewis⁴⁸ that the first response to tissue injury was the release of H-substance (histamine) plus some other substance which Krough⁴⁹ called *H-collod*. It seems possible that the H collod is bradykinin. By increasing capillary permeability, the histamine released immediately upon injury may allow bradykininogen to enter the interstitial fluid, where it comes into contact with activator from the injured cells to form bradykinin. If this is so bradykinin may be the primary mediator of the inflammatory response. The analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties of acetylsalicylic acid may well depend upon the ability of this agent to inactivate bradykinin.

The similarity of the digital vascular response to reactive hyperemia and intra-arterial injection of bradykinin suggests that bradykinin may be released by tissue ischemia. Acidification of the blood results in activation of bradykinin forming enzyme. Since acid metabolites, such as lactic acid and carbon dioxide, accumulate during ischemic periods, the resulting acidification of the blood could possibly activate bradykinin-forming enzymes. This mechanism may explain not only the vascular responses of reactive hyperemia but also such responses as the hunting phenomenon of Sir Thomas Lewis.⁴⁶

During anaphylactic and peptone shock the serum is altered so that it increases capillary permeability⁴⁴ and is more fibrinolytic.^{45,46} It has been suggested that bradykinin is liberated during these reactions as a result of an increase in the activity of proteolytic enzymes in the blood.⁹ It is conceivable that with the liberation of large amounts of bradykinin into the circulation, generalized vasodilatation and circulatory collapse would develop. However Beraklo⁴⁴ could find no relationship between the amount of bradykinin in the blood and the development of peptone shock in dogs. Nevertheless, it is of interest that during the alarm reaction generalized

vasodilatation develops and that emotion (such as preoperative stress) is capable of activating the bradykinin system.⁴⁴ Additional evidence for the liberation of bradykinin by emotion is the finding that a hypnotized subject induced to feel pain in one arm but not in the other will release bradykinin in the painful arm but not in the other.⁴⁴

The pancreas contains large amounts of bradykinin forming enzyme, so-called pancreatic kallikrein.⁵⁰ Possibly in severe pancreatitis large amounts of this substance are released directly into the circulation thus producing the profound circulatory collapse associated with this disease.

The pain producing properties of bradykinin may also be responsible for the symptoms seen in certain pathologic states. The intra-arterial injection of bradykinin is associated with severe pain⁴⁴ and as already stated bradykinin produces pain in the base of a cantharides blister. It is possible that the pain associated with the tissue injury of sunburn is due in part to the liberation of bradykinin. Furthermore ischemic myocardial tissue may liberate bradykinin which in turn produces the pain of angina pectoris.

Cerebrospinal fluid from normal subjects incubated with plasma does not result in the liberation of bradykinin. However cerebrospinal fluid from patients with inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system and from patients with migraine headache and chronic schizophrenia contains bradykinin forming enzymes as well as bradykinin. The role of bradykinin in the production of migraine headache deserves particular attention.⁵¹

Thus, the evidence suggests that bradykinin may be implicated in a wide variety of pathologic states. A great deal more work is necessary particularly in man before the importance of this polypeptide in normal as well as in diseased man will be understood. However with the recent synthesis of pure bradykinin the influence of this interesting substance on normal and abnormal physiologic responses in man will probably be more actively studied.

Problem of nomenclature

We have learned that an active polypeptide capable of stimulating smooth

muscle and producing vasodilatation is formed by the action of bradykinin-forming enzyme upon the plasma proteins. The source of the bradykinin-forming enzyme varies (salivary glands, pancreas, sweat glands, blood urine, etc.) The question whether the active products formed from the action of enzymes derived from different sources are identical or whether the enzymes themselves are identical is not yet answered. However all the evidence to date points to the fact that the active products formed by the action of these enzymes on the plasma proteins are pharmacologically and physiologically identical, no matter what the source of the activating enzyme. G. P. Lewis has stated that, even if the active products do possess slightly different structures, they are probably all closely related, since they are indistinguishable by simple physicochemical and pharmacological tests. He argues that it would be cumbersome if a new name were given to the resultant polypeptide for each site and for each state in which active polypeptides are found. Therefore, he suggests that all of the active products should be identified simply as plasma kinins.

Rocha e Silva⁷ on the other hand has pointed out that in 1949 bradykinin was the first substance to be identified as having the following specific characteristics (1) has polypeptide-like principle, (2) produces slow type of smooth muscle stimulation (3) elicits hypotensive response in mammals, due to vasodilatation (4) is quickly destroyed after release from globulin fraction and (5) is rapidly inactivated by boiling with dilute sodium hydroxide resistant to boiling with dilute but not concentrated hydrochloric acid soluble in glacial acetic acid and 10 per cent trichloroacetic acid and dialyzable through cellophane.

In 1943 Werle and co-workers¹⁰ identified a smooth muscle stimulating and hypotensive substance released from plasma by kallikrein which they called substance DK. However this substance which is indistinguishable from bradykinin was not fully identified until 1950 when it was renamed *kallidin* by Werle and Berek.¹¹ Thus, bradykinin was the first of the smooth muscle stimulating and vasodilating polypeptides to be clearly

identified. All of the other smooth muscle stimulating and vasodilating polypeptides thus far identified including kallidin and PPS have chemical and pharmacologic properties which are identical to those of bradykinin. Inasmuch as all of the smooth muscle stimulating and vasodilating substances are similar it would seem that on the basis of priority they should be called *bradykinins*. Substances discovered in the future that do not conform to the specifications of bradykinin can be given appropriate names as the occasion arises. If the term *plasma kinin* is to be used as a generic name for the vasoactive polypeptides, it would seem that it should also include oxytocin, vasopressin, angiotensin, substance P, etc. Rocha e Silva⁷ favors retaining the name *bradykinin* on grounds that it is an indication of the pharmacologic profile of the substance described.

Summary

Blood vessels are regulated primarily by the activity of the vasomotor nerves and by basal myogenic tone. However vascular beds which are involved with the metabolic functions of the organism are largely independent of the vasomotor nerves. Such vascular beds are regulated by the interaction of the basal myogenic tone and vasodilator factors from the tissues. This situation creates a "vascular reserve" which is mobilized according to the needs of the tissue by changes in the concentration of vasodilator factors. The vasodilator factor or factors have yet to be identified. It may well be that bradykinin is one of the most important of these vasodilator factors. The characteristics of this substance make it an ideal local humoral agent for the regulation of blood flow. For example, it is produced in the tissues by readily available enzymes, it is a powerful vasodilator and it is rapidly inactivated by blood and lymph so that its activity is restricted to the tissues in which it is produced.

Although it is far from proved that bradykinin functions throughout the body as the local regulator of blood flow there is little doubt that it regulates blood flow at least in the salivary and sweat glands. A great deal more work is needed before the role of bradykinin in regulating blood

flow to such organs as the heart brain skin and muscle of man will be fully understood

REFERENCES

- Konze H. Pharmacology of cyclic compounds and analogues. Schachter M. editor. Polypeptides and their smooth muscles and blood vessel. New York 1960 Pergamon Press Inc p 20
- Heath W S. Angiotensin in experimental and clinical hypertension. Schachter p 122
- Zetter G. Pharmacological actions of substance P on the central nervous system. Schachter p 19
- Hah F. Anaphylatoxin formation action and role in anaphylaxis. Schachter p 273
- Meskinen A. Leucotaxin and eudrin in relation to inflammation. Schachter p 293
- Rocha Silva M, Berakdo W T and Rosenfeld G. Bradykinin hypotension and smooth muscle stimulating factor released from plasma globulin by snake envenomation by trypsin. Am J Physiol 166:261 1949
- Rocha Silva M. Biochemistry and pharmacology of bradykinin. Schachter p 210
- Hilton S M. Plasma kinin and blood flow. Schachter p 258
- Levin C H. Actin polypeptides derived from plasma proteins. Physiol Rev 40:647 1960
- Frey E K., and Hara T. H. Ein neues Kreislaufhormon (und seine Wirkung). Arch. exper. Pathol. Pharmacol. 133:1 1928
- Frey E K., Hara T. and Schultz F. Über eine neue innersekretorische Funktion des Pankreas. Arch. exper. Pathol. Pharmacol. 158:334 1930
- Frey E K., and Werle E. Kalikrein im serum und imsekret Pankreassekret. Mf. W. hsehr 12:600 1933
- Werle E. Kalikrein, kallidin and related substances. Schachter p 199
- Schachter M. Some properties of kallidin, bradykinin and wasp venom kinin, in Schachter p 242
- Elliot D F, Lewis G P and Horton E. W. Isolation of bradykinin—plasma kinin from ox blood. Biochem. J 74 18P 1960
- Elliot D F, Horton E. W. and Lewis G P. Biologic activity of pure bradykinin—a plasma kinin from ox blood. J. Physiol. 180:6P 1960
- Boumouss R. A. Guttman, St., Jaquenoud, P. A., Konze H. and Sturmer E. Synthesis and biological activity of peptides related to bradykinin. Experientia 16:326 1960
- Konze H. and Sturmer E. Biological activity of synthetic polypeptides with bradykinin-like properties. Brit. J. Pharmacol. 15:544, 1960
- Hamberg U. and Rocha Silva, M. Release of bradykinin by trypsin and snake envenomation. Arch. internat. pharmacodyn. 118:222, 1957
- Hamberg U. and Rocha Silva, M. Release of bradykinin as related to the esterase activity of trypsin and of the venom of Bothrops jararaca. Experientia 13:189 1957
- Astrup, T. and Sternsdorff I. An activator of plasminogen in normal urine. Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med. 81:675 1952
- Werle E. Über Kalikrein aus Blut. Biochem. Ztschr 287 235 1936
- Werle E., and Berke, L. Über Kallidin. Biochem. Ztschr 320 136, 1950
- Werle E., Gotze, W. and Keppler A. Über die Wirkung des Kallikreins auf den isolierten Darm und über eine neue darmkontrahierende Substanz. Biochem. Ztschr 289:217 1937
- Werle E., Kehl, R. and Haeberle, K. Über Bradykinin, Kallidin und Hypertension. Biochem. Ztschr 329:372, 1950
- Frey E. K., Hara T. H. and Werle E. Kalikrein. J. Med. Stuttgart, 1950, Ferdinand Enke.
- Frey E. K. Zur Deutung der reaktiven Hyperämie. Arch. klin. Chir 163:334 1930
- Werle E., Farrell, M. M. and Slaver L. Zur Kenntnis der blutdrucksenkenden Wirkung des Trypsins. Arch. exper. Pathol. Pharmacol. 225:269 1955
- Sandoz Pharmaceuticals. Bradykinin synthesis and pharmacology. Scientific Exhibit Federation of America Societies for Experimental Biology. Atlantic City New Jersey April 10-14 1961
- Burch G. E., and DePasquale, V. P. Bradykinin, digital blood flow and the arteriovenous anastomoses. Circulation Res. 10 105 1962
- Elliot D F, Horton E. W. and Lewis G P. Actions of pure bradykinin. J. Physiol. 133 473, 1960
- Bhoola, K. D. and Schachter M. A comparison of serum kallikrein, bradykinin and histamine on capillary permeability in the guinea pig. J. Physiol. 149:80P 1959
- Armstrong D, Jepson, J. B. Keele, C. A., and Stewart J. W. Pain produced by substance in human inflammatory exudates and plasma. J. Physiol. 133:350 1957
- Margolis, J. Lethal action of plasma by contact with glass: evidence for a common reaction which releases plasma kinin and initiates coagulation. J. Physiol. 114 1 1958
- Werle E. Chemistry and pharmacology of kallikrein and kallidin. Schachter p. 20
- Collier H O J. and Shorey P. G. Analgesic properties of drugs as antagonists of bradykinin. Brit. J. Pharmacol. 15:601 1960
- Collier H O J. Holgate, J. A., Schachter M. and Shorey P. G. An apparent bronchoconstrictor action of bradykinin and its suppression by some anti-inflammatory agents. J. Physiol. 149:54P 1959
- Rocha Silva, M. Corrado, A. P. and Ramos, A. O. Potentiation of duration of the vasodilator effect of bradykinin by sympatholytic drugs and by reserpine. J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap. 128:217 1960
- Folkow B. Nervous control of the blood vessels. Physiol. Rev 35:629 1955
- Hilton S. M., and Lewis, G. P. Cause of the vasodilatation accompanying activity in the submandibular salivary gland. J. Physiol. 128:235 1955

41. Hilton, S. M. and Lewis, G. P. Mechanism of the functional hyperemia in the submandibular salivary gland, *J. Physiol.* 129:253, 1955.
42. Hilton, S. M. and Lewis, G. P. Relationship between glandular activity, bradykinin formation and functional vasodilatation in the submandibular salivary gland *J. Physiol.* 131:171 1956.
43. Fox, R. H., and Hilton, S. M. Bradykinin formation in human skin as a factor in heat vasodilatation, *J. Physiol.* 112:119 1958.
44. Fox, R. H., Goldsmith, R., Kidd, D. J. and Lewis, G. P. Bradykinin as a vasodilator in man, *J. Physiol.* 134:16P 1960.
45. Antonio, A., and Rocha-Silva, M. Increase of coronary flow produced by bradykinin on in vitro mammalian hearts, *Pharmacologist* 3:72, 1961.
46. Sleuteri, F. Franchi, G. and Michelacci, S. Prime osservazioni sull'effetto della bradichinina sul circolo cerebrale dell'uomo, *Settim. med.* 49:7 1961.
47. Lewis, G. P. Plasma kinin forming enzymes in body fluids and tumours, *J. Physiol.* 14:158, 1959.
48. Lewis, T. The blood vessels of the human skin and their responses, London 1927 Shaw & Sons, Ltd.
49. Krough, A. The anatomy and physiology of capillaries ed. 2 London, 1979 Oxford University Press, pp 238-242.
50. Lewis, T. Vascular disorders of the limbs London, 1949 The Macmillan Company.
51. Kuroyanagi, T. Studies on the capillary permeability promoting action of serum significance of the serum CPPA in its relation to increased capillary permeability in anaphylaxis and peptone shock, *Tohoku J. Exper. Med.* 62:359 1955.
52. Unga, G., and Mist, S. H. Observations on the release of serum fibrinolytic by specific antigen-peptide and certain polysaccharides, *J. Exper. Med.* 90:39 1949.
53. Rocha-Silva, M. Andrade, S. O. and Texeira, R. M. Fibrinolysis in peptone and anaphylactic shock in the dog, *Nature* 157:801 1946.
54. Beraldo, W. T. Formation of bradykinin in anaphylactic and peptone shock, *Am. J. Physiol.* 163:283 1950.
55. MacFarlane, R. G. and Biggs, R. Observations on fibrinolysis spontaneous activity associated with surgical operations, trauma et *Lancet* 2:862, 1946.
56. Cited by Rocha-Silva, M. Schachter p. 226.
57. Chapman, L. F. Ramos, A. O. Godell, H. Silverman, G. and Wolf, H. G. A humoral agent implicated in vascular headache of the migraine type, *N.M.A. Arch. Neurol.* 3:223 1960.

flow to such organs as the heart, brain, skin, and muscle of man will be fully understood.

REFERENCES

1. Honzett, H. Pharmacology of oxytocin, vasopressin and analogs. Schaechter M. editor. Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels. New York, 1960, Pergamon Press, Inc. p. 20.
2. Pearl, W. S. Angiotensin in experimental and human hypertension. Schaechter p. 122.
3. Zeller, G. Pharmacological actions of substance P on the central nervous system. Schaechter p. 19.
4. Flah, F. Anaphylatoxin formation, actions and role in anaphylaxis. Schaechter p. 275.
5. Meakin, A. Leukotaxine and exudate relation in inflammation. Schaechter p. 293.
6. Rocha-Silva, M., Beraldo, W. T. and Rosenfeld, G. Bradykinin, hypotension and smooth muscle stimulating factor released from plasma globulin by snake venoms and by trypsin. *Am. J. Physiol.* 156:261, 1959.
7. Rocha-Silva, M. Biochemistry and pharmacology of bradykinin. Schaechter p. 210.
8. Hilton, S. M. Plasma kinin and blood flow. Schaechter p. 258.
9. Lewis, G. P. Actin polypeptides derived from plasma proteins. *Physiol. Rev.* 40:647, 1960.
10. Frey, E. K., and Kraut, H. Ein neues Kreislaufhormon und seine Wirkung. *Arch. exper. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 123:1, 1958.
11. Frey, E. K., Kraut, H. and Schultz, F. Über eine neue innersekretorische Funktion des Pankreas. *Arch. exper. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 128:334, 1959.
12. Frey, E. K. and Werle, E. Kalikrein im inneren und unseren Pankreassekret. *Klin. Wochenschr.* 12:600, 1933.
13. Werle, E. Kalikrein, kallidin and related substances. Schaechter p. 199.
14. Schachter, M. Some properties of kallidin, bradykinin and wasp venom kinin. Schaechter p. 232.
15. Elliott, D. F., Lewis, G. P. and Horton, E. W. Isolation of bradykinin—plasma kinin from ox blood. *Biochem. J.* 74:15P, 1960.
16. Elliott, D. F., Horton, E. W. and Lewis, G. P. Biologic activity of pure bradykinin—a plasma kinin from ox blood. *J. Physiol.* 150:6P, 1960.
17. Boumouine, R. A., Gittmann, St., Jaquenoud, P. A., Honzett, H., and Stürmer, E. Syntheses and biological activity of peptides related to bradykinin. *Experientia* 16:326, 1960.
18. Honzett, H. and Stürmer, E. Biological activity of synthetic polypeptides with bradykinin-like properties. *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* 15:544, 1960.
19. Hamburg, U. and Rocha-Silva, M. Release of bradykinin by trypsin and snake venoms. *Arch. internat. pharmacodyn.* 110:222, 1957.
20. Hamburg, U. and Rocha-Silva, M. Release of bradykinin as related to the esterase activity of trypsin and of the venom of *Bothrops jararaca*. *Experientia* 15:189, 1957.
21. Astrup, T. and Sternbergh, I. An action of plasminogen in normal urine. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 81:675, 1952.
22. Werle, E. Über Kalikrein. *Blut, Biochem. Ztschr.* 28:235, 1936.
23. Werle, E., and Berek, U. Über Kallidin. *Biochem. Ztschr.* 320:136, 1950.
24. Werle, E., Götze, W. and Heppeler, A. Über das Wirkungsgeschehen des Kallikreins auf den vollen Darm und über eine neue darmkontrahierende Substanz. *Biochem. Ztschr.* 289:217, 1937.
25. Werle, E., Kehl, R. and Hochke, H. Über Bradykinin, Kallidin und Hypertension. *Biochem. Ztschr.* 320:372, 1950.
26. Frey, E. K., Kraut, H. and Werle, E. Kalikrein. *Lehrbuch*, Stuttgart 1950, Ferdinand Enke.
27. Frey, E. K. Zur Deutung der reaktiven Hypertension. *Arch. klin. Chir.* 162:334, 1930.
28. Werle, E., Forrell, M. M. and Maier, L. Zur Kenntnis der blutdruck-erhöhenden Wirkung des Trypsins. *Arch. exper. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 225:269, 1955.
29. *Sandoz Pharmaceuticals* Bradykinin, its chemistry and pharmacology. Scientific Exhibit Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology. Atlantic City, New Jersey, April 10-14, 1961.
30. Burch, G. E. and DePasquale, V. P. Bradykinin, digital blood flow and the arteriovenous anastomoses. *Circulation Res.* 10:105, 1962.
31. Elliott, D. F., Horton, E. W. and Lewis, G. P. Actions of pure bradykinin. *J. Physiol.* 123:473, 1960.
32. Bhoola, K. D. and Schachter, M. A comparison of serum kallikrein, bradykinin and histamine on capillary permeability in the guinea pig. *J. Physiol.* 119:80P, 1959.
33. Armstrong, D., Jepson, J. B., Keele, C. A., and Stewart, J. W. Pain producing substance in human inflammatory exudates and plasma. *J. Physiol.* 135:150, 1957.
34. Margolis, J. Action of plasma by contact with glass: evidence for common reaction which releases plasma kinin and initiates coagulation. *J. Physiol.* 114:1, 1958.
35. Werle, E. Chemistry and pharmacology of kallikrein and kallidin. In Schaechter p. 20.
36. Collier, H. O. J. and Shorley, P. G. Analgesic antipyretic drugs: antagonist of bradykinin. *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* 15:601, 1960.
37. Collier, H. O. J., Holgate, J. A., Schachter, M. and Shorley, P. G. Apparent bronchoconstrictor action of bradykinin and its suppression by some anti-inflammatory agents. *J. Physiol.* 119:534P, 1959.
38. Rocha-Silva, M., Corrado, A. P. and Ramos, A. O. Potentiation of duration of the vasodilator effect of bradykinin by sympatholytic drugs and by reserpine. *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 128:217, 1960.
39. Folkow, B. Nervous control of the blood vessels. *Physiol. Rev.* 35:629, 1955.
40. Hilton, S. M. and Lewis, G. P. Cause of the vasodilation accompanying activity in the submandibular salivary gland. *J. Physiol.* 128:235, 1955.

on obstructive cardiomyopathy and add the cases of 2 additional patients with idiopathic left ventricular hypertrophy. One of our patients had frank obstructive features simulating aortic stenosis. The other suffered from a familial form of heart disease and overt left ventricular obstruction was not present although the clinical features suggested aortic stenosis. In this second patient hemodynamic studies suggested that there was also early obstruction to right ventricular outflow.

Cases reports

Case 1 H.D., 23-year-old man, entered the Cincinnati General Hospital in January 1958, complaining of exertional dyspnea, palpitation and the fear of impending death. He reported neither syncope nor angina pectoris. A cardiac murmur had first been discovered during routine physical examination when he was 13 years old. There was no history of rheumatic fever or of any other important illness in infancy or childhood. His mother had died of unknown causes at the age of 32. His father and 3 younger siblings were thought to be in good health.

On physical examination the blood pressure was 110/70 mm. Hg, the pulse rate was 80 per minute, and the temperature was 98.6°F. The respiratory rate was 16 per minute. The only abnormalities were in the cardiovascular system. The carotid pulses were increased. The point of maximal cardiac impulse was in the sixth intercostal space just within the anterior sternal line, and there was a strong left ventricular heave. At the apex a loudjection systolic murmur was heard. It was loudest along the lower portion of the left sternal border and at the aortic area and was transmitted to the neck. The second heart sound was diminished at the aortic area. No ejection click or diastolic murmur was heard.

The electrocardiogram revealed the pattern of left ventricular hypertrophy. The P-R interval was 0.16 second, and the QRS duration was 0.07 second. Radiologic examination revealed slight cardiac enlargement which was thought to be produced by prominence of the left ventricle. The ascending aorta and aortic knob were not dilated. Calcification of the aortic arch was not demonstrated. The left ventricular pressure obtained percutaneously was 190/20 mm. Hg and simultaneously recorded brachial arterial pressure was 105/65 mm. Hg.

Because of the systolic pressure gradient of 85 mm. Hg between the left ventricle and the aorta, diagnosis of congenital aortic stenosis was made, and in May 1960, thoracotomy was performed. When the heart was exposed marked left ventricular hypertrophy was observed. A systolic thrill as felt over the pulmonary artery but there was none over the aorta. Pressures were measured in the aorta and left ventricle, and it was noted that the systolic pressure gradient of 85 mm. Hg recorded at the time of preoperative cardiac catheterization had declined to 35 mm. Hg. Since the

cardiac output frequently is decreased during thoracotomy particularly with cardiac manipulation, aortic stenosis still seemed likely. Consequently cardiac bypass and whole body perfusion was instituted.

The aorta was opened and a finger was easily inserted into the left ventricle. The aortic valve appeared to be normal in all respects and no discrete subvalvular aortic stenosis was found. The hypertrophied muscle of the outflow tract did not appear to cause obstruction under the conditions of cardiac bypass. The patient recovered from operation and when he was last seen 4 years later the findings were unchanged and he did not complain of any symptoms.

Case 2 R.C., a 31-year-old man, was referred because heart murmur said to have been present from birth had been found during examination for employment. He was an active, athletic youth, but for several years he had noticed mild dyspnea and syncopal attacks during exercise. For the past year he had been troubled by palpitation on exertion, which was promptly relieved by rest. His father was under medical care for paroxysmal arrhythmia.

The patient was powerfully built young man with moderate pectus excavatum. The pulse was full and the aortic valve was rapid imparting to it jerky quality. The carotid arterial pulsations were slightly exaggerated. The blood pressure was 125/70 mm. Hg and the pulse rate was 56 per minute. There was prominent left ventricular heave. The second heart sound was normally split and of normal intensity. There was loud ejection systolic murmur maximum at the mid-left sternal edge. This murmur was less intense at the aortic area and was weakly transmitted to the neck but was quite intense at the cardiac apex. There was no systolic ejection click. The electrocardiogram showed an extreme pattern of left ventricular hypertrophy. Radiologic examination revealed slight enlargement of the heart shadow caused by increased size of the left ventricle. The ascending aorta was minimally dilated and pulsated vigorously.

A clinical diagnosis of congenital subaortic stenosis was made and subsequent cardiac catheterization yielded the results shown in Table I.

A systolic pressure gradient across the aortic arch was found. A small gradient was present between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery, but as no greater than that seen in many patients without pulmonary stenosis. It is possible that this gradient as caused by mild obstruction of the right ventricular outflow tract by the hypertrophied septum but there was no other evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy.

Left ventriculography and aortography with distention showed neither aortic stenosis nor incompetence. Although the contour of the left ventricular outflow tract was abnormal because of muscular hypertrophy. The arterial pressure pulse curve was not characteristic of aortic stenosis. These studies excluded aortic stenosis of the usual types, and diagnosis of idiopathic hypertrophy of the left ventricle as made.

We believe that the symptoms were caused by intermittent obstruction to the outflow of the left

Table I

	P (mm Hg)		Blood analysis	
	Systolic	Diastolic	Oxygen (%)	Sat. a- (%)
Aorta	115	0	18.75	94.7
Left ventricle	115	5-12		
Pulmonary artery	30	10	15	15.01
Right ventricle	45	7		
Pulmonary wedge			11	
Right t. m.	10	5	7	
Oxygen pulse (ml/m)	105	8		
Cardiac index (L/min/M)	4	3.5		

entricle that had not progressed to the point of permanent stroke left for obstruction. Since this condition may be heritable it was decided to secure more detailed family history and to examine the other members of the family suitable for study. The patient, 31 year-old, father and mother had had a heart and an uncle who had died suddenly of heart trouble before the age of 30. An aortic regurgitant murmur was discovered in the patient at the age of 16 subsequently he had numerous bouts of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation. On physical examination in May 1961, loud systolic murmur was heard at the apex and soft diastolic murmur at the aortic area. Roentgen examination of the chest showed rounding of the apex of the heart, which suggested possible left ventricular hypertrophy. The electrocardiogram revealed the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome and premature atrial beats with aberrant conduction.

D.C., 25 year of age, the patient's elder sister, was also examined. There was history of attacks of rheumatic fever in childhood, but at the time of examination there were no symptoms. Examination revealed rough, moderately loud, systolic murmur at the aortic area, audible along the left sternal edge and at the cardiac apex. The heart sounds at the apex and base were normal. The best roentgenogram showed no abnormality. The electrocardiogram however showed accelerated AV conduction and cardiac rate of 48 per min. te.

No abnormalities were found on clinical and electrocardiographic examination of the patient's mother, younger sister and younger brother. The patient's chromosomes were examined (Dr. Joseph Warshawsky) and were found to be normal.

Deoud and associates recently reported from this center the case of a 1 year-old child who underwent cardiomyopathy after the erroneous diagnosis of congenital aortic stenosis. At autopsy the semilunar valves were normal but there was massive hypertrophy of both ventricles.

Review of the literature

The clinical picture of cardiac hypertrophy in our patients resembles the familial cardiomyopathy described by Evans.⁷ In 1958 Teare² described 8 cases of asymmetrical hypertrophy of the heart in young adults in 7 of these death occurred suddenly. The hypertrophy in some of these cases was so pronounced that the ventricular cavities were unusually small.

In 1951, Sir Russell Brock¹ first reported functional obstruction of the left ventricle causing subaortic aortic stenosis. Brock initially believed muscular hypertrophy was caused by arterial hypertension but concluded in 1959³ that the muscular hypertrophy was idiopathic.

During the past 3 years a number of reports have appeared describing functional obstruction to ventricular emptying.^{4, 5, 6}

Hollman and associates⁶ made a study of idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy and because of the obstructive features of the disease and because it is a primary disorder of the myocardium they employed the term obstructive cardiomyopathy. In 14 of their patients there was obstruction to the outflow tract of the left ventricle but they described in addition another group with obstructive hypertrophy of the outlet of the right ventricle. They reported still another group in which idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy of muscle produced obstruction to the inflow portion of the ventricles simulating mitral or tricuspid stenosis. They pointed out that asymmetrical hypertrophy of the intra-ventricular septum as described by Teare may cause obstructive cardiomyopathy of either the inflow or outflow type.

Except that the condition may be familial nothing is known about its cause. There is no evidence of infection and cardiomyopathy should not be confused with myocarditis. Asymmetrical hypertrophy of the septum suggests abnormal growth of muscle fibers. It is not known whether this alteration is congenital or acquired.

Brachfield and Gorlin¹² have published a paper describing the various forms of what they termed functional subaortic stenosis. They emphasized the essential hemodynamic difference between this con-

dition and aortic stenosis namely that the narrowing caused by muscular hypertrophy is dynamic in character occurring solely during systole. With the opening of the aortic valve at the end of isovolumetric contraction a small amount of blood passes into the aorta causing a rapid upstroke of the pulse. With continued contraction the hypertrophied septum moves into the outflow tract obstructing flow delaying total ejection and prolonging the duration of the peripheral pulse.

Such a mechanism would explain the intraventricular systolic pressure gradients reported in certain of these patients during withdrawal of the cardiac catheter from the left ventricle to the aorta since during systole there are functionally two chambers within the left ventricle. Thus, the ventricular-aortic systolic pressure gradient is in reality an intraventricular gradient and is caused by obstruction produced by bulging of the hypertrophied intraventricular septum into the outflow area of the left ventricle during systole. This phenomenon can be visualized as a functional form of subaortic stenosis which during the early phase of systole produces little or no obstruction to the left ventricular outflow tract, but which in the latter portion of systole produces definite obstruction to outflow.

This theory helps to explain the inability of the surgeon to demonstrate ventricular-aortic obstruction during cardiac bypass with elective arrest. The disorder has seldom been recognized by morbid anatomists since in the opened nonbeating heart there is no obstruction. Menges and co-workers carried out careful measurements of the thickness of the free wall of the left ventricle and of the ventricular septum in autopsy specimens obtained from 20 subjects without heart disease and 50 subjects with hypertrophied hearts. They compared these measurements with those obtained from 3 patients with idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy and concluded that a ratio of 1.3 or greater between the thickness of the septum and that of the free wall of the left ventricle suggests that left ventricular obstruction had been present in life. This disorder which in some respects resembles the

Bernheim syndrome²³ probably occurs more frequently than has hitherto been suspected.

Braunwald and co-workers¹² have reported 14 cases of idiopathic subaortic stenosis. All of the patients had systolic murmurs maximal at the apex or tricuspid area. Some had reversed splitting of the second heart sound. Electrocardiograms showed left ventricular hypertrophy or the Wolff Parkinson-White syndrome. With cardiac catheterization systolic pressure gradients from 40 to 185 mm. Hg were measured. In these patients the peripheral arterial pulses rose rapidly during systole. Left ventriculograms showed extreme thickening of the wall of the left ventricle which obstructed the outflow tract during the latter phase of systole.

Pare and associates¹⁴ reported on a family in whom 87 members were examined and 30 were afflicted with a condition which seemingly was identical to muscular hypertrophy of the heart of unknown cause. Autopsies in 3 of their patients demonstrated hypertrophy and fibrosis, particularly of the interventricular septum. Clinical improvement followed longitudinal incision or removal of a portion of the hypertrophied muscular ring in 5 patients whereas several fatalities were reported when surgical exploration to correct valvular aortic stenosis was attempted.

Diagnosis

When the disorder progresses to the stage of obstruction of the left ventricle, aortic stenosis is simulated. Thus chest pain and syncope are frequently leading symptoms and the principal clinical findings are an ejection systolic murmur and left ventricular heave. The electrocardiogram and chest roentgenogram continue the deception by confirming left ventricular hypertrophy and finally catheter studies may show a systolic gradient between left ventricular and aortic pressure.

Careful attention to detail however leads one to suspect subaortic stenosis caused by diffuse muscular hypertrophy. The systolic murmur is louder along the left sternal border and at the apex than at the aortic area and is usually shorter than the murmur of true aortic stenosis. It is

poorly transmitted to the neck. The characteristically slow peripheral pulses of valvular aortic stenosis are not found. The pulses are either normal or have a jerky quality caused by the rapid upstroke of the early portion of the pulse that is inscribed in the initial portion of systole before systolic obstruction develops. Quite unlike the other forms of obstruction which are produced by orifices of fixed small dimensions, the obstruction caused by muscular hypertrophy increases as left ventricular pressure rises.

In some patients two distinct peaks in the peripheral pulse can be palpated. There is general concurrence in the view of Bouteau and Allenstein that the first peak represents early ejection before significant obstruction has developed and that the delayed peak is produced by ejection of the remaining volume after the left ventricle has developed sufficient power to overcome the obstruction that develops later in systole.

Brockenbrough and associates have described the paradoxical effect that the postextrasystolic pause produces on the pulse pressure of patients with this disorder. It is well known that the arterial pressure pulse after a compensatory pause is increased in normal subjects and in patients with aortic valvular stenosis and those with discrete subvalvular aortic stenosis. In patients with subaortic stenosis caused by diffuse muscular hypertrophy the opposite occurs. During the prolonged diastole that follows a premature contraction there is increased ventricular filling. This augments ventricular contraction. The more powerful ventricular contraction increases the obstruction so that following the compensatory pause, the systolic pressure in the cavity of the left ventricle increases whereas the systolic and pulse pressures in the arterial tree are decreased.

Electrocardiograms frequently show more than the usual pattern of left ventricular hypertrophy associated with aortic stenosis. The complexes may be larger and more bizarre and anomalies of atrioventricular conduction such as the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome are not uncommon. Fluoroscopy fails to show calcification of the aortic valve and dilation of the ascend-

ing aorta is very rare. Retrograde catheterization of the left ventricle reveals that the systolic pressure gradient is not between the left ventricle and the aorta but rather within the left ventricle. The pressure pulse from the cavity of the left ventricle may show a notched upstroke.¹¹ Left ventriculography outlines the systolic narrowing of the outflow area of the left ventricle.¹

Differentiation of hypertrophic muscular obstruction of the left ventricle from subaortic stenosis caused by a fibrous ring is exceedingly difficult to make and may be impossible unless cineangiocardiology demonstrates the subvalvular ring or the bulging of the intraventricular septum into the ventricular outflow tract during systole. Finally, systolic obstruction to left ventricular outflow may be demonstrated at cardiectomy. Kirklin⁶ has reported that the degree of muscular hypertrophy may be estimated at operation with the finger passed into the left ventricle through the aortic valve and the thumb applied to its outer wall. A history may be obtained of similar findings or of sudden cardiac death in the family.

Cases in which idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy obstructs outflow from the right ventricle are less common. Clinical signs may suggest conventional pulmonary stenosis or a combination of aortic and pulmonary stenosis. Angiocardiograms may reveal hypertrophy of both ventricles and suggest massive enlargement of the septum. Goodwin¹² has emphasized that the lesion is apt to be progressive. In our second case the clinical features suggested aortic stenosis and the electrocardiogram was that of left ventricular hypertrophy. Nevertheless, the systolic murmur was easily heard in the pulmonary area and a systolic pressure gradient of 15 mm Hg across the pulmonary valve was found during cardiac catheterization. These features suggest that in addition to left ventricular hypertrophy obstruction to the outlet of the right ventricle may be developing. Clinically obstructive cardiomyopathy involving right ventricular inflow suggests Ebstein's anomaly or mild tricuspid stenosis. Teare's series contains one patient in whom the clinical diagnosis was mitral stenosis who at valvotomy was found

to have muscular hypertrophy obstructing left ventricular inflow

Prognosis

The condition has not been understood long enough to permit a clear statement on the prognosis. The frequency of early cardiac death in the family history and the early age at which many patients with advanced stages and manifestations of the disorder may be seen suggest that the prognosis is poor when the syndrome is fully established.

Treatment

Muscular hypertrophy of the left ventricle was first recognized as a separate entity when patients after clinical and hemodynamic investigation were operated upon for the relief of aortic stenosis. When the latter lesion was found to be absent occasional efforts were made to resect the hypertrophied muscle. The systolic pressure gradient was reduced in some and unaffected in others and several patients failed to survive the operation. More encouraging results may be anticipated with increasing understanding of the lesion. Kirklin⁶ obtained striking relief of obstruction in 2 cases. It is hoped that future cases will be recognized preoperatively and that operation when it is undertaken will be specifically directed toward resection of the hypertrophied muscle.

Care is necessary in the use of drugs which may by their action on the heart increase the obstruction. These include agents which tend to induce frequent premature contractions and agents with a positive inotropic action on the myocardium. Strenuous exercise must be forbidden for the same reason.

Summary

Two instances of idiopathic hypertrophy of the left ventricle have been reported and the recent reports which describe muscular subaortic stenosis have been summarized.

Features which differentiate muscular hypertrophy from aortic stenosis include a peripheral arterial pulse with rapid upstroke and no aortic notch; atypical location of aortic ejection murmur and absence of aortic valvular calcifica-

tion. If there is a systolic pressure gradient it exists between the body of the left ventricle and its outflow tract and not across the aortic valve. The functional anatomy may be revealed by left ventriculography. The electrocardiogram may show in addition to left ventricular hypertrophy bizarre QRS complexes and anomalous atrioventricular conduction. In some instances there is a strong familial incidence. Muscular hypertrophy may also obstruct right ventricular outflow and simulate pulmonary stenosis. When the inflow areas of the ventricles are principally involved mitral or tricuspid stenosis are simulated.

REFERENCES

1. Brock, R. Functional obstruction of the left ventricle (acquired aortic subaortic stenosis). *Guy Hosp. Rep.* 106:221 1957.
2. Teare, R. D. Asymmetrical hypertrophy of the heart in young adults. *Brit. Heart J.* 20:1 1958.
3. Connolly, D. C., Lev, R., Kirklin, J. W., and Wood, E. H. Symposium on cardiac catheterization: problem of isolated valvular vs. infundibular pulmonary stenosis, with particular reference to cardiac catheterization data and records obtained at time of operation. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 38:63, 1953.
4. Lynde, J., Casal, B. M., Arif, R., and Lynn, L. L. The natural history of ventricular septal defects in infancy and childhood. *Am. J. Med.* 30:357 1961.
5. Brock, R. Functional obstruction of the left ventricle. *Guy Hosp. Rep.* 108:126, 1959.
6. David, G., Callahan, M. E., and Kaplan, S. Muscular subaortic stenosis. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:80 1961.
7. Evans, W. F. Mitral cardiomegaly. *Brit. Heart J.* 2:63, 1949.
8. Bercu, B. A., Dietter, G. A., Daalorff, W. H., Prasad, E. E., J. Akhtar, R. C., and Beetham, R. R. Pseudoaortic stenosis produced by eccentric hypertrophy. *Am. J. Med.* 23:314, 1958.
9. Morrow, A. G., and Braun, A. E. Functional aortic stenosis: A malformation characterized by resistance to left ventricular outflow without anatomic obstruction. *Circulation* 20:181 1959.
10. Hollman, A., Good, J., F. Teare, R. H., and Renwick, J. Clinical features of asymmetrical hypertrophy of the heart. A study of an affected family. *Brit. Heart J.* 23:419 1960.
11. Goodwin, J. F., Gordon, H., Hollman, A., and Bishop, M. B. Clinical aspects of cardiomyopathy. *Brit. M. J.* 1:60 1961.
12. Braunwald, E., Morrow, A. G., Cornell, W. P., Lyden, M. M., and Hübner, T. F. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am. J. Med.* 29:924 1960.

13. Mitchell N and Collins R. Functional subaortic stenosis. *Am. J. Med.* 31:1, 1961.
14. Dotter C J, Britton J D, Minsche A D, Starr A J, and Gold H D. Stenosis of the aorta. *Circulation* 23:198, 1961.
15. Linn J A, Fick R C, Purney A W, J. Shukla A, and St. Johnston D. Hered. *Circulation* 23:17, 1961.
16. Kell J W, and Ellis F H. J. Surgical relief of diffuse bicuspid aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 23:739, 1961.
17. Menges H J, Brandenburg R O, and Bruns A L. J. The law of hemodynamic and pathologic diagnosis of muscular subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 23:1126, 1961.
18. Bost G M, and Allenstein, B. J. Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. Clinical and hemodynamic studies with special reference to pulse contour micromanometry. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 8:614, 1961.
19. Breckenbrough E. C. II, and McGuire A G. A hemodynamic technique for the detection of hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 23:189, 1961.
20. Bernheim de l'écoulement dans l'hypertrophie du cœur gauche par sténose concomitante du ventricule droit. *Rev. méd. Paris* 30: 111, 1910.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Appraisal and reappraisal of drugs used in the treatment of heart conditions

Introduction

Arthur C DeGraft M.D.
New York N. Y.

This section of the Journal has been established as an information service to our readers on the therapeutic value of the many drugs that are now used in the treatment of heart conditions. It was not long ago that the cardiologist had only two main drugs with which to treat patients, namely digitalis and nitroglycerin. Today many drugs used for various types of heart conditions are available and the problem is to determine what drug can best be used in a particular situation.

The pharmaceutical industry has produced new drugs at an increasing rate, many of these drugs closely related to each other. Therefore it becomes necessary not only to evaluate a drug on its own right but also to compare it with several others in the same category. Such is the case of the thiazides used as oral diuretics. There are currently available nine of these compounds from which to choose. Which is the most effective? Is it the latest one to appear or one of the others or are they all equally effective? The answers to these questions are not easily determined as we will point out in a subsequent issue of the Journal when the thiazides will be discussed. Other series of chemically related drugs are to be found in the cardiac glycosides used in the treatment of congestive heart failure, the nitrates used in angina pectoris, and the blocking agents used in the treatment of hypertension.

One of the greatest difficulties encountered is the inadequacy of many of the

clinical reports in the literature. Simple controls are often lacking particularly when a drug is used to relieve a symptom such as angina pectoris. As a rule, there are only a few well-designed and well-executed studies of the double-blind type for any drug. In the case of angina pectoris the placebo effect may be as high as 70 per cent so that studies not well controlled are worthless.

Another important aspect to consider is that a drug may produce a definite pharmacological action and yet be ineffective as a therapeutic agent. For instance a drug was recently introduced for the treatment of angina pectoris. This drug which will be discussed in another issue produces coronary vasodilatation, increased coronary blood flow and increased oxygenation of the coronary sinus blood and yet several double blind clinical studies show that it is no more effective in the treatment of angina pectoris than is a placebo. This illustrates that it is dangerous to assume a clinical therapeutic effect on the basis of a drug from pharmacological data. Whether a drug is a good therapeutic agent must be proved by controlled clinical studies.

This general introduction indicates some of the problems which we will encounter in bringing to you an unbiased appraisal of drugs, new and old used in the treatment of heart conditions. We will have the help of many experts in various fields of cardiac therapy to make this section valuable to our readers.

Received for publication Oct. 9, 1961.

Evaluation of drugs used to reduce serum cholesterol

*H. Richard Hoff MD
Arthur C DeCraff MD
New York NY*

Of the many factors thought to contribute to atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia represents one which can be modified if not controlled in some patients. Whether such reduction is beneficial in terms of morbidity and mortality from atherosclerosis is yet to be proved.

Many agents have been used to lower serum cholesterol but only those of current interest will be discussed here. The mechanisms of action include increasing synthesis and degradation of cholesterol (thyroid hormones and their derivatives), blockage of synthesis (triparanol, nicotinic acid), prevention of absorption from the gastrointestinal tract (neomycin, sitosterol) as well as others whose action is unclear (estrogens). Other approaches include dietary restrictions and additions (unsaturated fats).

1 Thyroxine and its analogues The inverse relationship between the degree of thyroid activity and the level of serum cholesterol led to an interest in derivatives which possess a dissociation between their cholesterol-lowering and calorigenic activities. These agents have no consistent effect on triglycerides. Sodium D-thyroxine, sodium D-triiodothyronine, tri-iodothyropropionic acid, tri-iodothyroacetic acid and tetra-iodothyroformic acid have received the greatest attention. D-thyroxine has been the most extensively studied of the group; its effect on total body metabolism is

slight compared to its cholesterol-lowering activity. Nevertheless, it shares with all thyroid derivatives the possibility of aggravating angina in susceptible individuals, even in the absence of an increase in total body metabolism. Recent animal work indicates that the levo and the dextro isomers of both thyroid hormones, as well as the propionic and acetic acid analogues, exert greater stimulatory effect on the metabolism of heart muscle than on the diaphragm, liver or kidney, providing some explanation why these drugs cause angina in patients with coronary artery disease. Patients without clinical heart disease do not develop symptoms with D-thyroxine. Less commonly, patients on anticoagulants have been reported to require less of their anticoagulant while on D-thyroxine.

2 Triparanol This potent agent blocks the conversion of desmosterol to cholesterol at the last stage before the completion of the cholesterol molecule. The result is the accumulation of desmosterol, which has been found within the atherosclerotic lesions. The serious side effects in some patients, including ichthyosis, catarracts, depilation and diminished adrenal responsiveness, have caused the withdrawal of this agent from clinical use.

3 Nicotinic acid Large doses (up to 6 Gm daily) of nicotinic acid (but not niacinamide) have reduced serum cholesterol and have produced an effect on the beta lipoproteins and total fatty acids.

Although the mechanism of action has been studied intensively, there is still no general agreement. Recently it has been said that nicotinic acid interferes with the biosynthesis of cholesterol. Side effects are mostly minor including gastrointestinal effects, pruritus, and flushing but major effects, such as impairment of liver function, decreased tolerance to glucose, and frank diabetes mellitus, have been reported. Fortunately these are reversible on discontinuance of the drug.

4 Sitosterol This plant sterol is absorbed to a limited extent from the intestinal tract, competing for absorption with endogenous and exogenous cholesterol. Its effect is so variable that there is very little interest in this substance at present.

5 Neomycin In large dosages (4 Gm or more) this antibiotic induces a malabsorption syndrome not corrected by a gluten free diet or corticosteroids. In smaller dosage (0.5 to 2 Gm daily) it has been used to lower serum cholesterol probably effecting a reduction in intestinal flora which normally participate in the conversion of cholesterol into bile acids.

6 Estrogens A protective influence of the female sex hormones has been considered to be one reason for the relative freedom of the premenopausal woman from atherosclerosis. The administration of active hormone principles to the postmenopausal woman has multiple benefits, including those on bone metabolism, tissue aging, and hypercholesterolemia. When used in the male, estrogen dosage must be low enough to avoid feminizing effects. In some recent well publicized studies, Estinyl was reported to give no protective effect from morbidity in atherosclerotic patients while lowering the serum cholesterol. On the other hand conjugated estrogens (Premarin) in dosages short of those which produce undesirable feminizing effects did offer improvement in morbidity in patients who had had previous myocardial infarctions, and yet this same regimen caused little lipid-lowering effects.

7 Heparin Parenteral administration of heparin activates a lipoprotein lipase (clearing factor). Recently the long term intermittent administration of heparin has been reported to have resulted in a decrease in morbidity and mortality in a

group of patients who had sustained myocardial infarction. There is as yet no confirmation from other investigators. No beneficial lipid effects were noted and none could be anticipated from such biweekly therapy. Sublingual heparin exerts no effect on serum cholesterol.

8 Diet That quantity and quality of dietary fats influence the level of serum cholesterol is generally accepted but many studies have not been free of bias. The mode of feeding the same diet can exert a profound influence. In some animal studies the same diet when given as a continuous feeding in animals resulted in only one fourth the cholesterol level as when given intermittently such as in "meals." The mere inclusion of unsaturated fats in the diet while offering some slight benefit, is more successful if all animal fat is excluded. A diet that is rich in polyunsaturated fatty acids provides increased excretion of fecal bile acids and neutral sterols. Such a diet, however, is apt to be unpalatable and unacceptable to the patient.

Summary

The lowering of serum cholesterol will be fully justified only when some beneficial effect upon atherosclerosis can be proved. In the meantime, we may act upon those inferences drawn from our present knowledge. The inherent variability and spontaneous fluctuation of the level of serum cholesterol especially in the hypercholesterolemic patient, should be kept in mind especially in the evaluation of new drugs. It is influenced by season, stress, and placebo and no change of less than 50 mg per cent and probably 100 mg per cent should be considered to be significant. Many studies have not been free of bias, and their results are open to question. Furthermore the differences in methods of measuring cholesterol as well as the difficulty in reproducing results serve to complicate the comparison of data.

The ideal agent has not yet been found. Inhibitors of biosynthesis are fraught with at least the theoretical danger of interference with liver or adrenal function. Sequestration or interference with absorption may induce malabsorption, alter in intestinal flora—all for a rather minor contribution by ingested cholesterol since most

cholesterol is formed from simple amino acid precursors in the liver. This may also serve to explain the limited benefit which accrues from dietary manipulation. A de-

sirable cholesterol lowering agent might be one which could mobilize cholesterol and fatty acids and excrete them as harmless by products.

Annotations

Reoperation for mitral stenosis

In a series of 264 survivors of mitral valvotomy who were followed from 5 to 11 years, the diagnosis of restenosis was made 84 and was confirmed operation in 80. The incidence rose from 5 per cent at 5 years to 60 per cent in the small number (27) who were followed for 9 years. Before the first operation the 80 patients with restenosis did not differ from the others in regard to age, atrial fibrillation, heart size, calcification of the aly, mitral incompetence, or associated aortic alyular disease. Subsequent fibrillation, cardiac, or mitral incompetence did not contribute significantly to deterioration between operations.

A close relationship was apparent between restenosis and incompleteness of the first valvotomy (Table I) or alyular sclerosis recorded at the first operation. This was an unexpected finding. It is clear that patients with an imperfect valvotomy or sclerotic aly may remain well for more than 5

ear and also have good aly and supply aly. do not ensure that early restenosis will not occur. The tendency to restenosis may be related to individual anatomic response to the rheumatic process or to the trauma of valvotomy, but there is no evidence that it is due to reaction of hemostasis.

The interval between the operations varied from 2 to 10 years with a range of 7 years. The decision to operate again was justified in some cases by the record that the first operation had been incomplete, so that whether restenosis had occurred or not, there was some possibility of improving the state of the aly. If more than half stenosis as great as or greater than it had been on the first occasion. At the second operation better alyotomy was often achieved (Table II); and this was attributed to greater experience and better use of the transventricular dilator.

Table I Extent of valvotomy in 80 patients who did and 184 who did not require a second operation

	Patients requiring second valvotomy	Patients not requiring second valvotomy	Total group
Cusps completely separated anteriorly and posteriorly	23 (36%)	41 (64%)	64
Cusps completely separated anteriorly or posteriorly	36 (23)	111 (75%)	147
Cusps not completely separated anteriorly or posteriorly	21 (40%)	32 (60%)	53
Total	80	184	264

Table II Extent of valvotomy at first and second operations

	Number	Cusps completely separated anteriorly and posteriorly	Cusps completely separated anteriorly or posteriorly	Cusps not completely separated anteriorly or posteriorly
First operation	80	23 (29%)	36 (45%)	21 (26%)
Second operation	80	33 (41%)	41 (52%)	5 (6%)

appears, therefore that the average hemoglobin levels of apparently healthy adult has been accepted by many physicians as the normal hemoglobin levels, and that levels below these average levels may be considered as anemic levels, and therefore often undesirable.

It may be, however, that just as epidemiological and clinical studies have indicated that the recommended normal weight for an adult American should be below the average weight in order to reduce the probability of morbidity and mortality from several diseases,¹⁴ so further study of this problem may indicate that the normal hemoglobin level for certain susceptible individuals should be below the average level.

I wish to emphasize strongly that I do not advocate, on the basis of the foregoing discussion, that the presently accepted normal hemoglobin levels be discarded in favor of low normal or anemic levels, or that physicians routinely recommend diet that may lower the hemoglobin level, or that phlebotomies become routine therapy for the prevention and treatment of coronary heart disease. Any valid recommendation must wait further study and reflection on this subject.

Morton Birnbaum, M.D.
160 Broadway
New York 38, N.Y.

REFERENCES

1. Wintrrobe, M. M. Clinical hematology ed 5 Philadelphia, 1961 Lea & Febiger p. 104
2. Castle, W. B. In Cecil R. L., and Loeb, R. F. A Textbook of medicine, ed. 10, Philadelphia, 1939 W. B. Saunders Company p. 1117
3. Birnbaum, M. and Leven, C. D. Probable role of normal hemoglobin level as etiologic

factor in coronary heart disease New York J Med. 61:1213 1961

4. Kleit, E. Hemoglobin research and coronary thrombosis, New York Med 8:35 May '0 1949
5. Wright, I. S., et al. Myocardial infarction its clinical manifestations and treatment with thrombolytics, New York, 1954, Grune & Stratton Inc. (for the American Heart Association) p. 135
6. Burch, G. E., and DePasquale, V. P. The hematocrit in patients with myocardial infarction, J A M A 180:63 1962
7. Levine, S. L. Some notes concerning angina pectoris, J A M A 11 1858, 1959
8. Rogers, J. H. Tuberculosis and coronary thrombosis, Am J Med. 47 78 1957
9. Howell, W. L. and Manson, W. C. The low incidence of myocardial infarction in patients with portal cirrhosis of the liver: a review of 639 cases of cirrhosis of the liver from 17 731 topies Am Heart J 60:341, 1960
10. Wilens, S. L. The resorption of arterial thrombotic deposits in wasting disease, Am J Path 23 93 1947
11. Taylor, C. H. Cox, G. E., and Trueheart, R. E. Reversibility oftherosclerosis Illinois M J 119:80, 1961
12. White, P. D. A note on the epidemiology of coronary heart disease, New England J Med. 259:35 1958
13. Miller, G. L. and Heath, C. W. Cholesterol and lenthin phosphorus in the plasma of anemia other than pernicious anemia, Arch. Int Med 83:288 1933
14. Marks, H. H. Influence of obesity on morbidity and mortality Bull. New York Acad. Med. 36:296 1960.

Isocarboxazid (Marplan) in the treatment of angina pectoris

Evaluation of the effect of any drug in a symptomatic condition such as angina pectoris is extremely difficult. The frequency and severity of the pain varies spontaneously during the course of the illness and many factors, such as emotion and the patient's temperament, are of great importance. Previous experiences have shown that in 25 to 40 per cent of the cases some benefit may be obtained from administration of placebo. Therefore one might expect any drug which dissolves anxiety to appear still more helpful, even if it has no fundamental influence on the supply of blood to the heart.

Monamine-oxidase inhibitors were introduced with initial account of great improvement and relief of pain after their use. Unfortunately the majority of these claims do not stand up to meticulous scrutiny since there is no comparison be-

tween the drug and placebo. Later reports have been conflicting and less enthusiastic, especially when control has also been used. Side effects with earlier drugs of this type were fairly common and sometimes severe so that search for other more powerful and less toxic compounds has resulted.

Isocarboxazid (Marplan), one of the more recently introduced monamine-oxidase inhibitors, has now been submitted to controlled trials. In the first report Isocarboxazid is compared with an identical placebo in 33 patients with angina of at least moderate severity. The condition was judged to be stable and patients who were neurotic or who had a history of infarction in the preceding 6 months were not accepted. Eighteen patients derived symptomatic benefit from Isocarboxazid alone 5 from the placebo alone 7 from both drug

RESULTS: PAIN, PLEASURE, SLEEP, & CONTROL

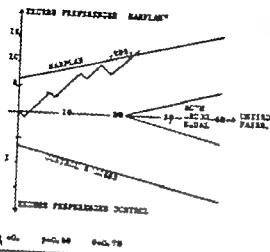


Fig. 1 Result of sequential trial of isocarboxazid. Definit preferences for untreated or drug only are plotted.

and plus in and be 23 other. In the treatment recent produced relief. These results, although not impressive, are not fully significant and suggest that isocarboxazid has some analgesic effect in angina. In the trial, it is further that influence good response about the drug is more successful; patients who had been severe angina and cardiogenic pulmonary edema without infarction. In this group, 58 per cent thought that the drug definitely helped them. Those with older cases seemed to be more hostile to their how whereas the majority of patients who had had previous infarction found neither isocarboxazid nor placebo of help. The results of 9 previously published controlled trials on other monamine-oxidase inhibitors are summarized and demonstrated only 2 significant successes so that isocarboxazid is considered necessary material for isocarboxazid (Fig. 1).

The second controlled trial published soon afterward, isocarboxazid was given to 50 patients. These results show that 14 patients found isocarboxazid and 11 the placebo, whereas 14 patients derived benefit from both treatments, and the other 11 were not influenced by either. In this instance the difference between isocarboxazid and the placebo, although present, is not statistically significant. Side effects were minimal in the series with the daily dosage of 30 mg. used, and no changes resulted in either blood pressure or electrocardiogram.

Both these trials were conducted under double-blind conditions on within patient basis (each individual had both treatments and acted as his own control), and the sequential method described by Armitage⁴ determined the design. This type of statistical approach is becoming increasingly popular with the clinical investigator who is able to follow the trend of his result and finish the trial when a conclusion is reached. Another advantage

becomes apparent when comparison between reports is needed and similar clinical background such as in this case. In the first trial, 93 per cent of each of the trials had to satisfy 93 per cent of detecting difference between the two treatments. The 5 per cent significance level. The criteria for accepting one or more than one that 68 per cent of the patient had to find it different in the first trial and 70 per cent in the second. Responses to the placebo were expected in 40 per cent of the patient in the first trial, and in 35 per cent in the second. The difference found in the degrees of success of isocarboxazid in angina in these two comparative reports underlines the problem of even controlled trials, in which the right conditions of the ideal experiment cannot be satisfied where there are no parallel objective findings. Various methods of using to assess subjective response such as daily report cards and checks on transdermal tablets have been used but all of these depend greatly on the patient's support. Many individuals seem incapable of imparting to the extent required for such results to be worth the labor involved. Objective criteria, such as even tolerance tests, do not always correspond to the anginal pain, and indeed, are considered by a number of workers to be both artificial and even dangerous.

In conclusion therefore the results quoted previously are not conflicting in showing that isocarboxazid has some apparent analgesic effect in angina although they differ as to the number of patients benefited, and in the second trial, the difference was not found between the drug and the inert substance. There is a suggestion that it may be most successful in this respect in sufferers who have severe past and cardiogenic pulmonary edema. The dramatic claims of preliminary trials are not fully substantiated, but, being relatively free from side effects, isocarboxazid may help in certain cases. Caution is probably necessary if the same for there is much to suggest that the action of monamine-oxidase inhibitors is probably due to causing of nervous tension and anxiety. To elevate the threshold of pain without increasing the patient's coronary blood flow is not without potential danger which must be kept in mind. Some support for this view is given by Sandler's experience with pheniprazine. He found that although the patient's exercise tolerance tended to increase the severity of ischemic changes in the electrocardiogram was increased in some instances.

A. P. Grant M.D. F.R.C.P.J. M.R.C.P. (Lond.)
Belfast City Hospital
Belfast, Ireland

REFERENCES

- Grant, A. P. Sequential trial of isocarboxazid in angina pectoris, *Brit. J. J.* 1:313, 1962.
- Barber J. M., Murphy F. M. and Cheeseman, E. A. A clinical trial of isocarboxazid (Nasplan) in angina pectoris, *Brit. Heart J.* 21:192, 1962.
- Armitage P. Sequential medical trials, London, 1960 Blackwell.
- Sandler G. Clinical evaluation of pheniprazine in angina pectoris, *Brit. J.* 1:192, 1961.

Methyldopa in hypertension

The drugs that are at present available for the treatment of hypertension fall into two principal groups. The group of powerful drugs which reduce the blood pressure mainly when the patient is standing are represented by the ganglion-blocking drugs and by guanethidine. These drugs are life saving in the severest forms of hypertension but the regulation of dose is critical and they can easily cause severe orthostatic hypotension. At the other extreme are drugs with reservepore thiazides and hydralazine, which, either alone or in combination, has a weak action on the blood pressure in many patients but are easier to use, and with cautious dosage are more easily tolerable. There is undoubtedly need for drugs with intermediate properties to fill the gap between these two groups. A new drug, alphamethyldopa (Aldomet), that has some novel pharmacologic properties may be a partial answer to this problem. Methyldopa was synthesized by Steno, Bronnes and Puster (1953)* during

study of derivatives of dihydroxyphenylalanine which it was thought might interfere with the synthesis of noradrenaline. These studies were inconclusive, but subsequently Sourkes (1954)* showed that methyldopa inhibited the decarboxylation of dihydroxyphenylalanine (dopa) to dihydroxyphenethylamine (dopamine), step 1, the main pathway of synthesis of noradrenaline. Dengler and Reichel (1958)* showed that this compound was antihypertensive in man, and its mode of action was assumed to be the depletion of noradrenaline caused by reduction of synthesis. Much careful pharmacologic work by Sjoerdsma (1959)* and their associates has established that methyldopa is a decarboxylase inhibitor in man, but some doubt has arisen whether this is the only or even the principal mode of action. Tissue stores of noradrenaline are depleted for much longer than the inhibition of decarboxylation lasts, and has been suggested that the main action may be an alteration in the tissue handling of noradrenaline. The main excretion of 3-methoxy-4-hydroxy mandelic acid is not constantly reduced by methyldopa, which also suggests that block of synthesis of noradrenaline may not be affected.

We have recently completed the first year of study of this compound in the Hypertension Clinic at Hammersmith Hospital. When the drug was given as a large single dose of 1-4 Gm orally or intravenously, the potent action began after 4 to 8 hours and lasted about 24 hours. The onset of the hypotensive effect was associated with sedation. Full dose patients were treated with or without methyldopa for periods of 3-12 years. About half had renal pathology and in half the diagnosis was essential hypertension. Twenty had retinal changes, exudates or papilloedema and before treatment most patients had blood pressures between 220/120 mm Hg. The result was a marked satisfactory if the blood pressure was 160/100 mm Hg when the patient was in either the lying or standing position on most follow-up

visits. Treatment was judged to be satisfactory in 32 of the 59 patients, and there were more successes among those with less severe cases, particularly women than among those with more severe cases. The drug was given in divided doses three or four times daily starting with 250 mg per dose. The

average dose in the successfully treated patients was 1.75 Gm daily, the range being 0.5 to 4 Gm. Both the lying and the standing pressures fell, and there was usually a further fall when the patient was standing but this was not so great as was seen with ganglion-blocking drugs or guanethidine. On exercise there was a small fall in some patients but no large falls were seen as sometimes occur with guanethidine. Most patients had an even reduction in pressure throughout the day although postural hypotension occurred some while the dose was being adjusted.

Treatment with methyldopa had to be abandoned in 17 patients, in 7 because the drug failed to control the blood pressure when the practical maximum dose of 4 Gm daily had been reached. In 10 others some degree of control of pressure was achieved, but this was not regarded as satisfactory either because of intolerance to side effects or because x-chemia of brain or heart made the drastic reduction of blood pressure unwise. The most common side effect was somnolence, but this then tended to wear off. A few patients were left with mild sedation for longer periods and several reported that they slept exceptionally soundly. The most serious side effect was retention of fluid and apparent precipitation of heart failure in 7 patients. This action did not appear to be related to the degree of reduction of blood pressure nor to an elevation of the blood urea and its origin is mysterious. A similar complication sometimes occurs with guanethidine. Other side effects included stuffy nose, dry mouth, sore tongue, depression, and nausea, but these symptoms occurred in only a small proportion of the patients. There were no serious toxic reactions, except for one instance of thrombocytopenic purpura which was probably caused by sulfonamide given simultaneously for chronic pyelonephritis.

Studies of absorption and excretion of ¹⁴C-labelled methyldopa were made in 11 patients. The excretion after intravenous doses was rapid, and almost the whole of the dose appeared in the urine within 24 hours. Excretion was much slower in patients with elevated blood urea, and in these cases occurred one instance of severe hypotension after the accumulation of the drug in patients whose renal function had improved. Clearly it is important to increase the dose slowly when the blood urea is high. Patients with normal renal function who were given oral doses excreted almost exactly half the oral dose within the first 24 hours, and this probably is an indication of the amount absorbed. Previous studies of absorption of the diastereoisomer had shown much smaller absorption, but this was probably because the diastereoisomer is very poorly absorbed.

The curatory effect of the drug shows some

evidence of sympathetic blockade particularly bradycardia and blockade of the over-riding reflex the Valsalva maneuver. Studies progress with my colleagues, M. Harrington and J. A. Hodge show that the response to noradrenaline is only slightly increased in amplitude but that the duration of elevation of pressure is greatly increased. There is also an increase in the pressure response to α -amine. These studies have also revealed that when the patient in the resting supine position the cardiac output is not reduced by methyldopa although there is a fall in the blood pressure in this position. When the patient is tilted down there is a fall in the cardiac output and further fall in the blood pressure.

My problem of the clinical pharmacology of methyldopa remains to be elucidated particularly the role of central action if there is one but the position of the drug in therapeutics seems clearer. The drug does not appear to be particularly suitable for patients with malignant hypertension for some of these patients are resistant and others develop tolerance. The drug has many properties which make it particularly suitable for the patient with moderately severe hypertension who will not tolerate the side effects of ganglion blockers or guanethidine. Two questions remain to be answered: the incidence of tolerance and of toxic idiosyncrasies. Some tolerance occurs in many patients, although it can often be overcome by moderate increase in dose or by the addition of diuretic. However, tolerance may be a serious matter with drug abuse dose is usually high. Toxicity studies in animals indicate a very small safety margin of safety for the drug but few hepatic dysfunction and reversible agranulocytosis have been reported as isolated toxic reactions. Further experience should answer these questions.

Methyldopa appears to be a useful addition to the spectrum of antihypertensive drugs. As the number of effective drugs increases, it becomes important to identify those patients who are likely to respond to a particular drug. Methyldopa may have its main use in the middle part of the range.

C. T. Dollery M.B. B.Sc., R.C.P.
Department of Medicine
Postgraduate Medical School
Hammersmith Hospital
London, England

REFERENCES

- Stein, G. A., Broome, H. A. and Hunter, K.: Alpha-methyl- α -phenyl- β -methyl- β -alanine, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 77:700 1955.
- Sourkes, T. L.: Inhibition of dihydroxyphenyl-lanino decarboxylase by derivatives of phenylalanine. *Arch. Biochem.* 51:144 1954.
- Dengler, H. and Rexhef, G.: Hemmung der Dopaminedecarboxylase durch α -Methyl-Dopa. In: *Arch. exper. appl. Pharmakol.* 23:1275, 1958.
- Oates, J. A., Gillespie, L., Ledsford, S., and Sjoerdama, A.: Inhibition and blood pressure reduction by α -methyl-3,4-dihydroxy-DL-phenylalanine, *Science* 131:1890, 1960.
- Gillespie, L., and Sjoerdama, A.: Monoamine oxidase and decarboxylase inhibitors as antihypertensive agents, *Am. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 1:121 1961.
- Gillespie, L., Oates, J. A., Crout, J. R., and Sjoerdama, A.: Clinical and chemical studies with α -methyl-3,4-dihydroxy-DL-phenylalanine, *Circulation* 25:281 1962.
- Hew, S. M., Connamacher, R. H., Ozaki, M., and Ledsford, S.: The effects of α -methyl-dopa and α -methyl-metatyrosine on the metabolism of norepinephrine and serotonin in *vitro*, *J. Pharmacol.* 131:129 1961.
- Cannon, P. J., Whitlock, R. T., Morris, R. C., and Ledsford, S.: *J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 1:79 1962.
- Schaub, F., Nager, F., Schaefer, H., Ziegler, W., and Lichtlen, P.: α -Methyl-Dopa, therapeutische Erfahrungen bei Hypertonie und biochemische Untersuchungen zu seiner Wirkung, *Arch. klin. med. Wchsch.* 92:62, 1962.
- Dollery, C. T. and Harrington, M.: Methyldopa in hypertension: clinical and pharmacological studies, *Lancet*, 1:759 1962.
- Dollery, C. T., Escombe-Smith, D., and Milne, M. D.: Studies with guanethidine in the treatment of hypertension, *Lancet* 2:1381 1960.
- Bayliss, R. I. S., and Harvey Smith, E. A.: Methyldopa in the treatment of hypertension, *Lancet* 1:763 1962.
- Hallwright, G. P.: Agranulocytosis caused by methyldopa (Aldomet). *New Zealand M. J.* 60:367 1961.

Letter to the Editor

Proposal on possibility of improving cow's milk for the purpose of lowering the incidence of atherosclerosis

To the Editor

All are agreed that disease of the coronary arteries is a number one killer. Although the specific cause of hardening of the arteries is unknown, it seems reasonably clear that an excess of saturated fats is in some unknown manner correlated with an increase of atherosclerosis. It is likewise apparent that diets high in unsaturated fatty acids, or fat free, may be beneficial. But the nature of the benefit has not been clearly demonstrated. Since the American population consumes large quantities of cow milk, known to be rich in saturated fatty acids, and, hence, perhaps harmful, thorough study by competent authorities may be fruitful and is briefly suggested below.

Four ideas may be considered, only one of which appears to be feasible. First, although goat milk is high in unsaturated fatty acids (and in this respect is like mother milk), the cost of widespread conversion of existing dairy facilities from cattle to goats would obviously be prohibitive. Second, it does not seem reasonable to attempt to re-educate the American public to the exclusive use of low-fat cow milk. Because low fat milk is relatively undesirable to most users of processed dairy products, health faddists, or those under doctor orders. For example, an unofficial survey conducted during the lunch hour at the Student Union at U.C.L.A. showed that the majority of students were drinking whole cow milk. It would also appear that most of the coffee drinkers use cream. Third, there is apparently no simple, direct, and inexpensive method now available for unsaturating the fatty acids in cow milk.

This leaves us with fourth and final suggestion. There may be possibility of providing milk from cows which are genetically endowed with the ability to produce milk that is high in unsaturated fatty acid content. The success of such a program would depend upon two factors, namely the detection of individuals in which good milk is heritable and, second, a program of inbreeding and then the expansion of herds, from such selected cattle.

The detection of those cows which characteristically produce milk high in unsaturated fatty acids does not seem to be formidable. People trained to

carry out routine tests for fat quantity and quality might analyze large numbers of samples of milk so that appropriate females might be selected. It is most important not that such a program of selection is made reasonable by the fact that cow milk fat is highly heritable, that is, under strict genetic control. In other words, cows with a particular milk trait can be expected to transmit to their progeny the genes which determine that trait. Milk trait is apparently not influenced by such vagaries as environment and diet, factors which would be expected to vary in sampling milk from cows in different parts of the country. In order that selective breeding be accomplished genetic variability for milk traits must be ascertained. Professor C. de Stormont (University of California, Davis), an acknowledged authority on problems of cattle genetics, has stated (personal communication) that variations in the quality and quantity of fat can be reasonably expected not only between herds but between individuals in particular herds. I am, it would appear, that the trait can be detected, it is genetically controlled, and genetic variants may well be found. If so, a program of selection, inbreeding and expansion might lead to the desired results.

Another problem is that of the possible deterioration of natural vigor in the course of inbreeding. In some organisms, gross birth defects, atavism, stillbirths, and lowered fertility accompany the crossing of near relatives. Consultation with Professor Stormont on problems of cattle genetics leads to the conclusion that over-all vigor is not likely to be lost in inbreeding.

No large-scale experiment of the kind suggested here is known to be underway or under serious consideration according to Professor Richard Siegel (University of California, Los Angeles) and Professor Stormont. The idea seems simple, promising, and the most appropriate among those considered. After thorough study by a suitable governmental agency such as the United States Public Health Service, it might be explored more fully.

It is obvious that this is only one facet of the broad problem of atherosclerosis.

Myron Prinzmetal, M.D.

Book reviews

[illegible]

Th I d i s e n h e m e r p h b
H r i l e u s e w h b l l t h e v e r l r e
d s u r k l r e l b e b l e e n s e e n e
s p e n d h e p a r t y M m u a l
e n l R e l l o d B i l l h a m T h
w e l l r e u d t h e r e t a d o f s u n d
h e l R d r u l l b i m p h a s
p l a d i n t h e c r o s s m e b e l d s u n d d m o u n d
h e l d a h e n l a s m d r o u l g e s d
h e l l a w h b a f f e r s u n d b e l i n g
T h e s e u n d s e e n e

The German general mental the those of

The harder we work, the more we learn. The harder we work, the more we learn. The harder we work, the more we learn.

These various studies are concerned with the following subjects which would be of great interest to the working as well as the general public. This reviewer doubts but the least would be of general interest to the majority of readers of the *British Heart Journal*.

114. BONE & CLINICAL CARDIOLOGY B. Harold
W. Salmon M.D. M.R.C.P. Physician to East
Ham Memorial Hospital and Queen Mary Hos-
pital for the East End London, 1962 Harvey &
Blythe Ltd 184 pages. Price \$3.50 (25 shilling).

la the title and preface imply this book is written primarily for the general practitioner and house officer. It is brief and is a simple outline of cardiology, heavily written for the most part and muddled with occasional quaint phrases and metaphors so that it is easy and pleasant to read. However beyond these remarks, little can be said in its behalf. Less complete and more elementary than any of the standard textbooks of medicine used by medical students, it is difficult to see how it could be of much help to the practicing physician responsible for the care of sick people. The patient would be unfortunate indeed if he were under the care of a physician who depended on this "handbook" for his knowledge of cardiology. I add to it its incompleteness, the discussion is frequently overemphasized to the point of distortion of truth and repeatedly contains grossly erroneous statements. The graphic techniques of cardiologic diagnosis are illustrated by a series of 10 chest x-ray films and half dozen or so electrocardiograms which are no patently typical as to be superfluous. In keeping with its simplified clinical approach, the book foregoes any discussion of

[illegible]

H. M. P. ...
M.D. Ph.D. (Lond.) M.R.C.P. Senior Lecturer
in Med. (as nat. of Birmingham Queen
Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham) and Donald
H. B. M.D. (Lond.) Ph.D. (Birm.) M.R.C.S.
L.R.C.P. Senior Lecturer in Pathology (as nat.)
of Birmingham, Birmingham England, Birm.
1962 William & Wilkins Company, 351 p. 10s.
Free 81151

It is well-written book. I read I prof-
fess it is not only the ill we have are a good
quality. The authors are keen to see the
problems in the determination of pul-
monary is less convincing from pressure and
from the evidence the new subject and
cause these problems of fear is the reach.
There is thorough discussion of the role of
problems and the sources of error in the as-
sessment of pulmonary blood flow. There is an ex-
tensive discussion of the effect of drugs and respiratory
status on the pulmonary circulation, followed by
several chapters which deal with the acute and
chronic form of pulmonary hypertension. There is
a thorough description of the bronchial tree and
the role of the influence of disease of the lungs
on the pulmonary circulation.

The only shortcoming that I find in the book are those of omission. Although are several topics which were sought to be expected to find in monographs on the pulmonary circulation. To some extent the omission of these topics result from the authors self-imposed limitation of their text to studies of the human pulmonary circulation.

A discussion of the effects of premature ap-
pulsion to the infant's mouth on the patient with
central septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus
would be of interest. The description of
hemodynamic effects of phlebotomy and use
of epinephrine suffer because of the omission of
animal experiment which demonstrates the
hemostatic action.

I found the description of primary pulmonary hypertension to be very brief and thought that a more adequate discussion of the differential diagnosis of pulmonary hypertension would have been included. I found no discussion of whether the pulmonary circulation has a filter function. In the chapter on the discussion of the uses of

pulmonary hypertension, I should have liked more thorough description of the hemodynamics of left ventricular decompression, especially with regard to the effects of digitalis and with regard to the comparison of left heart failure with mitral stenosis. In the chapter on pulmonary hemodynamics of mitral disease some description of cor triatriatum might well have been in order. I believe that some discussion of the patient with higher cardiac output and higher pulmonary vascular pressures in mitral stenosis in contrast to those with similar valve disease with lower outputs and pressures should be included. I would doubt that patients with mitral stenosis invariably have such relation between pulmonary wedge and pulmonary arterial pressure as depicted in the authors' graph. In the discussion of the anatomy of the pulmonary circulation, I looked for but was unable to find a description of pulmonary arteriovenous anastomoses. The authors might have discussed the postulate that arterial constriction can stimulate increased thickness of the media and elastic laminae. I believe that description of pulmonary edema might be included in the book on this subject. In describing the cyanosis of pulmonary hypertension caused by recurrent pulmonary embolism, the authors might have considered opening of the foramen ovale or of pulmonary arteriovenous anastomoses as alternative explanations.

Despite the above-mentioned omissions, I believe that the material contained within the book compensates for these shortcomings. The presentation seems to be thorough and well graded in the areas that it covers. The book can be recommended without reservation to those interested in the anatomy, physiology and pharmacology of the pulmonary circulation.

CARDIOVASCULAR FLUXION. Edited by Aldo Luisada. New York, 1962. Blakiston Division, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. 332 pages. Price \$12.

This is a strange book. It is especially difficult to justify since most of it has already been published previously.

The Preface states that it is directed to physiologists, research workers, teachers, etc. but in most cases the coverage is so superficial as to be practically useless anyone who is interested in the subject. It does provide a sort of general coverage of many topics. As one reads through it, he is reminded of Eric Neil's comment, originally attributed to Sir Thomas Lewis. I think, who said that there is much about this which is both good and new but that which is good is not new and that which is new is not good.

I think that some of the discussions are unfortunately very poorly chosen. Many of the authors are old and semiretired, or at least not active, and their contributions reflect their recent biases from the field. Much of what they have to say is of purely historical interest. It is hard to justify the two separate chapters, one by Burton and one by Roskoff, both of which essentially discuss identical topics. In addition to being largely erroneous Holman's chapter contributes nothing.

On the other side of the ledger Eric Neil's chapter provides more information on reflexes than do most textbooks, and it is healthy to see a chapter on this general subject included. The chapter on physiology of small vessels I regarded as quite good. This subject is usually lost, or even ignored in books of this type.

It is inconceivable how a book of this nature could have been put out without having at least one chapter by Rushmer.

ARTERIAL HYPERTENSION AND ISCHEMIC HEART DISEASE. PREVENTIVE ASPECTS. WHO Technical Report Series No. 231. Geneva, 1962. World Health Organization, 28 pages. Price \$0.30.

This small booklet of 28 pages summarizes the contemporary view of the Committee of International Experts which met in Geneva during October 1961. The object of the Committee was to summarize the present state of knowledge and to indicate fields for research in the future in the prevalence and treatment of these conditions.

The text is extremely concise and compressed and reads easily. The section on hypertension deals with the techniques of measurement of blood pressure, the definition and grading of the disease, and the known causes. Prevention of the disease is hampered by our lack of knowledge and much work still needs to be done on assessing the efficacy of therapy. Thus, there are ample fields for research.

The section on ischemic heart disease is concerned with the classification of the clinical syndromes and the diagnostic criteria. Prevention and treatment of this condition is clearly still entirely controversial. There was little disagreement among the Committee members about the usefulness of anticoagulant therapy, but this view cannot remain unchallenged, and much work is still required to assess the efficacy of this and any other form of therapy.

The booklet is recommended to any physician interested in the field of hypertension and ischemic heart disease, and should have a very high influence.

Announcements

A 1 DAY COURSE IN ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHY (Medical Electrophysiology) will be offered by the University of Nebraska College of Medicine February 4 and 5, 1963. Omaha Nebraska Guest faculty for the course will be Dr. J. A. Moulden of the Baptist Medical Center, St. Louis, Missouri and Dr. D. B. Adelman of the University of Tennessee.

Admission registration may be made by writing Medical Foundation, University of Nebraska College of Medicine 42nd Street, Omaha 5 Nebraska.

Candidates who do some of their own diagnostic work will attend the VIth Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Radiology to be held July 28 and 29, 1963 at the Sarno Hotel, St. Petersburg, Florida.

NEW GRA PROGRAM CONCERNING DISEASE The dairy industry announces the establishment of a special grant research program for the investigation of the potential role of dairy products in the development of atherosclerotic disease. Special attention will be directed to the metabolic behavior of different dairy products and the interactions between dairy product components with regard to lipid metabolism, the development of atherosclerosis or thrombotic formations in suitable experimental animals or man. Studies concerning the nutritional value of milk fat or the factors modifying the properties of the major or minor components of dairy foods influencing dairy fat utilization also may be considered. Investigations which simultaneously provide fundamental information about dietary factors in atherosclerotic disease and also provide guidance for the development of nutritionally superior dairy products are particularly encouraged.

This program will be administered by Special Dairy Industry Board representing all segments of the dairy industry. Scientific guidance will be provided by a committee of outstanding scientists from academic, government and dairy industry laboratories.

Interested investigators in medical or university

laboratories should apply to Dr. Merrill S. Read, Secretary, Scientific Advisory Committee, Special Dairy Industry Board, 111 North Canal Street, Chicago 6, Illinois.

THE INSTITUTE FOR ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL COMMUNICATION reviewing candidates for its program to train workers for research and development in the field of biomedical communication. Applicants for traineeships should have a substantial educational background in the biological, physical, or social sciences, or extended experience with information services for scientific or physicians. A Ph.D. or M.D. degree and research experience are desirable but not essential. Training stipends are flexible.

Inquiries should be addressed to Dr. Richard H. Orr, Director, Institute for Advancement of Medical Communication, 9650 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, 14 Maryland.

PRIZE ESSAY CONTEST 1963 The Council on Undergraduate Medical Education of the American College of Chest Physicians offers three awards to be given annually for the best contribution prepared by undergraduate medical students on any phase of the diagnosis and/or treatment of chest diseases (heart or lung).

The first prize will be \$500, the second prize will be \$300, and the third prize will be \$200. Each winner will also receive a certificate of merit.

The winning contributions will be selected by a committee of chest specialists and will be announced at the 29th Annual Meeting of the American College of Chest Physicians, which will be held in Atlanta City June 13-17, 1963. All manuscripts become the property of the American College of Chest Physicians.

The official application form, sample copies of the journal and additional information may be secured by writing to M. Murray Hornfeld, Executive Director, American College of Chest Physicians, 112 East Chestnut St., Chicago 11, Illinois.

Erratum

In the article "The Polycardiograph: An Analogue Computer That Provides Spherical Polar Coordinates of the Heart Vector" by A. D. Moore, Ph.D., P. Harding, B.A.Sc., and G. E. Dower, M.B. B.S. which appeared in the September 1962 issue of the Journal the statement on page 38 that the computer of Abildskov and associates provided information about the QRS complex only is incorrect according to word received by Dr. Dower from Dr. Abildskov.

Editorial

Glycogen storage disease of myocardium

Kathryn Hawes Eilers M.D.

Mary Allen Engle M.D.

New York N.Y.

Glycogen storage disease of the myocardium is a rare familial error of metabolism in which glycogen accumulates in the myocardium and other tissues. In 1932 Pompe,¹ in Holland and Putschar and Bachoff in Germany^{2,3} independently described infants with enormous hypertrophy of the heart due to excessive quantities of glycogen distributed diffusely throughout the myocardium. Since then a total of 54 well-documented cases of cardiac glycogenosis has been reported. The salient clinical pathologic and biochemical features have recently been reviewed and may prove helpful in differentiating this disease from other primary endomyocardial conditions of infancy such as endocardial fibroelastosis, myocarditis, tumors of the heart, anomalies of the coronary circulation and idiopathic hypertrophy.

The cardiac type of glycogen storage disease is one of a group of diseases with glycogenosis of one or more organs or tissues. Stetten and Stetten have divided this group into six types based on the enzymatic deficiency demonstrable and on the clinical pattern exhibited by the disease. In all but Types III and IV the glycogen is structurally normal. Type I the hepatorenal type described by von Gierke in 1929 involves the deposition of

excessive quantities of glycogen in the liver and frequently in the kidneys. It is due to a deficiency of the enzyme glucose-6-phosphatase. Type II the cardiac type with generalized glycogenosis consists of the accumulation of glycogen in excessive amounts in all tissues, but especially in the myocardium.

In Type III limit dextrinosis, described by Corn, an abnormal glycogen with short outer branches accumulates in the liver and skeletal as well as cardiac muscle. This is due to an absolute lack in muscle and liver of the specific debranching enzyme, amylo-1,6-glucosidase. Type IV amylopectinosis, was described in a single case by Andersen. Here an abnormal glycogen with few branch points was present in a cirrhotic liver and in the reticuloendothelial system. Insufficient material was available for enzyme studies, but the biochemical findings suggested the disorder to be a deficiency of the branching enzyme amylo-1,4 \rightarrow 1,6-transglucosidase.

Type V the muscle type, was described by di Sant'Agnes in a child with muscular weakness but no evidence of cardiac involvement. A muscle biopsy revealed structurally normal glycogen in large quantities. Permission for autopsy was refused. Since no determination of phos-

phorylase was made this case may be similar to the defect classified below as Type VIb. Type VI the phosphorylase type can be subdivided into a hepatic (a) and a muscle (b) type. In the hepatic form described by Hers, glycogen is deposited in the liver. In the level of hepatic phosphorylase is reduced. In the muscle type described by Schmidt and co-workers and Moenarts and co-workers, myopathy is associated with the deposition of glycogen in muscle. Muscle phosphorylase is almost completely absent.

In cardiac glycosiosis the specific metabolic error has not yet been elucidated. Not only is the glycogen normal in structure but the known tests of carbohydrate and fat metabolism are normal also. It is important that postmortem examination of patients suspected of having this disease be performed as quickly as possible with tissue frozen immediately for analysis for the percentage of glycogen as well as for the structure of the glycogen and the determination of specific enzyme defects. Myocardial glycogen content so analyzed in the 6 most recently reported cases has been greater than 5 per cent of the wet weight of the tissue (normal 0.77 per cent).

Pathologically cardiac glycosiosis results in enormous hypertrophy of the ventricles, especially the left ventricle. Heart weight has varied from 2 to 6.5 times (average 4 times) the normal weight expected for age. Ventricular thickness has ranged from 2 to 25 mm (average 7 mm) for the right ventricle and from 4 to 32 mm (average 16 mm) for the left ventricle. Microscopically the massive uniform deposition of glycogen causes swelling and vacuolization of the myofibers, giving a lacework appearance that is characteristic.

Deposition of glycogen occurs in all other tissues, including skeletal muscle. This offers a means of diagnosis during life by skeletal muscle biopsy with examination for the typical pattern of muscle degeneration and the presence of an abnormal amount of glycogen. To do this a portion of the tissue should be fixed promptly in absolute alcohol for staining with Best's carmalum stain or periodic acid-Schiff stain with diastase digestion and the remainder frozen for more detailed biochemical analysis if indicated.

In 1950 di Sant'Agnese, Andersen and Mason⁶ reviewed the literature on glycogen storage disease of the myocardium and set forth the following criteria for diagnosis: (1) marked enlargement of the heart, (2) typical lacework appearance of histologic sections of the myocardium, (3) chemical or histochemical demonstration of glycogen as the material causing infiltration of the myocardial fibers, and (4) death within the first year of life. In 1959 di Sant'Agnese⁷ modified these criteria to require the demonstration of a normal structure of the deposited glycogen thus excluding cases of limit dextrinosis (Type III) in which there is no cardiac enlargement or dysfunction. We eliminated the fourth criterion since patients have lived beyond the first year and for as long as 14, 17 and 34 months.

Review of 54 authentic cases⁴ has shown that the condition occurs equally in both sexes as a familial disorder. No parent was reported to have the disease although there were 10 instances of proved involvement of two or three siblings, and 13 instances in which it was likely that siblings or other relatives who died in infancy had the condition.

Symptoms were usually noted by 2 months of age and death occurred at an average age of 5½ months (range stillborn to 34 months). Cardiomegaly and dyspnea were the two most prominent features and were often associated with hepatomegaly, cyanosis, and muscular weakness. A slow gain in weight and difficulty in feeding were frequent. Half had pulmonary complications. Hypotonia and muscular weakness were so severe in 15 cases that the diagnosis of a primary neurological or muscular disorder was considered. Because of macroglossia in addition to hypotonia the diagnosis of Mongolism or cretinism was entertained in 5 cases.

A systolic murmur was described in 26 infants, but unfortunately few details were given concerning the murmur, heart sounds, or presence of gallop rhythm. Cardiac enlargement was so marked that on roentgenograms, the heart frequently filled most of the left side of the chest.

Analysis of electrocardiograms available in 21 proved cases showed the following characteristic features of diagnostic im-

portance (1) a short PR interval (2) wide amplitude of all deflections, QRS and T and (3) left ventricular hypertrophy. Although the earliest published records showed T waves deeply inverted and ST segments depressed these findings are not always present. Several recent cases have had T waves of normal direction in limb and precordial leads.

A previously unrecognized feature of cardiac glycogenosis that of obstruction of the left ventricular outflow tract was demonstrated by hemodynamic evaluation in an infant with a murmur suggestive of aortic stenosis. Catheterization of the right side of the heart showed only slight pulmonary hypertension of 35/13 mm. Hg but simultaneous pressures in the left ventricle and femoral artery showed a systolic pressure gradient of 158 mm. Hg. Analysis of the tracings indicated that the stenosis was due to subaortic muscular hypertrophy since little or no resistance to outflow was noted in early systole but with progressive contraction a marked obstruction developed which virtually shut off outflow from the left ventricle and led to a rapid fall-off of arterial pressure and a low diastolic pressure. From the pathologic findings of enormous left ventricular hypertrophy so consistently present in cardiac glycogenosis, the development of obstruction to outflow from the left ventricle might be anticipated in others. This obstruction could in turn cause further hypertrophy of the muscle and increasingly greater obstruction of the outflow tract. This case represents one of the few in

stances of obstruction of the left ventricular outflow tract in which the etiology of the myocardial hypertrophy has been proved.

In summary cardiac glycogenosis is one of a group of errors of carbohydrate metabolism that is beginning to be clarified and it is one of a group of primary endomyocardial disorders of infancy that is beginning to be understood hemodynamically and that can be diagnosed during life. Palliation may come through intensive medical management of the heart failure or through surgery to relieve the obstruction of the outflow tract. Cure must await further delineation and then appropriate modification of the metabolic abnormality.

REFERENCES

1. Pompe, J. C. Hypertrophie idiopathique du coeur. *Ann. d'anat. path.* 10:23, 1933.
2. P. Lechar W. Über angeborene Glykogenspeicherkrankheit des Herzens. "Thesaurismosis glycogenica (von Gierke)." *Beitr. path. Anat.* 90:222, 1932.
3. Blochhoff G. Zum klinischen Bild der Glykogenspeicherkrankheit (Glykogenose). *Ztschr. Kinderh.* 83:722, 1932.
4. Ehlers K. H. Hagstrom, J. W. C., Lukas, D. S., Redo, S. F. and Engle, M. A. Glycogen-storage disease of the myocardium with obstruction to left ventricular outflow. *Circulation* 28:696, 1962.
5. Sefton D. J. and Sefton, M. R. Glycogen metabolism. *Physiol. Rev.* 40:505, 1960.
6. Di Sant Agnese, P. A., Anderson, D. H. and Mason H. H. Glycogen storage disease of the heart. II. Critical review of the literature. *Pediatrics* 66:607, 1950.
7. Di Sant Agnese, P. A. Diseases of glycogen storage, with special reference to cardiac type of generalized glycogenosis. *Ann. New York Acad. Sc.* 72:439, 1959.

Observations concerning progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction in children with ventricular septal defects

William H. Weidman M.D.
James B. DuShane M.D.
Owings W. Kincaid M.D.
Rochester, Minn.

The complete spectrum of the natural history of ventricular septal defect is not fully documented but it includes patients who show no evidence of progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction as well as those who do. Among those who have such evidence the rapidity with which obstructive changes progress varies.

The presence of pulmonary vascular obstruction is important because successful surgical correction of ventricular septal defects with present techniques depends on the ratio of pulmonary flow to systemic flow being greater than one. When obstructive changes in the pulmonary vascular bed have progressed until pulmonary flow no longer exceeds systemic flow surgical correction by present techniques is not recommended because of the high risk.

Several authors¹⁻³ have stated that progressive pulmonary vascular obstructive disease practically never occurs during childhood. This idea has been given as one reason that surgical repair of ventricular septal defects need not be considered during infancy or early childhood and that conservative treatment need occasion no fear. On the other hand Lucas and co-workers⁴ recently published results of

serial physiologic studies of children with isolated ventricular septal defect including 4 who showed apparent progressive pulmonary vascular obstructive disease.

Most information on the natural history of ventricular septal defect has been derived from data obtained from infants and children by repeated cardiac catheterizations. These data are of value and currently are being accumulated in serial studies on individual patients in many medical centers. However our experience in calculating pulmonary blood flow from data obtained by cardiac catheterization and subsequent observation of the hemodynamic response of 436 children with ventricular septal defects to surgical treatment has demonstrated the validity of correlating electrocardiographic roentgenologic, and other clinical features with calculated pulmonary blood flow and pulmonary vascular resistance.⁵⁻⁸ Accurate assessment of these factors, in fact can be made by careful evaluation of serial roentgenographic or electrocardiographic studies of individual patients. Thus the natural history of ventricular septal defect in children can be documented by data obtained by these methods as well as by cardiac catheterization.

From the Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation, Rochester, Minn.

Received for publication May 14, 1962.

*Section of Pediatrics.

†Section of Roentgenology.

Patients with large ventricular septal defects, without pulmonary vascular obstruction have predominantly left to-right shunts. This is reflected in roentgenograms of the chest by cardiac enlargement and increased prominence of pulmonary vascular markings in the middle and peripheral regions of the lung. With the development of severe pulmonary vascular obstructive disease pulmonary vascular resistance approaches systemic vascular resistance and the left to-right shunt diminishes—in fact the shunt may be reversed. Roentgenograms of the chest (in the presence of severe pulmonary vascular obstructive disease) demonstrate diminution in the size of the heart and in the prominence of peripheral pulmonary vascular markings, an increase in prominence of the pulmonary artery segment and no change in the prominence of hilar shadows. These roentgenographic observations have been studied in relation to cardiac catheterization data and reveal reasonable correlation of the size of the heart, size of the pulmonary artery segment, and prominence of the pulmonary vascular markings with the

calculated ratio of pulmonary flow to systemic flow.⁴ (The cardiothoracic ratio in infants under 6 months of age may normally be somewhat greater than 50 per cent; this must be considered when one evaluates progressive changes in cardiac size.)

Patients and methods

This report concerns 7 children with ventricular septal defects who were studied from November 1960 through April 1961. Roentgenologically each demonstrated evidence of progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction between infancy and the age of 10½ years by significant changes in the size of the heart and main pulmonary artery and in the prominence of pulmonary vascular markings. All at one time, had roentgenologic evidence of increased pulmonary blood flow. Cardiac catheterization of the children at 3½, 6, 6½, 8½, 10, 10 and 10½ years of age respectively, revealed severe pulmonary hypertension with calculated pulmonary and systemic blood flows and resistances which indicated severe obstructive pulmonary vascular changes.

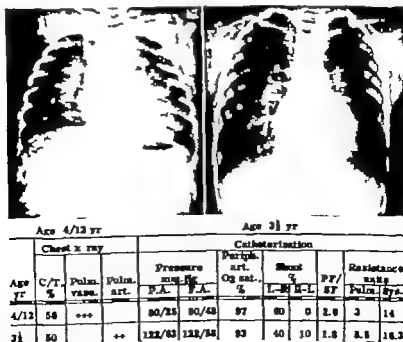


Fig. 1. Roentgenograms demonstrate diminution of cardiac size and pulmonary vascular markings between the ages of 4 months and 3½ years. Cardiac catheterization data demonstrate decrease in calculated ratio of pulmonary to systemic flow with an increase in calculated pulmonary resistance and development of a right to-left shunt.

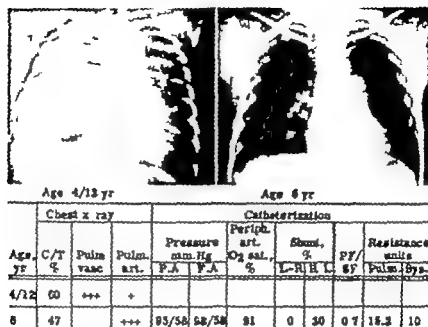


Fig 2 Roentgenograms demonstrate a decrease in cardiac size with decrease in cardiothoracic ratio from 0.60 to 0.47 and decreased pulmonary vascular markings with increase in size of main pulmonary artery between 4 months and 6 years of age. Catheterization 16 years shows blood pressure and flow measurement indicating severe pulmonary vascular obstruction.

Report of cases

Case 1 (Fig 1). This patient born of normal pregnancy was found to have a murmur when 2 weeks of age. Cardiac enlargement was noted on roentgenogram of the chest at about the same time. Digitalis therapy was instituted for cardiac failure which occurred when the patient was 6 weeks old. The patient grew slowly and had many acute respiratory infections. A roentgenogram of the chest showed cardiomegaly, minimal increase in the size of the main pulmonary artery and a marked increase in the prominence of pulmonary vascular markings when the patient was 4 months of age. Cardiac catheterization revealed that the systolic pressure in the pulmonary artery was nearly equal to that in the femoral artery. There was large left-to-right shunt at theentricular level, with calculated ratio of pulmonary flow to systemic flow of 2.6; the calculated pulmonary resistance was significantly less than the systemic. At the age of 3 years, the child was physically active without symptoms and he suffered from fewer respiratory infections. Six months later roentgenogram of the chest showed that the heart had diminished in size and that the pulmonary artery segment had increased somewhat in size; the pulmonary vascular markings at this time were only minimally increased. Catheterization of the right side of the heart revealed equal pressures, systolic and diastolic in the pulmonary and femoral arteries. Shunting through the defect was bidirectional, and the calculated ratio of pulmonary flow to systemic flow had decreased to 1.5; the calculated pulmonary re-

sistance had increased in relation to systemic resistance.

Roentgenogram of the chest and catheterization of the right side of the heart demonstrated in this patient that there had been progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction with significant diminution of pulmonary flow in 3 years.

Cases 2 through 7 (Figs 2-7). These cases are similar in that each patient had at least two roentgenograms of the chest during childhood and catheterization of the right side of the heart at the time of the second, or subsequent, roentgenogram. Physical examination at the time of the second roentgenogram was less similar in all patients. The heart was quiet and the second heart sound in the pulmonary area was narrowly split with marked increase in the intensity of the pulmonary component. There was a short Grade I or II systolic murmur along the lower left lateral border and no diastolic murmurs were heard at the apex. At the ages of 4 months to 5 months, 1 1/2 years to 2 1/2 years, 8 months, and 4 years, respectively roentgenograms showed an increase in heart size with moderate to marked increase in pulmonary vascular markings and only minimal increase in the size of the pulmonary artery segment. Roentgenograms of the chest at 6, 6 1/2, 8 1/2, 10, 10, and 10 1/2 years of age, respectively showed diminution in cardiac size and pulmonary vascular markings and an increase in size of the main pulmonary artery segment. Catheterization of the right side of the heart in each of the patients at the time of the second or subsequent roentgenographic examination revealed equal or

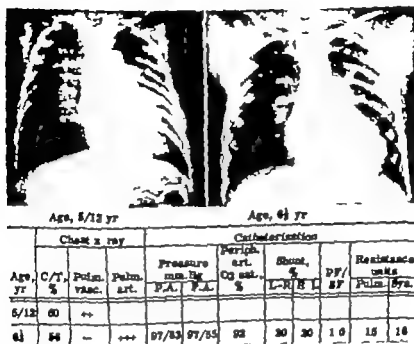


Fig. 3 Roentgenograms demonstrate change in size of the heart and main pulmonary artery and pulmonary vascular markings, indicating diminution of pulmonary blood flow between 5 months and 6 1/4 years of age. Cardiac catheterization reveals equal bidirectional shunts and a calculated ratio of pulmonary to systemic flow of 1.0.

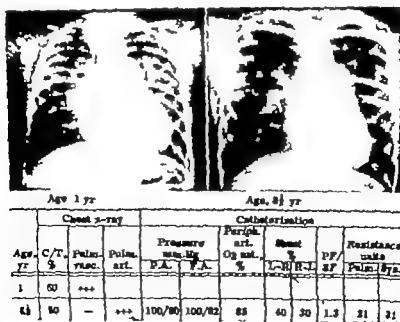


Fig. 4 Roentgenogram taken when patient was 1 year old shows large heart with increased pulmonary vascular markings, indicating significant increase in pulmonary blood flow. The heart at age 8 1/4 years, has decreased in size, and prominence of the pulmonary artery segment has increased. Cardiac catheterization data, at same age, show equal systemic and pulmonary arterial pressures, minimal increase in calculated pulmonary blood flow and marked elevation of calculated pulmonary resistance.

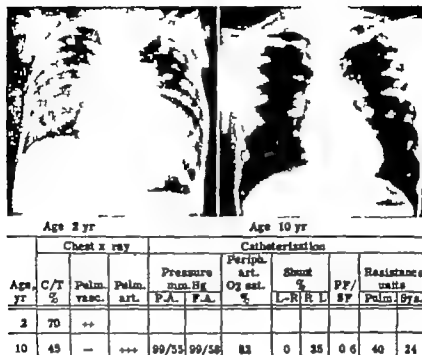


Fig 5 Large heart and increased pulmonary vascular markings at 2 years of age indicate definite increase in pulmonary blood flow. Small heart and clear lung fields and cardiac catheterization data at 10 years of age reflect severe pulmonary vascular obstruction.

nearly equal pressures in pulmonary and systemic arteries and minimal to moderate desaturation of peripheral arterial oxygen. A right-to-left shunt through ventricular septal defect was demonstrated in all of the patients, and the calculated ratio of pulmonary to systemic flow was 1 or less in each case, except Case 4 (Fig 4), in which the ratio was 1.3. Also the calculated pulmonary resistance was equal to or greater than systemic resistance in all but Case 4. In Case 4 the pulmonary resistance was considerably elevated and approached the systemic resistance.

Comment

These 7 children with ventricular septal defects had progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction at some time before the age of 10½ years, as demonstrated by changes in the size of the heart and main pulmonary artery segment and in the prominence of the pulmonary vascular shadows apparent on roentgenograms. At an earlier time each had had roentgenographic evidence of increased pulmonary blood flow. Cardiac catheterization of each child revealed severe pulmonary hypertension with hemodynamic evidence of pulmonary vascular obstruction. Such obstruction represented a change during childhood from a physiologic situation favorable to operation to

one that was less favorable in Cases 1 and 4 and unfavorable to operation by present techniques in the other cases.

From these examples, it is apparent that some patients with ventricular septal defects have rapidly progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction in early childhood. In an effort to prevent the development of these changes, surgeons should attempt early surgical repair of the defects of such patients. The relative size of the group requiring early operation is not known but its existence indicates that concern for progression of pulmonary vascular disease should be an important factor in determining treatment.

We want to emphasize that these patients reveal only a portion of the spectrum of the natural history of ventricular septal defect; therefore, it should not be inferred that we recommend early operative repair in all cases. Each child must be evaluated individually, his treatment should relate to his position in the spectrum.

Summary and conclusion

Some patients with ventricular septal defect develop progressive pulmonary vas-

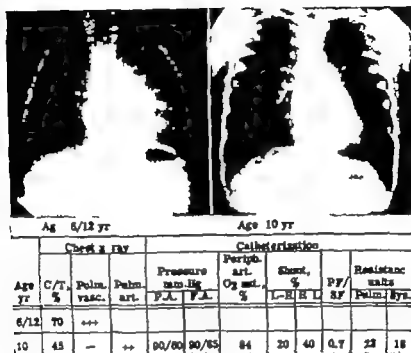


Fig 6. A decrease in the cardiothoracic ratio from 0.70 to 0.45 and diminution of pulmonary vascular markings indicate decrease in pulmonary blood flow from 6 months to 10 years of age. Cardiac catheterization at 10 years of age shows evidence of predominant right to-left shunt through the defect with pulmonary flow less than systemic.

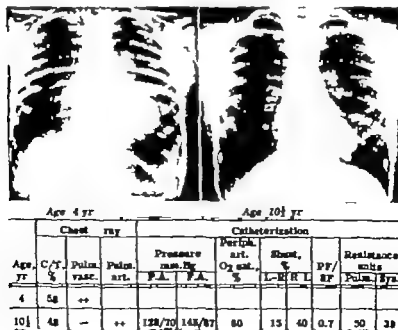


Fig 7. Roentgenograms of the chest demonstrate decrease in heart size and pulmonary vascular markings between 4 and 10 1/2 years of age. Cardiac catheterization indicated severe pulmonary vascular obstruction, with calculated pulmonary resistance in excess of systemic.

cular obstruction during early childhood. Whenever such obstruction becomes so severe that pulmonary flow no longer exceeds systemic flow surgical correction by present techniques is not recommended because of the high risk. In studying patients to detect evidence of progressive obstruction one can accurately assess the pulmonary blood flow and pulmonary vascular resistance by reviewing roentgenograms of the chest or electrocardiograms.

Seven children with ventricular septal defects who developed severe pulmonary vascular obstruction are the subjects of the present study. All had early roentgenographic evidence of increased pulmonary blood flow consisting of cardiac enlargement and increased pulmonary vascular markings in the middle and peripheral lung fields. In each case subsequent roentgenographic findings indicated pulmonary vascular obstruction as did the results of cardiac catheterization studies. Calculations from data obtained during cardiac catheterization revealed a low ratio of pulmonary flow to systemic flow and elevation of pulmonary vascular resistance in relation to systemic vascular resistance. Roentgenograms at a corresponding time revealed decreased size of the heart and peripheral pulmonary vascular markings, with an increase in the size of the main pulmonary artery segment.

Since some patients with ventricular septal defect develop progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction in childhood

this possibility must be considered in the management of infants and children with this congenital cardiac defect. Early operative treatment should be recommended for those patients who have evidence of progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction. Each child deserves individual evaluation and management in accordance with his position in the spectrum of the natural history of ventricular septal defect.

REFERENCES

1. Nadas, A. S., Rudolph, A. M. and Gross, R. E.: Pulmonary arterial hypertension in congenital heart disease. *Circulation* 23:1041, 1960.
2. Stanton, R. E. and Fyler, D. C.: The natural history of pulmonary hypertension in children with ventricular septal defects assessed by serial right-heart catheterization. *Pediatrics* 27:621, 1961.
3. Lynfield, J., Gasul, B. M., Arcilla, R., and Luan, L. L.: The natural history of ventricular septal defects in infancy and childhood. *Am. J. Med.* 30:357, 1961.
4. Lucas, R. V., Jr., Adams, P., Jr., Anderson, R. C., Meyne, V. G., Lillehei, C. W. and Varco, R. L.: The natural history of isolated ventricular septal defect. A serial physiologic study. *Circulation* 26:1372, 1961.
5. DuShane, J. W., Weidman, W. H., Brundenburg, R. O. and Kirklin, J. W.: The electrocardiogram in children with ventricular septal defect and severe pulmonary hypertension. Correlation with response of pulmonary arterial pressure to surgical repair. *Circulation* 23:49, 1960.
6. Vickers, C. W., Kincaid, O. W., DuShane, J. W. and Kirklin, J. W.: Ventricular septal defect and severe pulmonary hypertension: radiologic considerations in selection of patients for surgery. *Radiology* 78:69, 1960.

The electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis

E. Harvey Estes, Jr. M.D.

Robert E. Whalen M.D.

Stewart R. Roberts, Jr. M.D.

Henry D. McIntosh M.D.

Durham, N.C.

The recent delineation of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis as an entity has been followed by reports of cases from several laboratories. The number of these reports and the experience of the authors lead to the conclusion that this is a commonly overlooked syndrome.

The mechanism of production of the lesion is still obscure. The most commonly suggested hypothesis is that the lesion results from asymmetrical hypertrophy of the ventricle producing obstruction of the outflow tract.¹ An abnormal sequence of contraction of the major structural units of the ventricular muscle has also been suggested. The frequent observation of major electrocardiographic abnormalities in the syndrome has led the authors to consider the possibility that conduction abnormalities leading to an abnormal sequence of contraction may play a role in its production.

These speculations have led us to survey the electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings in 8 proved cases and in 2 suspected cases of subaortic stenosis; the latter two patients were members of the family of one of the patients who had

proved subaortic stenosis. These observations are the basis of this report.

Material and methods

The clinical data on the 10 cases are summarized in Table I. Cases 1 through 8 are considered to be proved cases in that (1) a definite left ventricular to aortic gradient was established by catheterization of the left side of the heart, (2) the gradient was localized to the outflow tract below the aortic valve, (3) cineangiograms or angiocardiograms demonstrated the absence of any fixed obstruction of the outflow tract of the left ventricle, and (4) a fall in arterial pulse pressure was seen in the beat that followed premature ventricular contractions as described by Brockenbrough and associates.

Case 8 was of interest in that the obstructive lesion was demonstrated only after the intravenous administration of isoproterenol. This patient is to be reported on in more detail in a separate communication.

Two patients (Cases 9 and 10) were members of the family of another patient (Case 1) and although these 2 cases were

From the Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center and the Medical Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, Durham, N.C.

This study was supported in part by the Research Center for the Study of Aging, Duke University Medical Center and in part by Research Grants H-4807 and H-0046 and Training Grant HTS-3346 from the National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service, and a grant from the Life Insurance Medical Research Fund. Received for publication May 21, 1962.

Table I Clinical data in Cases 1-10

Case	Age yr.	Sex	Race	Familial history	Syncope	Congestive failure	Ejection murmur	A final heart pa
Diagnosis established								
1	4	M	W	+	0	+	+	+
2	1	M	W	0	+	0	+	0
3	35	M	W	+	+	+	+	+
4	30	F	W	+	+	+	+	+
5	18	F	W	+	+	0	+	0
6	42	F	W	+	0	+	+	+
7	44	M	W	0	0	+	+	+
8	36	M	W	+	+	0	+	0
Diagnosis not proved								
9	49	M	W	— (Sibling of 1)	+	+	+	+
10	12	F	W	— (Daughter of 1)	0	0	+	0

Table II Electrocardiographic data in Cases 1-10

Case	PTC	P-wave abnormality	ST-T abnormality	QRS abnormality	Remarks
1	0	+	+	0	Large P waves S-T ↓ in I II T flat in \
2	0	+	+	+	QS in II III aV tall, broad R in V Q of 0.04 sec. in \ \
3	0	+	+	+	40-mm. S wave in \ no R wave in \ 1-mm. R wave in \ QRS-T angle 180 degrees
4	0	0	—	±	25-mm. S wave in \ R wave small in \
5	0	+	+	+	ST-T ↓ in II III Q wave of 0.04 sec. duration in III \ no R in \ T biphasic in \, 50-mm. S wave in \
6	0	+	+	+	First-degree \ \ block S-T ↓ in I II \ \ 50-mm. S wave in \ T inverted in \, no R wave pro- gression from \ to \
7	0	+	+	+	Very large P waves QS deflection in \ very small R in \, QRS-T angle 180 degrees
8	0	+	+	+	0.03-sec. Q in aV _c 35-mm. S wave in \ diminishing R wave amplitude from \ to \ large peaked upright T wave in \, \
9	+	A.F.	+	+	Atrial fibrillation LAD parietal block QRS-T angle 180 degrees
10	0	0	+	0	S-T ↓ in I II \, \

PTC: Premature ventricular contractions. A.F. Atrial fibrillation. LAD: Left axis deviation.

not proved by the above-mentioned methods, they seem to fit the clinical criteria for this entity.

The electrocardiograms were recorded on standard direct writing electrocardiographic instruments. The vectorcardiograms were recorded using the Frank lead system. The equipment and recording techniques used in this laboratory are

described elsewhere.⁸ The method of analysis is also described elsewhere⁹ but in brief consists of the identification of three loops, Q, R, and S. The Q loop is defined as the first abrupt change in the direction of the tracing within the first 20 milliseconds. The R loop is defined as the second major directional change, and the S loop as the last abrupt change in direction of the trac-

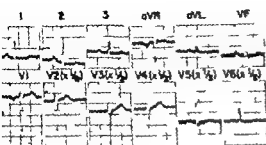


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram in Case 1

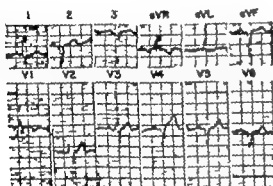


Fig 2 Electrocardiogram in Case 2

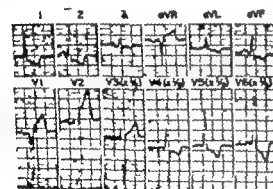


Fig 3 Electrocardiogram in Case 3

ing usually occurring during the last 15 to 30 milliseconds. Straight lines from the origin to the apices of these loops are defined as the Q, R, and S vectors. The R vector usually corresponds to the long axis of the tracing.

Results

Electrocardiograms In all cases there was an abnormal electrocardiogram but there was no uniformity in the type of

abnormality seen. The data are summarized in Table II. Spontaneously occurring premature beats were unusual, occurring in only one of the suspected cases. This case also demonstrated auricular fibrillation.

ST-T abnormalities were present in all cases. These abnormalities ranged from a modest (0.5 to 1 mm) S-T depression in Cases 1 and 10 to striking ST-T changes resembling left ventricular hypertrophy and strain in Cases 3, 7, and 9.

P-wave abnormalities were common. P waves were large and broad in the limb leads with terminal negativity in Leads V_1 and V_2 which suggested left atrial enlargement and intra-atrial block.

QRS abnormalities were frequent. In one case (Case 2) electrocardiographic abnormalities consistent with myocardial infarction were seen. In several other cases abnormalities were seen which although not diagnostic were suggestive of myocardial infarction. These included (a) absence of an R wave in Lead V with a diminutive R in Lead V (Cases 5 and 7), (b) lack of progression of R wave size in right precordial leads (Cases 6 and 8), and (c) left axis deviation with a wide angle between initial and terminal forces (Case 9). Still others demonstrated large QRS amplitude in precordial leads which was consistent with left ventricular hypertrophy (Cases 1, 3, 5, 6, 8).

In Case 2, a 17-year-old boy, the striking electrocardiographic abnormality led to an initial clinical diagnosis of a previous myocardial infarct despite the absence of any history suggestive of coronary artery disease. Because a congenital abnormality

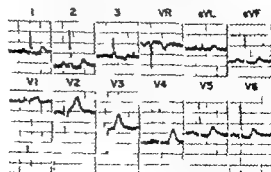


Fig 4 Electrocardiogram in Case 4

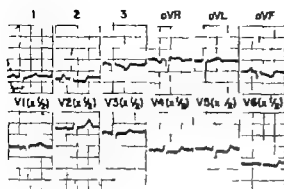


Fig 5 Electrocardiogram in Case 5

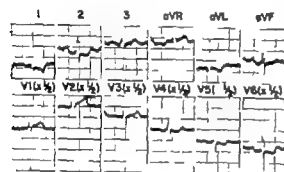


Fig 6 Electrocardiogram in Case 6

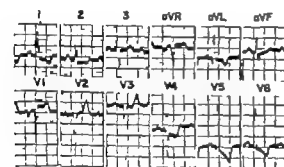


Fig 7 Electrocardiogram in Case 7

of the coronary vascular tree was suspected a coronary angiogram was obtained. The major coronary vessels and their branches showed no variation from the normal vascular pattern.

Vectorcardiograms In 9 of the 10 cases the 10 QRS loops were abnormal. The abnormalities were most obvious in horizontal and sagittal views. Because of the varied character of the abnormalities and the small number of cases, statistical analysis was not carried out.

FRONTAL PLANE. In 4 cases (Cases 3-6) the initial forces moved immediately to the left forming no well-defined Q loop. This is a nonspecific abnormality but one which is often seen in left ventricular hypertrophy.⁸ In one case (Case 7) there was a very large inferiorly directed Q loop which suggested a high lateral infarct. In another (Case 2) there was a very large superiorly directed Q loop which suggested an inferior or diaphragmatic myocardial infarct. In the other cases (Cases 1, 8-10) the Q loop had a normal position and size. The mid forces (R vector) were to the left of the normal position in 3 cases

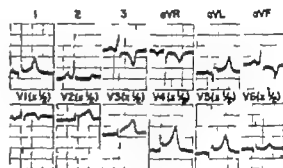


Fig 8 Electrocardiogram in Case 8

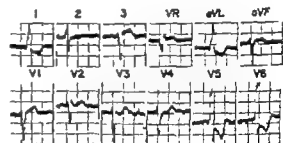


Fig 9 Electrocardiogram in Case 9

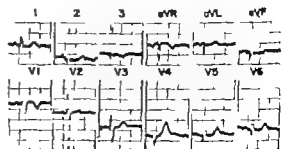


Fig 10 Electrocardiogram in Case 10.

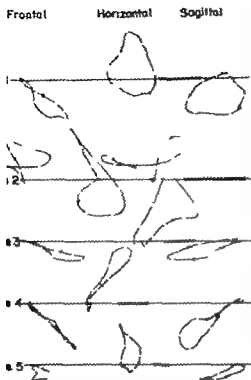


Fig. 11. Vectorcardiograms in Cases 1-5. The frontal plane is viewed from the front, the horizontal plane from above, and the sagittal loops from the right side. Loops are interrupted at intervals of 1 second. The heavy portion of the line connects the origins of the three loops in a given case. The distance corresponding to 1 millivolt.

Cases 2-7-9) but in one (Case 10) the vector was directed to the right of the normal range. Leftward shift of the initial forces of a moderate degree is commonly encountered in left ventricular hypertrophy. In only 4 cases (Cases 2-5-6-9) was the S loop well defined. In the remainder the efferent loop moved back to the point of origin without a distinct S loop. Absence of a well-defined S loop is also a feature commonly encountered in left ventricular hypertrophy.

HORIZONTAL PLANE. As in the frontal plane, the abnormalities in the horizontal plane QRS loops were not consistent. In 2 cases (Cases 4 and 7) the initial forces assumed a clockwise direction moving posterior to the point of origin. This is a very abnormal rotation of the initial loop and is usually indicative of previous anterior myocardial infarction. In 2 cases (Cases 2 and 10) the initial forces were very large and an-

teriorly directed and were considered to be consistent with a previous posterodaphragmatic myocardial infarct. In another (Case 8) the initial Q loop was unusual in that it moved posteriorly after a small, tight anterior loop, failing to develop the usual open Q loop. Cases 3-5 and 6 showed anterior initial forces but without the rightward direction seen in most normal QRS loops. As in the frontal plane this immediate leftward direction of initial forces is a frequent finding in left ventricular hypertrophy.

The mid forces were abnormally posterior in 7 of the 10 cases (Cases 3-7-8-10). Posterior position of mid forces is a common feature of left ventricular hypertrophy. In keeping with this finding was the fact that Cases 3-4-5-6-7-8 and 9 demonstrated an increased magnitude of the maximum QRS vector beyond the normal range. Case 2 showed an abnormally anterior position of the R vector.

The terminal forces were posterior in all cases. However in only Cases 2 and 3 were well-defined S loops seen.

SAGITTAL PLANE. In only one case (Case 1) was the sagittal view relatively normal.

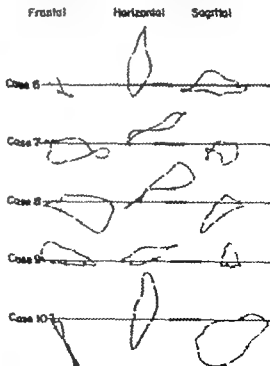


Fig. 12. Vectorcardiograms in Cases 6-10.

in contour. The rest demonstrated a variety of abnormalities.

The initial forces in 2 (Cases 2 and 10) were very large and anteriorly directed. In another (Case 7) the initial forces failed to move anteriorly. In another (Case 4) the rotation was abnormal, the loop returning superior to the point of origin. These abnormalities are all highly suggestive of previous myocardial infarction. In 4 cases (Cases 3, 5, 8, 9) the Q loop moved inferiorly, a common finding in left ventricular hypertrophy. In only 2 (Cases 1 and 6) did the initial forces appear to be relatively normal.

The mid forces were posteriorly oriented. Cases 3, 5, 6, 7, and 9 were distinctly abnormal in this respect. Case 2 was difficult to characterize, and Cases 4 and 8 were within the normal range for mid force direction. In 5 cases (Cases 4, 5, 6, 8, 10) the amplitude of the maximum forces was increased above the normal range.

Summary. The QRS loops in 4 cases demonstrated abnormalities which were highly suggestive of previous infarction. Two of the 4 (Cases 4 and 7) showed an abnormal direction of initial forces which was consistent with an anterior infarct. In the other 2 cases (Cases 2 and 10) the abnormal initial forces suggested a previous posterior diaphragmatic myocardial infarct. Another case (Case 9) showed left axis deviation and parietal block.

In 4 cases (Cases 3, 5, 6, 8) the QRS loops demonstrated features that were suggestive of left ventricular hypertrophy with left ventricular conduction delay. In each the electrical forces became posteriorly directed sooner than would be ordinarily expected. Two manifested a clockwise tip of the QRS loop.

Discussion

The survey has shown that electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic abnormalities are usually present with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis, but that there is no uniform abnormality associated with the entity. The abnormalities seen may resemble those due to left ventricular hypertrophy but may also resemble those due to myocardial infarction. Another entity can be added to the list of diagnoses to be considered when an electrocardio-

gram consistent with previous myocardial infarction is seen in the absence of a history of chest pain.

Thus, the original hypothesis, that the mechanical abnormality in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis might be related to an underlying abnormality in the sequence of activation is not supported by the data reported. On the other hand the data do not rule out the possibility that an abnormal sequence of contraction unrelated to electrical events might be present or that an abnormal sequence could result from several conduction abnormalities of different character.

The presence of electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic abnormalities suggestive of previous myocardial infarction is of interest. None of the patients gave a history of a myocardial infarct, although a number had developed anginal pain with exertion. Idiopathic myocardial pathology is known to simulate the electrocardiographic picture of myocardial infarction in the absence of significant coronary atherosclerosis.⁹ This is also thought to be the case in this group of patients, but the possibility that coronary disease might be present in one or more of the group cannot be excluded.

Summary

1. The electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram are usually abnormal in cases of idiopathic hypertrophic aortic stenosis. ST-T abnormalities are most frequently seen but P wave and QRS abnormalities are also seen. The P wave abnormalities suggest left atrial enlargement and intra-auricular block. The QRS abnormalities resemble those of left ventricular hypertrophy but may also mimic those of myocardial infarction in a variety of locations.

2. It is concluded that there is no uniform conduction abnormality associated with this lesion.

The technical assistance of M. S. Elizabeth Naughton, M. Frank London, and Mr. Albert Eaton is gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Brock, R. Functional obstruction of the left ventricle (acquired aortic subvalvular stenosis). *Curr. Hosp. Rep.* 106:121, 1957.
2. Berou, E. A., Dietert, G. A., Danforth, W. H.

- Pond, E. A., Ahlvin, R. C. and Bellman R. R. Pseudomortic stenosis produced by ventricular hypertrophy. *Am. J. Med.* 25:814 1958.
3. Calvin, J. L., Perloff, J. A., Conrad, P. W. and Hufnagel, C. A. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am. HEART J.* 63:177 1962.
4. Brockenbrough, E. C., Braunwald, E., and Morrow, A. G. A hemodynamic technique for the detection of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 23:189 1961.
5. Whalen, R. E., Cohen, A. J., Sumner, R. G. and H. Intosh, H. D. A demonstration of the dynamic nature of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am. J. Cardiol.* (in press).
6. Estes, E. H., J. McCall, B. and Wallace A. G. Time expansion in electrocardiography the advantages of magnetic tape recording. *Am. HEART J.* 63:98 1962.
7. McCall, B. Wallace, A. G. and Estes, E. H. J. The characteristics of the normal electrocardiogram a study using the Frank lead system. *Am. J. Cardiol.* (in press).
8. Wallace, A. G., McCall, B. W. and Estes, E. H. J. The electrocardiogram in left ventricular hypertrophy. *Am. HEART J.* 63:466, 1962.
9. Pruitt, R. D., Cudd, G. W. J. and Leachman, R. Simulation of electrocardiogram of pericardial myocardial infarction by myocardial destructive lesions of obscure etiology (myocardopathy). *Circulation* 25:506 1962.

Multiple pathways of conduction and reciprocal rhythm with interpolated ventricular premature systoles

Albert D Kistim M.D.
Beckley W Va

Interpolated ventricular premature systoles (IVPS) were first described in man by Wenckebach.¹ The usual explanation for the ventricular systole which follows the IVPS is that it is a response to the regular pacemaking impulse from the S-A node. That this interpretation is often wrong is the conclusion of the present study. In half or more of unselected cases at least some of the systoles which follow the IVPS seem to be reciprocal beats, that is they derive their stimulus from the IVPS. The impulse from the IVPS is conducted to or toward the atria and somewhere above the bifurcation of the bundle of His turns back to activate the ventricles again. The observations support the hypothesis of multiple pathways of conduction between atria and ventricles.² The multiple pathways provide a mechanism for reciprocal rhythm: the retrograde impulse from the IVPS travels along one path and the return impulse travels back to the ventricles along another path. That the ventricular systole which follows an IVPS in man may be due to reciprocal rhythm has been recognized in what were considered to be exceptional cases.^{2,3} The present study constitutes a systematic analysis of unselected cases of IVPS.

Material and methods

With simultaneous esophageal (E) and standard electrocardiograms,¹⁷ 82 patients were studied. In 27 there were both IVPS and VPS followed by the more usual pause (referred to hereafter as common VPS). In 45 there were common VPS only. There were at least 5 IVPS in each case used for final analysis. A VPS was considered to be interpolated if the contour of the QRS which followed the IVPS was like that of the QRS of sinus origin. Slight differences are not unusual and the illustrations show the variation considered permissible. Cases in which the QRS that followed a VPS was grossly different from the QRS of sinus origin were not included because of the problem of differentiation from two VPS in succession.

The terms preceding cycle and coupling are used. Preceding cycle is the time interval between the two activations of a part of the myocardium preceding the activation under study. Coupling is the time interval between the preceding activation and the activation under study.

VPS are usually recognized by their bizarre QRS configurations. Configuration alone however is not a certain criterion since the QRS of supraventricular origin

From the Cardiorespiratory Laboratory, Department of Medicine, Beckley Memorial Hospital (Miner's Memorial Hospital Association), Beckley W. Va., and the Department of Medicine, George Washington University School of Medicine, Washington, D. C.

Supported by research grants from the Miner's Memorial Hospital Association and the American Heart Association. Received for publication May 23, 1962.

also may be bizarre if ventricular systole occurs during a refractory phase of the ventricular myocardium. In a number of the cases there was evidence for the ventricular origin of the ectopic systoles aside from their bizarre QRS configuration. The E leads, by clearly showing the absence of a P wave preceding the ectopic beat ruled out the possibility of atrial origin. In 10 of 19 cases with interpolated premature systoles and V A conduction additional evidence for differentiation from ectopic beats in the A V node or A V bundle consisted of (1) comparison of preceding cycles and couplings with the cycles and couplings of sinus beats and of atrial premature systoles followed by a normal QRS, and (2) fusion beats. Aberrant conduction in the ventricles is more likely with longer preceding cycles and shorter coupling. In these 10 cases, cycles preceding the interpolated premature systoles were as short or shorter than cycles in the same tracing preceding (1) atrial premature systoles followed by a QRS like the QRS of sinus origin or (2) sinus beats and coupling intervals between the IVPS and the previous QRS were as long or longer than coupling intervals of QRS complexes initiated by atrial premature systoles or sinus beats. In 3 of the 10 cases, ectopic systoles sometimes occurred about the time when a QRS of supraventricular origin was expected and the resulting QRS suggested an intermediate contour resulting from fusion in the ventricles of activations of ventricular and supraventricular origins. If some ectopic beats which originate in the A V node or bundle can spread to the ventricles by way of pathways other than the usual one, even when the ventricular myocardium is not refractory²⁴ the above-mentioned criteria would not distinguish such beats from VPS.

Among the patients with IVPS in whom V A conduction occurred some had heart disease and some did not. Some had received digitalis and some had not.

V-esophageal (VE) leads or/and b polar esophageal (BE) leads^{25,26} were obtained. The bipolar electrodes were two German silver rings 3 mm wide and 2 cm apart mounted on a rubber tube. When the electrode higher in the esophagus was electro-positive with respect to the lower electrode, the deflection in the tracing was upward.

In some cases the BE lead was recorded simultaneously with VE leads obtained from each of the electrodes of the BE lead according to the method of Copeland and associates.²⁶ The best level for recording esophageal P waves was determined in a given case by exploration. The electrocardiograms were recorded on 2-channel or 4-channel (Sanborn) direct recorders. The illustrated records were made at a paper speed of about 25 mm per second (smallest time mark = about 0.04 second). The measurements for Figs. 8, 9 and 11 were made from the onsets of P and QRS in whichever of the simultaneous leads these were apparent earliest and all available measurements in a tracing were used.

In the illustrations the numbers under VE indicate the location of the esophageal electrode in centimeters from the nares and the numbers under BE indicate the distance in centimeters from the nares of the mid-point between the two electrodes. The location of the electrode was not recorded for the tracings of Figs. 1 and 6. The illustrations are not retouched.

Observations and discussion

V-A Conduction. The evidence for retrograde conduction to the atria after VPS has been presented. In the E lead the retrograde P wave that follows the VPS differs in contour from the sinus P wave and may be premature with respect to the expected sinus rhythm. P waves occur which suggest fusion in the atria between retrograde activation and activation from the S-A node and support the interpretation of retrograde conduction. Premature P waves which differ in contour from the sinus P wave are illustrated in Figs. 1 through 6 and 10 fusion P waves in Figs. 1 and 2. The interval from the retrograde P wave to the next sinus P wave is usually longer than the normal sinus P P interval (Figs. 1-3, 5) but there are exceptions (Figs. 4, 10). Apparently the VPS may occasionally accelerate the sinus rate by circulatory effects. Also if changes in sympathetic-parasympathetic tone are the cause of the premature systole these changes may simultaneously accelerate the sinus rate for one or more cycles. These effects may counteract the usual effect of the retrograde atrial impulse. Circulatory effects of VPS on the sinus rate

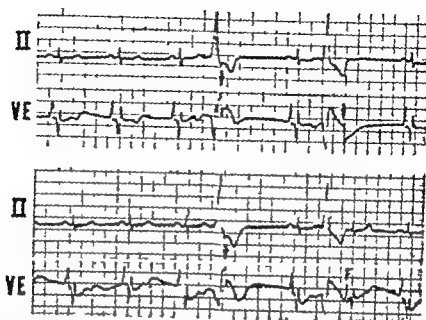


Fig. 1 Case 1 V-V conduction from VPS. Orders of magnitude of V-V conduction, IVPS followed by fusion P. Simultaneous Lead II and V-esophageal lead. Rapid V-V conduction after first VPS in each row. Slow V-V conduction after second VPS in each row. Arrows over retrograde P waves which differ in contour from the sinus P wave and are premature in respect to the expected sinus rhythm. The P which follows interpolated VPS in lower row is interpreted as result of fusion (F) of retrograde and sinus activations of the atria. The QRS which follows the IVPS similar to the QRS of sinus origin, is interpreted as a reciprocal beat. Data in Fig. 8. The rapid V-V conduction is pictured diagrammatically in Fig. 7g, the slow V-V conduction of the upper row in Fig. 7f and the IVPS in Fig. 7b.

were discussed by Engelmann.²² In V-V leads the direction of the retrograde P wave is often not opposite to that of the sinus P wave (Figs. 2-3); sometimes it is (Figs. 4-6). In selected BE leads the direction of the retrograde P wave is more likely to be opposite to that of the sinus P wave²³ (Figs. 7-8-9), especially in leads with sinus P waves such as those shown in Fig. 5. An inverted P wave in Lead II after the VPS may be discernible (after first VPS of each row in Fig. 1 and Figs. 2-3-5) or not (second VPS, upper row of Fig. 1 and Figs. 4-6). P in Lead II may be upright (Fig. 4). The interpretation of V-V nodal rhythm in man with retrograde conduction to the atria and with an upright P in Lead II has previously been made.²²⁻²⁴

The interpretation of retrograde conduction to the atria from at least some of the VPS was made in 19 of the 27 cases with IVPS and in 31 of the 45 cases with common VPS only. The incidence is about the same. In the IVPS group the V-V conduction was recognizable in 12 of the 27 cases after both the IVPS and the common VPS in 1 case

only after the IVPS and in 6 cases only after the common VPS. Among the cases with IVPS in which there seemed to be evidence for differentiation of the premature systoles from premature systoles of supraventricular origin (see *Material and Methods*) V-V conduction was recognizable after both the IVPS and the common VPS in 7 only after the IVPS in 1 and only after the common VPS in 2. Figs. 4 and 5 show retrograde P waves after both the IVPS and the common VPS. In Fig. 5 there is a retrograde P wave after the common VPS and one IVPS but the P after another IVPS resembles the sinus P wave. In Fig. 6 there is a retrograde P wave after one IVPS, but the other IVPS is followed by a sinus P wave.

Trendelenburg²⁵ in frogs, and Rühl,²⁶ in mammals produced IVPS. VPS were conducted back to the atria. One of Trendelenburg's tracings shows one common VPS with retrograde conduction to the atria and one IVPS. Pan interpreted venous and arterial pulse tracings in man as showing retrograde conduction to the atria from

IVPS. He believed that the ventricular systole which follows the IVPS could receive its stimulus from the retrograde atrial activation and he was possibly the first to use reciprocal rhythm as an explanation for IVPS. In pulse tracings it may be impossible to distinguish ventricular from AV nodal premature systoles, and to distinguish an IVPS from two VPS in succession but Pan⁸ Figure 16 may show VPS with retrograde conduction to the atria and his Figure 22 may show a retrograde P wave between an IVPS and the next systole.

Cusumebauer²⁹ recorded electrocardiograms of VPS conducted to the atria in man. One of his illustrations shows one common VPS followed by a retrograde P wave and one IVPS. Retrograde conduction to the atria from VPS in man was considered to be rare until recent studies with esophageal leads.^{29,30,31} It is significant

that Lewis and Ashman were not satisfied that there was a good explanation for the infrequency with which VA conduction was observed. Lewis³² wrote "The reason why many of the extrasystoles fail to propagate themselves to the auricle producing a retrograde beat remains mysterious. In some instances the retrograde impulse is calculated to coincide with the next natural auricular impulse, but this is not always the case." Ashman³³ wrote "One further point may be touched upon, i.e. why is the retrograde impulse blocked? On this point we can say nothing. Equally premature impulses in some hearts may pass back to the auricles. In my opinion the mystery and difficulty were simply technical: the usual electrocardiographic leads may be inadequate to study VA conduction. Several authors hypothesized some degree of retrograde penetration of the impulse from



Fig. 2. Case 2. V-A conduction from VPS, and fusion P waves supporting interpretation of V-A conduction. Simultaneous Lead II (bipolar esophageal lead), and V-esophageal lead. Upper: The QRS of the first VPS is followed by retrograde P wave (arrow) different in contour from the sinus P wave. The QRS of the second VPS is opposite in direction and premature with respect to expected slow rhythm. The QRS of the second VPS starts immediately after the P of slow origin—in the E leads the P is clearly seen superimposed on the QRS—and this VPS is not followed by retrograde P wave. Lower: T fusion P waves after VPS resulting from different degrees of fusion in the atria of activations of retrograde and S-A nodal origins. Rapid V-A conduction (Lower) pictured diagrammatically in Fig. 1. E. cuts after VPS in lower tracings pictured in Fig. 7. A.

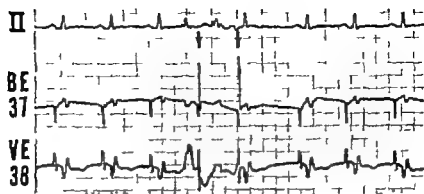


Fig. 3 Case 2 Two orders of magnitude of V-V conduction. Reciprocal rhythm after slow V-A conduction. Simultaneous Lead II bipolar esophageal lead and V-esophageal lead. Arrows over retrograde P waves. Possibly first retrograde P result of fusion, activation of sinus origin making small contribution to its contour. The second VPS is interpolated, and since it is followed by a retrograde P wave, the next QRS similar in contour to the QRS of sinus origin is interpreted as reciprocal beat. Rapid V-A conduction pictured diagrammatically in Fig. 7g as slow V-V conduction with reciprocal rhythm in Fig. 7a.

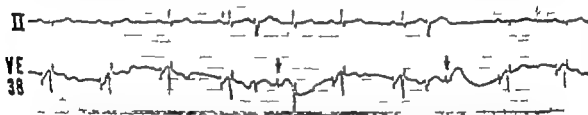


Fig. 4 Case 5 V-A conduction after IVPS and after common VPS. Simultaneous Lead II and V-esophageal lead. Retrograde P waves (arrows) different in contour from sinus P waves and premature with respect to sinus rhythm. The QRS which follows the IVPS resembles the QRS of sinus origin and is interpreted as reciprocal beat. The events after the IVPS are pictured diagrammatically in Fig. 7a and those after the common VPS, in Fig. 7f.

VPS to the A-V bundle²³ to the tissues below the A-V node²⁴ into the A-V node,²⁵ and to the atrionodal junction²⁶

Reciprocal rhythms When the impulse from the IVPS is conducted retrograde to the atria, the next QRS must be the result of reciprocal rhythm. In the same tracing there may be a retrograde P wave after the common VPS but not after the IVPS or the IVPS may sometimes be followed by a retrograde or fusion P wave and sometimes by a sinus P wave (Figs. 5 and 6). The mechanism of an IVPS followed by retrograde conduction to the atria and reciprocal rhythm is illustrated in Fig. 7a. The traditional concept of the IVPS followed by a sinus P wave is illustrated in Fig. 7c. Since in the same tracing with the IVPS which is followed by a sinus P wave there may be other IVPS followed by retrograde P waves or common VPS followed by retrograde P waves, the possibility is suggested

that reciprocal rhythm accounts also for at least some of the ventricular systoles which follow the IVPS which are followed by sinus P waves. This interpretation requires that the junction between the retrograde and return pathways be located below the atria. In that case an atrial activation which results entirely from stimulation from the S-A node and produces a normal sinus P wave could occur between the IVPS and the next reciprocal ventricular systole. This mechanism is illustrated in Fig. 7c. With slight differences in the times of sinus and retrograde impulses the mechanism in Fig. 7d is hypothetically possible. It seems possible that more than one of the mechanisms, 7c, 7d and 7e might occur in the same tracing with slightly varying conditions.

Theoretically, mechanism 7c might be recognizable if the interval from the P which follows the IVPS to the next QRS were shorter than the P-R which results

from normal A-V conduction although T_c is not ruled out if the P-R following the IVPS is as long as or longer than the usual P-R, because of the possibility of conduction through tissue made partially refractory by the recent VPS (in Fig 7 for example, the region immediately below the lower juncture of the pathways). Actually however the interval from the sinus P which followed the IVPS to the next QRS was as long as or longer than the usual P-R

in the same tracing in the 25 cases in which some or all IVPS were followed by sinus P waves.

The durations of the intervals from the IVPS to the next QRS were measured. In 11 cases these intervals included a retrograde or fusion P wave, and there were three to many intervals for measurement. These intervals have been called *reciprocation times*.²⁰ Their ranges in the 11 cases were 0.45-0.46, 0.46-0.49, 0.47-0.52, 0.48-0.53

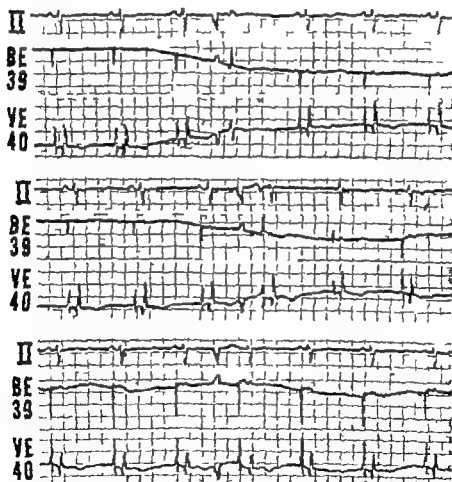


Fig 5 IVPS sometimes conducted to the atria (middle tracings), sometimes not (lower tracings). Retrograde conduction to the atria after common VPS (upper tracings). Simultaneous Lead II, bipolar esophageal leads, and V-esophageal leads. The retrograde P waves in the BE lead are large downward deflections; the retrograde P waves in the 39 lead are large upward deflections. After the reciprocal beat in the middle tracings there is an A-V nodal escape beat with P preceding QRS; the P wave seems to be result of fusion in the atria of the retrograde activation from the V-A node and sinus activation which occurs at about the same time. The breath was held during recording of the upper and middle tracings; this may account for the difference between the same P waves in these tracings and those in the lower tracings. The data in this case were inadequate to determine whether the V-A conduction lines fell into distinct orders of magnitude as in other cases illustrated in Fig 8. The events with the VPS of the upper tracings are pictured diagrammatically in Fig 7, f or g; the middle tracings in Fig 7, a, and the lower tracings in Fig 7, s, d or

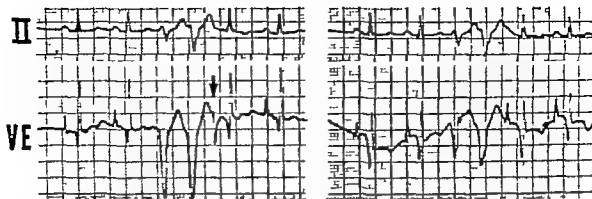


Fig. 6 IVPS sometimes conducted (left) sometimes not (right). Simultaneous Lead II and V-esophageal lead. Arrow over retrograde P wave. The duration of the cycle preceding the first VPS and the coupling of this VPS to the preceding sinus beat are about the same in both sets of tracings. The interval between the two VPS is little shorter in the tracings on the right. The events after the IVPS on the left are illustrated diagrammatically in Fig. 7a. Those after the IVPS on the right may be explained by the diagrams of Fig. 7c & d. The difference between the QRS complexes in the two sets of esophageal tracings is probably the result of a shift in position of the esophageal tube.

0.46-0.52 (0.46-0.58 0.48-0.60 0.44-0.57 0.53-0.73 (0.58-0.67 and 0.74-0.80) and (0.56-0.60 and 0.58-0.67) second. The values in parentheses are for Cases 5 and 6 (Figs. 10 and 11) discussed further on in which there were two orders of magnitude of the intervals from the retrograde P wave to the next QRS. In 6 of the 11 cases there were also three or more IVPS which were followed by sinus P waves in 5 all intervals from these IVPS to the next QRS fell within the range of the reciprocation times in the same tracing. In one case a number of the intervals which included sinus P waves fell within the range of the reciprocation times, but others were up to 0.13 second beyond the range.

The reciprocation times were found in some studies^{1, 2, 3, 4, 5} to vary not more than 0.06 second in a given tracing. The constancy of the interval was used as evidence of reciprocal rhythm when the interval did not include a retrograde P wave, the explanation in such cases being that already discussed namely that the reciprocal mechanism was below the atria and within the A-V node. In the present study the range of reciprocation times in some of the cases is no greater than that observed in the above-mentioned studies. In other cases, however the variation is greater corresponding with my previous observations.³ A constant reciprocation time may be related to stable conditions with narrow

ranges of retrograde and return conduction times. When the V-A conduction time is more variable (Fig. 8) possibly because of variations in the coupling intervals of the IVPS or the durations of the cycles preceding the IVPS² (Fig. 9) or other factors, and when the return conduction time is more variable⁴ (Figs. 10-11) then more variability may be expected in the reciprocation time.

That the intervals which included a sinus P wave fell within the range of the reciprocation times in 5 of 6 cases in which the comparison could be made is at least consistent with the thesis that during some of these intervals, too reciprocal rhythm may have occurred by way of an infra-atrial probably A-V nodal mechanism.

In the 8 cases in which IVPS followed by a sinus P wave could be compared in the same tracing with IVPS which were followed by a retrograde P wave the coupling of the IVPS was in about the same range for both types of IVPS.

V-A conduction is demonstrable as frequently in cases with common VPS only as in cases with IVPS judging from the data presented in the preceding section. The occurrence or absence of reciprocal rhythm after VPS cannot therefore be related solely to whether V-A conduction is demonstrable or not. Rather V-A conduction should be considered the prevalent basis for reciprocal rhythm the reciprocal rhythm may or may

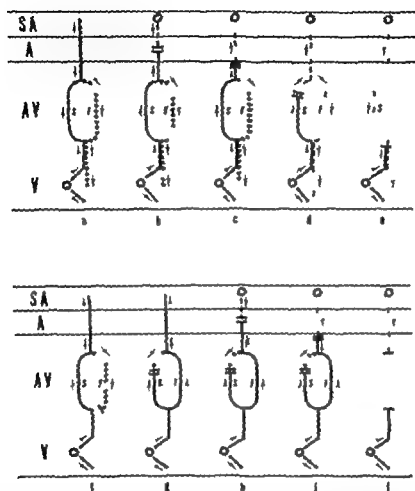


Fig. 7 Hypothetical diagrams of some of the events that may follow VPS. Two pathways of conduction are assumed. SA, S-A node; A, Atrium; AV, A-V node; V, Ventricle. Stars, Sites of origin of impulses in the muscular ectopic focus and in the S-A node; the onset of the VPS in all instances precedes the onset of sinus activation, and the sinus impulse is the one immediately following the VPS. S, Slow pathway; F, Fast pathway. Single line across the direction of impulse (— / —) indicates block because of refractoriness. Double line across the direction of impulse (— c, d, e, f) indicates block because of interference at the meeting of two impulses from opposite directions. Solid line, Retrograde conduction from VPS. Loss of circular dots, Return activation starting at junction of retrograde and return pathways. Line of dashes, Conduction from S-A node. A dividing line is not shown between the A-V node and ventricle although the evidence indicates a lower junction of the pathways above the bifurcation of the bundle of His. It is not possible to say whether this junction is in the A-V node proper or in the bundle below the A-V node. The reasons for placing the upper junction of the pathways in the A-V node are discussed in the text. b and c show IVPS due to reciprocal rhythms with different atrial mechanisms. d shows IVPS, the beat following the VPS resulting from the sinus impulse. e shows IVPS block of the retrograde impulse in both pathways in the A-V node with recovery of the slow pathway by the time the sinus impulse reaches the V node, and conduction to the ventricles of the slow impulse. f shows V-V conduction by the slow pathway. g shows block of the return impulses due to refractoriness of part of the return pathway. h, i show retrograde conduction simultaneous along both pathways, with resultant rapid V-V conduction, with meeting of the retrograde and return impulses in the slow pathway and with different trial mechanisms. j shows block in the A-V node of the retrograde impulse in both pathways and subsequent block in the A-V node of the sinus impulse. Not all possibilities are shown. For example, the A-V conduction in may occur simultaneously along both pathways (see g). If the trial mechanisms shown in h and i may occur and the return impulse may be blocked at any point in the fast pathway. The interconnections between the pathways may be more complex, and there may be more interconnections. As illustrated in Figs. 3, 4, 5 and 10, b in Fig. 1, Figs. 5 and 6 the VPS followed by a sinus P wave may be due to d, or e. As the traditional concept of IVPS (excluding the hypothesis of multiple pathways), f is illustrated in Figs. 1 and 4; g in Figs. 1 and 2; h in Fig. 2. j is the traditional concept of a common VPS followed by a sinus P wave e.

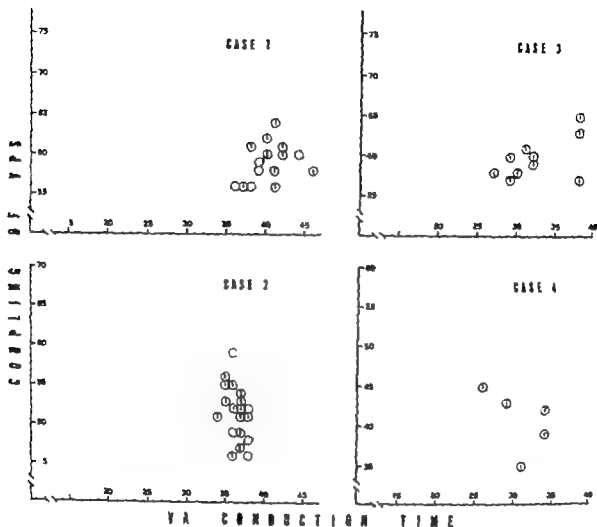


Fig. 3 Two orders of magnitude of V-A conduction time, evidence for two pathways. Relation of V-A conduction time to coupling interval of VPS. Numbers along ordinates and abscissas = hundredths of second. Plotted numbers = number of observations at the plotted point. Numbers enclosed in circles = IVPS, other numbers = common VPS. In each case the VPS are from a single focus determined from the configuration of QRS. In Cases 1 and 3 the VPS followed a sinus beat, and the coupling interval was measured from the P wave preceding the VPS; the VPS. In Cases 2 and 4 the VPS followed another VPS, and the coupling interval was measured between the two VPS. The V-A conduction times (sec.) are: Case 1—0.14 to 0.22 and 0.31 to 0.45; Case 2—0.21 to 0.24 and 0.34 to 0.38; Case 3—0.15 to 0.20 and 0.27 to 0.35; Case 4—0.13 to 0.18 and 0.23 to 0.34. The larger order of magnitudes of V-A conduction time is more likely when the VPS occurs early

not occur depending on other conditions.

In man IVPS due to reciprocal rhythm were described by Pan, Levin, Langendorf, Katz, and Simon,⁸ Mafunow and Langendorf,⁹ Grau and Gossiaux,¹⁰ Mesquita,¹¹ Kistia and Landowne,¹² Schott,¹³ Pick,¹⁴ Scherf and Schott,¹⁵ and Katz and Pick.⁶ It attempted to analyze the conditions for the occurrence of reciprocal rhythm after IVPS. The analysis of a case of IVPS due to reciprocal rhythm by Langendorf, Katz, and Simon presents clearly the concepts: (1) the retrograde impulse

may extend varying distances, reaching the A-V node but not the atria or reaching the atria to fuse with the activation from the S-A node, or involving the atria completely; and (2) a small distance and time may determine whether the bypass for reciprocal rhythm is reached first by the retrograde impulse or by the sinus impulse, so that in the same tracing some IVPS will probably be due to reciprocal rhythm and some not.

Scherf and Shookhoff¹⁵ studied reciprocal beats in dogs after induced VPS and after an induced atrial premature systole. Moe

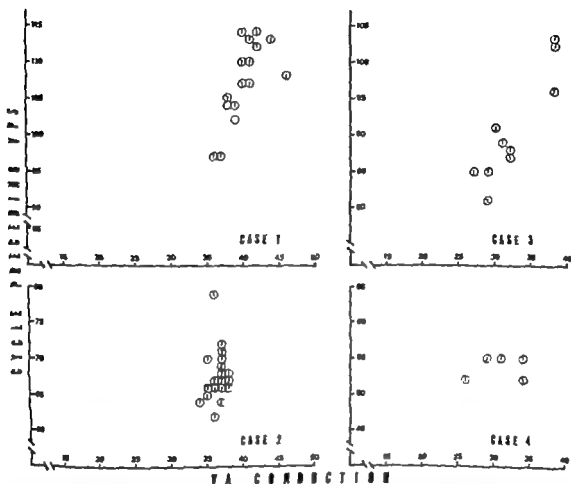


Fig. 9. Orders of magnitude of VA conduction time: evidence for two pathways. a. Relation of VA conduction time to the duration of the cardiac cycle preceding the VPS. The cases are the same as in Fig. 8. The VPS in Case 3 followed a sinus cycle measured between the P waves. Some of the VPS in Case 1 followed a sinus cycle measured between the P waves. Others followed a sinus beat which was preceded by a VPS with retrograde conduction to the atria (Fig. 1). The cycle preceding these VPS was taken as the interval between the preceding retrograde P wave and the immediately preceding sinus P wave. The VPS in Cases 2 and 4 were the second of a pair of VPS, and the preceding cycle was measured from the sinus P wave preceding the first VPS to the first VPS. The larger order of magnitudes of VA conduction occurs after both long cycles (Cases 1 and 2) and after short cycles (Case 4). Discussed in text.

Freston, and Burlington observed both ventricular and atrial echoes (reciprocal beats) in dogs and Rosenbluth observed ventricular echoes. Dohi and associates¹⁷ produced ventricular and atrial reciprocal beats in dogs whose conduction systems were depressed by digitalis, quinidine or procaine amide. Atrial reciprocal beats were far more difficult to induce than ventricular reciprocal beats. These authors found that IVPS which were followed by a sinus P wave were coupled closer to the previous beat than were IVPS which were followed

by retrograde P waves and reciprocal rhythm. Their interpretation is that the retrograde impulse is blocked after the IVPS which is followed by a sinus P and they do not consider the possibility of reciprocal rhythm with such IVPS. Two possibly significant differences should be noted between these experimental studies and the clinical studies under discussion. (1) The wide range of couplings so easily produced in the experimental studies was usually not observed in the patients. It has already been noted that in the cases under discus-

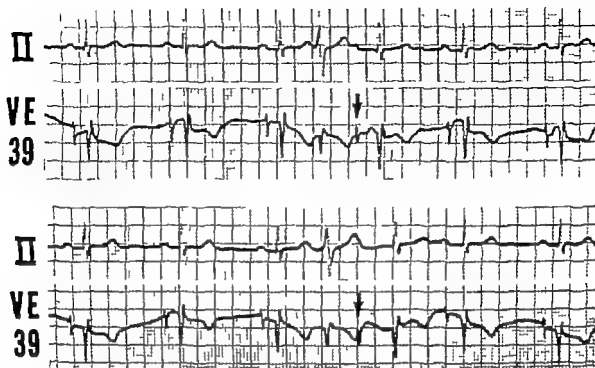


Fig. 10 Case 5 Two orders of magnitude of $P' R$. $P' R$ is the interval from the retrograde or fusion P wave which follows the interpolated VPS to the next QRS. Simultaneous Lead II and V-esophageal lead. Short $P' R$ in upper tracings. Long $P' R$ in lower tracings. P' in upper tracings is premature with respect to sinus rhythm. P' in lower tracings occurs about the time of expected sinus P wave and may be a result of fusion in the atria of retrograde and sinus activations. Data in Fig. 11

son the coupling of the IVPS followed by a sinus P wave was about the same as the coupling of IVPS in the same tracing followed by retrograde P waves and reciprocal rhythm (2) A number of the patients with IVPS had no heart disease and had been taking no depressing drugs.

Multiple pathways of conduction.

MULTIPLE PATHWAYS FOR V A CONDUCTION In 4 of the 27 cases with IVPS the V A conduction times occurred in two separate orders of magnitude. Case 1—0.14 to 0.22 and 0.31 to 0.46 second. Case 2—0.21 to 0.24 and 0.34 to 0.38 second. Case 3—0.15 to 0.20 and 0.27 to 0.38 second and Case 4—0.13 to 0.18 and 0.23 to 0.34 second (Fig. 8). The interpretation is that the different orders of magnitude represent conduction along different pathways.

The order of larger magnitudes of V A conduction is more likely to occur when the VPS is early (short coupling) (Fig. 8). These observations are like those previously made and are interpreted to mean that the refractoriness of a slower conducting path-

way is briefer than that of a fast-conducting pathway.²⁴ Suppose that during the beat preceding the VPS both pathways are activated as illustrated in *g*, *h* or *i* of Fig. 7. (A diagram similar to Fig. 7, *g* may be used to represent A V conduction from ordinary sinus beats along both pathways, with interference in the slow path between the fast and slowly traveling impulses.) Suppose also that the slow pathway recovers sooner. A VPS occurring early enough would then find the slow-conducting pathway responsive when the fast one is still refractory. The recovery of the fast path during the retrograde conduction along the slow path provides a possible return path and a mechanism for reciprocal rhythm and IVPS (Fig. 7).

An additional factor which may determine slow V A conduction at a time when the fast pathway is refractory is the duration of the cardiac cycle preceding the VPS (Fig. 9). Response of the slow pathway at a time when the fast pathway is refractory apparently occurs either after the longest

cycles in a given case or after the shortest cycles. In Cases 1 and 2, V A conduction along the slower pathway was more likely after long preceding cycles. This corresponds with previous observations.³ During the increased refractoriness that results from the longer preceding cycle¹⁸ there is apparently more likelihood of detecting responsiveness of the slow pathway at a time when the faster pathway is still refractory. In Case 1 many equally early VPS occurred after cardiac cycles of varying durations, but only after VPS that followed cycles longer than 0.96 second did the slower V A conduction occur. These effects of the duration of the preceding cardiac cycle and the coupling interval on the selection of the order of magnitude of V A conduction are concisely illustrated in Table I. There were twelve common VPS in Case 1 like the second VPS in the upper tracings of Fig. 1 VPS which followed a sinus beat which in turn followed another VPS. When the preceding cycles were 1.03 to 1.16 seconds and the coupling intervals were 0.59 to 0.62 second the slower V A conduction occurred with conduction times of 0.31 to 0.36 second. Twice after cycles of similar duration there were longer coupling intervals of 1.64 and 0.65 second and the faster V A conduction occurred with conduction times of 0.15 and 0.17 second. Once at a coupling interval of 0.60 second a VPS followed an exceptionally short cycle of 0.63 second and the faster V A conduction occurred with a conduction time of 0.14 second.

In Case 2, all the VPS which were followed by the slower V A conduction occurred both early (Fig. 8) and after longer cycles (Fig. 9) the coupling intervals were 0.46 to 0.59 second the preceding cycles were 0.62 to 0.9 second and the V A conduction times were 0.34 to 0.38 second. Two VPS occurred after cycles of 0.65 and 0.67 second, but at longer coupling intervals of 0.63 and 0.69 second and the faster V A conduction occurred with conduction times of 0.22 and 0.24 second. Four VPS at coupling intervals of 0.65 to 0.70 second and after cycles of 0.59 to 0.61 second were followed by the faster V A conduction with conduction times of 0.21 to 0.22 second. In Case 3 the influence of the duration of the preceding cardiac cycle could not be

demonstrated the slower V A conduction followed cycles in about the same range as those which were followed by the faster V A conduction.

The data of Case 4 suggest the possibility that after extremely short cycles the slow pathway may sometimes respond when the fast one does not. The cycles in this case are the shortest plotted in Fig. 9. The VPS under consideration in Case 4 are the second of a pair of VPS so that the preceding cycle is an interval between a sinus beat and the first VPS. Dohi and associates¹⁷ induced a pair of VPS in dogs, keeping the interval between the two VPS about the same and varying the interval between the first VPS and the preceding sinus beat. They found, as in Case 4, that at shorter intervals between the sinus beat and the first VPS the V A conduction after the second VPS might

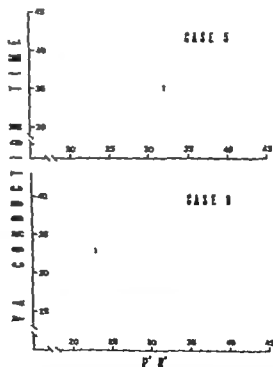


Fig. 11 Order of magnitude of P'R: evidence for two pathways of conduction in the A-V direction. Numbers along ordinates and abscissae = h in hundredths of a second. Plotted numbers = numbers of observations of each plotted point. Relation of P'R to V A conduction time. The ranges of P'R are (sec.): Case 5—0.23 to 0.32 and 0.41 to 0.45. Case 6—0.19 to 0.24 and 0.31 to 0.36. The order of larger magnitudes of P'R occurs after faster V A conduction.

Table 1 Relation of the order of magnitude of V A conduction time to the duration of the cardiac cycle preceding the VPS and the coupling interval of the VPS

Cycle preced- ing VPS (sec.)	Coupling interval of VPS (sec.)	V A conduction time (sec.)
1.13	0.59	0.32
1.1	0.62	0.33
1.16	0.59	0.32
1.11	0.62	0.36
1.13	0.59	0.31
1.10	0.61	0.33
1.03	0.60	0.31
1.03	0.60	0.33
1.05	0.59	0.31
1.15	0.65	0.15
1.04	0.64	0.17
0.63	0.60	0.14

Data for the two VPS in Case 1 like the second VPS in the upper row of Fig. 1. Discussed in text.

be longer and might be followed by a reciprocal beat. It may be that at the shortest cycles another factor appears to disturb the direct relationship between the durations of cardiac cycle and subsequent refractory period, the beat which determines the duration of the cycle (in this case the first VPS) may occur so early that it finds the conducting tissues in the partially refractory phase produced by the previous beat. The subsequent beat (in this case the second VPS) may then encounter increased refractoriness of the conducting tissues that results from repeated activation during incomplete recovery. Under these circumstances the second VPS may be so timed as to find the slow pathway recovered at a time when the fast pathway is still refractory.

In the 31 cases with common VPS only and with retrograde conduction to the atria after the VPS the ranges of V A conduction times were narrow and there was no evidence of different orders of magnitude.

The existence of two orders of magnitude of V A conduction and retrograde conduction by way of the slow path does not necessitate reciprocal rhythm; some part of the return path may be refractory when the impulse that results from V A conduction

reaches it (Fig. 7f). Within the orders of larger magnitudes a number of the V A conduction times in Case 1, one in Case 3 and one in Case 4 were not followed by reciprocal rhythm (Fig. 8). These were the fastest V A conduction times within the orders of larger magnitudes, and presumably the retrograde impulse reached the return pathway before it had recovered.

Separate orders of magnitude of V A conduction were previously observed^{1,2} and explained by different conduction pathways. Decherd and Ruskin¹⁴ gave a similar explanation for their observations in AV nodal rhythm. Fleischmann¹⁵ observed significant change in the QRS-to-retrograde-P intervals in successive beats of AV nodal rhythm and attributed this to multiple conduction mechanisms. Experimental evidence for two pathways in dogs has been presented by Moc and associates⁴ and by Rosenblueth.⁴ Study of individual AV nodal fibers in experimental animals by Hoffman and Cranefield¹⁷ has not revealed fibers with different conduction properties that might characterize separate pathways, but these authors concede that some of the observations in support of the hypothesis of dual pathways cannot be explained by known properties of individual AV nodal fibers.

The multiple pathways are considered here as normal constituents of the conduction system. This is discussed in the section *The Nature of the Pathways*. Reciprocal rhythm occurs also as a result of other mechanisms. In some cases of AV nodal rhythm, for example, there is progressive prolongation of retrograde conduction time as a result of the Wenckebach phenomenon and when the conduction time is sufficiently long reciprocal rhythm occurs. In such cases it is necessary only to assume some variability of the unpaired conduction in different fibers. While conduction is proceeding slowly in some fibers, it may be blocked in others; if the latter fibers recover before the retrograde conduction is completed they may serve as a return or reciprocal pathway.

MULTIPLE PATHWAYS FOR AV CONDUCTION In 2 cases with IVPs the intervals from the retrograde P wave to the following QRS (P'R) occurred in two orders of magnitude (Figs. 10-11). Case 5—0.23 to 0.32

and 0.41 to 0.45 second. Case 6—0.19 to 0.24 and 0.31 to 0.36 second. These were cases other than those with two orders of magnitude of V A conduction. The occurrence of P' R in separate orders of magnitude after IVPS is a new observation in so far as I can determine. It indicates that conduction may occur by multiple pathways in the A V direction as well as in the V A direction.

The P' R times were plotted against the V A conduction times which resulted from the IVPS: the coupling intervals of the IVPS, the time of occurrence of P' in the cardiac cycle and the duration of the cardiac cycle preceding the IVPS. The one relationship that stands out clearly in both cases is that to the V A conduction time (Fig. 11) the order of larger magnitudes of P' R occurs after faster V A conduction. In Case 5 there is no relationship of the order of magnitude of P' R to the coupling interval of the IVPS, the time of occurrence of P' in the cardiac cycle or the duration of the cardiac cycle preceding the IVPS. In Case 6 there is some tendency for the larger order of magnitudes of P' R to occur (1) with longer coupling intervals of the IVPS, (2) with a P' which occurs earlier in the cycle and (3) with shorter cardiac cycles preceding the IVPS. These relations are not so clear as is the relation of P' R to V A conduction time and they may be secondary manifestations of the relation of V A conduction time to P' R. The secondary relations may derive from the possible inverse relationship of V A conduction times to the coupling interval of the VPS and the direct relationship of V A conduction times to the duration of the preceding cardiac cycle: the time of occurrence of P' in the cardiac cycle depends on the speed of V A conduction.

The magnitudes and the separations between the orders of magnitude of P' R are similar to those observed for V A conduction time. The configurations of QRS after the short and long P' R intervals are similar and resemble that of the QRS of sinus origin.

The relation of the order of magnitude of P' R to the V A conduction time suggests that the interval between the stimulation of some structure during the retrograde conduction and its stimulation again during

return conduction determines the slow or fast response during return activation. Suppose that in such a structure—part of the A V node or bundle of His—retrograde conduction activates both slow and fast pathways: the return activation may reach this same structure again at a time when the slow pathway has recovered and responds, whereas the fast pathway is still refractory. The interval between retrograde and return activations of such a structure cannot be measured in the electrocardiogram but the V A conduction time may be a useful index: other things being equal the interval should be briefer with rapid V A conduction and longer with slow V A conduction.

The two orders of magnitude of P' R pose problems which require further study. Are the slow and fast V A paths the same as the slow and fast A V paths? If the V A conduction in Cases 5 and 6 is by way of a slow pathway is the availability of two return pathways evidence of more than two possible pathways to start with? The concept of Moe and associates of two main pathways with several possible interconnections or crossovers at different levels is, in fact, a concept of more than two simple pathways and would fit the data of Cases 5 and 6. One other hypothetical possibility may be mentioned because it too assumes only a modification of the concept of two main pathways. Suppose there are regions of different responsiveness in the retrograde course between ventricle and atria, each with significant influence on the over-all conduction time. During V A conduction some region A may conduct the impulse along both pathways whereas in another region B only the slow response may be available. The over-all V A conduction may be delayed by B. During return activation conduction may now occur in B along the fast pathway whereas in A the response may be slow or fast depending on the interval between the retrograde and return activation of A. The over-all conduction time during return activation would be determined by A.

Greatly prolonged P R intervals and abrupt changes to considerably shorter intervals have sometimes been observed in individuals who had no heart disease. Manning and Stewart²² attributed the changes in their case to conduction along different

pathways. The changes in P R occurred spontaneously²²⁻²⁴ after exercise¹³⁻¹⁵ after atropine²⁵⁻²⁷ and after change from recumbent to upright posture.²⁸⁻³¹ Variations of P R in an individual were observed from 0.40 to 0.20 second²² 0.32 to 0.14 second²³ 0.72 to 0.32 second²⁴ 0.40 to 0.18 second²⁵ 0.39 to 0.15 second²⁶ 0.40 to 0.16 second²⁷ and 0.41 to 0.20 second²⁸. Similar changes have been observed in individuals with heart disease and individuals whose cardiovascular normality was uncertain or not clearly described.²⁹⁻³¹ The differences in P R are in general similar to those observed in the present study between the orders of magnitude of V A conduction times and P' R.

In relation to IVPS there are two possibly pertinent reports. Katz, Langendorf and Cole³² observed unusually long P R intervals after IVPS. The longest P R intervals were more likely to occur when the interval between the VPS and P was shortest, and the shortest P R times were more likely to occur when this interval was longest but there was an unexplained wide range of P R times for other intervals. When P occurred 0.09 to 0.15 second after the VPS there was sometimes no conduction three times a P R of 0.68 to 0.78 second and twice a P R of 0.38 to 0.42 second. Spang³³ illustrates a tracing with IVPS in which seven following P R intervals are 0.17 to 0.22 second one is 0.34 second and one is 0.40 second.

Gertz and associates³⁴ and Segers³⁵ explained differences in P R by conduction along different pathways, but in these cases there were 2:1 and higher degrees of A V block. Since block alone may account for the P R differences the evidence for multiple pathways is inconclusive. The possibility of reciprocal rhythm with alternating A V pathways after A V nodal beats was considered in one case by Scherf and Schott.³⁶ Alternating A V conduction time was reviewed and analyzed by Langendorf³⁷ and explanations other than multiple pathways were given.

The nature of the pathways. A tentative physiologic and anatomic concept of the pathways may be ventured on the basis of the limited evidence. The pathways have different refractory periods. They transmit the impulse with significantly different con-

duction times—why is not known but as Moe et al.⁴ have pointed out the possibilities are (1) different conduction velocities, (2) different lengths of the pathways, or (3) different interposed regions of block.

The reason for believing that the fast return pathway joins the normal A V pathway somewhere above the bifurcation of the bundle of His is that the contour of the QRS which follows the IVPS is similar to that of sinus origin in the present study. It should be noted that by selection the IVPS in the cases studied was followed by a QRS like that of sinus origin; this was to avoid the problem of distinguishing a second VPS from a reciprocal beat with aberrant conduction. From this study therefore it is not possible to say whether the return path may in other cases deviate from the normal A V pathway at least for a distance into the ventricle.

The reason for believing that both fast conducting and slow-conducting A V pathways join above the bifurcation of the bundle of His is that the configuration of the QRS after both the short and long P' R times in Cases 5 and 6 of this study is the same and resembles the configuration of the QRS of sinus origin. If the cases of different orders of magnitude of P R cited from the literature are evidence for multiple pathways of conduction then these also indicate a juncture between fast and slow A V paths above the division of the bundle of His since the QRS contour in most of the illustrated cases is the same after fast or slow conduction.⁴⁻¹⁴ Slight changes that involve the presence or absence of a minute Q or S after the different conduction times²²⁻²⁴ may possibly be explained by changes associated with the exercise and atropine used to bring out the P R differences in these cases also the similarity of the contour of the main part of QRS supports the hypothesis of a juncture of A V pathways above the bifurcation of the A V bundle. Moe and associates⁴ believe that in dogs, the slow A V pathway may be separate from the normal A V pathway for some distance into the ventricle, since atrial stimulation at a time when this path was presumably responsive produced QRS complexes which differed in contour from the QRS which resulted from A V conduction by way of the fast path.

Scherf and Shookhoff²⁸ concluded from studies in dogs that the site for the juncture between retrograde and return impulses after IVPS may be below the atria probably in the A-V node. Supporting evidence in man was presented by Cutts²⁹ Levin Langendorf Katz and Simon Pick and Langendorf³⁰ and Fleischmann.³¹ Further evidence for this view has been presented in this study of IVPS Rosenblueth hypothesizes that the juncture of retrograde and reciprocal paths is in the atria. He believes that retrograde conduction occurs by way of the A-V node but that return activation occurs from the atria through a synapse with the bundle of His, which bypasses the A-V node and which conducts only in the A-V direction. Rosenblueth's criticism of a reciprocal mechanism within the A-V node does not include consideration of possible separate fast and slow pathways.

The uncovering of two pathways in 6 of the 27 unselected cases of IVPS suggests that these pathways are normal constituents of the conduction system of man recognizable under the special conditions discussed. In 3 of the 6 patients in whom the two pathways were recognized there was no evidence of heart disease or at most some questionable signs, and the standard 12 lead electrocardiograms were normal. Five of the 6 had not been taking digitalis or other drugs which might affect conduction. That the separate pathways were not recognized more frequently may be simply because the special conditions necessary for recognition do not occur more frequently in clinical electrocardiograms.

Whether the slow and fast V-A paths in man are identical in their entire course with the corresponding A-V paths requires further study. There is nothing inconsistent in the present study with the view that they are and they have thus been tentatively represented in Fig. 7.

Since I have in one case observed data consistent with three orders of magnitude of V-A conduction I prefer to speak of multiple rather than dual pathways. Since the pathways anastomose and since conduction seems to occur readily in both the V-V and V-A directions, the conduction by way of the faster pathways will discharge the slower ones (Fig. 7) and only the fast

est conduction will be recognized. A second slower pathway can be recognized only under the unusual circumstance that it responds at a time when a faster path does not. A third pathway can be recognized only under the probably still more unusual circumstance that it responds when two faster pathways do not, etc. It is not surprising that the second or dual pathway may be recognized more frequently than third and possibly higher-order pathways.

James³² has suggested an anatomic basis for multiple pathways of conduction in the connections of the atrial fibers to the A-V node connections to the upper part of the node as well as to the lower part by way of what he terms bypass fibers.

Summary and conclusions

Analysis of simultaneous esophageal and standard electrocardiograms of 82 patients with ventricular premature systoles (VPS) provides evidence for multiple pathways of conduction and the frequent occurrence of reciprocal rhythm.

In half or more of unselected cases with interpolated VPS at least some ventricular systoles following the interpolated VPS are reciprocal beats, receiving their stimulus from the VPS and not, as is usually believed from the S-A node. Ventriculoatrial (V-A) conduction occurs in 19 of the 27 cases with both interpolated and noninterpolated VPS and in 31 of the 45 cases with noninterpolated VPS only. V-A conduction the basis for reciprocal rhythm is equally frequent in both groups. The other observed determining factors for reciprocal rhythm are the V-A conduction time, the prematurity of the VPS and the duration of the cardiac cycle preceding the VPS. In 6 of the 27 cases with interpolated VPS there are two separate orders of magnitude of conduction times, evidence for different pathways. In 4 cases different magnitudes are demonstrable for V-A conduction. In 2 other cases they are demonstrable in the A-V direction. A new observation with interpolated VPS. The different pathways are probably the mechanism for the reciprocal rhythm.

The author gratefully acknowledges the technical assistance of Mr. John Ellison, J. and Mr. Raymond Flath, and the valuable criticism of Dr. Richard Langendorf and Dr. Alfred Pick.

REFERENCES

- Wenckebach, K. F. Zur Analyse des unregelmässigen Pulses. *Ztschr. klin. Med.* 36:181 1899
- Kistlin, A. D. and Landowne, M. Retrograde conduction from premature atricular contractions: common occurrence in the human heart. *Circulation* 2:738 1951
- Kistlin, A. D. Mechanisms determining reciprocal rhythm initiated by atricular premature systoles: multiple pathway of conduction. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 3:365 1949
- Moe, C. K., Preston, J. B. and Burlington, H. Physiologic evidence for dual AV transmission system. *Circulation Res.* 1:357 1956.
- Rosenbluth, A. Two processes for atriculo-ventricular and ventriculo-auricular propagation of impulses in the heart. *Am. J. Physiol.* 191:493 1958.
- Rosenbluth, A. Ventricular echoes. *Am. J. Physiol.* 193:433 1958.
- Pan, O. Über das Verhalten des Venenpulses bei den durch Extrasystolen verursachten Unregelmässigkeiten des menschlichen Herzens. *Ztschr. exper. Path. u. Therap.* 1:57 1904.
- Lemus, E. Ritmo reciproco. *Rev. argent. cardiol.* 8:197 1941
- Langendorf, R., Katz, L. N. and Simon, A. J. Reciprocal beating initiated by atricular premature systoles. *Brit. Heart J.* 6:13 1944
- Mallouf, M. R. and Langendorf, R. Different mechanisms of fusion beats. *Am. Heart J.* 28:448, 1944.
- Gra, S. and Gossaux, J. L. Paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia with second degree V A block and reciprocal rhythm. *Circulation* 2:422, 1950
- Mesquita, Q. H. de Ritmo reciproco, f. leao erickado. *Arch. bras. cardiol.* 3:275 1950.
- Schoett, L. Acute glomerulonephritis associated with pre-excitation, bundle branch block and return extrasystoles due to ventricular extrasystoles with retrograde conduction. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med.* 44:151 1951
- Pick, A. Parasyctole. *Circulation* 8:243 1953.
- Scherf, D. and Schoett, L. Extrasystoles and allied arrhythmias. London 1953 William Heinemann, Ltd.
- Katz, L. N. and Pick, A. Clinical electrocardiography. Part I. The arrhythmias. Philadelphia, 1956, Lea & Febiger
- Kistlin, A. D. and Bruce, J. C. Simultaneous esophageal and standard electrocardiographic leads for the study of cardiac arrhythmias. *Am. Heart J.* 33:65 1957
- Scherf, D. Über intraventrikuläre Sitzungen der Erregungsausbreitung bei den Wenckebachschen Perioden. *Wien. Arch. inn. Med.* 18:403, 1929
- Mendez, C., Grahz, C. C., and Moe, G. K. Influence of cycle length upon refractory period of atricles, ventricles, and AV node in the dog. *Am. J. Physiol.* 181:287 1956.
- Copeland, G. D., Tallis, I. F. and Brody, D. A. Clinical evaluation of a new esophageal electrode, with particular reference to the bipolar esophageal electrocardiogram. *Am. Heart J.* 57:862, 874, 1959
- Kistlin, A. D. Retrograde conduction to the atria in atricular tachycardia. *Circulation* 21:236 1961
- Engelmann, T. W. Beobachtungen und Versuche an suspendierten Herzen. Dritte Abhandlung. Refraktäre Phase und compensatorische Ruhe in ihrer Bedeutung für den Herzrhythmus. *Pflüger's Arch.* 39:309 1895
- Holzmann, M. and Scherf, D.: Über Elektrokardiogramme mit verkürzter Vorhofkammer-Distanz und positiven P Zacken. *Ztschr. klin. Med.* 121:404 1932.
- McGuire, J. and Rosenberger, J.: Über atrio-ventrikuläre Extrasystolen mit positiven Vorhofkammer, *Ztschr. Kreislaufforsch.* 23:734 1931
- Brumfiik, J. V. The sinoatrial node, the nodal atricular node and trial dysrhythmias. In Rosenmann, C. E. Advances in electrocardiography. New York, 1958, Grune & Stratton, Inc., p. 252.
- Busean, R., Toris, S., and Scherf, D. Retrograde conduction of ventricular extrasystoles to the atria. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 230:293 1955
- Trendelenburg, W. Über den Wegfall der compensatorischen Ruhe am spontan schlagenden Froschherzen. *Arch. Anat. u. Physiol., Phys. Abt.* 1903 p. 311
- Rüf, J. Experimentelle Analyse des Venenpulses bei den durch Extrasystolen verursachten Unregelmässigkeiten des Säugetierherzens. *Ztschr. exper. Path. u. Therap.* 1:43 1904
- Gossenbauer, R. Über retrograde Extrasystolen. *Wien. Arch. inn. Med.* 6:123, 1923.
- Lewis, T.: The mechanism and graphic registration of the heart beat, London, 1920, Shaw and Sons.
- Adrian, R. The latency theory of heart block and interpolated ventricular premature beats. *Am. Heart J.* 5:581 1940
- Laulett, E. E. The regular occurrence of interpolated extrasystoles. *Heart* 1:83 1909-10
- Wenckebach, K. F. Kleinere Mitteilungen über Reizleitung und Reizleitungsstörungen im Herzen. *Deutsches Arch. klin. Med.* 123:222, 1918.
- Myers, M. M. and White, P. D. Interpolated contractions of the heart, with especial reference to their effect on the radial pulse. *Arch. Int. Med.* 27:503, 1921.
- Scherf, D. and Shookhoff, C.: Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Umkehr-Extrasystole* (reciprocal beat). *Wien. Arch. inn. Med.* 12:501 1926.
- Decherd, G. and Roussin, A.: Studies of the properties of the AV node I. Reciprocal rhythm II. Drug effects on the AV junction. *Texas Rep. Biol. & Med.* 1:299 1943
- Hoffman, B. F. and Cranefield, P. F. Electrophysiology of the heart. New York, 1960 W. B. Saunders Company Inc.
- Cotts, F. B. Reciprocal rhythm in patient with congenital heart disease. *Am. Heart J.* 11:717 1937
- Gazit, G., Kaplan, H. A., Kaplan, L. and Weinstein, W.: Cardiac syncope due to paroxysms of ventricular flutter-fibrillation and

- asystole in patient with varying degrees of A-V block and intra-ventricular block, *AM. HEART J* 16:225 1938.
10. Manning, G. W. and Stewart, C. B. Alteration in P-R interval associated with change in posture, *AM. HEART J* 30:109 1945.
11. Segers, M. Étude de la transmission auriculo-ventriculaire. II. La fluctuation des propriétés de conduction, *Acta cardiol.* 1:272, 1946.
12. Langendorf, R. Alteration of A-V conduction time, *AM. HEART J* 33:181 1958.
13. Meyer, P. Troubles fonctionnels de la conduction auriculo-ventriculaire chez un sportif, *Arch. mal coeur* 18:772, 1925.
14. Silverman, J. J. and Goodman, R. D. Extraordinary alteration of the P-R interval in neuro-circulatory asthma. The role of emotional influences, *AM. HEART J* 41:153, 1951.
15. Pool, W. Cardiometric studies on children. III. Report of case of incomplete heart block due to vagal effect, *Arch. Int. Med.* 69:1040, 1942.
16. Haiminen, E. On the functional prolongation of the PQ time of the electrocardiogram, *Acta med. scandinav.* 122:258, 1943.
17. Holmes, J. H. and Weill, D. R. Incomplete heart block produced by changes in posture, *AM. HEART J* 34:291, 1945.
18. Johnson, R. L., Averill, K. H., and Lamb, L. E. Electrocardiographic findings in 67,375 asymptomatic subjects. VII. Atrioventricular block, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 6:133 1960.
19. Gager, L. T. Conduction changes accompanying pericardial effusion, *Arch. Int. Med.* 83:449 1924.
20. Wenckebach, K. F. and Winterberg, H. *Die unregelmäßige Herzstätigkeit*, Leipzig, 1927. Wilhelm Engelmann, pp. 93-303-304.
21. Robinson, R. W. Effect of atropine upon the prolongation of the P-R interval found in acute rheumatic fever and certain "agotoxic" persons, *AM. HEART J* 29:378, 1945.
22. Katz, L. V., Langendorf, R., and Cole, S. L. An unusual effect of interpolated ventricular premature systoles, *AM. HEART J* 28:167 1944.
23. Spang, K. *Rhythmusstörungen des Herzens* Stuttgart, 1957 Georg Thieme.
24. Pick, A., and Langendorf, R. A case of reciprocal beating with evidence of repetitive and blocked re-entry of the cardiac impulse, *AM. HEART J* 40:13 1950.
25. Fleischmann, P. The latent and manifest reciprocation mechanisms in lower tract ventricular nodal rhythm consistent with sinoauricular rhythm, *Acta cardiol.* 6:163, 1951.
26. James, T. N. Morphology of the human tri-ventricular node, with remarks pertinent to its electrophysiology, *AM. HEART J* 63:756 1961.
27. Dohl, L., Dohl, Y., Tada, T., Mita, Y., Yoshida, K., Matsuzawa, Y., Maruyama, R., Koyama, S., and T. Satani, T. Experimental studies upon the reciprocal rhythm, *Jap Heart J* 1:275 1960.
28. Rakita, L., Kemmner, R., Rothman, S., and Prizmetal, M. Ventricular aberration resulting from abnormal A-V nodal function, *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 96:593, 1956.

Phonocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies in normal newborn infants

Ernest Craig MD

Herbert S Harned Jr MD

Chapel Hill N C

Cardiac auscultation of the newborn infant¹ and electrocardiograms recorded during the early hours of life have provided important information concerning the state of the circulation. Patency of the ductus arteriosus of infants has been inferred by Burnard² from his phonocardiographic studies of normal newborn infants and those with asphyxia and has been shown by Rudolph³ by cardiac catheterization of newborn infants with the respiratory distress syndrome. Braudo⁴ found that heart murmurs were frequently present in a series of normal newborn infants: continuous murmurs were noted in 14 per cent, crescendo systolic murmurs in 5 per cent, ejection systolic murmurs in 56 per cent and loud early systolic murmurs rarely. The great variation in the incidence of heart murmurs in newborn infants in different studies,²⁻⁴ from Lyon's⁵ low figure of 1.9 per cent to the over all incidence of 60 per cent observed by Braudo has not been explained.

The most striking electrocardiographic change that has been observed is the shift in the T-wave vector to the left and posteriorly during the first 48 hours.¹

The purpose of the present study was to obtain objective auscultatory data through the use of standard phonocardiographic techniques and to correlate these observa-

tions with precordial electrocardiograms recorded simultaneously. The influences of variations in obstetrical management on the phonocardiograms and electrocardiograms were evaluated. The findings will be discussed in relation to the known physiologic changes at birth.

Materials and methods

Group A. Studied by electrocardiography and standard phonocardiography. Sixty-one normal white and Negro term newborn infants were studied. These infants were selected at random from the total newborn population at the North Carolina Memorial Hospital during July and August of 1959 and 1960. Excluded from the study were all infants who weighed less than 5½ pounds, all babies of known infected mothers, all babies of mothers whose membranes had ruptured 24 hours prior to delivery, all babies of precipitate deliveries, and all babies with the respiratory distress syndrome. Since there was no effort to control the obstetrical practices for this group of patients, the use of analgesic and anesthetic agents reflects the usual management employed by the full time obstetrical staff. Meperidine and Phenergan were given to 13 mothers, no analgesic agents to 11 mothers, meperidine and atropine to 7 mothers, meperidine

From the Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine, North Carolina Memorial Hospital, Chapel Hill, N. C. These studies were supported by grants from the North Carolina Heart Association, and by United States Public Health Service Grant No. HT-3053 (CG, CH and CR). Received for publication May 23, 1962.

alone to 7 mothers and meperidine and Nembutal to 6 mothers. The total dose of meperidine rarely exceeded 100 mg. N_2O -oxygen anesthesia was given to 19 mothers, N_2O -oxygen with pudendal block to 13 mothers, pudendal block alone to 11 mothers, no anesthesia to 5 mothers. Other analgesic agents, including scopolamine were given in combinations which are not mentioned because of their infrequency. Other anesthetic agents, including cyclopropane and Trilene and saddle block anesthesia were used for a few deliveries.

The temperature of the delivery room was maintained at 5 to 80°F. The umbilical cords of the infants were clamped and tied immediately. The air passages were cleared by a bulb syringe. At 1 minute of life an Apgar rating was performed by the attending pediatrician. Following this a complete physical examination was performed. Approximately one-half hour after birth the infant was wrapped in a cotton blanket and removed to the air-conditioned newborn nursery approximately 150 feet away. A rectal temperature was taken and the baby was kept loosely wrapped, warmed slightly by a 60-watt incandescent lamp.

In the nursery electrocardiograms and phonocardiograms were made on two or three occasions in each newborn infant and were performed with the babies supine. The electrocardiogram was taken first, and the phonocardiogram immediately afterward. The initial pair of records was obtained within the first hour of life in 26 infants, and within the first 2 hours in an additional 27 infants. In 6 others the initial records were made within the first 3 hours, and the time was 4 and 6 hours, respectively in another 2 infants.

The second records were obtained between 22 and 44 hours after birth and the third when possible between 44 and 165 hours. A Sanborn Twin Beam Cardiette was used with paper speed set at 25 mm. per second. Small electrodes (2 by 5 cm.) were used on the extremities. A special rubber belt was used to locate the precordial lead positions in a uniform manner. Holes had been placed in this belt in appropriate

locations for the 6 conventional chest leads (V_1 - V_6) as well as 2 right-axial leads (V_{4R} and V_{6R}). Inserted into the holes were 8 copper studs intended to receive snugly the tip of the chest lead wire. The use of the rubber belt facilitated the taking of precordial leads with minimal artifact resulting from movement of the patient. The accuracy of replacement of the precordial electrodes was also enhanced by this method.

Electrocardiograms were analyzed for rate, rhythm, P-R interval, morphology of the P wave, Q-T interval, corrected for heart rate (Q-T_c) and axis. The axes were determined by the method of Hurst and Woodson.¹² The directions of QRS and T vectors in the frontal plane and horizontal plane were determined and plotted for each of the three time periods mentioned above.

The inaccuracies of the methods particularly with respect to the plotting of the vectors in the horizontal plane, are recognized¹³ and therefore points were placed merely within 30-degree segments. Nevertheless, this method permitted an appraisal of the gross changes that occurred in the T wave vector in the first few days of life, as described under results, below.

The phonocardiograms of the subjects of Group A were recorded by a 2.4-cm. bell stethoscopic end piece at 75 mm. per second with "logarithmic" amplification. Records were made at the apex, lower left sternal border, pulmonary region and aortic area.

Group B. Studied by tape-recorded heart sounds. Nineteen additional newborn infants, selected in a manner similar to that described under Group A, were studied earlier after delivery by more intensive phonocardiographic methods utilizing a tape recorder. Records were made at the apex, lower left sternal border and pulmonary area.

The observations were made as soon after birth as possible, the earliest initial observation being at 10 minutes of age and were repeated every 10 to 15 minutes during the first 2 hours of life, every half hour for the following 2 hours, and every hour thereafter up to 8 hours of age. A total of 237 examinations was made on the 19 infants.

*The Apgar rating evaluates the heart rate, respiratory effort, muscle tone, color and response to tactile stimulation of the newborn infant. A score of 10 indicates that an infant is in the best possible condition, whereas low scores indicate asphyxia.

A bell stethoscopic end piece 2.4 cm in diameter was attached to the microphone. Recordings were taken on an Ampex tape recorder Model No 401A. The tapes were then analyzed by a system of 4 Krohn-Hite band pass filters. A description of the analysis system follows. Band I passed 90 per cent of sounds between 200 and 600 c.p.s. Band II passed 90 per cent of sounds between 100 and 400 c.p.s. Band III passed 90 per cent of sounds between 30 and 130 c.p.s. Band IV passed 90 per cent of sounds between 30 and 800 c.p.s. Band III gain is twice the gain of Band II. Band II gain is twice the gain of Band I. The four simultaneous curves were displayed on an oscilloscope and reproduced on photographic paper using a Hathaway 4-channel recorder. Since this method does not include a simultaneous electrocardiogram the timing of phonocardiographic phenomena such as murmurs and ejection sounds was related to the onset of the rapid vibrations of the heart sounds. The presence of constant background vibration made the very low frequency band (Band IV) unsuitable for analysis and interfered somewhat with Band III. Details suitable for study were consistently available in the two bands of higher frequency as described.

Results

Group A

1. ELECTROCARDIOGRAMS.

a. Rate. The mean rates were 129 ± 12.5 , 128 ± 12.5 and 135 ± 13.8 per minute for the three time periods respectively.

b. Rhythm. The rhythm was of sinus origin in all instances and no arrhythmias were noted.

c. P-R interval. The mean P-R intervals were 0.123, 0.112 and 0.112 second for the three time periods respectively.

d. P waves. In the second and third time periods the P waves tended to become taller and more peaked than in the first.

e. Q-T. The mean Q-T intervals were 0.422 ± 0.037 , 0.412 ± 0.027 and 0.401 ± 0.031 second respectively for the three time periods. The decrease was considered not to be significant.

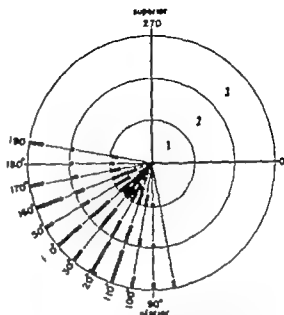


Fig. 1 AQRs in the frontal plane. The inner circle represents the first time period 0 to 6 hours after birth; the band marked 2 represents the second time period 22 to 44 hours and the outer band 3 represents the third time period 44 to 165 hours.

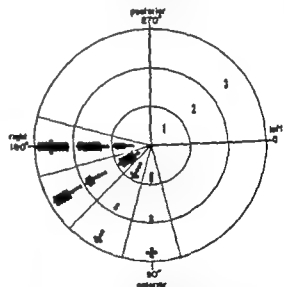


Fig. 2 AQRs in the horizontal plane. Time periods as in Fig. 1.

f. (1) AQRs in the frontal plane (Fig. 1)—The mean was 137 ± 21.4 degrees for the first time period. In the second time period the mean was 134 ± 24.4 degrees, and in the third time period the mean was 133 ± 26.8 degrees. The change in axis in the frontal plane was considered not to be significant. (2) AQRs in the horizontal plane (Fig. 2)—

The means were 157 ± 25.8 , 164 ± 24.3 and 158 ± 28.3 degrees. In this plane also the change of QRS axis was insignificant. (3) *AT in the frontal plane* (Fig 3)—The mean in the first time period was 57 ± 48.5 degrees, in the second time period it was 38 ± 35.4 degrees, and in the third time period 26 ± 31 degrees. There was then a trend of the T wave vector in the frontal plane toward 0 degree. The data were very widely grouped in the first time period but in the later time periods there was less variation. (4) *AT in the horizontal plane* (Fig 4)—The mean axis in the first time period was 64 ± 63.4 degrees. In the second time period the mean was -33 ± 53.9 degrees, and in the third time period it was -68 ± 27.3 degrees. The trend from an anteriorly placed vector to a sharply posteriorly directed one is very striking between the first and second time periods. The scatter of the data diminishes between the first and third time periods.

2. PHONOCARDIOGRAMS.

a The rate and the rhythm showed no significant differences from that found in the electrocardiograms.

b The first sound was best recorded at the apex and lower left sternal border. The time of onset of the main rapid vibrations from the onset of the Q wave was 0.041 second average with a range of 0.03 to 0.05 second. The first sound often appeared to be split to the extent of 0.02 second, with splitting being best observed at the lower left sternal border.

c The second sound was best recorded in the pulmonic area. Because of the frequency response of our apparatus we did not attempt to detect splitting of 0.01 second or less, and sounds that were split less than 0.02 second were defined as single. In Group A studies. In the initial time period the second sound was single in 51 of 61 observations, whereas in the second time period it was single in 22 of 44 observations. In the third time period the second sound was single in only 20 of 57 observations. When splitting occurred maximum separation was 0.03 second between the two components but was rarely this wide. Splitting of 0.02 second was noted in 90 per cent of the instances in which separation of the two components was present.

d Ejection sounds or systolic clicks (Fig 5) were present in 93 per cent of the newborn infants in the first time period but the frequency diminished to 88 per cent in the second and to 67 per cent in the third periods respectively. There was, in addition, a lessened intensity of the sound in the third time period in 8 cases.

e Of the 61 infants 22 showed murmurs of the types to be described. None of these patients revealed continuous murmurs.

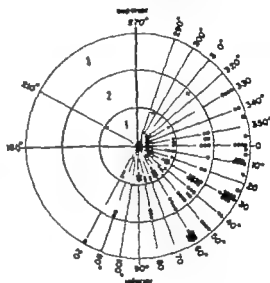


Fig. 3 AT in the frontal plane. Time periods as in Fig 1

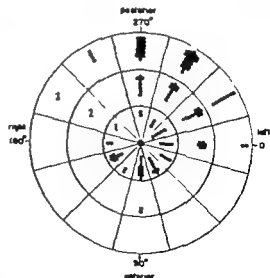


Fig. 4 AT in the horizontal plane. Time periods as in Fig 1

Pulmonic Area

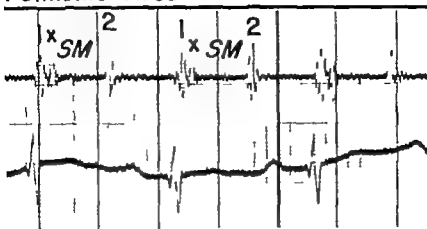


Fig 5 Ejection sound or systolic click (X) followed by a low-intensity systolic murmur

The incidence of murmurs was highest in the first time period (28 per cent) and diminished in the second and third time periods. (1) Decrescendo murmur of low intensity and low frequency, maximal in the pulmonic area, occupying the first half to two thirds of systole (Fig 6). This most common murmur was noted in 16 newborn infants, most often in the first time period. (2) A crescendo-decrescendo murmur of varying frequency and intensity, maximal at left sternal border with peak intensity from early to mid systole. This was observed in 8 newborn infants, again with diminishing incidence in the three time periods. (3) A crescendo

murmur in late systole, of high frequency and low to moderate intensity (Fig 7). This was observed in only 2 instances and in the first time period exclusively. In one case it was maximal in all four areas studied and in the other along the left sternal border and pulmonic area.

Group B With the more precise recording of the heart sounds by the technique described for this group time intervals were measured in milliseconds.

1 **FIRST HEART SOUND.** The first heart sound was found to be split at the time of the initial recording in all 19 infants, and the degree of splitting remained unchanged for the first 8 hours. The average interval between the first and second component was 19.7 msec. with the range being 17.0 to 23.0 msec.

2 **EJECTION CLICKS.** Two ejection clicks were observed the first an average of 39.7 msec. after the first component of the first sound ranging from 32 to 50 msec. and the second click an average of 63.9 msec. after the first component with a range of 51 to 70 msec. (Fig 8). The initial click was recorded in all 19 infants and in 88.7 per cent of the examinations. The second click was recorded in 15 of the 19 infants and in 48.8 per cent of the examinations.

3 **SECOND HEART SOUND.** The interval between the two components of the second sound consistently widened as time passed. An initial split of approximately 10.8 msec

Pulmonic Area

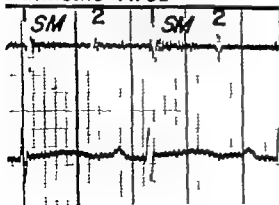


Fig 6. Decrescendo systolic murmur occupying the first two thirds of systole.

widened to an average of 19.4 msec. 6 to 8 hours after birth (Fig 9)

4. **THIRD HEART SOUNDS** Third heart sounds were observed in 2 infants.

5. **MURMURS.** Two murmurs with onset in mid-systole increased in intensity up to but not beyond the second sound. These murmurs were short lived.

In summary during the first 72 hours these normal newborn infants exhibited (1) tendency for peaking of the P wave to appear (2) anteriorly directed AT which rapidly moved around to a posterior direction (3) rightward AQRS which remained constant (4) an early systolic click in the phonocardiogram appearing almost universally at birth but with diminishing frequency later (5) a second systolic click in some subjects (6) narrowly split second sound at birth with tendency to split more widely later (7) infrequent appearance of transient low intensity murmurs and (8) no significant differences of electrocardiograms or phonocardiograms relative to sex or race.

Discussion

Obstetrical factors The striking difference in the incidence of heart murmurs in these normal newborn infants as compared to incidence in the babies studied by Burnard and Braudo⁴ may result from our selection of subjects who were the products of uncomplicated deliveries. These infants were delivered after limited use of analgesic and anesthetic agents in a manner practiced in many institutions in the United States.

In the studies, no correlations were found between obstetrical factors and any of the following: persistence of murmurs, failure of pulmonic second sound to separate, failure of T vector to revolve posteriorly in the horizontal plane or unusual clicks. However 5 of 10 newborn infants (50 per cent) who received oxygen by mask because of breathing difficulty were observed to have heart murmurs. Of these 10 subjects who required resuscitation with oxygen, no significant differences from the other 51 infants were observed in relation to presence of clicks, splitting of P₂, or T wave evolution. Neither of the 2 babies in Group A with systolic crescendo murmurs up to the second heart sound presumably originating from the ductus arteriosus had required resuscitation. Other obstetrical factors including the Apgar rating at 1 minute, the baby's temperature upon arrival at the nursery, use of particular analgesic and anesthetic agents, maternal age and parity showed no particular influences on the electrocardiographic and phonocardiographic parameters.

Thus, with obstetrical practices such as those described, using limited analgesia and anesthesia and mild resuscitative measures characteristic electrocardiographic and phonocardiographic patterns are observed in the newborn infant. He usually does not have a murmur from the ductus arteriosus.

Electrocardiograms The increase in P wave amplitude in the second and third

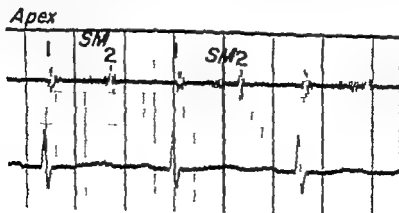
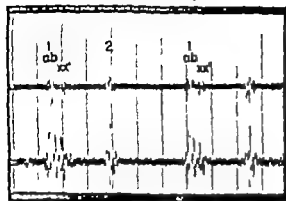


Fig. 7 Crescendo murmur in late systole. This particular murmur was seen in all four areas.

Left Sternal Border
2Hrs After Delivery



Left Sternal Border
1Hr After Delivery

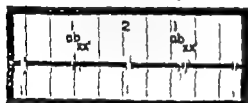


Fig 8 Examples of 1s. of the Group B subjects showing tracings filtered through Bands I and II as described in the text. \backslash of first and second junction leads (T and T)

time periods may be related to closure of the foramen ovale as the right atrium assumes the role of collecting all the blood from the inferior vena cava as well as that from the superior vena cava. This finding was also noted by Ziegler.

The mean QRS axis in the frontal plane during the first time period was similar to that described in newborn infants of 0 to 24 hours of age by Ziegler who found an average AQRS of 137 degrees, with a range from 75 to 190 degrees. The spatial orientation of the AQRS is consistent with the relative hypertrophy of the right ventricle present at birth.

In contrast to the stability of the AQRS there was a marked shift in the T wave vector during the three periods of observation. In the horizontal plane at birth the AT was found to be directed anteriorly manifest by positive T waves in right-sided Leads V_1 and V_4 as well as in Leads V_1 and V_4 . The striking movement of

AT posteriorly during the second and third time periods is shown by a change to negativity in the T waves of the right-sided precordial leads. This posterior swing of the AT has been noted previously¹⁰ and has been attributed to a lessening of the right ventricular hypertension that is normally present at birth.^{11,12} In some situations in which this physiologic adjustment fails to take place because of congenital heart disease persistence of the positive T waves in right-sided precordial leads is interpreted as evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy in young infants.¹

Interesting modifications in the evolution of the electrocardiogram in infancy have also been noted by Pefalosa and associates¹³ in normal babies born at high altitudes (14 900 feet). Here the T waves in right-sided precordial leads were noted to be upright at birth just as in control subjects at sea level. A few hours to 3 days after birth a change occurred with negativity of the T waves becoming apparent in right-sided precordial leads, both at sea level and at high altitudes. A few weeks later however T wave positivity in right-sided precordial leads was again noted, accompanied by an accentuated right QRS deflection and a tall R in Lead V_1 . These changes were in striking contrast to the evolution observed at sea level. The persistence of right ventricular preponderance thus manifested electrocardiographically was attributed to the continued presence of a fetal structure of the pulmonary arteries and arterioles frequently noted in the lungs of children at high altitude thus, in turn leading to continued pulmonary hypertension.

Phonocardiograms The two time intervals from the Q wave to the onset of the first component (41 msec) and from the Q wave to the onset of the second component (61 msec) of the first heart sound may correspond with Heintzen's time intervals of Q1a and Q1b respectively.¹ Although he did not analyze the first sounds of infants less than 2 years of age Heintzen's Q1a time in the 2 to 3-year-old group was 48.1 ± 0.55 msec. and the Q1b time in this same age group was 66.8 ± 1.12 msec. both shorter than the intervals of older children. He presented evidence that strongly indicated that the first com-

ponent of the first sound (1a) originated from closure of the mitral valve, and that the second component (1b) originated from closure of the tricuspid valve. Braudo found that these two components of the first sound were of equal intensity in the pulmonic area but that the second component was louder in the tricuspid area of his newborn infants thus also indicating that the second component originates from closure of the tricuspid valve. However Braudo's Q1a time averaged 45 msec. and the Q1b averaged 70 msec.

Our studies using the methods outlined for Group A revealed early clicks in 93 per cent of the newborn infants during the early hours of life. Using improved recording techniques in the Group B studies we were able to demonstrate these clicks in all newborn infants studied during the first hours. In addition a second click was observed in a majority of newborn infants. The first click appeared 39.7 msec. and the second 63.9 msec. after the onset of the first sound. The origins of these clicks remain obscure. Perhaps they result from tensing of the great vessels the aorta being subject to higher pressures than before birth and the pulmonary artery maintaining a high pressure during the early hours.

An alternate explanation is that the first ejection click originates with distention of the pulmonary artery and the second with the arrival of the aortic pulse wave at the ductus.⁷

Splitting of the second sound was minimal at birth and could not be measured under the conditions described for the Group A subjects. However an attempt was made to delineate splitting of as little as 0.01 second using the techniques described for the Group B subjects. It was apparent that the closure of the aortic and pulmonic valves was nearly simultaneous soon after birth but that consistent slight splitting was apparent within several hours. This split was usually approximately 0.02 second and never greater than 0.03 second. It was observed in approximately two thirds of the subjects with standard phonocardiographic methods by the third time period (45 hours after birth) but was observed more consistently in the Group B studies, as shown by Fig. 8. Even splits of 0.02 second are difficult to detect by

clinical auscultation and yet this finding is often very critical in the diagnosis of congenital malformations of the heart in the neonate.

The incidence of heart murmurs in this study differs strikingly from that in previous investigations. Three of the four types of murmurs described by Braudo were detected but the fourth type—the continuous murmur—was not encountered in the 80 subjects studied.

The most common murmur a decrescendo murmur of low intensity and low frequency has characteristics similar to those of functional murmurs heard later in childhood.⁸ This murmur began after the fragmented first sound and stopped appreciably before the second sound. It was heard well at the pulmonic area and usually along the left sternal border. It was detected less frequently in the last time period than initially.

From the foregoing discussion it is apparent that the electrocardiogram and phonocardiogram reflect some of the hemodynamic changes that occur during the neonatal period. Adams¹⁴ and Eldridge and Hultgren¹⁵ have shown that in the human infant the ductus does not close completely at birth but often remains slightly patent permitting flow from the

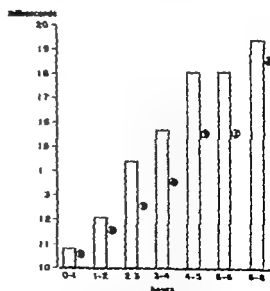


Fig. 8 Splitting of the second sound in milliseconds and time. The number of observations are indicated by the circled figures.

vessel of higher pressure Dawes²⁰ found that the closure is a result of increased arterial oxygen tension acting directly on the ductus muscle and that the presence or absence of a murmur in the newborn lamb is related to the turbulence produced by the flow of blood through the ductus. When the flow through the ductus is very great there may be no murmur and like wise when the flow is very small no murmur may be audible. In the unanesthetized lamb delivered by Caesarean section the systemic and pulmonary arterial pressures remain nearly identical often for as long as one half hour. When the lamb is given 100 per cent oxygen to breathe, the systemic systolic pressure rises, whereas the pulmonary arterial pressure remains quite constant.²¹ Presumably as the tension of arterial oxygen increases in the newborn infant closure of the ductus arteriosus is facilitated but at the same time the systemic arterial pressure is raised above the pulmonary arterial pressure.

In the fetal circulation the ventricles work essentially in parallel against a single peripheral resistance. Thus, throughout gestation the right ventricle performs work quantitatively similar to that done by the left ventricle, and this is reflected in an electrocardiogram at birth that has certain features of right ventricular preponderance. Soon after birth the two circulations begin to work in series. Dawes has estimated a twelvefold increase in pulmonary blood flow whereas systemic flow remains about the same in the newborn lamb. This increase in blood flow is brought about primarily by the decrease in pulmonary resistance as a result of ventilation of the lungs. If the ductus remains open the pulmonary blood flow will be even greater than the systemic flow as a result of left to-right shunting. The increase in flow through the right circulation produced by these changes might be expected to produce more dilatation of the right atrium reflected in increased amplitude of the P waves on the electrocardiogram and to produce a longer right ventricular systole with delayed closure of the pulmonary valve manifested by increasing splitting of the second heart sound on the phonocardiogram. The pulmonary artery is dilated by the increased pulmonary

blood flow and the aortic pressure is raised factors which would be expected to produce ejection clicks. Finally as the pulmonary arteriolar resistance falls and the pulmonary blood flow falls with ductal closure the right ventricular work load diminishes, as evidenced by the striking shift in the T wave vector in the horizontal plane.

Summary

1 Simultaneous phonocardiograms and electrocardiograms were taken serially in 61 newborn infants, in order to study the relationship of the auscultatory findings to the electrocardiographic alterations known to occur during the first few days of life.

2 A second group of 19 infants was studied more intensively by phonocardiography using tape recording methods, during the first 8 hours of life.

3 Electrocardiograms during the first 72 hours of life showed (a) tendency for peaking of the P waves to appear (b) anteriorly directed ΔT which rapidly rotated to a posterior position and (c) rightward ΔQRS which remained constant.

4 Phonocardiograms in data derived from both groups showed (a) an early systolic click appearing almost universally at birth but with diminishing frequency later—its timing averaged 39.7 msec. after the onset of the first sound (b) a second systolic click in some subjects, averaging 63.9 msec. after the onset of the first sound (c) narrowly split second sound at birth with a tendency to a wider split later (average 19.4 msec. at 6 to 8 hours of life) (d) transient low intensity systolic murmurs noted in approximately one third of the infants. These were of three varieties the most common type was a crescendo murmur in the pulmonic area less commonly seen were crescendo-decrescendo murmurs and rarely (4 instances) the timing was in late systole. No diastolic murmur was seen.

5 The probable relationship of the electrocardiographic and phonocardiographic findings to the alterations in circulation that occur at birth are discussed.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the invaluable assistance of Ellison F. Edwards, M.D. Harry W. Scott, M.D. William S. Bost, M.D.

and Mr Robert Spearman in the collection and assimilation of the electrocardiographic and phonocardiographic data. We wish to thank also Dr Merrill P Spencer Bowman-Gray School of Medicine, and Dr E. Harry Estes, Jr Duke University School of Medicine, for valuable technical assistance and advice.

REFERENCES

1. Burnard, E. D. A murmur from the ductus arteriosus in the newborn baby. *Brit. M. J.* 1:806, 1952.
2. Burnard, E. D.. The cardiac murmur in relation to symptoms in the newborn. *Brit. M. J.* 1:134 1959.
3. Rodolph, A. M., Dvorbaugh J. E., Ild, P. A. M. Rodolph, A. J., Nadas, A. S., Smith, C. A., and Hubbell, J. P. Studies on the circulation in the neonatal period: the circulation in the respiratory distress syndrome. *Pediatrics* 27:551 1961.
4. Braudo, M. and Rose R. D. The heart sounds in the newly born infant. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 101:67 1961.
5. Lyon, R. A., Rauch, L. W. and Stirling J. W. Heart murmurs in newborn infants. *J. Pediat.* 16:310, 1940.
6. Taylor W. C. The incidence and significance of systolic cardiac murmurs in infants. *Arch. Dis. Childhood* 28:52, 1953.
7. Richards, M. R., Merritt, L. H., Samuels, M. H., and Langmann, A. G. Frequency and significance of cardiac murmurs in the first year of life. *Pediatrics* 15:169 1955.
8. Gyllensward A. Incidence and significance of heart murmurs in newborn infants. *Acta paediat.* 45:63, 1956.
9. Siemens, W. J. Functional heart murmurs in newborn infants. *Illinois M. J.* 72:157 1938.
10. Ziegler R. F. The importance of positive T waves in the right precordial electrocardiogram

- during the first year of life. *Am. Heart J.* 52:533, 1956.
11. Hurst, J. W. and Woodson, G. C. Atlas of spatial vector electrocardiography. New York, 1952, The Blakiston Division, McGraw Hill Book Company Inc., pp. 9-35.
12. Ibid, p. 29.
13. Rowe, R. D. and James, L. S.: The normal pulmonary arterial pressure during the first year of life. *J. Pediat.* 51:1 1957.
14. Adams, F. H., and Lind, J. Physiologic studies on the cardiovascular status of normal newborn infants (with special reference to the ductus arteriosus). *Pediatrics* 19:431 1957.
15. Pedalosa, D., Gamboa, R., Dyer J. Echevarria, M. and Marticorena, E. The influence of high altitudes on the electrical activity of the heart. I. Electrocardiographic and vector cardiographic observations in the newborn, infants, and children. *Am. Heart J.* 59:111 1960.
16. Helntren, P. Genesis of the normally split first heart sound. *Am. Heart J.* 62:332, 1961.
17. Hubbard, T. F. and Veda, D. D. The sounds at the base of the heart in cases of patent ductus arteriosus. *Am. Heart J.* 59:607 1960.
18. Carle, R. F. and Craig, E. Auscultation of the heart in infants and children. *Pediatrics* 26:511 1960. (Supplement to the September issue)
19. Eldridge, F. L. and Hultgren, H. V. The physiologic closure of the ductus arteriosus in the newborn infant. *J. Clin. Invest.* 34:687 1955.
20. Dawes, G. S. Adaptation to extruterine life. Report of the Thirty First Ross Conference on Pediatric Research, edited by T. R. Oliver. J. Columbus, 1959. Ross Laboratories, Inc., p. 18.
21. Harrod, H. S., J. Personal observation.

A correlative study between the radiologic and pathologic diagnoses of atherosclerosis of the aorta

E Moran M.D.

A Schwartz, M.D.

H Ungar M.D.

Jerusalem Israel

Among the methods available for the epidemiological study of atherosclerosis, radiologic investigation could play an important part. A recent study group concluded that roentgenography of the heart has no place at present in field surveys of coronary heart disease. The same group believed that the roentgen method may be of some value in the diagnosis of aortic atherosclerosis but further study was recommended with the purpose of evaluating the method.

In this article, we report a roentgen and postmortem correlative study carried out in an attempt to evaluate the reliability of the various x ray signs of atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta and to determine the usefulness of this method in field surveys.

The aorta is easily visible in chest films and the latter do not require special preparation of the patient as is the case with radiologic study of the abdominal aorta. Even after cleansing enemas gas and feces are liable to remain in the intestine especially in elderly people and to obscure calcifications of the aortic wall. Moreover the wall of the abdominal aorta is not visualized on x ray film so that the presence of calcification is the only roentgenologic sign of atherosclerosis. Therefore, chest films might be more suitable in field

surveys aimed at detecting radiologically the presence and degree of atherosclerosis of the aorta.

Material and methods

In a consecutive series of 842 autopsies on men and women over the age of 30 190 cases were found in which a routine standard chest roentgenogram (postero-anterior upright at a distance of 6 feet) had been taken within the 6 months prior to the death of the patient.

The present study is based on these 190 cases the age and sex distributions of the subjects are shown in Table I. The chest x ray films had been taken for various diagnostic purposes without prior knowledge that they would be used later in this survey so that standard optimal exposures for the detection of aortic calcification were not used. The films were read by the radiologist (A.S.) without knowledge of the patient's age or disease or the autopsy findings.

All the films were read twice at an interval of 2 weeks. A third reading was made in the relatively few cases in which there was a difference between the first two appraisals. This reading was then compared with the two previous ones, and in all cases was found to be identical with

one of them. The two identical readings were accepted as the final diagnosis.

The radiologic assessment of the degree of atherosclerosis was based upon the presence and extent of elongation calcification and dilatation of the thoracic aorta. Each of these signs was graded separately as zero one-plus and two-plus. Finally the over-all degree of atherosclerosis was graded as severe or "moderate, or a notation of no atherosclerosis was made.

Severe atherosclerosis was diagnosed when a marked (++) elongation and dilatation was associated with considerable (++) deposits of calcium in the thoracic aorta in sites other than the site of insertion of the ligamentum arteriosum.

Moderate atherosclerosis was diagnosed in cases which showed moderate (+) elongation and dilatation with or without calcification or in cases which showed marked (++) elongation and moderate (+) or no calcification.

Dilatation alone is considered to be an unreliable radiologic and pathologic sign of atherosclerosis because it is often present in aged or hypertensive subjects with or without aortic valvular lesions in the absence of atherosclerosis.⁶ The mere presence of dilatation was therefore not regarded as an indication of atherosclerosis in our study.

The *pathologic examination* consisted in recording the extent and the type of the atherosclerotic lesions in the entire formalin-fixed aorta as reported in an earlier article.⁷ On the basis of the extent and type of the lesions an atherosclerotic index of the aorta was determined.

As was found in a pathologic study of the whole series of 842 autopsies an index of up to 1.0 can be considered for practical purposes, to signify the absence of atherosclerosis. Aortas with an index which ranged between 1.1 and 10 showed atheroma and/or fibrous plaques but either no or minimal complicated lesions and were classified therefore, as showing moderate atherosclerosis. Aortas with an index above 10.1 and ranging up to 50 usually showed many complicated lesions (ulcerations, mural thrombi or marked calcification) and were considered as showing severe atherosclerosis.

Table 1 Age and sex distribution in the 190 cases on which the correlative study was made

Age range (yr)	Males	Females	Totals
30-39	7	8	15
40-49	12	18	30
50-59	30	22	52
60-69	32	12	44
70-79	33	11	44
80-89	3	2	5
Totals	117	73	190

A careful search was made for areas of calcification and their site and extent were recorded on drawings of the aortic outline. Calcification at the site of insertion of the ligamentum arteriosum was not considered in this study.

The circumference of the aorta was measured at two different levels 1 cm above the ostia of the coronary arteries and at the level of origin of the fifth intercostal arteries. These values were compared with the radiologic estimation of dilatation and of atherosclerosis.

Results

The results of the comparison between the radiologic diagnosis of atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta and the pathologic findings as expressed by the atherosclerotic index of the entire aorta are shown in Fig 1. The accuracy of the radiologic diagnosis varied between the different pathologic groups.

In the group with no pathological changes (index 0-1) the radiologic diagnosis was correct in 28 of 43 cases (65 per cent).

In 85 cases of anatomically moderate atherosclerosis (index 1.1-10) the radiologist was able to make an accurate diagnosis in 53 cases (62.3 per cent). In 10 cases (11.8 per cent) an overdiagnosis of the degree of atherosclerosis was made and in 22 cases (25.9 per cent) an under diagnosis was made.

In the 62 cases which showed severe pathologic lesions (index 10.1-50) the radiologic diagnosis was accurate in 25 cases (40.3 per cent) but the presence of moderate atherosclerosis was noted radiologically in an additional 34 cases (54.9 per cent). In only 3 cases did the athero-

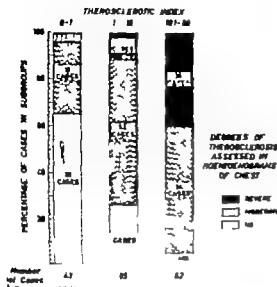


Fig. 1 Comparison between roentgenologic and anatomic diagnosis of atherosclerosis of aorta.

sclerous remain undetected on radiologic examination.

The results show therefore that the radiologist was able to detect the presence of atherosclerosis in at least 74 per cent of the cases but the assessment of the degree of atherosclerosis was less accurate.

Comparison of the individual radiologic signs involved in the diagnosis of atherosclerosis with the corresponding pathologic findings, as well as with the anatomic degree of atherosclerosis showed the following results:

Calcification. Calcification observed in x-ray films was too often referred to the aorta. Thus, the presence of aortic calcification was confirmed in the pathologic specimen in only 29 of 75 cases with radiologically demonstrable calcification. Because of this lack of correlation between radiologically and anatomic observed calcification there is little value in comparing radiologic calcification and the anatomic degree of aortic atherosclerosis. However absence of radiologic calcification was practically always confirmed in the pathologic specimen (102 of 115 cases).

Elongation. No comparison was attempted between radiologic elongation and its anatomic counterpart.

The radiologic degree of aortic elongation and the anatomic degree of atherosclerosis are compared in Table II. Only

8 of 43 cases (18.6 per cent) with no atherosclerosis showed radiologic elongation. On the other hand 63 of 85 cases (74 per cent) with moderate atherosclerosis and 57 of 62 cases (92 per cent) with severe atherosclerosis showed elongation on the chest films.

Dilatation. The radiologic grading of dilatation showed a poor correlation with the circumference of the fixed aorta and with the degree of atherosclerosis.

Discussion

The most important generally accepted radiologic signs of aortic atherosclerosis are calcification and elongation.^{1,4,11,12} In our material we considered calcification of the aorta as a relevant sign only when it appeared in a location other than the insertion of the ligamentum arteriosum. Calcification located in the aortic arch is not an unequivocal sign of atherosclerosis, since it may appear in the scar of the insertion of the ligamentum arteriosum and at the origin of the great vessels and be unrelated to the presence or severity of aortic atherosclerosis.^{17,18} Moreover calcification in the arch may be due to syphilitic aortitis without generalized atherosclerosis of the aorta.^{9,11,12,19,20}

The radiologist was always able to detect those cases in which marked calcification was seen by the pathologist. There were, however numerous cases in which the radiologist reported calcification but none was found on pathologic examination. This can be explained by the fact

Table II Comparison between the radiologic degree of aortic elongation and the anatomic degree of atherosclerosis

X-ray degree of elongation	Atherosclerotic index		
	0-1.0	1.1-10.0	10.1-30.0
N (-)	35	22	5
Moderate (+)	7	53	31
Severe (++)	1	10	26
Number of cases	43	85	32

that only posteroanterior roentgenograms were used and calcifications which projected into the aortic shadow from extra aortic sites (lung lymph nodes, calcified costal cartilages, calcification in the bronchial wall) were misdiagnosed as aortic calcification. An additional lateral film of the chest might have eliminated this source of error to a certain extent and contributed to a higher accuracy of radiologic estimation of calcification.

The cases with anatomically proved calcification were equally distributed between the moderate (index 1110) and the severe (index 10150) atherosclerotic groups. We were thus unable to confirm the observation of Hyman and Epstein¹² that 80 per cent of the cases with anatomic calcification belong to the group with advanced atherosclerotic lesions.

It is also apparent from our results that calcification in the thoracic aorta even when marked should be accepted as an indication of severe atherosclerosis only in the presence of marked elongation.

The significant correlation between the presence of radiologic elongation of the aorta and moderate or severe atherosclerosis suggests that elongation is the most constant single radiologic sign of atherosclerosis.

Dilatation of the thoracic aorta seen on the x-ray films corresponded with the measurements in the fixed specimens in only 52 per cent of the cases. This poor correlation can be explained by the difference between the size of the aorta in vivo and that after fixation in formalin which produces shrinkage of varying degree.

As shown in Fig. 1 the accuracy of the radiologic diagnosis as to the presence of atherosclerosis was 95 per cent in the severe and 74 per cent in the moderate group. These results indicate that the radiologist is able to detect the presence of aortic atherosclerosis in a high proportion of cases according to the combined criteria used in our study. On the other hand, the degree of atherosclerosis can be less readily assessed.

The inaccurately diagnosed cases can be divided into radiologically underdiagnosed and overdiagnosed groups.

The underdiagnosis¹³ can be explained

by the well known fact that the thoracic aorta may be only slightly involved even in severe atherosclerosis because the abdominal aorta is usually the site of the most severe changes. Since the atherosclerotic index in this study was based upon the entire aorta the discrepancy is not surprising. An additional explanation for the underdiagnosis can be found in the roentgenologic technique. On films obtained with longer exposures the calcifications may become blurred and invisible. This would explain the failure to detect in the chest films calcifications which were found on pathologic examination.

In order to evaluate the causes of overdiagnosis the 25 cases in this category were analyzed as to the underlying disease. It was found that 6 patients had either scoliosis or mediastinal inflammatory disease which had caused radiologic distortion of the aorta. Five patients had chronic renal disease associated with hypertension, hypertrophy of the left ventricle and dilatation of the aorta. In 5 additional patients, all of whom were over the age of 65 years, marked dilatation of the aorta was found both radiologically and pathologically. In these 10 patients the dilatation of the aorta may have been the upgrading factor in the radiologic interpretation. This is additional confirmation that dilatation of the aorta has little relation to the degree of atherosclerosis¹⁴ and is, therefore, unreliable in the roentgenologic estimation of atherosclerosis.¹⁵ In 5 patients the projection of calcification of extra aortic origin upon the aortic shadow was the probable cause of the radiologic overdiagnosis. In the other 4 patients the radiologic overdiagnosis of the degree of atherosclerosis remained unexplained.

It is clear to us that the atherosclerotic index chosen to designate the degrees of aortic atherosclerosis has shortcomings when used for a comparison with a clinical method. The advantage of the index lies mainly in its simultaneous expression of the extent and severity of the lesions. Its main disadvantage is in the use of a mathematical expression for the quantitation of a biologic process and the arbitrary choice of certain index ranges to delineate the varying degrees of atherosclerotic severity.

In conclusion it may be stated that from a single posteroanterior chest radiogram the radiologist is able to detect the presence of aortic atherosclerosis in a high proportion of cases. The results could be improved in a planned survey by ensuring that chest films of high quality are obtained and by taking into account the age and blood pressure of the patient when assessment of the radiologic findings is made. The radiologic estimation of atherosclerosis should be based on the degree of elongation of the aorta and on the presence, location and extent of calcification.

To exclude errors in the location of calcification a lateral chest film would be very helpful. The sole finding of dilatation of the thoracic aorta should be regarded as an unreliable sign of atherosclerosis, since it is largely dependent on aging and may be influenced by the presence of aortic valvular disease and/or hypertension.

Summary

1. The pathologic and radiologic findings of atherosclerosis of the aorta have been compared in 190 subjects who were over the age of 30 years.

2. The reliability of the radiologic signs of atherosclerosis has been discussed and attention drawn to the positive diagnostic value of elongation and calcification and the unreliability of dilatation of the thoracic aorta. The presence of calcification alone does not indicate the presence of severe aortic atherosclerosis.

3. Routine posteroanterior chest films constitute a useful and easily applicable procedure in the detection of aortic atherosclerosis.

Acknowledgement is due to Dr. J. Monk, Head, Department of Radiology and to Dr. B. Gellid, Head, Department of Pathology both from the Rambam Government Hospital, Haifa, for allowing us to include material from their departments in our study. We wish to thank also Dr. M. Sacka, of the Department of Pathology Hebrew University-Hadassah Medical School, for his criticism of the manuscript and for his numerous valuable suggestions, and Mr. E. Peretz and Miss Ruth Goldberg, of the Department of Social Medicine and Public Health, Hebrew University-Hadassah Medical School, for their helpful advice.

REFERENCES

1. Hypertension and coronary heart disease: classification and criteria for epidemiological studies, WHO Technical Report Series 168 19 1959
2. Rosenthal, S. R. Studies in atherosclerosis: chemical, experimental and morphologic. III. Relationship of physical chemical changes in the aorta to inclination to atherosclerosis (F.A.A.) Arch. Path., 18:660, 1934
3. Dormann, E., and Emminger, E. Untersuchungen über die Beziehungen zwischen Weite der Aorta und Ausbreitung und Stärke der Atherosklerose, Virchows Arch. path. Anat. 295:325 1935.
4. Zdamsky, E. Roentgen diagnosis of the heart and great vessels, New York, 1953 Grune & Stratton, Inc., pp. 205 and 378.
5. Tschendorf, W. Lehrbuch der röntgenologischen Differentialdiagnostik, Vol. 1 ed. 4, Stuttgart, 1958, Georg Thieme, p. 1026.
6. Ben-Israel, Z., Abramovitz, A., and Ungar, H. Atherosclerosis and aging of the aorta in the adult Jewish population of Israel, Am. J. Cardiol., September 1962.
7. Ungar, H. and Lanfer, A. Necropsy survey of atherosclerosis in the Jewish population of Israel preliminary report, Path. Microbiol. 24:711 1961
8. Gore, I. and Teyada, C.: The quantitative appraisal of atherosclerosis, Am. J. Path. 33:875 1957
9. Sproull, J. Status and clinical application of roentgenology of the thoracic aorta, Am. J. Roentgenol. 28:37 1932
10. Fray, W. W. and Green, J. H. Structural changes of the aorta due to arteriosclerosis, as observed roentgenologically, New York J. Med. 33:694 1933
11. Sussman, M. L. Roentgen examination of the aorta and pulmonary artery Am. J. Roentgenol. 42:75, 1939
12. Roemer, H. Clinical roentgenology of the cardiovascular system, Springfield, Ill., 1943 Charles C. Thomas, Publisher p. 314
13. Jackson, J. and Lebert, M. The significance of calcification in the ascending aorta as observed roentgenologically Am. J. Roentgenol. 53:432, 1945.
14. Boss, E. P. and Epstein, F. H. Prevalence of manifest atherosclerosis in a working population: preliminary report, A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med. 94:94, 1954
15. Hyman, J. B., and Epstein, F. H. A study of the correlation between roentgenographic and postmortem calcification of the aorta, AM. HEART J 48:340 1954.
16. Ritvo, M. Chest x-ray diagnosis, ed 2 Philadelphia, 1956, Lea & Febiger p. 591
17. Chapman, I. Anatomical and clinical significance of the aortic knob visualized radiographically Am. J. Cardiol. 6:281 1960.
18. Daluth, F. Calcification of the aortic knob its relationship to the fifth and sixth embryonic aortic arches, Radiology 76:213, 1961.
19. Thorne, M. C., Carter, R. A., and Griffith, C. C. Calcification as a diagnostic sign of syphilitic aortitis, AM. HEART J 38:641 1949
20. Wolkis, A. The significance of calcification in the ascending portion of the aortic arch, Radiology 62:101 1954.

Experimental and laboratory reports

Myocardial bridges in coronary angiography

Colin M Bloor M.D.

Robert M Lowman M.D.*

New Haven Conn

Myocardial bridging of the coronary arteries was first described by Geiringer¹ in 1951. Since that time Edwards, Burnardes, Swann and Lansing have described the appearance of the over bridgings in 54 per cent of 276 hearts examined. Polacek² reports their incidence of occurrence to be 85.7 per cent in 70 hearts examined. In 1960 Porstmann and Iwig³ reported this intramural stretch of the coronary artery to be visualized in a coronary angiogram taken on a human patient, although anatomical verification was lacking. The present study concerns the angiographic visualization of such myocardial bridgings in canine hearts in which there have been follow up post mortem examinations.

Techniques Coronary angiograms were obtained in 23 normal mongrel dogs. Approximately 95 injections of contrast media were performed in the 23 animals. A specially constructed catheter⁴ was maneuvered into the supraaortic segment of the aortic arch either via the carotid or the femoral arteries. Twenty cubic centimeters of 90/70 or 50 per cent Hypaque was injected by means of the Gidlund automatic injector⁵ at a pressure of 5 to 6 kilograms per square centimeter or by means of a manual injector. Injection of the contrast media was made either after asystole produced by acetylcholine or during the regular rhythm of the cardiac cycle.

Schönander angiograms were recorded at the rate of 3 films per second for a period of 5 to 7 seconds. During the injection Lead II of the electrocardiogram was recorded on the Sanborn ECG recorder for purposes of monitoring the injection. The duration of the injection was automatically recorded on the Sanborn ECG recorder.

After completion of the experimental studies the animals were sacrificed and the



Fig 1 Dog No. 29. Coronary arteriography is performed during acetylcholine arrest of normal canine heart. The arteriogram pictured was taken 0.7 sec after the injection of 90 per cent Hypaque. The left anterior descending coronary artery (arrow) is filled evenly throughout its course and assumes the usual u-shape. No myocardial bridges were seen in this heart at post-mortem examination.

From the Departments of Pathology and Radiology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, Conn. This work has been supported by the United States Public Health Service Grant No. H-494 C-1.
Received for publication June 1961.

*United States Public Health Service Fellow in Pathology.

Address reprint requests to Robert M. Lowman, M.D., Department of Radiology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, Conn.

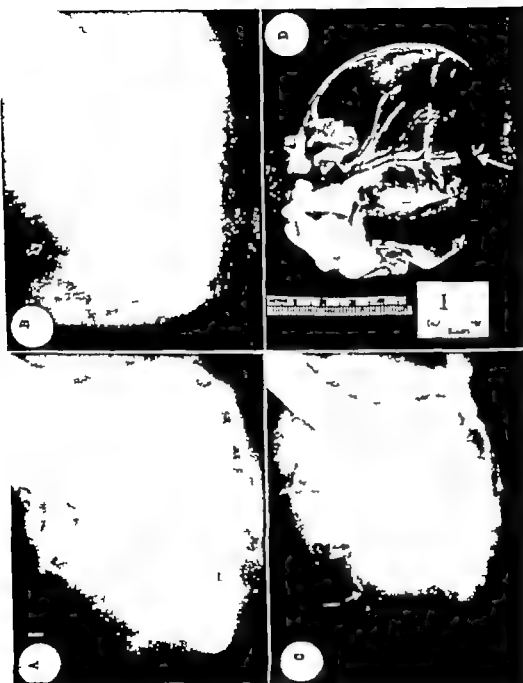


Fig. 2. Dog No. 12. A. Coronary arteriography during the regular cardiac cycle. The film 1 taken 2.7 sec. after the 1 section of 90 per cent hyaline. Reflux of dye into the left ventricle has occurred and outlines the chamber. A sharply angulated V-curve (1) is seen in the left anterior descending coronary artery distal to the origin of the pical branch (2). B. Film taken 4.0 sec. after the injection of 90 per cent hyaline during the regular cardiac cycle demonstrates a gradually sloped V bend (arrow) at the same site described in A. C. Coronary arteriography during the regular cardiac cycle. The film 1 taken 2.7 sec. after the 1 section of 90 per cent hyaline. Reflux of dye into the left ventricle has occurred and outlines the chamber. A sharply angulated V-curve (1) is seen in the left anterior descending coronary artery distal to the origin of the pical branch (2). D. Gross photograph of the heart shows a band of myocardial fibers (1), 3 mm. in width, crossing over the left anterior descending coronary artery at site 1 cm. distal from the origin of the apical branch (2).

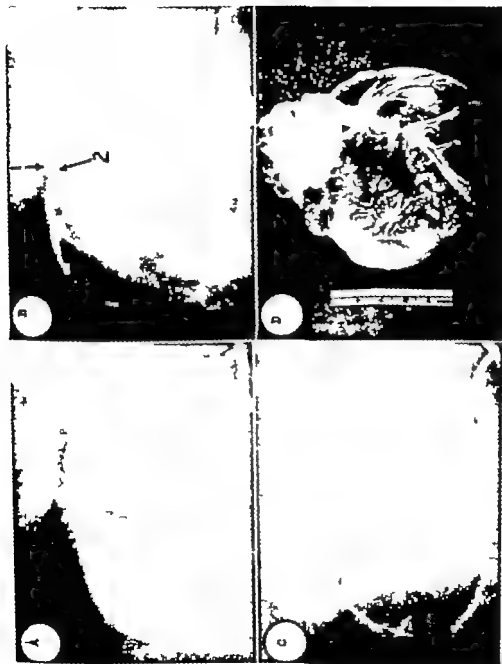


Fig. 3 Dog No. 13. A and B (coronary angiography) performed during the regular arterial catheterization of the left anterior descending coronary artery. C (coronary angiography) performed during the catheterization of the left anterior descending coronary artery. D (coronary angiography) performed during the catheterization of the left anterior descending coronary artery. A and B show complete filling of the left anterior descending coronary artery. C shows a small band of myocardial fibers crossing over the left anterior descending coronary artery just proximal to the site of origin of the pericardial arch.

hearts were examined grossly. If myocardial bridgings were present their locations were marked and gross photographs were taken.

Myocardial bridges were defined in accordance with Polacek's report.⁷ Bridges are present when the coronary artery dips under the superficial layer of ventricular myocardium and after a course of variable length reappears on the surface of the myocardium.

Observations

Gross postmortem examination of the 23 dogs revealed myocardial bridges to be present in the hearts of 2 animals. In both instances angiograms had been obtained with and without the use of acetylcholine. In Dog No. 12 coronary angiography performed during the regular cardiac cycle (Fig. 2, A and B) showed marked distortion of the usual oxbow curve of the left anterior descending coronary artery approximately 6 mm beyond the site of origin of the apical branch. This distortion ranged from a gradually sloped V-bend to a sharply angular V-curve suggestive of a local constriction in successive films. During arrest with acetylcholine (Fig. 2 C) the distortion of the curve of the left anterior descending coronary artery assumed the gradually sloped V-curve. As normal rhythm resumed the sharp V-shaped angular distortion could be visualized. Postmortem examination of the heart (Fig. 2, D) revealed a band of myocardial fibers, approximately 7 mm in width crossing over the left anterior descending coronary artery at a site 1 cm distal from the place of the apical branch. The electrocardiograms taken of Dog No. 12 were at all times normal.

On the angiographic study of the second animal Dog No. 13 made during acetylcholine arrest (Fig. 3 C) there is uniform filling of the left anterior descending coronary artery throughout, demonstrating the usual oxbow curve. The angiograms taken during the regular rhythm (Fig. 3, A and B) however on occasional films show a small depression in the superior margin of the left anterior descending coronary artery at the site of emergence of the apical branch. This shallow depression is approximately 4 mm. in length and is only visualized transiently. Postmortem examination of the heart of this dog (Fig. 3, D) revealed

a band of myocardial fibers, approximately 4 mm in width crossing over the left anterior descending artery just proximal to the site of origin of the apical branch.

Discussion

Myocardial bridges over the coronary arteries have been of interest since Geiringer's description³ in 1951. Their relationship to coronary arteriosclerosis has been disputed. Polacek⁷ believes that they play a role in the sclerotic process since he reports the existence of intimal hyperplasia proximal to these bridges whereas the intima remains thin underneath the bridges. On the other hand Edwards and associates¹ did not observe any difference between the sclerotic process in the intramural (underneath the bridge) and that in the extramural (epicardial) portions of the coronary arteries.

Disagreement also exists in regard to the frequency of occurrence of these myocardial bridges. Polacek⁷ reports their presence in 85.7 per cent of 70 human hearts examined. Edwards¹ reports a frequency of 5.4 per cent in 276 hearts examined. In our small group of 23 dogs the 2 cases would represent a frequency of 8.7 per cent. Polacek⁷ states that these bridges and loops occur frequently in dogs but reports no frequency. It should also be noted that no myocardial loops from the atrial musculature were observed in the present study. The possible role of myocardial loops producing local deformity of the proximal segment of the right coronary artery will be reported on in a subsequent study. The ability of myocardial bridges to distort the normal architecture of the coronary vascular angiographic pattern warrants bringing it to the attention of radiologists and others engaged in coronary angiography. Such distortion may resemble focal disease on angiograms. This has been alluded to previously by Poratmann and Iwig.⁸ In addition to the lack of anatomic evidence in their report their illustrations do not show the alterations observed in the present study. Although the transient nature of this distortion is usually evident in angiographic studies made during the regular rhythm a spurious, more permanent appearance of distortion may be present on angiograms taken during acetylcholine arrest. It be-

comes evident that acetylcholine arrest makes correct interpretation more difficult and the single-film technique advocated by some investigators³ may fail to specifically define this anatomic variant.

Summary

Coronary angiograms were obtained on 23 normal dogs. Postmortem examination of these canine hearts revealed that myocardial bridges over the coronary arteries were present in 2 animals. Distortion of the coronary artery angiographic outline at the site of the myocardial bridges may resemble the angiographic view of a focal disease process. This distortion was transient in nature on angiograms taken during the regular rhythm but it was persistent on films taken during acetylcholine arrest. The effects of the myocardial bridge on the coronary vascular angiographic pattern and its importance in interpretation of such studies warrants bringing it to the attention of coronary angiographers.

REFERENCES

1. Edwards, J. C., Bernside, C., Swann, R. L., and Lansing, A. L. Arteriosclerosis in the intramural and extramural portions of coronary arteries in the human heart. *Circulation* 13:233, 1956.
2. Fabrikant, J. R., Ashyan, W. G., Baykin, G. J. and Trumbo, R. B. A comparison of techniques for visualization of the coronary arteries. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 81:764, 1959.
3. Geislinger, E. The normal coronary. *Am. Heart J.* 41:359, 1951.
4. Gidlund, A. Development of apparatus and methods for roentgen studies in haemodynamics. *Acta radiol. Suppl.* 130, 1956.
5. Lowman, R. M. and Bloor, C. M. The design of metallic tip catheters. *Radiology* 119:193, 1961.
6. Ohlsson, P. The radiopaque polyethylene catheter. *Acta radiol.* 32:152, 1959.
7. Polacek, P. Relation of myocardial bridges and loops on the coronary arteries to coronary occlusions. *Am. Heart J.* 61:44, 1961.
8. Portmann, W. and Swig, J. Die intramurale Coronarie im Angiogramm. *Fortschr. Geb. Röntgenstrahlen* 92:129, 1960.

'Body surface' potentials produced by the eccentric dipole in the heart wall of the nonhomogeneous volume conductor

Robert H Bayley M.D.*

Oklahoma City Okla.

Paul M Berry M.A.**

Norman Okla.

For many years, physicians interested in electrocardiography have been aided in the interpretation of body surface potentials by the consideration that these potentials are nearly equivalent to those which would be produced by the resultant cardiac dipole oriented in the homogeneous volume conductor.¹ Recent considerations²⁻⁵ have emphasized the changes in these potentials which would result if the volume conductor were nonhomogeneous.

It is the purpose of this communication to compare body surface potentials of the homogeneous and of the nonhomogeneous volume conductor which are produced by the eccentric current dipole positioned arbitrarily in the "heart wall"

Method

Laboratory studies have been completed upon the homogeneous^{2,3} and upon the nonhomogeneous⁴ circular lamina. These studies served to establish the required boundary conditions for the solution of the potential in circular harmonic functions. It was then possible to pass to the corresponding spherical harmonic func-

tions for the general solution in the non homogeneous spherical conductor. This general solution (Appendix I)⁶ appeared in four equations. The last of these equations described the potential everywhere exterior to the heart that is, on and between surfaces S_1 (heart surface) and S_3 (body surface) (Fig 1). When the radius vector r of this equation is taken equal to R_3 (the body surface radius) one obtains the particular solution (see appendix) for the potential at every point on the body surface S_3 .

All potentials are computed using this particular solution in the 1620 I.B.M. computer. Potentials due to the radial and to the tangential components of the dipole are computed separately (Tables I-III). It was thought to be instructive if the potentials computed were the result of three dipole positions. Thus, position 1 was taken 1 mm exterior to the endocardial surface, S_1 of radius R_1 . Position 2 was taken halfway between S_1 and the epicardial surface S_2 . Position 3 was taken 1 mm internal to the epicardial surface, S_2 of radius R_2 (Fig 1).

This study was supported in part by National Institutes of Health Grant HL-1499, by the Oklahoma State Heart Association, and by Gorman Khamsell (Klansky Inc.) Oklahoma City Okla.

Received for publication Feb. 12, 1962.

Department of Internal Medicine, University of Oklahoma School of Medicine, Oklahoma City, Okla. Career Investigator, National Institutes of Health.

**Department of Mathematics, University of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla. National Institutes of Health Trainee in Cardiovascular Research.

The radius vector r_0 from the heart center O to the dipole position is taken along the $+Z$ -axis. At the terminus of r_0 the dipole of moment $M(-IDp_2/4\pi)$ is represented by three components $M\psi$, $M\phi$ and $M\chi$ which are parallel, respectively to the Z , Y and X axes. The specific resistivities ρ , ρ_2 , and ρ_1 are those of the "heart cavity," the heart wall, and "body tissue" exterior to the heart, respectively (Fig. 1).

Results

The effect on the body surface potentials due to the specific resistivities appears in the values of the ratios (ρ_2/ρ_1) and (ρ_2/ρ) . Table I gives the body surface potentials which are produced by a radial dipole component in each of the three positions and by the tangential component in the same three dipole positions. They are computed using the ratios $(\rho_2/\rho = 1)$, $(\rho_2/\rho = 0.5)$. Columns 1, 4 and 7 of Table II give the corresponding results for the homogeneous case with the radial dipole component $M\psi$ and columns 1, 4 and 7 of Table III give the corresponding results for the homogeneous case with the tangential dipole component $M\phi$. Clearly Table I shows that increasing the specific resistivity of body tissue exterior to the heart produces an increase in the absolute magnitude of the body surface potentials. If the specific resistivity ρ of the tissue exterior to the heart wall is twice that $(\rho_2/\rho = 0.5)$ of the heart wall the maximal potential of the radial or the tangential component may be increased by 1.44 times. Moreover this increase appears to be independent of dipole position between the endocardial and epicardial surfaces.

The effects on body surface potential which are produced by decreasing cavity resistivity are depicted by Tables II and III and by Figs. 2 and 3. The cavity effect are produced by the ratios $(\rho/\rho = 3.0)$ and $(\rho/\rho = 10.0)$ when the ratio $(\rho_2/\rho = 0.5)$ is retained throughout. Here the outstanding effect is further increase in body surface potential which are produced by the radial dipole component and an overall decrease of the potential when produced by the tangential dipole component. In comparison with the homogeneous case the former can be great

as 3.14 times when the dipole is near the endocardium, and 2.31 times when the dipole is near the epicardium. In comparison with the homogeneous case, reduction of the body surface potentials due to the tangential dipole component may be as great as 0.68 times when the dipole is near the endocardium and as little as 0.90 times when the tangential component is near the epicardial surface.

Of considerable interest is the fact that maximal potentials ($\theta = 0^\circ$) due to the radial dipole component (Table II columns 2, 5, 8 or 3, 6, 9) decrease as this component moves from the endocardial

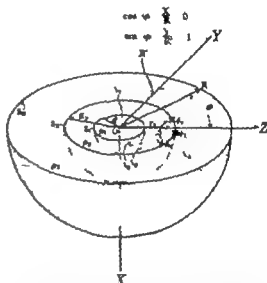


Fig. 1 The center of the nonhomogeneous conductor is chosen for the origin O of the rectangular coordinate system X, Y, Z . The surfaces S_1, S_2 , and S_3 are the endocardial, the epicardial, and the body surface, respectively. The radii R_0, R_2 , and R_1 are those of the heart cavity, the heart, and the body, respectively. The specific resistivities ρ_1, ρ_2 , and ρ are those of the cavity, the heart wall, and tissue exterior to the heart, respectively. The radius vector r_0 is taken along the $+Z$ -axis from O to point in the heart wall at which the arbitrary dipole is located. $M\psi, M\phi$, and $M\chi$ are components of the dipole parallel respectively to Z, Y and X . R is the projection of R_0 onto the XY plane. The position vector R_0 makes an angle θ with the Z -axis. The terminus of R_0 indicates the point at which the body surface potential is evaluated. A fictitious spherical surface passes through the dipole position. V is the potential anywhere in the cavity V anywhere in the heart wall interior to the fictitious surface, V anywhere in the heart wall exterior to the fictitious surface, and V is the potential anywhere exterior to the heart.

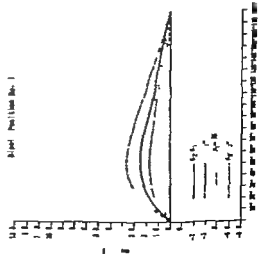
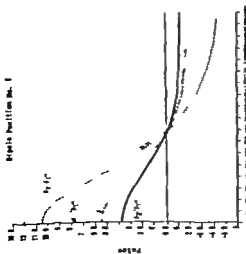
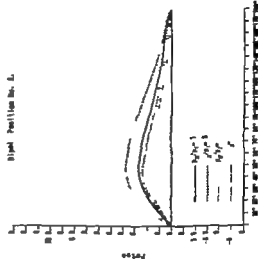
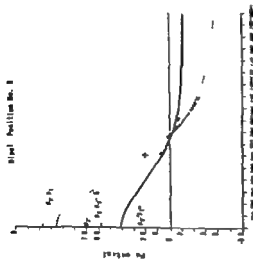
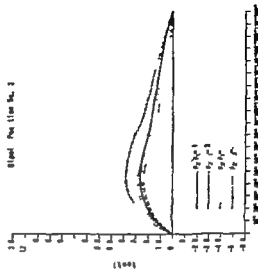
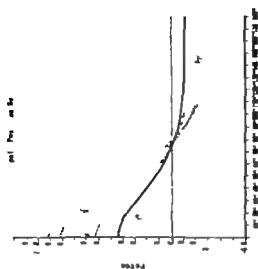


Fig. 2 (continued on inside of page 203)

Fig. 3 (For legend see inside of page 203)

surface to the epicardial surface. Here the decreases in $B \neq 1$ exceed the increases in (r/R) in the computed formula (see appendix). It is clear therefore that at points on the body surface remote from the heart, the peak of R does not necessarily signal the time of arrival on the subjacent epicardial surface of the accession process. However this particular argument is supported (Table II columns 1-4-7) by the case of the homogeneous volume conductor.

On the body surface the zeros of the potential (Table II) make the dipole appear less eccentric than would be the case if the volume conductor were homogeneous. These findings make the potential of the weighted central terminal appear highly appropriate. The weighted central terminal requires that the arm resistances of the terminal be 2.6 times that of the left leg resistance. The change from equal resistances compensates for the proximity of the heart to the shoulder regions in comparison to the more remote pelvic-girdle region of the body trunk.¹

In Tables I, III and in Figs. 2 and 3 the moment ΔI has been arbitrarily chosen at the convenient magnitude of 100 $\mu\text{A} \cdot \text{cm}$. Consequently once the arbitrary direction of ΔI is chosen its direction cosines ϕ and ψ are known. When the tabulated potentials are multiplied by the appropriate direction cosines and summed the body surface potential at the point in question is determined.

As a final step the maximal values of the potential were computed for the lying case ($\rho_1/\rho = \infty$) ($\rho_2/\rho = 0.5$). For the radial dipole component these were 12.34 for dipole position 1, 11.85 for dipole position 2 and 11.27 for dipole position 3. The body surface electrode position in all instances was at $\theta = 0^\circ$. In the case of

the tangential dipole component all maximal potentials were at $\theta = 40^\circ$ and were 0.38, 1.33 and 2.04 for dipole positions 1, 2 and 3 respectively.

Discussion

The findings outlined above extend those which have been reported by others.²⁻⁵ Nevertheless, the results permit rather limited clinical generalizations. During atrial accession dipole axis orientation is for the most part tangential. This may account for a decreased size of the P deflection. On the contrary normal ventricular accession is depicted by a π electro-motive double-layer surface which expands in a radial direction. The over all radial orientation of its dipole axes may be expected to produce an increased voltage in the QRS complex. The increase may be as much as threefold when compared with the homogeneous case and an increase of 3.7 fold when compared with tangential potentials in the nonhomogeneous case. On the other hand accession of the last 0.04 second of a 0.12-second QRS complex is apt to be comprised of dipoles with axes which are more tangential than radial and this will tend to minimize the magnitude of the associated QRS voltage. Increases of the specific resistivity ρ_2 of body tissue exterior to the heart increase the body surface potentials. Dipole locations close to the heart cavity produce body surface potentials which are altered to a maximal extent by changes in the heart cavity resistivity ρ_1 . The decreased heart cavity resistivity of anemia may be expected to increase the QRS voltage in superjacent precordial leads. Moreover the early QRS voltages of normal ventricular accession should show the greatest increases of voltage. Polycythemia increases the value of ρ_1 and may be expected

Fig. 2. Graphic representation of the body surface potentials produced by the radial dipole component ΔI_r for each of three dipole positions (see text). The solid line indicates the homogeneous case ($\rho_2/\rho_1 = 1$, $\rho_2/\rho = 1$). The dash-dot line indicates the case ($\rho_1/\rho_2 = 1$, $\rho_2/\rho = 0.5$). The dotted line indicates the case ($\rho_2/\rho = 3.0$, $\rho_1/\rho = 0.5$). The dashed line indicates the case ($\rho_2/\rho = 10.0$, $\rho_2/\rho_1 = 0.5$). All curves are plotted from data given in Tables I and II.

Fig. 3. Graphic representation of the body surface potentials produced by the tangential dipole component ΔI_t for each of three dipole positions (see text). The solid line indicates the homogeneous case ($\rho_2/\rho_1 = 1$, $\rho_2/\rho = 1$). The dash-dot line indicates the case ($\rho_1/\rho_2 = 1$, $\rho_2/\rho = 0.5$). The dotted line indicates the case ($\rho_2/\rho = 3.0$, $\rho_1/\rho = 0.5$). The dashed line indicates the case ($\rho_2/\rho = 10.0$, $\rho_2/\rho_1 = 0.5$). All curves are plotted from data given in Tables I and III.

Table I Body surface potentials produced by the radial and tangential components showing potential increases due to increase in resistivity of body tissue exterior to the heart

θ (degrees)	Radial component ($\rho_2/\rho_1 = 1$) ($\rho_2/\rho_1 = 0.5$)			Tangential component ($\rho_2/\rho_1 = 1$) ($\rho_2/\rho_1 = 0.5$)		
	Dipole position 1	Dipole position 2	Dipole position 3	Dipole position 1	Dipole position 2	Dipole position 3
0	5.52	5.87	6.26	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	5.28	5.59	5.93	1.27	1.40	1.53
20	4.64	4.85	5.07	2.35	2.54	2.76
30	3.74	3.84	3.93	3.10	3.30	3.53
40	2.77	2.77	2.77	3.51	3.68	3.86
50	1.84	1.79	1.74	3.64	3.75	3.87
60	1.03	0.95	0.88	3.57	3.62	3.68
70	0.34	0.27	0.20	3.36	3.38	3.38
80	-0.22	-0.28	-0.33	3.09	3.07	3.04
90	-0.66	-0.70	-0.74	2.78	2.73	2.69
100	-1.02	-1.04	-1.06	2.45	2.40	2.34
110	-1.30	-1.30	-1.30	2.12	2.06	2.01
120	-1.51	-1.50	-1.49	1.80	1.74	1.68
130	-1.68	-1.65	-1.63	1.48	1.43	1.38
140	-1.81	-1.77	-1.73	1.17	1.13	1.09
150	-1.90	-1.85	-1.80	0.87	0.84	0.81
160	-1.96	-1.90	-1.86	0.58	0.55	0.53
170	-2.00	-1.94	-1.89	0.29	0.28	0.26
180	-2.01	-1.95	-1.90	0.00	0.00	0.00

Column number	1	2	3	4	5	6
---------------	---	---	---	---	---	---

to produce an opposite effect on the QRS voltage. When the factors under discussion also produce significant changes in the radii of the heart cavity R_1 or heart wall R_2 , either singly or in combination these effects must, according to Equations (1-7) enter the evaluation of the body surface potentials, particularly those on the torso at the heart level.

Finally it should be pointed out that the nonhomogeneous character of the conductor does not alter dipole moments but may increase or decrease the absolute magnitude of the potentials at all points in or on the surface of the volume conductor. An increase in the specific resistivity of tissue exterior to the heart increases the body surface potential. Decreases in specific resistivity of the heart cavity content increases the body surface potentials when the dipole components are primarily radial in orientation and decreases these potentials when the com-

ponents are primarily tangential in orientation.

Addendum

More appropriate values for (ρ_2/ρ_1) and (ρ_1/ρ_2) have recently been received.²² These are 2.5 and 0.2 respectively for the nonhomogeneous case. Here a third thin shell of ratio $\rho_2/\rho_1 (= 6.6)$ for the torso-shell exterior to the lungs, is neglected. The general formula of the potential function may be easily adapted for an arbitrary number of nonhomogeneous shells.

Appendix

Given Equation (4) of the general solution for the potential everywhere in the nonhomogeneous spherical conductor produced by an arbitrary eccentric dipole in the heart wall we take $r = R$ and have Equations (1-7) as shown at the bottom of page 205.

In Equation (7) I is the current, D is the distance between the poles of the dipole, and ρ_2 is the specific resistivity of the heart wall. The first member on the right of Equation (1) is the potential due to the radial component $M\psi$ of the dipole. The second member on the right is the potential due to the two tangential dipole components $M\psi$ and $M\psi_\phi$.

The body surface potentials for the case of the homogeneous spherical conductor may be extracted from Equation (1) by taking $\rho_1 = \rho_2 = \rho$. Then $B = B = C = 1$ with the result shown in Equation (8)

For computation the assigned values are $M = 100$ $R_1 = 3.5$ cm. $R = 4.3$ cm., $R_2 = 12$ cm. and $r_0 = 3.6$ cm. 3.9 cm. and 4.2 cm for dipole positions 1 2 3 respectively. Inasmuch as r_0 , the dipole eccentricity, is taken on the positive axis of Z the Z axis becomes the polar axis of the sphere. The angle θ (Fig. 1) is permitted to vary from $\theta = 0^\circ$ through $\theta = 180^\circ$ as the radius vector R_2 moves over the longitude of the YZ plane. Here, $\sin\phi$ varies from 0 \rightarrow 1 and 0. Clearly $\sin\phi$ varies from 0 \rightarrow 1 and 0 as the terminus of R_2 moves over the longitude of the YZ plane, and θ varies from 180° through

$$(1) \quad V = \frac{M\psi}{R_2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B C_n (2n+1) \left(\frac{r}{R_2}\right)^{-n} P_n(\cos\theta) \\ + \frac{M}{R^2} \left\langle \frac{\psi}{\psi_0} \right\rangle \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B C_n \left(\frac{2n+1}{n}\right) \left(\frac{r}{R_2}\right)^{-n} P_n^1(\cos\theta) \left\langle \frac{\sin\phi}{\cos\phi} \right\rangle \quad r = R_2$$

$$(2) \quad B = \left[1 + \frac{n+1}{n} \frac{\rho_2 - \rho_1}{\rho_1 \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right) + \rho_2} \left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^{n+1} \right]$$

wherein

$$(3) \quad B = \left[1 - \frac{\rho_2 - \rho_1}{\rho_1 \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right) + \rho_2} \left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^{n+1} \right]$$

and

$$(4) \quad C_n = \frac{2n+1}{n} \frac{R_2^{n+1}}{\alpha_n + \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right) (\rho_2/\rho_1) \beta_n}$$

Also

$$(5) \quad \alpha_n = \left(R_2^{n+1} + \frac{n+1}{n} R^{n+1} \right)$$

$$(6) \quad \beta_n = (R_2^{n+1} - R^{n+1})$$

and

$$(7) \quad U = ID\rho_2/4\pi$$

$$(8) \quad V = \frac{M\psi}{R_2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n+1) \left(\frac{r}{R_2}\right)^{-n} P_n(\cos\theta) \\ + \frac{M}{R^2} \left\langle \frac{\psi}{\psi_0} \right\rangle \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2n+1}{n}\right) \left(\frac{r}{R_2}\right)^{-n} P_n^1(\cos\theta) \left\langle \frac{\sin\phi}{\cos\phi} \right\rangle \quad r = R_2$$

Table 11 Radial dipole component*

θ (deg)	Dipole position 1			Dipole position 2			Dipole position 3		
	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$
	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$
0	3.83	10.55	12.04	4.08	9.67	10.79	4.35	9.19	10.07
10	3.66	10.14	11.58	3.88	9.26	10.35	4.12	8.8	9.63
20	3.20	8.99	10.30	3.35	8.17	9.16	3.51	7.66	8.44
30	2.58	3.8	8.49	2.64	6.65	7.50	2.71	6.14	6.81
40	1.89	5.60	6.47	1.90	4.99	5.67	1.89	4.53	5.07
50	1.25	3.85	4.48	1.21	3.39	3.89	1.17	3.02	3.43
60	0.68	2.26	2.67	0.63	1.96	2.29	0.58	1.71	1.98
70	0.22	0.59	1.09	0.16	0.74	0.91	0.11	0.60	0.74
80	-0.16	-0.26	-0.24	-0.20	-0.27	-0.25	-0.24	-0.30	-0.28
90	-0.46	-1.21	-1.36	-0.49	-1.10	-1.21	-0.52	-1.04	-1.15
100	-0.70	-1.99	-2.27	-0.72	-1.78	-2.01	-0.73	-1.64	-1.83
110	-0.88	-2.62	-3.02	-0.89	-2.33	-2.65	-0.89	-2.12	-2.58
120	-1.03	-3.12	-3.63	-1.02	-2.77	-3.17	-1.01	-2.51	-2.83
130	-1.14	-3.52	-4.11	-1.12	-3.12	-3.58	-1.10	-2.81	-3.18
140	-1.22	-3.83	-4.48	-1.20	-3.38	-3.80	-1.17	-3.04	-3.64
150	-1.28	-4.06	-4.76	-1.25	-3.58	-4.14	-1.22	-3.21	-3.67
160	-1.32	-4.22	-4.95	-1.29	-3.72	-4.31	-1.25	-3.33	-3.81
170	-1.35	-4.31	-5.07	-1.31	-3.80	-4.40	-1.27	-3.40	-3.89
180	-1.36	-4.34	-5.10	-1.32	-3.83	-4.44	-1.28	-3.42	-3.92
Zero	5 7°	77 8°	78 2°	74 5°	77 3°	77 8°	73 6°	76 6°	77 3°
Column number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

*The potentials on the long axis of the sphere for dipole position 1 are millimeter exterior to the endocardium; for dipole position 2, halfway between the endocardial and epicardial surfaces; and for dipole position 3, one millimeter interior to the epicardial surface.

360° For the tangential component V_{θ} the YZ -plane is the zero-potential plane of the sphere wherein $\cos\theta$ is everywhere zero (Fig. 1)

REFERENCES

1. Craib, W. H. The electrocardiogram, Medical Research Council, Special Report Series No. 147 1930
2. Wilson, F. N., Macleod, A. G., and Barker, P. S. The distribution of currents of action and of injury displayed by the heart muscle and other excitable tissues, Ann Arbor 1933, University of Michigan Press.
3. Brody, D. A. A theoretical analysis of intracavitary blood mass influence on heart lead relationship. Circulation Res. 4:731, 1956.
4. Nelson, C. V., Chatterjee, M., Angelakos, E. T. and Hecht, H. H. Model studies on the effect of intracardiac blood on the electrocardiogram. Am. Heart J. 62:183 1961
5. Conrad, L. L., and Cuddy, T. E. The influence of boundary conditions on the amplitude of R and other accession potentials in leads from the intracavitary wall, Circulation Res. 7:182, 1960.

Table III. Potentials on the longitude of the sphere in the YZ plane produced by the tangential dipole component in this plane and with dipole axis direction parallel to the positive Y-axis

θ (degrees)	Dipole position 1			Dipole position 2			Dipole position 3		
	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 5$	$p_1/p_2 = 10$
	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 0.5$	$p_1/p_2 = 0.5$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 0.5$	$p_1/p_2 = 0.5$	$p_1/p_2 = 1$	$p_1/p_2 = 0.5$	$p_1/p_2 = 0.5$
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	0.89	0.61	0.42	0.98	0.91	0.77	0.08	1.17	1.07
20	1.64	1.12	0.77	1.78	1.64	1.38	1.93	2.08	1.99
30	2.15	1.47	1.00	2.30	2.10	1.75	2.46	2.61	2.54
40	2.43	1.66	1.12	2.55	2.29	1.90	2.68	2.79	2.47
50	2.51	1.72	1.14	2.59	2.29	1.85	2.67	2.72	2.38
60	2.45	1.68	1.11	2.49	2.17	1.73	2.53	2.53	2.18
70	2.30	1.59	1.04	2.31	1.99	1.56	2.31	2.27	1.94
80	2.10	1.46	0.95	2.09	1.78	1.38	2.07	2.01	1.69
90	1.88	1.32	0.85	1.86	1.57	1.20	1.82	1.75	1.45
100	1.66	1.17	0.75	1.62	1.37	1.03	1.58	1.50	1.23
110	1.43	1.02	0.65	1.39	1.17	0.88	1.35	1.27	1.04
120	1.21	0.86	0.55	1.17	0.98	0.73	1.13	1.06	0.86
130	1.00	0.71	0.46	0.96	0.80	0.60	0.92	0.86	0.69
140	0.79	0.57	0.36	0.76	0.63	0.47	0.73	0.68	0.54
150	0.58	0.42	0.27	0.56	0.47	0.35	0.54	0.50	0.40
160	0.39	0.28	0.18	0.37	0.31	0.23	0.36	0.33	0.26
170	0.19	0.14	0.08	0.18	0.15	0.11	0.18	0.16	0.13
180	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Maximum	2.51	1.72	1.14	2.59	2.29	1.90	2.68	2.79	2.47
Column number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

- Bayley R. H. and Berry P. M. The electrical field produced by the eccentric dipole in the nonhomogeneous conductor. *AM. HEART J* 63:803, 1962.
- Bayley R. H. The electric field produced by an eccentric dipole in a homogeneous circular lamina. *Circulation Res.* 7:272, 1959.
- Bayley R. H. Unipolar potential measurements in the electric field produced by an arbitrary dipole in a circular homogeneous lamina. *Circulation Res.* 7:537, 1959.
- Bayley R. H. The normal potential variations on the extremity back, and precordial electrodes with reference to central terminals of zero and non-zero potential. *AM. HEART J* 58:694, 1955.
- Bayley R. H. Exploratory lead systems and zero potentials. *Ann. New York Acad. Sc* 65:1110, 1957.
- Bayley R. H. and Schmidt, A. E. The problem of adjusting the Wilson central terminal to zero of potential in the living human subject. *Circulation Res.* 3:44, 1955.
- McFee, R., Rush, S., and Abildskov J. A. Personal communication, May 2, 1962.

Effect of isoproterenol in 'severe' experimental lung embolism with and without postembolic collapse

D F J Halmagyi M.D. M.R.A.C.P.

H J H Colebatch M.B. M.R.A.C.P.**

B Starosch M.B.**

J McRae M.B. Ph.D. M.R.A.C.P.***

Sydney Australia

Isoproterenol was shown to prevent some of the cardiorespiratory consequences of minor lung embolism. In the first part of this paper the fate of the intravenously injected embolic material will be demonstrated in untreated and isoproterenol medicated animals. Subsequently the ability of isoproterenol to prevent the consequences of a single dose or of repeated large doses of embolic material will be shown.

In addition to a demonstration of its prophylactic effect it seemed obviously important to assess to what extent isoproterenol can restore animals previously subjected to lung embolism. Animals both with and without postembolic collapse have been investigated.

Methods

Forty two sheep which ranged in weight from 29 to 48 kilograms, were used. The fasting supine animals were anesthetized

with thiopentone and intubated. The femoral veins and arteries and the forelimb veins were dissected free.

Measurements of circulation. Cardiac catheters were passed via the femoral veins into the right atrium and into the pulmonary artery. A cannula was introduced into the femoral artery and polyethylene catheters into the forelimb veins.

Oxygen saturation of the arterial and mixed venous blood and hemoglobin content were measured spectrophotometrically.² Oxygen uptake, tidal volume and rate of breathing were measured from the record obtained by a twin spirometer (Pulmotest†) while the animal breathed air.

Samples of blood were taken in the mid period of measurements of ventilation. The Fick principle was used to calculate pulmonary arterial blood flow and the shunt formula ($C_{CO_2} - C_{aO_2}/C_{CO_2} - C_{VO_2}$) was used to calculate venous admixture as per

From the Department of Medicine, University of Sydney S. 6005 N.S.W. Australia.

This study was supported in part by grants from the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia.

The Postgraduate Medical Foundation and The Consolidated Medical Research Fund of the University of Sydney. Received for publication April 17 1962.

Adelphi Research Fellow of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians.

**Formerly Joan Coal Board Research Fellow. Presently Travelling Fellow of the National Heart Fund of Australia, in the Cardiovascular Research Institute, University of California, San Francisco, Calif.

***Rocha Research Fellow of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians.

†Kaiser Lecturer in Medicine.

†Godert-Mijhaert, Utrecht, Holland.

cent of cardiac output. Venous admixture measured in this way represents the sum of vascular and alveolar right-to-left shunts. Oxygen content of the pulmonary capillary blood (C_{cap}) was estimated by subtracting 0.60 volume per cent from the oxygen-carrying capacity of the arterial blood⁴ that of the arterial (C_{aO_2}) and mixed venous ($C_{\bar{v}O_2}$) bloods was calculated by multiplying the oxygen-carrying capacity with the corresponding values of saturation.

Pulmonary arterial femoral arterial and right atrial pressures were measured with Sanborn transducers and recorded on a multichannel direct writing oscillograph and expressed in millimeters of mercury. Total pulmonary and systemic resistances were calculated by the usual formulas and expressed in dynes-sec.-cm.⁻⁵

Blood flows, resistances and ventilated volumes were expressed on the basis of liters per square meter of body surface area (BSA).

INTRAPLEURAL PRESSURE. This was measured via a specially prepared 17-gauge needle introduced into the third or fourth intercostal space. A pneumothorax of 60 to 100 ml. was induced. The needle was connected to a Sanborn transducer. Intrapleural pressure was recorded relative to atmosphere in centimeters of water.

AIR FLOW RATE AND TIDAL VOLUME. These were obtained by the Godart pneumotachometer and integrator. Intrapleural pressure air flow and tidal volume were electrically amplified and recorded simultaneously on the oscillograph.

Method of analysis. Lung compliance expressed in milliliters per centimeter of water per kilogram was obtained by dividing the tidal volume by the simultaneously recorded intrapleural pressure between points of zero flow and dividing the result by the body weight of the animal expressed in kilograms.

Details of these techniques are described elsewhere.^{1,2}

Inflation of lungs. In the majority of these experiments, inflation of the lungs was performed by using a Royal Melbourne resuscitator³ with a pressure of 30 mm Hg

Embolic material. A dose of 0.20 ml per kilogram of a 33 volume per cent barium sulfate emulsion was injected into the pulmonary artery or into a forelimb vein.

Preparation of labeled barium sulfate. Radioactive serum albumin I¹³¹ was added to a 10 per cent suspension of barium sulfate in normal saline and incubated at 66°C. for 60 minutes. The material was washed once with sheep plasma and twice with normal saline. The final precipitate was reconstituted with normal saline to the usual concentration. The label was moderately stable but there was some elution of the albumin on incubation at 37°C. The injected material contained 2 per cent of the radioactivity in the supernatant.

A medical probe with a flat-field collimator and rate meter 1620 BS whose modified output was recorded simultaneously with the pressures on the oscillograph were used to measure activity over the right lower lobe with the chest intact.

Between 10 and 20 microcuries was injected. Arterial samples were taken every 20 seconds after the injection of the barium. When the animals were sacrificed some hours after the last injection of the labeled material 1-gram pieces of lung were taken from various regions and counted in a well scintillator counter.⁴

Statistical methods were used as recommended by Sædcor.⁶

Autopsy. After the experiment the animals were sacrificed with an overdose of thiopentone, the lungs were removed, and all lobes were cut across and inspected for edema.

Groups. Labeled barium sulfate was injected into 2 sheep. First 0.02 ml. per kilogram of a 33 volume per cent barium sulfate was administered and the changes were recorded continuously. Thirty minutes later a continuous infusion of 0.33 µg per kilogram per minute of isoproterenol hydrochloride (Isuprel, Winthrop) was started and a dose of 0.04 ml. per kilogram of barium sulfate was injected.

A continuous intravenous infusion of 0.33 µg per kilogram per minute of isoproterenol was administered in 9 sheep.

³The Radiochemical Centre, Amsterdam, Reckitt, and Knaphen.

⁴Tracer/Chicago, DS-200.

⁵Tracer/Chicago, DS-202.

⁶Godart-Munhart, Utrecht, Holland.

⁷Commonwealth Industrial Gases, Ltd., Sydney, Australia.

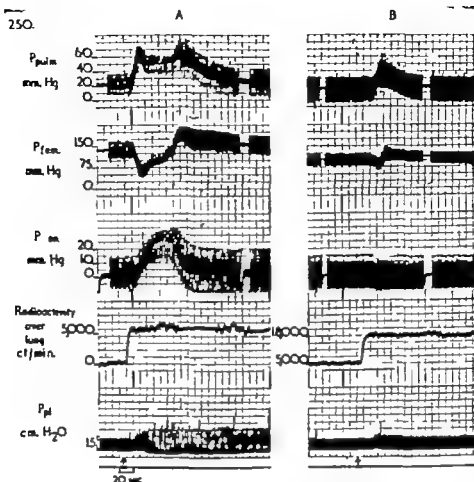


Fig 1 Simultaneous measurement of radioactivity over lung and pressures after the intravenous injection of barium sulfate. A 0.02 ml./kg. of barium sulfate during control period. B 0.04 ml./kg. of barium sulfate during intra-venous infusion of isoproterenol. The arrows indicate injection of embolic material.

Control measurements were followed by the intravenous injection of the standard dose (0.20 ml/kg.) of embolic material. Pressures were recorded continuously; other measurements were repeated 5 minutes later. Subsequently the lungs were inflated and lung compliance again determined. This in 3 animals was followed by a 5-minute period of inhalation of isoproterenol-aerosol (Neo-epirine, Burroughs Wellcome, 0.5-1.0 per cent solution). The aerosol was administered with a Mark 8 Bird respirator using an inflating pressure of 20 cm. H_2O and four to six inspirations at a pressure of 40 cm H_2O . After this period measurement of lung compliance was repeated.

In 3 animals of the above-mentioned group infusion of isoproterenol was continued and the same dose of embolic material was injected at intervals of 5 to 7 minutes until the animal died. Measurements were repeated after each dose.

The standard dose of barium sulfate was injected in 11 sheep (untreated) and was followed by inflation of the lungs. Measurements were then taken and catecholamines were given subsequently. A continuous intravenous infusion of isoproterenol (0.33 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{min.}$) was administered in 4 sheep; in 2 animals the infusion consisted of 0.40 and 2.0 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{min.}$ of epinephrine, respectively; in 2 animals, 0.50 and 0.40 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{min.}$ of norepinephrine was infused. During the infusions the lungs were inflated and the measurements repeated.

Three sheep were subjected to a 5-minute period of inhalation of isoproterenol as described before and the measurements were repeated after the inhalation had been discontinued.

In 20 untreated animals the injection of the second or third standard dose of barium sulfate resulted in severe systemic hypotension and apnea. Three animals were left untreated, 3 were given 6 to 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ of norepinephrine intravenously, 3 were given val¹ Hypertensin II-asp- β -amide (Hypertensin Ciba) in the form of a continuous intravenous infusion (1 to 8 μg $\text{kg}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$) or repeatedly as single injections (20 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$). 11 sheep were given isoproterenol as a continuous intravenous infusion (0.33 μg $\text{kg}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$) or as a single intravenous injection (3 to 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$). Inflation of the lungs was performed in all animals.

Results

Fate of injected barium sulfate. The record of the surface counts over the lung both during the control period and when the animal was protected with isoproterenol shows that no significant amount can have escaped from the lung (Fig. 1). This was confirmed by the serial arterial samples in which a trace of barium was detected in the first four samples, representing less than 1 per cent of the injected material.

There was a time lag of from 10 to 12 seconds between the arrival of the particles in the lung and the rise in pulmonary arterial pressure. Although the pulmonary arterial pressure gradually returned to normal radioactivity over the lung remained unchanged during the entire period of observation (30 minutes).

The response of pulmonary arterial pressure to the injection of barium sulfate during the continuous infusion of isoproterenol was considerably reduced and so was the fall in systemic arterial pressure. The pulmonary uptake of the particles was, however, as complete as in the control period.

The samples of lung obtained at autopsy showed a considerable variation in the amount of retained activity. A hemorrhagic sample from the posterior part of the lower lobe contained 4,400 counts per gram, whereas a sample from the lingular lobe,

which was normal in appearance contained 1 000 counts per gram.

Effect of standard dose of barium sulfate during infusion of isoproterenol (Table I). The administration of isoproterenol caused a gross rise in cardiac output, ventilation and rate of breathing as shown by the high starting values. Embolism was followed by a significant increment in systemic and pulmonary arterial pressures, pulmonary arterial resistance, and venous admixture ventilation and right atrial pressure remained unchanged. There was a statistically significant fall in arterial oxygen saturation and lung compliance. The immediate rise in pulmonary arterial pressure in the untreated and isoproterenol-mediated sheep is shown in Fig. 2.

In the isoproterenol-treated group, the embolism-induced rise in pulmonary arterial resistance, the ventilatory response and the fall in lung compliance were statistically significantly less severe than in the corresponding untreated group. The rise in pulmonary arterial pressure was not statistically significantly different ($0.05 < p < 0.10$).

The increment in lung compliance after

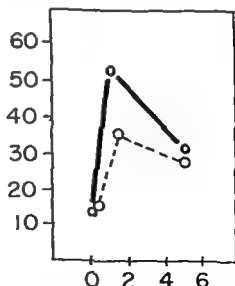


Fig. 2. Average values of the mean pulmonary arterial pressure before (O) and at 1 minute and 5 minutes after the injection of 0.20 ml./kg. of barium sulfate in the untreated (solid line 6 animals) and isoproterenol-treated (dotted line 9 animals) sheep. Abscissa: time in minutes; ordinate: pressure in mm. Hg.

Table 1 *Cardiorespiratory response to lung embolism during infusion of isoproterenol*

Parameter	Embolism	Group	
		Untreated controls (6 animals)	Infusion of isoproterenol (9 animals)
Cardiac output (L./min./M ² BSA)	B	3.12	5.22
	A	3.87	5.47
Femoral arterial mean pressure (mm. Hg)	B	123	75
	A	135	87
Systemic arterial resistance (dynes-sec.-cm. ⁻² /M ² BSA)	B	3.289	1.203
	A	4.014	1.324
Pulmonary arterial mean pressure (mm.Hg)	B	13	15
	A	32	28*
Pulmonary arterial resistance (dynes-sec.-cm. ⁻² /M ² BSA)	B	344	233
	A	896	426*
Arterial oxygen saturation (%)	B	91.6	86.1
	A	81.7*	79.8*
Venous admixture (% of cardiac output)	B	13	25
	A	31	37*
Ventilation (L./min./M ² BSA, BTPS)	B	6.4	18.3
	A	11.7	17.9†
Breathing rate (per min.)	B	30	56
	A	48*	59†
Tidal volume (ml./M ² BSA, BTPS)	B	219	334
	A	253	309
Lung compliance (ml./cm. H ₂ O/kg.)	B	3.49	2.63
	A	75	1.31*
	I	1.51	2.06

*Difference from control period (B) significant ($p < 0.05$).†Difference in response significant from untreated controls ($p < 0.05$).

Before (B) and 5 minutes after (A) embolism. I After inflation of the lungs.

the forced inflation of the lung was statistically significant. The postinflation value of lung compliance was not statistically different ($0.10 < p < 0.20$) from the control measurement.

Effect of repeated emboli during infusion of isoproterenol. A representative pair of experiments is shown in Fig. 3. Repeated emboli caused a gradual decline in cardiac output and femoral arterial pressure and resistance. Mean pulmonary arterial pressure was, on the average, 48 mm. Hg in untreated animals after the second embolus; the average corresponding value in the isoproterenol-treated sheep was 28 mm. Hg and the level of 50 mm. Hg was reached only after the sixth or seventh embolus. Pulmonary arterial resistance in the untreated animals rose, on the average to 1,600 dynes-sec.-cm.⁻² per square meter of body surface area after the second embolus; in the isoproterenol-treated sheep the aver-

age value of pulmonary resistance was 1,300 after the sixth or seventh embolic episode. The difference in lung compliance was less striking in these sheep. After the second embolus it amounted on the average to 16 per cent of the control value in the untreated animals and 28 per cent in the isoproterenol-treated sheep. After the sixth embolus the average value of lung compliance in the isoproterenol medicated group was 16 per cent. Arterial oxygen saturation after the second embolus was, on the average, 47 per cent in the untreated sheep; the corresponding figure in the medicated group was 82 per cent and remained around this level after the consecutive embolic episodes.

The third embolus was invariably fatal in all untreated sheep; some even died after the second. One of the isoproterenol-treated animals tolerated eight embolic episodes, the other 2 tolerated six.

Effect of catecholamines administered after embolism

A. ANIMALS WITHOUT POSTEMBOLIC COLLAPSE (TABLE II) The intravenous administration of isoproterenol after embolism resulted in a fall in systemic and pulmonary arterial pressures and resistances and a rise in arterial oxygen saturation, tidal volume, and lung compliance. Ventilation remained virtually unchanged. Isoproterenol administered as an aerosol resulted in similar changes.

Only one of the 2 animals treated with infusion of epinephrine had an elevated pulmonary arterial pressure; this showed a slight reduction. The administration of both epinephrine and norepinephrine caused a rise in systemic arterial pressure and resistance and some decrease in ventilation. Cardiac output increased only after the small dose of epinephrine. Arterial oxygen saturation increased after epinephrine and remained unchanged after

the administration of norepinephrine. In these cases there was very little change in lung compliance.

B. ANIMALS WITH POSTEMBOLIC COLLAPSE.

1. Untreated animals The onset of pulmonary hypertension was followed within 2 to 4 seconds by a fall in systemic arterial pressure. As systemic arterial pressure reached its lowest value, bradycardia commenced and pulmonary arterial pressure declined. Approximately 5 to 10 seconds after the onset of pulmonary hypertension a rapid rise in right atrial pressure occurred. Within 60 to 80 seconds after embolism, pressures in all these three segments of the circulatory system became about equal (30 to 35 mm. Hg). The rise in the intrapleural pressure swing followed the onset of pulmonary hypertension within 2 to 4 seconds, and within approximately 80 to 100 seconds after embolism the animal was apneic. Repeated inflation of the lung failed to restore spontaneous breathing.

Table II *Effect of the administration of catecholamines after lung embolism*

Substance administered		Isoproterenol		Norepinephrine		Epinephrine		Norepinephrine	
		Venous		Inhalation		Venous		Venous	
Dose (microgram/Kg.)		0.33/min.		60.0		0.40/min.		2.0/min.	
Number of animals		4		3		1		1	
Cardiac output	C	3.82	3.66	3.65	3.15	4.92	4.42		
(L./min./M. BSA)	T	4.22	4.56	5.82	4.88				
Femoral arterial system pressure (mm. Hg)	C	83	111	110	115				
	T	67	69	140	135				
Systemic arterial resistance (dynes-sec.-cm. ⁻⁴ /M. BSA)	C	1.728	2.746	2.903	2.139				
	T	1.277	1.139	2.000	2.932				
Pulmonary arterial system pressure (mm. Hg)	C	20	32	24	13				
	T	15	17	21	14				
Pulmonary arterial resistance (dynes-sec.-cm. ⁻⁴ /M. BSA)	C	412	771	633	246				
	T	299	323	300	267				
Arterial oxygen saturation (%)	C	77.7	80.1	64.2	46.7				
	T	91.2	88.2	79.8	67.8				
Venous admixture (% of cardiac output)	C	33	34	61	67				
	T	11	20	64	59				
Ventilation (L./min./M. BSA)	C	17.9	18.7	17.2	25.2				
	T	18.6	22.5	13.3	19.0				
Breathing rate (per min.)	C	57	71	56	76				
	T	56	69	52	64				
Tidal volume (ml./M. BSA)	C	321	253	307	210				
	T	342	323	256	162				
Lung compliance (ml./cm. H ₂ O/Kg.)	C	1.62	2	1.85	.42				
	T	4.30	1.73	1.88	.33				

C Control period (after embolism plus inflation of lung) T During treatment after repeated inflation of lung.

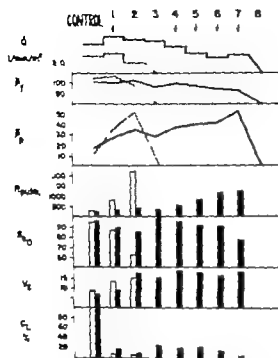


Fig. 3 The effect of repeated injections of 0.20 ml/kg of barium sulfate (as indicated by arrows on top) in an untreated (dotted line, white columns) and isoproterenol-treated (solid line, black columns) sheep. The untreated animal died after the third injection. Q , Cardiac output; P_s and P_p , Femoral and pulmonary arterial pressures (mean, mm.Hg). S_aO_2 , Arterial oxygen saturation (per cent). R_{pul} , Pulmonary arterial resistance (dynes-cm⁻⁴/l BSA). V_t , Ventilation (L./min./3l BSA). C , Lung compliance: per cent of control value.

These changes were identical in all the 20 sheep investigated in this way. During the following 2 to 3 minutes in the 3 sheep which did not receive treatment at this stage, all pressures gradually declined and within 5 to 6 minutes after the embolic episode the animals were dead.

2. Effect of administration of isoproterenol. Isoproterenol either as a single injection or as a constant intravenous infusion resulted in a prompt response in 9 of 11 animals. The response (Figs. 4 and 5) can be divided into three stages. The main event during the first stage—the first 60 to 90 seconds after injection—was the resumption of spontaneous breathing. The animals, formerly unresponsive to repeated inflations of the lungs, resumed breathing after a single inflation. At the same time there was a gradual increase in the pulmonary arterial pulse pressure. The second

stage (the next 40 to 50 seconds) was characterized by a rapid rise in the systemic arterial pressure which resulted in an overshoot and was accompanied by a corresponding fall in right atrial pressure. Pulmonary arterial pressure gradually increased. During this stage there was a marked hyperventilation. A gradual decline in the pulmonary and systemic arterial pressures was observed in the third stage. Systemic arterial pressure soon reached control level while pulmonary arterial pressure remained slightly elevated. Cardiopulmonary parameters determined at this time were comparable to those obtained in the isoproterenol treated group without postembolic collapse. In 2 cases the administration of the drug was ineffective in one of these the injection was given 6 minutes after embolism.

3. Effect of administration of nor epinephrine and Hypertensin. None of the 6 animals responded to these drugs; the course and outcome of their condition was identical to those of the untreated sheep. They were in the same state and the drugs were given in each case at the same time as in those which responded to isoproterenol.

Macroscopic appearance of the lung. Scattered foci of atelectasis and hemorrhage were the usual finding. Evidence of lung edema could only be obtained in some cases of repeated embolism in which a small amount of foam could be expressed from the cut surface of the lung in some areas.

Discussion

The average size of barium sulfate particles amounts to 2.5 microns.⁷ Approximately all of the microspheres between 1.4 and 2.0 microns in diameter go through the pulmonary circuit in dogs, but only a few of those larger than 8 microns are found in the systemic circulation.⁸ Therefore a small degree of nonuniformity would theoretically enable numerous barium sulfate particles to pass the lung capillaries. Gross and Brown have demonstrated that most particles injected into the blood stream are immediately coated with plasma protein and agglutinated. This reaction is most likely to be responsible for the virtually complete retention in the lung of barium sulfate. The administration

of isoproterenol reduced the pulmonary hypertensive response but did not affect the retention of the particles. This is regarded as a further indication of the importance of a functional component in

postembolic pulmonary hypertension. The remaining effect appears to be consistent with the mechanical blockade of the pulmonary vascular bed.

At 5 minutes after embolism the pres-

No. 210

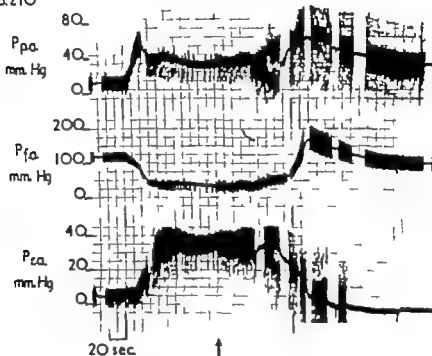


Fig. 4 Effect of lung embolism (↑ paper pen signal) and the subsequent injection of 5 mg/kg of isoproterenol (at arrow) on pulmonary and femoral arterial and right atrial (P_{ca}) pressures in sheep. Continuous segments in pressure record are electrical means. Note the rapid equalization of pressures in all three circuits after embolism and the prompt changes that follow the injection of isoproterenol.

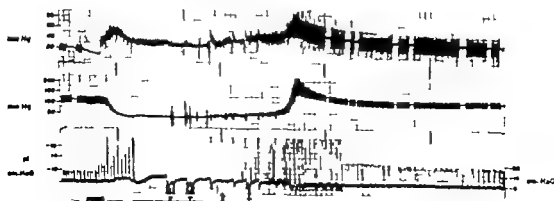


Fig. 5 Effect of lung embolism (at black rectangle) and of the subsequent infusion of isoproterenol (begun at arrow) in sheep. Embolism was followed by apnea, and repeated inflations of the lung (asterisks) remained ineffective. One single inflation after the infusion of isoproterenol (third asterisk) restored spontaneous breathing.

tures in the pulmonary and systemic circulations were fairly stable—cardiac output has been previously demonstrated to be unchanged between 5 and 30 minutes.¹ This appears to indicate that the application of the Fick principle was not unjustified in these experiments.

Isoproterenol was less effective in protecting than in restoring animals from the effects of a major embolic episode. The cause of this difference has been revealed by current experiments and will be discussed in a subsequent publication. The administration of the drug after embolism in animals with a maintained systemic arterial pressure was equally beneficial when given intravenously or by inhalation. The infusion of epinephrine was less effective, and that of norepinephrine had hardly any effect. However in no case have we observed any rise in pulmonary arterial pressure or resistance during the infusion of any of these three catecholamines.

These findings are at variance with repeated suggestions (for references see Reference 1) that adrenergic stimuli contribute to the genesis of postembolic pulmonary hypertension. According to the present concept the vessels contain two types of receptors for catecholamines: excitatory (α) and inhibitory (β). Epinephrine affects both; norepinephrine stimulates the α -type; isoproterenol acts on the β -type. It would appear that the pulmonary vasodilator activity of catecholamines in pulmonary embolism is related to their effect on the β -type of adrenergic receptors.

There was a considerable variation in the radioactivity of different portions of the lung after the injection of labeled barium sulfate during infusion of isoproterenol. This appeared to suggest that the pulmonary hypotensive effect of isoproterenol after embolism is not due simply to the abolition of perfusion inequality in the lungs. The present data, however, are not sufficient for a final conclusion.

Mechanism of death. The onset of pulmonary hypertension in all cases preceded systemic hypotension; the rise in right atrial pressure represented a mirror image of the changes in systemic arterial pressure. This suggested that the basic lesion in these animals was the obstruction of the pulmonary circulation. This obstruction was

apparently so extensive that the flow of blood through the lung decreased sufficiently to cause systemic collapse and a fall in pulmonary arterial pressure. Since apnea was secondary to circulatory failure (see later) the maintenance of circulation was responsible for survival of multiple embolism during infusion of isoproterenol. The outstanding feature of these isoproterenol-treated animals, compared with controls, was the smaller increase in pulmonary arterial pressure and resistance. Since death in the controls could be related to pulmonary vascular obstruction it is likely that the beneficial effect of isoproterenol was due mainly to its pulmonary vasodilator action although a positive inotropic effect would also aid survival.

This interpretation is consistent with the absence of any beneficial effect derived from the injection of Hypertensin or norepinephrine and with the rise in systemic pressure after the injection of the vasodilator isoproterenol.

The sudden rise in central venous pressure is reminiscent of similar changes obtained by clamping of the pulmonary artery.¹¹ At this stage, pressures in all three circuits would represent the static pressure¹² of the entire system. The height of this static pressure is partly determined by vasoconstriction since in the dying animal the static pressure declined.

Apnea always followed systemic vascular collapse. This is consistent with the prior conclusion¹³ that severe hypoxia of the central nervous system induced by the cessation of the circulation is responsible for respiratory arrest. However the role of respiratory reflexes in the mechanism of postembolic apnea would deserve careful attention.

Lung compliance. The fall in lung compliance after the injection of a large dose of barium sulfate was significantly reduced by a continuous infusion of isoproterenol. The administration of epinephrine and norepinephrine was ineffective.

Anesthetized animals show a tendency to breathe at a fixed tidal volume (i.e. constant transpulmonary pressure swing). If the fall in lung compliance is due to reversible causes, compliance is expected to remain unchanged even after the removal of the stimulus, until a large inflation is

performed. The duration of the stimulus or the beneficial effect of any intervention can, therefore, be judged only by the ability of inflation to restore lung compliance. If the stimulus continues to act compliance will remain depressed even after inflation.

Inflation of the lungs after the administration of isoproterenol restored lung compliance to near control level. This is consistent with the marked airway-dilator activity of isoproterenol. There was some indication that the incomplete effect of this drug in some of the animals was due partly to insufficient local concentration since additional aerosol treatment resulted in a further improvement in lung compliance. However lung compliance even in these cases was not completely restored. Residual factors not reversed by isoproterenol which may be responsible for the fall in compliance include alterations of surface tension due to nonperfusion and alveolar edema (not evident to gross inspection). Catecholamines have been suggested as primarily involved in the pathogenesis of lung edema after microembolism.¹⁴ However in dogs, pulmonary edema has been more frequent after partial sympathectomy or prior treatment with hexamethonium.¹⁵ If lung edema participated in the genesis of the embolism induced fall in lung compliance¹⁶ in our animals, the infusion of catecholamines appeared to inhibit edema rather than contribute to its development.

The infusion of isoproterenol prevented the postembolic rise in ventilation. This could have been due to the already high level of ventilation and to the reduced pulmonary circulatory changes resulting in a lesser stimulus to intrapulmonary receptors.

Ventilation-perfusion relationship. Venous admixture induced by the injection of barium sulfate was not affected by the continuous infusion of isoproterenol. However the injection or the inhalation of the drug after the embolic episode resulted in a substantial increase in arterial oxygen saturation and in a corresponding fall in venous admixture. Two factors seemed to contribute to this effect: an increase in the number of ventilated alveoli (which meant a rise in lung compliance) and an improved perfusion of the alveoli caused by pulmonary vasodilatation and increment in

blood flow. Arterial oxygen saturation also improved after the injection of epinephrine after a dose of 0.4 µg per kilogram per minute this appeared to be due mainly to the increase in blood flow (which meant a rise in the oxygen saturation of the mixed venous blood) since lung compliance and venous admixture remained unchanged and after a dose of 2.0 µg per kilogram per minute there was a small decrement in venous admixture. The absence of any improvement in arterial oxygen saturation and venous admixture after the injection of norepinephrine is consistent with this substance's known lack of bronchodilator or pulmonary vasodilator activity.¹⁷

The opening of arteriovenous shunts has been suggested as the cause of arterial hypoxemia in experimental lung embolism.¹ In these experiments, as well as in our previous ones,¹ hypoxemia, as measured by the venous admixture, was related to lung compliance. When lung compliance increased, arterial oxygen saturation also improved and when lung compliance failed to increase, arterial oxygen saturation showed little change or was associated with increased cardiac output but no change in venous admixture. It has been claimed¹⁸ that reduced arterial oxygen saturation was not due to bronchoconstriction because it was not abolished by hyperventilation with air. This argument, however is not valid. Since the fall in compliance represents the exclusion of part of the lung from ventilation hypoxemia is not likely to be relieved unless the changes in lung mechanics are reversed. Hyperventilation alone would be ineffective and with reversal of changes in compliance, unnecessary.

Isoproterenol is the first substance with a proved beneficial effect in experimental lung embolism. Its action is not restricted to barium sulfate embolism, and the changes in barium sulfate embolism are not unique to sheep. Although the dog appears to show less severe reactions than the sheep, the changes in lung mechanics have, for instance, been described in dogs. The amount of isoproterenol used in these experiments was within the human therapeutic range. Norepinephrine is currently used¹⁹ in clinical medicine to combat post embolic collapse; the unconvincing results

of this form of treatment are consistent with our observations. We suggest therefore, that isoproterenol rather than nor epinephrine should be considered for use in the emergency treatment of acute severe pulmonary embolism.

Summary

The pulmonary hypertension and the fall in lung compliance that follow the intravenous administration of a large dose of barium sulfate emulsion in sheep were significantly reduced by the injection of isoproterenol. The tolerance of sheep to repeated emboli was markedly increased by the continuous infusion of isoproterenol. The protective effect of the drug was less marked than its curative action. In severe postembolic collapse with apnea unrelieved by the administration ofpressor substances (norepinephrine and Hypertensin) the injection of isoproterenol promptly restored 9 out of 11 animals.

In the intact sheep the pulmonary uptake of injected barium sulfate was virtually complete; this function was unaffected by the administration of isoproterenol.

It is suggested that the beneficial action of isoproterenol in experimental lung embolism is due mainly to stimulation of the β -type of adrenergic receptors resulting in a rise in cardiac output and in pulmonary vasodilatation.

Addendum

Two patients who presented with symptoms of severe lung embolism were given isoproterenol by Dr J. C. Richards at the Royal Prince Alfred Hospital in Sydney. The treatment was ineffective. At autopsy massive embolic occlusion of the pulmonary arterial trunk was found in both. This finding is consistent with those reported by Dexter and associates (Fourth World Congress of Cardiology, 1962, Mexico City Abstracts, p. 102) showing that pulmonary vasoconstriction only occurs in cases of smaller sized emboli.

Isoprel was kindly supplied by Dr M. L. Tainter of Sterling Drug Inc., New York, and Hypertensin by Dr V. G. Balmer of the Ciba Co. Pty. Ltd., Sydney. M. C. H. Sandilow (Commonwealth Industrial Gases, Ltd., Sydney) provided us with the Bird respirator. We are indebted to M. P. Donnelly, Miss Maureen Woodward and Mr R. M. Sheen,

members of our technical staff. Our thanks are due also to the Department of Illustration, University of Sydney, for the photographic reproduction of records and for the drawings, and it was a privilege to enjoy the constant interest and support of Professor C. R. B. Blackburn.

REFERENCES

1. Halmagyi, D. F. J. and Colebatch, H. J. H. Cardiorespiratory effects of experimental lung embolism, *J. Clin. Invest.* **40**: 1785, 1961.
2. Gordy, E., and Drabkin, D. L. Spectrophotometric studies. XVI. Determination of the oxygen saturation of blood by simplified technique applicable to standard equipment. *J. Biol. Chem.* **237**: 285, 1957.
3. Dittmer, D. S., and Grebe, R. V. *Handbook of respiration*, Philadelphia, 1958, W. B. Saunders Company, p. 347.
4. Halmagyi, D. F. J. and Colebatch, H. J. H. Ventilation and circulation after fluid aspiration, *J. Appl. Physiol.* **16**: 35, 1961.
5. Colebatch, H. J. H. and Halmagyi, D. F. J. Lung mechanics and resuscitation after fluid aspiration, *J. Appl. Physiol.* **16**: 684, 1961.
6. Snedecor, G. W. *Statistical methods applied to experiments in agriculture and biology* vol. 3, Ames, Iowa, 1956, Iowa State College Press.
7. Halmagyi, D. F. J. *Die klinisch Physiologie des kleinen Kreislaufs*, Jena, 1957, Fischer Verlag, p. 147.
8. Rung, G. C., Blum, A. S., Kurbatov, T. Moss, W. G. and Smith, W. Size of microspheres passing through pulmonary circuit in the dog. *Am. J. Physiol.* **206**: 1191, 1961.
9. Gross, P. and Brown, J. H. V. The mechanism of the anaphylactic phenomenon, *Am. J. M. Sc.* **231**: 46, 1951.
10. Furchgott, R. F. The receptors for epinephrine and norepinephrine (adrenergic receptors). *Pharmacol. Rev.* **11**: 29, 1959.
11. Ruml, O. Über das Verhalten des Blutdruckes in der Venen Cava beim plötzlichen Zirkulationsstillstande, *Arch. exper. Path. Pharmacol.* **139**: 231, 1929.
12. Starr, I. Role of the static blood pressure in haemoral increments of venous pressure, especially heart failure, *Am. J. M. Sc.* **199**: 40, 1940.
13. Boyer, A. H. and Curry, J. J. Bronchospasm associated with pulmonary embolism respiratory failure, *Arch. i. Med.* **73**: 403, 1944.
14. Halbus, S. A., Fridman, J., Neustadt, J., Espinosa, G. and Katz, L. A. Mechanisms leading to lung edema in pulmonary embolization, *Am. J. Physiol.* **198**: 543, 1960.
15. Price, K. C., Hata, H. and Smith, J. R. Pulmonary vasoconstriction resulting from military embolism of the lungs, *Am. J. Physiol.* **182**: 183, 1955.
16. Cahill, J. M., Attkler, E. O. and Byrne, J. J. Ventilatory response to embolization of the lung, *J. Appl. Physiol.* **16**: 669, 1961.
17. A. Iado, D. M., J. The pharmacology of the pulmonary circulation, *Pharmacol. Rev.* **13**: 159, 1960.
18. Alden, A. H. and A. Iado, D. M. J. Effects of

- pulmonary embolism on the pulmonary circulation, with special reference to arteriovenous shunts in lung. *Circulation Res.* 4:325, 1956.
19. Halmagyi, D. F. J., Starzeczka, H. and Shearman, R. P. Experimental amniotic fluid embolism: mechanism and treatment. *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 84:251, 1962.
20. De Swiet, J. L. Noradrenaline in treatment of acute cor pulmonale. *Brit. M. J.* 2: 1253, 1953.

Further observations with the normalized electrocardiogram and axis map

J. A. Abildskor, M.D.

Richard McFee, Ph.D.

Gary L. Schechter, A.B.

Syracuse, N. Y.

A new method of electrocardiographic recording and analysis in three dimensions has recently been described in which the final records are electrocardiograms rather than vectorcardiograms.

In this method an orthogonal lead system was systematically rotated about three axes to the position at which the form of its three leads represented the closest possible match with a predetermined pattern. These rotations of the lead system about the heart were the equivalent of rotations of the heart within a fixed lead system. The rotations were accomplished by relatively simple electronic instrumentation.

The predetermined pattern of electrocardiographic deflections was one in which deflections in one lead were maximum in a second minimum, and in the third lead equally negative and positive. This pattern was chosen because it provides approximate measures of the mean axes of QRS and T (i.e. of the direction of λ_{QRS} and λ_T) and of the peak magnitude of the heart vector during these complexes. It also provides approximate measures of the area of QRS and T loops and of the extent to which the direction of the heart vector

varies from a single direction and from a plane.

The procedure of rotations was entitled "normalization" of the electrocardiogram. Rotations of the lead system necessary to achieve the normalized form of the electrocardiogram were displayed as "axis maps" on which two of the three angles of rotation were indicated as the vertical and horizontal coordinates of a point, and the third by the inclination of a vector at that point. The coordinates of the point reflected the approximate mean axes of QRS and T in the same fashion that the latitude and longitude of a city represent its location on the surface of the earth. The inclination of the vector was a measure of the inclination of the plane of motion of the heart vector to a line of constant latitude.

As in the conventional electrocardiogram the normalized electrocardiogram is a record of voltage plotted against time. It is, therefore, applicable to the recognition of cardiac rhythm and the measurement of intervals as well as providing the quantitative indices which have been described. Nine electrodes are used in the lead system.¹ The normalization procedure

From the Department of Medicine, State University of New York Upstate Medical Center and the Department of Electrical Engineering, Syracuse University, Syracuse, N. Y.

This investigation was supported by Research Grants H-3949 and H-3241 from the National Heart Institute of the National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service, and by grants from the Heart Association of Champaign County.

Received for publication May 17, 1962.

is straightforward. The electronic circuits can be incorporated into or attached to the clinical electrocardiograph.³

Application of this method of electrocardiographic analysis to a small group of normal subjects and a group of patients with a variety of electrocardiographic abnormalities has shown a striking separation of the groups on the basis of the axis maps alone.¹

In the present study the method of normalization has been applied to a larger number of normal subjects and to patients with the specific abnormality of left ventricular enlargement. The primary aim of the study was to evaluate further the method as a diagnostic aid rather than to develop new criteria for the diagnosis of left ventricular enlargement.

Materials and methods

Fifty normal subjects in the age range of 25 to 75 years and an equal number of patients with left ventricular enlargement in the age range of 30 to 75 years were studied. Medical history, physical examination, chest roentgenogram and routine 12-lead electrocardiograms were obtained on all subjects. Subjects classified as nor-

mal had no evidence of cardiovascular disease. All patients were considered to have left ventricular enlargement, with roentgenographic evidence of this lesion and cardiovascular disease of a type appropriate to result in such enlargement. The entities considered to be responsible for enlargement were arterial hypertension, aortic stenosis, aortic insufficiency and mitral insufficiency.

Normal electrocardiograms were obtained using the orthogonal lead system² and three-knob resolver³ previously reported. Rotation of the system about its y axis was first carried to the position at which the QRS complex in the Z lead was initially negative and then equally positive, and the principal QRS deflection in the X lead was positive. This rotation was designated θ_1 . A second rotation was carried out around the reoriented x axis to yield positive and negative QRS deflections in the Y lead. This rotation was designated ϕ . A third rotation designated δ was carried out around the twice re-oriented x axis to the position at which the smallest possible triphasic or quadriphasic deflection occurred in the Y lead. Final leads containing normalized QRS

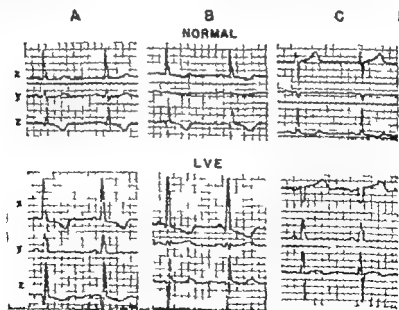


Fig. 1. Records from normal subject and patient with left ventricular enlargement. Records in column A are unrotated XYZ leads. Column B shows records from the same subjects in which the QRS complex has been normalized, and column C shows records in which the T wave has been normalized.

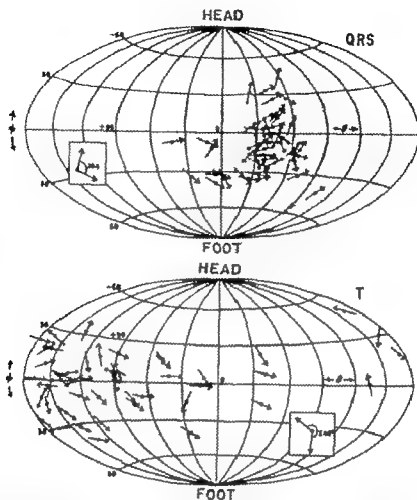


Fig. 2. Axis maps showing individual \bar{A}_{90} and \bar{A} values (approximate) for patients with left ventricular enlargement. The region within two standard deviations of the mean axis of the normal group is indicated by the stippled areas. The inserts show the range of θ rotations for the normal records. The centers of the maps correspond to the point on the left midaxillary line at the level of the cardiac center.

complexes were recorded simultaneously at paper speeds of 25 and 50 mm per second. The entire normalization procedure was repeated for the T wave.

As detailed in the previous publication concerning this method, the maximal deflection of the normalized QRS in the λ lead is an approximation of the maximal spatial QRS magnitude. The ratio of the peak-to-peak QRS amplitude in normalized leads λ and Z is a rough measure of the angular sweep of the heart vector during ventricular excitation and was originally named the angular sweep index. Since it actually is a measure of the extent to which the heart vector fails to point along a single line, it is more precisely

designated and will henceforth be called the nonlinear index (see Appendix I). Deviations of the QRS vector from a plane are reflected by the peak-to-peak amplitude of deflections in the normalized Y lead. The ratio of the peak-to-peak deflection in the Y lead to that in the λ lead was designated the nonplanarity index. The area of the spatial QRS loop is approximated by the product of the peak-to-peak amplitude of the QRS complexes in normalized leads λ and Z, multiplied by $\pi/4$. This area is the magnitude of the polar vector described by Burger.⁴ After normalization the polar vector is directed along the negative y axis of the rotated lead system. Its direction prior to normali-

zation can be determined from the rotation angles using a nomograph designed for this purpose. All of these quantitations can be applied to the T wave although the lower amplitude of this deflection makes them less precise. The basis for these approximations and some sources of error are discussed in Appendix I.

The normalized electrocardiogram yields twelve basic parameters of P which were quantitated: these are three angles and three lead voltage amplitudes for the QRS complex, and also for the T wave. In this study the mean P of each of these parameters was determined as well as their standard deviation about the mean normal value. If substantial difference in these values between normal and abnormal groups is found it indicates diagnostic utility. For example if the mean value for the abnormal differs from the mean normal value then deviations ($P - P_{\text{normal}}$) of an individual value of the parameter from the normal mean is likely to be of importance. If the mean does not change significantly but if the standard deviation of the abnormal value differs from that of the normals, the absolute value of the deviation of a single measurement from the normal mean ($P - P_{\text{normal}}$) is significant.

This new parameter here designated q has a normal mean value \bar{q}_{normal} of its own and the deviation ($q - \bar{q}_{\text{normal}}$) of an individual measure of it from its normal mean may have clinical value.

The map used to display the mean axes of QRS and T was of the standard equal area projection type, also used by Brinberg.⁸ The map can be considered to represent a sphere centered on the heart center and so oriented that the top of the map corresponds to the part of the sphere near the subject's head and its center to that part of the sphere overlying the left mid axillary line at the same level as the cardiac center. The choice of landmarks on the axis map was for the purpose of placing normal axes near the map center.

The parameters from normal and abnormal records which were evaluated in this study were compared statistically. The statistical methods used are outlined in Appendix II. Details of this comparison will be described under results.

Examples of normalized electrocardiograms from the normal and left ventricular enlargement groups are shown in Fig. 1. Axis maps showing the distribution of the approximate axes of the I_{QRS} and I_{T} vectors are shown in Fig. 2. The axes of

Table I Means and standard deviations of 14 variables considered in this study*

	Normals		Abnormals
	Mean	Standard deviation	Mean
QRS \square (m)	1.61	0.50	2.38
$V_{\text{I}} (mv)$	1.76	0.48	2.46
$V_{\text{II}} (mv)$	0.25	0.01	0.38
$V_{\text{III}} (mv)$	1.31	0.54	1.78
θ (degrees)	-30.7	25.3	-36.8
ϕ (degrees)	18.7	21.5	10.0
δ (degrees)	-16.0	20.4	-8.0
T R_s (m)	0.47	0.20	0.44
$V_{\text{I}} (mv)$	0.47	0.21	0.44
$V_{\text{II}} (mv)$	0.03	0.05	0.04
$V_{\text{III}} (mv)$	0.16	0.07	0.17
θ (degrees)	46.7	20.2	39.2
ϕ (degrees)	25.6	15.3	0.2
δ (degrees)	19.2	43.8	4.4

*The symbol R_s refers to the maximum positive deflection in the X lead from the isoelectric line. The symbol δ refers to the peak-to-peak deflection. Standard deviations of the abnormal angles about the normal or abnormal means are not utilized in the analysis given here and are not shown.

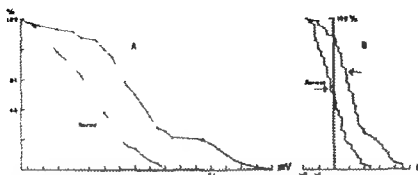


Fig 3 Per cent of subjects having maximal QRS magnitude (R_{\max}) deflections larger than the value indicated in abscissa. A Ordinate is millivolts. B Ordinate is standardized form where $z = \frac{1}{\sigma} (R_{\max} - \bar{M})$. Here \bar{M} is the mean of R_{\max} and σ is standard deviation for normals.

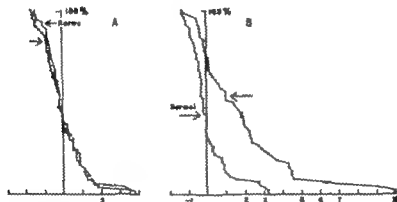


Fig 4 Standardized distribution curves for (A) nonlinear index and (B) polar vector magnitude.

λ_{QRS} from the left ventricular enlargement group were largely located within two standard deviations of the mean λ_{QRS} axis of the normal group. Eighty per cent of the axes of λ_T from the enlargement group were located outside two standard deviations of the mean axis of λ_T for normals. The range of inclination of vectors on the axis maps reflecting the range of the δ rotation for normal records is also shown in Fig 2. For both QRS and T this range was less than that encountered in records from patients with left ventricular enlargement. Table I shows the means and the standard deviations of the twelve parameters described previously as well as the peak deflections (R_{QX} and R_{TX}) of the QRS and T complexes in the normalized

lead.

A study was made of the utility of employing the indices furnished by the nor-

malized electrocardiogram for the differentiation of normal and left ventricular enlargement records.² Fig 3,A illustrates the approach employed. In this figure the values of the maximal QRS magnitude have been plotted to indicate the per cent of records having values above each one shown on the abscissa. Such a distribution curve provides a measure of the reliability of the parameter for the differentiation of normal and abnormal records. For example in Fig 3,A a level of 1.8 mV for the maximal QRS magnitude would correctly identify 76 per cent of the left ventricular enlargement records. The same level would falsely identify 32 per cent of normal records as indicating left ventricular enlargement.

In Fig 3,B the above-mentioned results have been plotted in a standardized form in which the mean value of the parameter

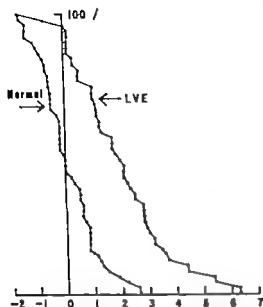


Fig. 5 Distribution curve for standardized form s_4 of the distribution of the combined index $C = 1.31 s_1 - 0.51 s_2 + 0.83 s_3$, where s_1, s_2, s_3 are the standardized variables associated with measurements R_{20}, R_{45} and Z_{90} , respectively

for normals has been subtracted from each measurement and the result divided by the standard deviation of the parameters for normals. The use of variables in this standardized form gives a distribution which for normals has a mean value of zero and a standard deviation of one. If the original distribution is skewed, this curve will not intersect the vertical axis at the 50 per cent point. Plotting the distribution curve in this manner makes more evident the differences between normal and abnormal distribution curves.

Fig. 4 shows standardized distribution curves for the nonlinear index and the polar vector magnitude. It is clear from Fig. 4, A that the former is of little use in identifying left ventricular enlargement.

The utility of weighted sums of the individual indices was also evaluated. To utilize sums of parameters it was necessary to express each parameter in standardized form. The parameters chosen for this combined index were then added with each value multiplied by the means of the values obtained from patients with left ventricular enlargement. This weighted the final values by an amount proportional to the difference between normal and ab-

normal mean values. Indices which showed the greatest difference between normal and abnormal mean values were thus given more weight in the final combined index.

A good separation of normal and abnormal groups was obtained by summing in this manner the maximal magnitudes of the normalized QRS and T with the peak to-peak QRS displacement in the Z lead. With this combination index (Fig. 5) and a separation level of 1.0 correct identification of 74 per cent was achieved with 15 per cent false positive identifications.

Fig. 6 shows a distribution plot of a quantity labeled "T angular displacement index." This index was the sum of the absolute values of the θ and ϕ displacements of the mean T axis from their mean normal values. It is an approximate measure of the great circle distance from the normal mean T axis to the individual T axes.

Since T wave abnormalities are known to be nonspecific, this index was not utilized in the combined parameter shown in Fig. 5 even though an improvement in detection of left ventricular enlargement would have been obtained through its use.

Discussion

Two desirable objectives for diagnostic electrocardiography are the reduction of the range of normal variability and quantitative description of the electrocardiogram.

The procedure described as normaliza-

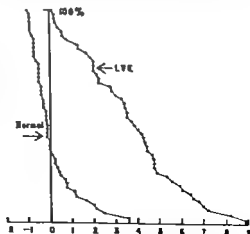


Fig. 6. Distribution curve for standardized form s_4 of "T" angular displacement index $t = |\theta - \theta_n| + |\phi - \phi_n|$

tion provides normal electrocardiograms in which the influence of variable cardiac orientation has been reduced. The extent of this reduction is influenced by the validity of the lead system and by the nature of the electrical activity of the heart. If the lead system were perfect and electrical activity in all normal hearts were identical, the method would eliminate the influence of cardiac orientation.

The procedure also facilitates quantitative description of electrocardiograms. Certain modifications of the instruments and methods would permit an even more extensive and exact quantitative description of the electrocardiogram. For example, if rotations carried out in the normalization procedure were based on area of deflections, the exact QRS and T mean axes and the ventricular gradient could be obtained from the records.

In this study the method was applied to patients with probable left ventricular enlargement, and these records were compared with those of normal subjects. As stated before, the purpose was not to establish new criteria for the diagnosis of left ventricular enlargement, but to evaluate the promise of the procedure of normalization as a diagnostic aid. The statistical treatment of results illustrates analyses which become possible when the electrocardiogram has been described in quantitative terms. None of the parameters which were found to be different in normal and left ventricular enlargement records are specifically considered in current electrocardiographic criteria for left ventricular enlargement. It appeared, therefore, that the procedure of normalization showed promise of being useful in the recognition of this lesion. The use of a combination of parameters as an index of the abnormality seemed to have special diagnostic promise.

Definitive demonstration of the diagnostic utility of the normalization procedure will require its application to larger numbers of subjects. The reliability of the method for differentiating various abnormalities requires investigation. Pathologic confirmation of the presence of lesions such as left ventricular enlargement will also be required. Until such studies are made, the results of the present investiga-

tion illustrate the application of a quantitative method of electrocardiography and strongly suggest that the method may be useful in the recognition of left ventricular enlargement.

Summary

A new method of electrocardiographic recording and analysis has been applied in a clinical study of left ventricular enlargement. The method consists of effective rotation of an orthogonal lead system to the position at which the leads match a predetermined pattern as closely as possible. The method furnishes approximate values for mean QRS and T axes, maximal magnitude of QRS and T vectors, polar vector magnitude and direction and of the extent to which the direction of the heart vector deviates from a single direction and from a plane. Modifications of the method to include integration of the electrocardiogram will also furnish the ventricular gradient. Compensation for differences in heart orientation is intrinsic in the method. The parameters evaluated in this study provided various degrees of separation of the normal and abnormal records. The separation was improved by using indices composed of weighted sums of the individual parameters, with weighting factors determined by standard statistical procedures.

Appendix I Characterizing variations of the heart vector in terms of normalized electrocardiograms

The heart vector can fluctuate in one, two, or three dimensions. If its direction remains constant while its magnitude changes, then the fluctuation will be one dimensional. If its direction changes but some plane exists such that the vector remains within the plane throughout the complex, then its fluctuation is two dimensional. If no such plane exists, then the fluctuation is three dimensional.

The procedure for normalizing electrocardiograms which is used here has the property that the y output will be zero if the fluctuation is two dimensional and both the y and z outputs will be zero if the fluctuation is one dimensional. A normalized record, therefore, reveals at a glance the extent to which the heart

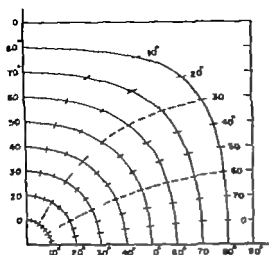


Fig. 7 Nomogram used to determine the direction of the polar vector

vector tends to point in one direction as well as the planarity of its sweep.

Quantitation of the degree to which the heart vector approximates a unidirectional vector or a planar vector can be achieved in terms of the peak-to-peak amplitudes of the three normalized leads. We may define

as a measure of the tridimensionality of the fluctuation the nonplanarity index given by the ratio of the peak-to-peak deflection in the y lead to the peak-to-peak deflection in the x lead. If this index is zero the motion of the heart vector is planar.

In a similar fashion we may define a nonlineal index given by the ratio of the peak-to-peak deflection in the x lead to that in the y lead. If the axis of the heart vector is unchanging, pointing along a fixed line, this index will be zero. We have previously referred to this ratio as the "angular sweep index" but since it is not related in a simple way to the angular excursions of the heart vector we prefer the new terminology.

If the heart vector loop is elliptical with the isoelectric point at the narrow end, then the nonlineal index is the ratio of the width of the loop to its length. If the isoelectric point is not precisely at the end, the index is somewhat higher than the ratio of the width to the length but the difference is substantial only with very narrow loops.

A quantity of some interest in electrocardiograph is the Burger polar vector

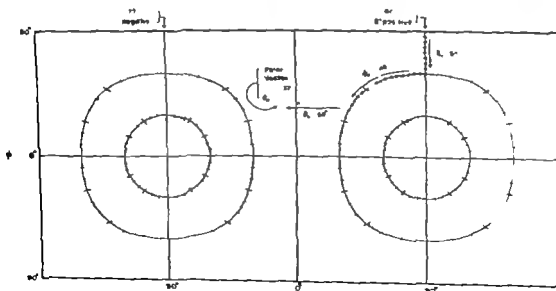


Fig. 8 Determination of the angles θ and ϕ representing the direction of the polar vector from the angles of normalization θ_0 , ϕ_0 , θ_{∞} . This is achieved by rotating the negative y axis through these angles in reverse order with reverse sense. Arrows on the closed loops indicate the direction of travel, best ϕ is positive. (The nomogram in Fig. 7 is used for this rotation.) During the reverse θ rotation the direction of travel is the left if θ is positive.

→
P If the heart vector loop is planar and elliptical the magnitude $|\vec{P}|$ of Burger's polar vector will be

$$|\vec{P}| = \frac{\pi}{4} (X_{PP}) (Z_{PP})$$

It is implied here that the resolver knob δ is so adjusted after the resolving procedure that the deflection in the z lead is minimum. If the isoelectric point is at the end of the loop that setting will result automatically from the usual normalizing procedure but small alterations in the setting may be needed for precision if it is not. Our experience is that the value of the polar vector computed with the formula given above differs only slightly from that obtained with X_{PP} and Z_{PP} from the normalized records without adjustment for minimizing the deflection in the Z leads.

If the heart vector loop is not elliptical the formula given above will be somewhat in error.

The normalization procedure orients the plane of the loop so that it is perpendicular to the y axis. Consequently after normalization the polar vector points along this axis. The original direction of the polar vector can be determined by performing on the negative y axis the rotations made by the resolver in opposite sense and reverse order. Thus the negative y axis is first rotated about the x axis through an angle $-\delta$ next about the z axis through an angle $-\phi$ and finally about the y axis through an angle $-\theta$ the negative y axis then points in the direction of the polar vector. Of considerable use in making the first of these rotations is the nomograph shown in Fig. 7. This nomograph represents a map of one octant of the surface of the sphere. Fig. 8 shows an example of a determination of the direction of the polar vector from the setting of the resolver knobs, using this nomograph.

Appendix II. Statistical approach

The statistical problem of making diagnoses from results of laboratory measurements is not complex provided that certain simplifying assumptions are made. We assume that the disease is either present

or not i.e. there is no question of degree and that n measurements are made on each subject, yielding values v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n . It is also assumed that each of the measurements has a Gaussian distribution which has in normals a mean \bar{v}_{k0} and that the effect of disease is to change the means to \bar{v}_{k1} , leaving the standard variations $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \dots, \sigma_n$ of the measurements as before. It is assumed further that the variables are uncorrelated.

Under these circumstances given a set of v_k values from an individual subject, the reliability of detection of the disease for a specified rate of false positives, is maximized by using the sum

$$Z = a_1 z_1 + a_2 z_2 + \dots + a_n z_n$$

where z is the standardized variable

$$z_k = (v_k - \bar{v}_{k0})/\sigma_k$$

and a_k is the weighting factor

$$a_k = (\bar{v}_{k1} - \bar{v}_{k0})/\sigma_k$$

If Z exceeds some value Z_c , then the disease is assumed to be present. The value Z_c is adjusted to give the desired compromise between false positive rate and reliability of detection of the disease.

The variables used in this study had distributions which differed considerably in some cases from the Gaussian as well as changes in the standard deviation of the variables between normal and abnormal groups and a certain degree of correlation. Nevertheless, a substantial improvement in the reliability of detection for specified false positive rates was achieved with the combined variable Z . The use of more elaborate statistical procedures, free from the foregoing assumptions, will undoubtedly provide an even greater reliability of detection. However it is not certain at the moment whether this improvement will be sufficient to justify the increased statistical complexity.

The procedure outlined here can be easily extended to deal with many diseases.

REFERENCES

1. McFee, R., Waldman, R. S. and Abildskov, J. A. On the normalization of the electrical orientation of the heart and the representation of electrical axis by means of an axis map. *AM. HEART J.* 62:391 1961.
2. McFee, R. and Parungao, A. A orthogonal

- lead system for clinical electrocardiography
AM. HEART J 62:93, 1961
3. McFee, R., and Parungao, A. An electronic coordinate transformer for electrocardiography
IRE, T Biomedical Electronics, No. 8, p. 52, 1961.
 4. Burger H. C., and Vaane J. P. A criterion characterizing the orientation of a vectorcardiogram in space, AM. HEART J 36:29 1958.
 5. Chart No. 3099 United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D. C.
 6. Brubert, L. Quantitative vector electrocardiography Baltimore, Md., 1960 W. B. Saunders Press.

The histologic structure of the pulmonary trunk in patients with primary¹ pulmonary hypertension

William C Roberts MD
Bethesda Md

The etiological factors involved in idiopathic or primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH) remain unknown. Recent studies have suggested that in a small proportion of patients with this condition the pulmonary hypertension may have been present from birth although in most the hypertension of the lesser circulation is acquired later in life. The present report describes the microscopic structure of the elastic tissue in the media of the pulmonary trunk in five patients with proved PPH in an attempt to determine the congenital or acquired basis for this disease.

Material and methods

Five patients who had PPH were studied. Each had severe pulmonary arterial hypertension as determined by cardiac catheterization (Table I) and at autopsy none had congenital cardiac anomalies. All five patients fulfilled the criteria generally accepted for the diagnosis of PPH, i.e. hypertension of the lesser circulation, absence of primary cardiac anomalies, and absence of significant parenchymal disease of the lungs. In sections of the lungs from Patient 5 (Table I) multiple cholesterol granulomata of undetermined etiology were found. These granulomata however had no apparent association with

the pulmonary arteries and thus were not believed to have played a role in the production of the pulmonary hypertension. At autopsy all five patients had dilatation of the right ventricle, right atrium, pulmonary valve ring, and pulmonary trunk, hypertrophy of the right ventricle and atherosclerosis of the pulmonary arteries. The hypertensive pulmonary vascular changes in each of the patients were of Grade 5/6 severity (classification of Heath and Edwards²). Four of the five patients were females. The age range was 8 to 29 years.

Transverse blocks of the pulmonary trunk and ascending aorta were removed

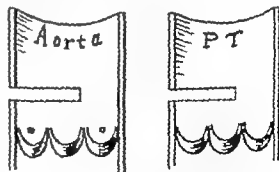


Fig. 1 Diagram of the pulmonary trunk (PT) and ascending aorta illustrating the site from which sections for histologic study were obtained.

From the Pathologic Anatomic Department, Clinical Center, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.
Received for publication May 30, 1962.

Present address: Department of Medicine, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore 5, Md.

from sites 1 cm above the respective semilunar valves (Fig 1) fixed in 10 per cent formalin and embedded in paraffin in the usual way. The histologic characteristics of the elastic tissue were studied in both vessels in sections cut 6 micra thick and stained by Van Gieson's method for elastic fibrils. In each instance the tissue of the pulmonary trunk was designated as aortic or adult pulmonary in type (Table I). This classification is based on the studies of Heath and associates.

Results

The aortic or fetal configuration of the elastic fibers of the pulmonary trunk was present in one, and the normal adult pulmonary configuration was present in three of the five patients in this study (Table I). In Patient 4 the configuration was neither adult pulmonary nor aortic in type, but intermediate (transitional) between these two. The aorta was normal in all five patients. Photomicrographs of transverse sections of the media of the pulmonary trunk and ascending aorta in each of the five patients are shown in Figs. 2-6.

Discussion

In the normal newborn infant the pressure in the pulmonary trunk is similar to that in the aorta. Shortly thereafter

however the pressure in the former falls considerably whereas the pressure in the latter changes slightly. Coincident with the changes in the pressure in the lesser circulation after birth a change in the configuration of the elastic tissue in the media of the pulmonary trunk occurs. According to Heath and associates at birth the configuration of the elastic tissue in the pulmonary trunk is similar to that in the ascending aorta (Fig 7). During the first few months of extrauterine life, the elastic fibrils in the pulmonary trunk decrease in number become irregular fragmented shortened and frequently clumped or club shaped. By 6 months of age the configuration of the elastic tissue in the pulmonary trunk is distinctly different from that in the aorta and by the end of the second year the adult pulmonary type of elastic configuration of the media is established (Fig 8). The configuration of the elastic tissue in the aorta does not change from birth to adulthood. Its media consists of long uniform tightly packed parallel elastic fibrils. When pulmonary hypertension is acquired later in life as in some patients with atrial septal defect (Fig 9) or rheumatic mitral stenosis (Fig 10) the configuration of the elastic tissue in the pulmonary trunk is unchanged from the normal adult-pulmonary type. On the other hand when pulmonary hyper

Table I Data from five patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Pat. no.	Age (yr), sex	Length of illness from onset of symptoms (yr)	Cardiac catheterization			Type configuration of elastic tissue in media of pulmonary trunk
			Pulmonary arterial pressure (mm. Hg) S/D (M)	Brachial arterial pressure (mm. Hg)	Index pulmonary blood flow (L./min./M ²)	
1. A54-32	29 W F	3	120/30		1.52	Adult-pulmonary
2. A56-160	22, W M	3	88/54 (61)	100/60 (75)	1.50	Adult-pulmonary
3. A57-215	25, W F	2½	90/34	96/74		Adult-pulmonary
4. A58-21	8, W F	2	190/100 (130)	90/55 (60)		Transitional
5. A60-219	16, W F	2½	192/5½	138/90 (123)	2.14	Aortic (fetal)

*S/D (M) Systolic/Diastolic (mm.).

† Died during cardiac catheterization procedure.

‡ Right ventricular pressure. Pulmonary artery not entered, but pulmonary valve normal at autopsy.

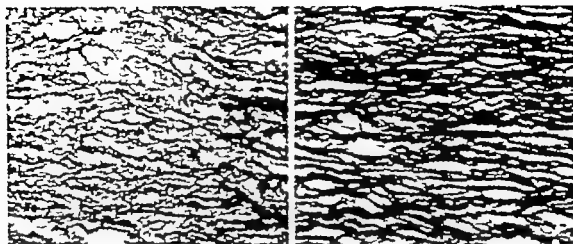


Fig 2 Case 1 Pulmonary trunk (*left*), ascending aorta (*right*). The configuration of the elastic fibers of the pulmonary trunk resembles that of the adult pulmonary type. Elastic tissue stain $\times 155$.

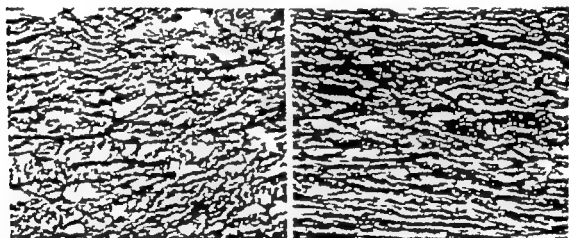


Fig 3 Case 3 Pulmonary trunk (*left*), ascending aorta (*right*). The elastic fibers of the pulmonary trunk are of the adult-pulmonary type. Elastic tissue stain $\times 155$.

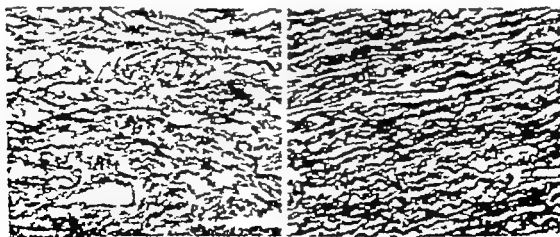


Fig 4 Case 4 Pulmonary trunk (*left*), ascending aorta (*right*). The elastic fibers of the pulmonary trunk have an adult configuration. Elastic tissue stain $\times 155$.

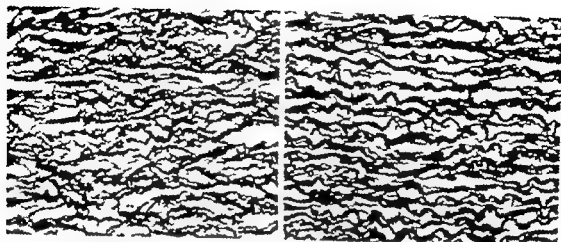


Fig. 5 Case 4. Pulmonary trunk (*left*) ascending aorta (*right*). The configuration of the elastica of the pulmonary trunk is transitional, being neither fetal nor adult-pulmonary in type. Elastic tissue stains $\times 155$

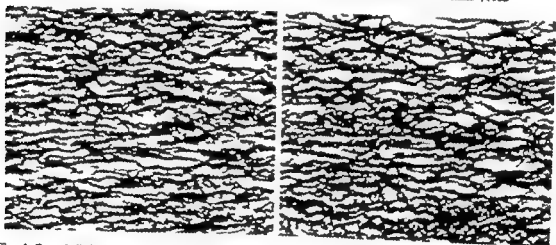


Fig. 6 Case 5. Pulmonary trunk (*left*) ascending aorta (*right*). The configuration of the elastic fibers of the pulmonary trunk is of the fetal type, being indistinguishable from that of the ascending aorta. Elastic tissue stains; $\times 155$.

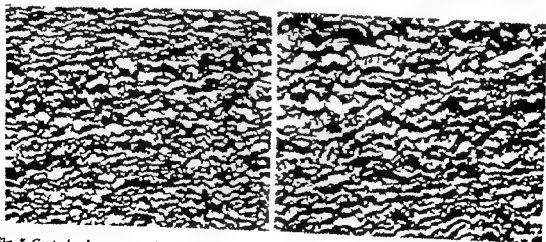


Fig. 7 Control pulmonary trunk (*left*) and ascending aorta (*right*) in 19-hour-old newborn infant. The configuration of the elastic tissue of each is similar. Elastic tissue stains $\times 155$

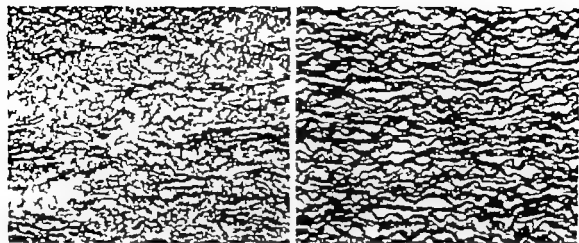


Fig. 8 Control pulmonary trunk (left) and ascending aorta (right) in a 20-year-old woman. The media of the pulmonary trunk has considerably fewer elastic fibrils than does the media of the ascending aorta. The configuration of the elastica of the pulmonary trunk is of the normal adult pulmonary type. Elastic tissue stains $\times 155$.

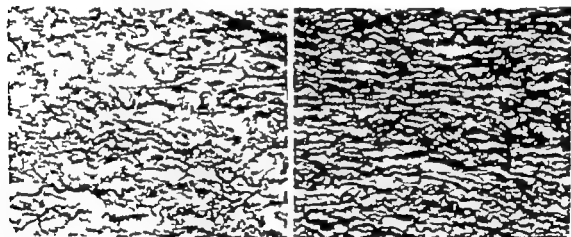


Fig. 9 Pulmonary trunk (left) and ascending aorta (right) in a 31-year-old woman with a trial septal defect and secondary pulmonary hypertension. The configuration of the elastica of the pulmonary trunk is of the normal adult type, indicating that the hypertension of the lesser circulation was acquired later in life. Elastic tissue stains $\times 155$.

tension is present from birth, as in patients with large ventricular septal defect (Fig. 11) or widely patent ductus arteriosus, the fetal aortic like configuration of the elastic tissue in the pulmonary trunk persists.

The presence of the adult pulmonary configuration in three of the five patients with PPH in this study may be interpreted as indicating that pulmonary hypertension was acquired in these cases. The finding of a definite aortic like, fetal configuration of elastic tissue in one patient in this study

suggests that pulmonary hypertension was present from birth in this instance and the transitional configuration in the other patient may be indicative of pulmonary hypertension of milder degree from birth. The results of this study are similar to those reported by Heath and Edwards¹ and by Farrar and associates.² The former investigators found an adult pulmonary configuration of the elastica in the pulmonary trunk in five and a transitional configuration in one of six patients with PPH.

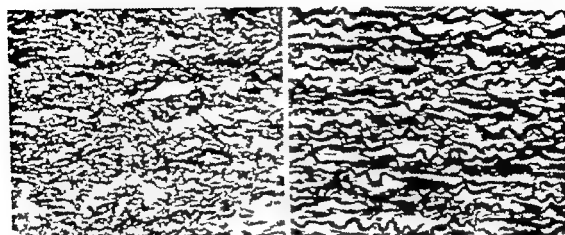


Fig. 10 Pulmonary trunk (left) and ascending aorta (right) in 32-year-old woman with rheumatic mitral stenosis and secondary pulmonary hypertension. The configuration of elastic fibers of the pulmonary trunk is of the adult-pulmonary type, indicating that the pressure in the pulmonary arterial circuit was at one time normal and that the hypertension was acquired. Elastic tissue stains $\times 155$.

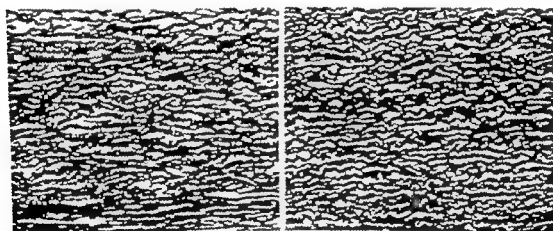


Fig. 11 Pulmonary trunk (left) and ascending aorta (right) in an 8-year-old boy with large ventricular septal defect and pulmonary hypertension. The aortic-like or fetal configuration of the elastica of the pulmonary trunk would indicate that the pulmonary hypertension was present from birth. Elastic tissue stains $\times 155$.

Farrar and associates found an adult pulmonary configuration of the pulmonary trunk in two and a transitional configuration in one of three patients with PPH studied at autopsy.

From the data in Table I it would be impossible to make a definite correlation between the type of configuration of elastic tissue in the pulmonary trunk and the age, length of illness, pulmonary arterial pressure or pulmonary blood flow in these patients. The pulmonary arterial pressure

however appears to be slightly higher in those patients with the aortic or transitional type of pulmonary trunk. The conclusions of Heath and Edwards² would indicate that one (Patient 5 Table I) and possibly two (Patient 4 Table I) of the five patients in this study had pulmonary hypertension for periods of 16 and 8 years, respectively.

I wish to thank Dr. Eugene Brinkman, Chief Cardiology Branch, National Heart Institute for his helpful suggestions during the preparation of

this manuscript and for his allowing me free use of the cardiac catheterization data. In addition I wish to express my appreciation to Dr Jesse Edwards, Professor of Pathology, May Foundation and Graduate School, University of Minnesota, for reviewing the histologic sections.

REFERENCES

- 1 Heath, D. and Edwards, J. E. Configuration of elastic tissue of pulmonary trunk in idiopathic pulmonary hypertension, *Circulation* **21**:59 1960.
- 2 Farrar, J. F., Reye, R. D. K. and Stuckey, D. Primary pulmonary hypertension in childhood, *Brit. Heart J.* **23**:605 1961.
- 3 Heath, D. and Edwards, J. E. The pathology of hypertensive pulmonary vascular disease. A description of six grades of structural changes in the pulmonary arteries, with special reference to congenital cardiac septal defect, *Circulation* **28**:333 1958.
- 4 Heath, D., DuShane, J. W., Wood, E. H. and Edwards, J. E. The structure of the pulmonary trunk at different ages and in cases of pulmonary hypertension and pulmonary stenosis, *J. Path. & Bact.* **77**:443 1959.
- 5 Barcroft, J. *Researches on pre-natal life* Springfield, Ill., 1946, Charles C Thomas, Publisher p. 292.

On the origin of the second heart sound

D Jackson Coleman M.D
Washington D.C.

In 1832 Rouanet¹ used a model of excised valves to demonstrate that the second heart sound may have its origin in valvular closure. Since that time a wide variety of other mechanisms have been proposed to account for the genesis of the heart sounds.² Although within recent years the valvular origin of the first and second sounds has become generally accepted the actual mechanisms which produce the sounds remain a matter of discussion. According to Wakund and Talbot proposed theories still do not account for the build up of pressure and momentum which must precede sound production.³ We have carried out studies on the production of sound in the left outflow tract and semilunar valves that may account for these requisites of sound production.

The semilunar valves and a short section of the aorta were excised from the fresh hearts of steers and dogs. A Lucite cannula was tied into the thoracic aorta so that air could be blown retrograde into the aorta and cause the valves to snap shut. The action of the valves and the resulting sounds were recorded and photographed at 64 frames per second.

Consecutive frames of a closing valve are shown in Fig. 1 and recorded sounds are shown in Fig. 2. Fig. 2 demonstrates in sequence the two types of vibration generated: (1) continuous vibrations of the valve and walls as fluid passes through

the leaflets (as in murmurs) and (2) in tense vibrations of short duration associated with valvular closure. When the valves were amputated or were held open by sutures, only the first type of vibration was observed.

Although air rather than liquid was used observation of the preparation showed that during the process of closure the valve leaflets ballooned out from the line of attachment to the wall rolled together with increasing momentum and then closed the corpora arantia were the last points of apposition. Valvular closure vibrations did not appear until the closure was complete. The rolling together of the valves is demonstrated in Fig. 1.

Since the cusps billow together with increasing momentum, the corpora arantia come into apposition with greater force than do other portions of the coapting leaflets. It is the sudden snapping together of these corpora that provides sufficient energy to vibrate the tensed leaflets, much like a sounding board. Our experiments showed that malfunction of one leaflet reduced the vibration of closure during the apposition of the two unaltered leaflets. This may be related to the fact that the remaining leaflets are not able to attain as great a closing velocity as the cusps in the unaltered valve.

The theory that the vibration is generated by the development of tension in

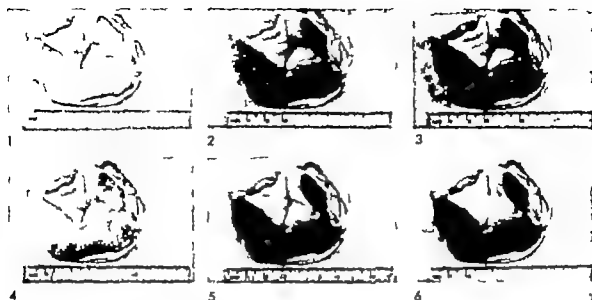


Fig 1 Progressive closure of aorta, on 16 mm film at 64 frames per second.

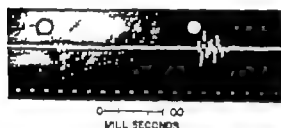


Fig 2 Oscillographic trace of aortic sounds filtered through 600-2000 cycle per second band-pass filter. Air flow through aortic valve without closure. 2nd valve closure sound.

the leaflets is challenged since the valves are already tensed before the vibration begins. The theory that sound is produced as the valve margins snap together is also not applicable since in the acceleration of the valves away from the walls the valve margins roll—not snap—together. Heart sounds may thus be viewed as having their origin in the tensed valve leaflets, which are caused to vibrate by the sudden whip-like snapping of the ends of the valves after their acceleration away from the walls of the outflow tract.

I wish to acknowledge the stimulation and support of Dr Simon Rodbard during the course of these studies.

REFERENCES

1. Rouzet, J.: Analyse des bruits de coeur. Paris thesis, No. 232, 1832. Cited by Mchnick.
2. V. A. Cardiovascular sound in health and disease, Baltimore 1958, The Williams & Wilkins Company.
3. Leatham A. Phonocardiography. Brit. M. Bull. 8:333 1952.
4. Orna, O. The genesis of heart sounds. New England J. Med. 211:763 1949.
5. Cerechal, G. Der Mechanismus der halbmond-förmigen Herzklappen, Leipzig thesis, 1872. Cited by Henderson and Johnson.
6. Henderson, Y. and Johnson, F. W. T. modes of closure of the heart valves, Heart 4:69 1912.
7. Dean A. L. J. The movements of the mitral cusps in relation to the cardiac cycle, Am. J. Physiol. 40:206, 1916.
8. Wiggers, C. J. and Dean, A. L., Jr. The Nature and time relations of the fundamental heart sounds, Am. J. Physiol. 12:176, 1917.
9. Palfrey, F. W. The cause of the first heart sound. New England J. Med. 200:917 1929.
10. Dock, W. Mode of production of the first heart sound, Arch. Int. Med. 31:737 1933.
11. Eckstein, R. W. Sounds due to muscular contraction and their importance in auscultatory qualities of the first heart sound, Am. J. Physiol. 118:359 1937.
12. Smith, J. R., Gilson, A. S., and Kowitz, W. B. The use of the cathode-ray tube for recording heart sounds and fibrillations. II. Studies on the muscular element of the first heart sound. Am. Heart J. 21:17 1941.
13. Dock, W. Further evidence for the purely valvular origin of the first and third heart sounds, Am. Heart J. 30:332 1945.
14. Mackro, A. G. and Cohen, A. B.: A new piezoelectric manometer to record intracardiac pressure. Am. Heart J. 21:345, 1941.
15. Smith H. L., Essex, H. E., and Balder, H. J. A study of the movements of heart valves and heart sounds, Ann. Int. Med. 23:1357 1950.

15. Dock, W. Heart sounds, cardiac pulsation and coronary disease, Lawrence, 1956, University of Kansas Press.
16. Dock, W. The forces necessary to evoke sounds from cardiac tissues, and the attenuation of heart sounds, *Circulation* 19:376 1939
17. Kelly J. J. Jr. Origin of the heart sounds. Symposium on Cardiovascular Sound, *Circulation* 16:273 1957
18. Winkler, H. K., and Talbot, S. A.: Physical bases of cardiovascular sounds. An analytical survey. Air Force Office of Scientific Research (AFOSR) Tech. Rep. No. TR 55-160 ASTIA Document No. AD 207-459 December 1958,

Pulmonary hypertensive effects of bretylium tosylate in the dog

Charles J McGaff M.D.*

Leonard Laight M.D.

Louisville Ky

Bretylium tosylate is a new hypotensive agent which inhibits the peripheral sympathetic nervous system and has little effect upon the ganglia. Since this compound was introduced in 1959 by Boura and his associates,¹ it has been shown to elevate the pulmonary arteriolar resistance of man and the total pulmonary vascular resistance of sheep. This report describes the pulmonary vascular effects of this drug in dogs.

Methods

Fifteen fasting mongrel dogs were anesthetized with intravenous pentobarbital (28 mg per kilogram). Cardiac catheters were inserted into the main pulmonary artery, pulmonary capillary wedge position and femoral artery. The positions of the catheters were verified by fluoroscopy, pressures, and autopsy. A small polyethylene catheter (PE 50) was placed in the left atrium by transbronchial left atrial puncture. Respiration was maintained by positive pressure and airway pressure was measured by needle puncture of the respirator tubing. Pressures were measured by strain-gauge transducers, and mean pressures were obtained by electronic integration. Zero level for pressures was

one half of the anteroposterior diameter of the thorax in the supine position.

Cardiac output was determined by the indicator-dilution method using indocyanine green. Blood was sampled at a constant speed from the femoral artery through a Gilford densitometer which was calibrated by the pooled-sample method of McVeely and Gravalles.² Because of electronic malfunction the Fick principle was used to calculate flow in one animal. Oxygen content of samples of femoral arterial blood was determined in the Van Slyke manometric apparatus. The pressures and dilution curves were recorded by a direct writing Sanborn oscillograph.

Pulmonary blood volume was calculated by the method of Milnor, Jose, and McGaff,³ and was taken to be the difference between the dilution volumes calculated from rapidly consecutive injections of indicator into the pulmonary artery and left atrium. Thirty duplicate measurements of control pulmonary blood volumes in dogs yielded a standard deviation of 10.9 ml. per 10 kg. and a standard error of the mean of 2.0 ml. per 10 kg.⁴

Control observations of pressures, flow and volumes were made in duplicate 5 minutes apart. Bretylium tosylate⁵ was

*From the Department of Medicine and Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory, University of Louisville School of Medicine, Louisville, Ky.

Supported by Research Grant H-5-19 from the United States Public Health Service.

Presented in part at the Annual Scientific Session, American Heart Association, Miami, Fla., October 1961.

Received for publication June 11, 1962.

John and Mary R. Markle Scholars in Medical Science.

⁵Kudry formulated as Dantrolene by Baryon Laboratories & Co. (U.S.A.) Inc., Tuckahoe, N.Y.

then given intravenously by a slow infusion to 2 animals and as a 2 minute injection to the other 13. The dose was 50 mg per kilogram in 13 dogs. One animal was given 20 mg per kilogram and another was given 150 mg per kilogram. Although these dosages are higher than those used by other investigators, they were used since they yielded the observed effects. Observations were again repeated in duplicate after an average interval of 45 minutes after administration of the drug. Nine paired measurements of pulmonary blood volume were made before and after the injection of bretylium in 6 dogs.

In 4 dogs the spleen was removed before the control observations were made. Three animals were ventilated with 100 per cent oxygen after the effects of bretylium had been studied and all measurements were again repeated in duplicate. Pulmonary vascular resistance was calculated by dividing the difference between mean pulmonary arterial and left atrial pressures

by the cardiac output per 10 kilograms of dog and was expressed as resistance units (R.U./10 kg.) Pulmonary arteriolar resistance was obtained by subtracting mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure from the mean pulmonary arterial pressure and dividing by the cardiac output per 10 kilograms of dog. Systemic resistance was obtained by dividing mean femoral arterial pressure by the cardiac output per 10 kilograms.

Results

The number of observations and the changes in paired measurements before and after the bretylium are shown in Table I. There was no difference between the results obtained from infusion and those from injection of the bretylium. The cardiac output and pulmonary blood volume did not change significantly. There was a significant decrease in heart rate and a significant increase in hematocrit. In the 4 splenectomized animals the hematocrit

Table 1

Parameter	Number of paired observations	Control	Bretylium	Per cent change	Significant change (p value)
Cardiac output (L./min./10 kg.)	26	1.428	1.412	-1	
Pulmonary blood volume (ml./10 kg.)	9	130	155	+19	
Heart rate (beats/min.)	24	169	135	-8	<0.05
Hematocrit (per cent)	17	47	51	+8	<0.05
Oxygen saturation (per cent)	8	94.7	92.7	-2	
Mean pressure (mm. Hg)					
Femoral artery	28	117	140	+19	<0.005
Pulmonary artery	29	11.9	17.0	+43	<0.001
Pulmonary "wedge"	18	5.6	5.3	-5	
Left atrium	27	4.0	5.5	+38	
Aorta	3	4.5	4.3	-4	
Resistance (R.U./10 kg.)					
Pulmonary vascular	26	7.2	13.4	+86	<0.001
Pulmonary arteriolar	16	7.7	13.1	+70	<0.001
Systemic vascular	25	110	154	+40	<0.001

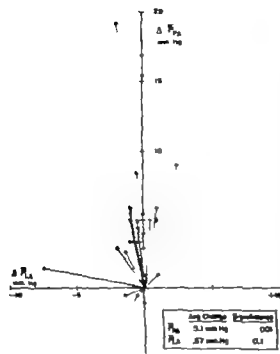


Fig. 1 Change in mean pressure in pulmonary artery (ΔP_{pa}) and left atrium (ΔP_{La}) after administration of bretylium. The pulmonary arterial mean pressure (end note) rose significantly in all but 3 paired observations. Left trial mean pressure (abst. 1552) did not change significantly.

did not change. There was no significant deviation in the arterial oxygen saturation.

The pulmonary (Fig. 1) and femoral arterial mean pressures rose significantly, but the left atrial (Fig. 1) pulmonary, capillary, and aortic pressures did not change predictably. Thus, there was a significant elevation in calculated total pulmonary vascular, pulmonary arteriolar, and systemic vascular resistances. The administration of 100 per cent oxygen had no effect on the bretylium-induced elevation in pulmonary vascular resistance in the 3 animals studied.

Discussion

In man Taylor and Donald demonstrated that bretylium causes a rise in pulmonary arterial pressure and pulmonary arteriolar resistance. Halmagyi and Colebatch¹ described increased total pulmonary vascular resistance in sheep. This study extends these observations to the dog and shows the same effects on the pulmonary vasculature. Pulmonary capillary pressure

was measured in 2 sheep by Halmagyi and was found to rise after administration of the drug. Whether this represented pulmonary venous constriction or a rise in pressure in the left side of the heart is unknown. It is clear however that in man and in the dogs reported on here the elevation in pulmonary arterial pressure is the result of increased resistance to blood flow at the level of small vessels, presumably the arterioles. The lack of significant change in pulmonary blood volume is consonant with this hypothesis and against constriction of most of the vascular bed such as may be seen when serotonin elevates pulmonary vascular resistance and reduces the pulmonary blood volume. The possibility exists that constriction of the pulmonary arteries and dilation of the pulmonary veins would decrease and increase pulmonary blood volume respectively and the volume of blood measured by this method would not change. This possibility cannot be ascertained by the method used.

Gaffney⁷ has suggested that bretylium depletes the heart of catecholamines, yet Boura⁸ maintains that it has no influence on the catecholamine content of the adrenals or the sympathetic ganglia. It is possible that some of the effects which were observed were due to release of catecholamines into the circulation, as several authors have suggested. The rise in systemic arterial pressure is probably due to the elevated level of catecholamines, and the slowing of the heart rate can be attributed to a reflex vagal effect that results from stimulation of the carotid sinus by the increased pressure. This was not studied in these experiments. The dog's spleen is known to contract with sympathetic stimulation and the rise in hematocrit with the spleen in place and the lack of any change in hematocrit in the splenectomized animals implicates the spleen as the source of this additional red cell mass. It is important to note that the elevated pulmonary resistance was not due alone to increased blood viscosity secondary to the elevated hematocrit for in the splenectomized animals with no change in hematocrit a significant rise in resistance was still found after the bretylium had been given.

The lack of any change in arterial oxygen

saturation or airway pressure is good evidence that the observed changes were not secondary to anoxia or bronchospasm.

The exact mechanism whereby bretylium elevates the pulmonary arterial pressure and resistance remains obscure, but it seems to be a localized effect, at arteriolar level and affects man, dogs, and possibly sheep. Further observations on other species with more reactive pulmonary vessels will be of interest.

Somnolence

A sympathetic blocking agent, bretylium tosylate, was given intravenously in large dosage to 15 anesthetized mongrel dogs with closed chests. This drug caused a significant increase in mean pulmonary arterial pressure, total pulmonary vascular resistance and pulmonary arteriolar resistance. Pulmonary blood volume did not change significantly. These changes are compatible with constriction of a small segment of the pulmonary vascular bed such as the arterioles.

REFERENCES

1. Boura, A. L. A., Green, A. F., McCoubrey, A., Laurence, D. R., Moulton, R., and Rosenbaum,

- M. L. Darenthum: hypotensive agent of new type, *Lancet* 1:17 1959.
2. Tyler, S. H., and Donald, R. W. The circulatory effects of bretylium tosylate and guanethidine, *Lancet* 2:389 1960.
3. Halmagyi, D. F. J. and Colebatch, H. J. H. Effect of bretylium tosylate (Darenthum) on pulmonary circulation, *Circulation Res.* 9:136, 1961.
4. McNulty, W. P. and Gravaline, M. A. Measurement of cardiac output by dye-dilution technique: use of an "integrated sample collection" in calibration of the photometric instrument, *J. Appl. Physiol.* 7:55, 1954.
5. Milnor, W. R., Jose, A. D. and McGaff, C. J. Pulmonary vascular volume, resistance and compliance in man, *Circulation* 23:130, 1960.
6. McGaff, C. J. and Milnor, W. R. Effects of verapamil on pulmonary blood volume in the dog, *Am. J. Physiol.* 202:657 1962.
7. Gaffney, T. E. Effect of guanethidine and bretylium on the dog heart-lung preparation, *Circulation Res.* 9:83 1961.
8. Yelonsky, J. and Mortimer, L. C. Brief study of the sympathomimetic cardiovascular effects of bretylium, *Arch. Internat. Pharmacodyn.* 130:200, 1961.
9. Gilmore, J. P. and Siegel, J. A. Mechanism of the myocardial effects of bretylium, *Circulation Res.* 10:347 1962.

Case reports

Angiosarcoma of the heart

Report of a case and review of the literature

M C McVally M.D.

David Helble M.D.

Roy Pryor M.D.***

S Gilbert Blount Jr M.D.**
Denver, Colo.

The diagnosis of primary tumors of the heart has been established principally at the time of postmortem examination. However there are certain findings present in the clinical evaluation of the patient whose case is to be reported which should at least suggest the possibility of a primary tumor of the heart.

Primary tumors of the heart are extremely rare. The incidence of primary tumors of the heart in 4,000 autopsies was 0.0017 per cent.¹ Metastatic tumors of the heart are more common than primary tumors by approximately 16 to 1. One hundred and thirty-four primary sarcomas of the heart had been reported in the literature by 1955 and of these 8 were angiosarcomas.² In 1959 17 cases of angiosarcomas were reviewed. The case of this patient who had an angiosarcoma of the heart and a review of previously reported instances comprise the present report.³

Case report

This was the first admission to the Denver Veterans Administration Hospital for a 43-year-old white, married carpenter who was transferred from private hospital on Nov. 13, 1959 with diagnosis of recurrent hemopericardium. The patient had been in excellent health until Oct. 7, 1959 at which time

he "passed out" at the breakfast table. He had noted productive cough with hemoptysis since early September of 1959 but denied fever or chest pain. He called his family physician and was hospitalized. Chest x-ray films revealed bilateral pulmonary infiltrations consistent with pneumonia. On the day after admission he went into shock and was maintained on Levophed for approximately 24 hours. The patient improved steadily and remained in the hospital for 10 days. He was discharged on Oct. 17, 1959. Soon after returning home he noted fullness in the epigastrium which radiated retrosternally. He was admitted to the private hospital, and several days after admission he became cyanotic and extremely dyspneic. An x-ray film at that time revealed a huge cardiac shadow. A pericardial tap produced 400 c.c. of gross blood which did not clot. He was tapped again approximately 4 days later and 650 c.c. of nonclotting blood was removed. He had a third tap approximately 1 week after the second, at which time 900 c.c. of nonclotting blood was removed. The fluid was examined for tumor cells and acid-fast bacilli; both of these examinations gave negative results. The remainder of his laboratory examination was within normal limits, except for a mild anemia (hematocrit of 30 to 40 per cent). The patient was transferred to the Denver Veterans Administration Hospital on Nov. 13, 1959.

Past history Noncontributory.

Family history Noncontributory.

Review of systems. The patient had night sweats approximately 3 months prior to admission other than the review of systems was noncontributory.

Physical examination. Blood pressure was 110/80 mm. Hg. The pulse rate was 80, and the temperature

Received for publication May 17, 1962.

Resident in Cardiology, University of Colorado Medical Center.

**Resident in Medicine, Veterans Administration Hospital.

***Assistant Professor of Medicine, University of Colorado Medical Center.

Senior, Johns of Medicine, and Head, Division of Cardiology, University of Colorado Medical Center.

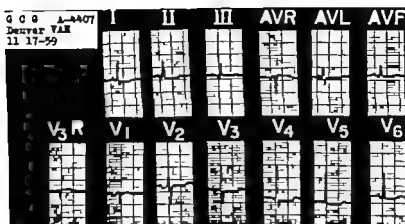


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram taken on the fifth hospital day, showing nonspecific ST and T wave changes.

was 98.4°F. The respirations were 34 per minute and shallow. The patient was a well-developed, well-nourished white man. He was markedly tachypneic and slightly cyanotic. The pulse was slightly small in volume and normal in quality. A definite paradoxical pulse was present with deep inspiration. The jugular venous pressure was elevated to the mandible when the patient was in the upright position. The ocular fundi showed venous distention. The entire left anterior chest was dull to percussion. There was rales and rhonchi over the base of the left lung. Cardiac dullness extended 4 cm. to the right of the sternum. Palpation of the precordium revealed neither heaves, lifts, nor thrills. The heart sounds were of normal intensity and quality. No murmurs were heard. A faint pericardial friction rub was present. The liver was enlarged 3 fingerbreadths below the right costal margin. Mild peripheral edema was present. The remainder of the examination was noncontributory.

Laboratory examination. The white blood cell count was 28,900, with differential which showed 59 neutrophils, 2 lymphocytes, 1 eosinophil, 30 juveniles, 4 myelocytes, and 2 promyelocytes. The hemoglobin was 10 Gm., and the hematocrit was 33. The sedimentation rate was 33 mm. in 1 hour by the Wintrobe method. Prothrombin time was 30 per cent. Repeat examinations were essentially the same. Urinalysis revealed no abnormal findings. The Lee-White clotting time was normal. The total protein was 6.9 Gm. per cent, with 2.6 Gm. per cent albumin. The total bilirubin was 2.5 mg. per cent, with direct of 1.0 mg. per cent. The serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT) on the first hospital day was 1,800 units, on the fourth hospital day it was 660 units, on the sixth day 100 units, and on the eighth day 72 units. Determinations of SGOT on the succeeding 7 days were normal. Three lupus erythematosus preparations were negative. The bilirubin remained essentially unchanged throughout the hospitalization. An aspiration of bone marrow from the sternum was made and no tumor cells were seen. The bone marrow was compatible with leukemiaoid reaction. Six blood cultures were negative. Three pericardial fluid cultures were negative.

Electrocardiogram (Fig 1). The S-T segments were depressed and the T waves were flat in Standard Leads I, II, V₁, and V₃₋₆. The P waves and QRS complexes were normal.

X-ray examination. A chest x-ray film revealed that the cardiac silhouette was considerably enlarged and had the appearance of left ventricular enlargement (Fig. 2).

Course in hospital. Because of the severe respiratory distress, elevation of the jugular venous pressure, the large heart shadow on x-ray examination, and the paradoxical pulse, a pericardiocentesis was done on the first hospital day with the removal of 500 cc. of nonclotting dark red blood. Ten cubic centimeters of T 1824 were injected intra-venously.



Fig 2 Posteroanterior roentgenogram of the chest taken Nov. 19, 1959 (seventh hospital day), showing greatly increased transverse diameter of the heart with relatively small vascular pedicle.

Table I Summary of pertinent data of all previously reported cases of angiosarcoma of

Author	Age Sex Race	Symptoms	Physical	Lab.	X-ray
Redtenbacher 1899	22 M W	Pain in left chest	Diminished PMI weak pulse, friction rub		
Hewer and Kemp ¹⁰ 1936	62 F W	Weakness, malaise night sweats, hemoptysis, radicular pain in thorax	Cardiomegaly distant heart tones		
Gros and Englehardt ¹¹ 1937	45 F W	Spasms of left arm, left hemiplegia	Cardiomegaly BP 110/60, 5 years (MI) at apex		
Choisier and Ramsey ¹² 1939	26 M W	Weakness, S.O.B. Pain in left arm, night sweats	Tachypnea, BP 115/90, elevated JVP car diomegaly, no PMI distant tones, yawsus	NPN 46	Heart enlarged to left. Right pleural effusion
Choisier and Ramsey 1939	30 M W	Weakness S.O.B tender RLQ	Tachypnea cyanosis, BP 110/0 cardiomegaly, no PMI distant tones, hepatomegaly	WBC 13,000	Mild pericardial effusion
Glasser and Vasser 1950	26 M W	Disorientation, chest pain, tachypnea, anorexia	BP 110/70, cardiomegaly heptomegaly fever	WBC 13 000	Enlarged PA cardiomegaly
Tackett, et al. ¹³ 1950	45 F C	Weakness, vomiting, diarrhea, lethargy anorexia, left anterior chest pain	BP 90/70	NPV 136 WBC 15 950 Bilirubin 2.4	Water-bottle heart with irregular borders
Blanchard and Hethrington, 1952	25 M, W	Precordial pain, cough malaise light sweats	Cyanosis, distant heart sounds, cardiomegaly friction rub febrile		Cardiomegaly
Blanchard and Hethrington, 1952	33 M W	Chest pain	Cardiomegaly		Cardiomegaly
Cheong and Sutton, 1955	45 M C	Substernal pain, dyspnea, hemoptysis	BP 100/80 increased JVP cardiomegaly paradoxical pulse, heptomegaly	NPV 50 WBC 14,600 ESR 0	Cardiomegaly with hairy borders
Grosz-Brockhoff and Schreiber 1955	29 F W	Fever malaise, vomiting, D.O.E., chest pain	Cyanosis, BP 120/80, cardiomegaly distant heart tones. Elevated JVP heptomegaly bilateral pleural effusions	ESR 40 WBC 13,200	Large tumor mass from right mediastinum
Groom, ¹⁴ 1956	38, M W	Pain in heart weakness, malaise, D.O.E.	Tachypnea, elevated JVP bloning diastolic (MI) along lower sternal border heptomegaly		Cardiomegaly ESP on right bilateral effusion

the heart

ECG	Hemopericardium	Duration of illness	Metastases	Primary site	Other
	Yes	4 mo.	Lungs	Pericardium or right atrium	Bilateral hemothorax
	Yes	6 mo.	Lungs, bronchial lymph nodes, metastatic ribs	Right atrium	Benign hemangioma of liver and esophagus
	No	6 mo.	None	Left atrium	RHD with MS, polypoid type intracavitary tumor
	No	8 wk.	Pericardium, mediastinum, pleura, liver	Right atrium	Right hemothorax, right ventricle involved, polypoid almost occluding tricuspid valve. Reported as hepatic sarcoma
	Yes	6 wk.	None	Right atrium	Obstruction of tricuspid valve. Bilateral hemothorax
Nonspecific, T-wave changes suggests RVH with strain	No	4 mo.	Lungs	Right atrium	Bilateral hemothorax. Petechiae on chest.
Nonspecific, T-wave changes, low voltage	Yes	4 mo.	Lungs	Right atrium	Tumor cell in pericardial fluid. Polypoid projection into tricuspid valve
	Yes	4 mo.	None	Right atrium	Right hemothorax
Recent inferior infarct	Yes	4 mo.	Bones, lungs, liver	Right atrium	Diagnosis made by bone biopsy. Erosion of sternum by tumor. Bilateral hemothorax
RAD Nonspecific T-wave changes. Low voltage	No	5 mo.	Lungs	Right atrium	Diagnosis made by angiogram. Left hemothorax. Carcinoma of the liver
Sinus tachycardia, nonspecific T wave changes	Yes	15 mo.	None	Right atrium	Bilateral hemothorax. Diagnosis made on P-V chest film
Low volt, RAD RHD nonspecific ST-T changes, old anterior infarct	No	8 mo.	Lungs, liver, adrenal, ribs	Right atrium	Right atrium and ventricle almost completely replaced by tumor

Table 1 Summary of pertinent data of all previously reported cases of angiosarcoma of

Author	Age Sex Race	Symptoms	Physical	Lab.	X-ray
Crenshaw 1959	38 F W	Chest pain, cough, fatigue	Cardiomegaly systolic and diastolic (M) t lower sternal border presystolic murmur (M)		Large tumor from right mediastinum
McNall 1962	43 M W	Chest pain, hemoptysis, fever, night sweats, ab- dominal dis- tention	BP 110/80 cyanosis, tachypnea, elevated JVP cardiomegaly friction rub	WBC 29,000 ESR 33 HCT 33 Bilirubin 2.8 SGOT 1800→ 660→normal	Pericardial effusion, pleural effusion

during the pericardiocentesis. None of the T 1824 was recovered from the pericardial aspirate. The hematocrit of the pericardial fluid was 45 per cent. On the second hospital day the patient was started on isoniazid, PAS, and streptomycin therapy because of low-grade fever, hemoptysis, a history of night sweat, and possible diagnosis of tuberculous pericarditis. On the sixth hospital day the patient's temperature rose to 102°F. He was treated with intravenous potassium oxide with little effect on his low prothrombin time. Skin tests revealed a positive histoplasma and an intermediate PPD. During the 2 weeks of hospitalization the patient became gradually more dyspneic. Petechiae were noted on the fifteenth hospital day, and they rapidly merged in each more which were localized to the edematous areas. Complete coagulation studies were done and no abnormalities were demonstrable. On the seventh hospital day firm mass was noted in the left supraclavicular region; a biopsy revealed that this mass was thrombosed vein. The patient also had several purpuric skin lesions on the forehead. Biopsy of one of these lesions revealed acute necrosis. On the nineteenth hospital day the patient's condition deteriorated. A thoracentesis was performed, and 1,000 c.c. of serosanguineous fluid was removed. At the same time, 680 c.c. of bloody fluid was aspirated from the pericardium. One hundred cubic centimeters of air was injected into the pericardium. An air-fluid level could be seen and the pericardium appeared to be thickened. On the twentieth hospital day 600 c.c. of serosanguineous fluid was removed from the left side of the chest. The patient was started on steroids and intravenous chloramphenicol. On the twenty-first hospital day the patient suddenly ceased to breathe and did not respond to resuscitative measures.

Postmortem examination. An autopsy was performed immediately after death. The transpericardial diameter was 20.0 cm. A massive shaggy red discolored, almost impenetrable thrombus covered the entire epicardium and firmly bound the visceral to the parietal pericardium. A loculated cavity filled with blood was present anteriorly and inferiorly within this mass. The right atrium was prominently dilated (Fig. 3). A 1-by 3-cm. tumor which pene-

trated the atrial wall was present in the right atrium. The endocardium had a granular appearance and showed few small adherent thrombi. The heart and adherent blood clot weighed 730 grams, and the heart showed no other intrinsic cardiovascular abnormalities. There was no evidence of extracardiac hypertrophy. The left subclavian vein was dilated and occluded by thrombus which projected down the lumen of the innominate vein and into the lumen of the superior vena cava. The right pleural cavity contained 1,200 c.c. and the left pleural cavity 500 c.c. of bloody fluid. The pleural surfaces of both lungs were marked by multiple small, soft, hemorrhagic-appearing nodules which measured up to 2 cm. in diameter. The right pulmonary artery was occluded by firm, gray yellow-red thrombus. The right lung contained typical wedge-shaped areas of infarction.

Microscopic sections of the right atrium revealed scattered degenerating muscle fibers widely replaced by neoplasia (Fig. 4). The tumor in this area showed a variegated pattern, being composed largely of spindle cells, fairly well arranged in a fascicular pattern but almost everywhere containing large meandering channels of angiomatous nature that frequently intercommunicated and occasionally contained erythrocytes. The cells which lined the walls of these channels were integral part of the tumor and they were frequently many layers thick. Individual cells showed spindle-shaped to round vesicular nuclei, prominent nucleoli, acidophilic cytoplasm, indistinct cellular borders, and moderately frequent mitoses. The myocardium was not involved by the tumor in any area, except the right atrium. Microscopic sections of the lungs revealed multiple small nodules of identical tumors scattered throughout the parenchyma (Fig. 5). Typical areas of infarction which had resulted from arterial thrombi were present in the right lung. The left subclavian vein showed complete occlusion by proliferating mass of tumor cells which formed enormous channels filled with blood. Some of the mediastinal lymph nodes revealed small metastatic foci of tumor.

The liver weighed 1,440 grams. There was a ring pattern of the central lobular region. Microscopic section revealed marked dilatation of

the heart—Cont'd

EKG	Hemopericardium	Duration of illness	Metastases	Primary site	Other
Nonspecific ST T wave changes	No	6 mo.	Liver, lungs	Right atrium	Diagnoses made by thoracotomy and biopsy
Nonspecific ST T wave changes, low voltage	Yes	3 mo.	Lungs	Right atrium	Bilateral hemothorax

the central veins and hepatic sinusoids. There was moderate necrosis of the central area of the hepatic cells, with neutrophilic infiltration.

Review of the literature

Pritchard¹ in 1951 reviewed 134 cases of primary sarcoma of the heart. In these patients the symptoms were usually those of obstruction in the superior vena cava. Hemopericardium was not infrequent although the exact incidence was not given. Bizarre arrhythmias were encountered as was a rapidly changing heart shadow on the x-ray films. The most common presenting complaint in the 14 patients with angiosarcoma of the heart was pain in the chest or left arm. 13 of the 14 patients experienced this sensation. Physical examination of the patients whose cases were reviewed showed that 12 had cardiomegaly, 5 had a narrow pulse pressure, 5 had an increased jugular venous pressure, 5 had cyanosis, and 4 had a pericardial friction rub. Laboratory findings were not helpful. X-ray films showed evidence of cardiac enlargement and pleural effusion in the 11 cases in which they were available. In one patient the diagnosis was suggested by lumpy irregularity of the right cardiac border, and in another the diagnosis was suggested by venous angiocardiography.² Electrocardiograms were reported in 8 of the 14 cases. They showed nonspecific S-T and T wave changes and/or low voltage. The average duration of life after the appearance of symptoms was 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ months; the longest period was 15 months, and the shortest was 5 weeks. The clinical course

was one of rapid deterioration characterized by severe congestive heart failure which did not respond to any type of therapy. Four cases were diagnosed as angiosarcoma antemortem: one by the finding of tumor cells in the pericardium, one supposedly by chest x-ray examination, one by biopsy of a metastatic lesion, and one by venous angiocardiography. The site of the primary tumor was in the right atrium in 12 and possibly 13 and in the left atrium in the other case. A summary of the findings in patients with primary angiosarcoma of the heart is presented in Table 1.

Discussion

In patients who present with evidence of obstruction in the superior vena cava and/or hemopericardium a diagnosis of primary angiosarcoma of the heart should be entertained. The patient whose case is reported here had a primary angiosarcoma of the right atrium. The histologic criteria for this diagnosis are those of Cox and Helwig and Landeen and Farber.³

Other causes of hemopericardium are benign idiopathic pericarditis, tuberculous pericarditis, metastatic malignancy of the pericardium, traumatic pericarditis, rupture of the heart, and dissection of the aorta into the pericardium. The above mentioned causes of hemopericardium would appear to be improbable in the present patient for the following reasons: (a) In patients with benign idiopathic, tuberculous, or granulomatous pericarditis the pericardial aspirate is usually serous or serosanguineous but not grossly bloody. (b) In metastatic malignancy



Fig 3 Gross specimen of the heart, showing tumor mass projecting into the right atrium and the shaggy pericardium.

nancy the pericardial fluid is usually serous or serosanguineous. It can be grossly bloody when the tumor erodes a vascular structure but this is uncommon and occurs late in the clinical course. Usually there is other evidence of metastatic spread.⁶ (c) In traumatic hemopericardium there is a history of precordial trauma. The onset of hemopericardium is rapid and usually fatal unless it is relieved immediately. (d) Hemopericardium as a result of rupture of the heart after myocardial infarction usually occurs within the first 14 days after infarction. Survival after rupture of the myocardium or after aortic dissection into the pericardium is exceedingly rare.⁷ Blood dyscrasias (i.e. leukemias, hemorrhagic disease etc.) can result in bloody pericardial fluid; however there is usually other evidence of the underlying blood disease. Survival of patients with equal pericardial and venous hematocrits for longer than 2 weeks is extremely unusual except in the patients with primary tumors of the heart. In the patient whose case is presented here the recurrent hemopericardium and the 3-month clinical course should have been evidence suggestive of a primary tumor of the heart.

The blood in the pericardium was thought to have stemmed from the tumor itself and not directly from the heart or great vessels. This is supported by (1) the angiomatous nature of the tumor itself (Fig 4) (2) the relatively slow accumulation of the blood in the pericardial space, (3) a lack of direct communication between the heart and the pericardial space, and (4) failure to recover from the pericardial aspirate the T 1824 which had been injected intravenously.

The marked elevation of the transaminase was considered to be caused by the relatively rapid hepatic congestion and the destruction of liver cells secondary to pericardial tamponade. The amount of myocardial tissue destroyed by the tumor was not believed to be sufficient to cause this elevation. The fall of the SGOT from 1,600 units to normal in 10 days after pericardiocentesis also points to hepatic origin of the abnormality. The persistently low prothrombin time was also thought to be secondary to hepatic congestion dysfunction and destruction of cells.⁸ The patient's prothrombin time remained in the therapeutic range (15 to 30 per cent) throughout his hospitalization, and this may have contributed to the hemopericardium and/or



Fig 4 Microscopic section of the primary tumor of the right atrium, showing the multiple cavernous vascular channels some are filled with red blood cells and lined by bizarre epithelial cells, and some show various stages of mitosis.



Fig 5 Microscopic section of pulmonary tissue, showing the tumor infiltrating the pulmonary parenchyma.

high hematocrit of the fluid. The lack of response to intravenous K₂ oxide is additional evidence that the SGOT and prothrombin abnormalities were hepatic in origin.

Thickening of the pericardium is thought to be due primarily to infectious processes. In this patient the pericardium was definitely thickened and shaggy and this was due to the formation of thrombus on the

pericardium. Again this finding may be helpful in contributing to the antemortem diagnosis.

The electrocardiographic changes seen in patients with angiosarcoma of the heart are nonspecific. It is interesting to note that in this patient there were only minor S-T segment and T wave changes in the electrocardiogram. There was no diminution of QRS voltage despite the large pericardial effusion (Fig. 1).

The chest x-ray films of this patient also were not particularly helpful in diagnosing the pericardial effusion. The x-ray films presented (Fig. 2) a picture of left ventricular enlargement rather than pericardial effusion.

Striking features of this patient were the recurrent hemopericardium and pericardial tamponade. The steady clinical deterioration resulted in the death of the patient 3 months after the initial symptoms appeared. These findings are the expected ones in patients with a primary tumor of the heart. Table I reveals that 57 per cent of patients with angiosarcoma of the heart had hemopericardium. Ninety-three per cent had a clinical course longer than 2 months. The combination of these two findings should strongly point to the diagnosis of a primary tumor of the heart.

Summary

The case of a patient who had a primary angiosarcoma of the right atrium is reported. Helpful points which may lead to the diagnosis of this condition are (1) gross blood in the pericardial fluid with the patient surviving more than 2 months (2) a shaggy thickened pericardium (3) no history of trauma (4) a need for repeated pericardiocentesis, with each one revealing gross blood and (5) increasing signs of obstruction in the superior vena cava despite pericardiocentesis and lack of evidence of persistent tamponade.

REFERENCES

1. Strauss, R., and Merzins, R. Primary tumors of the heart, *Arch. Path.* 39:74, 1945.
2. Glasser, F. J., and Glasser, P. C. Primary hemangioendothelioma of the heart, *Am. J. Med.* 8:533, 1950.
3. Cheng, T. O., and Sutton, D. C. Primary hemangioendothelioma of the heart, diagnosed by angiocardiography: review of the literature and report of case. *Circulation* 11:456, 1955.
4. Blanchard, A. J., and Hetherington, H. L. Malignant hemangioendothelioma of the heart, *Can. med. A. J.* 66:147, 1952.
5. Crenshaw, J. F., Dowling, E. L., and Crenshaw, W. F. Jr. Primary hemangioendothelioma of the heart, *Ann. I. C. Med.* 80:1289, 1959.
6. Grosse-Brockhoff, F., and Schreiber, H. A. Angiosarcomen des Herzentendes, *Arch. Kreislaufforsch.* 44:866, 1955.
7. Cox, F. H., and Helwig, E. B. Papoma sarcoma, *Cancer* 12:89, 1959.
8. Laurence, B. H., and Farber, S. Atlas of Tumor Pathology—Tumors of the Vascular System. Section III. Fascicle VII. Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington, D. C., 1956.
9. Pritchard, R. W. Tumors of the heart, *A. M. A. Arch. Path.* 31:98, 1931.
10. Tackett, H. A., Jones, R. S., and Kyle, J. W. Primary angiosarcoma of the heart, *Am. Heart J.* 39:512, 1950.
11. Redtenbacher, L. Ein Fall von Angiosarcoma Pericardii, *Wien. klin. Wochenschr.* 2:214, 1849.
12. Hever, T. F., and Kemp, R. M. Malignant hemangioendothelioma of the heart. Report of a case, *J. Path. & Bact.* 43:511, 1936.
13. Gross, P., and Englehart, C. E. Primary hemangioendothelioma of the heart. Report of a case, *Am. J. Cancer* 30:102, 1937.
14. Choussier, R. M., and Ramsey, E. M. Angioendothelioma (papoma disease of the heart). *Am. J. Path.* 18:155, 1939.
15. Groom, D. Electrocardiogram of the month, *J. South Carolina M. A.* 43:10, 1936.
16. Spodick, D. B. *Acute pericarditis*, New York, 1959. Grune & Stratton, Inc.
17. Fulton, M. V. Acute hemopericardium: its cause and clinical manifestations, *M. Clin. North America* 33:1371, 1940.
18. Richman, S. M., DeLima, A. J., and Grob, D. Alterations in indices of liver function in congestive heart failure, with particular reference to serum enzymes, *Am. J. Med.* 30:211, 1961.

Cardiopulmonary schistosomiasis

Héctor F. Rodríguez, M.D.

Antonio Fernández Durán, M.D.

Lucio García Moliner, M.D.

Edwin Riera, M.D.

Ponce, Puerto Rico

Infection by the blood fluke *Schistosoma mansoni* may cause gastrointestinal symptoms, and not infrequently hepatic fibrosis with portal hypertension. At times subjects with bilharzial hepatic fibrosis may develop cardiopulmonary manifestations, characterized by pulmonary hypertension, right ventricular hypertrophy, and heart failure. The syndrome, the most severe complication of schistosomiasis, may well be called schistosomal portopulmonary obstruction. The suggested term would indicate the obstructive vascular nature of the disease with involvement of both the portal and pulmonary circuits. It would also imply that the entity is associated with and is a sequela of the increased pressure in the portal circulation which provides collaterals for the direct passage of ova into the lungs.

It is the purpose of this communication to present the salient features of bilharzial cor pulmonale as well as its incidence in the area served by our hospital which includes 20 towns with a population of 530,000. We believe that cardiopulmonary schistosomiasis should interest not only the physicians in endemic areas, such as ours, but also those on the mainland since nearly a million Puerto Ricans with a 10 per cent incidence of schistosomiasis, have become permanent residents there.

Case reports

Case 1. A. J. V. (-87521), 19-year-old white laborer was admitted to the hospital because of hepatosplenomegaly which was accidentally discovered during routine examination in his home town, Guayama, an endemic schistosomiasis area in Puerto Rico. He had had no gastrointestinal symptoms, including bleeding tendencies, nor cardiopulmonary complaints. Physical examination was entirely negative except for hepatosplenomegaly.

Laboratory studies showed red blood cell count of 2,870,000 with 6.2 Gm. per cent hemoglobin, and white blood cell count of 3,550 with 67 per cent neutrophils, 25 per cent lymphocytes, 6 per cent eosinophils, and 2 per cent monocytes. The platelet count was 65,000. A rectal biopsy was positive for *Schistosoma mansoni* ova. Liver function tests were normal, except for hyperglobulinemia (albumin, 3.2 Gm. per cent; globulin, 11.1 Gm. per cent), and cephalin-cholesterol flocculation of 4+ in 48 hours. Serum electrophoresis disclosed increase in the gamma globulin fraction. A chest x-ray film and the electrocardiogram were normal. Esophageal varices were localized in splenoportogram, which also revealed dilated splenic and portal veins. An aspiration of bone marrow disclosed a hyperplastic marrow with abundance of all marrow elements; the findings were compatible with hypersplenism. Cardiac catheterization studies and pulmonary function tests were normal.

Comments. The classic findings in a patient with bilharzial hepatosplenomegaly are illustrated by this subject. The syndrome usually occurs in young males; the predominant findings are enlarged livers and spleens, and the liver function is generally well preserved. The tests most frequently affected being those which measure abnormal protein func-

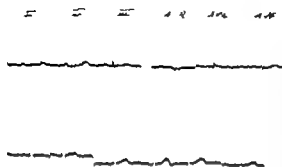


Fig 1 Case 2. Electrocardiogram recorded before the onset of shortness of breath and interpreted as being within normal limits.



Fig 2 Case 2. Chest x-ray film showing vascular engorgement and nodular densities in both lung fields more marked in the right attributed in part to echinococcal infiltrates.

tion. The present evidence points to an immunologic mechanism to explain the decrease in serum albumin and the increase in serum gamma globulin. The outstanding complication in these subjects is portal hypertension and its sequelae: bleeding esophageal varices. However, the surgical mortality because of the generally compensated liver function and the youth of the patients, is much lower than that for portal cirrhosis of alcoholic or nutritional origin.

CASE 2. V. T. T. (6670), 30-year-old white male, first admitted to the hospital in June 1957 because of anorexia and abdominal discomfort of 1 year duration. Physical examination showed a well-developed and well-nourished male with no distress. Blood pressure was 120/80 mm. Hg, pulse was 81 and temperature was 98°F. Pertinent findings were limited to hepatosplenomegaly; the liver was felt 2 E-cm below the right costal

margin, and the spleen extended down to the level of the umbilicus. Laboratory studies showed 3,380,000 red blood cells with 8.99 Gm. per cent hemoglobin and a white blood cell count of 4,000 with a normal differential count. Urinalysis was normal and the blood serology was negative. Examination of the stool and rectal biopsy disclosed the presence of *Schistosoma mansoni* on many living as well as dead ova were observed. Liver function test were normal, except for hyperglobulinemia (the total protein determination was 8.70 Gm. per cent albumin was 2.95 Gm. per cent, and globulin was 5.75 Gm. per cent). A chest x-ray film was normal; the barium swallow was reported to be negative for varices. An electrocardiogram (Fig 1) was within normal limits. A liver biopsy revealed focal *Schistosoma granulomata* with periportal fibrosis. A splenoportogram showed dilated splenic and portal veins, which indicated portal hypertension of trabecular origin.

During the subsequent 2 years the patient developed progressive shortness of breath, which necessitated his rehospitalization. At this time besides the previously described hepatosplenomegaly there was evidence of heart failure; the findings were moderate pulmonary congestion, tachycardia, an accentuated pulmonary second sound, tender hepatomegaly and edema of the legs. A chest x-ray film (Fig 2) disclosed vascular engorgement and small nodular densities, which were best noted in the right lower lung field and were attributed in part to echinococcal infiltrates. The electrocardiogram also showed significant changes from the previous one: the later tracing (Fig 3) now revealed marked clockwise rotation and right ventricular strain pattern.

The patient was digitalized and was restricted to a low salt diet with improvement. Since then he has been readmitted three times for heart failure; the response to therapy has been satisfactory on all occasions. In October 1960 cardiac catheterization was carried out; an increase in both right

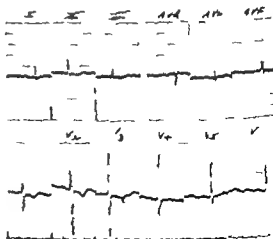


Fig 3 Case 2. Subsequent electrocardiogram which showed marked clockwise rotation and right ventricular strain pattern.

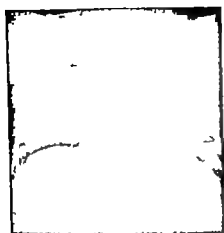


Fig 4 Case 3 Chest x-ray film showing prominent pulmonary conus and right ventricular enlargement.

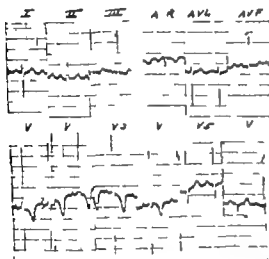


Fig 5 Case 3 Electrocardiogram disclosing right axis deviation and marked right ventricular hypertrophy and strain.

entricular and pulmonary arterial pressures was found. No significant abnormalities were revealed by oxygen saturation studies, and the pulmonary function tests were normal.

COMMENTS. This patient illustrates the progressive development of pulmonary hypertension due to schistosomal pulmonary endarteritis. The pulmonary arterial pressure has not attained the levels required for hypertrophy of the right ventricle nor for the marked dilatation of the pulmonary artery segment seen in other subjects.

CASE J. P. D. J. (82582). 12 year-old little boy, was first hospitalized in October 1958, for studies of hepatosplenomegaly. His symptoms at that time included, besides masses in the left upper quadrant, anorexia and frequent episodes of diarrhea. Physical examination showed poorly developed, pale

youngster in no distress. The blood pressure was 100/70 mm. Hg, pulse was 72, and the temperature was 98.6°F. The examination was negative except for paleness and marked hepatosplenomegaly. Laboratory studies gave the following results: red blood cell count of 2,910,000; hemoglobin, 8.3 Gm. per cent; white blood cell count, 8,100 with normal differential; stools and rectal biopsy positive for *Schistosoma mansoni* ova; urinalysis, normal. The cephalin-cholesterol flocculation test was 3+ in 48 hours; the Bromsulphalein test showed 3 per cent retention in 45 minutes; the albumin-globulin ratio was 2.35 to 5.15 Gm. per cent; the prothrombin time was 19 seconds, with a control of 14 seconds. A chest x-ray film was interpreted as being within normal limits, although some prominence of vascular markings was noted.

The patient was discharged to our Spleen Clinic and followed there until September 1959 when he was rehospitalized because of shortness of breath. Apical and pulmonary systolic murmurs were audible at this time, and the pulmonary second sound was markedly accentuated and split. X-ray studies (Fig 4) revealed prominent pulmonary conus and right ventricular enlargement. The right anterior oblique film failed to show any left atrial hypertrophy. An electrocardiogram (Fig 5) revealed right axis deviation and marked right ventricular hypertrophy and strain. The splenic pulp pressure was increased to 320 mm. of water and a splenoportogram (Fig 6) showed moderately dilated splenic and portal veins with easily visualized varices.

He responded to digitalization and was discharged. In November 1960 cardiac catheterization was performed. A marked increase in right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressures was encountered. As in the previous case, no abnormalities were revealed by oxygen saturation studies, thus ruling out septal defect. The subsequent course was steadily downhill. In January 1961 the patient was readmitted to the hospital in acute heart failure,

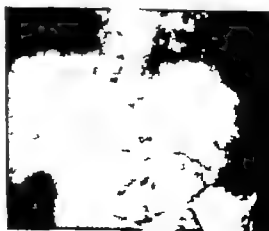


Fig 6. Case 3 Splenoportogram showing dilated splenic and portal veins with easily visualized esophageal varices.

Table I Data obtained in cardiac catheterization

Patient	Age	Sex	Body surface area (square meter)	Pressures (mm Hg)				
				Brachial artery	Pulmonary artery	Pulmonary artery (Mean)	Right ventricle	Right atrium
1 A.J.	18	M	1.7	110 72	25 15	20	30 5	10 5
2 M.T.T.	52	M	1.7	100 50	70 35	50	70 5	7.5 2.5
3 P.D.J.	14	M	1.3	108 75	110 70	80	110 50	10 5
4 S.R.	40	M	1.9	110 70	108 56	74	108 10	6 2

Essential pulmonary hypertension

with marked shortness of breath, engorgement of the cervical veins, moderate pulmonary congestion, tender hepatomegaly and the complaint of dyspnea. Oxygen, intravenous digitalis, and mercurial diuretics seemed to improve his condition, but on the fourth hospital day he went into shock and died suddenly. The autopsy disclosed the expected hepatic and pulmonary schistosomiasis, with marked dilatation of the pulmonary artery and right ventricular hypertrophy. No congenital or rheumatic heart lesions were found.

COMMENT. An advanced case of bilharzial cor pulmonale has been reported to illustrate the irreversibly malignant course of the disease and the youth of some of the patients. Although the average age of the subject with the syndrome is usually 30 to 40 years, we observed a 7-year-old girl who died in heart failure. Hereditary infection and individual susceptibility seem to be the factors that lead to the rapid development of the disease.

Table I summarizes the hemodynamic findings of cardiac catheterization in 4 of our patients. The data in the first three, who have been reported on also indicate the usual result in a patient who has bilharzial hepatosplenomegaly but no pulmonary hypertension, and the salient features in those who have a moderate or marked increase in pulmonary arterial pressures. As is apparent from the table, although the mean pulmonary arterial pressure was elevated to 50 mm. Hg in the second patient, the minor cardiac output and the systemic and pulmonary vascular resistances were not significantly altered. On the other hand, in the third case the pulmonary arterial pressure was markedly elevated but the wedge pressure was normal, which indicates a pre-pulmonary type of pulmonary hypertension. The cardiac output was decreased, whereas the systemic pulmonary vascular resistances were elevated. In these patients the ar-

terial oxygen saturation is usually normal, or if lowered, not to a degree sufficient to produce cyanosis. Zaky and co-authors⁴ recently reported, in Egypt, several cases of bilharzial cor pulmonale with bronchopulmonary abscesses which demonstrated a significant increase in oxygen content at different levels in the course of the pulmonary artery. This has not been observed in our patients.

The fourth case included in Table I was one of essential pulmonary hypertension. The patient was a 40-year-old man with hepatosplenic schistosomiasis and bleeding esophageal varices, who also had pulmonary hypertension that was attributed to schistosomal endarteritis. Because of bleeding esophageal varices he underwent emergency surgery for ligation of the varices. He died suddenly 2 days after the operation, and the necropsy showed schistosomiasis of the liver but no pulmonary involvement by the parasite. The classic pathologic lesions of primary pulmonary hypertension—intimal proliferation, and hypertrophy of the media of the arterioles—were encountered. Not how similar our catheterization findings in this patient were to those of the patient with schistosomiasis who had advanced pulmonary hypertension.

Discussion

Table II compares the findings of De Faria¹ in 26,000 autopsies performed in the University of São Paulo in Brazil from 1937 to 1952 with ours in the first 1,500 necropsies in the Ponce District Hospital. As is illustrated in the table, we have encountered schistosomiasis more frequently and the incidence of cor pulmonale has also been relatively higher. On

Oxygen consumption (L./m.)	Oxygen content (vol. %)				Arterial oxygen saturation (%)	Cardiac output (L./m.)	Residual (dynes sec. cm. ⁻⁵)	
	Pulmonary artery	Right ventricle	Right atrium	Brachial artery			Total systemic	Pulmonary vascular
203	5.1	5.1	5.1	8.7	93	5.6	1,300	156
180	8.3	8.2	7.9	12.4	90	4.4	1,345	271
161	13.7	13.6	13.7	19.4	89	3.3	2,204	1,725
184	11.9	11.8	11.8	18.1	96	3.0	2,396	1,731

the other hand advanced hepatosplenic bilharziasis has been encountered more often in De Faria's autopsy material. It should be added that these data depict the advanced cases of the disease and in no way indicate the true incidence of these complications, that is, portal hypertension and pulmonary hypertension. The generally accepted statistics are that only 3 per cent of patients with schistosomiasis develop the picture of hepatosplenomegaly with portal hypertension and that of these 20 per cent will eventually develop cardiopulmonary manifestations.

As indicated in Table II schistosomiasis was found in 72 patients, either as a primary or incidental finding. Of these 28 had advanced periportal fibrosis with portal hypertension and 18 had pulmonary lesions. In 10 of these 18 subjects the lesions were of such extent as to produce cor pulmonale. 6 of these 10 died in heart failure, 2 from bleeding esophageal varices, 1 of a bleeding peptic ulcer and the other 1 from disseminated cryptococcosis. An additional 7 patients are alive and being followed up. Three of these 7 have had heart failure, 1 is showing early evidence of a failing heart, and the other 3 are asymptomatic.

The earliest pulmonary manifestations associated with schistosomiasis occur when

the metacercariae are migrating through the lungs—a Löfller syndrome is produced at times. Rarely asthma of allergic origin may occur.

The advanced pulmonary lesions have been classified as parenchymal or vascular. The former are characterized by cough, chest pain, slight hemoptysis, and a radiographic appearance similar to that of military tuberculosis. A case of severe hemoptysis due to erosion of a pulmonary artery by a *Schistosoma* granuloma was reported previously.

The cardiopulmonary complications de-

Table II Incidence of schistosomiasis in necropsy

	Lopt de Fe 10- 20,000 u- leptosis (1937-1952)	Ponce Dis- trict Hos- pital—1,500 necropses (1956-1961)
Cases of schistosomiasis (primary or second- ary finding)	180 (0.7%)	72 (4.8%)
Hepatosplenic bilharziasis	89 (49%)	28 (38.8%)
Cardiopulmonary manifestations	12	10



Fig 7 Section of lung showing an endarteritis and the intimal proliferation of the vessel, as well as giant cell (indicated by arrow) surrounding the remnant of *Schistosoma mansoni* ova (X100)

velop as a result of the embolization of the pulmonary arterioles by ova of the parasite. Because all patients with this syndrome have portal hypertension it is generally accepted that the *Schistosoma mansoni* ova reach the lungs from the portal vein through the collaterals which are formed with the systemic circulation in an attempt to decompress the portal pressure. These ova then provoke an inflammatory reaction within the vessel leading to an endarteritis (Fig 7) and the gradual occlusion of the lumen of the vessel. This reaction may push through the wall of the vessel producing a pseudoaneurysm, which consists of both intra-arterial and para-arterial granulomata. There is also formation of new blood vessels within the granulomata; the newly formed channels are called angiomatoids (Fig 8). These lesions, i.e. the occluded arterioles, the pseudoaneurysms, the angiomatoids, as well as others believed to be of allergic origin which consist of necrotizing arteritis with no ova in the involved areas,⁶ eventually lead to an increased vascular resistance

pulmonary hypertension and cor pulmonale. Dilatation of the pulmonary artery secondary to the pulmonary hypertension may reach aneurysmal proportions at times (Fig 9).

Clinically the patients are young adults, predominantly of the male sex, who complain of shortness of breath, oppression in the chest on exertion, and pain in the right upper quadrant. Edema of the legs occurs in 25 per cent of the patients. On examination all patients have hepatosplenomegaly. Cardiac auscultation may or may not reveal murmurs, although they are generally present in advanced cases, being usually systolic and heard best in the pulmonary and mitral areas. At times, diastolic murmurs are audible in both valvular areas and when heard in the apex, may lead to the diagnosis of rheumatic mitral stenosis. The pulmonary second sound is greatly accentuated and generally split. Precordial bulging and a systolic thrust may be present. Clubbing of the fingers is slight when present and cyanosis



Fig 8 Section of lung, showing formation of an angiomatoid. The latter consists of partially obliterated blood vessels with formation of irregular communicating channels that replace the original lumen of the vessel (X100)



Fig 9 Chest-ray film in case of cardiopulmonary schistosomiasis in which the dilatation of the pulmonary artery attained aneurysmal proportions.

is observed rarely. X-ray studies will show enlargement of the right ventricle and dilatation of the pulmonary artery. No enlargement of the left atrium will be found thus ruling out mitral stenosis. Angiocardiographic studies are of help in ruling out abnormal cardiac and vascular communications, as well as in confirming the x-ray and fluoroscopic studies. The electrocardiogram shows right axis deviation and right ventricular hypertrophy, an incomplete right bundle branch block may be present. Hemodynamically the findings include an increase in pulmonary arterial pressure with normal wedge pressure, an increase in systemic and pulmonary vascular resistance and a decrease in cardiac output. The arterial oxygen saturation is not significantly impaired the lung function is normal and no shunt is encountered.

Diagnostic difficulty usually arises in distinguishing schistosomal cor pulmonale from rheumatic mitral stenosis and interatrial septal defects. The presence of an enlarged liver and spleen should suggest schistosomiasis. The absence of left atrial hypertrophy will rule out mitral stenosis whereas the normal oxygen saturation studies in cardiac catheterization and the absence of abnormal cardiac communications by angiocardiograph will eliminate septal defects. The condition which may give identical cardiopulmonary clinical

and physiologic findings is primary pulmonary hypertension and as has been shown by the previously described case the presence of hepatosplenomegaly will usually but not always suggest schistosomiasis.

The possibility of precipitating bilharzial cor pulmonale or aggravating pre-existent pulmonary hypertension when portocaval anastomoses are performed for portal hypertension is a distinct hazard. This occurs when the bypass operation creates a large and direct communication by means of which the ova gain access to the pulmonary circulation. Several patients in our series have developed this complication, one of them died in heart failure and two others died of other causes, the cardiopulmonary involvement being a post mortem finding. At the present time cardiac catheterizations are being done in patients in whom shunt surgery is planned as well as postoperatively in order to find out whether our clinical impression is a valid one.

Summary

1. Pulmonary hypertension and associated hepatosplenomegaly in a patient from an area in which schistosomiasis is endemic should suggest cardiopulmonary schistosomiasis. The clinical and pathophysiologic features of the disease have been presented.

2. Bilharzial cor pulmonale is not so rare as was previously believed and its incidence should increase with our awareness of it as well as with the control of portal hypertension by shunt surgery.

3. Although the syndrome is associated with an irreversibly fatal outcome the course may not be so rapidly downhill as has been reported by others. This has been illustrated by two of our case reports.

REFERENCES

1. Rodríguez, H. F., García-Palmeri, M. R., Rivera, J. A., and Rodríguez Molina, R. A comparative study of portal and bilharzial cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 29:235 1955.
2. Rodríguez, H. F. Schistosomal hepatosplenomegaly. *Bol. Asoc. Med. Puert. Rico* 48:93 1956.
3. El Ghohly, A. A., Lawry, M., Gabr, M., Gough, A., and Omar, A. Hepatic schistosomiasis in children. *J. Trop. Med.* 58:125 1955.
4. Ramirez, E. A., River, de Salas, A., Serrano, D., and Canino, M. Electrophoretic serum pro-

- tein studies in chronic human Manson schistosomiasis, *Am. J. Trop. Med.* 10:530, 1961.
5. García Palmeri, M. R., Rafucchi, F. L., Díaz Boett, L., and Bernal-Rosa, J. F. Shunt surgery for portal hypertension due to schistosomiasis murinae. *J. A.M.A.* 171:268, 1959.
 6. Zaky, H. A., El Heneidy, A. R., Towrick, I. M., Gerner, Y., and Aziz Khadr, A. A. Broncho-pulmonary shunts in schistosoma cor pulmonale. *Dis. Chest* 36:164, 1959.
 7. López de Faria, J. Cor pulmonale in Manson schistosomiasis. *Am. J. Path.* 30:167, 1954.
 8. Rodríguez, H. F., Sierra, R., and Rivera, E. Cryptococcal meningitis complicating a case of bulbarial hepatosplenomegaly after shunt surgery. *Gastroenterology* 41:139, 1961.
 9. Rodríguez, H. F. and Rivera, E. Pulmonary schistosomiasis, *New England J. Med.* 258:1196, 1958.
 10. Marchand, E. J., Marcial Rojas, R. A., Rodríguez, R., Polanco, G., and Díaz Rivera, R. S.: The pulmonary obstruction syndrome in Schistosoma mansoni pulmonary endarteritis. *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 100:965, 1957.

Clinical pathologic conference

B. T. Davis M.B. Ch.B. M.R.C.S. L.R.C.P.

Paul H. Davison B.Sc. M.D. F.R.C.P.

Donald Heath M.D. Ph.D.

Birmingham, England

Clinical abstract

DR. HEATH A 40-year-old man was admitted to the hospital on April 5, 1951. He had been apparently well until 10 weeks before admission, when he had noticed the gradual onset of swelling of the ankles, loss of energy, increasing pallor and breathlessness on moderate exertion.

Three weeks after the onset of these symptoms he developed rash which he called "red spots." He first saw these on his feet and underneath the strap of his wrist watch. Later the spots became generalized in distribution. There was frequency of micturition. His appetite became poor and he lost 14 pounds in weight. He had no cough.

The only relevant past history was that he had had scarlet fever when he was 12 years old. There was no history of rheumatic fever.

On examination he was pale and thin, and had multiple small skin lesions, as described above. He had pitting edema around the ankles and over the sacrum. Ascites was present. He had slight clubbing of the fingers. There was no distention of the neck veins, and there were no signs referable to the lungs.

The radial pulse was regular at 100 per minute and the systolic blood pressure was 120/70 mm. Hg. The pectoral area was not palpable. There was a systolic murmur over the precordium which was maximal in the third and fourth intercostal spaces immediately to the left of the sternum. The tip of the spleen appeared to be just palpable, but was not felt after May 20.

Hospital course. There were occasional episodes of pyrexia up to about 100°F. Frequent crops of red spots appeared on the body during the whole of the illness. He developed a attack of abdominal pain with diarrhea. In spite of these symptoms his condition gradually improved under treatment, and his edema disappeared. However during the latter part of his stay there were several brief episodes of chest pain with increased dyspnea. He was discharged from the hospital on June 26.

An x-ray film of his chest on May 6, showed enlargement of the heart. In addition there were shadows in the left and none of the lungs, and there were a few small circular shadows at the right base. Three weeks later on May 27 the shadow in the right lung appeared to be smaller and that on the left had become sharply defined.

Readmission to hospital. He was readmitted 3 weeks later on July 14. He had remained afebrile, but with occasional new spots on his body. He began to feel ill once more. This time he had an irritant nonproductive cough. He volunteered the information that he had developed sudden pain in the chest. There was no hemoptysis.

Examination on readmission. He was very pale and orthopneic. The skin rash and edema had reappeared. The signs referable to the cardiovascular system were the same as those on the previous admission, with the addition of marked distention and systolic pulsation of the neck veins. The liver was now palpable but pulsation was not noted. There were also definite signs in the chest. He had bronchial breathing over the right lower lobe. An x-ray film of his chest on July 28 showed shadowing of the right lower lobe.

Shortly after readmission he developed focal epilepsy which started in the right hand. He then had generalized convulsions, became disoriented and died.

Discussion

DR. DAVISON The history of the onset of an insidious illness with pallor, breathlessness and the development of edema of the ankles with ascites is suggestive of nephritis. Cardiac failure is unlikely since there is no history of venous engorgement. Hepatitis is another less likely possibility. An examination of the urine would be helpful in the differential diagnosis here. We are given the additional important information that this patient had crops of "red spots" which appeared at sites exposed to local pressure and in places, such as the feet, in which there is capillary stasis. These lesions are probably petechiae which are not a common manifestation of nephritis or hepatitis. Since we know he also had fever, clubbing of the fingers and a palpable spleen together with a cardiac murmur

- ten studies in chronic human Manson schistosomiasis. *Am J Trop Med.* 10:530, 1961
5. García-Palmeri, M. R., Rafoco, F. L., Díaz-Bonet, L. and Bernal-Rosa, J. F. Shunt surgery of portal hypertension due to schistosomiasis mansoni. *J. A. I. A.* 17:168, 1959
6. Zaki, H. A., El-Hemed, A. R., Towick, I. M., Gemei, Y. and Aziz, Khadr, A. A. Bronchopulmonary shunts in schistosoma cirrhosis. *Br. Chest* 36:164, 1959
7. López de Faria, J. Cor pulmonale in Manson schistosomiasis. *Am J Path.* 30:167, 1954.
8. Rodríguez, H. F., Sierra, R., and Rivera, E. Cryptococcal meningitis complicating a case of bilharzial hepatosplenomegaly after shunt surgery. *Gastroenterology* 41:139, 1961
9. Rodríguez, H. F. and Rivera, E. Pulmonary schistosomiasis. *New England J. Med.* 258:1196, 1958.
10. Marchand, E. J., Marcial-Rojas, R. A., Rodríguez, R., Polanco, G., and Díaz-Rivera, R. S. The pulmonary obstruction syndrome in Schistosoma mansoni pulmonary endarteritis. *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 100:965, 1957

Clinical pathologic conference

B T Davis M.B Ch.B M.R.C.S L.R.C.P

Paul H Davison B.Sc M.D F.R.C.P

Donald Heath M.D Ph.D

Birmingham England

Clinical abstract

DR. HEATH: A 40-year-old man was admitted to the hospital on April 5 1951. He had been apparently well until 10 weeks before admission, when he had noticed the gradual onset of swelling of the ankles, loss of energy, increasing pallor and breathlessness on moderate exertion.

Three weeks after the onset of these symptoms he developed a rash which he called "red spots." He first saw these on his feet and underneath the strap of his wrist watch. Later the spots became generalized in distribution. There was frequency of micturition. His appetite became poor and he lost 14 pounds in weight. He had no cough.

The only relevant past history was that he had had scarlet fever when he was 12 years old. There was no history of rheumatic fever.

On examination he was pale and thin, and had multiple small skin lesions, as described above. He had pitting edema around the ankles and over the sacrum. Ascites was present. He had slight clubbing of the fingers. There was no distention of the neck veins, and there were no signs referable to the lungs.

The radial pulse was regular at 100 per minute, and the systolic blood pressure was 120/70 mm. Hg. The pericardium was not palpable. There was a systolic murmur over the precordium which was maximal in the third and fourth intercostal spaces immediately to the left of the sternum. The tip of the spleen appeared to be just palpable but was not felt after May 20.

Hospital course. There are occasional spikes of pyrexia up to about 100°F. Further crops of red spots appeared on the body during the whole of the illness. He developed an attack of abdominal pain with diarrhea. A spat of these symptoms his condition gradually improved under treatment, and his edema disappeared. However during the latter part of his stay there are several brief episodes of chest pain with increased dyspnea. He was discharged from the hospital on June 26.

An x-ray film of his chest on May 6, showed enlargement of the heart. In addition there are shadows in the left mid zone of the lungs, and there were a few small circular shadows at the right base. Three weeks later on May 27 the shadows in the right lung appeared to be smaller and that on the left had become sharply defined.

Readmission to hospital. He was readmitted 3 weeks later on July 14. He had remained pyrexial but with occasional new spots on his body. He began to feel ill once more. This time he had an irritant nonproductive cough. He volunteered the information that he had developed sudden pain in the chest. There was no hemoptysis.

Examination on readmission. He was very pale and orthopneic. The skin rash and edema had reappeared. The signs referable to the cardiovascular system were the same as those on the previous admission, with the addition of marked distention and systolic pulsation of the neck veins. The liver was now palpable but pulsation was not noted. There were also definite signs in the chest. He had bronchial breathing over the right lower lobe. An x-ray film of his chest on July 28 showed shadowing of the right lower lobe.

Shortly after readmission he developed focal epilepsy which started in the right hand. He then had generalized convulsions, became disorientated, and died.

Discussion

DR. DAVISON: The history of the onset of an insidious illness with pallor, breathlessness, and the development of edema of the ankles with ascites is suggestive of nephritis. Cardiac failure is unlikely since there is no history of venous engorgement. Hepatitis is another less likely possibility. An examination of the urine would be helpful in the differential diagnosis here. We are given the additional important information that this patient had crops of "red spots" which appeared at sites exposed to local pressure and in places, such as the feet, in which there is capillary stasis. These lesions are probably petechiae, which are not a common manifestation of nephritis or hepatitis. Since we know he also had fever, clubbing of the fingers and a palpable spleen together with a cardiac murmur

and apparent renal edema we can deduce that the probable diagnosis is one of subacute bacterial endocarditis associated with glomerulonephritis. Certainly the later course of his illness is compatible with this. As for the underlying heart lesion we are told that he had a precordial systolic murmur and I take it that this was of sufficient intensity to indicate its origin in organic disease. We are not told whether this murmur was of ejection or pansystolic type but it was maximal in the third and fourth left intercostal spaces. From this description I should think it likely that the underlying heart lesion was either a ventricular septal defect or tricuspid incompetence. Since no systolic pulsation was reported to have been seen I should think that the former congenital disease was the more likely. Of course he may have been suffering from one of the collagenoses, such as disseminated lupus erythematosus or polyarteritis nodosa. These diseases are sometimes difficult to differentiate from the conditions that I have mentioned previously but I see no real reason to invoke their presence in this case. But I thought that I had to include them for if you do not mention this possibility at any polite medical meeting these days you are not one of the boys. May I have the results of examination of the urine?

DR. HEATH: The specific gravity of the urine was 1.012 and proteinuria was present. There were deposits of red cells, and hyaline and granular casts were present. His blood urea on admission was 165 mg per cent and had risen to 210 mg per cent by April 21.

DR. DAVISON: These findings indicate an active glomerulonephritis. What were the results of the examination of the blood?

DR. HEATH: The initial erythrocyte sedimentation rate on April 11 was 107 mm and this gradually fell to 78 mm. by July 21. The white cell count was 5,200 per cubic millimeter on April 8 and this rose to 11,000 per cubic millimeter on July 21. 87 per cent of the white cells being neutrophil polymorphs. The hemoglobin level was 46 per cent on April 8 and on treatment this rose to 58 per cent on July 21.

DR. DAVISON: Well, he has a significant anemia and a severely elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate. These findings are

compatible with both nephritis and subacute bacterial endocarditis. Was a blood culture carried out?

DR. HEATH: Yes. *Streptococcus viridans* was cultured on April 29 from blood incubated for 72 hours. The bacteria were sensitive to penicillin.

DR. DAVISON: This is of course diagnostic of subacute bacterial endocarditis. Having established this let us consider the underlying heart lesion. Let us see the roentgenogram of the chest (Fig. 1).

The heart is not enlarged and the silhouette is normal. This certainly does not suggest the presence of tricuspid incompetence. Furthermore there is no enlargement of the pulmonary arteries, such as would be expected with an elevated pulmonary arterial pressure. I should have thought that a ventricular septal defect without pulmonary hypertension would be most compatible with these radiographic features. I am more interested in the abnormalities that I see in the lung fields. There is evidence of pulmonary venous engorgement as evidenced by the very prominent hilar shadows. The discrete shadows at the bases suggest pulmonary infarcts. I must confess that I am overwhelmed by the size of this roentgenogram when projected onto the screen. It is rather like coming to see Cinemascope and sitting in the front row! I should like to see the actual films on a viewing box. I take it that he was given massive dosage of penicillin.

DR. HEATH: Yes, you are right in that assumption.

DR. DAVISON: I notice that his hemoglobin level rose and that his erythrocyte sedimentation rate fell but it is clear that all was not well because he developed additional symptoms referable to the lungs—and here we come back to the shadows on the chest film. The attacks of breathlessness and chest pain that he had are suggestive of pulmonary embolism. This would fit in well with our diagnosis of ventricular septal defect, because in this disease the vegetations of a superimposed endocarditis occur in the area of the jet lesion on the right ventricle. This is where the left-to-right shunt through the defect impinges on the ventricular wall. Fragments of these vegetations might break off and give rise to pulmonary emboli.



Fig. 1. Chest roentgenogram at the time the patient was admitted to the hospital.

You will note that I have been talking for 23 minutes and I have not yet mentioned electrocardiography. I think you ought to congratulate me on my reserve. Let us see it as a matter of course. (The electrocardiograms were shown at this point.) Well, the first ECG is normal and would be compatible with a ventricular septal defect of "maladie de Roger" type. The ECG taken 2 months later shows right bundle branch block, ventricular extrasystoles and a picture of right heart "strain" if I may be permitted to use that word. This may possibly indicate progressive pulmonary vascular occlusion.

I think that this would explain his deterioration before and after his second admission to the hospital. The systolic pulsation in his neck veins on readmission indicates tricuspid incompetence probably secondary to pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular dilatation. It seems very likely that he had progressive obliteration of the pulmonary vascular bed by embolization.

DR. HEATH: You will be interested to know that there was in fact no radiologic evidence of enlargement of the pulmonary arteries or of the right ventricle. However the radiologists were impressed by progressive increase in size of the shadow of the left hilum. Furthermore this

hilar shadow was pulsatile. The shadow of the right hilum did not increase in size. What do you think of these findings?

DR. DAVISON: Increased hilar shadowing usually implies pulmonary venous engorgement secondary to heart failure, consequent upon long drawn out endocarditis. About 40 per cent of the patients with subacute bacterial endocarditis go into cardiac failure probably as a result of progressive valvular damage. The valve orifices dilate and become incompetent. In the case of a ventricular septal defect there is no such mechanism to explain myocardial failure. Pulmonary venous engorgement usually gives rise to bilateral increase in hilar shadowing but in the present case we have to account for a difference in size and pulsation between the two hila. I think that there are two possible explanations for this. He may have a mycotic aneurysm of the left main pulmonary artery due to impaction of an infected embolus in this vessel. On the other hand he may have total aseptic occlusion of the right main pulmonary artery with most of the blood passing to the left lung. Of the two I favor the former diagnosis.

To conclude then I think that this patient has a small ventricular septal defect with subacute bacterial endocarditis and associated glomerulonephritis. As a result of recurrent pulmonary embolism he developed pulmonary arterial occlusion and congestive cardiac failure. A large embolus to the left main pulmonary artery led to a mycotic aneurysm. Another led to a fatal cerebral embolism.

MR. BIRMAN: I am struck by the paucity of clinical and radiologic signs of obliteration of the pulmonary vascular bed in view of the fact that you seem convinced that such occlusion occurred.

DR. DAVISON: We have not been given sufficient clinical details to be sure about this. For instance we do not know about the loudness or degree of splitting of the second sound in the pulmonary area. Furthermore it is very difficult to detect pulmonary hypertension clinically in some patients. However there was certainly evidence of congestive cardiac failure and electrocardiographic evidence of right ventricular strain.

MR. ALLISON: Is it not true to say that



Fig. 2 Heart opened to show cavity of left ventricle with ventricular septal defect of *maladie de Roger* type (mm.)

you can have large numbers of small pulmonary emboli without any evidence of infarction so that there might be little in the way of clinical and radiologic evidence of such embolism?

DR. DAVISON Absolutely true. It may be that such pulmonary embolism had occurred throughout the entire course of the illness, and that the effects were noted only in the final stages.

MISS STARKET What do you think was the mode of production of the purpura in this case?

DR. DAVISON I think it likely that increased capillary fragility rather than embolism was the main cause of the crops of petechiae in the early stage of this man's illness, which I take to be due to acute glomerulonephritis.

MR. REEBERJAN What do you think of the nature of the ventricular septal defect?

DR. DAVISON I think it was congenital.

DR. HEATH Having heard Dr. Davison's summary of the case, would Dr. Davison now tell us what he found at autopsy?

DR. DAVIS I carried out the autopsy, which was upon the body of an emaciated very pale man who looked considerably older than his age of 40 years. He had edema of the dependent parts, and widespread purpura severe in places, and there were scattered ecchymoses. He had clubbing of the fingernails.

The essential lesion in the heart was as described by Dr. Davison: a ventricular septal defect. The hole was small and was in the membranous portion of the interventricular septum (Fig. 2). There was marked endocardial fibrous thickening around the defect but there were no bacterial vegetations on the left ventricular side. The mitral and aortic valves showed no evidence of rheumatic heart disease. As seen from the right ventricle (Fig. 3) there were bacterial vegetations around the septal defect and these had spread onto the tricuspid valve, where there was some destruction of the valve leaflets and also of some of the chordae tendineae. The chambers of the right side of the heart and the tricuspid valve ring were dilated. The heart as a whole was only slightly enlarged; it weighed 360 grams. The right ventricular wall was about the upper limit of normal in thickness, about 3 mm.

A section of a tricuspid valve leaflet showed the cusp to be surrounded by masses of bacterial vegetations, made up of colonies of bacteria bound together with masses of fibrin and platelets.

With regard to the rest of the body there were the usual changes of congestive cardiac failure—ascites, pleural effusions, chronic venous congestion of the liver and



Fig. 3 Heart opened to show cavities of the right side of the heart with bacterial endocarditis of the tricuspid valve. The vegetations are indicated by the arrow.

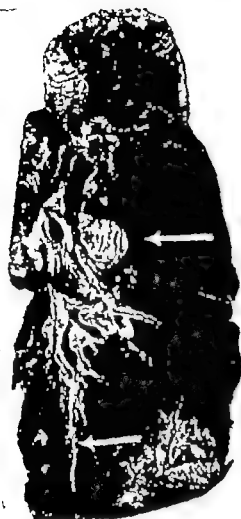


Fig. 4 Left lung sectioned to show mycotic aneurysm of the main pulmonary artery filled with laminated thrombus (upper arrow). Septic infarct is shown by lower arrow.

spleen and so on. The spleen weighed 500 grams, and contained one small old infarct. There were no recent infarcts.

The kidneys were slightly swollen; they weighed 330 gram. They were pale color, and on the cut surfaces the normal markings were blurred. In the cortex were numerous small petechial hemorrhages, having the flea bitten appearance of focal embolic nephritis. A section showed the typical histologic appearances of this condition with clumps of organisms impacted in many glomeruli, with the clumps surrounded by red blood cells filling the space within Bowman's capsules, and with ad-

ditional red cells present in the corresponding convoluted tubules. There were no macroscopic infarcts in the kidneys. There was no histologic evidence remaining of the acute glomerulonephritis which must have been present during the time of the patient's first hospital admission. This is one of the possible renal complications of bacterial endocarditis, the others being those already mentioned: focal embolic nephritis and multiple macroscopic infarcts which we would expect in cases of bacterial endocarditis of the left side of the heart only.

His death followed epileptic convulsions, and he had a septic infarct which measured about 5 mm. in diameter situated in the cerebral cortex of the pars posterior of the left inferior frontal gyrus just hidden within the Sylvian fissure. A number of small localized hemorrhages were present scattered over the surface of the brain in the subarachnoid space especially around the left middle cerebral artery and its main branches.

Some of the most interesting features in this case were to be found in the lungs, which were congested and edematous with numerous large hemorrhagic infarcts of varying age, some of which were breaking down to form abscesses. Some were very old and fully organized. Numerous large branches of the pulmonary artery were



Fig. 5 Photomicrograph of edge of mycotic aneurysm, showing division of the pulmonary artery plugged with septic emboli. The branch of the media in the upper division is indicated by the arrow. (Lawsen modification of the Weigert-Shorland method for elastic tissue; magnification $\times 85$).

plugged with large pieces of embolic bacterial vegetations. A mycotic aneurysm which measured approximately 2.5 cm in diameter and which was filled with pale laminated thrombus was present close to the hilum in the left main pulmonary artery within the lung (Fig. 4).

Histologically the lungs were congested with dilatation of the capillaries and edema coagulum with iron pigment-laden macrophages in the alveolar spaces. The small pulmonary arteries did not show any evidence of hypertensive pulmonary vascular disease. This was not surprising since the septal defect was small producing the clinical picture of *maladie de Roger*. Sections of the left main pulmonary artery showed the lumen plugged with a mass of infected blood clot containing many colonies of bacteria. The media was breached resulting in the development of the aneurysm (Fig. 5). Perhaps I might add a point here about the radiologic appearances. The radiologists confidently diagnosed this mycotic aneurysm before death and were so pleased in so doing that they actually came down to the postmortem room to see the autopsy!

The pathologic findings in this case were in agreement with Dr. Davison's summary of the case with the important exception that I should consider that the tricuspid incompetence that developed was organic, the result of destruction of the valve leaflets from bacterial endocarditis rather than functional due to increased pulmonary vascular resistance due to the emboli producing right ventricular dilatation.

I might also add at this point that I think the petechiae in this case were produced by a combination of two factors—toxic capillary damage and small micro-accipic infarcts. Organisms have been cultured from purpuric hemorrhages of this type. The pulmonary capillary bed is a very coarse filter for organisms as small as bacteria.

DR. EVANS: Were there any dental caries or dental extractions prior to his illness?

DR. DAVIS: His teeth were quite good and there was no history of dental extraction.

DR. HARRIS: Was the damage to the pulmonary artery wall which resulted in the mycotic aneurysm due to embolization of the vasa vasorum?

DR. DAVIS: I do not believe that it is necessary to think only of embolization of the vasa vasorum in the causation of the mycotic aneurysm. The lumen of the main artery was filled with septic embolus, which led to septic arteritis, and direct damage to the arterial wall. Once the elastic tissue and muscle had been sufficiently destroyed the wall would stretch and lead to the formation of an aneurysm.

Mycotic aneurysms are not often seen and then usually in the cerebral vessels in cases of bacterial endocarditis of the left side of the heart. The few cases of mycotic aneurysm of the pulmonary artery which have been described have almost all been due to this particular condition we have seen here.

DR. HEATH: Perhaps I should add that most intrapulmonary aneurysms are mycotic and secondary to bacterial endocarditis. This is in contrast to aneurysms of pulmonary arteries outside the lungs, which are usually due to pulmonary hypertension with associated cystic medial necrosis. Very rarely these extrapulmonary aneurysms may be congenital or syphilitic.

DR. DAVISON: I think that the increased pulsation at the lung hila during the patient's second admission to the hospital was not due entirely to one mycotic aneurysm. Substantial obliteration of the pulmonary bed appears to have been an additional factor. I think that it is very difficult to decide how much obliteration of the pulmonary bed has taken place, as seen at autopsy unless the vessels are injected.

DR. HEATH: Would you agree that, if there was pulmonary vascular obliteration the degree of pulmonary hypertension it produced must have been very slight, for the right ventricle was only 3 mm. thick and the small pulmonary arteries were thin walled?

DR. DAVISON: Well of course, I do not really know how much pulmonary hypertension there was—it was not measured—but it seems likely that the right ventricle did not have much chance to hypertrophy and it went into gross failure.

Diagnoses: Ventricular septal defect; subacute bacterial endocarditis; mycotic aneurysm of left main pulmonary artery.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Heart failure in hypertensive patients

*J. V. Mickerson M.D. M.R.C.P.
London, England*

It has long been accepted that heart failure is a common complication and a major cause of death in patients with high blood pressure. Thus the mortality from this cause has been variously recorded between 43 and 55 per cent of hypertensive patients,¹⁻⁴ with no significant reduction in the mortality rate between 1928 and 1941.

Experience in a clinic for the investigation, treatment, and follow up of patients with high blood pressure, over a period of 7 years, suggested that although hypertension may increase greatly the work of the heart, the heart does not fail unless it is exposed to some additional embarrassment. It is possible that this impression was accentuated by the capacity of hypertensive drugs to reduce the hypertensive work load of the heart and thereby increase the relative importance of these additional factors.

It is the purpose of this paper to assess the cause or causes, other and above hypertensive overwork of the left ventricle, that bring about failure in this common malady.

Material

The case histories were examined for all patients admitted to the medical wards of Charing Cross Hospital over the period 1946-1959 and to The Royal West Sussex Hospital during 1961. A total of 456 hypertensive patients were admitted in heart failure. Of these 11 died within a few hours

of admission and have been excluded from the series, since they could not be accurately assessed with regard to history, blood pressure and electrocardiography. The case histories of the other 445 patients, comprising 247 men and 198 women, were reviewed critically from the standpoint of the manner in which their heart failure developed.

Criteria

High blood pressure. Difficulty is encountered when an attempt is made to define high blood pressure. There is no agreement upon a level of pressure above which a patient may be considered to have hypertension. In this respect attention has been drawn to the progressive increase in systolic blood pressure found normally with advancing years. It is likely that many patients with so-called essential hypertension may not in fact have pathologically elevated blood pressures, since their level of pressure fall within the upper limit of normality on the distribution curve.

Since it is generally agreed that a high diastolic pressure is of greater significance than a high systolic pressure, only those patients with a diastolic pressure of 90 mm Hg or more were accepted. In most the systolic pressure exceeded 180 mm Hg. Those with systolic pressures between 150 and 180 mm Hg were included when their associated diastolic pressure was 110

The diastolic pressure was not assessed

Table I Causes of heart failure in patients with high blood pressure

Cause of heart failure	Number of patients	Average age (yr)	Died	Average age at death (yr)	Mortality (%)
Combined cardiac and renal lesions	36	—	15	—	42
Renal lesions	30	—	12	—	40
Malignant hypertension	38	—	17	—	45
Total number of renal cases	104	53.7	44	53.2	42
Cardiac ischemia	223	61.6	44	65.8	20
Valvular lesions	48	—	10	—	21
Respiratory infections	27	—	8	—	30
Miscellaneous	31	—	8	—	26
Total number of nonrenal cases	329	62	70	66.4	24
No cause found	12	—	—	—	—
Total	445	60	114	61.3	26

Mortality rate for renal cases: men 34.4 per cent, women 41.9 per cent.

Mortality rate for nonrenal cases: men 22.3 per cent, women 20 per cent.

while a patient was in acute left ventricular failure since wide fluctuations particularly elevation of the level of blood pressure occur during such episodes. In some instances the blood pressure was known prior to the onset of failure in most the accepted level of pressure was that noted after failure had subsided and usually just before the patient was discharged from the hospital. Of the 10 patients who died and in whom congestive heart failure had persisted the average pressure after they were hospitalized was considered to reflect their usual blood pressure.

Heart failure. Patients with evidence of failure of either ventricle were included. For the purposes of analysis, patients were separated into three groups: (1) those with acute left ventricular failure i.e. attacks of paroxysmal dyspnea or of acute pulmonary edema; (2) patients in congestive heart failure with jugular venous and hepatic congestion and sometimes dependent edema; and (3) patients with both congestive and left ventricular failure.

Ischemic heart disease. A diagnosis of ischemic heart disease was accepted when one of the following criteria was present:

(1) An unquestionable history of angina of effort with or without the cardiographic pattern of ischemia either at rest or provoked by a test exercise. (2) Cardiographic evidence of myocardial infarction. Most patients in whom this was present gave a

history of prolonged chest pain and also had the associated phenomena characteristic of cardiac infarction. That infarction was usually of at least moderate severity was indicated by the fact that more than 90 per cent of the cardiograms that showed cardiac infarction had pathologic Q waves. In the absence of other possible causes, heart block was considered to be due to coronary artery disease. (3) The finding of a myocardial infarction at necropsy.

Results

A cause of heart failure in addition to hypertension was found in all but 12 (2.6 per cent) of the 445 patients with high blood pressure.

The diseases that precipitated heart failure were considered under two main groups of causes, renal and nonrenal. Included in the group of renal causes (104 cases) were patients with evidence of renal disease alone or in combination with cardiac lesions and also patients with malignant hypertension since this condition is associated with renal vascular damage. The remainder of the patients with a known cause of heart failure formed the group of nonrenal causes (329 cases) (Table I).

In those instances in which several conditions were associated the one most likely to place an added strain upon the heart was accepted as the factor initiating cardiac failure. Many of these associated

conditions, however excluded as immediate causes of failure, could have contributed to its development. Thus, obesity occurred in 70 patients (16 per cent) 27 patients (6.1 per cent) had diabetes mild anemia was present in 14 (3.1 per cent) thyrotoxicosis in 9 (2 per cent) myxedema in 6, prostatic obstruction in 6 acromegaly, in 2 Paget's disease in 2 and cholecystitis in 2 and in 1 case each there was Bierer's disease, transverse myelitis gout scleroderma, and pemphigus (treated with steroid therapy).

Previous hypotensive therapy in 161 patients did not significantly influence the relative frequency of the causes of failure or the prognosis when compared with patients who had not received this treatment.

Renal causes

Patients in this category had primary kidney disease (e.g. chronic nephritis, pyelonephritis, renal calculus, and hydronephrosis) or malignant hypertension. The subgroupings were as follows:

A Isolated renal disease. Isolated renal disease was present in 30 patients 40 per cent of whom died at an average age of 51.2 years their total average age was 54.1 years.

B Renal lesions combined with either ischemic heart disease (30 cases) or valvular lesions (6 cases). Each of the 24 men had evidence of cardiac ischemia of the 12 women 6 had associated ischemia and 6 had valvular complications. Their total average age was 60.6 years 41.7 per cent died at an average age of 61 years.

C Malignant hypertension. There were 38 patients with malignant hypertension. This diagnosis was made when hypertension and albuminuria were associated with papilledema. Of the 22 men 5 had angina pectoris and cardiographic evidence of infarction in 2 myocardial infarction was confirmed at necropsy. Three women had angina and evidence of cardiac infarction. Their total average age was 48.8 years 44.7 per cent of them died at an average age of 50.7 years.

Nonrenal causes

A Cardiac ischemia. Ischemic heart disease occurred in half the patients in this

series and was by far the most common immediate cause of heart failure (Table 1). It probably contributed to the development of failure in a still larger proportion of patients since evidence of coronary artery disease in minor degree, was present in a number included in other groups (*vide infra*). When all such patients were included there was a 64 per cent incidence of cardiac ischemia 72 per cent of men (average age 61 years) and 61.5 per cent of women (average age 63.4 years) had either angina pectoris or a myocardial infarction.

Cardiac ischemia occurred in 210 (68 per cent) of the 309 patients with diastolic pressures below 130 mm. Hg and in 78 (63 per cent) of the 124 patients with pressures above that level.

Acute left ventricular failure was as common as congestive failure more often a combination of both was present.

Predominant cardiac ischemia as a cause of heart failure was associated with a mortality rate of 19.8 per cent. The average age at death was 65.8 years, whereas the age of the survivors averaged 61 years.

B Valvular lesions. The aortic valve, with regurgitation predominating was most frequently involved in men, two thirds of whom also had ischemic heart disease. Among the 23 women lesions of the mitral valve were most common, occurring in 17 patients these lesions were followed in frequency by aortic regurgitation and stenosis. One third of the women had cardiac ischemia in addition.

Ages averaged 65 years for men and 56 years for women the presence of associated ischemia gave an average age of 66 years and merely reflected the higher incidence of coronary disease among the men. Without associated ischemia the average age was 55.8 years.

Auricular fibrillation was present in 52 per cent of the patients with valvular lesions, against an incidence of 21 per cent in those without valvular damage.

C Respiratory infections. Bronchopneumonia or bronchitis alone was a precipitating cause of heart failure in 6.1 per cent of the hypertensive patients in this series their average age was 66 years (men 59 years, women 72 years). In the majority of these patients the acute infection was

Table II Mortality in relation to age in hypertensive patients with heart failure

Cause	Age group (yr)			
	<50	51-60	61-70	71+
Renal				
Number of patients	36	43	39	7
Died	36	13	10	3
Mortality	44.4	35.7	52.6%	42.9%
Nonrenal				
Number of patients	46	101	136	46
Died	7	16	24	24
Mortality	13	15.8	17.6	52.2%
All causes				
Number of patients	82	143	153	33
Died	22	11	34	27
Mortality	26.8	21	21.9	81%

superimposed upon chronic bronchitis and emphysema. A further 51 had chronic bronchitis and emphysema but in these it was not considered to be the major cause of the heart failure.

Bacterial pneumonia occurred in 30 patients after the development of heart failure and in 16 of these it was the cause of death.

Although a higher incidence of right ventricular failure might be expected in the presence of chronic bronchitis and emphysema, no such bias was found. The frequency of right and of left ventricular failure was the same for those with as for those without chronic pulmonary disease.

D. Miscellaneous lesions. Diseases that precipitated heart failure in this subgroup comprised thyrotoxicosis (12 cases), anemia (7), paroxysmal tachycardia (4), paroxysmal auricular fibrillation (4), and myxedema (4). Although pulmonary embolus occurred after hospitalization of the patient and caused aggravation or recurrence of heart failure that resulted in death in 9 instances, it did not occur in any patient as an initial cause of heart failure. No significant conclusions were drawn from this subgroup of patients.

Of the 12 patients in whom no cause other than hypertension was found to account for heart failure, one a 43-year-old woman had a suspected but unproved renal lesion. The remainder of the patients

(average age 59 years) had large hearts. In respect of age they corresponded with the nonrenal group. All 12 patients had diastolic pressures between 90 and 130 mm Hg. None had received previous hypotensive therapy.

Cause of death. A combination of several factors contributed to the outcome in the majority of those who died. As the primary cause of death myocardial infarction occurred in 40 patients, 30 others, all of whom had either a pre-existing renal lesion or malignant hypertension, died in uremia. Respiratory infection caused death in 16, persistent heart failure in 10, pulmonary embolus in 9, and cerebral hemorrhage in 7, and in the other 2 death was due to mesenteric embolus and carcinoma of the stomach, respectively.

Prognosis

Heart failure developed at a slightly earlier average age in men (58.8 years) than in women (61.1 years). The mortality in men (27.4 per cent) was higher than in women (24.4 per cent) and the men died at an earlier age (59 years) than the women (64 years). For all patients heart failure occurred at the age of 60 years, and 25.6 per cent died at an average age of 61 years.

Mortality was unaffected by the presence of auricular fibrillation, the size of the heart, or the type of heart failure that occurred. The proportion of patients dying

with acute left ventricular failure was similar to the number dying with congestive heart failure or a combination of both.

Age exerted some influence upon the mortality rate but was far less important than the presence of a renal lesion. The height of the blood pressure also appeared to exert some influence on the outcome.

A The presence of a renal lesion A renal cause of heart failure carried a mortality rate of 42 per cent; the average age at death was 53.2 years. In contrast death occurred at an average age of 66.4 years in only 24 per cent of the patients with a nonrenal cause of heart failure (Table I).

B Age After the age of 70 the proportion of deaths rose considerably as patients reached their allotted span. Below this age the combined mortality rate was highest in the youngest group of patients (Table II) and this rate was as high in the sixth as in the seventh decade. This discrepancy was explained by the large proportion of patients with a renal lesion (associated with a high mortality in the younger age groups). Below the age of 50 44.4 per cent of the 36 patients in the renal group died, whereas the nonrenal group of 46 patients had a corresponding mortality of 13 per cent (Table II).

Among the nonrenal group of patients the mortality rate showed a slight but progressive increase with advancing years until the eighth decade when it increased threefold. Advancing age did not affect the outcome in the renal group: 75 per cent of whom were less than 60 years of age.

C Level of blood pressure In order to assess the effect of the blood pressure upon the mortality, the percentage of deaths was calculated below and above an arbitrary diastolic pressure level of 130 mm. Hg.

For all patients with a known cause of heart failure the mortality rate was higher in the diastolic range above 130 mm Hg (Table III). Further analysis revealed that this pressure range contained a relatively larger proportion of patients with renal disease than did the pressure range below 130. Although comprising only 23 per cent of the whole series, the renal group contributed as many as 61 of the 124 patients with diastolic pressures above 130 but only 43 of the 309 patients with pressures below this level.

The adverse effect of high blood pressure upon mortality was more conspicuous in women: 21.9 per cent with diastolic pressures below 130 mm Hg died compared

Table III. Mortality in relation to height of blood pressure in hypertensive patients with heart failure

Level of diastolic blood pressure (mm.Hg)

Cause of heart failure	Men		Women		Total	
	90-129	130	90-129	130	90-129	130
<i>Renal</i>						
Number of patient	24	37	19	24	43	61
Died	13	13	7	11	20	24
Mortality	54.2%	35.1%	36.8%	45.8%	46.5%	39.3%
<i>Nonrenal</i>						
Number of patients	139	40	127	28	266	68
Died	30	10	25	5	55	15
Mortality	21.6%	25%	19.7%	21.7%	20.7%	23.8%
<i>All known causes</i>						
Number of patient	163	77	146	47	309	124
Died	43	23	32	16	75	39
Mortality	26.4%	29.9%	21.9%	34%	24.3%	31.5%

with 34 per cent of those with pressures above that level. In men the corresponding rates were 26.4 and 29.9 per cent. Again this apparent sex difference could be explained by the relatively larger proportion of patients with renal lesions among the women who died in the higher pressure range as compared with men (Table III). Furthermore, the mortality in women with renal disease and diastolic pressures above 130 was greater than that for corresponding men.

It seemed possible that the increased mortality for patients in the renal group might be accounted for by the relatively larger proportion with very high blood pressures in this group as compared with the nonrenal group. This, however, was not the explanation since death occurred in 46.5 per cent of patients in the renal group with diastolic pressures below 130 as compared with 39.3 per cent with pressures above 130. Indeed, when renal and nonrenal groups were considered separately, the height of the blood pressure did not influence the death rate in either group (Table III).

Discussion

As an isolated burden, high blood pressure was an infrequent cause of heart failure in this series. Additional myocardial injury was required to initiate failure.

In half the patients this additional stress was provided by cardiac ischemia, and in a further 14 per cent ischemia probably contributed to the development of failure. This is in keeping with numerous published reports in regard to the frequent association of high blood pressure with coronary arterial disease. Thus, antecedent hypertension has been reported in 64 per cent of patients with coronary disease. Similar estimates include 58 per cent, 57 per cent, 54 per cent, and 41 per cent¹⁴—and it has been reported that hypertension precedes coronary occlusion in 27.75 per cent of cases as compared with a hypertension incidence rate of 2.11 per cent of the general population.¹⁵ At necropsy, severe coronary atheroma has been found in 85 per cent of the patients with essential hypertension and heart failure, but only 10 per cent of those without cardiac failure had similar coronary disease.¹⁶

A renal element was responsible for heart failure in 104 patients (23 per cent) in this series. The mechanism by which kidney disease induces failure is not known. The height of the blood pressure might have contributed to failure in these cases since renal disease was associated with high levels of pressure: 58.6 per cent had diastolic pressures above 130 as compared with 23.7 per cent of the patients in the nonrenal group. This explanation could not account, however, for failure that occurred in the 41.7 per cent of the renal group with diastolic pressures below 130. Previous reports¹⁴⁻¹⁶ have found no correlation between the grade of hypertension and the presence or severity of heart failure among patients with acute renal disease, and similar findings have been recorded among patients with essential hypertension.⁷ It has been suggested that edema of the myocardium might weaken ventricular contraction.¹⁷ Alteration of the electrolyte concentrations in the body's fluid compartments, secondary to renal disease, could explain the deficiency of myocardial contraction.

The most conspicuous finding among patients with renal disease was their high mortality. A renal cause of failure reduced the average age at death by 13 years and almost doubled the mortality rate in comparison with patients in the nonrenal group. This high mortality was due to uremia which occurred in 27 of the 44 patients in the renal group. The insidious development or aggravation of uremia was not only favored by the presence of cardiac failure but in some cases was unavoidably encouraged by the treatment which included fluid restriction.

Advancing age was associated with a slight increase in mortality in the nonrenal group of patients; the rate of increase, however, was not significant and in any event was no more than that expected for the general population of corresponding age. The adverse effects of age were greatly outweighed by the renal factor.

A probable but not significant increase in mortality was found with increasing blood pressure when all patients were considered and also among the women. This finding agrees with previous reports¹⁸ in one of which¹ the height of the blood

failure was considered foremost among factors affecting the prognosis in hypertension. It was possible however to account for the worsening prognosis with increase of pressure by the distribution of patients with renal lesions in these groups. Furthermore the height of the blood pressure did not affect the mortality in patients with renal disease in the nonrenal group. The proportion of deaths did not rise significantly with increase in blood pressure (table III).

The increased risk of death among those patients with very high blood pressure in this series was attributed, not to the height of the blood pressure per se, but to the persistence of a renal lesion. The apparent importance of high blood pressure was due to the common association between a very high arterial pressure and renal disease.

The recorded mortality rates for heart failure as a cause of death in patients with high blood pressure have averaged 48 per cent (1928—44 per cent 1932—50 per cent* 1935—55 per cent* 1941—43 per cent*) with no significant improvement between 1928 and 1941. This mortality rate parallels the mortality among those with renal disease in the present series whereas the 24 per cent mortality among the nonrenal group of patients with heart failure represents a considerable improvement. This reduced mortality rate could not be attributed to hypotensive therapy. More likely was improvement due to measures taken to reduce the additional burdens on the myocardium e.g. early and adequate treatment of myocardial infarction and respiratory infection such conditions being more amenable to treatment than renal failure which claimed such a large proportion of the patients in the renal group.

It is perhaps significant that hypotensive agents had not been administered to those in whom no precipitating cause of failure was discovered. In these patients, inability of the coronary arterial flow to keep pace with the work demands of a hypertrophied myocardium probably accounted for the onset of failure. It is possible that heart failure would have been avoided had they received hypotensive therapy. That simple overstrain must be a major influence has been demonstrated by the virtual disap-

pearance of hypertensive heart failure as a cause of death when ganglion blocking agents are effectively used.^{29,31}

Summary

In a series of 445 patients with high blood pressure and heart failure a cause of failure in addition to hypertension was found in all but 12.

Ischemic heart disease precipitated heart failure in half the patients and probably contributed to the development of failure in an additional 14 per cent.

Other important causes of heart failure were valvular heart disease, renal disease alone or combined with cardiac lesions, malignant hypertension and respiratory infections. The other less frequent causes of heart failure were combined to form a miscellaneous group.

The presence of a renal lesion as compared with no renal damage almost doubled the mortality rate and reduced by 13 years the average age at death. Patients with renal disease had the highest blood pressures. The worsening prognosis of patients with hypertension and heart failure with increasing levels of blood pressure was shown to be due to the presence of a renal lesion rather than to the height of the blood pressure per se.

I wish to thank the physicians of Charing Cross Hospital for allowing me access to their case notes. I am indebted to Dr P.B.S. Fowler for permission to study patients in the Hypertension Clinic, and to Dr A. Shirley Smith for advice and criticism.

REFERENCES

1. Bell, E. T. and Clawson, B. J. Primary (essential) hypertension: study of 420 cases, *Arch. Path.* 3:939 1928.
2. Murphy F. D. Grill, J. Pessen, B. and Monico, G. F. Essential (primary) hypertension: clinical and morphological study of 375 cases, *Ann. Int. Med.* 6:331 1931.
3. Fahr, G. Heart in hypertension, *J.A.M.A.* 103:1396, 1935.
4. Clawson, B. J. Incidence of types of heart disease among 30,265 topuses with special reference to age and sex, *Am. Heart J.* 23:60 1941.
5. Hamilton, M. Pickering, G. W. Roberts, J. A. F. and Sowry, G. S. C. Aetiology of essential hypertension: arterial pressure in general population, *Clin. Sc.* 13:11 1954.
6. Fishberg, A. M. Heart failure, ed. 2, London, 1940 Henry Kimpton, p. 439.
- 7a. Zinn, W. J. and Condy R. S. Myocardial infarction: statistical analysis of 679 autopsy

- proven cases *Am J Med.* 8:169 1950
- 7b. Zinn, W. J. and Cosby R. S. Myocardial infarction: re-evaluation of diagnostic accuracy of electrocardiogram *Am J Med.* 8:177 1950
 8. Wartma W. B. and Hellenstein, H. K. The incidence of heart disease in 2,000 consecutive autopsies, *Ann Int Med* 28:411 1948
 9. Gersztein, H. and Rosenfeld S. Z. Shock in acute myocardial infarction, *New York State J Med* 48:1277 1948
 10. Billings F. T. Halstone, B. M. Spencer J. L., Ball, C. and Menecy G. R. Prognosis of acute myocardial infarction *Am J Med.* 7:356, 1949
 11. Wright J. S. Marple C. D. and Beck, D. F. Myocardial infarction: its clinical manifestations and treatment with thionylants. A study of 1,031 cases, New York, 1954 Grune & Stratton, Inc.
 12. Donald T. C. J. Blood pressure in coronary occlusion, New Orleans *M & S. J* 98:209 1945
 13. Averbach, S. H. Heart failure in hypertension, *Am. Heart J* 11:99 1936.
 14. Levy I. J. The cardiac response to acute diffuse glomerulonephritis *Am Heart J* 3:277 1930
 15. Whitehill, M. R., Longcope W. T. and Williams, R. Occurrence and significance of myocardial failure in acute hemorrhagic nephritis, *B. H. Johns Hopkins Hosp.* 64:83 1939
 16. Odel, H. M. and Tinney W. S. Cardiac complications in acute glomerulonephritis, *Am Heart J* 26:239 1943
 17. Friedberg C. K. Diseases of the heart, Philadelphia 1950, W. B. Saunders Company p. 79
 18. Bechgaard P. Kopp, H. and Vedboe, J. *Acta med. scandinav.* Vol. 154 Suppl. 312, para 165 1956.
 19. Pickering G. W. High blood pressure, London, 1955 J. and A. Churchill.
 20. Smith, F. H. Results of methonium treatment of hypertensive patients based on 250 cases treated for periods up to 3½ years including 28 with malignant hypertension *Brit. M J* 1:717 1954.
 21. Smith, K. S. Fowler P. B. S. and Edwards, V. Hypertension and its control by beta methonium *Brit M J* 2:1243 1954.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Clinical evaluation of alpha methyl-dopa

Robert J. Sperber M.D.
Irvin C. DeGross M.D.
New York N.Y.

In 1960 alpha methyl-dopa (alpha 3,4-dihydroxy L-phenylalanine) a synthetic compound related to the catecholamines, was introduced as an antihypertensive drug. Experimental evidence indicates that it inhibits decarboxylation of dihydroxyphenylalanine (dopa) to dihydroxyphenylethylamine (dopamine) thereby interfering with the *in vivo* production of norepinephrine and epinephrine, but this is probably not the mechanism by which blood pressure is reduced. It is also considered to be an inhibitor of the decarboxylation of 5-hydroxytryptophan, the precursor of serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine).

In the laboratory animal in which its pharmacologic effect is primarily on the blood pressure the drug is found to have low toxicity. In the therapeutic range transient sedation is observed. The distribution of the drug in the body appears to be widespread with a high concentration found in the kidneys. No alteration in renal function occurs and the drug is excreted by glomerular filtration. Because of its excretion in the urine in large part unchanged it interferes with the measurement of urinary catecholamines. The urine on standing develops a dark color which is due to the oxidation of alpha methyl-dopa similar to homogentisic acid or melanin precursors.

Other than on blood pressure this agent has no apparent autonomic action thus

differing from ganglionic postganglionic and peripheral blocking drugs.

Clinical data on the effectiveness of alpha methyl-dopa as an antihypertensive agent have been reported by investigators in many countries. The great interest shown in this compound is manifested by the fact that at the recent World Congress of Cardiology held in Mexico City in October 1962 there were eleven papers relating to this drug. Unfortunately the drug has not been carefully studied in comparison with other antihypertensive agents, so that its proper place in therapy has yet to be determined. In general it would appear that a satisfactory lowering of blood pressure can be obtained in patients with mild or moderately advanced hypertension. The blood pressure is reduced both when the patient is supine and when he is standing. However in severely hypertensive patients, particularly those with malignant hypertension guanethidine or one of the other powerful blocking agents may be required. Also it has been noted that the combination with one of the thiazide drugs is desirable, not only to enhance the antihypertensive effect but also to counteract the retention of sodium with increased plasma volume which is noted quite often when alpha methyl-dopa is given alone for long periods.

Enthusiasm for alpha methyl-dopa as an antihypertensive agent varies widely; some observers claim almost 100 per cent effectiveness, whereas others claim only 40 per cent. The choice of patients obviously

influences the results. In general the results appear to be better in the mild cases, although some excellent results have been reported in the severe or malignant forms of hypertension.

Hemodynamic studies in man show a decrease in cardiac output but no decrease in renal blood flow. There is a slight decrease in peripheral resistance.

The dosage used ranges from 0.5 to 4.0 Gm per day. However it is generally conceded that there is no increased therapeutic effect on exceeding 2.0 Gm per day. The usual dose is 250 mg four times a day—a total of 1.0 Gm per day. The hypotensive effect appears promptly and when the drug is withdrawn the return of hypertension appears with equal promptness (within 24 hours) even though the drug has been given daily for many months. Although some instances of drug tolerance have been reported, tolerance in general is not observed even after several months of use.

The major side effect is drowsiness, which appears quite early in the treatment and occurs in about 50 per cent of the cases. A reduction in the dose will decrease this side effect. Other side effects which have been noted are dryness of the mouth,

nasal stuffiness, nausea, diarrhea, impotence, headache, weakness, and mental depression. These are all minor, however, and a reduction in dose usually decreases or eliminates them. One case of thrombocytopenia has been reported and there are also reports of occasional skin rash. With these complications, of course the drug must be discontinued. Acute hepatotoxicity of the type seen with chlorpromazine has been noted. Fortunately in the instances known to us, withdrawal of the drug has resulted in complete disappearance of evidence of liver toxicity. In rare instances, ophthalmosis may develop on prolonged therapy. The retention of fluid, which is due to expanded plasma volume and the retention of sodium can be easily counteracted by the use of small doses of one of the thiazides.

Although it is too early as yet to determine the exact role of alpha methyl dopa in the treatment of hypertension, there is enough evidence to indicate that this drug will be a desirable adjunct to antihypertensive therapy, particularly in combination with other agents.

Generic and trade names of drugs: alpha methyl dopa—Lidomax; procaine—Lanolin.

Annotations

The fatal illness of Napoleon the Great

The political atmosphere For the understanding of the reasons which have obscured the real nature of Napoleon's fatal illness at St. Helena and of the adoption of the extremely doubtful view that Napoleon suffered and died of cancer, the political atmosphere encompassing Napoleon's exile and life at St. Helena has to be considered.

England was governed by the Tory government of Lord Liverpool who exiled Napoleon to the tropical and insalubrious island of St. Helena, after removing the Governor of the island, General Willis, who was considered to be amenable to the influence of Napoleon, and appointing as his successor Sir Hudson Lowe, of whom even the defender of Lord Liverpool government, Rosebery tells "The verdict of History is almost uniformly favourable."

Hudson Lowe subjected his august prisoner (whom he persisted in calling General Bonaparte) forbidding everyone to designate him as Emperor Napoleon to many cruelties and humiliations and showed a complete indifference to the health and hygienic conditions of the Emperor. This caused general popular outcry in England and on the Continent, and it was in the interest of Lord Liverpool's government to allay this opposition by hiding the real nature of the illness of Napoleon which from the beginning showed the features of tropical disease. The first physician who attended the Emperor, the naval surgeon, Barry O'Meara, dared to make the diagnosis of tropical hepatitis and to point out the deleterious influence of the climate of St. Helena. He, as arrested, court-martialed, sent back to England and struck off the Navy List. His successor, Dr. Stokoe, also a naval surgeon, had the courage to make the same diagnosis and was also court-martialed and dismissed from the Navy. The third physician, Dr. Antommarchi, sent by the family of Napoleon, agreed with his predecessors but could not be dismissed by Hudson Lowe. Only the fourth, Dr. Arnott, military surgeon sent on the demand of Antommarchi to confirm his opinion about the dangerous condition of the Emperor, made the diagnosis of simple hypochondria (eighteen days before Napoleon breathed his last).

Even the postmortem was somewhat bungled officially to show that Napoleon did not suffer from tropical disease. The official report signed by four naval and military surgeons tells of "extensive cancer of the stomach, all other organs, particularly the liver, being intact. The most distinguished of these four representatives of Hudson Lowe, Dr. Thomas Shortt, protested, and in a

separate report indicated that the liver was enlarged, but he was ordered to suppress these words. He kept a copy of his original report and wrote in the margin of the obliterated sentence "These words were deleted, by order of Sir Hudson Lowe."

These were the methods through which Hudson Lowe endeavored to hide the true nature of the illness of Napoleon, an illness which lasted, with intermissions, five years. Unfortunately, this partiality has been reflected in some historians who have attempted, without a shred of evidence, to blacken the reputation of the physicians who maintained the diagnosis of tropical disease and to cast doubt on the veracity of their writings, as well as on the faithful and detailed diaries and writings of the French attendants of Napoleon. For this reason this problem has to be re-investigated, the more so that very recently evidence from two important witnesses, General Bertrand and General Gourgaud, has been published.

The physicians of Napoleon. Barry O'Meara, a naval surgeon, medical graduate of Trinity College, Dublin, was the first physician attached to Napoleon and attended him from his arrival in St. Helena until 1819. Here, as he reported that Napoleon suffered from tropical hepatitis and that the climate of St. Helena was aggravating his condition—an opinion that did not suit the interests of Hudson Lowe—he was arrested, court-martialed, sent back to England and struck off the Navy List. He was deeply attached to Napoleon and appears a good physician and courageous man. Naturally the official historians have attempted without a shred of evidence, to blacken his reputation.

Dr. John Stokoe, surgeon to "The Conqueror" stationed at St. Helena, succeeded him. After the departure of O'Meara in July 1818, Napoleon, although ill, refused to see the doctors appointed by Hudson Lowe, considering them as spies politically and medically incompetent. However, on Jan. 18, 1819, on account of a serious attack, Dr. Stokoe, who is described as a clever doctor and a honest man, was received. He attended Napoleon only a few days, because as he drew up a report agreeing with the diagnosis of tropical hepatitis he was immediately, as stated above, arrested, court-martialed, sent back to England and dismissed from the Navy.

Dr. Francesco Antommarchi was the third physician who attended Napoleon from September 1819 up to his death. After the departure of Stokoe, Napoleon asked his family to send him a trusted

medical attendant sending them at the same time report about his illness, and, after careful search Antommarchi was chosen and Lord Liverpool Government allowed him, with some reluctance to go to St. Helena to attend the Emperor. He was an outstanding physician—graduate of the great University of Pisa—appointed by Pietro Mascagni, one of the greater leaders in anatomy and pathology in those days, as his assistant and later as professor in Florence. Before going to England Antommarchi was examined by the professor of the Faculty of Medicine at Rome with whom the illness of Napoleon was discussed. His observations of the symptoms of Napoleon illness point out skilled clinician, and his report of the utopia—the only reliable and detailed report, according to Arthur Keith and Arnold Chaplin—shows a remarkable descriptive power, knowledge of pathology great for his times, and scientific sincerity. Before all these facts, the occupations of certain historians—including Lord Rosebery—appear fragments of imagination. Antommarchi agreed with his predecessors as to the diagnosis of Napoleon illness but of course Hudson Lowe could not reason him.

The fourth physician connected with Napoleon was Dr. Arminfeldt, a military surgeon who attended Napoleon together with Antommarchi from April 1, 1821, up to the date of the death of the Emperor. In fact, more Antommarchi considered the Napoleon was suffering from fatal disease whereas Hudson Lowe maintained that he was simply malingering, he asked for a governmental doctor to test him. Arnoet was sent and after examination of the patient told on April 17 that Thomas Rende the head of the forces in St. Helena that the disease was Hypochondriasis and that if 74-gun frigate appeared that day it set him at liberty. Napoleon would be up and on his legs again. Eighteen days after Napoleon breathed his last.

Clinical history. The clinical history of Napoleon fatal illness gives us the key to diagnosis. It can be reconstructed thanks to the writings and diaries of Napoleon physicians particularly by those of O'Meara and of Antommarchi (these last showing talent for clinical observations) and also of his French entourage General Bertrand, General Gourgaud, Count Las Cases, Count Montholon and of the faithful valet Marchand. The exactness of these reports has been denied by certain authors but, as practically all of them agree—except on certain minor details, particularly dates—this argument cannot be accepted. It is of course difficult to wade through the maze of all these writings, but I have been greatly helped by the recent publication of Dr. Forsbush, who has given us the most conscientious and detailed description of Napoleon illness whose views on arsenical poisoning are, in my opinion, somewhat speculative because it is difficult to accept such prolonged (six years) poisoning of the Emperor surrounded by faithful attendants and taking his meals with them. The clinical history notwithstanding the efforts of Dr. Forsbush do not confirm arsenical poisoning and as for the findings of large quantities of arsenic

in the alleged hair of Napoleon how many errors have been committed in forensic medicine with such determinations!

Napoleon was practically always in perfect health and endowed with great physical resistance. He was in perfect health during his long journey from France to St. Helena. However, little more than one month after his arrival in that island his long-drawn illness began. This illness was characterized at first by intermittent attacks separated by intervals of good health, the attacks becoming progressively more severe and the intervals of good health shorter. About July 1820 the intervals of health are usually incomplete and the disease was assuming a more or less permanent form.

The symptoms noted during the attacks were general fatigue and particularly weakness in the legs shivering and fever, intense headache, sleeplessness or coma, a yellowness of skin and eyes, pain often unbearable in the hepatic region and twinges on the right shoulder, dry cough, nausea, enlargement of the liver, constipation followed by diarrhea. Only in the last days—after the administration of antimony—did gastric symptoms of vomiting and once or twice, hematemesis occur. These symptoms pointed in those days, to what was called tropical hepatitis, and the modern clinician will recognize amebiasis, in its frequent constitutional and hepatic form, such as I have often observed in the West Indies. A special feature is that such patients do not lose weight, and it should be remembered that Napoleon—as remarked even in the Hudson Lowe postmortem report—maintained his corpulence until near the end. (This is certainly not a feature of an extensive cancer of the stomach.) On reading the reports, one is struck by the tremendous courage and vitality with which Napoleon was fighting his five-year illness. For the sake of clearness, this illness will be described chronologically.

1815 The first manifestations of illness occur on November 25 when Bertrand and Gourgaud note that the Emperor is very ill. On December 28, another bout of illness, and Las Cases notes that the health of the Emperor deteriorates. No medical details are given.

1816 This year Napoleon disease is manifested. Severe attacks occur in May, July, August, September, October and December. These attacks last about one week or more and are separated by periods of good health. They are characterized by general fatigue and weakness, particularly in the legs, headache, fever, photophobia, pain in the right hypochondrium, yellow appearance (Bertrand), oedema (O'Meara), dysentery (Marchand). O'Meara thinks of hepatitis. There are also troubles with the teeth. Napoleon feels that he is suffering from tropical disease and tells O'Meara "The slow torture, the killing in detail, is much less humane than if they ordered me to be shot at once."

1817 These intermittent attacks continue and appear more severe. On January 26, Napoleon leaves the house for the first time in two months. Attacks are noted in March (with diarrhea, according to O'Meara), in May in September. Symptoms are similar to those of 1816, except that the pa-

in the hepatic region more characteristic (O'Meara) and on October 3 O'Meara finds the liver definitely swollen. Constipation, nausea and great depression are noted.

1818 The illness continues with ups and downs but there is not much information for this year. In July O'Meara draws up a report on the condition of the Emperor indicating that he is suffering from tropical hepatitis and giving as his opinion that the climate of St. Helena is deleterious for him. Following this report, he is arrested by Hudson Lowe, court-martialed, sent back to England on July 25 and dismissed from the Navy. Thus, in this critical phase of his illness Napoleon is deprived of his trusted physician. Attacks are noted in October and December—same symptoms, head aches often unbearable, palpitations, sensations of fever, stomach ache and nausea, diarrhea. (October according to Bertrand), swelling and pain in the hepatic region are reported. On the whole, however, in "The end of the year the condition seemed improved.

1819 In the night of January 16-17 severe attack, giddiness, fainting fever pains in the hepatic region and sharp twinges in the right shoulder. Dr. Stokoe is sent to him, notes these symptoms and notes particularly the intense pain provoked by a slight pressure on the hepatic region. He draws up a bulletin, indicating hepatitis as his diagnosis and giving also as his opinion that the climate of St. Helena is dangerous for the ailing patient. After this report, Hudson Lowe forbids Dr. Stokoe to visit Napoleon again, court-martials him, and sends him back to England. Although Stokoe had only a few months before retiring on full pension he was dismissed from the Navy immediately, thus with half pension. In the height of severe attack of illness Napoleon is deprived of medical attention. At all events, the attack terminates and is followed by period of recovery. In August when another severe attack occurs, Napoleon asks for Stokoe, who has not yet left the island. Hudson Lowe, however, refuses this demand.

Dr. Antommarchi—sent by the family of Napoleon—arrives in September. He notes (in his diary for September 23) bartheness of bearing, face ashy pale, conjunctiva reddish-brown, mixed with yellow corpulent body, coated tongue. Pulse 60 regular. Part of left lobe of the liver touching on epigastric region hardened and extremely painful on palpitation. Bouts of nausea and vomiting. Abundant sweats, weakness of legs. On October 15 pain in the liver worse than ever.

1820 The first months are good, but on July 19 beginning of severe attack which lasts about ten days and is characterized apart from the general symptoms, by pain in the liver particularly acute spreading to the right shoulder.

On September 18, another severe attack, which marks the beginning of an aggravation of the condition, same symptoms with perhaps more distinct yellowness of the skin and epigastric pain. Some relief but another attack from the October 10 to 18 and from October 25 to November 5, great relief between the attacks. Some general and abdominal symptoms. Constipation, followed by diarrhea.

1821 The illness has assumed a more permanent form. Napoleon does not leave his room. In January colic followed by diarrhea. On February 6, attack with vomiting sensation of burning in the intestines pain under the left nipple, thirst. On March 1, severe attack with fever, chill, pain in the hepatic region. Without the knowledge of Napoleon, antimony ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain) is administered in lemonade and is followed three quarters of an hour after by violent vomiting of glaucous matter and rolling about the floor contorted with agony. Gastric symptoms occur more intense. On the demand of Antommarchi, who considers Napoleon's condition fatal,

governmental doctor Arnott, is sent on April 2. He diagnoses hypochondria and probably gastritis. On April 3 vomiting of black matter. The temperature of the great patient is taken and found to be 35°C. (95°F). On April 20 Napoleon feels better. He gets up, asks aids for dining, eats meat and, on the whole more than for long time, and keeps his food. He tells the doctors that he feels stronger but on April 23 in the night violent burst of vomiting hematemesis, melena. This vomiting continues the next days, and Antommarchi writes "he is in the last stages of prostration." Napoleon tells Montolon: "Pity me I am done for." He is racked with fever. On May 1 Montolon tells that Napoleon dictates for an hour and then asks for the Abbé Vignati and receives the last sacrament. Later in the day however some delirium. Hiccups occur. On May 4 Arnott disobeys against the advice of Antommarchi, but with the support of the naval surgeons sent by Hudson Lowe, ten grains of calomel (the maximum in our Pharmacopoeia is 3 grains). Prostration follows convulsive movement, agony rattle. On May 5 at half and three quarters the great Emperor breathes his last.

The Postmortem The autopsy of Napoleon took place about twenty-four hours after his death under difficult physical conditions and under conditions of mental tension. It was done in the so-called drawing-room of Longwood, room 15 feet by 18 feet, green painted and dimly lighted by only two windows on one side only. None of the hygienic conditions necessary existed. The body was rapidly decomposing in that hot climate the heat was stifling and there was not sufficient quantity of water.

Apart from Dr. Antommarchi, the only pathologist present, who performed the autopsy there were present among the courtiers of Napoleon, General Bertrand, Montolon the attendant, Marchand, Salat, Denis, Pierron the Abbé Vignati, and as representatives of Sir Hudson Lowe (who had excused himself) Lt. Col. Sir Thomas Reade, Major Harrison, Captain Crobat, five naval or military surgeons, Shortt, Arnott, Mitford, Burton and Livingstone and two assistant surgeons. A ledge and Henry. A rather large crowd of least seventeen shut into small room. There was a dramatic tension between the French and the British group. The French expected to find evidence of tropical disease to accuse the authorities for the treatment of the Emperor and the British wanted to find cause to disprove such finding.

The autopsy is held from 2 to 3:45 P.M. The heart

and stomach were removed and placed in special receptacle but this was replaced in the coffin although Antommarchi begged to leave the stomach. At the end of the autopsy the body was sewn up by Antommarchi and Sir Thomas Readle representative of the Governor ordered Dr Rutledge and Dr Arnott to guard the body carefully not to lose sight of it at any moment, and to pay particular attention against anyone opening it again and removing any of the viscera.

It is on the results of the postmortem that violent discussions have taken place. One should remember however that whereas in our days pathology with the advanced knowledge of the macroscopic aspects of lesions and principally with the microscopic examination gives the key to diagnosis, this was not the case in 1820 because the microscope was not applied and the macroscopic aspect of lesions was not well known morbid anatomy being in its beginning. This explains the hesitations and contradictions of Antommarchi who, being the only pathologist of the group, was conscious of the imperfections of the new science. With these reservations the three reports of the autopsy can be considered.

The official report need not detain us. As Keith writes, "Every medical man knows that the official report cannot be true." It was signed by the four military and naval surgeons who undoubtedly did not possess any knowledge of pathology and were under the orders of Hudson Lowe. Even among these four the most competent Dr Shortt disagreed, but had to obey orders. In fact, this short report reads like a military order and describes the whole stomach invaded by cancer, all other organs being healthy!

The report of the young assistant surgeon Henry Cole also be set aside. It was written from notes made two years after the death of Napoleon and addressed to Hudson Lowe to help him defend himself against the attacks to which he was subjected after his return from St. Helena. Written in flourishing and sometimes juvenile style, it gives strong evidence of partisanship. Henry describes in this sense Massé () of cancerous laceration and adds something that is real gain. He describes the body of Napoleon as "Slender and effeminate" and writes that penis and testicles were very small and the whole genital system seemed to exhibit the absence of sexual desire which has been stated to have characterized the deceased, Napoleon himself. What distortion of history! And can we value the young naval surgeon in the middle of that dramatic tension measuring the penis and testicles of Napoleon! What vivid imagination. The report of Antommarchi is, in the words of Arthur Keith and Arnold Chaplin, the most complete and reliable document. It is written in real scientific spirit and describes accurately what was seen without any flights of imagination or bias even regarding his own ideas of Napoleon's illness. It can be considered as model of autopsy report for those days. Antommarchi notes effusion of liquid in both pleurae. He describes the enlargement of the liver and adds with clarity that the tissue of the liver which was reddish brown in colour did not, however present any other notable alter-

ation in structure. (Of course, alteration of liver tissue indicating hepatitis cannot be detected macroscopically.) He notes the small spots and patches on the peritoneal surface of the digestive canal (i. testine). He describes the gastric lesion in detail: "cancerous ulcer which had its centre at the superior part along the small curve of the stomach communicating with the liver." Having reviewed the state of the science of morbid anatomy in those days, one can only admire the precision and the power of observation shown in this report. Antommarchi expressed later doubts about the cancerous lesion but these were the doubts justified in a scientist who realizes that macroscopic examination in days in which even the macroscopic features of cancerous lesion were not well known, did not allow a definite opinion principally when the clinical history was against the diagnosis of cancer. In fact, he had asked to preserve the stomach for more precise examination but this was refused.

The specimens in the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, until the bombing and fire of the Royal College of Surgeons in 1941 fragments of small intestine considered as originating from Napoleon's autopsy were preserved. These specimens were given by Antommarchi to O'Meara and by O'Meara to Sir Astley Cooper. On the death of Sir Astley Cooper they passed with the rest of the great Astley Cooper collection to the Royal College of Surgeons. In the manuscript catalogue of Astley Cooper they are listed as "Incipient Fungus of the glands of the testis" Napoleon—Barry O'Meara to Sir Astley Cooper.

The authenticity of these fragments has been denied by the partisans of the cancer theory because, as they were in the possession of Antommarchi, they had to be removed by him during the autopsy and this was impossible, on account of the strict supervision. Was, however the supervision so strict? Sir Arthur Keith who has made good study of the problem considers that it could not be. Seventeen persons shared the relatively small room badly aerated, stuffy with heat, lacking in water and other hygienic amenities, with a corpse rapidly decomposing in this hot climate and thus stinking, could not be always attentive. Particularly after the word cancer had been pronounced—an agreeable surprise to the officials—many must have wandered out to breathe some fresh air. Antommarchi, who was very skillful, and who was performing the autopsy may well have been able to subtract these small fragments which seemed to point to tropical disease. It could not be very difficult. Arthur Keith writes that in the interests of science against prejudice I have known cases where great parts of the body were removed under the most strict surveillance. Furthermore, Astley Cooper was not man to catalogue the intestinal fragments as belonging to Napoleon if he was not convinced of their origin. As the greatest surgeon in England the friend and medical adviser of Lord Liverpool he was probably the only man in England enabled to obtain first-hand information about the illness and postmortem of Napoleon. As a man of great judgment and sincere character he was the last person to deceive himself or willfully

death others when in quest of truth. These histological fragments show the inflammatory patches described by Antommarchi in his autopsy report. If they did not really come from Napoleon's body someone must have found similar lesions in another autopsy and passed them to Astley Cooper as originating from Napoleon. All this hinges on the ridiculous but shows unfortunately the illogical argument of the defenders of the cancer theory. A shred of evidence but they cannot be genuine. Barry O'Meara, Antommarchi's Lord Moyalutan are liars!! Astley Cooper has been led by the garden path or someone must have added the word 'Napoleon' to the catalogue. Arthur Keith has accepted their genuineness, but as he cannot be considered as an unreliable and unworthy scientist, his work, his Hunterian Oration has been passed in silence. Astley Cooper considered these lesions as cancerous, but Shattock, Curator of the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, examined them histologically in 1909 and concluded that they were not cancerous, but simply inflamed lymphoid follicles such as occur in certain tropical diseases. Sir Arthur Keith studied also these fragments and made of that study the subject of his Hunterian Oration in 1913. His conclusions are those of Shattock, and macroscopic and microscopic figures are given abundantly in that oration. René Lenche—skilled pathology as well as surgery—to whom they were shown by the then President of the Royal College of Surgeons Lord Moyalutan gave as his opinion that they were of amoebic origin.

Comment. The clinical history of recurrent attacks with the symptoms described above point out amoebiasis. A textbook description such as that in Cecil and Loeb book covers practically the whole picture. Diarrhoea is common but by no means constant symptom. About one third of the patients do not have it often alternating with constipation, in many cases the latter the prominent symptom coming unusual, but nausea in certain cases abdominal distress, distention abdominal pain in the right side constipation symptoms often accompany the gastrointestinal manifestations and often overshadow them. They include undue fatigue fever (most often not high) acute nocturnal aching backache and arthralgia. There may be no nervousness irritability or dizziness loss of weight is not characteristic. hepatic symptoms of abscess are frequent complication.

Amoebiasis was endemic in St Helena. Napoleon's household was manifested in Bertrand, and the butler Cipriani probably died of Antommarchi. During the hospital of St Helena tells the ill. For the majority of the patients suffered from dysentery which used great morbidity and mortality among the forces stationed at St Helena—a fact which Hudson Lowe tried to hide from the British Government. The autopsy on account of the conditions under which it was performed and of the imperfection of pathology in those days, particularly the lack of microscopic investigation clearly do not give us any absolute information, but according to the only reliable report that of Antommarchi, certain factors confirm amoebiasis. Such

are enlarged liver inflammatory spots on the intestines, involvement of the pleura and possibly perforation of a left-lobe abscess in the stomach—it should be remembered that the left lobe was found hard and painful. Being sincere Antommarchi speaks of cancerous ulcer—for what that meant in those days—but seems to hesitate and asks to keep the stomach for further examination. This is refused. The officials were only too pleased with that agree autopsy discovery which whitewashed Lord Liverpool's government. Pathology was only at its beginning microscopic investigation which gives us the key to diagnosis was nonexistent, and the macroscopic aspect of pathologic lesions was not advanced. The term cancerous ulcer could have meant any extensive lesion of the gastric mucosa (including the usual postmortem necrosis (after 24 hours in the heat of St. Helena). It could have meant a perforation from an abscess of the liver or gastric ulcer (Crivellier described the macroscopic features of this disease only twenty years afterward) and not necessarily an ulcerated real cancer without metastases! One had to rely more on the clinical history in those days because pathology could not give definite answer. Even in our time it is difficult to distinguish a gastric ulcer from an ulcerated cancer without microscopic examination. The inflammatory spots on the intestines which were considered to be cancerous by Astley Cooper were later proved to be noncancerous through the microscopic investigations of Shattock and of Arthur Keith.

All this points out that the representatives of Hudson Lowe, valuing themselves of the presence of gastric lesions pronounced dogmatically the word cancer and this was defended later with passion, by violent accusations of lying and incompetence against its opponents, for political reasons. We can only share the doubts of Antommarchi. The official view of cancer goes against the clinical history and is undoubtedly not confirmed by the postmortem.

A. P. Corradius O.B.E., M.D. F.R.C.P.
82 Portland Place
London W1 England

REFERENCES

1. Antommarchi, Francesco. Derniers moments de Napoléon, Londres, 1825. (Edition in English: The last days of the Emperor Napoleon, London 1828.)
2. Bertrand, Henri Gratien. Cahiers de Sainte-Hélène, Janvier-Mai, 1821. Paris, 1949. Cahiers de Sainte-Hélène, 1816-1817. Paris, 1951. Cahiers de Sainte-Hélène 1818-1819. Paris, 1959.
3. Chaplin, Arnold Thomas Shortt, London, 1914. Stanley Paul & Company.
4. Chaplin, Arnold. The illness and death of Napoleon Bonaparte, London, 1913. Hirschfeld Brothers.
5. Forskauf and Steen. Who killed Napoleon? (English translation) London, 1962. H. Schuman.
6. Gourgand Gaspard. Journal de Santé-Hélène 1815-1818. Paris, 1947.
7. Kalima, Tsuno. Of what disease Napoleon I

- died (in French) *Acta chir scandina* 72:1 1932.
- 7 Keith Arthur History and nature of certain specimens alleged to have been obtained at the postmortem examination of Napoleon the Great
 - 8 Laas Cases Emmanuel de *Le mémorial de Saint-Hippolyte* Paris 1951
 - 9 Marchand Louis Joseph *Les mémoires de* Marchand (edited by Bourguignon and La chouque) Paris, 1952 and 1955.
 - 10 Montholon, Charles Tristan *Histoire de la captivité de Sainte-Hélène*, Leipzig, 1844.
 - 11 O'Meara, Barry Edward *Napoleon in exile*, 2 vols. London, 1822.
 - 12 Rosebery 5th Earl *Napoleon the last phase*, London, 1900 Arthur Humphreys.

The thermodilution method in the diagnosis of cardiac malformations and valvular disease

In recent years the Stewart Hamilton method has become routine procedure in the diagnosis of cardiac malformations and rheumatic heart disease. The great number of catheters used and the modification of this method indicate, however, that there is no ideal procedure.

When an indwelling indicator several disadvantages of other test agents are avoided. Two to five milliliters of normal saline solution (temperature -0.5°C to $+0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$) are injected using a NTC-resistor (again temperature coefficient the time-temperature curve is determined and recorded after precalibration). Changes in temperature of 0.01°C result in deflections of about 50 mm. The minute NTC resistors can be easily installed in needles of gross diameter of 0.8 mm as well as in Courmand catheters of any given gauge.

In detecting and localizing shunts and regurgitations, one must choose the recording site according to the particular circumstances of the case. In left-to-right shunt the cold solution is usually injected into the pulmonary artery and the NTC resistor is put close to the site of the suspected defect. This is important since the less admixed the shunted blood is the less the measurement the more easily are small shunts detected. If mixing is complete, the time-temperature area is directly proportional to the amount of the cold solution injected, the temperature difference, and the shunt volume. It is in exactly proportional to the squared cardiac output. The area of the time-temperature curve is, therefore, very small when there has been much mixing. This area cannot be enlarged unlimitedly by increasing the sensitivity because of changes in temperature due to respiratory excursions.

These changes in temperature due to respiration do not occur in the left side of the heart nor in the arterial system. In right-to-left shunt peripheral artery is chosen as the point of measurement. In infants, reliable arterial puncture using a large-gauge needle through which the NTC-resistor can

be inserted will often prove impossible. In such cases the thermodilution method permits localization of the artery with a fine thermometer needle (diameter 0.3 mm.). It is necessary to ascertain the position in the lumen of the vessel by measurements of pressure or aspiration of blood.

Beyond the detection of shunts and regurgitations it is possible to determine the cardiac output by measurement from the pulmonary artery or peripheral artery. In order to determine the end-systolic volume of the right ventricle, measurements are taken from the pulmonary trunk—the indicator agent is injected into the ventricle in phase with the cardiac action. The end-systolic volume of the left ventricle may be determined by an analogous procedure.

Critics have questioned the accuracy of quantitative measurements by the thermodilution method suggesting that the indicator, i.e., cold may be lost to the surrounding tissues. Comparison with measurements by other techniques did not support these objections. Possible errors due to direct contact of the thermometer with the injection catheter can be avoided by changing the site of the former.

The thermodilution method is suitable for detection and localization of minute shunts which cannot be elicited by gas analysis. It also permits reliable determination of mitral valvular insufficiencies. In dubious cases it is also possible to distinguish functional murmurs from accidental ones. Since there is no complete mixing the thermodilution method—like all other dilution methods—does not permit exact quantitative determination of left-to-right shunts and of regurgitations.

In comparison with other dilution methods the thermodilution method offers the following advantages: Initial expenditure on apparatus and operating costs are very low compared with dilution methods employing isotopes, dyes, or hemoglobin. There are no toxic effects, no exposure to radiation, and no annoying staining. Without inconvenience or danger to the patient the injection may therefore be repeated as often as indicated.

Because the thermostat lies in the heart or in vessel, costly constant volume pumps used for drawing samples of blood are not required. There is no loss of blood a particular advantage in infants.

Errors due to the time-lag imposed by the aspiration of samples of blood through catheter do not occur.

Franz Grosse-Bruckhoff
Academy of Medicine
Düsseldorf Germany

REFERENCES

1. Fegler G. Measurement of cardiac output in anesthetized animals by a thermodilution method. *Quart. J. Exper. Physiol.* 38:39 1953/54.
2. Fegler G. The reliability of the thermodilution method for determination of the cardiac output

- and the blood flow in central veins. *Quart. J. Exper. Physiol.* 42:254, 1957.
3. Klusmann, F. W. Koenig, W. and Lütke A. Über die "thermo-dilution Methode zur Bestimmung des Herzzeitolumens am narkotisierten und unnarkotisierten Hund. *Pflügers Arch. ges. Physiol.* 269:392, 1959.
4. Luthy E., and Rutishauser W.: Die "Thermodylution Methode. *Cardiologia* 38 183 1961.
5. Kreuzer H. Bostrom B. and Loogen F. Die Anwendung der Thermoinjektionsmethode in der Diagnostik der Herzfehler. *Deutsch. med. Wochenschr.* 86 1761, 1961.
6. Kreuzer H. Bostrom B. Loogen, F. Messung des enddiastolischen Ventrikelvolumens mit der Thermoinjektionsmethode. (In preparation.)

Interference dissociation, and semantics A plea for rational nomenclature

The confusion which characterizes terminology in the field of trioventricular dissociation^{1,2} stems from misunderstanding or misdefinition of one word—the important term "interference."

The word was first used in this context by Mobitz,³ who coined the phrase "Interferenzdissociation" to describe trioventricular dissociation caused by the discharge of an ectopic pacemaker. Careful perusal of this paper leaves no doubt that Mobitz meant the term "interference" to refer to the effect of the discharge of the ectopic pacemaker in halting the spread of the sinoatrial impulse either by "head-on" cancellation or by production of a refractory state in the conducting tissues. The word "Verketzung" or "Linkage" was used to describe the occasional sinoatrial impulses conducted to the ventricles in the course of interference-dissociation. Later common usage changed this to "ventricular capture."

Thus, two mechanisms can be defined either of which can produce trioventricular dissociation of any degree. These two mechanisms, trioventricular block and interference-dissociation, differ drastically in prognostic, diagnostic, and therapeutic implications. The term, trioventricular dissociation therefore, becomes a generic term about in the class of "trial arrhythmia." It is not suitable for clinical use because it is not sufficiently restrictive. Scherf⁴ then either misunderstood or deliberately altered the meaning of the word "interference." He used the term to describe ventricular capture, coining the phrase "dissociation with interference" to fit this usage. In this same paper Scherf stated that dissociation was not produced by interference but that interference became possible because of dissociation.

¹See Acknowledgment.

When the word "interference" is distorted to describe ventricular capture this statement is true in the proper sense of the word, it is not.

Two sources of confusion are inherent in Scherf's system. First, the word "interference" is no longer used to designate the causative mechanism of the arrhythmia; it is used instead to describe an unimportant bit of byplay. Whether occasional ventricular captures do or do not take place is not fact of great pragmatic significance; it does not need to be indicated in the title of the arrhythmia. Second, the really significant differentiation between dissociation due to trioventricular block and that due to interference is omitted with the generic term "trioventricular dissociation" applied indiscriminately to both mechanisms.

Imagine as parallel the term "venereal disease" being employed both as generic term and as the specific term for syphilis. Imagine further the term "syphilis" being deprived of its present specific meaning and restricted to those cases with mucous patches. This curious misuse caused moderately wide acceptance was occasionally defended with some heat if not always with logic, and has appeared in some of the best recent texts.⁵

Appalled by the confusion in terminology some of the leading observers in the field abandoned the term "interference-dissociation"^{6,7} and fell back on the basically undefinable use of "atrioventricular dissociation" in both generic and specific sense. Confusion was further compounded when the same observers proposed the terms "incomplete and complete trioventricular dissociation" to describe interference-dissociation with and without ventricular capture. Again relatively minor dissociation is indicated in the name, whereas the really important differentiation—between trioventricular

lar block and interference—is forgotten. What a lapse! E is more unfortunately the same set of terms is commonly applied to very significant distinction—that between complete and incomplete tri-ventricular block. The possibility of misunderstanding the dangerous clinical level seems obvious. In the most recent edition of one of the best texts in the field, the term "complete atrioventricular-dissociation" is used to indicate both complete tri-ventricular block and interference dissociation without ventricular capture whereas "incomplete tri-ventricular-dissociation" is used for both partial tri-ventricular block and interference dissociation with capture. Surely the resources of the language are not that easily exhausted!

Good reviews of this subject have been written in recent years delineating the two concepts of the word "interference."^{4,5} None however seem to have caught the point in history at which the word was emasculated or to realize the significance of this semantic deviation. Schott, while describing the two applications of the term indicates preference for Scherf's definition i.e. that in which the word refers to ventricular capture. He defends this usage on historical grounds but on precisely this point he commits a real gaffe. He appeals to Mobitz' original work as his source; in fact, Mobitz never said anything of the sort. In any case "history" would be poor excuse for incorrect language. (Some of Schott's quotations from other sources are so handled as to emerge on the disingenuous.)

Proposed classifications. Two solutions present themselves. Marriott suggests dropping the term "interference-dissociation" entirely using tri-ventricular dissociation to designate this phenomenon specifically. Atrioventricular block of any degree is described as tri-ventricular block, not dissociation and the term "ventricular capture" is used in its proper sense. Although this is reasonable, more specific descriptive system is available which has been used for years. Miller and Sharrett employ this latter system in what this writer considers the best review of the mechanics of interference-dissociation ever written.

Several facts are considered. First, tri-ventricular dissociation does actually exist as a phenomenon and is, in fact produced chiefly by one of two mechanisms, i.e., either atrioventricular block or the discharge of an ectopic pacemaker. (For practical purposes, one may here overlook the dissociation which accompanies ventricular tachycardia, etc.) Second "interference" also exists as a well-defined electrophysical phenomenon and is actually the mechanism of dissociation in these arrhythmias (e.g. in interference dissociation.)

Finally the term "tri-ventricular dissociation" has a long history of generic use to describe either of the aforementioned mechanisms.

With these considerations in mind the following system of nomenclature is proposed:

1. The term "tri-ventricular dissociation" is to be discarded for purposes of clinical diagnosis and relegated to a generic sense, "lost in the class of ventricular arrhythmias."

2. The term "tri-ventricular block" is to be used for tri-ventricular block of any degree, as in Marriott's text.

3. The term "interference-dissociation" is to be used to indicate dissociation of trial and ventricular rhythms caused by the discharge of an ectopic pacemaker. (Since the word "interference" describes the mechanism by which the ectopic pacemaker produces the dissociation the term seems to be appropriate.)

4. The term "ventricular capture" is to be used to describe those beats in which the impulse from the sinoatrial node reaches the ventricles, thus interrupting the discharge of the ectopic pacemaker.

5. If two ectopic pacemakers are discharging simultaneously producing an interference phenomenon, the lower of the two anatomically is to be termed the interfering pacemaker. (Obviously many subclassifications will be included under "interference-dissociation" such as "arrhythmic, with or without ventricular capture, etc. These will all follow logically if the basic system is adequate.)

This system retains the useful word "interference" in its proper electrophysical sense. It does away with the vagueness which shrouds the term "tri-ventricular dissociation" relegating the phrase to its proper semantic niche as a generic term. Finally the cause and mechanism of the arrhythmias are indicated in the name—one of the goals of adequate medical terminology. In either system the lamentable use of the word "interference" to describe ventricular capture is discarded.

Summary and conclusions. A review of the terminology in the field of tri-ventricular dissociation is presented. The various semantic aberrations which have proliferated in this regard are described and a system of terminology is presented. It is suggested that official adoption of such a system would be of considerable benefit, both to clinical and theoretical levels.

Addendum. The original text of some significant portions of Mobitz' original article is reproduced here since misunderstanding and mistranslation of this paper have been common.

Hingegen scheint es häufiger zu sein, dass eine frequente Reibildung im Ausschlagischen Knoten zu eigenartigen meist unvollständigen Dissoziationen zwischen Vorhof und Kammer führt. The author points out that rapid impulse formation in the tri-ventricular node is the cause of this type of dissociation between atria and ventricles. (p. 238)

Da weder eine Störung der Leitung noch eine Herabsetzung der Reibildung den hier zu schilderten Dissoziationen zugrunde liegt; ihre Entstehung und ihr Grad vielmehr durch die Art, wie Sinus- und A-V-Rhythmus miteinander interferieren, bedingt sind, erscheint es zweckmässiger sie als Interferenz-Dissoziationen zu benennen. The author explains that the cause and degree of dissociation depend on the manner in which the sinus and tri-ventricular rhythms interfere with each other rather than on any disturbance of conduction; hence the name "interference-dissociation" seems to be appropriate. Although the phrase " miteinander interferieren" is little vague there is no escaping the fact that the author is talking about the cause of the dissociation, the interference set up by the tri-ventricular nodal pacemaker when he calls the arrhythmia "interference-dissociation."

and that he specifically chooses this term to differentiate the arrhythmia from trioventricular block. (p. 266)

Die Durchleitung der vorzeitigen Schläge übt auf den Ort der tonatischen Reizbildung für die Kammer dieselbe Wirkung aus, als ob ein Ursprungsgewebe gerade von ihm begeben wäre die Reizbildung beginnt was die Länge der folgenden Kammerperiode zeigt, von neuem Der geleitete Reiz zerstört den sich bildenden Ursprungsweg über den er hinweggeht. An diesen Stellen erfolgt die Verketzung beider Rhythmen Here Mobitz describes entricular capture by the sinus node and observes that the passage of the sinus impulse discharges the trioventricular pacemaker He uses the term "Enkage" (Verketzung) to describe this capture. (p.266) The use in the same paper of the phrase "Interferenzdissoziation mit Verketzung" leaves no doubt that Mobitz intended the word "interference" to refer to the effect of the discharge of the ectopic pacemaker and "Verketzung" to describe sinus capture Marriott, in the article quoted elsewhere in this paper mistakenly gives Wenckebach and Winterberg credit for coining the phrase "linkage of rhythms. Actually Mobitz originated the phrase and the concept and described the phenomenon at length in his remarkably perceptive study

Brian Pabbe M.D.
Casper Clinic
Casper Wyoming

REFERENCES

- Goldman, M. J. Principles of clinical electrocardiography ed. 2, Los Altos, Calif 1956, Lange Medical Publications, p. 240.
- Levine, S. Clinical heart disease, ed. 4, Philadelphia, 1951 W B Saunders Co., p. 497

- Burch G and Winslow T A primer of electrocardiography ed 4, Philadelphia, 1960, Lea & Febiger p. 375
- Gardberg M Clinical electrocardiography New York, 1957 Pa 1 B Hoeber Inc., p. 249
- Mobitz, W Zur Frage der Atrioventrikulären tonatle, Deutsche Arch. klin. Med. 141:257 1923.
- Miller R., and Sharrett, R. Interference-dissoziation Circulation, 16:803 1957
- Hatz, L. Electrocardiography ed 4, Philadelphia, 1946, Lea & Febiger p. 556.
- Jacobs, D. Donoso, E. and Friedberg, C. Atrioventricular dissociation a relatively frequent arrhythmia, Medicine 48 101 1961
- Scherf D. Rhythmusstörungen im Bunde, Wien Arch. inn Med. 12:377 1926.
- Friedberg C. K., Diseases of the heart, ed 2, Philadelphia, 1956 W B Saunders Company
- Goldberger E. U bipolar lead electrocardiography ed. 2, Philadelphia, 1953, Lea & Febiger p. 383
- Corday E., and Irving, D. Disturbances of heart rate, rhythm and conduction, Philadelphia, 1961 W B Saunders Company
- Hatz, L., and Pick, A. Clinical electrocardiography The arrhythmias, Philadelphia, 1956, Lea & Febiger p. 105.
- Levine, L. Cardiac emergencies, New York, 1960 Landsberger Medical Books, p. 184
- Marriott, H J L., Schaub, A. F. and Bradley S. M. Atrioventricular dissociation a reappraisal, Am. J. Cardiol. 2:586, 1958.
- Schoff, A. Atrioventricular dissociation with and without interference, Prog. Cardiovas. Dis. 2:444-464 1960.

Ventricular parasystole in atrial fibrillation

Parasystolic arrhythmias have been commonly described in sinus rhythm with an independent entricular center stimulating some of the entricular beats. This type of arrhythmia has rarely been reported in atrial fibrillation. The case reported in this communication demonstrates in atrial fibrillation the development of an independent entricular rhythm alternating with irregular beats of supraventricular origin (Fig. 1, B and C).

A.S., 57 year-old man, was admitted to Mt. Sinai Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn. on Jan. 4 1962, and died on Feb. 4 1962. His complaints were orthopnea and nocturnal dyspnea. On previous admission in 1960 he was found to have atrial fibrillation and had been digitalized since that time. Arteriosclerotic heart disease was considered to be the cause of the arrhythmia. On the final admission, the patient was found to be in respiratory distress. The blood pressure was 150/80

mm. Hg. There were numerous bilateral basal rales. The heart was greatly enlarged, the rhythm was irregular and no murmurs were heard. A chest x-ray film confirmed the finding of cardiac enlargement and also revealed vascular engorgement and pleural effusion bilaterally. The blood urea nitrogen at the time of his admission to the hospital was 36 mg per cent, and it rose to 61 terminally. Electrocardiograms showed atrial fibrillation with varying periods of sinus rhythm although no antiarrhythmic drugs are used. The patient had been digitalized prior to admission, and digitoxin, 0.1 mg was consumed daily.

On Jan. 20, 1962, unusual electrocardiographic pattern developed (Fig. 1 B and C). Atrial fibrillation was present throughout the record with the typical arrhythmia of the conducted (narrow) entricular beats. In addition, episodes of alternating wider (0.10 second) entricular complexes,

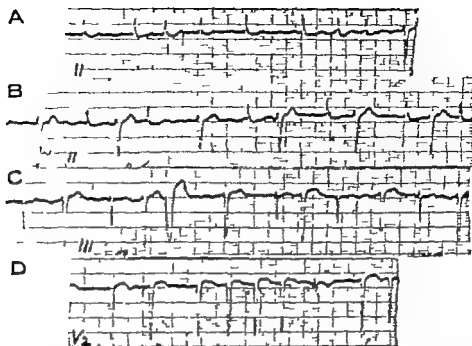


Fig. 1. Lead II Jan. 15, 1962, atrial fibrillation. B, Lead II Jan. 20, 1962, regular wide RS waves alternating with irregular complexes identical to those in A. C, Jan. 20, 1962, Lead III, same rhythm with one beat from another ventricular focus (6th). D, Jan. 26, 1962, Lead V₁, atrial fibrillation with one ventricular complex.

of different untoward directions appeared in Lead II (Fig. 1, B) the complexes were bidirectional. The rhythm of these ectopic complexes was nearly regular (varying from 0.84 to 0.90 second),

contrast to the irregularly spaced narrower conducted QRS complexes. Also the interval between the narrow conducted and the wide QRS complexes was irregular (varying from 0.34 to 0.60 second), excluding ectricular bigeminy due to fixed coupled premature ectricular beats. The electrocardiogram therefore, shows transient coexistence of atrial fibrillation and an independent ventricular pacemaker. This type of arrhythmia is in principle interference dissociation of an ectopic atrial pacemaker (atrial fibrillation) and ectricular pacemaker. It is irrelevant for this concept whether single or multiple auricular pacemakers are assumed. Furthermore, transient protective A-V block must be assumed following the conducted beats as necessary condition for the existence of this or related types of arrhythmia. Usually the coexistence of regular sinus nodal, and ectricular pacemakers are the basis for interference dissociation, but there is no reason why this concept should not apply to atrial fibrillation. The arrhythmia as observed in this case has also relationship to the bidirectional tachycardia reported recently by Chevalier. However tachycardia was not present in our patient except in Lead V₁ where it was not bidirectional. Chevalier in his survey of the literature discusses the usually grave clinical condition of patients with this type of arrhythmia. Our patient died 1 month after the tracings shown in Fig. 1 were recorded. Autopsy (limited to abdomen) showed far advanced aortic arteriosclerosis.

Chevalier also calls attention to the possibility that overdigitalization may cause such arrhythmias. Therefore digitalis antagonists, such as potassium chloride may be of benefit. In our case, the digitalization had been continued until the episode of Jan. 20, 1962. The arrhythmia under discussion was of short duration since the tracing recorded 5 days earlier showed only atrial fibrillation whereas that recorded 8 days later showed atrial fibrillation with occasional ventricular extrasystoles.

Ruben Berman M.D.
Ernst Simonson M.D.
Mt Sinai Hospital
Newark, N.J.

REFERENCES

1. Scherf D and Schott, A. Extrasystoles and allied arrhythmias. London, 1953. William Heinemann.
2. Katz, L., and Pick, A. Clinical electrocardiography Part I, The arrhythmias, Philadelphia 1956, Lea & Febiger.
3. Prinzmetal, M. Corday E., Brill, I. C., Oblath, R. W. and Kruger H. E. The auricular arrhythmias, Springfield Ill., 1952, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher.
4. Scherf D and Terranova, R. Mechanics of auricular flutter and fibrillation, Am J physiol. 129:137 1949.
5. Chevalier R. B. Bidirectional tachycardia, Am J Cardiol. 9:86, 1962.
6. Sepala, G. C., Jain, S. R., and Bhandari, C. K. Bidirectional tachycardia. Brit. Heart J. 21:61 1962.

Book reviews

CARDIOVASCULAR ABSTRACTS (Selected from World Literature). Edited by Stanford Wessler M.D. Visiting Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School and Visiting Physician, Beth Israel Hospital, Boston Mass. (Associate Editor Circulation Editorial Assistant—Naomi Glazer). American Heart Association Monograph Abstracts II—1961 New York, 1962, American Heart Association Inc. 191 pages. Price \$2.75

This paper-bound volume is a collection of abstracts from the international literature on cardiovascular disease and research. The papers abstracted were selected mainly from those published in 1960 and 1961.

It is a comprehensive selection organized according to heterogeneous categories, e.g. "hypertension," pharmacology, physiology, physical signs, etc. Most of the abstracts are brief, pertinent, and well written, summarizing the aims and results of the studies. Little attempt is made to reproduce the authors' discussions, but conclusions and hypotheses are sometimes included. Of course the actual data are included very briefly or not at all. Instances of over-simplification and misrepresentation, inherent in this type of report, are minimized by the abstractors. It is recommended as a convenient source of references and information.

TOBACCO AND HEALTH Edited by George James M.D. Deputy Commissioner, Department of Health, Adjunct Associate Professor Public Health Practice, Columbia University School of Public Health and Administrative Medicine, New York City and Theodore Rosenthal, M.D. Assistant Commissioner, Department of Health, Clinical Professor of Preventive Medicine, New York University College of Medicine New York City. Springfield, IL, 1962, Charles C Thomas Publisher. 408 pages. Price \$13.75

Under the auspices of the New York Sea Academy of Preventive Medicine and the New York Academy of Medicine, a Symposium was held to search for the proof or lack of proof of the causal relationship of cigarette smoking to lung cancer. The papers represent both sides of the controversy and are divided into four major groups: (1) Chemistry and Pharmacology of Tobacco; (2) The Experimental Pathology of Tobacco Smoke; (3) Interpretation of Statistical and Epidemiological Data Relating Smoking to Disease; (4) Smoking and Lung Cancer; and (5) Other Diseases Relating to Smoking.

Tobacco smoke is a complex mixture of chemicals which are present either in the gas phase (carbon monoxide and hydrogen cyanide) or in the liquid aerosol or particulate phase (actively based on measurement of nicotine). The particulate phase of the smoke is impacted in the respiratory tract and then either absorbed or mechanically removed. This chemical mixture contains, by analytical estimation, 270 organic

compounds and 15 elements as inorganic compounds. These include 16 carcinogens. A great deal more analytical work is needed to obtain more precise knowledge of tobacco smoke. The difficulties are concerned with the variable nature of the original material, tobacco, and the many variables of the smoking process.

A noticeable chemical difference between cigarette smoke and cigar and pipe tobacco is demonstrated by the strongly acid nature of cigarette smoke and the basic character of cigar and pipe tobacco smoke. These differences are probably associated with the methods of curing of the various tobaccos as well as the differences in combustion temperature.

Therefore the first great difficulty in determining the effect of smoking on man is the complexity of the tobacco smoke. The second difficulty is that man is the only animal who smokes voluntarily and this act of smoking cannot be duplicated in animals.

The findings of numerous histopathological and epidemiological investigations are consistent

with the theory that heavy cigarette smoking is an important factor in the causation of bronchogenic carcinoma and mortality from it. On the other hand the opponents of these investigations believe that the role of cigarette smoke in the pathogenesis of cancer may be due to differences between smokers and nonsmokers in characteristics other than smoking or a wholly non-specific effect of the smoke.

This book can be recommended because of the newer methods used and the comprehensive discussion of this controversy. It is useful, stimulating and thought-provoking book.

EPIDEMIOLOGY OF CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. METHODOLOGY HAVE TESTED AND ARTERIOSCLEROSIS (Supplement to *American Journal of Public Health & the National Health*, Vol. 50, No. 10, October 1960). Report of Conference held at Princeton, N.J. April 24-26, 1959. Guest editors: Herbert Pollack, M.D. and Dean E. Kravitz, published jointly by the American Heart Association and the National Heart Institute. 124 pages. Price \$4.00

It is very late to be publishing notes on this report of the Princeton Conference, and for this delay the reviewer is alone to blame. This report is no valuable document, however, and clinicians who may not already have come across it are likely to find it so interesting that this review is better late than never. The Conference at Princeton held in April, 1959 brought together many of the leading epidemiologists of the United States and some from abroad, and a goodly number of experts in the clinical and laboratory fields to help and advise. The object of the meeting was to continue the work started by the American Heart Association, the National Heart Institute, and the World Health Organization in standardizing criteria and methods of study of cardiovascular disease in population groups.

The problem may be illustrated quite simply. How should the blood pressure be measured, or a history of angina taken so that results in field studies can be valid and informative and truly comparable from one study to another and from one continent to another. The report deals successively with questions of design and analysis, and with clinical evaluation e.g. what should be regarded as definite and what as possible infarct. Methods are considered of assessing individual diet (in advanced societies dreadfully difficult problem to which there is yet no satisfactory solution), and habitual personal physical activity (to which likewise the epidemiologist has so far devoted himself). There are sections on body form and on biochemical problems. There is rather long, but exceedingly interesting account of stress and social factors, the method of studying them and their possible relation to cardiovascular disease. Finally there is discussion of genetics.

Many comments might be made. For example the section on diet devotes too little attention to the question of fatty acids and that on physical activity although it is the most interesting account of the subject that the reviewer has read does not face up to the methodologic problems in applying scales in field studies of thousands of men. However as reflection of current ideas and thinking on the tasks of epidemiology in cardiovascular disease the report is invaluable. The editing is excellent.

BODY FLUID DISTURBANCES. From Symposium on Fluid Balance. American Medical Association, 1961. Edited by W. D. Salvey, J. M.D. New York, 1962. Grune & Stratton, Inc. 122 pages. Price \$11.75.

This book represents the publication of papers given at an American Medical Association symposium in 1961. There are eight contributors, each responsible for a paper on selected aspect, and as might be expected this results in the field being covered somewhat patchily. There are good sections on the basic principles of fluid and electrolytes in relation to clinical disturbances, dealt with in simple fashion, but specific recommendations for treatment are confined to the chapters on oedema, pediatric problems, surgical patients, diabetes, and burns. One of the best chapters is that on the nutrition of the surgical patient. There is conspicuous paucity of advice on the management of medical problems of fluid and electrolytes in adults.

There are numbers of statements which the reviewer would not accept, such as mortality of 30 per cent in acute tubular necrosis in obstetric patients, even when optimally treated in the best centers, or that the ECG changes of hypokalemia in the course of diabetic coma are related to the potassium ion content of the cardiac muscle rather than to the extracellular fluid level.

This book will serve as a easily readable introduction to the principles of the manage-

ment of fluid and some aspects of their clinical application, and should be of value to general practitioners, or to medical students who cannot understand the more complicated standard text books on the subject.

ANTICOAGULANT THERAPY. By A. S. Douglas, B.Sc., M.D. F.R.F.P.S. F.R.C.P. (Ed.) M.R.C.P. (Lond.), Senior Lecturer in Medicine University of Glasgow. Honorary Consultant Physician Royal Infirmary Glasgow. Scotland. Oxford, Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1962. 394 pages. Price. 50 shillings. (U.S. F. A. Davis Company Philadelphia. Price \$9.)

This comprehensive work adequately fulfils its objective, to give an up-to-date account of anticoagulant therapy. It is directed primarily to the general physician and clinical pathologist, but also to others who carry part of the responsibility for the care of patients on such therapy. The first 90 pages are devoted to a critical review of the present knowledge of the mechanism of thrombosis, the relative role played by platelets and by the blood coagulation and the changes in its components of the blood, in the blood flow and in the vascular wall which encourage thrombosis. These various themes are not developed in detail, but have been lucidly reviewed with regard to the different points and problems which are especially pertinent to the interesting discussion which follows on the action of anticoagulant drugs and the theoretical possibilities and limitations of this therapy. The author correctly points out that anticoagulants in therapeutic dosage have little or no effect on the initial platelet thrombus formation. The main effect is to prevent the coagulation thrombus which most frequently causes vascular obliteration. These important introductory chapters are followed by informative descriptions of heparin and the coumarin drugs, their chemistry pharmacology and therapeutic characteristics. The author has succeeded extremely well in selecting essential data of importance for the application of these drugs in clinical practice.

The second half of the volume is reserved for comprehensive discussion on the therapeutic indications for anticoagulant therapy its management, and laboratory control. These controversial problems have been treated in an objective, critical and fair way. The indications outlined are based on the best designed trials which have been published so far. The description of the organization of anticoagulant therapy as an outpatient service is detailed and comprehensive, and gives very useful practical advice for all those who are responsible for this therapy.

The advantages and disadvantages of the different laboratory techniques are discussed. The author points out that, because of the use of the one-stage prothrombin test, the many different methods of expression of the results have led to great variation in intensity of therapeutic effect at different centers. Furthermore, the lack of standardization of the reagent between cen-

ferent centers is a major disadvantage. It recommends either the P & P method or the Thrombotest method, which is centrally standardized and is simple to use.

The rapid progress made within the field of blood coagulation and thrombosis will very soon provide data, in addition to those which were available to the author when the book was written, for a more thorough evaluation of the different laboratory techniques. Knowledge is rapidly increasing in regard to the behavior of the different clotting factors at various stages of therapy and the relation between the concentration of individual clotting factors and bleeding and thrombotic tendency. The great importance of controlling factor V (Stuart Prower factor) has already been established and thromboplastins which provide good control of this factor therefore, should be preferred. Unfortunately some of the most widely used commercial thromboplastins are inadequate in this respect. These and other basic problems of importance for successful, safe, and efficient therapy will presumably be considered in the next edition. In most other respects, however, this book will not likely be out of date in the near future.

It can be highly recommended, therefore, as a source of very valuable information for all who are interested in anticoagulant therapy.

PERIPHERAL VASCULAR DISEASES. Third edition, by Edgar V. Allen, B.S. Nelson W. Barker, B.A., and Edgar A. Hines, J. B.S. with the assistance of John A. Spittell, J. B.S., John F. Fairbairn, II, M.D. and John L. Jurgens, B.S. all of the School of Medicine, Mayo Clinic, University of Minnesota. Philadelphia, 1962, W. B. Saunders Company, 1,044 pages. Price \$18.

In the reviewer's opinion, this book has been the best over-all valuable text on peripheral vascular disease for a number of years. It is well known and holds a respected position among physicians and students. This third edition is certainly welcomed.

Most specialists in cardiovascular disease are quite familiar with the contents of previous editions. Much of this information is retained, of course, but modifications in consonance with progress in various areas are readily apparent. New or greatly amplified subject include circulatory physiology, cerebral vascular disease, angiography, and recent advances in blood coagulation and thrombolysis.

This book can be highly recommended. My only reservation is that it might be too extensive for immediate worth to the busy practitioner or medical student. This group probably would do better with more condensed presentation. Since most physicians do not expect to become experts in the field of peripheral vascular disease, there is natural reluctance on their part to read an extensive text and even to keep abreast with the recent literature. Unfortunately in most medical centers, teaching and training in vascular

lar disease is poorly emphasized and relegated to secondary position. All of this is regrettable in light of an increasing geriatric population and the rapidly growing importance of peripheral vascular diseases.

It would be ideal if all internists, general practitioners and medical students could thoroughly digest a book such as this one and apply this knowledge to their care of patients. Unfortunately this is impractical. Certainly however all cardiologists should be intimately familiar with the contents of this publication.

SURGERY OF THE CHEST Edited by John H. Gibbon, Jr. M.D. Samuel D. Gross Professor of Surgery and Chairman of the Department of Surgery, The Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia 1962, W. B. Saunders Company 902 pages. Price \$27.

This book is by far the most complete and authoritative volume available on surgery of the chest. It represents the combined efforts of 33 authors and has been edited by John H. Gibbon, Jr.

The book itself is a commendable achievement. All phases of thoracic surgery including physiology, roentgenology, pathology and anesthesia are included, along with discussions of technical surgery. Furthermore, there are several sections which deal with various aspects of cardiovascular surgery, an area which has been expanded greatly since publication of previous textbooks of thoracic surgery.

As in all texts which result from the work of multiple authors, there is considerable variation in style, overlapping of material, and a certain imbalance of contents. These however are not serious defects and do not seriously detract from the value of the book.

The book has been published in an attractive style with generous illustrations, and it is well indexed. The editor, authors, and publishers are to be congratulated and the book is recommended to all with an interest in surgery of the chest.

EL SINDROME CARDIACO EN LAS CARDIOPATIAS ADQUIRIDAS. By Gonzalo Sepúlveda, D. Profesor extraordinario de Medicina, Jefe del Laboratorio Cardiopatológico en el Centro de Cardiología del Hospital Clínico José Joaquín Aguirre, Universidad de Chile, Santiago, Chile. Santiago, 1962, Centro de Publicaciones Biológicas, 226 pages.

This book is primarily intended to provide an elementary knowledge of the principles and practice of catheterization of the right side of the heart as applied in the diagnosis and evaluation of acquired heart disease. The use of indicator-dilution techniques has been purposely omitted since it will be the subject of another monograph, now in preparation. The author first presents a careful description of the techniques and of the interpretation of data. This is followed by sections on pulmonary hypertension, cor pulmonale, the hemodynamics of mural stenosis, mural

quantity of food previously consumed based on recollection might be questionable the qualitative answers given were very uniform and revealed two outstanding differences between the food consumed in the Yemen and that in Israel (1) In the Yemen the fats were mainly or solely of animal origin. *Sanne* (dehydrated butter) milk mutton beef and very few eggs vegetable oil was very rarely used. In Israel the settled group consumed similar total amounts of animal fat together with margarine (40 to 50 Gm daily) and in addition about 30 Gm of vegetable oil (soya sesame and olive) (2) The carbohydrates consumed in the Yemen consisted solely or mainly of starches almost no sugar was used. In Israel sucrose accounted for 25 to 30 per cent of the total carbohydrates. The above mentioned differences hold true also when a comparison is made between the diet in the Yemen and the diet of the settlers of European origin.

Thus neither the total saturated fat content of the diet nor the lack of unsaturated fat can explain the rareness of ischemic heart disease and diabetes in the recently immigrated Yemenites. The total caloric intake was a little less in the Yemen than in Israel a fact that was reflected in the average body weight of the settled Yemenites which was 9 kilograms more than that of the new immigrants. However the diet in the Yemen was by no means a starvation or semi-starvation diet as has been attested by Dr. S. Nassan who spent two summers with Yemenite Jews in the Yemen prior to their mass immigration to Israel.⁷ Nor is the diet in Israel excessive. These observations, therefore do not support the conclusions of other epidemiologic studies that high rates of ischemic heart disease are related to diets rich in saturated fats.

Diabetes and atherosclerosis are often related atherosclerosis is twice as common in diabetic patients as it is in the general population. Both diseases increased in prevalence among Yemenite immigrants after they changed their environment. Although atherosclerosis is generally accompanied by disturbed lipid metabolism the bearing of such disturbance on the pathogenic mechanism of atherosclerosis—

whether it affects the deposition of lipids in the arterial wall coagulation of blood fibrinolysis, or is a mere chance association—is unknown.⁸ Diabetes, especially if poorly controlled is frequently accompanied by hypercholesterolemia and raised levels of triglycerides.^{9,10} On the other hand atherosclerosis is also associated with disturbed carbohydrate metabolism despite a normal fasting blood sugar.¹¹

Obesity is a predisposing factor in the development of both atherosclerosis and diabetes. Lately physical activity has been considered to be related to the development of atherosclerosis. Mortality from sudden coronary occlusion was found to be lower in heavy working than in light working groups¹² although little difference was found in their dietary patterns.¹³ Exercise is also known to improve the diabetic state and reduce the daily requirement of insulin.

Not only carbohydrate metabolism but also fat metabolism is dependent upon insulin.^{14,15} and in addition deprivation of insulin inhibits the incorporation of amino acids into proteins and the synthesis of connective tissue mucopolysaccharides.¹ A greater amount of fibrillary highly polymerized mucopolysaccharides has been demonstrated in the aortas of diabetic patients than in nondiabetic patients. A significant change in the diet of Yemenites after their settlement in Israel is the increased consumption of sugar. A close relationship has been demonstrated between the ingestion of sucrose and the death rate from diabetes,¹⁶ and a closer relationship has been found between the incidence of death from coronary disease and sugar in the diet, than any other nutrient in the diet.¹⁷ When the intake of protein was kept constant sucrose-fed animals gave a higher glycemic response to an oral or intravenous glucose load than did starch fed animals, indicating that in the former the glucose load was not matched by a proper insulin response^{18,19} i.e. a relative insulin insufficiency. Furthermore sucrose-fed animals have higher levels of plasma cholesterol and beta lipoproteins²⁰ and a greater amount of hepatic lipids than do starch fed animals, but the proportion of

the linoleic acid in the lipids falls more rapidly with sucrose feeding than with starch feeding.^{12,14}

The role of vascular wall damage in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis has been increasingly stressed.^{15,16} It is possible that excessive ingestion of sucrose leads to a state of "relative insulin insufficiency," which in turn causes impaired metabolism of the vascular structures, and disposes them to the infiltration of lipids. The fact that patients with mild diabetes may have atherosclerosis, whereas others with severe, long lasting uncontrolled diabetes may escape it, raises the possibility that some defect of the vascular system may be genetically transmitted and that in these individuals even a mild degree of insulin deficiency may be sufficient to initiate the onset of atherosclerosis.

If a nutrient is an etiological factor underlying the increased incidence of atherosclerosis and diabetes in Yemenites who have lived in Israel for many years, it seems that suspicion must fall on the ingestion of sucrose. The increased consumption of sucrose might, therefore also be responsible for the increased prevalence of these diseases in the general population. The observations outlined seem to warrant further epidemiologic and laboratory investigation.

REFERENCES

1. Dreyfuss, F. The incidence of myocardial infarction in various communities in Israel. *Am Heart J* 45:749 1953.
2. Toor M, Katchalsky A, Agmon, J and Allalouf D. Atherosclerosis and related factors in immigrants to Israel. *Circulation* 22:265 1960.
3. Cohen A. M. Prevalence of diabetes among different ethnic Jewish groups in Israel. *Metabolism* 10:50, 1961.
4. Cohen A. M., Neumann, F. and Michaelson I. C. Intolitary sclerosis and diastolic hypertension. Effect of environmental change. *Lancet* 2:1050, 1960.
5. Dock, W. Diet and atherosclerosis: significance of exceptions that test the rule. *J Clin Nutrition* 8:206, 1960.
6. Cohen, A. M. Bavy S and Poznanski R. Change of diet of Yemenite Jew in relation to diabetes and ischemic heart disease. *Lancet* 2:1399 1961.
7. Nisamen, S. Personal communication.
8. Keys, A., Kuusak wa, A., Bronte-Stewart, B. Larsen, N. and Keys, M. H. Lessons from serum cholesterol studies in Japan, Hawaii and the United States. *Ann. Int. Med.* 48:23, 1958.
9. Bronte-Stewart, H. Lipids and atherosclerosis. *Fed. Proc.* 20:127 1961.
10. Joshi, E. P. Root, H. F. White, P. Marble, A. and Bailey C. C. The treatment of diabetes mellitus. Philadelphia, 1947. Lea & Febiger.
11. Altschick, M. J. and Man, E. B. Serum triglycerides in health and diabetes. *Diabetes* 7:194, 1958.
12. Wadell, W. R. and Field, R. A. Carbohydrate metabolism in atherosclerosis. *Metabolism* 9:800, 1960.
13. Hagan, A. Atherosclerosis of the coronary arteries—epidemiological considerations. *Proc. Royal Soc. Med.* 53:18, 1960.
14. Braunwell, E. M. Diet of London busmen—a sample study. *Proc Nutrition Soc. (London)* 20:30 1961.
15. Tuerkhaecher E., and Werthamer E. Glycogen and adipose tissue. *J Physiol.* 100:185 1942.
16. Feller D. D. Metabolism of adipose tissue I Incorporation of acetate carbon into lipids by slices of adipose tissue. *J Biol. Chem.* 206:171, 1954.
17. Schiller S., and Dorfman, A. The metabolism of mucopolysaccharides in animals. IV. The influence of insulin. *J Biol. Chem.* 227:625 1957.
18. Randerath, E., and Dierckx, P. B. Morphologische Pathologie der extrarenalen Angiopathie beim Diabetes mellitus. Proceedings of the Third International Diabetes Federation, Düsseldorf 1958. Stuttgart, 1959 Georg Thieme, p. 54.
19. Emerson, H. and Larimore, L. D. Diabetes mellitus. A contribution to its epidemiology based chiefly on mortality statistics. *Arch. Int. Med.* 34:385 1924.
20. Yudkin, J. Diet and coronary disease. Hypothesis and fact. *Lancet* 2:155 1957.
21. Urist, J. A., Friedman, L., and Hise, O. L. Influence of diet on glucose tolerance. *Am J Physiol.* 192:331 1958.
22. Cohen A. M. To be published.
23. Portman, O. W. Lavry E. Y. and Bruzo D. Effect of dietary carbohydrates on experimentally induced hypercholesterolemia and hypertriglyceridemia in rats. *Proc. Soc. Exper Biol. & Med.* 91:521 1956.
24. MacDonaid, I. Some effects of carbohydrate in experimental low-protein diets. *J Physiol.* 160:306, 1962.
25. Adelsberg, D. Wang Chua-L., and Strauss, I. The role of ground substance in atherogenesis. *J Mt Sinai Hosp.* 21:635 1957.
26. Laming A. I. Atherosclerosis and the nature of the arterial wall. *Circulation* 6:123, 1961.

Effect of long term treatment with hydrochlorothiazide on water and electrolytes of muscle in hypertensive subjects

M F Villamil M.D

V Iervais M.D

M A Emero Biochem D

C Rubianes M.D

A C Toquini M.D

Buenos Aires Argentina

The mechanism by which the thiazide derivatives lower the blood pressure has not yet been elucidated, but it seems in some manner related to their diuretic and saluretic properties. This assumption is supported by the finding of a high content of water and sodium in the vessels¹⁻³ muscle⁴⁻⁶ and red cells⁷ and the hypotensive effect of low-salt diets and mercurial diuretics in experimental⁸ and human⁹⁻¹² hypertension. No detailed study has yet been performed on the changes in water and electrolytes of muscle under the influence of the thiazide derivatives which could throw some light on the mechanism of their hypotensive effect. With this purpose in mind the extracellular and intracellular distribution of water and electrolytes in muscle was studied in hypertensive subjects after prolonged treatment with hydrochlorothiazide (HCT)†

Material and methods

Five normal subjects and 8 hypertensive subjects were selected for study. Hypertension was asymptomatic, protracted

and of the benign type without evidence of cardiac or renal failure. The patients were ambulatory and conspicuously free of edema and/or dyspnea. Blood urea and creatinine were normal in every case, and creatinine clearance ranged from 72 to 120 ml per minute.

Biopsies of muscle and samples of blood were taken once, in the normal subjects and twice before and after treatment, in the hypertensive subjects. The treatment consisted in the daily administration of HCT 50 mg twice daily during periods that ranged from 22 to 48 days. All the subjects were submitted to standard diets with the addition of 2 Gm daily of sodium chloride.

Samples of muscle of 1 to 2 Gm. were taken from the deltoid muscle; small amounts of procaine were used to infiltrate the superficial planes. The tissue was quickly blotted on a filter paper to remove the excess blood and was then placed in a stoppered, wide mouthed flask and weighed. Afterward it was dried in a vacuum oven at 70°C to constant weight.

From the Centro de Investigaciones Cardiológicas, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

This work was partially supported by grants from the Argentine Council for Scientific and Technical Research. Received for publication May 23, 1962.

Address: Director, Centro de Investigaciones Cardiológicas, Avenida 985 Buenos Aires, Argentina.
†Hydrochlorothiazide as kindly supplied by Lepetit Argentina.

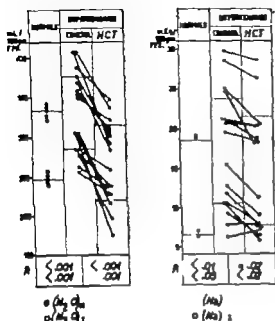


Fig. 1. Content of total muscle and intracellular water and sodium in normal and hypertensive subjects. Changes after hydrochlorothiazide therapy (H_2O)_T Total muscle water (H_2O)_I Intracellular water (Na)_T Total muscle sodium (Na)_I Intracellular sodium.

The fat was removed by successive washings with anhydrous ether and the weight of the dry fat free muscle was again recorded. This was used as a reference point for all subsequent determinations.

The dried muscle was digested with 0.75N nitric acid at 80° to 90° during 4 hours, filtered through glass wool and made up with distilled water to a final volume of 10 to 25 ml. according to the initial size of the sample. In the final volume, sodium and potassium were determined by flame photometry and chloride by the potentiometric method of Sanderson.¹² Sodium and potassium in plasma were determined by flame photometry and chloride by Scribner's modification of the method of Schales and Schales.¹³

Calculations

Values expressed as contents per 100 Gm. of fat free solids (FFS) are given in parentheses () and values expressed as concentrations per liter are given in brackets [].

Assuming that chloride in muscle is predominantly extracellular its volume of

distribution (the "chloride space") was taken as a measure of extracellular water according to the equation

$$(H_2O)_E = \frac{(Cl)_M \times 0.90}{[Cl]_P} \times 1000 \quad (1)$$

where $(Cl)_M$ represents the chloride content of muscle in milliequivalents per 100 Gm. of FFS $[Cl]_P$ the plasma chloride concentration in milliequivalents per liter and 0.90 the combined correction for the plasma water (0.95) and the Gibbs-Donnan factor (1.05).

The content of intracellular water was calculated as

$$(H_2O)_I = (H_2O)_M - (H_2O)_E \quad (2)$$

The content of extracellular sodium was calculated as

$$[Na]_E = [Na]_P (H_2O)_E \quad (3)$$

assuming that $[Na]_E$ equals $[Na]_P$ since in calculating cation concentrations the Gibbs-Donnan effect and the correction for serum water cancel each other.

The content of intracellular sodium was calculated as

$$(Na)_I = (Na)_M - (Na)_E \quad (4)$$

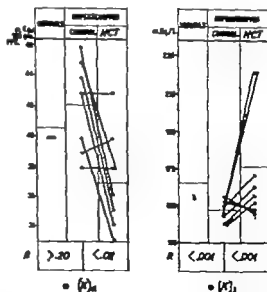


Fig. 2. Content of total muscle potassium and concentration of intracellular potassium in normal and hypertensive subjects. Changes after hydrochlorothiazide therapy (K)_T Content of total muscle potassium (K)_I Concentration of intracellular potassium.

Table 1. Plasma electrolytes and water and electrolytes of muscle in normal subjects and in hypertensive patients before and after treatment with hydrochlorothiazide

No	Sex	Stage	Diagnosis	P/ma			M/ma												
				HCO	Cl	V	K	(H ₂ O) _{ur} (ml/100 Gm. PPS)	(H ₂ O) _{ur} (mg/100 Gm. PPS)	(Na) _{ur} (mEq/100 Gm. PPS)	(N)	(%)	(K) _{ur} (mEq/L.)	[A] _{ur} (mEq/L.)	[N] _{ur} /[A] _{ur}	[A] _{ur} /[K] _{ur}			
27	N.S.	—	—	105	146	5	1	320	80	240	18.8	11.6	7	2	40	30	166	4.86	32.5
28	N.A.	—	—	108	142	5	0	342	86	256	21.1	12.1	9	0	40	35	156	4.04	31.2
26	R.F.	—	—	104	146	5	1	337	86	241	18.0	12.2	5	8	44	24	182	5.95	35.0
27	R.F.	—	—	108	147	4	2	332	80	232	16.7	11.7	5	0	39	20	154	7.42	36.2
24	F.C.	—	—	98	138	4	6	339	90	249	19.0	12.4	6	6	40	26	160	5.20	34.7
29	A.G.	Control	Hypertensive	106	143	4	7	387	101	286	20.5	14.3	6	2	39	22	141	6.62	30.6
33	A.L.	Control	HCT	103	145	4	1	347	91	256	20.3	13.2	7	1	40	28	156	5.23	38.0
29	A.L.	Control	Hypertensive	107	145	5	0	359	73	286	21.1	10.7	10	4	44	36	153	3.98	30.6
29	F.A.L.	Control	HCT	105	148	3	9	308	73	235	18.8	10.8	7	9	35	34	149	4.37	34.6
28	F.A.L.	Control	Hypertensive	109	147	5	3	353	91	261	21.1	13.4	7	7	38	29	145	5.07	29.0
28	A.C.	Control	HCT	102	148	4	3	321	85	236	20.4	12.6	7	8	38	33	161	4.45	37.4
29	A.C.	Control	Hypertensive	111	146	4	6	376	70	305	19.3	10.2	9	1	43	30	140	4.91	30.4
27	P.C.	Control	HCT	107	150	3	5	303	79	223	18.3	11.8	6	5	34	29	132	5.08	43.4
—	P.C.	Control	Hypertensive	104	145	4	8	353	96	257	24.4	14.0	10	4	40	40	135	3.58	32.2
2	A.D.	Control	HCT	94	141	4	8	312	88	224	18.3	12.4	5	9	35	26	147	5.36	30.6
32	A.D.	Control	Hypertensive	111	146	4	2	369	90	279	24.8	13.7	11	7	43	42	154	3.48	36.6
31	M.F.	Control	HCT	99	147	4	2	284	91	193	20.6	13.3	7	3	43	38	222	3.88	52.8
26	M.F.	Control	Hypertensive	110	146	5	8	407	101	306	29.7	14.5	15	3	45	50	147	2.94	25.3
30	C.S.	Control	HCT	99	146	3	2	292	121	171	28.8	17.6	11	2	38	65	222	2.23	69.3
25	C.S.	Control	Hypertensive	103	149	5	2	407	104	303	28.3	15.6	12	7	46	42	131	3.53	29.0
31	C.S.	Control	HCT	100	143	3	2	337	122	215	26.4	17.4	9	0	36	42	167	3.47	52.1

[illegible]

The content of extracellular potassium was not calculated because it represents a negligible fraction (about 0.5 mEq) of total muscle potassium ($(K)_m$) the latter value being taken as equivalent to intracellular potassium.

From these values, concentrations of sodium and potassium in intracellular water were also derived.

The content values of water and electrolytes were expressed in milliliters and milliequivalents per 100 Gm of FFS respectively. Concentration values of electrolytes were expressed in milliequivalents per liter.

Results

The results are summarized in Tables I, IV and Figs. 1 and 2. Normal values agree with those found by other authors.¹⁴

Compared to the group of normal subjects the hypertensive subjects showed higher total muscle water ($p < .001$) and sodium ($p < .01$). Since extracellular water and sodium did not differ significantly from normal values ($p > .30$ and $= .10$) the excess of both were located in the intracellular space ($p < .001$ and $< .05$). There was a tendency for sodium to be retained in excess of water so that the concentration of sodium in intracel-

Table II Statistical evaluation of water and electrolytes of muscle in normal subjects and in hypertensive patients

Sub- jects		$(H_2O)_m$	$(H_2O)_i$	$(H_2O)_t$	$(Na)_m$	$(Na)_i$	$(Na)_t$	$(K)_m$	$(K)_i$	$(K)_t$	$(Na)_m/(Na)_i$	$(K)_m/(K)_i$
		(ml/100 Gm. FFS)			(mEq/100 Gm. FFS)			(mEq/L.)				
Normal	Mean	332	844	247	18.6	12.0	6.7	40.6	27.0	163	5.49	33.9
	SD	± 8.9	± 4.3	± 6.7	± 1.6	± 0.03	± 1.5	± 1.9	± 3.7	± 3.3	± 1.2	± 2.0
	SE	± 4.4	± 1.9	± 3.3	± 0.8	± 0.01	± 0.6	± 0.9	± 2.6	± 1.6	± 0.6	± 0.9
Hypertensive	Mean	376	90.7	285	23.6	13.3	10.4	42.2	36.3	148	4.26	30.5
	SD	± 22.3	± 12.9	± 19.3	± 3.9	± 1.9	± 2.9	± 2.9	± 8.9	± 5.9	± 1.2	± 3.2
	SE	± 7.9	± 4.6	± 6.8	± 1.4	± 0.7	± 1.0	± 1.0	± 3.2	± 2.1	± 0.5	± 1.1
	p	<.001	.30	<.001	<.01	= .19	<.05	>.20	<.05	<.001	>.10	<.05

For meaning of symbols see Table I.

Table III Statistical evaluation of the per cent changes in water and electrolytes of muscle in hypertensive subjects after treatment with chlorothiazide

Sub- jects	$(H_2O)_m$	$(H_2O)_i$	$(H_2O)_t$	$(Na)_m$	$(Na)_i$	$(Na)_t$	$(K)_m$	$(K)_i$	$(K)_t$	$(Na)_m/(Na)_i$	$(K)_m/(K)_i$
A.G.	-10.3	-9.9	-10.1	0.0	-7.8	+14.5	+2.5	+27.2	+10.6	-20.9	+24.1
A.L.	-14.2	0.0	-18.1	-10.9	0.0	-24.0	-20.4	-5.5	-2.6	+9.7	+13.0
F.M.	-8.8	-6.5	-9.6	-3.3	-6.0	+1.3	0.0	+13.1	+11.0	-12.2	+28.9
A.C.	-19.7	+11.5	-27.1	-3.2	+13.5	-28.6	-20.9	-3.3	+8.5	+3.4	+42.7
D.C.	-11.6	-8.2	-12.8	-23.0	-11.4	-43.3	-17.5	-35.0	-5.1	+49.7	-4.9
A.B.	-23.0	+1.1	-30.8	-16.9	-2.9	-37.6	0.0	-9.5	+44.1	+11.4	+44.2
M.F.	-27.0	+16.0	-44.1	-3.0	+17.4	-26.8	-15.5	+30.0	+31.0	-24.1	+173.9
C.S.	-17.2	+14.7	-29.0	-6.7	+10.3	-29.0	-21.7	0.0	+10.5	-3.6	+79.6
Mean	-16.5	+2.8	-22.7	-8.9	+1.6	-21.6	-11.8	+2.3	+16.0	+1.7	+50.2
SD	± 6.4	± 10.4	± 11.3	± 8.5	± 10.5	± 19.6	± 10.1	± 21.2	± 20.5	± 23.4	± 33.9
SE	± 2.2	± 3.7	± 4.0	± 3.0	± 3.7	± 6.9	± 3.6	± 7.5	± 7.2	± 8.3	± 11.9
p	<.001	>.50	<.001	-0.2	>.60	<.02	<.02	>.70	<.05	>.80	<.01

For meaning of symbols see Table I.

Table IV Changes in blood pressure and body weight in hypertensive subjects after treatment with hydrochlorothiazide

Subject	Days	Blood pressure (mm. Hg)						Body weight (Kg)		
		Systolic			Diastolic			Control	HCT	Reduction (%)
		Control	HCT	Reduction (%)	Control	HCT	Reduction (%)			
A.G.	22	230	160	30.4	125	95	24.0	82.0	80.0	2.4
A.L.	48	180	125	30.5	100	80	20.0	73.5	70.3	4.3
F.M.	43	200	155	22.5	120	95	20.8	56.3	55.1	2.1
A.C.	35	240	175	27.0	140	110	21.4	94.0	93.5	1.5
D.C.	41	180	135	25.0	120	95	20.8	66.3	65.5	1.2
A.B.	45	180	150	16.6	105	95	9.8	63.7	60.0	5.8
M.F.	37	180	160	11.1	105	105	0.0	81.5	76.8	5.7
C.S.	31	215	155	27.9	120	100	16.6	67.0	65.1	2.8
Mean	37.7	200.6	151.8	23.8	116.8	96.8	16.6	73.0	70.6	3.2

lular water was usually high ($p < .05$). Nevertheless because of the slightly higher changes in sodium in serum the $[Na]_i/[Na]_e$ ratio did not differ significantly from that of normal subjects ($p > .10$). The potassium content of muscle was normal ($p > .20$) but because of internal dilution the concentration of potassium in intracellular water and the $[K]_i/[K]_e$ ratio were low ($p < .001$ and $< .05$).

The HCT elicited a decrease in total muscle water and sodium ($p < .001$ and $= .02$) which came out from the intracellular space ($p = .001$ and $< .02$). Correlations between losses of intracellular water and losses of sodium or potassium were poor ($r = 0.49$ and 0.35) and without statistical significance ($p > .20$ and $> .30$). The concentration of sodium in intracellular water and the $[Na]_i/[Na]_e$ ratio did not change significantly ($p > .70$ and $> .80$). Although the content of muscle potassium fell ($p < .02$) the decrease in intracellular water brought about an increase in the concentration of potassium in the latter ($p < .05$). This factor coupled to a decrease in plasma potassium elicited a very significant increase in the $[K]_i/[K]_e$ ratio ($p < .01$). Changes in extracellular sodium and water were erratic and without statistical significance ($p > .50$ and $> .60$). Changes in plasma included a tendency to hypochloremic alkalosis

with hypokalemia without significant changes in sodium.

Blood pressure decreased from 111 to 30.5 per cent systolic and from 0.0 to 24.0 per cent diastolic. Body weight decreased from 1.2 to 5.8 per cent.

Discussion

Our finding of an increased content of water and sodium in muscle in hypertensive subjects is in accordance with the data of other authors in human⁴ and experimental^{5,6} hypertension. The results of tissue analysis do not agree in this respect with the measurements performed in the total body Exchangeable Na^{24} although reportedly high in experimental hypertension has been found to be consistently normal in human hypertension.^{10,11} These discrepancies may be due to the inadequacy of the body weight as a reference point because of the higher content of fat in experimental⁶ or human⁷ hypertension. In a later study,¹¹ the exchangeable Na^{24} was found to be high when referred to the lean body mass.

The excess of sodium and water in muscle appears to be confined to the intracellular fluid since the chloride space did not differ significantly from that in normal subjects. This, along with the usual clinical signs, seems to rule out edema of cardiac origin. These data contra-

dict the results of tissue analysis in experimental hypertension⁴ and the measurements of the inulin and radioisotope space in human hypertension^{22,23} since high values of extracellular fluid were obtained with both methods. However the latter results have not been confirmed.^{20,24}

The conclusion that the excess sodium and water in muscle belongs to the intracellular fluid is supported by the finding of d'Amico, Loebe and associates, and Gessler⁹ of a high content of sodium and water in the red cells in human hypertension.

The high concentration of sodium in intracellular water which was found by us has also been postulated by Ross.¹⁵ This author simultaneously measured the exchangeable Na^{24} the total body water (antipyrine) the serum sodium and the extracellular fluid (thiosulfate) and from these data calculated the fraction of exchangeable Na^{24} located outside the extracellular fluid which comprises the intracellular sodium and the sodium of bone. The concentration of this fraction per liter of water was found to be significantly increased in hypertensive subjects.

High concentration of sodium within the red cells has likewise been reported by d'Amico,⁷ Loebe and associates, and Gessler.

The potassium content of muscle also did not differ significantly from that of the normal group, a finding opposed to the data reported in experimental hypertension⁵ but in agreement with the data in human hypertension. On the contrary, the intracellular concentration of potassium was low because of internal dilution, and since serum potassium concentration was normal the ratio $[\text{K}]_i/[\text{K}]_s$ was also low.

It seems fair to assume that the decrease in total muscle water brought about by HCT occurred at the expense of intracellular water since the chloride space changed erratically and without statistical significance. This establishes a net difference with the effect of diuretics on edema of cardiac origin since in the latter instance the decrease in water and sodium come both from the intracellular and extracellular space as well the latter being previously expanded. Our finding wholly confirms the results of Lawryers and Conway²⁵

who found a decrease in total body water (antipyrine) without a change in the extracellular water (Na^{24} space) after prolonged treatment with chlorothiazide. From these data the authors conclude that the water lost proceeded from the intracellular space. Similarly Gessler⁹ reported a decrease in the water content of red cells after treatment with Hygroton, a thiazide derivative. All these results contradict previous findings of Wilson²² and Macleod and associates²³ who reported a decrease in extracellular water after a short term of chlorothiazide. The discrepancies might depend on the duration of treatment, since this effect was not observed by Cottier²⁶ and Wilkins and associates²⁷ after 4 to 8 weeks of treatment. Nevertheless, after the same duration of treatment a decrease in extracellular water was observed by Wilson and Freis²⁸ and by Winer.²⁹

Since a fall in intracellular water did not correlate well with a fall in intracellular sodium and potassium the former seems to be an independent phenomenon. However magnesium of muscle has not been determined so that one cannot conclude that the loss of intracellular water was not secondary to the loss of osmotically active particles.

The decrease in total muscle and intracellular sodium is supported by the finding of Winer²⁹ who reported a decrease in exchangeable Na after chlorothiazide, but the latter result has not been confirmed by Lawryers and Conway²⁵ Wilkins and associates,²⁷ and Gifford and associates,²⁸ in spite of a negative sodium balance.³⁰

The discrepancies between exchangeable Na^{24} and sodium balance have been reported previously^{24,31} and were ascribed to variations in the sodium of bone available for exchange.³²

The decreased content of muscle potassium brought about by the drug confirms the data of Winer^{29,33} who found a decrease in exchangeable K^{42} . However these findings do not agree with the data of Gifford²⁸ who found only a temporary decrease in exchangeable K^{42} followed by normalization. Wilkins²⁷ also reported no change in exchangeable K^{42} after chlorothiazide but, nevertheless, his data support the assumption that the thiazide derivatives do produce a moderate de-

Table IV Changes in blood pressure and body weight in hypertensive subjects after treatment with hydrochlorothiazide

Subject	Days	Blood pressure (mm. Hg)						Body weight (Kg)		
		Systolic			Diastolic			Control	HCT	Reduction (%)
		Control	HCT	Reduction (%)	Control	HCT	Reduction (%)			
A.G.	22	230	160	30.4	125	95	24.0	82.0	80.0	2.4
A.L.	48	180	125	30.5	100	80	20.0	73.5	70.3	4.3
F.M.	43	200	155	22.5	120	95	20.8	56.3	55.1	2.1
A.C.	35	240	175	27.0	140	110	21.4	94.0	92.5	1.5
D.C.	41	180	135	25.0	120	95	20.8	66.3	65.5	1.2
A.B.	45	180	150	16.6	105	95	9.8	63.7	60.0	5.8
M.F.	37	180	160	11.1	105	105	0.0	81.5	76.8	5.7
C.S.	31	215	155	27.9	120	100	16.6	67.0	65.1	2.8
Mean	37.7	200.6	151.8	23.8	116.8	96.8	16.6	73.0	70.6	3.2

lular water was usually high ($p < .05$). Nevertheless, because of the slightly higher concentration of sodium in serum the $[Na]_e/[Na]_i$ ratio did not differ significantly from that of normal subjects ($p > .10$). The potassium content of muscle was normal ($p > .20$) but, because of internal dilution the concentration of potassium in intracellular water and the $[K]_i/[K]_e$ ratio were low ($p < .001$ and $< .05$).

The HCT elicited a decrease in total muscle water and sodium ($p < .001$ and $= .02$) which came out from the intracellular space ($p = .001$ and $< .02$). Correlations between losses of intracellular water and losses of sodium or potassium were poor ($r = 0.49$ and 0.35) and without statistical significance ($p > .20$ and $> .30$). The concentration of sodium in intracellular water and the $[Na]_e/[Na]_i$ ratio did not change significantly ($p > .70$ and $> .80$). Although the content of muscle potassium fell ($p < .02$) the decrease in intracellular water brought about an increase in the concentration of potassium in the latter ($p < .05$). This factor coupled to a decrease in plasma potassium elicited a very significant increase in the $[K]_i/[K]_e$ ratio ($p < .01$). Changes in extracellular sodium and water were erratic and without statistical significance ($p > .50$ and $> .60$). Changes in plasma included a tendency to hypochloremic alkalosis

with hypokalemia without significant changes in sodium.

Blood pressure decreased from 111 to 30.5 per cent systolic and from 0.0 to 24.0 per cent diastolic. Body weight decreased from 1.2 to 5.8 per cent.

Discussion

Our finding of an increased content of water and sodium in muscle in hypertensive subjects is in accordance with the data of other authors in human and experimental⁶ hypertension. The results of tissue analysis do not agree in this respect with the measurements performed in the total body. Exchangeable Na^{24} although reportedly high in experimental hypertension⁷ has been found to be consistently normal in human hypertension.¹⁻⁴ These discrepancies may be due to the inadequacy of the body weight as a reference point because of the higher content of fat in experimental or human²⁰ hypertension. In a later study¹¹ the exchangeable Na^{24} was found to be high when referred to the lean body mass.

The excess of sodium and water in muscle appears to be confined to the intracellular fluid since the chloride space²¹ did not differ significantly from that in normal subjects. This, along with the usual clinical signs, seems to rule out edema of cardiac origin. These data contra

intracellular water and sodium and higher concentrations of intracellular sodium. Content of total muscle potassium was normal but, because of internal dilution the concentration of intracellular potassium and the $[K]_i/[K]_e$ ratio were low.

HCT brought about a decrease in the content of total muscle and intracellular water sodium and potassium. The concentration of intracellular sodium and the $[Na]_i/[Na]_e$ ratio did not change significantly but the concentration of intracellular potassium and the $[K]_i/[K]_e$ ratio both increased.

The possible bearing of these findings on the hypotensive effects of the drug are discussed.

Addendum

After the completion of this paper a short abstract by Tobian and associates¹⁸ came to our attention. These authors report in rats a decrease in the intracellular potassium of muscle and in this sense their findings agree with ours. Nevertheless, no change in intracellular water and an increase in intracellular sodium were also reported which constitutes a fundamental disagreement with our findings. The reason for these discrepancies does not seem to be apparent and could be ascribed to differences in animal behavior and to the fact that the rats used were probably not hypertensive.

REFERENCES

1. Tobian, L., and Blason, J. Artery wall electrolytes in renal and DCA hypertension. *J. Clin. Invest.* 33:1407 1954.
2. Tobian, L., and Redleaf, C. D. Ionic composition of the aorta in hypertension. *Am. J. Physiol.* 193:323 1958.
3. Tobian, L. The electrolytes of arterial wall in experimental renal hypertension. *Circulation Res.* 4:671 1956.
4. Tobian, L., and Blason, J. Tissue cations and water in arterial hypertension. *Circulation* 5:754 1952.
5. Eichenthal, L. The distribution of water and electrolytes between blood and skeletal muscle in experimental hypertension. *J. Exper. Med.* 77:203 1943.
6. Laramore, D. C., and Grossman, A. Water and electrolyte content of tissues in normal and hypertensive rats. *Am. J. Physiol.* 161:278, 1950.
7. D'Amico, G. Red cell Na and K in congestive heart failure, essential hypertension and myocardial infarction. *Am. J. Sc.* 236:156, 1958.
8. Lown, H., Zundley, H., and Wehmayer, H.

- U. Untersuchungen über den Elektrolyt- und Wassergehalt von Erythrocyten bei arterieller Hypertonie. *Ztschr. Kreislaufforsch.* 51:43 1962.
9. Gessler, U. Itra und extrazelluläre Elektrolytveränderungen bei essentieller Hypertonie vor und nach Behandlung. U. Untersuchungen Erythrocyten. *Ztschr. Kreislaufforsch.* 51:177 1962.
10. Grossman, A., and Harrison, T. R. Effect of rigid sodium restriction on blood pressure and survival of hypertensive rats. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 60:52, 1945.
11. Grossman, A., Harrison, T. R., Mason, M. F., Baxter, J., Crampton, J., and Reschman, F. Sodium restriction in the diet for hypertension. *J.A.M.A.* 129:533 1945.
12. Hollander, W., Chobanian, A. V., and Wilkins, R. W. Relationship between diuretic and antihypertensive effects of chlorothiazide and mercurial diuretics. *Circulation* 19:827 1959.
13. Sanderson, P. H. Potentiometric determination of chloride in organic fluids. *Biochem. J.* 53:502, 1952.
14. Scribner, B. H. Bedside determination of chloride: method for plasma, urine and other fluids and its application to fluid balance problems. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 25:209 1950.
15. Schales, O., and Schales, S. A simple and accurate method for the determination of chloride in biological fluids. *J. Biol. Chem.* 140:871 1941.
16. T'ao, P. J., Spafford, N., and Blaw, M. The metabolism of water and electrolytes in congestive heart failure. The electrolyte and water content of normal human skeletal muscle. *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* 41:281 1953.
17. Greene, R. W., and Sapirstein, L. A. Total body sodium, potassium and nitrogen in rats made hypertensive by subtotal nephrectomy. *Am. J. Physiol.* 169:343 1952.
18. Dole, V. P. Dietary treatment of hypertension II. Sodium depletion as related to the therapeutic effect. *J. Clin. Invest.* 30:584, 1951.
19. Rose, E. J. Total exchangeable sodium in hypertensive patients. *Clin. Sc.* 15:461 1956.
20. Winer, M. II. Studies of the content and distribution of sodium, potassium and water in human hypertension. Moyer, J. editor. *The First Hahnemann Symposium on Hypertensive Disease*, Philadelphia, 1959. W. B. Saunders Company.
21. Dahl, L. K., Smiley, M. G., Silver, L., and Sprague, S. C. Prolonged biological half life of sodium-22 in patients with essential hypertension. *Nature* 192:267 1961.
22. Grossman, A., and Shapiro, P. A. The volume of the extracellular fluid in experimental and human hypertension. *J. Clin. Invest.* 32:312 1953.
23. Teng, H. C., Shapiro, A. P., and Grossman, A. The volume of fluid compartments in man and experimental hypertension. *Metabolism* 3:405 1954.
24. Kotler, P. Renale Hämodynamik, Wasser und Elektrolytumscheidung bei Hypertonie,

- Helvet. med. acta, Suppl. 39: 27-91, 1960.
15. Langley, P. and Conn, J. Effect of long term treatment with chlorothiazide on body fluids, serum electrolytes, and exchangeable sodium in hypertensive patients. *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* 56:401, 1960.
16. Talso, P., Spafford, V., and Blaw, M. The metabolism of water and electrolytes in congestive heart failure. The distribution of water and electrolytes in skeletal muscle in edematous patient with congestive heart failure before and after treatment. *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* 41:404, 1953.
17. Wilson, I. M. and Fries, E. O. Relationship between plasma and extracellular fluid volume depletion and the hypertensive effect of chlorothiazide. *Circulation* 20: 1028, 1959.
18. Macleod, C., Dunan, H. P. and Page, I. H. Sequential changes evoked by chlorothiazide in hypertensive subjects. *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 106:116, 1960.
19. Cottier, P. Die Wirkung längerdauernder Chlorothiazid Behandlung auf die Nierenfunktion bei essentieller Hypertonie. *Therap. Umschau* 16:1, 1959.
20. Wilkins, R. W., Hollander, W., and Chobanian, A. V. Chlorothiazide in hypertension. Studies on its mode of action. *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 71:465, 1958.
21. Wilson, I. M. and Fries, E. D. Extracellular fluid and plasma volume changes in non-edematous hypertensive patients after prolonged treatment with chlorothiazide. *Circulation* 18:600, 1958.
22. Wiser, H. V. The antihypertensive actions of benzothiadiazines. *Circulation* 23:211, 1961.
23. Gifford, W. R., Maizel, R. V., Orville, L. A., Sober, A. H., and Rosecrance, W. S. Effect of thiazide diuretic on plasma volume, body electrolytes and excretion of aldosterone in hypertension. *Circulation* 28: 1197, 1963.
24. Sjögren, B. Changes in total body sodium and potassium during prolonged administration of cortisone and deoxycorticosterone acetate. *Acta Endocrinol.* 10:40, 1952.
25. Dahl, L. H., Stall, H. G., and Cotman, C. C. Metabolic effects of marked sodium restriction in hypertensive patients. Changes in total exchangeable sodium and potassium. *J. Clin. Invest.* 33: 1397, 1954.
26. Heiting, R. E., Weichselbaum, T. E., Alama, M., Margraf, H. W., and Elman, R. The movement of potassium during experimental acidosis and alkalosis in the nephrectomized dog. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 96:323, 1953.
27. Burnell, J. M., Villamil, M. F., Lysa, B. T., and Scribner, B. H. Effect in humans of extracellular pH change on the relationship between serum potassium concentration and intracellular potassium. *J. Clin. Invest.* 35:935, 1956.
28. Bohr, D. F., Brodie, D. C., and Chew, D. H. Effect of electrolytes on arterial muscle contraction. *Circulation* 17: 744, 1958.
29. Born, G. V. R., and Beilbring, E. The movement of potassium between smooth muscle and the surrounding fluid. *J. Physiol.* 123:690, 1956.
30. Leonard, E. Alteration of contractile response of artery strips by a potassium-free solution. *cardiac glycosides and changes in stimulation frequency.* *Am. J. Physiol.* 199: 185, 1957.
31. Friedman, M. S., Jameson, K. J., and Friedman, L. C. Sodium gradient, smooth muscle tone, and blood pressure regulation. *Circulation Res.* 7:44, 1959.
32. Friedman, M., Rosenman, R. H., and Freed, S. The depressor effect of potassium deprivation on the blood pressure of hypertensive rats. *Am. J. Physiol.* 16: 457, 1951.
33. Perera, G. A. Depressor effects of potassium-deficient diets in hypertensive man. *J. Clin. Invest.* 32:633, 1953.
34. Rosenman, R. H., Freed, S. C., and Friedman, M. Effect of DCA upon the blood pressure of rats fed varied dietary intakes of potassium and sodium. *J. Clin. Endocrinol.* 14:661, 1954.
35. Rosenman, R. H., Freed, S. C., and Friedman, M. The peripheral vascular reactivity of potassium-deficient rats. *Circulation* 5:412, 1952.
36. Friedman, M., Freed, S., and Rosenman, R. H. Effect of potassium administration on (1) peripheral vascular reactivity and (2) blood pressure of the potassium-deficient rat. *Circulation* 3:415, 1952.
37. Aleksandrow, D., Wyzacka, W., and Gajewski, J. Studies on mechanisms of hypotensive action of chlorothiazide. *New England J. Med.* 264:51, 1959.
38. Menzies, G. R., and Ball, C. O. T. Chronic sodium chloride toxicity and the protective effect of potassium chloride. *Proceedings of the Council for High Blood Pressure Research, Am. Heart Association* 6:63, 1957.
39. Weselow, O. L., S. de, and Thomson, W. L. R. A study of some serum electrolytes in hypertension. *Quart. J. Med.* 3:365, 1939.
40. Tobian, L., Janeczek, J., Foker, J., and Ferreira, D. Effect of chlorothiazide on the renal juxta-glomerular cells and on the electrolytes in arteriolar wall, aortic wall, heart, skeletal muscle and kidney. *Fed. Proc.* 21: 114, 1962.

Influence of rate of cuff inflation and deflation on observed blood pressure by sphygmomanometry

Geoffrey E. King M.B. B.S. M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
Augusta Ga.

The technique of inflation and deflation of the blood pressure cuff is subject to wide personal variation among physicians. It was thought that this may be one source of observer error noted by other workers,¹⁻⁴ especially since smaller errors are recorded by those workers using a double head-piece stethoscope⁵ or a common manometer for two cuffs.

That no previous work has been done on this topic is probably due to the technical difficulty in precisely controlling the rates of change in pressure. As a cuff is inflated initially a large volume of air is required to fill out the wrinkles, the pressure then rises steeply, to fall off later as the air compresses in the cuff. A variable change in the volume of the cuff depends on the displacement of flesh from under it. These factors can be precisely controlled only by a servo system.

In the servo system developed for this work the rate of change in pressure is converted by a metal bellows to a linear movement which can be compared to the movement of a nut on a screw thread driven by a constant speed motor. Any difference in the two movements actuates a rheostat to speed or slow an electric pump which inflates or deflates the cuff. Since the rate of compression of the bellows is continually matched to the movement of the nut, this latter factor can be used to predetermine

the rate of change in pressure. The principle of the servo is shown in Fig. 1 and the complete apparatus is seen in Fig. 2.

The gearbox on the constant speed motor (a kymograph motor) gave pressure change rates of 2.35, 4.7 or 9.5 mm Hg per second. The apparatus has an upper limit of 260 mm Hg and worked satisfactorily.

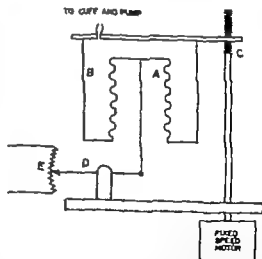


Fig. 1 Diagram showing principle of apparatus. A change in pressure in the cuff produces shortening of the metal bellows, *A*, contained in the chamber *B*. This chamber is moved in the opposite direction by the screw *C*. Any difference in the two rates is reflected in the lever *D* which actuates the potentiometer *E*, to speed or slow the electric pump which inflates or exhausts the cuff.

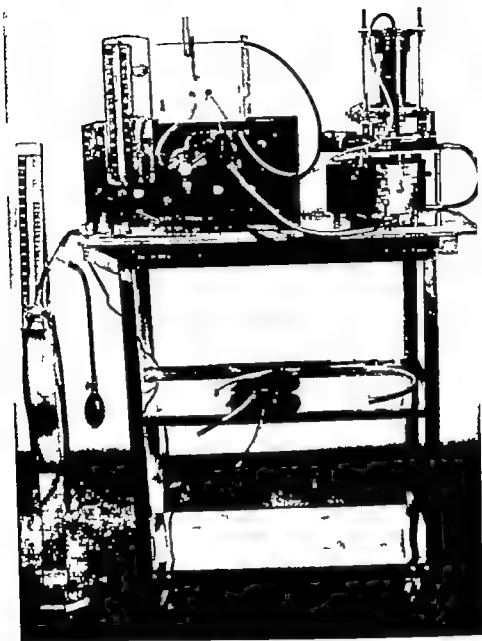


Fig. 2. The servo unit is mounted on the kymograph motor to the right. The motor driven pump in a soundproof box is on top of the electronic speed control unit. Separate manometers for the servo system and for the cuff are necessary when the cuff is inflated by hand.

except that, occasionally feedback oscillations would occur when large arterial pulses were transmitted to the cuff particularly in obese subjects.

Fifty-five subjects were unselected except that all were in normal sinus rhythm and had systolic pressures of less than 260 mm. Hg. An 11-cm. cuff applied according to the American Heart Association recom-

mendations, was not disturbed for the series of readings on each patient. The diastolic reading was taken at the silent end point. Each patient first had a casual blood pressure measurement, the cuff being inflated and deflated by hand. A further series of six readings was made by inflating the cuff by hand as rapidly as possible, at 9.5 or 4.7 mm per second and

Table I Incidence of auscultatory gaps and occasions when no Korotkoff sounds could be heard with each method of inflating and deflating the cuff

Method Inflate Deflate (mm./sec.)	By hand 4.7	By hand 2.35	9.5 4.7	9.5 2.35	4.7 4.7	4.7 2.35
Auscultatory gaps	0	1	1	1	2	2
Sounds not heard	0	0	0	0	3	1

Table II Mean values of recorded blood pressure using different rates of inflating and deflating cuff

Method Inflation Deflation (mm./sec.)	Casual	By hand 4.7	By hand 2.35	9.5 4.7	9.5 2.35	4.7 4.7	4.7 2.35	
Systolic								
Mean value	140.2	132.2	134.8	132.5	136.5	132.5	133.7	Over-all mean 134.6
Deviation from over-all mean	+5.6	-2.4	+0.2	-2.1	+1.9	-2.1	-0.9	
Diastolic								
Mean value	82.4	85.5	85.6	84.8	87.9	85.3	85.7	85.2
Deviation from over-all mean	-2.8	+0.3	+0.4	-0.4	+2.7	-0.1	+0.5	
Analysis of variance.								
Systolic pressure					Diastolic pressure			
Subject variance = 234.7					Subject variance = 383.0			
Method variance = 7.9					Method variance = 6.1			
Other = 30.0					Other = 41.0			

Table III Mean values of recorded blood pressure presented in order irrespective of method of inflation and deflation of cuff

Order of presentation	Casual	2	3	4	5	6	7	Over-all mean
Systolic								
Mean value	140.2	137.2	135.9	133.3	133.0	131.5	131.4	134.6
Deviation from over-all mean	+5.6	+2.6	+1.3	-1.3	-1.6	-3.1	-3.2	
Diastolic								
Mean value	82.4	84.3	84.7	85.5	86.5	86.7	86.9	85.2
Deviation from over-all mean	-2.8	-0.9	-0.5	+0.3	+1.0	+1.5	+1.7	
Analysis of variance								
Systolic pressure					Diastolic pressure			
Subject variance = 233.4					Subject variance = 382.3			
Time variance = 13.8					Time variance = 1.6			
Other = 25					Other = 40			

deflating at 4.7 or 2.35 mm per second the order of method being predetermined by random number tables.

The Korotkoff sounds tended to be of less intensity when the cuff was inflated and deflated at the slower rates and occasionally were inaudible. It appeared that auscultatory gaps were related to the intensity of Korotkoff sounds: the sounds temporarily faded below auditory threshold in the gap. These findings are in agreement with those of Rodbard and Margolis, although in this series age was not related to the incidence of auscultatory gaps. It has been shown that venous congestion induced by obstruction of the venous return and augmented by maintaining the cuff between systolic and diastolic levels¹¹ attenuates the intensity of Korotkoff sounds.^{9,10} These mechanisms explain the increased frequency of auscultatory gaps and obliteration of the sounds at the slower rates of inflation and deflation (Table I).

Complete series of readings were obtained from 51 patients and submitted to statistical analysis. Evaluation of readings using each method (Table II) shows an error that would be expected from the difficulty of relating an intermittent sound to a continuously moving column of mercury. The observed pressure is lower when the column descends faster. The prediction that at normal heart rates the error will be a little less than half the travel of the column of mercury in 1 second¹² is borne out by the systolic readings. That the prediction does not hold with the diastolic readings may be due to the feedback oscillations mentioned earlier. Analysis of variance showed that the variance due to the different methods of inflation and deflation was small.

The marked deviation of the casual readings is the result of variation in blood pressure with time. Evaluation of this factor is given in Table III showing a progressive fall in systolic and a minor rise in diastolic pressures within the 15 to 20-minute period during which the measurements were taken. Analysis showed the time variance to be nonsignificant. The large residual variance unexplained by the controlled factors points to the need for further work on the accuracy of indirect measurement of blood pressure.

The conclusions from this work are that deflation of the cuff should be as slow as possible as the end points are passed. The rate of deflation at other times, and the rate of inflation have no significant effect on the observed blood pressure. Cuff pressure should not be held between systolic and diastolic pressure levels for longer than is necessary, since this may induce venous congestion distal to the cuff causing attenuation of the Korotkoff sounds.

REFERENCES

1. Stock, J. P. P. and King, G. E. Hypotensives drugs, edited by Harrington, London, 1956, Pergamon Press.
2. Comstock, G. W. An epidemiological study of blood pressure levels in a biracial community in southern U. S., *Am. J. Hygiene* 63:271 1957.
3. Schilling, R. S. F. et al. Disagreement between observers in an epidemiological study of respiratory disease, *Brit. M. J.* 1:5 1955.
4. Anderson, W. F. and Cowan, N. R. Observer error in recording arterial pressures, *Brit. Heart J.* 23:169 1961.
5. Wilson, J. Observer factors in measurement of blood pressure, *Nursing Res.* 10:1 1961.
6. Harrison, E. G. J., Roth, G. M., and Hines, E. A. Bilateral indirect and direct arterial pressures, *Circulation* 22:419 1960.
7. Report of American Heart Association Committee to Revise Standardization of High Blood Pressure Readings, *Circulation* 4:503 1951.
8. Rodbard, S., and Margolis, J. The auscultatory gap in arteriosclerotic heart disease, *Circulation* 18:850 1951.
9. Berry, M. R. The mechanism and prevention of impairment of oscillatory sounds during determination of blood pressure of standing patient, *Proc. Staff Meet. Mt. St. Ann's Hosp.* 15:699 1940.
10. Ragan, C., and Bordley, J. The accuracy of clinical measurements of arterial blood pressure (with note on the auscultatory gap), *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp.* 69:504, 1941.
11. Bazett, H. C., Laplace, L. B., and Scott, J. C. The pressure changes induced in the vascular system as the result of compression of limb, and their effect on the indirect measurement of lateral pressures, *Am. J. Physiol.* 112:182, 1935.
12. Wilkins, R., and Bradley, S. E. Changes in arterial and venous blood pressure and flow distal to a cuff inflated on human arm, *Am. J. Physiol.* 147:260, 1954.
13. Steele, J. M. Comparison of simultaneous indirect (auscultatory) and direct (intra-arterial) measurements of arterial pressure in man, *J. Mt. St. Ann's Hosp.* 8:1042, 1941 1942.
14. Bazett, H. C., and Laplace, L. B. Studies on the indirect measurement of blood pressure. *Brit. M. J. Physiol.* 103:448, 1933.

This was found to be the case since uni-polar records taken with the two types of instrument occasionally showed differences apart from those attributable to the differences in frequency response. For this reason only bipolar leads were used for the amplitude-response comparisons in this part of the study.

Results Measurements were made of QRS amplitudes and durations in bipolar leads. Differences in QRS duration using the two types of instrument were minor and never exceeded 0.02 second. A paper speed of 25 mm per second renders measurements of time intervals smaller than this very difficult. Nevertheless, a detectable apparent shortening of the duration of the direct writer QRS complexes occurred in 44 out of a total of 150 measurements.

Differences in QRS amplitude on the other hand were sometimes considerable. In each case in which a difference existed the direct writer amplitude was less than that observed with the Twin Beam. The frequency distribution of the differences is shown in Table I. In 150 measurements 81 per cent showed QRS amplitude differences greater than 0.1 mv, 39 per cent showed differences of 0.2 mv or more and differences of 0.3 mv or more appeared in 12 per cent.

Study of the wave forms which showed the greatest attenuation revealed that peaked complexes suffered most, and in all cases in which there was minimal or no attenuation the complexes were rounded. This is to be expected because the stylus must be given sufficient time to achieve its maximum displacement. Thus, it was often possible to tell which complexes recorded by the Twin Beam would be severely reduced but unfortunately one could not do this in reverse, i.e. it was impossible to tell from the appearance of complexes recorded by the direct writers whether curtailment had occurred. Because different parts of a given QRS complex may have different degrees of peaking (for example the R wave may be rounded and the S wave pointed or vice versa) it might be expected that the R/S ratio could be seriously disturbed by the direct writer. This was confirmed and in one case the ratio was changed from 0.8 to 0.4.

Conclusion The above-described ap-

proach although technically simple suffered from two rather serious faults. In the first place comparisons of QRS amplitudes in tracings not simultaneously recorded are open to criticism because of the natural variation from beat to beat. Although it is possible to arrive at a reasonable average when a great number of complexes are recorded a certain degree of ambiguity between the comparisons remains. The second objection to the method is the impracticability of testing a great number of instruments upon one patient. But the results obtained with this first approach made it clear that significant errors in the measurement of QRS amplitude might derive from the use of direct writing electrocardiographs, although it was believed that considerable refinements in technique were required both to determine the extent of this error and to relate it to the frequency response of the instrument.

Second approach

Method Precordial electrocardiograms were recorded on a D.C. magnetic tape recorder at positions V₁ and V₅ in 21 normal children. The ages of the children ranged from 3 to 12 years. Precordial leads from children were chosen because it was believed that these imposed the most severe high-frequency requirements. The selection of chest leads was also influenced by the importance given to their QRS amplitudes in the diagnosis of ventricular hypertrophy. On the magnetic tape the ECG signals were followed by a reference calibration signal and a series of sine waves that varied in frequency from 200 to 0.1 c.p.s. The recordings were then played back through an attenuator into various direct writers, and the tracings were compared with a control obtained from a Twin Beam recorder. To avoid nonlinearity at large deflections, signal levels were adjusted so that the lateral 0.5 cm. of grid lines on the ECG paper were not used.

The over-all frequency response for the magnetic tape-Twin Beam system extended to 300 c.p.s.

PROCEDURE FOR INSTRUMENT ADJUSTMENT
A problem that arises in the testing of a hot-stylus direct writing electrocardiograph is that there are many factors which affect its response to high frequencies (30 c.p.s.)

$$E = \frac{\text{QRS voltage indicated by Control} - \text{QRS voltage indicated by direct writer}}{\text{QRS voltage indicated by direct writer}} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{\frac{BT}{A} - \frac{bt}{a}}{\frac{bt}{a}} \times 100\% = \left(\frac{aBT}{Abt} - 1 \right) \times 100\%$$

and above). Some of these factors are as follows: (1) Stylus pressure. This is used in some instruments to control damping by adjusting the stylus pressure or bending the stylus until a satisfactory square calibration signal is produced. (2) Stylus temperature. On some electrocardiographs, variations in stylus temperature produce a considerable change both in the shape of the one millivolt calibration signal and in the response to higher frequencies. (3) Build-up of wax underneath the stylus. This limits the frequency response particularly at low stylus temperatures. (4) Build up of wax and particles of paper on the writer bar over which the paper passes beneath the stylus. (5) Paper tension. The paper tension is sometimes affected by the size of the roll of supply paper in the instrument. It affects the sharpness of the edge of the paper passing over the writing bar and thus affects the amount of friction the pen exerts on the paper and thus, the frequency response. (6) The output tubes and the setting of various internal controls in the instrument.

With all these factors affecting the frequency response of direct writers it might be expected that manufacturers' specifications obtained presumably under laboratory conditions, would not always be met. On the other hand, our concern was with instruments as they are normally used. The only assurance of a good response which operators of electrocardiographs normally have is the square appearance of the calibration signal. Preparation of the instruments prior to testing was limited, therefore to adjusting the stylus to give a clear line and setting the stylus pressure on the paper to give a satisfactory calibration signal. The calibration signal was considered to be satisfactory when it showed minimum slurring and minimum overshoot. Because the instruments were either new

or were regularly serviced by the manufacturers' representatives, we felt justified in taking the internal adjustments and tube complement as being satisfactory.

A setting of stylus temperature control that would normally be employed by hospital technicians was adopted, although in general this is slightly lower than that which gives the best frequency response. It should be noted that the stylus temperature is affected by the speed of the stylus over the surface of the paper and will depend therefore to some extent upon what has just been inscribed. This means that there will be differences in stylus temperature variations when recording electrocardiograms and when recording sine waves.

The formula used for the percentage error E , in amplitudes of QRS complexes is shown at the top of the page. In the formula, A and a are the amplitudes (in millimeters) of the responses to calibration signals B and b are the amplitudes (in millimeters) of the responses to a particular tape-recorded QRS complex (upper-case letters apply to the control instrument, the Twin Beam and lower-case letters apply to the direct writer under test) and T and t are respectively the levels in millivolts of the calibration signal from the tape recorder as it appeared at the electrocardiograph input, and of the internal calibration signal of the direct writer. To find the total error of a given instrument, t is taken at its nominal value of 1 mv. i.e. no allowance is made for any error in the internal calibration signal. When a correlation between error and frequency response was looked for (see below) effects due to inaccuracy of the internal calibration signal were removed by replacing B with T .

The value of T was determined by comparing it with a signal from a standard cell and potentiometer. The error in this measurement did not exceed 1 per cent. The

measurements A_a , B and b were made accurate to 0.1 mm by means of a vernier scale and magnifier. The upper and lower bounds of all measurements are indicated by the suffixes $+$ and $-$ respectively; the absence of a suffix indicates the actual measured value. In the most unfavorable cases, in which the uncertainties in all measurements displace the result maximally and in the same direction, the overall accuracy in the determination of E will be approximately 5 per cent for QRS amplitudes of the order of 1 mv. This means that if our results based on single measured values indicate that a particular instrument has an error in response to a particular QRS complex of 15 per cent, its actual error may be anywhere between 10 and 20 per cent. To avoid unfairness in any particular case, our results were interpreted in the manner most favorable to the instruments tested. This entailed use of the upper or lower bounds for the above-mentioned quantities, the choice being indicated by the formula.

In this analysis three distinct questions were asked: (1) What is the greatest error shown by any instrument with respect to any QRS signal? (2) What is the response of an electrocardiograph to the whole set of 42 signals? (3) How do the errors of the instruments correlate with their frequency response characteristics? For positive errors, the quantities A_+ , B , T , a_- , b_+ , and $t = 1$ were used to obtain the most

conservative possible answer to Question (1) so that we could be sure of an error at least equal to E . Because positive errors predominate, the value T_- was used throughout. Question (2) involves a generalization based on what may be thought of as 42 separate experiments in which there were 42 measurements B and b so that the quantities A_+ , B , T , a_- , b and $t = 1$ were used. Question (3) involves a generalization for each instrument over the 42 electrocardiograms, and a generalization of the effects observed in the 18 instruments, and therefore, requires removal of the internal calibration signal as a source of error. For these reasons the quantities A_+ , B , T , a_- , b and $t = T$ were used.

It may be noticed that errors are expressed as a percentage of the indicated direct writing electrocardiograph signal rather than as a percentage of the control. The reason for representing errors in this manner was that we wished to obtain figures for error referable to the tracings normally seen. It may be observed that reliance is not placed upon the accuracy of the internal calibration signal of the Twin Beam control.

Results. A comparison between 18 direct writers, produced by 5 different manufacturers, and the Twin Beam recorder on the basis of QRS amplitude differences in the reproduction of tape-recorded ECG signals is shown in Table II. On the most conservative basis, amplitude differences

Table II. Reduction in QRS amplitudes in precordial-lead signals on magnetic tape when played back on direct writers.

Amplitude difference from control* (mv)	Number of measurements	Percentage of total of 756 measurements	Percentage of total showing differences greater than upper limits of figures in left-hand column
0.00-0.09	250	33	70
0.10-0.19	297	39	28
0.20-0.29	128	17	11
0.30-0.39	65	9	2
0.40-0.49	15	2	0.1
0.50 and over	1	0.1	
	756		

*Twin-Beam photographic recorder.

Table III QRS amplitude errors in 4- tape-recorded electrocardiograms reproduced by 18 direct

ECG	QRS amplitude in True-Ram model	4071	14883	4K DASH	18003	70097	6000	806	10018	7718
Traut V	1.02 mV	2.8%	7.3%	8.3%	4.9%	2.1%	0.7%	7.3%	7.9%	8.9%
Traut V	0.21	3.8	0.5	2.4	2.0	-0.2	11.0	16.7	11.7	16.0 (7.0)
Lee V	1.03	6.0	2.4	7.0	9.0	0.2	11.0	18.1	19.7	12.0
Lee V	1.06	6.7	2.4	8.5	6.7	-0.9	8.3	10.7	11.0	16.1 (14.1)
Kacey V	1.07	6.4	10.0	10.7	0.8	17.1 (18.5)	12.5	0.0	17.5	11.1 (12.0)
Kacey V	0.11	1.0	8.6	2.6	2.6	-0.9	2.5	2.1	2.6	0.1
Dow V	1.03	4.4	6.8	7.3	2.5	0.1	10.1	0.0	6.5	10.7
Dow V	0.19	1.0	-6.1	0.4	3.3	-11.9	4.1	8.8	2.8	2.0
Mary V	0.06	1.7	3.0	2.7	2.5	-3.6	6.0	7.4	6.7	0.5
Mary V	1.44	11.0	13.0	10.0 (11.0)	10.3 (12.7)	10.7 (10.0)	21.0 (18.0)	15.4 (16.7)	17.1 (18.0)	23.0 (21.0)
Ann V	0.06	1.2	2.4	3.4	1.2	1.5	4.2	6.6	4.8	3.0
Ann V	0.06	2.0	0.0	0.0	4.0	-4.0	0.1	7.1	0.0	0.0
Alison V	1.03	1.4	1.3	1.7	3.2	1.9	2.9	6.4	2.7	1.0
Alison V	0.24	0.7	0.0	2.6	6.0	2.5	5.0	6.1	0.2	0.0
Ken V	0.07	2.0	4.0	0.8	4.7	0.3	7.0	0.1	2.4	0.0
Ken V	1.26	7.0	4.0	10.0	18.0 (14.0)	15.0	15.0 (13.7)	11.0	12.0	19.1 (18.0)
John V	1.25	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.5	1.0	0.7	11.0	11.0	15.0
John V	1.01	2.0	-0.0	0.1	0.2	-0.5	7.5	6.4	0.0	11.1
Geoffrey V	1.14	7.0	12.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	0.0	12.0	16.4	15.5
Geoffrey V	1.00	1.3	4.0	0.7	2.0	2.3	2.3	6.0	4.0	6.7
Pat V	0.14	0.4	2.0	1.0	1.0	-3.7	2.3	0.4	4.0	4.0
Pat V	0.05	2.0	1.0	0.5	0.5	-3.1	0.4	0.7	10.0	11.0
Roger V	1.00	6.5	6.4	8.5	6.0	7.4	10.0	11.0	18.4	15.0
Roger V	1.00	2.0	0.0	7.4	10.0	0.2	12.0	11.0	12.0	11.0
Leslie V	1.27	1.7	2.1	4.0	-0.1	2.0	0.0	6.0	0.0	2.0
Leslie V	1.12	3.0	12.0	12.0	0.0	11.0	12.0	0.0	0.0	10.0
Doris V	0.05	4.0	-0.5	1.1	0.5	-0.5	3.2	0.0	0.1	2.5
Doris V	0.21	3.0	-0.5	3.0	-0.5	-14.0	-0.2	0.1	-0.7	-3.1
Shelley V	1.00	0.0	10.0 (11.0)	0.0	0.0	2.3	0.1	12.0	6.3	0.0
Shelley V	0.00	20.0 (21.0)	20.0 (21.0)	20.0 (21.0)	20.0 (21.0)	21.7 (18.0)	20.0 (21.0)	20.0 (21.0)	21.0 (21.0)	20.0 (21.0)
Peter V	1.26	2.0	4.0	2.0	3.0	-0.5	7.0	6.4	0.0	2.0
Peter V	1.10	7.0	0.0	11.0	10.1	10.0	12.0	11.0	14.4	0.0
Patricia V	1.70	1.1	0.0	4.1	0.1	1.0	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.1
Patricia V	1.10	7.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	7.0	11.0	0.1	7.0
M. Ann V	0.22	1.0	2.0	1.0	1.7	-6.0	2.0	0.0	4.7	2.0
Myron V	0.21	1.0	-0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	2.1	0.0
Theresa V	0.06	1.0	1.0	0.1	0.0	10.0	2.7	2.4	0.1	4.4
Theresa V	0.04	4.1	2.0	4.0	2.4	-4.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.7
Grant V	0.03	4.1	3.7	3.0	3.0	-0.3	6.4	7.0	7.0	0.0
Grant V	1.01	4.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	10.0	12.0	12.0
Brenda V	0.13	2.0	2.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	0.0	7.7	0.0	0.0
Brenda V	1.00	2.0	3.0	3.0	4.0	0.0	4.4	0.0	0.0	2.4
Arithmetic mean error		4.1	3.0	3.7	2.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	2.0	0.0
Standard deviation		4.9	6.7	8.2	5.1	7.0	6.3	6.0	9.4	9.0
R.M.S. error		6.3	7.0	7.7	7.7	7.0	6.0	9.7	10.3	11.1

Error shown in brackets are the most conservative possible, and tend to be approximately 3 scale of per cent less than their probable probable values.

greater than 0.1 mv. were obtained in 67 per cent of a total of 756 measurements and in over 10 per cent of the cases amplitude differences exceeded 0.3 mv.

Details of percentage errors in QRS amplitudes calculated according to the foregoing formula are shown in Table III. The errors were calculated using the quantities A_+ , B , T , a , b and $t = 1$ (see under *Method*). For a few large errors the most conservative possible estimates of the error using B_- and b_+ are shown in parentheses. The ECG which the direct writers reproduced with the greatest error

was Shelley V the direct writer showing the greatest over all error was #70117. On this instrument, Shelley V, showed an error of at least 63.4 per cent, which is the amount by which the direct writer complex should be increased to obtain the true value. Since this is the most conservative possible estimate, the actual error was probably 68 per cent and may have been as high as 73 per cent. Errors that exceeded 15 per cent were noted in 22.1 per cent of the cases, but errors were generally greater for small QRS amplitudes—a fact largely due to our means of expressing them. How

W1121

Data for individual ECG comparison										Arithmetic mean		RMS	
77:27	87:00	88:10	74:10	70:15	81:35	70:10	77:47	79:17					
8.7%	11.3%	8.3%	11.3%	13.1%	15.9%	19.0(17.3)	26.9(24.1)	26.8(24.1)	26.8(24.1)	26.8(24.1)	26.8(24.1)	26.8(24.1)	
18.2	15.7	4.5	14.8	6.8	18.8(17.3)	7.4	29.1(14.6)	28.1(14.6)	28.1(14.6)	28.1(14.6)	28.1(14.6)	28.1(14.6)	
12.1	12.9	2.3	14.3	2.5	23.8(21.8)	3.9	34.3(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	
6.8	9.4	6.5	11.9	7.6	16.5(17.6)	6.3	21.3(21.7)	25.3(23.1)	25.3(23.1)	25.3(23.1)	25.3(23.1)	25.3(23.1)	
14.2	17.3	14.0(14.7)	20.8(14.7)	23.0(14.7)	28.1(24.2)	28.1(24.2)	31.9(21.6)	41.7(28.7)	46.5(28.4)	46.5(28.4)	46.5(28.4)	46.5(28.4)	
4.9	8.7	4.0	9.1	-8.3	11.3	9.9	3.9	3.8	17.3(14.0)	17.3(14.0)	17.3(14.0)	17.3(14.0)	
6.7	12.9	6.6	15.3(15.5)	20.1(16.4)	15.5	25.9(14.3)	31.9(22.9)	31.9(22.9)	31.9(22.9)	31.9(22.9)	31.9(22.9)	31.9(22.9)	
9.6	4.8	1	8.8	2.3	18.1	2.9	18.9	18.9	19.6(18.3)	19.6(18.3)	19.6(18.3)	19.6(18.3)	
7.6	19.6	1.9	3.8	9.1	6	18.3	14.8	14.8	18.1(18.3)	18.1(18.3)	18.1(18.3)	18.1(18.3)	
29.8(16.5)	23.8(21.7)	27.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	29.8(24.7)	
4.6	7.4	-8.7	9.1	6.1	6	13	17.9(18.0)	17.9(18.0)	17.9(18.0)	17.9(18.0)	17.9(18.0)	17.9(18.0)	
8.9	18.3	4.3	7.1	18.7	17.9(18.3)	1.3	28.8(18.0)	23.8(18.0)	23.8(18.0)	23.8(18.0)	23.8(18.0)	23.8(18.0)	
6.2	18.1(14.6)	-6	6.6	1.3	3.5	7.3	6.5	18.3	18.3	18.3	18.3	18.3	
1.9	6.3	6	18.1	1.9	18.3(24.0)	3.3	27.4(28.2)	25.3(27.7)	25.3(27.7)	25.3(27.7)	25.3(27.7)	25.3(27.7)	
7.8	18.9	1.8	18.9	18.9	18.3(14.3)	18.3(13.1)	41.9(29.3)	41.9(29.3)	41.9(29.3)	41.9(29.3)	41.9(29.3)	41.9(29.3)	
17.8(18.0)	14.4	23.8(24.3)	23.8(24.3)	23.8(24.3)	28.9(24.3)	28.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	31.9(24.3)	
12.9	16.0	-6.3	13.1(13.3)	12.3	22.9(21.3)	18.7(14.3)	28.9(28.0)	28.9(28.0)	28.9(28.0)	28.9(28.0)	28.9(28.0)	28.9(28.0)	
11.8	6.5	10.1	1.3	6.5	27.1(23.5)	9.6	31.9(28.5)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	
18.2	19.3(18.2)	7.9	1.7	24.8(22.4)	14.9	27.9(24.6)	29.9(27.8)	29.9(27.8)	29.9(27.8)	29.9(27.8)	29.9(27.8)	29.9(27.8)	
7.8	6.4	8.1	6.4	6.8	18.9	13.1(13.8)	19.9(14.3)	27.9(24.3)	27.9(24.3)	27.9(24.3)	27.9(24.3)	27.9(24.3)	
1.6	7.4	-6.9	18.3	2.8	3.4	14.3	14.3	14.3	14.3	14.3	14.3	14.3	
4.8	9.6	7	18.3	9.9	19.7(14.3)	18.3(18.8)	28.1(18.8)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	23.9(27.7)	
12.6	11.9	17.8(18.0)	18.4(18.0)	14.3	23.9(28.5)	28.9(23.5)	31.9(27.7)	31.9(27.7)	31.9(27.7)	31.9(27.7)	31.9(27.7)	31.9(27.7)	
17.8(12.3)	14.4	18.1(18.0)	29.1(17.8)	12.3(12.3)	27.9(24.7)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	
18.1(14.2)	11.8	6.8	13.7	12.8	14.9	28.9(28.4)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	23.9(23.5)	
3.4(14.3)	18.1(14.3)	2		-8.9	3.4	18.1(14.4)	34.9(28.4)	34.9(28.4)	34.9(28.4)	34.9(28.4)	34.9(28.4)	34.9(28.4)	
2.3	8.9	-4.1	6.7	-8.9	9.7	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	
1	2.3	-15.5	6.5	4.7	3.7	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	11.3	
29.8(16.5)	18.1(14.3)	23.9(24.6)	24.9(24.6)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	44.9(48.5)	
8.8	11.6	11.1	11.1	3	4.1	33.9(22.2)	33.9(22.2)	33.9(22.2)	33.9(22.2)	33.9(22.2)	33.9(22.2)	33.9(22.2)	
12.8	8.3(7.7)	34.9(24.8)	30.3(17.1)	38.8(24.8)	34.9(24.8)	48.9(46.3)	48.9(46.3)	48.9(46.3)	48.9(46.3)	48.9(46.3)	48.9(46.3)	48.9(46.3)	
7	12.1	6.7	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	
	7	7.1	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	
8.5	8.9	3	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	
1.7	8.8	3	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	11.6	
4.5	8.8	-12.8	8.8	-8.8	1.0	-8.8	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	
1.8	11.8	-6.5	9.5	-6	1.0	-6	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	
9.9	16.5	-9.3		2	4.3	0.5	18.1(14.2)	18.1	18.1	18.1	18.1	18.1	
8.2	18.1	16.8	12.8	-8.1	18.1(14.3)	14.1	23.9(24.3)	23.9(24.3)	23.9(24.3)	23.9(24.3)	23.9(24.3)	23.9(24.3)	
6.1	1.3	-8.3	9	6.1	4.9	0.3	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	
4.3	7.4	-1.1	2.4	2.4	18.1(14.3)	6.4	18.1(14.3)	18.1(14.3)	18.1(14.3)	18.1(14.3)	18.1(14.3)	18.1(14.3)	
7	1.7	9.9	13.5	3.3	18.2	18.2	23	24.3	24.3	24.3	24.3	24.3	
6.4	3.3	12.8	13	13	18.2	4.3	13.1	13.1	13.1	13.1	13.1	13.1	
7	12.8	4.9	14.0	14.0	14.0	14.0	21.6	21.6	21.6	21.6	21.6	21.6	

values. Other tabulated figures are also conservative and, in general, tend to be approximately 50% of our cost lower, but they

ever the amplitude in Allison 1 is quite large (22 mV) yet three instruments showed errors which on the most conservative basis, exceeded 15 per cent.

The occurrence of negative errors represents those cases in which the normalized direct writer response exceeded that of the control. To arrive at a single figure-of-merit for each instrument, which would not allow positive and negative errors to cancel root-mean-square (RMS) errors were calculated. These are shown in the bottom section of Table III together with the arithmetic means and standard deviations. The

instruments have been listed in order of increasing RMS error RMS and arithmetic mean errors for a few individual ECG complexes producing the largest errors are shown at the right-hand side of the table these were calculated using the quantities A , B , T , a , b and $t - T$. In 6 out of 42 complexes the direct writers showed RMS errors exceeding 20 per cent.

All of the above mentioned errors arise from two sources (1) error in the calibration circuit resulting in an incorrect setting of sensitivity and (2) inadequate response to high frequencies. Internal cali-

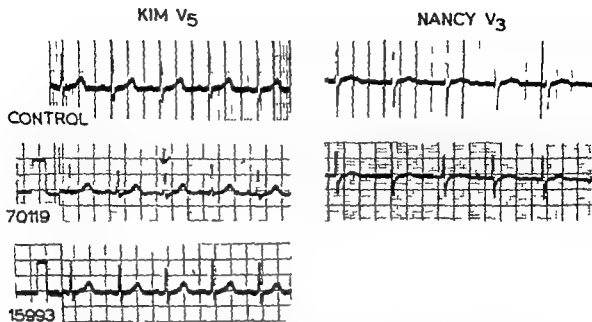


Fig. 4 A and B. Severe clipping of S waves in one direct-writer (70119) but much less in another (15993) despite similar appearance of their calibration tracings. Nancy V₃ U and P waves and details of T wave are almost suppressed in the 70119 tracing as compared with the control. Note also diminution in QRS amplitude—error at least ± 6 per cent. The tracings were taken at the same sensitivity (noise on control tracing, when present, was added to line width and deducted in determinations of amplitude.)

frequency responses in excess of minimum standards set up by the American Medical Association. This may imply a cutoff frequency of 31 c.p.s. or of 50 c.p.s. depending upon whether the original or the revised recommendations are referred to. (The A.M.A. discontinued testing electrocardiographs in 1955.) Table IV indicates that 5 of the 18 instruments tested failed to meet the original A.M.A. requirement, and 16 failed to meet the A.M.A. revision. Our results indicate that to minimize instrument errors of direct writers, cutoff frequencies should probably not be less than 100 c.p.s. under normal operating conditions. Furthermore the impossibility of predicting accurately the upper cutoff frequency from the shape of the calibration tracing would indicate a need for a simple device which would permit at least a rough estimate of this frequency.

In many assessments of a desirable frequency response less attention has been paid in the past to the effect that a limitation of the frequency response would have on amplitude than to other features of the wave form. One of the earliest comparisons between different types of electro-

cardiographs was carried out in 1929 by Ernestene and Levine, who concluded

Since the curves obtained with the amplifier type instrument [which they were evaluating] were essentially the same as those recorded by the string galvanometer except for slight differences in the amplitude, they may be considered satisfactory.¹⁴ Yet scrutiny of their published data shows that if the differences in the heights of the R waves recorded with the string galvanometer and the amplifier type of recorder are expressed as percentages of the height of the corresponding R waves recorded with the amplifier type instrument—a procedure analogous to that described in the present paper—in 6 out of 75 instances the error exceeded 30 per cent and the median value was 13 per cent. It should be noted that at the time their study was made, diagnostic significance was not attached to measurements of amplitude. In 1953 Herwin concluded "In some cases, except for slight loss of amplitude of QRS, little or no change could be found when a frequency above 47 cycles per second (three decibels down) was used at normal paper speed and standardization. In others ade-

Cardiac Involvement in lymphosarcoma and reticulum cell sarcoma

Michael Madiganas M.D.

*Joseph E. Sokal M.D.**

Buffalo N. Y.

Involvement of the heart by malignant neoplasms has been considered to be relatively uncommon. Theories advanced to explain this low incidence include metabolic peculiarities of the heart muscle, restricted lymphatic connections of the heart, the strong kneading action of the heart muscle and the rapid flow of blood through this organ. Scott and Garvin¹ stated that spread via the coronary arteries was the most frequent mode of metastasizing to the heart and considered involvement by retrograde lymphatic flow to be less frequent than direct extension from the lungs or mediastinal nodes. The most common mode of involvement of the parietal pericardium was by extension of intrathoracic tumor. These concepts have been generally accepted. In the case of malignant lymphomas one must also consider the possibility of multicentric origin which may involve the heart as one of the initial sites. Both primary and metastatic lesions of the heart have been reported in cases of malignant lymphomas, but secondary involvement is by far the more common.

The first report of cardiac involvement in a case of malignant lymphoma appeared in 1870 when Murchison described a case of Hodgkin's disease involving the heart. Very few additional cases were re-

ported prior to 1939. Since then data have become available from several autopsy series as well as from individual case reports.²⁻⁶ The total number of reported cases has increased sufficiently to permit at least a superficial analysis of this complication. It is apparent that the lymphomas are among the tumors which involve the heart relatively frequently with cardiac lesions found at autopsy in about 20 per cent of the cases. Other neoplasms in which cardiac involvement is relatively common include malignant melanoma, bronchogenic carcinoma and carcinoma of the breast.^{1,4,6,7}

Table I presents data from several series in the literature on the frequency of cardiac involvement found at autopsy in the three principal histologic types of lymphoma. It is clear that such involvement is most common in reticulum cell sarcoma. The relative frequency of involvement in lymphosarcoma and Hodgkin's disease varies from one series to another. Bial, Wroblewski and LaDue found the heart to be involved more frequently in Hodgkin's disease whereas DeLoach and Haynes reported the reverse. The combined experience indicates that cardiac lesions occur about twice as frequently in lymphosarcoma.

Most authors agree that the diagnosis

From the Division of Medicine, Roswell Park Memorial Institute, New York State Department of Health, Buffalo, N. Y.

Received for publication June 20, 1962.

Address: Division of Medicine, Roswell Park Memorial Institute, 666 Elm St., Buffalo 3, N. Y.

Table I. Frequency of cardiac involvement in the lymphomas found at autopsy in several reported series

Authors	Lymphosarcoma			Reticulum cell sarcoma			Hodgkin disease		
	Autopsies	Cases with cardiac involvement	Per cent	Autopsies	Cases with cardiac involvement	Per cent	Autopsies	Cases with cardiac involvement	Per cent
Scott and Garvan ¹	13	1	8	9	6	67	22	1	5
Herbert and Malachuk ²	16	3	19				13	2	15
Jackson and Parker ³				28	6	21	98	3	3
Bael, et al.	15	2	13	23	7	30	31	8	26
DeLoach and Haynes	33	14	42	45	18	40	49	5	6
Nabarro ⁴	27*	6	22	9	5	56	24	5	21
Jakob and Zirkle ^{5,6}							15	3	20
Totals	104	26	25	114	42	37	252	25	10

*Includes lymphocytic leukemia.

of cardiac involvement is difficult to make during life. Among the findings which have been described as suggestive of involvement of the heart or pericardium are pericardial effusion, intractable heart failure, cardiac arrhythmias or heart block, and low voltage in the electrocardiogram.

This paper presents the results of a study of cardiac involvement in lymphosarcoma and reticulum cell sarcoma made at the Roswell Park Memorial Institute. Particular attention was paid to the correlation of clinical findings with the lesions seen at postmortem examination.

Material

The autopsy protocols of patients who had died of lymphosarcoma and reticulum cell sarcoma at this Institute during the period 1916-1959 were reviewed. All patients who die at the Institute undergo postmortem examination so that this series is not influenced by selection in so far as permission for autopsy is concerned. A total of 211 cases were reviewed: 170 of these were classified as lymphosarcoma and 41 as reticulum cell sarcoma. The clinical records of patients found to have gross or microscopic involvement of the heart or parietal pericardium were re-

viewed in detail and an attempt was made to correlate clinical manifestations and electrocardiographic findings with the anatomic lesions.

The majority of patients were middle aged or elderly persons, and many had a history of heart disease antedating the diagnosis of lymphoma.

Results

The incidence of cardiac involvement and the distribution of the metastatic lesions are summarized in Table II. Fifteen per cent of the patients with lymphosarcoma and 27 per cent of the patients with reticulum cell sarcoma were found to have lesions of the heart or pericardium. In both diseases the heart was more frequently involved than the pericardium and only 4 patients are known to have had pericardial lesions alone.

Table III summarizes the character of the metastatic lesions. When the pericardium was involved gross lesions were frequently seen. However the majority of lesions in the heart (including epicardium) were microscopic.

No correlation was found between the duration of the disease and the presence or degree of cardiac involvement. Some

cardiac involvement during life are pericardial friction rub and pericardial effusion. The latter is often difficult to diagnose in patients with enlarged mediastinal nodes, large pleural effusions or pulmonary infiltration near the heart. When signs suggestive of cardiac tamponade appear, however, pericardiocentesis is indicated. In our experience, this procedure has not been attended with undue morbidity and has often resulted in dramatic clinical improvement. When evidence of cardiac involvement is obtained, appropriate treatment should be instituted promptly. We prefer irradiation of the cardiac area as the definitive therapeutic modality.

Summary

Cardiac involvement was found at autopsy in 15 per cent of 170 patients who died of lymphosarcoma and in 21 per cent of 41 patients who died of reticulum cell sarcoma. The heart and epicardium were involved more frequently than the pericardium, which suggests that cardiac lesions arise from hematogenous dissemination rather than by direct extension from mediastinal tumor masses. Pericardial effusion appeared to be associated with myocardial and epicardial infiltration rather than with pericardial involvement; the presence of bloody pericardial fluid suggested infiltration of the epicardium.

Except for pericardial friction rub and clinically demonstrable pericardial effusion, there were no clinical or electrocardiographic manifestations which represented reliable signs of cardiac involvement.

REFERENCES

1. Scott, R. W. and Garvin, C. F. Tumors of the heart and pericardium, *AM. HEART J.* 17:431, 1939.
2. Murchison, C. Case of lymphadenoma of the lymphatic system: spleen, liver, lungs, heart, diaphragm, dura mater etc., *Tr. Path. Soc. Lond.* 21:372, 1870.
3. Herbert, P. A., and Mausel, A. L.: Secondary tumors of the heart, *Arch. Path.* 34:358, 1942.
4. Jackson, H. J. and Parker, F. Jr. *Hodgkin disease and allied disorders*, New York, 1947, Oxford University Press.
5. Brick, H. B. and Greenfield, M. Reticulum cell sarcoma with cardiac metastasis, *AM. HEART J.* 34:599, 1947.
6. Bissel, H. F., Wroblewski, F. and LaDue, J. S. Incidence and clinical manifestations of cardiac metastasis, *J.A.M.A.* 153:712, 1953.
7. DeLoach, J. F. and Haynes, J. W. Secondary tumors of the heart and pericardium, *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 91:224, 1953.
8. Nabarro, J. D. N. Cardiac involvement in malignant lymphomas, *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 93:258, 1953.
9. Somers, K., and Lothe, F. Primary lymphosarcoma of the heart. Review of the literature and report of 3 cases, *Cancer* 13:449, 1960.
10. Jakob, H. G., and Zirkle, R. M. Hodgkin disease with involvement of the heart and pericardium, *J.A.M.A.* 173:338, 1960.

pattern present in the ventricular premature contraction 42 electrocardiograms in 39 patients.

Subsequently the hospital records of all these 144 patients were studied. Special attention was given to the clinical and laboratory evidence of myocardial infarction in the past (sustained precordial pain accompanied by sweating hypotension fever increased level of transaminase in the blood fast sedimentation rate etc). The presence of arteriosclerosis in areas of the vascular system other than the coronary arteries (cerebral carotid femoral arteries etc.) was determined on a clinical basis.

Results

Group I Ventricular premature contraction with an infarction pattern (qR or QR) and sinus beat with normal pattern
The review of patients' records revealed that 16 of these 59 patients (27.2 per cent) had had unquestionable evidence of myocardial infarction in the past by history and laboratory criteria and 43 patients (72.8 per cent) did not have definite evidence of myocardial infarction (Figs. 1 and 2). Twelve of the 43 patients had a history of repeated episodes of angina pectoris. All 28 of these patients (16 with myocardial infarction and 12 with angina pectoris) had abnormal electrocardiograms indicative of significant myocardial ischemia.

Of the other 31 patients 19 had had no history of myocardial infarction or angina pectoris. Sixteen of the latter number had definitely abnormal electrocardiograms with evidence of myocardial ischemia conduction defect ventricular hypertrophy or abnormality of rhythm. In addition several had evidence of arteriosclerosis in other areas of the vascular system (cerebral iliac femoral and carotid arteries). Therefore it was reasonable to assume that they had involvement of the coronary arteries which resulted in ischemic heart disease.

Twelve patients of the total 59 (20.1 per cent) in this group remained and all have had no history of angina pectoris myocardial infarction or evidence of arterial occlusive disease and all had normal electrocardiograms.

Four of these 12 patients were less than 50 years of age (26 31 41 and 42 years of age). The 31 year-old patient had undergone a left ventriculotomy during an operation for correction of mitral stenosis. The other 8 patients were all more than 50 years of age (average age 62 years).

Nevertheless these 12 cases were considered to be "false positive" by the ventricular premature contraction criteria for diagnosis of ischemic heart disease and represents an overdiagnosis rate of 8.3 per cent.

The infarction sites as located by the ventricular premature contraction were as follows: (a) 29 anterior and septal (b) 15 inferior (c) 8 multiples (d) 4 posterior (e) 3 lateral.

Group II Signs of myocardial infarction present in the sinus beat
The ventricular premature contraction did not show the pattern of myocardial infarction.

In this group there were 24 patients (60 per cent) in whom evidence of myocardial infarction was documented by methods (clinical and laboratory) other than electrocardiography. Sixteen had had no history of myocardial infarction. However 8 of these patients had repeated episodes of angina pectoris. The other 8 were asymptomatic yet all of them had marked ischemic abnormalities in the electrocardiogram. Therefore every patient had either clinical or laboratory evidence of ischemic heart disease.

In none of the above mentioned cases was the ventricular premature contraction suggestive of an infarct and as a result they were considered to be "false negative" by this criteria (Figs. 3 and 4). We should add that these ventricular premature contractions were recorded in the same lead in which myocardial infarction was diagnosed in the sinus beat.

Group III Signs of myocardial infarction in the sinus beat and the ventricular premature contraction
The review of patients' records revealed that 24 of the 39 (61.5 per cent) had had a myocardial infarction in the past and 15 patients (38.5 per cent) denied any history of coronary occlusion. Among these 15 patients without myocardial infarction 5 had angina pectoris and 10 had a negative history of either myocardial infarction or angina

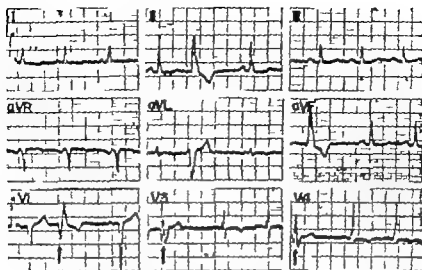


Fig 1 Group I Electrocardiogram showing myocardial ischemia in the sinus beat without evidence of myocardial infarction. The ventricular premature contraction recorded in Leads V_1 and V_2 (arrows) show definite Q waves suggestive of septal myocardial infarction.



Fig 2 Group I Leads V_2 and V_3 taken 11 days apart demonstrate the constancy of the myocardial infarction pattern (qR) in the ventricular premature contractions (arrows) which occur in bigeminal fashion. Note that the sinus beat does not indicate infarction.

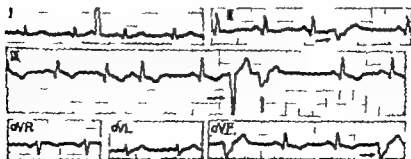


Fig 3 Group II The sinus beat shows pattern of inferior myocardial infarction. Several ventricular premature contractions seen in Leads II, III, and aVF (arrows) arising from different foci do not show the qR configuration.

pectoris. Nevertheless, all of these 10 other patients had definitely abnormal electrocardiograms that were indicative of myocardial ischemia. Therefore all patients in this group had significant evidence of ischemic heart disease and the ventricular premature contraction and the sinus beat agreed in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction (Figs. 5 and 6).

Discussion

Ventricular premature contractions usually simulate the pattern of ventricular activation in bundle branch block. When the configuration is that of left bundle branch block, the stimulus has arisen from the contralateral ventricle. Similarly, a ventricular premature contraction with right bundle branch block pattern has its origin in the left ventricle. Previously, Bisteni and associates⁴ demonstrated the production of ventricular premature contractions which approached the contour of normal sinus beats despite existing bundle branch block. When the stimulus arises in the homolateral ventricle and between the onset of the P waves and the beginning of the QRS the ventricular premature contraction is less bizarre as the P-R interval approaches that found in normal sinus conduction. Variations about this normal time sequence create the respective aberrations in the ventricular premature contraction.

Harris, studying the site of the origin of ventricular premature contractions in the infarcted dog heart, found that ectopic discharge within the first few minutes after coronary occlusion arose in the boundary between the ischemic and normal myocardium. Chronic experiments resulted in a similar conclusion. Furthermore, moderately hypoxic heart muscle has been shown to be hyperexcitable and can give rise to ventricular premature contractions.

Bisteni and associates⁴ have demonstrated that ligation of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery in dogs was followed by excitation of the infarcted area and produced ventricular premature contractions with an infarct morphology (qR or QR pattern). The results were then extrapolated to clinical material and the diagnosis of myocardial infarction has been made possible with

that technique. However, in their series of electrocardiograms from human beings no mention was made of the incidence of possible false positive diagnoses of myocardial infarction using the ventricular premature contraction criteria. This information is of significant practical value.

According to our present series of cases the diagnosis and location of myocardial infarction either acute or old can be made with a significant degree of accuracy by an analysis of the ventricular premature contraction (Fig. 5).

From our data we found that with the ventricular premature contraction criteria the diagnosis of myocardial infarction was made in 12 tracings from apparently normal subjects out of 144 electrocardiograms, giving an incidence of false positive of 8.3 per cent. This figure is within the acceptable limit of overdiagnosis and when correlated with the clinical findings makes the method quite useful for practical purposes. In addition, this method failed to detect the presence of myocardial infarction in 43 tracings giving an incidence of false negative results of 29.8 per cent.



Fig. 4 Group II. Electrocardiogram showing the pattern of anteroapical myocardial infarction. Ventricular premature contractions recorded in Leads I, II, III, and V (arrow) do not show the infarction pattern.

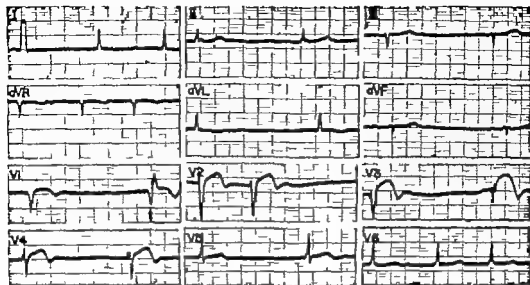


Fig 5 Group III Electrocardiogram showing the pattern of acute anteroseptal myocardial infarction. One ventricular premature contraction recorded in Lead V₁ (arrow) shows the QR pattern with S-T segment elevation.

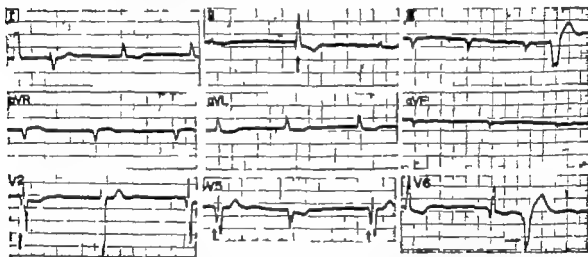


Fig 6 Group III Electrocardiogram showing the pattern of an inferior and anteroseptal myocardial infarction. Ventricular premature contraction in Lead II shows QR pattern as do those in Leads V₁, V₂, and V₃.

The pattern of myocardial infarction was present in the sinus beat of the 12 lead electrocardiograms in all of these 43 patients, and there was clinical and laboratory evidence to support the diagnosis of ischemic heart disease.

On the other hand, the data from Group I (normal or equivocal sinus beat with the ventricular premature contraction displaying the pattern of infarct) demonstrated that the diagnosis of myocardial infarction had been missed or equivocally made in

27.2 per cent if the sinus beat were used as the sole criterion for the diagnosis.

On the basis of these results, it is suggested that this method provides additional useful information for the diagnosis of ischemic heart disease. In several cases, multiple ventricular premature contractions of infarction type not only correlated well with the location of the infarct determined in the sinus beat, but, indeed implied a wider area of necrosis than was evident in the sinus beat.

Summary and conclusions

1 A study of the ventricular premature contraction showing a qR or QR morphology was made in the 144 electrocardiograms which demonstrated this pattern from an original group of 1193 electrocardiograms which displayed any type of ventricular premature contraction pattern.

2 The analysis of the electrocardiographic configuration of a ventricular premature contraction may offer a clue to the presence of myocardial infarction when the infarction is not demonstrated in the sinus beat, or is masked by a conduction defect.

3 The "infarction" ventricular premature contraction is capable of adding further information to that derived from analysis of the sinus beat by helping to locate the area and extent of necrosis.

We wish to thank Miss Ellen Wright and Mrs. Alene Carrales for their help in the preparation of this report.

REFERENCES

- 1 Pappas M P Disappearance of pathological Q waves after cardiac infarction, *Brit. Heart J* 20:123 1958
- 2 Dressler W A case of myocardial infarction masked by bundle branch block but revealed by occasional premature ventricular beats, *Am. J. M. Sc.* 206:1361 1943
- 3 Binsten, A., Medrano, G. A., and Sodi-Pallares, S. Ventricular premature beats in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction, *Brit. Heart J* 23:1321 1961
- 4 Binsten, A., Sodi-Pallares, D. Medrano, G. A. and Pileggi, F. A new approach for the recognition of ventricular premature beats, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 18:158, 1956
- 5 Harris, A. S. Delayed development of ventricular ectopic rhythms following experimental coronary occlusion, *Circulation* 1:1318, 1950
- 6 Simonson, E. Emswiler, V. and Goodman J. S. Coronary insufficiency revealed by ectopic nodal and ventricular beats in the presence of left bundle branch block, *Am. J. M. Sc.* 209:149 1945
- 7 Katz, R. H. Berk, M. S., and Mayman C. I. Late myocardial infarction revealed in an isolated premature ventricular beat, *Circulation* 18:897 1958
- 8 Silverman, J. J. and Solomon, S. Myocardial infarction patterns disclosed by ventricular extrasystoles, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 4:693 1959
- 9 Sallagari, V. and Ginsburg M. Late myocardial infarction revealed in the presence of right bundle branch block and ventricular extrasystoles, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 9:632, 1962

mean arterial blood pressure remain below control levels. Thus, the most persistent toxic effect seems to be that of vasodilatation.

Serum concentrations of quinidine were measured in 4 animals. Immediately after the infusion of quinidine serum concentrations ranged between 15 and 45 mg per liter. In the animal whose serum concentration of quinidine reached 45 mg/L. the drug was infused at a slightly higher concentration than usual (i.e. total 65 mg/kg of body weight) but at the same rate and for the same period of time as in other studies. The rather prompt rise to a high serum concentration was followed shortly by cardiac arrest and then by respiratory arrest. Artificial respiration and external cardiac massage were ineffective, and the animal died. A sample of myocardium taken about 5 minutes subsequent to the cardiac arrest revealed a concentration of quinidine of 93 μ g per gram of muscle wet weight. In 2 animals the serum concentration of quinidine was followed as the animals spontaneously recovered. In the first animal the initial serum concentration of quinidine was 28 mg/L. At the end of $\frac{1}{2}$ hour it had fallen to 8.4 mg/L. at the end of $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours the concentration of quinidine in the serum was 5 mg/L. In the second animal the initial concentration of quinidine in the serum was 24 mg/L. At the end of $\frac{1}{2}$ hour after the infusion was terminated the serum concentration fell to 11 mg/L. At the end of 1 hour it was 8 mg/L., and at the end of $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours it was 10 mg/L. Within 10 minutes after the blood for the last determination of serum quinidine was obtained this animal was sacrificed. The myocardial concentration of quinidine was 457 μ g per gram of muscle wet weight.

The blood pH fell very slightly after infusion of quinidine. In 8 animals the fall averaged 0.06 pH units. As the animals spontaneously recovered the blood pH gradually increased although at the end of 2 hours it did not return to the control pH. No significant changes in the serum concentration of sodium were noted during the infusion of these large amounts of quinidine but serum concentration of potassium fell in all cases the average fall being 0.7 mEq per liter. After infusion of

the drug the myocardial concentration of water was within the normal range for our laboratory. In 2 dogs the myocardial concentration of potassium was determined and the values were 84 and 89 mEq per kilogram of muscle wet weight respectively. The myocardial concentrations of sodium in these same animals were 37 mEq per kilogram of myocardium wet weight in each. These values are within the normal range for our laboratory.

Reversal of quinidine toxicity (Fig. 2)
Infusion of each agent that was given to reverse quinidine toxicity was started within 5 minutes after the termination of the infusion of quinidine. Because of the previous results which indicated a stable quinidine effect that ended in most respects, between 30 and 60 minutes, any further effect observed either beneficial or deleterious, was recorded within $\frac{1}{2}$ hour after termination of the infusion of quinidine.

CALCIUM CHLORIDE (FIG. 2, Ca) Two grams of calcium chloride in a concentration of 20 mg per milliliter were infused over a period of 15 minutes in 2 animals. Since the results of the 2 experiments were somewhat divergent, the hemodynamic data will be discussed individually. In one dog the serum concentration of calcium was raised from a control of 7 mg per 100 ml. to 23 mg per 100 ml. In this animal there was no increase in the cardiac rate. There was a modest increase in the cardiac output, although it remained below the control. The stroke volume increased 28 per cent above the control. Myocardial contractility was increased. The mean arterial blood pressure decreased and the peripheral vascular resistance was decreased. In the other dog the heart rate was increased 41 per cent above the control and the cardiac output returned to the control level. Myocardial contractility was increased. However the blood pressure was further decreased and the stroke volume was not returned to the control. The peripheral vascular resistance was also decreased. The electrocardiographic changes were similar in both animals. There was no significant shortening of the P-R interval. The QRS duration was actually increased somewhat more by the calcium it was 0.07 second for the

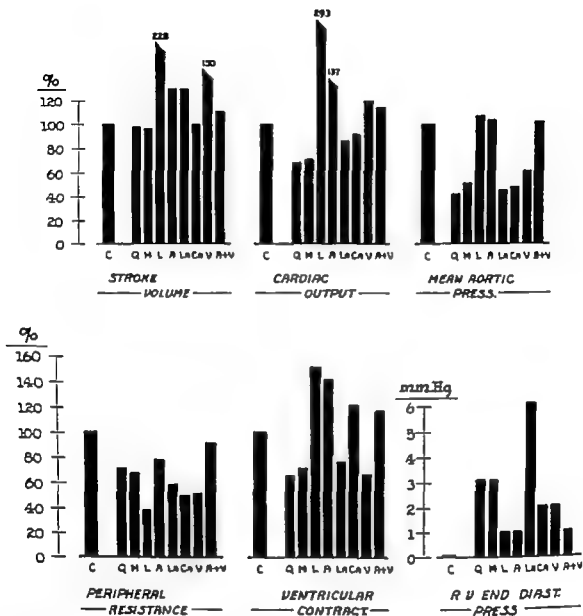


Fig. 2. Treatment of quinidine toxicity. C Control. Q Quinidine. M Methosulfin. L Levartetol. A Angiotensin. La Molar sodium lactate. Ca Calcium. V Disodium calcium versenate. A + V Angiotensin and disodium calcium versenate. Per cent changes from the control (arbitrarily designated as 100 per cent, are reflected in the height of the bars. Under Calcium, the two sets of data discussed in the text are averaged.

control, 0.09 second after quinidine and 0.11 second after calcium.

MOLAR SODIUM LACTATE (FIG. 2, La) Two hundred milliequivalents of molar sodium lactate were infused into each of 5 animals over a period of 15 to 20 minutes. The cardiac output was increased almost entirely because of an increase in stroke volume. The mean arterial blood pressure was not significantly changed and the

peripheral vascular resistance was further decreased. The right ventricular end diastolic pressure was increased in all but one dog. Ventricular contractility was increased above control levels in only one dog. When the ventricular contractility after molar sodium lactate is compared with the ventricular contractility after quinidine in the same animals, the results are found to be variable. In 2 dogs the ven

of large amounts of quindine into anesthetized dogs, it would appear that variations in the dosage and rate of administration of quindine and the nature of cellular uptake can account for at least two forms of quindine toxicity. When a large amount of the drug is given rapidly intravenously the free concentration of quindine in the interstitial fluid rises abruptly with the result that a large amount of drug is bound to membrane phospholipid and/or protein. As a result of altered ionic movements and electrical activity at the membrane ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation or cardiac arrest can occur. Under these circumstances cardiac arrest occurs as a consequence of lockage of the membrane potential at the resting level. On the other hand if quindine is given more slowly or in smaller doses then the concentration of free quindine in the interstitial fluid is lower and less drug binds to the cell membrane which reduces the possibility that the animal will develop a serious arrhythmia *acute*. Since quindine can pass through the cell membrane,²² more quindine is bound to intracellular protein as time passes. Hence a large concentration of intracellular quindine may be achieved without causing the animal to die although marked hemodynamic changes due to reduced myocardial contractility and peripheral vasodilatation occur.

The hypotension produced by quindine is due both to a decrease in cardiac output and to a decrease in peripheral resistance with the latter predominating. The peripheral vasodilatation is a well recognized effect of quinine²³ that probably appears in an exaggerated form in the anesthetized animal because of the partial anesthetic inhibition of the otherwise compensating neurohumoral mechanisms. The peripheral vasodilatation has been reported to be due to depression of sympathetic receptors, to direct depression of vascular smooth muscle²⁴ and in part to depression of sympathetic ganglia.²⁵ In antagonism of the cinchona alkaloids to stimulation of the sympathetic nerves or injection of epinephrine and the reverse has been reported by a number of workers. Further evidence that quindine competes

in some way with the action of sympathomimetic amines on the peripheral vessels derives from the studies of the vascular effects of 3 hydroxymethyl 6 methoxy quinoline the substituted quinoline ring of quindine.⁶ To reverse the hypotension induced by this agent, 10 to 20 times more levarterenol or angiotensin is required than is needed to combat other forms of hypotension. Whatever the fundamental nature of the competition may be, its existence is an important consideration in the treatment of quindine toxicity as noted below.

The effect of these large doses of quindine on serum and myocardial concentrations of electrolytes and water is of interest. Conn and Wood²⁶ found in the isolated perfused dog heart that quindine caused a small accumulation of intracellular potassium as the result of an increased influx of potassium probably during the resting potential phase of cardiac activity. In this study myocardial concentrations of potassium and water after infusion of quindine were within the normal limits for our laboratory. Thus, these results differ from those derived from experiments in isolated hearts, although the previously described small increments in the myocardial concentration of potassium could have been missed through lack of adequate individual control data. Alternatively our failure to demonstrate an increased myocardial concentration of potassium may have resulted from a compensating loss of cell potassium consequent to respiratory acidosis. Although the decreased blood pH found in our experiments may in part represent hydrolysis of an acid liberating substance the most important pH effect is probably due to respiratory acidosis. In the dog in which the blood pH was 7.16 respiration was notably inadequate and arterial blood was quite blue. Respiratory depression and even arrest has been reported in other studies in which large doses of quindine have been administered. In the intact animal then the myocardial concentration of potassium after the administration of quindine may reflect the sum of a direct action of quindine tending to increase the value and the secondary changes of acidosis tending to reduce it.

All our animals, save one, survived the initial infusion of quinidine. The hemodynamic derangements improved slightly in the following hour and at the end of 1½ hours were almost entirely dissipated. Consequently, any less than dramatic improvement that occurred as the result of drug therapy initiated more than 30 to 60 minutes after quinidine has been stopped must be viewed with some skepticism. The effects of all our agents were thus evaluated during this early interval. At the same time the necessity of instituting effective treatment at the earliest moment must be emphasized. Our animals possessed essentially healthy circulations and were able to withstand shock and poor myocardial contractility. More dire results may follow in a subject with an impaired circulation or myocardium. Another point to be made is that the rapid administration of small doses of quinidine may produce an alarming drop in blood pressure at a time when tissue concentrations of quinidine are not high and when the serum levels are only temporarily elevated. This hypotension is rather quickly reversed by stopping the administration of quinidine. Any drug that does not harm the circulation might seem to have beneficial effects on this variety of quinidine toxicity. But when serum and tissue concentrations of quinidine remain high as in our study, comparable to the situation in patients given large doses of quinidine through slow intravenous infusion or repeated oral dosage, reversal of quinidine toxicity becomes much more difficult.

Effect of drug therapy on quinidine toxicity. Calcium was given on the basis of *in vitro* experiments which had shown an inhibition of quinidine protein binding by calcium ion. Although rather large amounts of calcium chloride produced an inotropic effect, there was no consistent increase in blood pressure or peripheral vascular resistance and the electrocardiographic changes were not reversed.

Molar sodium lactate, although given in amounts sufficient to increase blood pH, seemed to improve only stroke volume significantly, affected the hypotension minimally and did not appreciably improve the electrocardiographic abnormalities. Lee¹ has also studied molar lactate

treatment of quinidine toxicity in dogs. The amount of quinidine given, however, was only half that used in our study. He found an increase in blood pressure and heart rate and some decrease in duration of the P-R interval and QRS complex. Blood pressure was not returned to control levels. In dogs which were given doses of quinidine more comparable to those used in this study, molar sodium lactate had no such beneficial effect and in either case when given prophylactically it failed to influence the duration or severity of quinidine intoxication. Also, as in our experience, there was no demonstrable lowering of the serum level of quinidine by sodium lactate as originally reported by Bellet.¹⁴ Cox and West⁹ found that the quinidine-induced changes in the monophasic action potential of the rabbit atria were partially reversed by several sodium salts, including lactate, but that lactate itself was of no value. The conclusion was that the beneficial effect on the monophasic action potential was a consequence of an increased external concentration of sodium. In intact animals, however, Lee¹ found no significant change in the serum concentration of sodium after the administration of lactate.

Methoxamine was ineffective even in large doses with respect to raising the peripheral resistance or systemic blood pressure. Even levarterenol, a potent vasoconstrictor, failed to increase peripheral vascular resistance and in 4 of 5 dogs there was actually a slight decrease in the calculated value. This finding serves to emphasize the point that quinidine can be a potent vasodilator as much so that it virtually paralyzes the responsiveness of the peripheral vessels to potent vasoconstrictors.

In the treatment of quinidine toxicity, the means by which the blood pressure is restored would seem to make a considerable difference. In the anesthetized dog given large amounts of quinidine, levarterenol increased the blood pressure only by increasing cardiac output. Translated to a patient with intrinsic myocardial disease, this result might be undesirable. Angiotensin, on the other hand, particularly in combination with disodium calcium verapamil, markedly increases peripheral vascular resistance and enhances the myocardial contractility depressed by quinidine.

dine. A more physiologic restoration of the circulatory indices is achieved with this therapy. The use of disodium calcium versenate was purely empirical and we have as yet no explanation for its synergistic effect with angiotensin.

None of the therapeutic agents employed in our study produced a decrease in the serum or tissue concentration of quinidine. Once drug administration was stopped spontaneous recovery from quinidine toxicity proceeded unaltered until a compound is available that will selectively displace quinidine from sites of critical activity or one that will speed its inactivation, the therapy of choice for quinidine toxicity would seem to be the intravenous infusion of angiotensin or preferably angiotensin and disodium calcium versenate given in combination for a period of 30 to 90 minutes or until the major circulatory effects of quinidine have been dissipated.

Summary

Quinidine toxicity was studied in the intact anesthetized dog. Large doses of quinidine resulted in a decrease in the heart rate, cardiac output, mean aortic blood pressure, ventricular contractility, and calculated total systemic peripheral vascular resistance. The right ventricular end diastolic pressure increased in all dogs. The P-R interval and QRS duration were also increased. Reduction in the calculated total systemic peripheral vascular resistance was the most persistent toxic effect.

Calcium molar sodium lactate, disodium calcium versenate, methoxamine, levartere, norepinephrine and angiotensin were used in an attempt to reverse the hemodynamic alterations induced by quinidine. Of these agents angiotensin was the most effective in reversing the signs of quinidine toxicity. The infusion of angiotensin in combination with disodium calcium versenate proved to be even more effective than the infusion of angiotensin alone. This combination is recommended for the treatment of severe quinidine intoxication.

REFERENCES

- Conn, H. L., Jr., and Luchi, R. J. The molecular basis of quinidine action, 1963 (in press).
- Conn, H. L., Jr., and Luchi, R. J. Ionic influences on quinidine-fluorine interaction, *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 133: 76, 1961.
- Conn, H. L., Jr., and Luchi, R. J. Some quantitative aspects of the binding of quinidine and related quinoline compounds by human serum albumin, *J. Clin. Invest.* 40: 509, 1961.
- Luchi, R. J., Conn, H. L., Jr., and Helwig, J. Cardiovascular effects of a quinidine-related compound, 4-hydroxy-1-methyl-6-methoxyquinoline, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 18: 251, 1962.
- Wasserman, F., Brodsky, L., Dick, M. M., Kathe, J. H., and Rodensky, P. L. Successful treatment of quinidine and procaine amide intoxication, *New England J. Med.* 259: 797, 1958.
- Reeves, T. J., Schourm, L., Helger, L., and Tjylor, S. H. Hemodynamic relationships of the anastotic slope of the central aortic pressure pulse in man at rest and during exercise, *J. Clin. Invest.* 38: 1033, 1959.
- Josephson, E. S., Udenfriend, S., and Brodie, B. Estimation of basic organic compounds in biological material. VI. Estimation by ultraviolet spectrophotometry, *J. Biol. Chem.* 168: 1341, 1947.
- Clark, E. P., and Collip, J. B. A study of the Thidall method for the determination of blood serum calcium with a suggested modification, *J. Biol. Chem.* 63: 461, 1925.
- Nash, C. B., Davis, F., and Woodburn, R. A. Cardiovascular effects of anesthetic doses of pentobarbital sodium, *Am. J. Physiol.* 185: 107, 1956.
- Ferrer, M. L., Harvey, R. M., Werko, L., Drexler, D. T., Courmand, A., and Richards, D. W. Some effects of quinidine sulfate on the heart and circulation of man, *Am. Heart J.* 36: 816, 1948.
- Nelson, E. E. Studies on quinine and quinidine. III. The antagonism of quinine and quinidine for the circulatory effects of epinephrine, *Arch. internat. pharmacodyn.* 33: 197, 1927.
- Lu, G. The mechanism of the vasomotor action of quinidine, *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 103: 441, 1931.
- Hiatt, E. P. Sympatholytic effects of quinine and quinidine, *Am. J. Physiol.* 168: 212, 1930.
- Dreisbach, R. H., and Hanzlik, P. J. Antagonists for the circulatory depression of quinine injected intra-venously and the implied cholinergic action, and nature and importance of the "modulation," in depression, *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 83: 167, 1945.
- Conn, H. L., and Wood, J. C. Acute effects of quinidine on K⁺ exchange and distribution in the dog ventricle, *Am. J. Physiol.* 199: 151, 1960.
- Hatz, L. N. Quinidine, *J.A.M.A.* 136: 1028, 1948.
- Lee, Y. C. Quinidine intoxication: experimental study of effect of molar sodium lactate and potassium chloride, *Am. Heart J.* 60: 783, 1960.
- Bellet, S., Hamden, G., and Somlyo, A. Reversal of cardiotoxic effect of quinidine by molar sodium lactate, *Clin. Res.* 6: 226, 1958.
- Cox, A. R., and West, T. C. Sodium lactate reversal of quinidine effect studied in rabbits by the microelectrode technique, *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 131: 212, 1961.
- Luchi, R. J., and Conn, H. L. Radioisotopic studies (unpublished).

intracellular calcium may represent a pool or reservoir of calcium which under certain conditions can be made available to the heart.

If the influx of calcium ions links excitation with contraction then the close morphologic association between the membranes through which these ions must permeate and the intracellular contractile components whose activity they modify becomes increasingly significant,^{12,13} as does the magnitude of the surface area over which ionic exchange can occur. Although strontium ions can establish the link between excitation and contraction in a manner comparable with that displayed by calcium^{14,15} they do not duplicate the role played by calcium ions in maintaining the resting potential¹⁶ and therefore in regulating the selective permeability of the membrane.

The dependence of the strength of contraction on the concentration of extracellular calcium is already well documented for cardiac muscle,^{4,10-12} and recent studies indicate that this dependence is a direct function of the quantitative relationship which exists between the magnitude of calcium influx that occurs during the depolarized state and the concentration of extracellular calcium.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ Wedemann,¹⁸ using a turtle heart perfused at low temperatures demonstrated that a change in the concentration of extracellular calcium effected during depolarization influenced the amplitude of the resultant contraction. His results, together with those of Nedergaarde,¹⁷ indicate that calcium ions influence cardiac contractility even when injected after the onset of the excitation-contraction cycle, i.e. during depolarization. The influx of calcium ions during depolarization is seemingly independent of the means whereby depolarization is evoked whether by electrical stimulation or after a raised concentration of extracellular potassium.^{20,21}

Several well-established phenomena associated with the normal functioning of cardiac muscle can be interpreted in terms of this calcium influx which occurs during depolarization and whose magnitude is determined in part by the concentration of extracellular calcium. The relationship between twitch tension and end-diastolic

fiber length expressed in the classic Frank-Starling law of the heart^{22,23} may simply be the expression of the enhanced calcium influx associated with depolarization in stretched ventricular muscle.¹ Similarly the staircase phenomenon²⁴ and post-stimulation potentiation²⁵ probably result from the enhanced concentration of intracellular calcium resultant upon the increased frequency with which depolarization and hence with which the influx of calcium ions occurs within a given time interval.^{17,18} Analysis of tension duration curves^{26,27} and of other data²⁸ similarly point to a calcium basis for these phenomena.

The relationship between contractility and rhythm expressed in the staircase phenomenon has been noted during experiments in intact animals^{29,30} when applied to conditions found in failing hearts it follows that extrasystolic contractions play a significant role in maintaining contractility in these hearts, since by increasing the over-all frequency with which depolarization occurs these extrasystolic contractions will enhance the twitch tension produced at any given end-diastolic fiber length.

In propelling blood through the vascular system the heart functions as a pump and in so doing expends energy. In accordance with the above mentioned data the work performed by the heart (heart rate \times tension) must be determined by the magnitude of the calcium influx associated with each depolarization and by the frequency with which depolarization occurs. Accordingly it is not surprising to find that the efficiency with which the heart functions as a pump is influenced by the concentration of calcium ions in the extracellular environment.^{31,32} It should be pointed out that such estimates of efficiency are based primarily on the assumption that all the energy expended by the heart is transformed into useful mechanical work, an assumption which is unjustified in view of the events including excitation and excitation-contraction coupling which are known to precede the performance of mechanical work, and which must represent energy-consuming steps. Drugs such as ouabain, digitoxin, lanatoside C, 9 α fluorohydrocortisone^{33,34} which increase the ef

iciency with which the heart performs mechanical work probably do so via this calcium-regulated pathway.⁸ Other drugs including quinidine¹⁴ and certain anesthetics,¹⁵ lower the heart's efficiency and accordingly may act on the same system but in the reverse manner. The action of ions other than calcium (e.g. sodium and potassium) on cardiac contractility and excitability can be explained in terms of the known competition between calcium, sodium and potassium for membrane and carrier sites.¹⁶

If as is indicated above calcium ions be essentially involved in those mechanisms which are responsible for the regulation of the semipermeability of cardiac cell membranes, and if the tension produced during contraction be regulated by the magnitude of calcium influx which occurs during the prepotential depolarization then it necessarily follows that calcium ions play an important part in the maintenance and in the regulation of cardiac excitability and contractility. Cardiac failure whether it be represented by arrhythmias, including fibrillation, hypodynamicity or the loss of excitability may be attributable to an impairment of calcium-dependent systems. Similarly those hypertensive states which are characterized by an augmented ventricular output may result from an augmented calcium influx associated with each depolarization. The clinical use of drugs which disturb these calcium-dependent systems¹⁷⁻¹⁹ in cardiac muscle should be preceded by the detailed elucidation of the mechanisms by means of which calcium ions regulate cardiac function. Finally, the close morphologic association between the membranes from which these ions are displaced²⁰ or through which they penetrate and the contractile proteins, the activity of which they modify, provides a structural basis by means of which such ionic regulation of cardiac performance can be executed. Further studies will indicate whether or not this association is disrupted in those pathologic conditions which involve histologic changes within the myocardium and which result in impaired cardiac performance.

I am deeply indebted to Dr. T. E. Low for arousing and encouraging my interest in cardiac physiology.

REFERENCES

1. Blake J. On the action of certain inorganic compounds, when introduced directly into the blood, *Edinburgh M J* 56:104, 1841.
2. Boehm, K.: Über das Verhalten des isolierten Froeschherzens bei reiner Salzsäure, *Arch. exper. Path. u. Pharmacol.* 75:230, 1913-14.
3. Howell, W. H. On the relation of the blood to the automaticity and sequence of the heart beat, *Am J Physiol.* 3:67 1896.
4. Ringer S. Concerning the influence exerted by each of the constituents of the blood on the contraction of the ventricle, *J Physiol.* 3:380, 1880-1883.
5. Mines, G. R. On functional analysis by the action of electrolytes, *J Physiol.* 46:168, 1913.
6. Clark, A. J. The action of ions and lipoids upon the frog heart, *J Physiol.* 47:66, 1913.
7. Brooks, C. McC., Hoffman H. F. Suckling, E. E., and Onas, O. Excitability of the heart, New York, 1935 Grune & Stratton, Inc.
8. Caspo, A. Studies on excitation-contraction coupling, *Ann New York Acad. Sc.* 81:433 1959.
9. Winegrad, S. The possible role of calcium in excitation-contraction coupling of heart muscle, *Circulation* 31:523 1961.
10. Hodgkin, A. L. The ionic basis of electrical activity in nerve and muscle, *Biol. Rev.* 26:339 1951.
11. Kawamura, K. Electron microscope studies on the cardiac conduction system of the dog, *Jap. Circ. J* 25:394, 1961.
12. Stenger R. J. and Sparo, D. The ultrastructure of mammalian cardiac muscle, *J Biophys. & Biochem. Cytol.* 9:325 1961.
13. Slaughterback D. B. The fine structure of shrew (*Blarina*) cardiac muscle, *Anat. Rec.* 139:374, 1961.
14. Herman, L., Stricker, J. H., and Hoffman, H. F. Electron microscopy of Purkinje fibres and ventricular muscle of dog heart, *Circulation* 21:934 1961.
15. Huft, H. Young W. P. Gott, V. L., and Crumpton, C. W. Electron microscope studies of human and dog heart biopsies, *Circulation* 21:935, 1961.
16. Bahr, G. F. and Jennings, R. B. Ultrastructure of normal and asphyxial myocardium of the dog, *Lab. Invest.* 18:548, 1961.
17. Kisch, B. Electron microscopy of the cardiovascular system Springfield, Ill., 1960, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher.
18. Weinstein, H. J. An electron microscope study of cardiac muscle, *Exper. Cell. Res.* 7:130, 1954.
19. Breeman, V. L. von. Isolated discs in heart muscle studied with the electron microscope, *Anat. Rec.* 117:19 1953.
20. Price, Z., Eide, B. Printzmetal, H. and Carpenter, C. Ultrastructure of the dog cardiac muscle cell, *Circulation Res.* 7:553, 1959.
21. Muir A. R. An electron microscopy study of the embryology of intercalated discs in heart of the rabbit, *J Biophys. & Biochem. Cytol.* 3:193 1957.

22. Simpson F O and Oertels S J The fine structure of sheep myocardial cells: sarcotomal invaginations and the transverse tubular system, *J Cell Biol.* 12:91 1962.
23. Fawcett, D W and Seibly C C Observations on the fine structure of the turtle atrium *J Biophys. & Biochem. Cytol.* 1:63 1958.
24. Moore, D H and Runka H Electron microscopic study of mammalian cardiac muscle cells, *J Biophys & Biochem Cytol.* 3:261 1957
25. Hibbs, R G Electron microscopy of developing cardiac muscle in chick embryo, *Am. J Anat.* 99 17 1956.
26. Grimsley P M., and Edwards, G A. The ultrastructure of cardiac desmosomes in the toad and their relationship to the intercalated discs, *J Biophys. & Biochem Cytol.* 3:305 1960.
27. Sjöstrand, F S., and Anderson-Cedergren E. Electron microscopy of the intercalated discs of cardiac muscle, *Experientia* 10:369 1954.
28. Smith J R., Burford, T H and Chiquoine, A D Electron microscopic observations of the ventricular heart muscle of man obtained by surgical biopsy during thoracotomy, *Exper Cell Res.* 20:223, 1960
29. Porter K. R., and Palade, G. H. Studies on the endoplasmic reticulum III Its form and distribution in striated muscle cells, *J Biophys. & Biochem. Cytol.* 3:269 1957
30. Bergman, R. A. A note on the fine structure of the turtle heart, *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp* 104:146 1960
31. Krause, E. Quoted by A. E. Cohen Cardiac muscle, special cytology II E. V Cowdry, editor New York, 1932 Paul B Hoeber
32. Verri, E. Recherche sulla fine struttura della fibra muscolare striata *Mem. Ist. Lombardo di sc. lett* 19:87 1902.
33. Eberth C J Die Elemente der quergestreiften Muskeln *Arch. Path. Anat.* 37 100 1866
34. Cajal, R. Y. Observations sur la texture des fibres musculaires des pattes et des ailes des insectes Internat. Monatschr. Anat. Physiol. 3:205 1885
35. Retzius G Zu den rissen der quergestreiften Muskelfaser *Biol. Utersuch.* 11 1581
36. Witte, L. Histogenesis of the heart muscle of the pig in relation to the appearance and development of the intercalated disc *Am. J. Anat.* 25:333 1919
37. Lindner E Die submikroskopische Morphologie des Herzmuskels *Ztschr. Zellforsch.* 43 702 1957
38. Poche R. and Lindner E. Untersuchungen zur Frage der Glanzstreifen des Herzmuskels geboes beim Warmblüter und beim kalt blüter *Ztschr. Zellforsch.* 43 104 1955
39. Lewis, W H Picrocytous *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp* 49 1 1931
40. Dobie, W M A & Mag N t Hist. 3 series 2, 109 Quoted by H S Bennett *J Biophys. & Biochem Cytol.* 2 171 1956
41. Heidenhain M Plasma und Zelle 2.613 Jena, 1911 Fischer
42. Sjöstrand, F S Anderson-Cedergren E and Dewey M M The ultrastructure of the intercalated discs of frog mouse and guinea pig cardiac muscle, *J Ultrastruct. Res.* 1:271 1958.
43. Robertson, J D Some features of the ultra structure of reptilian skeletal muscle, *J Biophys. & Biochem Cytol.* 3:369 1956
44. Challice, C E., and Edwards, G A. The intercalated discs of the gold fish heart, *Experientia* 16 0, 1960
45. Hoffman, B F Electrophysiology of single cardiac cells, B H. New York Acad Med 35:639 1959
46. Hoffman, B F and Cranefield P F Electrophysiology of the heart, New York, 1960 McGraw Hill Book Company
47. Shanes A M Electrochemical aspects of physiological and pharmacological action in excitable cells *Pharmacol. Rev.* 10 165 1958
48. Weidmann S Membrane excitation in cardiac muscle, *Circulation* 21:499 1961
49. Weidmann, S. Elektrophysiologie der Herz muskelfaser Bern, 1956, Huber
50. Weidmann, S Ion movements underlying the cardiac action potential, *Am. Heart J* 61:298, 1961
51. Ware, P Effects of calcium deficiency and excess on transmembrane potentials in frog heart, *Am. J. Physiol.* 201 1113, 1961
52. Ware, P Bennett A L and McL tyr A R Effects of calcium deficiency on cell membrane potentials of isolated frog hearts, *Am. J. Physiol.* 194:547 1960
53. Hoffman, B F and Suckling, E. E. Effect of several cations on transmembrane potentials of cardiac muscle, *Am. J. Physiol.* 186:317 1956
54. Hanaoka, W. Electrograms and electrolytes, *J p. Circ J* 25:500 1961.
55. Nayler W G and Emery P F The effect of strontium on cardiac contractility and membrane resting potentials, *Am. J. Physiol.* (in press)
56. Daulton J C Effects of external ions on membrane potentials of lobster giant axon, *J. Gen. Physiol.* 41:529 1958.
57. Ishiko N and Sato, M The effect of Calcium on electrical properties of striated muscle fibres, *Jap. J. Physiol.* 7:51 1957
58. Koketsu K and Noda, K. Restoration of membrane excitability of calcium-deficient muscles by anodal depolarization *Nature* 197:243 1960
59. Stämpfli, R., and Naele, K. Effect of calcium free solutions on membrane potential of myelinated nerve fibres of the Brazilian frog, *Helv. et physiol. et pharmacol. acta* 14:93 1956.
60. Traut ein, W. and Witt P N Der Einfluss des Steroplasmas auf das Ruhe und Aktionspotential der geschädigten Herzmuskelfaser *Arch. exper. Path. u. Pharmacol.* 216 197 1952.
61. Traut ein, W. and Zink, K. Über Membran und Aktionspotentiale exziter Myokardfasern des kalt und Warmblüterreus, *Pflügers Arch. ges. Physiol.* 256:68, 1952

62. Shanes, A. M. and Bianchi, C. P. Radio-calcium release by stimulated and potassium treated sartorius muscles of the frog. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 43:481 1960
63. Koketsu, K., and Miyamoto, S. Significance of membrane permeability in calcium free and potassium rich media. *Nature* 189:403 1961
64. Koketsu, K., and Miyamoto, S. Release of Ca^{++} from frog nerves during electrical activity. *Nature* 189:402 1961
65. Hodgkin, A. L., and Keynes, R. D. Movement of labelled calcium in squid axons. *J. Physiol.* 133:163 1957
66. Bianchi, C. P., and Shanes, A. M. Calcium release from skeletal muscle tissue during activity and during potassium contracture. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 42:801 1959
67. Winegrad, S., and Shanes, A. M. Calcium flux and conduction in guinea pig atria. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 43:171 1962
68. Hearst, J. C., Connor, E., and Fenn, W. O. Calcium exchange in isolated turtle ventricle. *Am. J. Physiol.* 199:79 1960
69. Weidmann, S. Effect of calcium loss and local anesthesia on electrical properties of Purkinje fibers. *J. Physiol.* 129:568, 1955
70. Surawicz, B., Lepeschkin, E., Herrlich, H. C., and Hoffman, B. F. Effect of potassium and K^{+} deficiency on the monophasic action potential, electrocardiogram and contractility of isolated rabbit hearts. *Am. J. Physiol.* 196:1402, 1959
71. Surawicz, B., MacDonald, M., Halpern, I., and Bettinger, J. C. Treatment of cardiac arrhythmias with a salt of ethylene diamine tetracetate and *Am. Heart J.* 58:493, 1959
72. Ebert, R. S., and Bloom, I. S. G. Calcium chelates and diastole. *Am. Heart J.* 63:7 1961
73. Bachet, J. T., White, J. S., and Estes, E. H. The electrocardiographic effects of hypocalcemia induced in normal subjects with edetate sodium. *Circulation* 19:537 1956
74. Bruckner, D., Dulcis, M., Waldstein, S. S., and Kuschner, D. S. Calcium and the ECG I. The electrocardiographic manifestations of hypoparathyroidism. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 7:823 1961
75. Kleinfield, M., and Gross, M. Electrocardiographic manifestations of hypocalcemia produced with ethylenediamine tetracetate. *Am. J. Physiol.* 187:479 1956
76. Brady, A. J., and Woodbury, J. W. The sodium-potassium hypothesis: the basis of electrical activity in frog ventricle. *J. Physiol.* 154:183 1960
77. Hoffman, B. F. The action of quinaldine and procaine on single fibres of dog ventricle and specialized conducting systems. *Annu. Acad. Brasil. Cienc.* 29:363 1958
78. Locke, F. A., and Rosenbaum, O. T. Contributions to the physiology of the isolated heart. *J. Physiol.* 36:213 1907
79. Niedergerke, R. The potassium chloride contracture of the heart and its modification by calcium. *J. Physiol.* 134:584 1956
80. Sekel, A. A., and Holland, W. C. Ca^{++} and Ca^{++} exchange in atrial fibrillation. *Am. J. Physiol.* 197:752 1959
81. Bianchi, C. P. The effect of caffeine on radio-calcium movement in frog sartorius. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 44:335 1961
82. Poahey, L. B., and Porter, R. R. Intracellular impulse conduction in muscle cells. *Science* 129:721 1959
83. Ruska, H., Edwards, G. A., and Caesar, R. A concept of intracellular transmission and excitation by means of the endoplasmic reticulum. *Experientia* 11:117 1955
84. Thomas, L. J. Is antagonism in the action of calcium and strontium ions on the frog heart. *J. Cell. Comp. Physiol.* 50:249 1957
85. Niedergerke, R., and Harris, E. J. Accumulation of calcium (on strontium) under conditions of increasing contractility. *Nature* 179:1068, 1957
86. Niedergerke, R., and Lüttgau, H. C. Calcium and the contraction of the heart. *Nature* 179:1066, 1957
87. Niedergerke, R. Calcium and the action of contraction. *Experientia* 13:128, 1959
88. Niedergerke, R. The calcium phenomenon and the action of calcium on the heart. *J. Physiol.* 124:569 1956
89. Naylor, W. G. Influence of hypertonic solutions on intracellular contractile activity. *Am. J. Physiol.* 201:682, 1961
90. Daly, B. de., and Clark, A. J. The action of ions on the frog heart. *J. Physiol.* 51:367 1921
91. Weidmann, S. Effect of increasing the Ca^{++} concentration during a single heart beat. *Experientia* 13:128, 1959
92. Frank, O. Zur Dynamik des Herzmuscle. *Ztschr. Biol.* 32:370, 1995. *Translated by Chapman, C. B. and Wasserman, E. On the dynamics of cardiac muscle. Am. Heart J.* 58:182, 1959
93. Starling, E. R. The Livers Lecture on the law of the heart. London, 1918, Longmans, Green & Company
94. Bowditch, H. P. Über die Eigenschaften der Reizbarkeit, welche die Muskelgewebe des Herzens zeigen. *Ber. Sachs. Ges. (Akad.) Wiss.* 23:432 1871
95. Langendorff, O. Über elektrische Reizung des Herzens. *Arch. ges. Physiol.* 8:284 1885
96. Naylor, W. G. A study of the staircase in intracellular muscle and its relationship to the inotropic activity of certain drugs. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 44:393 1960
97. Naylor, W. G. The importance of calcium in poststimulation potentiation. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 44:1059 1961
98. Moulins, M., and Willbrandt, W. Die Wirkung von Kalium und Calcium auf das Treppenphänomen am Fröscherherzen. *Experientia* 11:72, 1955
99. Sarroff, S. J., Millett, J. H., Gilmore, J. P., and Rumsen, J. P. Homeostatic regulation in the heart. *Circulation Res.* 8:1077 1960
100. Lendrum, M., Feinberg, H., Boyd, E., and Katz, L. V. Rhythm effect on contractility

- of the beating isovolumic left ventricle. *Am. J. Physiol.* 199:113 1960.
101. Peters, H. E., and Vanech M. B. The energy metabolism of the heart in failure and the influence of ions upon it, *Am. HEART J.* 11:273 1936.
102. Nayler W. G. The influence of calcium ions, 9 α fluorohydrocortisone and cardiac glycosides on the isolated toad heart, *Australian J. Exper. Biol. & M. Sc.* 35:241 1957
103. Nayler W. G. The action of atropaminth G and digoxin on energy production in the isolated toad heart, *Australian J. Exper. Biol. & M. Sc.* 34:377 1956.
104. Nayler W. G. The effect of potassium on the response of the isolated heart to atropaminth-G. *Australian J. Exper. Biol. & M. Sc.* 36:323 1956.
105. Nayler W. G. The action of Fluothane, chloroform and hypothermia on the heart. *Australian J. Exper. Biol. & M. Sc.* 3:179 1959
106. Niedergerke, R. The rate of action of calcium ions on the contraction of the heart, *J. Physiol.* 133:506 1957

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Systolic murmurs

Ralph Shabetar M.D.

William J. Marshall M.D.

Cincinnati Ohio

Auscultation of the heart is commonly employed to screen a large population for the presence of heart disease. Auscultation may yield information from which a precise anatomic diagnosis may be made. Less frequently the functional state of the heart may be revealed and a decision reached about the necessity for further diagnostic studies and perhaps cardiac surgery. One of the most common and most important signs that can be found is the systolic murmur. A systolic murmur may denote organic heart disease, and analysis of the murmur may disclose the anatomy and severity of the lesion. A systolic murmur may be heard when the heart is healthy and the subject is normal in all respects that can be determined; such are the truly innocent systolic murmurs. A systolic murmur may be present when the heart is normal but there is an abnormality of the great vessels or their branches. Finally a systolic murmur may be present when cardiac function is altered by extracardiac factors such as exercise, excitement, fever, anemia, thyrotoxicosis, pregnancy, beriberi and widespread Paget's disease of bone. Murmurs associated with these and similar conditions are termed *functional systolic murmurs*. Innocent and functional systolic murmurs must be distinguished from organic systolic

murmurs which denote a structural abnormality of the heart or great vessels.

A logical account of systolic murmurs should follow upon a description of the mechanism of their production. The true mode of production of systolic murmurs remains unknown. Knowledge of the behavior of systolic murmurs is based upon the correlation between auscultation and phonocardiography and hemodynamic studies and data obtained at autopsy or at cardiotomy. The most widely accepted theory of the cause of systolic murmurs is that turbulent flow in the circulation is audible whereas laminar flow is silent.^{1,2} This theory appeals because it is easily understood and because lesions known to cause systolic murmurs may be expected to result in turbulence. One is accustomed to the roar of a turbulent river near a waterfall and to the silence of a slowly flowing stream.

In 1883 Reynolds³ described the factors which govern whether steady flow of liquid through a long straight rigid tube is streamlined or turbulent. He proposed a dimensionless index, subsequently called *Reynolds number*. When the Reynolds number is below 2,000 flow is laminar (streamlined) when this value is exceeded flow is turbulent (random). Reynolds number is calculated from the formula

From the Cardiac Laboratory, Cincinnati General Hospital, and the Department of Medicine, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.

These studies were supported by Grant H5448 from the United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication Aug. 17, 1962.

Address: Department of Medicine, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati 21, Ohio.

$$\text{Reynolds Number} = \frac{(\text{diameter}) (\text{velocity})}{\text{kinematic viscosity}}$$

(Kinematic viscosity is viscosity divided by density)

This formula predicts a greater likelihood of turbulence when either velocity or diameter increase, yet murmurs are predicted when blood flows through narrowed vessels or orifices.² The difficulty is obviated by considering volume flow rather than velocity. Reynolds number is then calculated from the formula

$$\text{Reynolds Number} = \frac{\text{Flow}}{(2 \pi) (\text{diameter}) (\text{kinematic viscosity})}$$

Turbulence and murmurs are then predicted with increasing flow and decreasing diameter.

Superficially clinical data support turbulence as the cause of systolic murmurs. Systolic murmurs occur in semilunar valve stenosis, in which there is increased velocity through a narrowed orifice, and in anemia in which kinematic viscosity is decreased and flow may be increased. Increased flow through normal orifices, such as may occur with exercise, excitement, and thyrotoxicosis, may be associated with a systolic murmur. The murmur of severe aortic incompetence is to and fro and the systolic component is thought to be caused by the increased stroke volume ejected or dilatation of the aorta producing relative aortic stenosis. The systolic murmur of atrial septal defect is caused by increased flow through a normal pulmonary valve. In all these conditions, turbulence is likely and a systolic murmur is audible. However this does not prove that the murmurs are necessarily caused by turbulence. In fact, there is considerable experimental evidence that turbulent flow in a long rigid pipe is inaudible outside the pipe. Furthermore conditions in the circulation hardly resemble those of the Reynolds experiments. Flow is pulsatile, the vessels are elastic, the endocardium is irregular and blood is not a Newtonian liquid.

When liquid flows through a narrow orifice, its velocity rises and its pressure falls (the Bernoulli effect).³ When the pressure falls sufficiently to approach the vapor

pressure of the liquid or of gases dissolved in it bubbles are formed. This effect described by Reynolds, in 1883 is called *cavitation*. There is no proof that cavitation occurs in the circulation but it has been suggested that the bursting of bubbles formed by cavitation when blood is forced through stenotic areas causes noise: the systolic murmur. Wiskind has calculated that the frequency of sound produced by cavitation from gas-entrained bubbles would be far too high to be audible, and concluded that if cavitation plays any part

in the production of murmurs it is through vapor bubbles. McKusick⁴ and others have concluded that it is most unlikely that cavitation occurs in the circulation. McDonald^{11,12} has suggested that eddies or vortices generated at valves or fistulas may be more important than turbulence in causing murmurs. Bruns has calculated that turbulence, even under the rare conditions when it is audible does not generate sufficient energy to set solid tissues into vibration. Bruns and Rushmer^{13,14} consider that vibration of blood is inaudible at the surface of the chest unless the heart vessels and chest wall are also vibrating.

Bruns¹⁴ has proposed that murmurs are produced by projections of obstacles, such as valves, endocardial ridges, and endothelial irregularities, into the blood stream. The protuberances are claimed to initiate vortices which cause the blood stream in their wake to oscillate at nearly periodic frequencies with sufficient energy to vibrate the surrounding solid tissues. By an extension of his theory and its mathematical treatment Bruns¹ accounts for the transmission of murmurs, the characteristic pitch of certain murmurs, and the alteration in the characters of murmurs when they are transmitted to secondary areas. Most murmurs are not pure tones, but are composed of mixed unrelated frequencies. All the theories of the mechanism of murmurs that have been mentioned predict that murmurs accompany increased velocity.

Clinical analysis of murmurs

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Systolic murmurs

Ralph Skabetas M D

William J Marshall M D

Cincinnati Ohio

Auscultation of the heart is commonly employed to screen a large population for the presence of heart disease. Auscultation may yield information from which a precise anatomic diagnosis may be made. Less frequently the functional state of the heart may be revealed and a decision reached about the necessity for further diagnostic studies and perhaps cardiac surgery. One of the most common and most important signs that can be found is the systolic murmur. A systolic murmur may denote organic heart disease and analysis of the murmur may disclose the anatomy and severity of the lesion. A systolic murmur may be heard when the heart is healthy and the subject is normal in all respects that can be determined; such are the truly innocent systolic murmurs. A systolic murmur may be present when the heart is normal but there is an abnormality of the great vessels or their branches. Finally a systolic murmur may be present when cardiac function is altered by extracardiac factors, such as exercise, excitement, fever, anemia, thyrotoxicosis, pregnancy, beriberi, and widespread Paget's disease of bone. Murmurs associated with these and similar conditions are termed *functional systolic murmurs*. Innocent and functional systolic murmurs must be distinguished from organic systolic

murmurs which denote a structural abnormality of the heart or great vessels.

A logical account of systolic murmurs should follow upon a description of the mechanism of their production. The true mode of production of systolic murmurs remains unknown. Knowledge of the behavior of systolic murmurs is based upon the correlation between auscultation and phonocardiography and hemodynamic studies and data obtained at autopsy or at cardiotomy. The most widely accepted theory of the cause of systolic murmurs is that turbulent flow in the circulation is audible, whereas laminar flow is silent.^{1,2} This theory appeals because it is easily understood and because lesions known to cause systolic murmurs may be expected to result in turbulence. One is accustomed to the roar of a turbulent river near a waterfall and to the silence of a slowly flowing stream.

In 1883 Reynolds described the factors which govern whether steady flow of liquid through a long straight rigid tube is streamlined or turbulent. He proposed a dimensionless index, subsequently called *Reynolds number*. When the Reynolds number is below 2,000 flow is laminar (streamlined); when this value is exceeded flow is turbulent (random). Reynolds number is calculated from the formula

From the Cardiac Laboratory, Cincinnati General Hospital, and the Department of Medicine, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.

These studies were supported by Grant H14443 from the United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication Aug. 17, 1962.

Address: Department of Medicine, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati 21, Ohio.

or subclavian artery and that is attenuated or abolished by compression of the subclavian artery is not uncommon in children and young adults without evidence of heart disease.²² A similar murmur may be present with atherosclerosis of these vessels in older individuals.^{23,24}

Transmission

The mode of transmission of murmurs is not understood. The systolic murmur and thrill of aortic stenosis are frequently transmitted to the carotid artery and it is probable that such transmission is through the blood stream to the vessel wall.

On the other hand a loud aortic murmur may be transmitted to the wrist. This probably is an example of bone conduction since it is not modified by occluding the brachial artery with a sphygmomanometer cuff. The murmur of pulmonary stenosis is frequently transmitted to the neck²⁵ and this finding alone should not influence the examiner to change the diagnosis from pulmonary stenosis to aortic stenosis. The murmur of idiopathic muscular hypertrophy of the left ventricle may be confused with that of aortic stenosis,^{25,26} but radiation to the neck is unusual.^{27,28} Transmission of the apical systolic murmur of mitral incompetence to the axilla and back remains a useful and reliable clinical sign²⁹ although the murmur of tricuspid incompetence may radiate laterally when it is maximal at the apex.³⁰ The murmur of mitral incompetence when it is very loud may also be transmitted upward to the base and neck.³¹ This feature complicates the already difficult differential diagnosis between aortic stenosis and mitral incompetence, and the existence of both lesions.

The significance of a systolic murmur that is audible over the back of the thorax depends upon the intensity of the murmur and the size of the chest. Any loud precordial systolic murmur may be heard posteriorly so that this finding is not helpful in differential diagnosis. A murmur confined to or loudest at the back suggests the possibility of an organic extracardiac lesion such as coarctation of the aorta or pulmonary arteries or of pulmonary arteriovenous fistula. In adults with thin chests and in children even softer murmurs are often audible posteriorly but this

finding in most adults should alert the examiner to the possibility of a vascular lesion.

Intensity

The factors which govern the intensity of a murmur are complex but include body build, the condition of the lungs, the rate of blood flow and the severity of the causative lesion. Levine's system of grading⁴ from Grade 1, the softest audible murmur to Grade 6, audible with a stethoscope at a distance from the chest, is most commonly employed. In rare instances a murmur is audible with the unaided ear of the patient and his intimates. Thrills are of little diagnostic importance³² since they are palpable evidence of a phenomenon better analyzed by auscultation. They accompany loud murmurs, especially when these are low pitched and usually signify that the murmur is organic.

Loud murmurs are most often organic. The intensity of a murmur does not necessarily increase with the severity of the lesion. In mild semilunar valve stenosis, deformity is minimal, flow is normal and the murmur is inconspicuous. With moderate stenosis normal output may be maintained and there is a loud systolic murmur and thrill. When the stenosis is severe cardiac output and the intensity of the murmur may decrease. In patients with cardiac failure and pulmonary edema the murmur of aortic stenosis may be absent until cardiac output has been increased by therapy. In contrast when the apical systolic murmur of mitral incompetence is loud the lesion is usually severe.

Quality and pitch

The characteristics of quality and pitch are determined by the frequency. Murmurs of regular tonal frequency are musical. The quality of a murmur is helpful in diagnosis. This is perhaps less evident for systolic murmurs than when the murmur of aortic incompetence is contrasted with that of mitral stenosis. The systolic murmur of mitral incompetence is frequently high pitched and blowing whereas the murmur of aortic stenosis is lower pitched and rasping. The systolic murmur of Ebstein's anomaly may be scratchy and superficial. The innocent systolic murmur that is

heard at the lower left sternal border in children is frequently low pitched and rather musical.⁴⁴ The murmur of degenerative aortic valve disease in the elderly is often high pitched and its peculiar quality has led to the term *sea gull murmur*. Musical or sea-gull systolic murmurs may be heard after rupture of a chorda tendinea and have been ascribed to periodic oscillation of the chorda and related structures.

Timing

In 1955 Leatham⁴⁵ proposed a classification of systolic murmurs into the ejection type and the pansystolic type. This publication marked a turning point in the art of auscultation and related the nature of systolic murmurs to their pathophysiologic causes. It formed the basis of several subsequent descriptions by Leatham Wood and others of the precise auscultatory features of several conditions, notably aortic and pulmonary stenosis,⁴⁶ atrial and ventricular septal defect,⁴⁷ the tetralogy of Fallot, mitral incompetence⁴⁸ and the various forms of pulmonary hypertension.⁴⁹ Fowler⁵⁰ has classified systolic murmurs into pansystolic and nonpansystolic. The latter include ejection murmurs and short early, mid and late systolic murmurs.

Ejection murmurs Ejection murmurs are associated with altered flow through the semilunar valves. Their clinical features are based upon asynchronous contraction of the two ventricles and limitation of the murmur to the ejection period of systole. Aortic ejection murmurs usually commence shortly after the first heart sound and more important, end a little before the aortic closure sound.⁵¹ The murmur increases in intensity in early to mid systole and decreases again before ending. The interval between the first heart sound and the onset of the murmur corresponds with isovolumetric contraction. The interval between the end of the murmur and the sound of aortic valve closure corresponds to the period between cessation of flow and aortic valve closure. The crescendo-decrescendo nature of the murmur parallels slow maximal and reduced ejection. Aortic systolic ejection murmurs are frequently initiated by an aortic systolic click,⁵² a sharp sound that occurs shortly after the first heart sound. The sequence that can

be appreciated by auscultation is then first heart sound ejection click and murmur a short silence and finally the aortic closure sound followed by the pulmonary closure sound. The most important cause of aortic systolic ejection murmurs is aortic stenosis. An ejection click precedes the murmur in mild stenosis of the aortic valve but is attenuated in moderate stenosis and absent in severe stenosis.⁵³ An ejection click is unusual in congenital subaortic stenosis and is absent in idiopathic ventricular hypertrophy.⁵⁴

The clear-cut features of aortic systolic ejection murmurs tend to be obscured when stenosis is severe.⁵⁵ The systolic click is usually absent, and prolongation of left ventricular ejection together with deformity of the valve modify the sound of aortic valve closure. This sound may be inaudible or may be delayed sufficiently to follow the sound of pulmonary valve closure.⁵⁶ If no closure sound is audible in the aortic area the murmur is recognized by its characteristic location and quality, with early to mid systolic accentuation.⁵⁷ Reversed splitting of the second heart sound is best appreciated at or below the pulmonary area, where the second heart sound splits in expiration but not in inspiration.⁵⁸

Aortic ejection systolic murmurs are also found with deformity of the aortic valve short of stenosis,⁵⁹ in aortic incompetence,⁶⁰ dilation or aneurysm of the ascending aorta, and in conditions of increased flow through the valve, notably anemia, fever and thyrotoxicosis.⁶¹ Aortic ejection systolic murmurs associated with conditions other than aortic stenosis tend to be shorter and less intense and harsh than those caused by aortic stenosis.⁶²

Pulmonary ejection systolic murmurs These murmurs are associated with pulmonary stenosis and increased flow through the pulmonary valve. It must be appreciated that the term *pulmonary ejection murmurs* applies to right and not to left ventricular systolic ejection.

Pulmonary ejection systolic murmurs end before the sound of pulmonary valve closure but usually last at least up to and frequently beyond the sound of aortic valve closure.⁶³ The murmur often drowns the sound of aortic valve closure,⁶⁴ so that

only a single closure sound is audible in the pulmonary area. Pulmonary valve or infundibular stenosis causes a pulmonary ejection systolic murmur and frequently a thrill. If stenosis of the valve is mild there is usually a systolic click^{41, 42} this is less common in moderate stenosis and is usually absent when the stenosis is severe.⁴³ With increasing severity of stenosis the sound of pulmonary valve closure becomes increasingly faint and delayed from the aortic closure sound and finally becomes inaudible.⁴⁴ Increasing severity of stenosis is related to increased length and late accentuation of the pulmonary ejection systolic murmur.⁴⁴ Auscultatory diagnosis of severe pulmonary stenosis is based upon a long loud systolic murmur with late accentuation and an absent or greatly diminished and delayed pulmonary closure sound. The aortic closure sound is lost in the murmur. The pulmonary ejection systolic murmur of Fallot's tetralogy has been studied by Vogelpoel and Schrire.⁴⁴ They found that increasingly severe stenosis was associated with a shorter earlier and quieter murmur. This relationship is the opposite of that found in pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum.⁴⁵ In the most extreme example of Fallot's tetralogy pulmonary artery there is frequently no systolic murmur.⁴⁶

Pulmonary ejection systolic murmurs also occur in the absence of organic pulmonary stenosis. The pulmonary ejection systolic murmur caused by increased flow through the valve because of a left to-right shunt is shorter and more superficial than that caused by organic stenosis.^{46, 47} In atrial septal defect the relatively short ejection systolic murmur is followed after a short interval by the sounds of aortic valve closure and delayed pulmonary valve closure. These distinctive features make recognition of this defect by auscultation reasonably simple. Pulmonary ejection systolic murmurs are frequent in anemia, fever, thyrotoxicosis, and after exercise especially in children. A pulmonary ejection systolic murmur is the most common innocent systolic murmur⁴⁸ and may be heard in healthy children with healthy hearts. Increased blood flow may generate ejection systolic murmurs at both semilunar valves. Pulmonary ejection murmurs

are a little later and longer than aortic ones, and their crescendo is later.⁴⁹ Pulmonary ejection systolic murmurs accompany idiopathic dilation of the pulmonary artery and pulmonary hypertension with dilation of the pulmonary artery.¹⁶ In both these circumstances the murmur is frequently preceded by a systolic ejection click.^{16, 49}

Pansystolic murmurs Pansystolic murmurs are not limited to the period of systolic ejection but are audible throughout systole.⁴¹ This characteristic has led to the synonym *holosystolic murmur*. The association between pansystolic murmurs and regurgitant lesions is responsible for the synonym *regurgitant murmur*. The duration of pansystolic murmurs is related to systole of the left or the right ventricle. The most common cause of pansystolic murmurs is incompetence of the atrioventricular valve. The murmur of tricuspid incompetence begins with the first heart sound and spelling over the aortic closure sound terminates with the sound of pulmonary valve closure.^{41, 42} The murmur of mitral incompetence begins with the first heart sound and ends at or slightly beyond the aortic closure sound.^{41, 43, 44} Pansystolic murmurs are of rather even intensity⁴⁸ and lack the crescendo-decrescendo quality of ejection systolic murmurs.⁴¹ The murmur of uncomplicated ventricular septal defect is pansystolic.⁴¹ Incompetence of the atrioventricular valve and ventricular septal defect are lesions which permit regurgitation of blood from a high pressure chamber to a low pressure chamber. Regurgitant flow and the resulting murmur persist for at least as long as a pressure gradient exists between the two chambers that throughout systole.

Regurgitant murmurs may be modified by alterations in the responsible pathophysiology. Leatham⁴⁸ and Vogelpoel⁴⁴ have described in mitral ventricular septal defect a very short early systolic murmur which they believe is due to closure of the defect in the latter part of systole.

When pulmonary hypertension complicates ventricular septal defect, the left to-right shunt diminishes and the pansystolic murmur becomes less prominent.⁴¹ In severe pulmonary hypertension this mur-

mur disappears and is replaced by a pulmonary ejection systolic murmur⁴⁴ The result of dilation of the pulmonary artery. The systolic murmur of the Eisenmenger situation is a pulmonary ejection systolic murmur and does not disclose the site of the communication between systemic and pulmonary circulations.⁴⁴

Effect of respiration

As a result of increased venous return⁴⁴ inspiration tends to increase the intensity and length of murmurs which originate from the right side of the heart.^{43,45} The pansystolic murmur of tricuspid incompetence is frequently accentuated by inspiration⁴¹ The murmur of mitral incompetence tends to be louder in expiration²³ Aortic systolic murmurs and thrills are considerably louder in expiration⁴⁴ Pulmonary systolic murmurs, if anything are louder in inspiration The intensity of innocent systolic murmurs is often greatly modified by respiration and even when loud innocent murmurs may disappear in inspiration In the absence of heart failure the Valsalva maneuver has been used to determine whether a murmur originates in the pulmonary or systemic circulation⁴⁶ During straining cardiac murmurs are decreased because the increased intra-thoracic pressure decreases venous return depletes the pulmonary circuit and decreases filling of the left heart On relaxation venous and pulmonary arterial flow increase promptly Increased filling of the left heart does not occur until the pulmonary circuit has been replenished The murmurs of tricuspid incompetence and pulmonary stenosis intensify immediately on relaxation Intensification of the murmurs of aortic stenosis mitral incompetence and ventricular septal defect is delayed until several cardiac cycles after relaxation.

Exercise plays no role in the differentiation of innocent from pathologic systolic murmurs.^{43,44} Both may be increased, decreased or not significantly altered by exercise.

Effect of posture

Innocent systolic murmurs are frequently influenced more by changes in posture than are organic murmurs.^{9,23} The murmur of

aortic stenosis when quiet may be audible only with the patient erect. The systolic component of venous hums is louder with the patient erect. It becomes soft or absent when the patient is examined in recumbency.²³ This behavior is helpful in distinguishing venous hums from continuous or systolic murmurs especially in children pregnant women and patients whose circulation is overactive.

Effect of pharmacologic agents

Certain pharmacologic agents modify murmurs by altering resistance to flow in the systemic or pulmonary vascular beds. Amyl nitrite lowers peripheral vascular resistance promptly and profoundly⁴⁴ As a result arterial pressure falls and heart rate and venous return increase.^{44,46} Amyl nitrite reduces regurgitation from the left ventricle or aorta consequently the length and intensity of the murmurs of mitral incompetence,^{44,47,48} ventricular septal defect,⁴⁴ and patent arterial duct⁴⁴ are reduced The effects of amyl nitrite on the murmurs of tricuspid and mitral incompetence are opposite.^{44,46} The increased venous return augments tricuspid incompetence and the resulting murmur.⁴⁴

Ejection systolic murmurs are increased after inhalation of amyl nitrite.^{44,47} The resulting augmented flow lengthens and intensifies both aortic and pulmonary systolic murmurs⁴⁴ (with the exception of the tetralogy of Fallot) This effect is greater in ejection murmurs caused by stenosis than in those caused by rapid flow.^{23,44} This behavior helps to differentiate organic from functional or innocent murmurs.⁴⁴

The augmented venous return that follows the inhalation of amyl nitrite raises right ventricular pressure and output and intensifies the murmur if there is pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum.⁴⁴ In tetralogy of Fallot the lowered systemic vascular resistance after the administration of amyl nitrite causes more blood to cross the ventricular defect and less blood to flow through the pulmonary valve The pulmonary ejection murmur therefore, becomes softer and shorter⁴⁴ By raising systemic vascular resistance in tetralogy of Fallot, phenylephrine decreases the right to-left shunt and increases flow through

the pulmonary valve.⁴² Phenylephrine has no significant effect on the murmur of uncomplicated pulmonary stenosis.⁴³ Amyl nitrite and phenylephrine have been employed to differentiate acyanotic tetralogy of Fallot from pulmonary valvular and infundibular stenosis with intact ventricular septum.⁴⁴

Serotonin raises pulmonary vascular resistance in the dog⁴⁵ and has been thought in this manner to increase tricuspid incompetence and the amplitude of the murmur in man⁴⁶ although serotonin does not elevate pulmonary arterial pressure in man.⁴⁷ L-norepinephrine increases both systemic and pulmonary vascular resistance⁴⁸ and therefore increases the amplitude of the murmurs of both tricuspid⁴⁹ and mitral incompetence.⁵⁰ Methoxamine (Vasoxyl) increases only systemic vascular resistance⁵¹ and accentuates the murmur of mitral incompetence.⁵² Mephentermine (Wyamine) has been employed to raise systemic vascular resistance in patients with patent arterial duct in whom the murmur is confined to systole.⁵³ The elevated systemic resistance favors increased flow from the aorta through the duct to the pulmonary artery, and the murmur may become continuous.

Innocent systolic murmurs. Frequent reference has been made to innocent systolic murmurs. So important is this class of murmur so grave the possible consequences of its misinterpretation that it is difficult to overstate its significance. The interpretation of innocent systolic murmurs presents a challenge to pediatricians, general practitioners and internists. To make a confident diagnosis of a normal heart in the presence of a systolic murmur is often more difficult than to recognize the various cardiac abnormalities, even for the experienced cardiologist. A considerable proportion of the patients, especially children referred to this center for diagnosis or special investigation have innocent systolic murmurs.

Innocent murmurs are usually soft but may be of Grade 3 intensity.⁵⁴ They are seldom accompanied by a thrill. They may be rather musical.^{55,56,57} The intensity and duration of innocent murmurs are often greatly modified by both respiration and position⁵⁸ and are apt to vary between ex-

aminations. The effect of exercise is in constant⁵⁹ and does not distinguish innocent from organic systolic murmurs. Amyl nitrite only slightly increases the amplitude of innocent murmurs, as compared with organic murmurs.⁶⁰ Innocent murmurs are very common in children and are frequently present in young adults.⁶¹ In one study, innocent systolic murmurs were found in 23 per cent of 500 schoolchildren⁶² and in another study of 5541 students between the ages of 12 and 19 innocent systolic murmurs were heard in 37 per cent of the boys and 51 per cent of the girls.⁶³ In young adults, they are a frequent cause of difficulty during examinations for employment induction into the Armed Services, and eligibility for life insurance. Subjects with innocent systolic murmurs are often thought to have a ventricular septal defect or rheumatic mitral incompetence. Innocent systolic murmurs are found in healthy subjects with normal hearts, and functional systolic murmurs are heard when the heart is structurally normal but the circulation is rapid. The distinction between innocent and functional systolic murmurs cannot always be made, and many authors use the terms interchangeably.

Innocent systolic murmurs are of three main types: short apical systolic murmurs, basal ejection murmurs, and late systolic murmurs.^{64,65} Intracardiac phonocardiography in normal subjects discloses soft ejection vibrations in the pulmonary artery.⁶⁶ A slight exaggeration of these normal vibrations would render them clinically audible.⁶⁷ This is the probable explanation of innocent pulmonary systolic murmurs and of functional systolic murmurs associated with physiologic increase in cardiac output, as with exercise, excitement, and pregnancy. The same explanation holds for the systolic murmur found in fever, thyrotoxicosis, anemia and other causes of a high output state. These murmurs are followed by a normal second heart sound which distinguishes them from the murmurs of significant atrial septal defect or pulmonary stenosis. The recognition of minute atrial defects and minimal pulmonary stenosis is virtually impossible with clinical and standard laboratory procedures.

An ejection murmur may often be audible at the apex or lower left sternal border in children.²² It is frequently very short and the silent intervals between it and each heart sound are readily appreciated. The crescendo is early. These murmurs are intensified by amyl nitrite.²³

Late systolic murmurs are common in children and young adults. Such murmurs are sometimes initiated by a late systolic click and are usually low pitched.²⁴ Numerous patients with late systolic murmurs have been referred to this center with a diagnosis of mitral stenosis because the murmur had been confused with a pre-systolic murmur. This error is avoided when the examiner takes care to identify the first heart sound. Minimal mitral regurgitation could conceivably be confined to late systole and produce a late systolic murmur.²⁵ It has been maintained that in such cases phonocardiography records minimal early vibrations that are not audible clinically.²⁶ A very short left parasternal systolic murmur may rarely be caused by a minute muscular ventricular septal defect which closes during the latter period of systole but the vast majority of such murmurs are considered to be innocent.²⁷ It must be emphasized that in the present state of knowledge much more harm is done when an innocent systolic murmur is mistaken for evidence of heart disease than when an insignificant lesion is missed.

Summary

The mechanism of systolic murmurs is poorly understood. Murmurs occur when flow is turbulent, but they are not necessarily caused by the turbulence. Cavitation is considered to be an unlikely explanation for murmurs. Irregularities of endocardium and endothelium may set up vibrations analogous to Aeolian tones.

The location and transmission of murmurs may be atypical. The murmurs of aortic stenosis and tricuspid incompetence, which are best heard at the apex, are good examples. The over-all quality of a murmur is frequently distinctive. The classification of systolic murmurs into (1) pansystolic murmurs caused by regurgitation from a ventricle to an atrium or across a ventricular septal defect, and (2) ejection murmurs

caused by actual or relative semilunar valve stenosis is helpful in the recognition of individual murmurs. Further classification of nonpansystolic murmurs into ejection murmurs and short early mid and late systolic murmurs avoids the oversimplification of recognizing only two types of systolic murmurs when in fact there are several. These classifications relate systolic murmurs to their pathophysiology. Inspiratory increase in systolic murmurs from the right heart, and the greater effect of respiration on innocent murmurs than on organic murmurs are useful diagnostic aids.

Pharmacologic agents which alter the peripheral or systemic vascular resistance may be employed to separate ejection from pansystolic murmurs. These agents also help to decide whether a murmur originates from the right or left side of the heart. Amyl nitrite and phenylephrine have been used to settle the diagnosis between pulmonary stenosis and tetralogy of Fallot.

Innocent systolic murmurs are common. Their quality, timing and variation with respiration and posture are often characteristic. In some instances their interpretation is difficult even after detailed cardiovascular studies. In general, more harm is apt to result from misinterpretation of an innocent systolic murmur than from missing an insignificant organic lesion.

REFERENCES

1. Rappaport, M. B. and Sprague, H. B. Physiologic and physical laws that govern auscultation and their clinical application, *Am. Heart J.* 21:257 1941.
2. Roalson, R. F. Cardiovascular dynamics, ed. 2 Philadelphia 1961 W. B. Saunders Company 303 pp.
3. Lepeschkin, E. Symposium on cardiovascular sound, *Circulation* 16:287 1957.
4. Reynolds, O. An experimental investigation of the circumstances which determine whether the motion of water shall be direct or sinuous and of the law of resistance in parallel channels, *Phil. Trans.* 174:935 1843.
5. Lewis, D. H. Symposium on cardiovascular sound, *Circulation* 16:281 1957.
6. Levine, S. L., and Harvey, W. P. Clinical auscultation of the heart Philadelphia, 1949 W. B. Saunders Company p. 292.
7. Liu, C. H., and Jacson, L. Phonocardiography in trial septal defect. External and internal phonocardiograms, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 3:714 1954.
8. Wiklund, K. H. Symposium on cardiovascular sound, *Circulation* 16:283 1957.

9. Roch T C., and Fulton, J F. Medical physiology and biophysics, ed. 18, Philadelphia, 1960, W B Saunders Company Chapter 29
10. Reynolds, O. Experiments showing the boiling of water in an open tube at ordinary temperatures, Phil. Tr. Roy Soc. 174:935 1883 (Paper 63 of Scientific Papers)
11. McDonald, V A. Cardiovascular sounds in health and disease, Baltimore, 1958, Williams & Wilkins Company Chapter 10 570 pp.
12. McDonald, D A. Symposium on cardiovascular sound, Circulation 16:278, 1957
13. McDonald, D A. Blood flow in arteries, London, 1960 Edward Arnold, Ltd., Chapter IV
14. Bruns, D L. A general theory of the causes of murmurs in the cardiovascular system, Am. J. Med. 27:360, 1959
15. Rahnmer R. F. Symposium on cardiovascular sound, Circulation 16:270, 1957
16. Latham, A. Systolic murmurs, Circulation 17:601 1958.
17. Baker L. A., Sprague, H. B. and White, P D. The clinical significance of loud aortic and pulmonic systolic heart murmurs without diastolic murmurs, Am. J. Med. 20:631 1943
18. Bergeron, J. Abelman, W H., Vasquez Milan, H., and Elbe, L. B. Aortic stenosis. Clinical manifestations and course of the disease reviewed of 100 proved cases, A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med. 94:911 1954.
19. Shiller, B P. and Harvey W P. Confusion of tricuspid incompetence with mitral insufficiency: A pitfall in the selection of patients for mitral surgery. Am. Heart J. 54:353, 1957
20. Lricchio, J F. Bestroviglio, L., Gilman, R., and Lioff W. Tricuspid regurgitation masquerading as mitral regurgitation in patients with pure mitral stenosis, Am. J. Med. 23:223, 1958.
21. Salazar E., and Levine, H. B. Rheumatic tricuspid regurgitation, Am. J. Med. 23:111, 1962.
22. Fowler N O. Physical diagnosis of heart disease, New York, 1962 The Macmillan Company
23. Kaplan, S., and Daoud, G. Auscultation in the diagnosis of intracardiac asymptomatic congenital heart disease, J. Pediat. 60:746 1962.
24. Latham, A., and Gray I. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic signs of mitral septal defect, Brit. Heart J. 18:193, 1956.
25. Bridgen, W. and Latham, A. Mitral incompetence, Brit. Heart J. 18:55, 1953.
26. Barber J M. Magidson, O. and Wood, P. Atrial septal defect. With special reference to the electrocardiogram, the pulmonary artery pressure and the second heart sound, Brit. Heart J. 13:277 1950.
27. Abrahams, D G., and Wood, P. Pulmonary stenosis with normal aortic root, Brit. Heart J. 13:519 1951
28. Wood, P. Diseases of the heart and circulation, ed. 2, Philadelphia, 1956, J P Lippincott Company 1005 pp.
29. Crevasse L. Carotid artery murmurs, clinical and pathophysiologic correlations, Proceedings of the International Conference on Vascular Diseases of the Brain, Neurology 11:4 (Part 2) 100, 1961.
30. Gilroy J. and Meyer J S. Auscultation of the neck in occlusion of cerebrovascular disease, Circulation 25:300, 1962.
31. Bitterworth, J S., Chasus, M. R., McGrath, R., and Reppert, E. H. Cardiac auscultation, ed. 2, New York, 1960, Grune & Stratton, Inc., p. 62.
32. Goodwin, J P. Hoffman, A., Cleland, W P. and Teare, D. Obstructive cardiomyopathy simulating aortic stenosis, Brit. Heart J. 23:403, 1960.
33. Morrow A. G., and Braunwald, E. Functional aortic stenosis. A malformation characterized by resistance to left ventricular outflow without anatomic obstruction, Circulation 20:181 1959
34. Braunwald, E., Morrow A. G., Cornell, W P., Aygen, M. M., and Hübisch, T F. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis, Am. J. Med. 29:924, 1960
35. Counihan, T B., Rappaport, M. B. and Sprague, H. B. Physiologic and physical factors that govern the clinical appreciation of cardiac thrills, Circulation 4:716, 1951
36. Vogelbein, L., Nellen, M. S., and Schurr, V. The use of aortic nitrite in the diagnosis of systolic murmurs, Lancet 2:810 1959
37. Nadas, A. S. Pediatric cardiology Philadelphia, 1957 W B Saunders Co., 497 pp
38. Wells B. The graphic configuration of innocent systolic murmurs, Brit. Heart J. 19:129 1957
39. Bruns, D L., and van der Harwaert, L. G. The aortic systolic murmur developing with increasing age, Brit. Heart J. 20:370 1958.
40. Latham, A. Short communications: A classification of systolic murmurs, Proceedings of the British Cardiac Society Brit. Heart J. 17:574 1955.
41. Latham A. Auscultation of the heart, Lancet 2: 03 1958.
42. Latham, A., and Woltzman, D. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic signs of pulmonary stenosis, Brit. Heart J. 19:303, 1957
43. Bleifer S., Deck, S., Grubman, A., and Dooose E. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic findings in mitral regurgitation, Am. J. Cardiol. 5:836, 1960.
44. Wood, P. Pulmonary hypertension, Mod. Concepts Cardiovas. Dis. 28:513, 1959
45. Shabetai, R., and McGuire, J. Idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy simulating valvular heart disease, Am. Heart J. 63:124, 1962.
46. Wood, P. Aortic stenosis, Am. J. Cardiol. 1:353 1958.
47. Gray I R. Paradoxical splitting of the second heart sound, Brit. Heart J. 18:21 1956.
48. Friedberg, C. K. Diseases of the heart, ed. 2, Philadelphia, 1956, W B. Saunders Company p. 896.
49. Latham, A., and Vogelbein, L. The early systolic sound is dilatation of the pulmonary artery Brit. Heart J. 16:21 1954.

50. Vogelpoel, L. and Schrire, V. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic assessment of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum, *Circulation* 22:55 1960.
51. Vogelpoel, L. and Schrire, V. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic assessment of Fallot tetralogy, *Circulation* 22:73 1960.
52. Keith, J. D., Rowe, R. D. and Vlad, P. Heart disease in infancy and childhood, New York, 1958, The Macmillan Company, p. 571.
53. Skabetas, R. Classification of systolic murmurs, *Am. Heart J.* 69:637 1960.
54. Brecher, C. A., and Hay, C. A. Pulmonary blood flow and enous return during apnoeic respiration, *Circulation Res.* 3:210 1955.
55. Zinner, H. F. J. and Kay, C. F. The straining procedure as an aid in the anatomic localization of cardiovascular murmurs and sounds, *Circulation* 1:523 1950.
56. Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A. The pharmacological basis of therapeutics, ed. 2, New York, 1955, The Macmillan Company, p. 731.
57. Barlow, J. and Shillingford, J. The use of amyl nitrite in differentiating mitral and aortic systolic murmurs, *Brit. Heart J.* 20:162 1958.
58. Eadrys, J. and Bartova, A. Pharmacologic methods in the phonocardiographic diagnosis of regurgitant murmurs, *Brit. Heart J.* 24:207 1962.
9. Vogelpoel, L., Schrire, V., Nellen, M. and Swanepoel, A. The use of amyl nitrite in the differentiation of Fallot tetralogy and pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum, *Am. Heart J.* 67:603 1959.
- Q. Vogelpoel, L., Schrire, V., Nellen, M. and Swanepoel, A. The use of phenylephrine in the differentiation of Fallot tetralogy from pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum, *Am. Heart J.* 69:489 1960.
61. Aviador, D. M. and Schmidt, C. F. Effects of sympathomimetic drugs on pulmonary circulation, with special reference to a new pulmonary vasodilator, *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 128:512, 1957.
62. Harris, P., Fritts, H. W. J. and Cournaud, A. Some circulatory effects of 5-hydroxytryptamine in man, *Circulation* 21:1134 1960.
63. Soloff, L. A., Wilson, M. F., Wiers, W. L., J. and Zatzuchni, J. Responses of cardiac murmurs to norepinephrine, *Circulation* 18:783 1958.
64. Crivasec, L. E., and Logue, B. R. Atypical patent ductus arteriosus. The use of a vasoconstrictor agent as a diagnostic aid, *Circulation* 19:332, 1959.
65. Stewart, I. M. D. G. Systolic murmurs in 525 healthy young adults, *Brit. Heart J.* 13:561 1951.
66. Luisada, A. A., Harling, O. M., Ara, A., Card, L., Jones, E., and Zilli, A. B. Murmurs in children. A clinical and graphic study in 500 children of school age, *Ann. Int. Med.* 48:597 1958.
67. Sch. artman, J. Cardiac status of adolescents, *Arch. Pediat.* 58:443 1941.
68. Lewis, D. H., Deitz, G. W., Wallace, J. D. and Brown, J. R., Jr. Present status of intra cardiac phonocardiography, *Circulation* 18:591 1958.
69. Rogers, W. M., Simandi, E., Bloomsley, S. G. and Deterling, R. A. The pulmonary shunt in direct phonocardiography, *Circulation* 18:692, 1958.
70. Gross, D. The normal systolic murmur, *Circulation* 18:1044 1958.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Evaluation of dipyridamole (Persantin)

Arthur C DeGraff, M.D.

Alan F Lyon, M.D.

New York, N.Y.

In 1951 a new double-ring structure was formed from two condensed pyrimidine rings, and several chemical compounds were made using the new basic structure. One of these compounds when tested pharmacologically in animals was found to have a selective effect on coronary vessels producing dilatation and increased coronary blood flow without significant changes in heart rate or blood pressure or significant effect on peripheral vessels when used within a limited dosage range. It was also found to be quite effective in counteracting the coronary vasoconstriction induced by the administration of Pitressin. Subsequently this compound originally given the code letters RA-8 received the nonproprietary name *dipyridamole*. It was promptly recognized that this drug might be useful clinically. Additional work particularly in dogs confirmed the fact that this drug was indeed a powerful coronary vasodilator. Coronary blood flow increased considerably with an intravenous dose of 0.5 mg per kilogram. There was also an increase in coronary sinus oxygen. In dogs in which coronary artery insufficiency was produced by partial ligation of a coronary artery or narrowing of the lumen by application of casein rings, there was also some increase in coronary flow but considerably less than in normal dogs. Coronary arteriography in dogs did not demonstrate significant increase in the diameter of the major coronary vessels

but increased opacification of the finer tributaries was noted which suggested increased vascularization. There is also a suggestion that dipyridamole has a direct effect on the metabolism of cardiac muscle, in that it has produced an increase in adenosine triphosphate in the myocardium in the presence of anoxia. There is also some evidence that this drug has an effect on nucleoside metabolism in the heart.

Because of the excellent results of these animal experiments, clinical evaluation programs were started in many centers both in this country and abroad. In cardiac catheterization studies in human beings, with the catheter well within the coronary sinus, it was soon established that in individuals with no coronary atherosclerosis an increase in oxygen saturation of coronary sinus blood resulted (+7 per cent to +36 per cent) when doses of dipyridamole 0.16 to 0.30 mg per kilogram were injected intravenously. These results have been confirmed by several investigators. Separate measurements have shown an increased coronary flow as well.

It was anticipated that a drug which has the pharmacologic properties described above might be very useful in the treatment of coronary artery disease, particularly when angina pectoris is present. Actual clinical results, however, are rather disappointing. Although the clinical papers in the European literature seem to indicate that dipyridamole is of value in the

ment of angina pectoris the well-controlled studies published in Britain and in the United States are not so optimistic. Several double-blind studies in different dosage ranges have failed to show any advantage of dipyridamole over a placebo. In stress tests this drug failed to protect against changes in the electrocardiogram whereas nitroglycerin did. The drug has also been tried intravenously in cases of acute myocardial infarction without any appreciable benefit being noted.

Here then is a drug which has been shown in animals and in man to have a powerful dilating effect on the coronary arteries, but which appears to be of little or no value in the treatment of angina pectoris. Perhaps the fault lies in our placid acceptance as a fact rather than as hypothesis that angina pectoris is due to coronary artery vasoconstriction resulting in myocardial ischemia rather than to some other cause. One of the investigators who compared dipyridamole with nitroglycerin

commented that the beneficial effect of nitroglycerin is probably not the result of coronary vasodilatation at all and that some other mechanism must be considered to be the cause.

Dipyridamole in spite of its poor showing in the treatment of angina pectoris, is still a very interesting drug. Further work on its metabolic effect on heart muscle is required. It is possible that this drug might conceivably be useful in myocardial insufficiency. In heart failure it has been noted that after 30 mg of the drug was injected intravenously blood levels of pyruvic acid decreased to normal or near normal.

The side effects which result from doses of 25 mg three times a day are slight and are usually manifested as mild gastrointestinal distress, dizziness, weakness, or nausea. Larger doses may cause peripheral vasodilatation with syncope and other manifestations of hypotension.

Carcinoid syndrome. Effective symptomatic treatment

The medical treatment of the carcinoid syndrome has almost always been ineffective. Therapy has been based on the assumption that the presenting clinical symptoms result from release of serotonin into the blood stream. This concept, however, seems to represent an oversimplification, as Pearl and associates¹ have recently stated. Other substances besides 5-hydroxytryptamine are probably formed in excess in patients suffering from the carcinoid syndrome; these account at least in part, for some of the symptoms. Although the literature includes reports of improvement with various substances which act as serotonin antagonists, no drug is known at the present time to be consistently beneficial.

The two most disturbing symptoms for the carcinoid patient are the diarrhea and the flushes. I, a 58-year-old patient with the carcinoid syndrome, 1-methyl- β -tyrosine acid butanolamide tartrate (U.S.P. 491 as Deseril, of Sandoz)² and of 1-[β -dimethylamino-phenyl]-2-[5-methyl-3-isoxazolyl-carboxyl]- β -hydrazine (Ro 5-1025 of Hoffmann-La Roche) were observed to alleviate these symptoms consistently.

He had suffered from shortness of breath and diarrhea for 5 years. In 1958 he began to have attacks of facial flushing. 2 years later they were of daily occurrence. In 1959 diarrhea became resistant to the usual therapy. The 24-hour urinary output of 5-hydroxyindole acetic acid varied between 143 and 674 mg. (normal upper limit 10 mg.). Radiologic investigations revealed the site of the primary neoplasm to be in the ileum. At necropsy in September 1961 three small carcinoid tumors were discovered in the upper part of the ileum, and two large metastases in the liver.

In December 1960 when Deseril was given orally up to 6 mg. per day, rectal bowel movements stopped and were reduced to one formed movement daily. Diarrhea returned when the drug was stopped but it was controlled again when treatment was restarted. However the flushes were not influenced by this therapy. The addition of Ro 5-1025 orally 20 to 75 mg. per day, decreased and shortened the duration of the very intense and moving flushes. When Ro 5-1025 was stopped flushing recurred promptly. With the combination of the two drugs the patient was kept relatively comfortable and was able to work half day for several months prior to 1 month before his death,

which was due to heart failure of the right and left sides.

In this case the administration of Deseril and Ro 5-1025 clearly alleviated the diarrhea and the flushes, although we were unable to explain their action. Pearl and Robertson¹ reported on the effect of Deseril in 3 patients who responded favorably in regard to diarrhea. In one patient, large doses of Deseril (36 mg. a day orally) given alone, had an inhibitory effect on the flushes of the severe type. In a female patient (born 1913) with the carcinoid disease whom we have had under our observation, we were able to stop instantaneously a similar violent attack of flushing, accompanied by severe dyspnea and nausea, by the intravenous application of Deseril (0.5 mg.). Lauer³ has reported a case of carcinoid disease in which Deseril relieved the diarrhea but had no effect on the other features. Schaeckloth and associates⁴ stated that little or no benefit was seen.

The action of a new monoamine-oxidase inhibitor Ro 5-1025 which at the same time inhibits amino-decarboxylase, seems to be of particular interest, but has, to our knowledge, not yet been tested in patients with the carcinoid syndrome. When Ro 5-1025 was given in combination with Deseril, a definite reduction in the number of flushes and their duration was observed in our patient. No hypotension or other adverse side effects occurred with the two drugs.

Another substance, α -methyl-3- β -dehydroxy- β -*p*-phenylalanine (M.K. 351, N. C-2294, Merck Sharp and Dohme, Rahway, N.J.), showed definite suppression of the flushes in our patient without affecting the diarrhea. However this latter serotonin antagonist caused alarming side effects in the psychic behavior of the patient, necessitating discontinuance of the drug.

Ulrich C. Dubach, M.D.

Otto R. Groll, M.D.

Medizinische Universitäts-Poliklinik
Basel, Switzerland

REFERENCES

1. Pearl W. S., Andrews, T. M. and Robertson, J. I. S. Carcinoid syndrome. Serotonin release induced with the β -adrenergic or nor-adrenaline, *The Lancet* 1:577 1961.
2. Fanchamps, A., Doepfner, W., Weidmann

- H and Cerletti, A. Pharmacologische Charakterisierung von Deseril, einem Serotonin-Antagonist. *Schweiz. med. Wchschr.* 90 1040 1960
3. Dubach I. C. and Gaeß, O. M. Carcinoid syndrome: alleviation of diarrhoea and flushing with Deseril. *Brit. Med. J.* 1 1390 1962
4. Peart, W. S. and Robertson J. I. S. The effect of serotonin antagonist (L.M.L. 491) in carcinoid disease. *The Lancet* 2 1173, 1961
5. Blumberg, A., Dubach, I. C., Kress, W. and Müller, H. R. Klinische und biochemische

- Untersuchungen beim Carcinoid-syndrom. *Deutsche med. Wchschr.* 87/81 1962.
6. Lanz, R.: Beobachtungen bei einem carcinoid-syndrom. *Schweiz. med. Wchschr.* 90 1046, 1960
7. Schneekloth, R. E., McIsaac, W. M., and Page, I. H. Serotonin metabolism in carcinoid syndrome with metastatic bronchial adenoma. *J. A.M.A.* 178 1143 1959
8. Dubach, I. C. and Blumberg, A. Über die therapeutische Verwendung von α -Methyl-DOPA beim Carcinoid-syndrom. *Klin. Wchschr.* 39/973, 1961

Immunologic relationship of group A streptococcal strains and human heart tissue. Possible significance for the pathogenesis of rheumatic fever

It is well established that attacks of rheumatic fever are related to antecedent streptococcal infection. The nature of the pathologic process involved is unknown, although most authorities have been attracted by hypotheses which embrace an immunologic mechanism. Recent studies attention has been directed to the role of autoimmunity. Earlier reports in the literature described reactions of rheumatic sera with extracts of heart by complement fixation and colloid particle agglutination¹⁻³ and more recent observations have employed anti-globulin consumption and immunofluorescence.^{4,5} However the significance of these presumed autoimmune factors, whether of pathogenic importance or whether representative of nonspecific responses to tissue inflammation could not be assessed. Most studies indicated that these serologic factors were not specific for rheumatic fever.⁶⁻⁸ Immunologic specificity of such reactions was undetermined, although some evidence of heterogeneity of reactive properties was suggested.

Immunofluorescent studies in this field offered new approaches to the problem. In direct studies of rheumatic heart tissue obtained at surgical biopsy or postmortem evidence was obtained of a characteristic deposition of bound gamma globulin in myofibers and vessel walls. These deposits were characteristically associated with evidences of histochemical alteration, namely metachromasia with toluidine blue, increased reactivity with the PAS stain, and increased affinity for cation-dyes associated with fibrinoid degeneration. In one patient widespread deposits of bound gamma globulin, observed in ventricular myocardium at postmortem, are believed to be related to the premitting cardiac failure exhibited clinically. As determined by immunofluorescence, the sera of many patients

with rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease exhibited serologic activity with heart tissue, notably with constituents of cardiac myofibers, and less frequently with components of vessel walls and connective tissue. It was considered probable that the deposits of bound gamma globulin observed in rheumatic hearts are derived from circulating autoimmune bodies, although direct evidence of this could not be obtained.

These observations, suggesting the participation of an autoimmune mechanism in the pathogenesis of rheumatic fever offered no clue as to the possible role of the group A streptococcus. Among various hypotheses considered was the concept that such an autoimmune mechanism might be initiated by an antigen in the group A streptococcus which was immunologically cross-reactive with human heart tissue. This concept was put to test by determining whether rabbits immunized with group A streptococcal cells exhibited serologic cross-reaction with human heart tissue. It was found that rabbits immunized with the isolated cell walls of group A, type 3, streptococcus, originally isolated from the throat of a patient with acute rheumatic fever developed serologic reactivity with human heart by immunofluorescence and by complement fixation. The reaction in the heart was localized to cardiac myofibers and to smooth muscle cells of vessel walls and endocardium. This serologic reaction could be specifically absorbed with isolated cell walls of this streptococcal strain and with acid extracts of the cell walls. In subsequent purification studies this cross-reactive antigen was found to be closely associated with M protein, the factor related to the virulence of the group A streptococcus.

Thus, these data have given evidence of antigenic material in group A streptococcal cell walls of cer-

tala strains, probably protein in nature, which is immunologically related to constituents of human heart tissue. Thus far this cross-reactive antigen has been found in four type S and in four type 19 strains, but not in several other strains of groups A, C, D and G. These observations are consistent with the concept that the bound gamma globulin in myofibers and in vessel walls in rheumatic hearts is related to antibodies reacting with the antigen in these sites, and that such an immune mechanism may be responsible for the myocarditis and arteritis observed in rheumatic fever. According to such a view it might be considered that exposure to the group A streptococcus is the susceptible, and presumably hypersensitive, individual results in induction of autoantibodies to heart, the deposition of gamma globulin in the heart. In certain individuals such an autoimmune mechanism might be self-perpetuating, with resultant chronicity of the disease process.

As yet, relationship of autoantibodies to heart to other stigmata of rheumatic heart disease such as the Aschoff lesion, valvular deformity, subcutaneous nodules, or chorea, is not clear. It remains to be determined whether the tissue and humoral distribution of this cross-reactive antigen and the type of autoimmune response, i.e., whether related to circulating antibody cell-fixed antibody or antigen-antibody complexes, have relevance for the nature and distribution of these various lesions.

Mein H Kaplan MD
Cleveland Metropolitan General Hospital
3195 Scranton Rd
Cleveland 9 Ohio

REFERENCES

1. Brockmann, H. Brill, J. and Freudenfeld, J. Komplement Ablenkung mit Organ Extraktien von Rheumatischen bei sogenannten Gelenk rheumatismus. Klin. Wchnschr 16:502 1957

2. Ca elti, P. A. Autoantibodies in rheumatic fever. Proc. Soc. Exper Biol. & Med. 60 739 1945.
3. Oiler A. E., Hardy P. H. and Sharp, J. T. Fixation of complement by human sera and alcoholic extracts of human cardiac tissue, Am. J. Syph. 38:554 1954
4. Polzer K., and Steffen, C. Weiterer Untersuchungen über die klinische Verwertbarkeit des Antiglobulin-konsumptionsrates bei rheumatischen Herzerkrankungen und Vergleich der Konsumptionsergebnisse mit den Resultaten anderer Laboratoriumsmethoden. Klin. Wchnschr 36:111 1958.
5. Kaplan M. H. The concept of autoantibodies in rheumatic fever and in the post-communioromy state, Ann. New York Acad. Sc. 86:974, 1960
6. Kaplan M. H. Meyersman, M. and Kushner I. Immunologic studies of heart tissue. IV. Serologic reactions with human heart tissue as revealed by immunofluorescent methods. Isomuscul, Wassermann, and autoimmune reactions, J. Exper Med. 113 17 1961.
7. Kaplan, M. H., and Dallenbach, F. M. Immunologic studies of heart tissue. III. Occurrence of bound gamma globulin in uncured appendages from rheumatic hearts. Relationship to certain histopathologic features of rheumatic heart disease, J. Exper Med. 113 1 1961
8. Kaplan M. H. and Meyersman, M. An immunological cross-reaction between group A streptococcal cells and human heart tissue, The Lancet I 706, 1962
9. Murphy G. E. Nature of rheumatic heart disease, with special reference to myocardial disease and heart failure, Medicine 39:289 1960

Deterioration after mitral valvotomy

Many patient with mitral stenosis are greatly improved by surgical treatment because widening of the valve orifice and, in varying degree, the restoration of mobility to the cusps result in fall in intrapulmonary pressures. Symptoms may be relieved but it is known that after alotomy the pulmonary arterial and enous pressures, and in particular the pulmonary vascular resistance, usually remains elevated, especially on exercise. Often the cardiac output changes less than might be expected and the right ventricle continues to pump against an elevated resistance.

The number of patients who deteriorate increases year by year. I some this is due to re-fusion of the cusps, and in others to progressive sclerosis and rigidity of the valve, resulting in functional stenosis.

Deterioration may be associated with single dominant factor such as traumatic (operative) mitral incompetence, or is attributable to multiple adverse factors which can be grouped under the general heading of progress in the natural history of rheumatic carditis, although often such activity can only be suspected. In some patients, deterioration or limitation in the degree of improvement is due to unrelated disease in the lungs or elsewhere, and sometimes to psychological factors. Occasionally deterioration is precipitated by respiratory infection, pulmonary infarction pregnancy or bacterial endocarditis.

We have recently analysed the records of the first 500 patients from the cardiac department of the Western General Hospital in Edinburgh who ha

been treated by valvotomy for *proved* aortic mitral stenosis during the past 11 years and more than 12 months ago. The vast majority accepted less than the terminal phalanx of the index finger in 480 cases (96 per cent), and just admitted the terminal phalanx in the remainder. We have been less concerned with those who have maintained good functional result than with the general problem of those who subsequently deteriorated after operation.

The series is uniform in that, as previously described, all patients were admitted to the same medical ward and were assessed in similar manner by three of the same four observers, and almost all were operated on by the same surgeon (Mr. Andrew Logan). Postoperative results were divided into three groups: "Good" fair and poor. "Good" implied great functional improvement, the ability to carry out normal housework or previous occupation. Fair implied considerable improvement but with some dyspnea on moderate exercise and usually the necessity for some home help or an occupation involving little physical exertion. Poor implied slight or no improvement or actual deterioration due to the operation, such as from traumatic mitral incompetence or systemic embolism.

From the beginning we have offered the prospect of surgical relief to many severely disabled patients with tight stenosis despite relative contraindications, including an age over 50, considerable cardiac enlargement, heavy calcification of the valve, or aortic valvular disease and preclude that these might be regarded as absolute contraindications in centers in which different criteria are adopted. Undoubtedly a few patients have died as direct result of this policy, whereas we think they might have lived their restricted lives for a longer period. However, in this group there has been a large proportion of worthwhile results and, on balance, we believe that our policy as regards the selection of cases for operation has been justified by the results.

Over an 11 year period the operative mortality has remained almost constant at 6 per cent, despite high incidence of important complicating features before operation. Since the risk to the individual case cannot reasonably be assessed from the over-all analysis of large complex group, each potentially adverse feature has been considered separately. Systemic embolism continues to be the chief unpredictable hazard of mitral valvotomy and accounted for 13 of the 31 deaths in the whole series. Traumatic (operative) mitral incompetence was the cause of death in 6 cases. Postoperative circulatory failure occurred in 5 cases. This is likely to develop in advanced cases with myocardial damage, as reflected in large hearts, peripheral edema, and cardiac curlicues of the liver. Cardiac arrest occurred in 2 cases, and hemorrhage in 3 cases, but these complications are now rare.

In the first postoperative year 84 per cent of those who survived the procedure maintained a good result. At the end of 5 years this proportion fell to 72 per cent. Thereafter the rate of deterioration increased by about 10 per cent per annum. At the end of 8 years, only 42 per cent had maintained a good result uninterrupted, and of the relatively few (37) who were followed for 9 years only 20 per cent.

The incidence of restenosis steadily increased

year by year and the proportion of those at risk who have required a second valvotomy rose from 5 per cent at the end of 5 years to 40 per cent at the end of 7 years, and to 70 per cent in the relatively small number who were followed for 9 years. The

average interval between operations (the first of which were carried out by finger and knife alone) was 6 to 7 years. No close relationship was found between the extent of the original operation or calcification of the valve and the incidence of restenosis. The mortality for second operations in 92 cases has been 2.4 per cent, but although so far the results of the second operation appear to be less good than those of the first, the follow-up period is too short to draw a fair comparison.

Atrial fibrillation was present in 197 cases (39 per cent), and is itself an adverse factor because of a much higher operative mortality mainly due to the incidence of systemic embolism. The effect of fibrillation on long-term results cannot yet be assessed because the total number of those who did not also have other adverse factors is too small.

Fifty-seven patients were 50 years old or older but only 7 of these did not also have a fibrillation, large heart, or calcification of the valve. The numbers, therefore, are too small for any conclusions to be drawn on the significance of age itself.

Heavy calcification of the mitral valve was present in 92 patients (18 per cent). Calcification itself does not increase the operative risk, which is high only because of associated adverse factors, nor is there a higher incidence of traumatic mitral incompetence, but calcification is probably related to higher incidence of systemic embolism. Good long-term results are fewer and are maintained for shorter time, but the majority of patients are improved for several years, and it is clear that surgical treatment should never be refused on account of calcification alone.

A cardiothoracic ratio of 60 per cent or more was present in 111 cases (22 per cent) and we thought it reflect myocardial damage. This itself is not responsible for a higher operative mortality. Long-term results will probably be poorer but the larger number of patients who do not also have other adverse factors must be followed to be sure of the adverse effect of enlargement itself.

The physical signs of associated aortic incompetence were present in 262 patients, and of aortic stenosis in 103 patients. Aortic valvular defects did not affect operative mortality or long-term results up to 6 years. When the degree of stenosis was severe, aortic valvotomy was carried out at the same time.

A group of patients with severe mitral stenosis but with multiple adverse features was analyzed separately. Inevitably the operative risk was greater (approximately 20 per cent) and the prospects of obtaining a good result were poorer but the majority maintained worthwhile improvement for some years. A subgroup with considerable cardiac enlargement, recurrent congestive failure, and atrial fibrillation were thought to have important myocardial damage and fared less well.

Some degree of traumatic (operative) mitral incompetence, as judged by auscultation, was produced in 97 cases (20 per cent). Of 72 of these there was nothing to suggest that the systolic murmur

reflected mitral incompetence of dynamic significance. In 14 patients (2.8 per cent of the whole series) it is thought that the incompetence produced was responsible for death or for subsequent deterioration, and in another 11 (2.2 per cent) it was possible contributory cause but other adverse factors were also present which could be responsible. Since the introduction of the transventricular dilator there has been a higher incidence of systolic murmurs produced but not of traumatic incompetence of dynamic significance.

Clot was present in 107 of the 500 patients, and systemic embolism occurred in 20 per cent of those with clot. Clot was most likely to be present in those with atrial fibrillation, large hearts, calcified valves, and relatively advanced years. Embolism with sinus rhythm was rare but occurred in 10 per cent of all those with atrial fibrillation.

Our experience appears to differ in some respects from the findings published on other series, in that initial deterioration and long-term results do not accord closely with the surgeon's report as regards the extent of valvotomy. These findings are surprising, but in whatever way the results are analysed the conclusion is the same.

Frank rheumatic fever developing between operations has been rare in our series, but low-grade activity has been strongly suspected in about 15 per cent of the cases. We have suspected its presence when in the absence of evidence for rheumatism or for any increasing disease of other valves or some other factor such as anaemia or respiratory infection, there is general deterioration in the form of fatigue, malaise, dyspnoea, increasing cardiac enlargement, or congestive cardiac failure, particularly when such manifestations persist for a few months and then clear up. A elevated sedimentation rate is sometimes, but not usually present.

Significant mitral incompetence (as judged by physical signs), whether pre-existing or surgically produced, was associated with poorer results, but, although obviously an undesirable feature, it is evident that many do well in spite of it.

As regards the four associated potentially adverse factors—atrial fibrillation, considerable cardiac enlargement, heavy calcification of the valves, and age 50 or over—probably none would consider the first of these to be a contraindication to operation, but many patients have been turned down on account of the second, third, and fourth. Yet our analysis shows that atrial fibrillation is by far the most important of the four as regards the operative risk.

This analysis clearly demonstrated that, although surgical treatment may produce an important reduction in valvular obstruction, improvement is often only temporary. In most cases, rheumatic heart disease shows relentless progression, whether from activity of the rheumatic process or from the progressive fibrosis and sclerosis which follows activity. Also, it is evident that the rate of deterioration after initial good results is not steady but rather tends to increase steeply after 5 to 6 years. Time—that is to say the duration of follow-up—is, therefore, a very important factor in assessing results.

C. P. Lowther M.B.
R. W. D. Turner M.D.
Department of Medicine
University of Edinburgh, and
Cardiac Department, Western General Hospital
Edinburgh, Scotland

REFERENCES

- 1 Logan, A., and Turner R. W. D. Mitral stenosis: diagnosis and treatment, *Lancet* 1 1007 1953.
- 2 Fraser H. R. L., and Turner R. W. D. Electrocardiography in mitral valvular disease, *Brit. Heart J.* 17:459 1955.
- 3 Logan, A., Lowther C. P. and Turner R. W. D. Reoperation for mitral stenosis, *Lancet* 1:443 1962.
- 4 Lowther C. P. and Turner R. W. D. Deterioration after mitral valvotomy. *Brit. M. J.* 1 1027 and 1102, 1962.

Predominance of German shepherd and boxer breeds among dogs with congenital subaortic stenosis

In continuing study of spontaneous cardiovascular disease in dogs, the first cases of subaortic stenosis resulting from subvalvular fibrosis connecting the aortic ring were observed in 1952, and mention of the occurrence of this lesion was recorded in 1955. Clinical features of the disease were described in 1959. Earlier reports of this malformation in the dog have not been found in the literature, although it has undoubtedly been observed by others.

Since 1952 22 dogs with this congenital anomaly have been observed among a total of 171 dogs with congenital cardiovascular disease. Of these, 9 were German shepherds, 10 were boxers, and the other 3 were an English bull, Newfoundland, and fox terrier. In a survey for the prevalence of heart disease in 3,000 dogs examined consecutively as they appeared in the clinic, German shepherds made up 3.4 per cent and boxers 2.2 per cent of the total seen.

ple. The prevalence ratio of congenital heart disease among the 5,000 dogs was 5.0 per 1,000 (excluding referred cases). Of the total of 25 dogs with congenital cardiac malformations in this group 3 had subaortic stenosis.

Among the 22 dogs with this anomaly 14 are known to have died or been destroyed. Of 8 which died naturally 4 dropped dead unexpectedly and 4 died of congestive heart failure. Ventricular ectopic beats are a common finding in these cases, and the speculation is that those which died unexpectedly developed fatal cardiac arrhythmia. In the myocardium of the dogs necropsied areas of focal necrosis and fibrosis and arteriosclerosis of the small intramural arteries were found. Presumably these lesions account for the ventricular ectopic beats and sudden death. It seems likely that the myocardial and vascular changes are the result of interference with coronary blood flow because of the high intramural tension in the left ventricular wall during systole and the relatively low aortic pressure. In 5 dogs in which cardiac catheterization was performed pressure gradients across the left ventricular outflow tract ranged from 30 to over 200 mm Hg.

Emboe and Van Nieu have each described subaortic stenosis as a fairly common congenital cardiac malformation in swine on the basis of study of slaughterhouse material.

This aggregation of two breeds of dogs in a series

of 22 with congenital subaortic stenosis suggests an hereditary etiology even though it is evident that the malformation occurs only sporadically (see Haring and Lewis⁵).

D. F. Patterson

D. K. Detweiler

School of Veterinary Medicine

University of Pennsylvania

Philadelphia 4 Pa.

REFERENCES

1. Detweiler D. K. The clinical aspects of heart disease in dogs, *Veterinary Scope* 1:2 1958.
2. Detweiler D. K., Houten, H. P., Lacroix, J. V. and Mayer K. Canine medicine, ed. 2, Santa Barbara Calif. 1959 Am. Vet. Publications.
3. Emboe, P. Subaortal stenose. komparativ studie over medfødt subvalvulær aortastenose (venstresidig kinnastenose hos svin og mennesker) Copenhagen, 1955 Danske Videnskabs Forlag A/S.
4. Van Nieu, C. J. Congenitale hartsvervalsingen bij het varken. Proefschrift, Het Anatomisch Instituut van de Diergeneeskundige Fac. Rijksuniversiteit te Utrecht, 1961.
5. Haring O. B., and Lewis, F. J. The etiology of congenital developmental anomalies, *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 113:1 1961.

Book reviews

A SURGEON'S GUIDE TO CARDIAC DIAGNOSIS. PART I THE DIAGNOSTIC APPROACH. By Donald N. Ross, B.Sc. M.B., Ch.B. F.R.C.S. Consultant Thoracic Surgeon, Guy Hospital, London. Introductory note by Professor R. Zenker, Munich, Germany. Berlin, 1962. Springer Verlag. 72 pages, 86 illustrations.

This booklet, only 70 pages in length, presents a concise review of the diagnosis of surgical heart disease. The pertinent embryology is reviewed, and the pathophysiology of heart disease (particularly pulmonary hypertension) is well presented. Physical examination of patients with heart disease is discussed in detail, and newer diagnostic aids, such as cardiac catheterization and angiocardiology are well summarized.

The book has been written with exceptional clarity. The illustrations, including many in color, were carefully chosen, and the reproductions are outstanding. The printing is of the highest quality.

This book is highly recommended to medical students, surgeons, and internists who want concise review of the diagnosis of surgical heart disease.

CEREBROVASCULAR ACCIDENTS AS A PUBLIC HEALTH PROBLEM (Selected Recent Abstracts). Edited by Charles M. Wylla, M.D. Dr.P.H. (Research in Public Health Administration Project, School of Hygiene and Public Health, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md. Public Health Administration, 1962. 72 pages. Gratis.

This is a compilation of 123 abstracts of recent papers on the subjects of cerebrovascular accidents and associated problems. They have been assembled under four headings: Epidemiology and Statistics, The Acute Phase, Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment, The Long Term Phase, Rehabilitation, Predicting the Results and Measuring Disability, Problems in Program Planning.

Most of the abstracts are very short and were obviously written with the idea of cataloguing material to encourage the reading of the original articles. The avowed purpose of the booklet is to select papers that are of interest and importance to health administrators who are developing public health programs aimed at controlling problems arising from cerebrovascular disease.

RADIOISOTOPES IN CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE. Edited by Charles H. Friedberg, M.D., and Solomon Sli, M.D. With 21 contributors. New York, 1962. Grune & Stratton, Inc., 358 pages. Price \$6.75.

This is a reprint of the May and July 1962, issues of *Progress in Cardiovascular Disease*. In addition to a preface and brief glossary, there are eight articles, as follows:

"The Use of Radioisotopes in Clinical Studies of the Central Circulation" by E. Braunwald, A. G. Morrow, and R. Folse. Several isotope techniques in use at the National Heart Institute are described. These are primarily used as part of cardiac catheterization.

Blood Volume and Heart Disease, by S. S. Schreiber and M. A. Rothchild. Techniques for measurement of intravascular volume are critically analyzed, and the literature on plasma and red cell volume in heart disease is reviewed.

Determination of Cardiac Output by Means of Radioisotope Technique—With a Discussion of Central Blood Volume and Valvular Regurgitation, by G. Glick, B. F. Schreiber, M. N. Lurie, and P. N. Yu. The discussion of the determination of cardiac output includes primarily the authors' own experience. The remaining material includes a discussion of the available literature in this rapidly developing area.

Selective Quantitative Radiocardiography, by L. Donato. This is primarily a description of the difficulties which surround the obtaining of radiocardiograms selectively from the right and left ventricles in man. Although interesting, the authoritarian approach and poor labeling of figures (and inversion of one unlabeled figure) detract from the presentation. The author describes a method utilizing analogue analysis and a series of assumptions which makes it possible to make repetitive simultaneous estimates of right and left ventricular outputs, pulmonary blood volume, and other parameters. In the example given of a normal digitalized patient the raw data are not illustrated, but the summary shows that left ventricular output exceeded right ventricular output by approximately 270 ml. per minute for at least 8 minutes, without change in the pulmonary blood volume, which is shown as approximately 260 ml.

"Coronary Artery Blood Flow" by G. Sevelius. This is the most recent of a series of papers by the author and his co-workers dealing with quantitation of coronary blood flow by surface counting. These reports have aroused a great deal of interest. Although the first publication appeared in 1959 the results have not been duplicated. The basic problem is the recognition and quantitation of the coronary peak in the radiocardiogram. Other observers have not identified this feature. The present paper contains confusing instructions and a nomogram which makes it possible to calculate coronary blood flow from the radiocardiogram and simultaneous curves of radioactivity in the neck, without the necessity of being able to identify coronary peak by inspection.

This series of publications by Dr. Sevelius and his co-workers documents the manner in which investigators, editors, and publishers can embrace seemingly easy solution to an important problem, despite widespread objections and the failure of the work to fulfill the usual requirements for scientific publication.

"Some Factors Influencing Interpretation of

Studies of Body Water and Electrolytes with Isotopic Tracers by S. A. Threlfo. This is a critical résumé of the complex problems associated with measurements of electrolyte content and behavior by dilution methods.

Treatment of Thyroid Cardiac Patients with Radioiodine and Antithyroid Drugs by H. L. Friedell, E. L. Schoeniger and J. P. Storaasli. This is a brief appraisal of the therapeutic use of radioiodine to produce myxedema in euthyroid cardiac patients with congenital failure or angina pectoris. It is based on the author's experience in 207 patients. Favorable results were obtained in majority.

The Treatment of Thyrocardiac Disease with Radioactive Iodine by S. Sitrer, C. Delit, and M. Eller. This summary of 122 treatment series which includes 187 patients with congenital heart failure and hyperthyroidism. The recurrence rate of hyperthyroidism in cardiac patients was 12 per cent.

HOT CLIMATES MAN AND HIS HEART By George E. Burch, M.D. Henderson Professor of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine, and Nicholas P. DePasquale, M.D. Instructor in Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine, New Orleans, La. Springfield, Ill. 1962. Charles C. Thomas Publisher. 196 pages. Price \$10.50.

The reader of this comprehensive review of the many basic researches conducted since the early nineteenth-century in the Tropical Physiology and Cardiovascular Laboratories of the Tulane University School of Medicine under the direction of Dr. Burch on the effects of hot and humid environments on man is enjoined to read carefully the Preface. The main intention of this monograph is to present those contributions, and not to review the other available literature as a whole. It is hoped that, with the authors' vast background and experience in the subject, such text eventually may be forthcoming.

The material is presented in logical sequence, starting with the introduction and progressing to studies on the loss of heat and water from the skin and the lungs, the role of electrolyte excretion, and the effects of hot and humid stresses upon the peripheral, general cardiovascular and renal circulations of normal man and man with heart disease. In each chapter, clinicopathophysiologic correlation is made with the antecedent experimental data. A final chapter presents clear clinical discussions of the syndromes due to exposure to hot and humid weather.

The authors have succeeded admirably in writing a text which should have great appeal

to a wide group of readers ranging from medical students to those interested experimentally and clinically in man's adaptation to climate. Because of the intended scope of this monograph, the beginner will need to acquire considerable knowledge in order to appreciate fully the experimental material; the more sophisticated reader will have to be understanding of the occasional overimPLICATIONS in the clinical portions of the text.

ADVANCES IN RHEUMATIC FEVER By May G. Wilson, M.D. Professor of Clinical Pediatrics, Emeritus, Cornell University Medical College, Ithaca, N.Y.; Consulting Pediatrician and Director, Rheumatic Fever Research, New York Hospital, New York, N.Y. New York, 1962. Harper and Row Publishers. 249 pages. Price \$10.

This monograph was intended as a supplement, not a revision, of a former monograph, *Rheumatic Fever* covering the years 1916-1949. It is a summary and discussion of recent developments in the study of the disease, written by a worker long recognized for her contributions in this field. Some of Dr. Wilson's interesting, unconventional, and controversial viewpoints are expounded, i.e., short-term, high-dose hormone therapy; intermittent prophylaxis; the possible pathogenetic effects of non-specific tests.

The book is heavily weighted toward the statistical-epidemiological approach to the study of rheumatic fever and very little attention is given to newer diagnostic approaches, such as cardiac catheterization and angiocardigraphy in rheumatic heart disease. The advances in cardiac surgery for valvular disease are given disappointingly little consideration. The discussion on recent advances in pathology are weighted with the viewpoints of Dr. Wilson's colleague, Dr. George Murphy and neglected of other viewpoints. The chapter on "Diagnosis and Course" is weak in clinical fundamentals and laden with clinical protocols of dubious relevance, but gains value from Dr. Wilson's many years of documented follow-up of a large number of patients, supplying data on the natural course of the disease.

This monograph should not be considered to be a comprehensive, objective, and critical review of the recent literature on rheumatic fever. It is mainly a review and discussion of Dr. Wilson's own work and ideas, accompanied by selectively biased review of the contemporary literature. It is recommended as interesting reading, as long as one knows what one is getting.

Editorial

Semantics

and the electrocardiographic report

Harold D. Levine, M.D.

Boston, Mass.

The light of Humane minds is perspicuous words,
but first scaffolded and purged from ambiguity.

Thomas Hobbes

The accepted fashion of presenting a scientific report is first to give the facts, second to discuss them and finally to present a conclusion. In this country and abroad the electrocardiographic report follows this model quite closely. The initial part consists of a catalogue that includes the rate of the heart, the P-R interval, the QRS duration, and the rhythm, and the direction of various deflections in various leads. The length of the discussion which may follow in the report immediately after this laboration or which may be included with the more comprehensive clinical report, varies with three factors: (1) the electrocardiographer's estimation of the sophistication of the reader of the report; (2) the loquaciousness of the reporter; and (3) the confidence of the reporter in his diagnosis. When the electrocardiographer feels quite secure in his opinion, he can express it in perhaps two or three words; but when he is uncertain it may run to a paragraph or longer. Since 15 years or so ago for economy and simplification and from the re-

flection that portions of the electrocardiogram are attached for first-hand observation in any case, making description of all its details redundant, we have generally omitted the first or descriptive category from our reports. Now with automatic electrocardiographic computers presenting the threat of our extinction, the writing on the wall must be heeded and the advisability of even further condensation considered. Those who have heard the ominous voice on the hospital loudspeaker intoning the words "Paging the ECG machine" will certainly understand. And it is perhaps inevitable that a certain amount of electrocardiographic reading may have to be abandoned to the machine. But there is still much art (in contradistinction to science) in electrocardiography. And certain semantic and syntactic nuances of language are too subtle for the electronic computer. It seems likely therefore, that for the foreseeable future there will be a place for the personal electrocardiographic report. It is the purpose of this discussion to illustrate through example or fallacy the discrimination which can be exercised in the wording of this report.

A common error is the substitution of concept for fact. Depression of the RS-T segment may represent a normal variation but it can also be the effect of subendocardial ischemia, of potassium depletion or of digitalis effect. Any of these factors may be operating independently or two or more may be acting in concert. In many instances it is possible on the basis of certain criteria to separate one from the other. In a considerable number however this is impossible. Yet generations of interns have glibly been referring to this phenomenon as "subendocardial ischemia" rather than as "RS-T segment depression." In other words, they have been guilty of the misleading practice of presenting interpretation rather than fact. Another error is to refer to the same phenomenon with different words as if they had different meanings. Thus, the change in designation from "impure flutter" to "coarse fibrillation" is noted as if it were a meaningful change. Another error is to state that a tracing shows "rapid atrial fibrillation." This ambiguous term is generally intended to mean atrial fibrillation with a rapid ventricular rate but it may be intended to refer to the frequency of fibrillation waves.

Furthermore, there is a tendency to include superfluous information in a perfectly adequate report. If an electrocardiogram shows distinctive evidence of fresh infarction of what earthly value can the additional implication of myocardial ischemia be? For example, if there are deep Q waves, elevated RS-T segments, and inverted T waves in Leads II, III, and aVF indicating an acute diaphragmatic myocardial infarct and the T waves are inverted over the left precordium the report is commonly given that the patient has an acute infarct and, in addition, shows ischemia of the anterolateral myocardial region of the heart. This is very much like telling a patient that not only does he have cancer but also old fellow, a bad case of hangnail. Unless it really adds something to the report, such additional information could very well be omitted altogether.

Another error in semantics is to talk about the "disappearance of criteria." At one time the tracing will satisfy say

the voltage criteria of Sokolow for left ventricular hypertrophy. In a subsequent tracing these criteria will not be satisfied. The student reports the "disappearance of the criteria." The criteria, of course stand eternal in the heavens—or semi-eternal in the heavens! The only change is that at one time the electrocardiogram does, and at the next time it does not satisfy these criteria. The pronounced changes in voltage which may occur from day to day may always fall within the normal range or they may vary so that at one time they do and at another time they do not satisfy the voltage criteria for hypertrophy. Every natural phenomenon must have a cause; these changes in voltage must also have a cause. Although we can recite a number of explanations for such a change, we are unable to name the single cause in a particular case, and we cannot be certain how many causes may be operating in combination. The common tendency, however, is to describe these changes from one tracing to another. Until more is known about this, it is probable wisest to consider this to be unexplained. My own preference is to regard it as unimportant and not mention it at all in the report.

It is likewise common experience that one set of tracings does not and another set recorded a few days later does, show evidence of myocardial infarct. It is only in the QRS complex that this change is recorded; the electrocardiogram does not, at the same time, show dynamic changes in the RS-T segment or in the T wave. Between these two tracings there may or may not have been an episode which is suspected of representing actual myocardial infarction. The temptation is to regard the described electrocardiographic changes as signifying the interim development of fresh infarction. But in our experience it is not uncommon for infarction to be manifest at one time and not manifest at another. In the contingency just described it would be preferable to refer to this as an emergent change rather than a development. Thus, although it is possible that a fresh infarct has actually developed in the interim it is also possible that one has been present all along at first concealed and later revealed. The use

of the word *emergent* here, it seems to us, covers either possibility without committing the interpreter to one.

A few remarks on the repeat report are pertinent. In an attempt to condense what has already been said in the previous report, there is a common tendency to corrupt the original meaning by repeating as a certainty what originally had been stated as only a possibility. It should be remembered also that repetition strengthens an opinion. A possibility restated accurately as a possibility sounds like a still stronger possibility. If something has already been merely suggested and there is no further evidence supporting this possibility it is just as well to omit reference to it in the second interpretation. This does not deny that this possibility still exists. On the other hand if the evidence for this has become stronger this should be so stated. And if the evidence for it has become weaker or if there is no longer even a suspicion of it a negative statement to this effect should be made.

Finally, it should be remembered that the words employed may sound stronger than the facts they are intended to convey. At one reading for example the P-R interval may be measured as 0.20 second. In a subsequent tracing this is measured as 0.21 second. This immediately changes

its pigeon-hole from normal to pathological and the diagnosis of first-degree atrio-ventricular heart block is made. What a tremendous difference and all these words for only 0.01 second! The difference may be accounted for by a change in atrio-ventricular time or by a technical or personal error—by variation in paper speed in the refractive index of the observer or according to which side of the bed he happened to arise from that morning.

It is said that the Light Brigade charged to its doom at the Battle of Balaclava because "someone had blundered." The blunder was due to a misinterpretation of the direction "There my Lord is your enemy." The ambiguity in the word

"There" resulted in the commander of the Light Brigade attacking the wrong Russian position. The men of the Light Brigade died because of a word. History is full of examples of men who have died in the name of words whose meaning is vague or nonexistent.

It is good to believe that the human mind is more capable of these distinctions than a mere machine.

REFERENCE

1. H. P. H. and B. F. and Cossinsky J. *Logic and language*, New York, 1936, Alfred A. Knopf, p. 43.

Electrocardiographic abnormalities associated with myotonic dystrophy

Charles A. Payne M.D.*

Joseph C. Greenfield Jr. M.D.**

Beikesda Md

Several of the neuromuscular disorders have been shown to affect organ systems other than skeletal muscle and the nervous system. Among these myotonic dystrophy, pseudohypertrophic muscular dystrophy, myasthenia gravis¹ and Friedreich's ataxia are all known to affect the heart. A high incidence of electrocardiographic abnormalities has been found in patients with myotonic dystrophy who otherwise have no clinical evidence of cardiac pathology. In 1950 De Wind and Jones² collected from the literature and their own observations 98 cases of myotonic dystrophy and noted that the incidence of electrocardiographic abnormalities was 62 per cent. Common among these abnormal findings were a low P wave, a prolonged P-R interval, delayed intraventricular conduction, S-T segment abnormalities, and various arrhythmias. Also both Evans and Spillane³ noted in their patients the frequent occurrence of left axis deviation.

Forty-seven patients with documented myotonic dystrophy have been studied by the Medical Neurology Branch of the National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness. This review was undertaken to clarify the incidence and nature of the electrocardiographic ab-

normalities associated with myotonic dystrophy and to determine whether clinically significant heart disease exists in these patients.

Method

The diagnosis of myotonic dystrophy was established by the following criteria: family history (the disease is strongly dominant), the classic clinical physical features (distal weakness, gonadal atrophy, early balding, cataracts), and the presence of reflex and percussion myotonia. In addition, electromyographic evidence of electrical myotonia and myopathic disease and/or histologic evidence of myopathy by muscle biopsy was present in all patients.

Forty-seven patients (32 males and 15 females) who ranged in age from 2 to 61 years satisfied the above-mentioned criteria. The hospital records of each of these were reviewed for evidence of cardiovascular signs or symptoms. A chest roentgenogram was available on each patient. One or more standard twelve-lead electrocardiograms taken when the patient was not receiving drugs known to alter myocardial conduction (e.g. procaine amide or quinine) were analyzed for each patient. The heart rate, rhythm, P wave amplitude

From the Medical Neurology Branch, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, and Cardiology Branch, National Heart Institute, Clinical Center, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication May 29, 1962.

*Present address: Department of Medicine, Section of Neurology, University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, Puerto Rico.

**Present address: Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N. C.

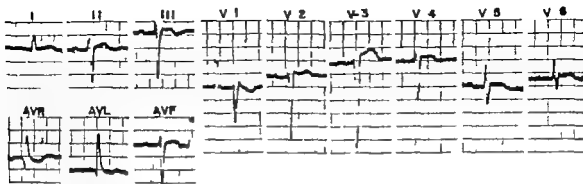


Fig. 1. Electrocardiogram of 38-year-old man, demonstrating several of the abnormalities noted in myotonic dystrophy, i.e., left axis deviation, prolonged P-R interval and S-T segment elevation.

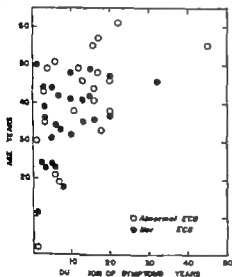


Fig. 2. Graph correlating electrocardiographic abnormalities with the age and duration of symptoms.

P-R interval QRS duration S-T segment elevation and the Q-T interval were determined. The tables of Ashman and Hull were used as the normal standard. The S-T segment was considered to be abnormal if the junction was elevated from the base line more than 1.5 mm. The mean spatial vectors of both QRS and T were estimated by the method of Grant.⁹ A mean QRS deviation of -30 degrees or more was defined as left axis deviation. The criteria of Sokolow and Lyon¹¹ were used to determine the presence of left ventricular hypertrophy.

Results

Twenty-one patients (14 males and 7 females) were found to have electrocardiographic abnormalities, as listed in Table 1. Their ages ranged from 2 to 61 years. The

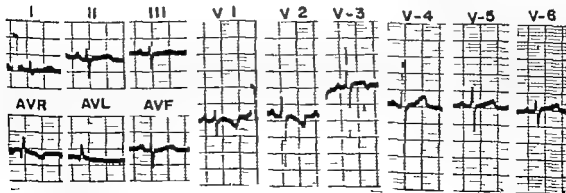


Fig. 3. Electrocardiogram of 2-year-old boy with myotonic dystrophy demonstrating left axis deviation.

tracing from one of these patients with multiple electrocardiographic abnormalities is illustrated in Fig. 1. In this group 1 patient was hypertensive (Case 1). 2 had x ray evidence of minimal cardiomegaly (Cases 1 and 13) and 1 had a history of previous myocardial infarction (Case 1) (see Table I). None of the patients gave a history of congestive heart failure or significant cardiac symptoms. Physical examinations of the heart were unremarkable in all patients except as mentioned above. No definite relation between the duration of the myotonic symptoms and the presence of electrocardiographic abnormalities was demonstrated (see Fig. 2). The electrocardiogram was abnormal in all 5 patients who were older than 51 years.

Discussion

The incidence of electrocardiographic left axis deviation in 11 of these patients (13 per cent) is unusually high. In 3 such patients the QRS duration was prolonged

to 0.11 second and in 2 patients the QRS measured 0.14 second. However, in all of the patients the angle between the mean QRS and T vectors was less than 150 degrees; thus, the conduction defect did not suggest typical left bundle branch block.

In 1956 Grant¹⁸ proposed that left axis deviation of the mean QRS vector more negative than -30 degrees denotes cardiac pathology and is due to a "parietal block" or conduction defect located in the superior branch of the left bundle. This concept has recently been supported by Samson and Bruce¹⁹ who noted the frequent acute onset of left axis deviation after the use of an aortic valve dilator. These authors postulated that the mechanical injury to the left bundle conduction system in the aortic outflow tract produced the conduction defect. In his pathologic correlation study of left axis deviation Grant noted that when myocardial infarction could be excluded as the cause, the remaining hearts

Table I

Case number	Age (yr)	Sex	Left P wave	Prolonged P-R interval	Sinus bradycardia	Abnormal S-T segment	Left axis deviation	Left ventricular hypertrophy	QRS duration (sec.)	Comments
1	61	M	\	\			\		0.14	
2	30	F					\		0.14	
3	30	M					\		0.10	
4	37	F			\		\		0.08	"Low" trial pacemaker
5	53	F					\		0.11	
6	49	M		\			\		0.08	
7	49	F					\		0.11	
8	19	F					\		0.08	
9	2	M					\		0.08	See Fig. 3
10	16	M					\		0.08	
11	38	M		\	\	\	\		0.11	See Fig. 1
12	31	M				\			0.08	Mean QRS axis -70°
13	18	M	\	\		\		\	0.07	
14	13	F		\	\				0.10	Mean QRS axis -20° Occasional premature trial contractions
15	44	M						\	0.08	
16	53	M						\	0.10	Mean QRS axis -20°
17	51	M							0.10	Atrial fibrillation
18	38	M			\				0.08	
19	33	F	\		\				0.06	
20	21	M	\		\				0.06	
21	46	M			\				0.06	
Total			4	3	7	3	11	3		

demonstrated myocardial fibrosis usually related to diffuse coronary artery disease. In the present group coronary artery disease as the only cause for the left axis deviation is unlikely since 5 of these patients were under 40 years of age and 1 was only 2 years old.

Numerous possibilities could account for the conduction abnormality noted in these patients. Focal pathology of the Purkinje network, myocardial damage, biochemical changes of the muscle proteins, and physiologic alterations in the conduction properties in the cell membrane have all been suggested but a satisfactory explanation remains to be found. Because of the strong dominant inheritance and the involvement of multiple systems, a genetically determined biochemical abnormality is currently an attractive hypothesis offered in explanation of the changes in skeletal muscle and one that also could be applied to abnormalities of cardiac muscle.

To our knowledge, no specific pathologic study of the cardiac conduction system in this disease has been published. The published descriptions of pathologic findings in hearts from patients with myotonic dystrophy have usually been nonspecific.^{14,15} Finch and Evans¹⁶ and more recently Cannon¹⁷ have demonstrated a diffuse myocardial fibrosis in 2 patients with myotonic dystrophy.

Of particular interest in this group is the 2 year-old patient (Case 9) who was being screened for myotonic dystrophy because of subtle hypotonia and a positive family history. No hypotonia had been found clinically and the picture was more suggestive of mental retardation than of primary muscle disease. Because of the electrocardiographic finding of left axis deviation (Fig. 3) in the absence of other evidence of congenital heart disease further studies were undertaken. A peripheral muscle biopsy revealed myopathic changes and electromyography revealed electrical myotonia. Thus, the diagnosis in the youngest patient in this group was suggested because of this electrocardiographic abnormality.

Other electrocardiographic abnormalities, i.e., low P waves, prolonged P-R intervals, were somewhat less frequent than previously reported. This discrepancy

may be due in part to the use of more rigid criteria for abnormality. The incidence of arrhythmias is in agreement with findings reported by others. S-T segment elevation was noted in 3 patients. In 1 patient this finding was transient and in the other 2 it persisted. The etiology of the change in the S-T segment is unknown but it was not related clinically to acute myocardial injury.

Summary

Of 47 patients with myotonic muscular dystrophy 21 were found to have electrocardiographic abnormalities as determined by application of standard criteria. None was found to have clinical evidence of significant heart disease which could be attributed primarily to the myotonic dystrophy. The most common finding was left axis deviation which was seen in 11 patients (23 per cent). Other less frequent findings are tabulated (Table I). The finding of left axis deviation in a 2 year-old child who had no evidence of congenital heart disease suggested the diagnosis of myotonic dystrophy.

The authors wish to express their appreciation to Dr. G. Milton Shy and Dr. Eugene Braunwald for their help in the preparation of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Waring, J. J. Re in A. and Walker C. E. Studies in dystrophia myotonica: clinical features and treatment, *Arch. Clin. Med.* 63:763 1940.
2. Globus, J. H. The pathologic findings in heart muscle in progressive muscular dystrophy. *Arch. Neurol. & Psychiat.* 9:150 1923.
3. Ask Uppmark, E. Cardiac vascular observations in myasthenia gravis and dystrophia myotonica, *Acta med. Scandinavica* 116:302 1944.
4. Vasa, A. S., Almqvist, B. J. and Sieracki, L. A. Cardiac manifestations of Friedreich's ataxia, *New England J. Med.* 244:239 1951.
5. De Windt, L. T. and Jones, R. J. Cardiac vascular observations in dystrophia myotonica, *J. A.M.A.* 144:199 1950.
6. Eason W. The heart in myotonia tropica, *Br. Heart J.* 6:41 1944.
7. Spillane, J. D. The heart in myotonia tropica, *Brit. Heart J.* 13:333 1951.
8. Liberman, R., and Hall, E. Essentials of electrocardiography ed. 2 New York 1947 The Macmillan Company.
9. Grant, R. P. Clinical electrocardiography: The spatial vector approach, New York, 1957 McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc.
10. Grant, R. P. Left axis deviation, *Circulation* 11:233 1956.

tracing from one of these patients with multiple electrocardiographic abnormalities is illustrated in Fig 3. In this group 1 patient was hypertensive (Case 1), 2 had x-ray evidence of minimal cardiomegaly (Cases 1 and 13) and 1 had a history of previous myocardial infarction (Case 1) (see Table 1). None of the patients gave a history of congestive heart failure or significant cardiac symptoms. Physical examinations of the heart were unremarkable in all patients, except as mentioned above. No definite relation between the duration of the myotonic symptoms and the presence of electrocardiographic abnormalities was demonstrated (see Fig 2). The electrocardiogram was abnormal in all 5 patients who were older than 51 years.

Discussion

The incidence of electrocardiographic left axis deviation in 11 of these patients (23 per cent) is unusually high. In 3 such patients the QRS duration was prolonged

to 0.11 second and in 2 patients the QRS measured 0.14 second. However in all of the patients the angle between the mean QRS and T vectors was less than 150 degrees, thus the conduction defect did not suggest typical left bundle branch block.

In 1956 Grant¹ proposed that left axis deviation of the mean QRS vector more negative than -30 degrees denotes cardiac pathology and is due to a parietal block or conduction defect located in the superior branch of the left bundle. This concept has recently been supported by Samson and Bruce² who noted the frequent acute onset of left axis deviation after the use of an aortic valve dilator. These authors postulated that the mechanical injury to the left bundle conduction system in the aortic outflow tract produced the conduction defect. In his pathologic correlation study of left axis deviation Grant noted that when myocardial infarction could be excluded as the cause, the remaining hearts

Table 1

Case no.	Age (yr)	Sex	Low P wave	P or prolonged P-R interval	St or brady-cardia	Abnormal S-T segment	Left axis deviation	Left atrial or right hypertrophy	QRS duration (sec.)	Comments
1	61	M	✓	✓			✓		0.14	
2	30	F					✓		0.14	
3	30	M					✓		0.10	
4	57	F			✓		✓		0.08	"Low" trial pacemaker
5	53	F					✓		0.11	
6	49	M		✓			✓		0.08	
7	49	F					✓		0.11	
8	19	F					✓		0.08	
9	2	M					✓		0.08	See Fig 3
10	46	M					✓		0.08	
11	38	M				✓	✓		0.11	See Fig 1
12	31	M			✓	✓			0.08	Mean QRS axis - 70°
13	48	M	✓	✓		✓		✓	0.07	
14	43	F		✓	✓				0.10	Mean QRS axis - 20° Occasional premature trial contractions
15	44	M						✓	0.08	
16	55	M						✓	0.10	Mean QRS axis - 20°
17	31	M							0.10	trial fibrillation
18	38	M			✓				0.08	
19	33	F	✓		✓				0.08	
20	21	M	✓		✓				0.06	
21	46	M			✓				0.06	
Total			4	3	7	3	11	3		

A new disease entity Leaflet redundancy of the mitral valve

C P Deal Jr Lieutenant MC USNR*
M J Trummer Commander MC USN
J C Bellamy Lieutenant MC USN
J J Timmes Captain MC USN*
St Albans N.Y.

In the literature of anatomy and pathology there are countless descriptions of congenital variations of the human heart and great vessels.¹⁻⁴ Among these we are aware of 20 cases of duplication of the mitral valve.

This report describes the variations seen in a patient at this hospital which we believe, although it is an attempt at duplication of the valve is not similar to those cases described and must therefore be considered a new entity. This case is particularly interesting because of the difficulty presented by the initial diagnosis.

Case report

This 11 year-old white girl is the product of full-term pregnancy and normal delivery. Initially she did well except for brief mild convulsion at the age of 3 months. A second, more severe, generalized seizure at the age of 8 months occasioned an examination by a pediatrician who discovered cardiac murmurs. When she was 1 year old, her third and final convulsion was followed by transient episode of cardiac failure. The child was followed at 6-month intervals by pediatricians at one time cardiac catheterization was performed, with unknown findings. Her development had been normal and there were no cardiac symptoms except for easy fatigability.

Physical examination revealed the following findings. She was 35 inches tall and weighed 64 pounds, which placed her in the twenty-sixth percentile by height and the tenth percentile by weight, according to the development chart devised by the Children's Medical Center in Boston. The blood pressure was 80 mm. Hg systolic, 50 mm. Hg diastolic in the right arm, 90 mm. Hg systolic, 55 mm. Hg diastolic in the left arm and 65 mm. Hg systolic, 40 mm. Hg diastolic in both lower extremities. The cardiac rate was 96 per minute with regular sinus rhythm. A thrill was palpable over the aortic area. A Grade 4/6 systolic murmur was heard over the entire anterior chest wall, but was loudest in the aortic area and along the left sternal border. The second aortic sound was audible. The left cardiac border was enlarged to the anterior axillary line. There was no evidence of cardiac failure nor was there any cyanosis or clubbing.

Laboratory examination revealed the urine to be normal. The hematocrit was 40 per cent, and the hemoglobin was 13.2 Gm. per cent. The erythrocyte sedimentation rate and the leukocyte count were normal. The tests for C-reactive protein and antistreptolysin O titer were negative. Serial electrocardiograms had shown progressive left ventricular hypertrophy and strain pattern, with suggested left atrial enlargement. The chest roentgenograms showed left ventricular enlargement to the lateral chest wall, full left atrium, and increased pulmonary vascularity (Fig. 1). Cardiac catheterization was carried out on Sept. 8, 1960. There was no evidence of intracardiac shunt. Femoral arterial oxygen saturation was 94.5 per cent. Right ventricular pres-

*From the Departments of Surgery and Pathology and the Forensic Research Unit, United States Naval Hospital, St. Albans, N.Y.

Received for publication June 25, 1962.

*Present address: The Memorial Hospital for Cancer and Allied Diseases, 44 East 68th St., New York 2, N.Y. and the Sloan-Kettering Institute, New York, N.Y.

**Present address: The Brown Hall College of Medicine, Jersey City, N.J.



Fig. 1 Roentgenogram of the patient's chest. There is enlargement of the left ventricle to the lateral chest wall. Full left trum and increased pulmonary vascularity.

ures of 40/0 and 36/2 mm. Hg were recorded with pulmonary arterial pressure of 25/12 mm. Hg and mean pressure of 18 mm. Hg. Simultaneous left atricular and femoral arterial punctures revealed pressures of 150/13 and 80/60 mm. Hg, respectively. The character of the arterial curve was not characteristic of aortic stenosis, and a diagnosis of probable congenital subaortic stenosis was made.

On Feb. 15, 1961, operation to correct the defect was carried out via midline sternotomy, employing cardiopulmonary bypass and general hypothermia down to 17° C. by means of a heat exchanger in the extracorporeal circuit. The total perfusion time was 46 minutes. After the usual cannulations of the right side of the heart had been carried out, bypass instituted, and the temperature partially lowered an aortotomy was performed. One constriction of the aortic arch was underdeveloped, rendering the arch bicuspid but without stenosis. About 1 cm. proximal to the valve dense fibrous constricting band was palpable, a portion of which formed web. This was cut away until an index finger could be passed through this area with ease.

Immediately after operation left pneumothorax was detected and corrected using closed thoracotomy with underwater seal drainage. For the next 24 hours the patient's pulse remained between 100 and 120. After being clear initially the urine became transiently pink, with microscopic hematuria during the evening of the day of operation. The specific gravity was 1.050, which was attributed to the diuresis of low molecular weight that the patient had received. The blood pH and electrolytes were normal the next morning, but tachypnea of 62 per minute was present.

The patient became questionably cyanotic, and the tachycardia became more pronounced, to 150 per minute, during the first postoperative day. No evidence of cardiac failure was present, and the central venous pressure was normal. Because of electrocardiographic evidence of a supra-ventricular tachycardia digitalization was instituted. Her appearance thereafter improved and the vital signs remained stable.

On the second postoperative day the child developed evidence of digitalis intoxication, this cleared by the third postoperative day.

On the following day the child developed slight cyanosis and signs of mild cardiac failure. In spite of assisted respiration and oxygen (which the patient had been receiving during most of the postoperative period) her respirations became more labored, and she died abruptly on the fourth postoperative day.

Descriptions of heart. At postmortem examination, both pleural cavities contained small amounts of serosanguineous fluid. The lungs together weighed 440 grams and exhibited moderate pulmonary edema and intense passive congestion. The liver, spleen and adrenal glands also exhibited moderately severe passive congestion. A horseshoe-kidney anomaly was present.

The heart weighed 350 grams, and its contour was that of left atrial dilatation and both right and left ventricular hypertrophy. The tricuspid and pulmonary valves were normal. The aortic valve was demonstrated to be bicuspid with fusion of the right and left posterior cusps. The corresponding



Fig. 2 Formalin-fixed heart with suture through lateral incision of left ventricle. Note redundancy of anterior leaflet of mitral and degree of hypertrophy of myocardium and trabeculae carneae. The stick probe indicates aortic outflow tract.



Fig. 3 Collapsed, sac-like deformation of anterior leaflet of mitral valve appearing rigid and wrinkled in its fixed state.

Microscopic examination of sections of myocardium revealed hypertrophic fibers, enlarged and irregular nuclei and fatty degenerative changes. Sections from the pex disclosed patchy interstitial fibrosis and a few focal areas of acute myocardial ischemic necrosis, as manifested by coarse, granular fragmentation of sarcoplasm and loss of striations. Sections of the wall of the redundancy demonstrated an orderly layering of dense ground plat connective tissue which was thicker than, but otherwise similar to, the normal structure of the mitral valve. Ill-defined central areas of degeneration of basophilic fibillary connective tissue were present, but there was no evidence of inflammation and both the outer and inner surfaces exhibited endothelial lining.

Comment

In view of the pedunculated nature of this sac-like structure it is postulated that perhaps, the surgical opening of the sub-aortic ring with unobstructed flow enabled the anomaly to sublunate into the aortic outflow tract producing a partial obstruction. This might even have been of the ball valve type. It is equally possible that during systole closure of the atrioventricular valves would have displaced the structure into the left ventricle. Being soft and easily pushed aside when approached through the aortic valve during operation it was not apparent ante mortem.

mus of Valvula was enlarged and although the coronary vessels were normal in development and distribution, their ostia were dilated. Multiple minute fenestrations were present in the cusps of the aortic valve. Several filmy tags of translucent tissue were present on the surface of the aortic vestibule, representing remnant of the subaortic band which had been removed surgically. The circumferences of the valves were as follows: tricuspid 8.2 cm, pulmonary 5.0 cm, mitral, 8.0 cm and aortic 5.0 cm. The right ventricular wall was 0.9 cm. in thickness, and the left ventricular wall was maximum of 2.0 cm. in thickness. The trabeculae carneae were prominent and the papillary muscles were hypertrophic.

The most significant abnormality of the heart involved the anterior (aortic) leaflet of the mitral valve. A large pouch-like redundancy of the leaflet protruded from the ventricular surface and was filled with postmortem clotted blood, and was 3.0 cm. in length by 2.5 cm. in greatest diameter. Tilt-like fenestrations into the sac from the atrial surface of the valve, as well as a single, small opening from the ventricular side were demonstrated (Figs. 2, 3 and 4). These openings allowed the structure to be emptied of blood during systole but were not large enough to permit any significant regurgitation. The chordae tendineae were attached distal to the redundancy. The internal surfaces of the sac were smooth. Three other much smaller sac-like structures are present near the closing edges of the same leaflet.



Fig. 4 Two probes entering slit-like openings on atrial surface of deformed mitral valve leaflet.

The exact nature of this structure is unknown. Although it is similar to that of some cases reported, we do not believe that this anomaly falls into the category of mitral reduplication. In 1948 Wimsatt and Lewis summarized in a definitive paper the data which support the developmental basis for this anomaly. In their paper comparison is drawn between a mitral reduplication in a calf and the cases reported in human beings. It is interesting that these authors came to two separate conclusions. Wimsatt believed that the double mitral orifice resulted from a subdivision of the mitral ostium through a mediolateral fusion of the mitral cusp primordia. Lewis thought that retention of the left portion of the single atrio-ventricular canal with consequent reduction of the mitral ostium and alignment with it resulted in the anomaly, although he also conceded that it might result from a mediolateral fusion.

As might be expected from either of these descriptions, and as further stated by Wimsatt and Lewis, both ostia are guarded by well-defined valve cusps. This is true of 17 of the 20 reported cases. Abbott⁷ does not mention any valves related to the smaller ostium of the Harvard specimen. Marckwald⁸ says that bounding the smaller ostium of his specimen there was a thickened ridge to which tendon fibers were attached. This was true also of the larger orifice of Prior's duplication.

A characteristic evident in all cases adequately described has been the relation of the papillary muscles to the valve cusps. Both cusps of the ventrally situated ostium have been supplied by the ventral papillary muscle and both cusps of the dorsal ostium have been supplied by the dorsal muscle. Again Abbott does not describe such findings for her Harvard specimen, but states that the 7-cm. opening in the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve led into an aneurysmal pouch which communicated with the ventricular cavity through numerous fenestrations.

In 11 of the 20 cases reported in human beings, one of the two ostia is smaller, and in 9 of these it lies anterior or ventral to the larger opening.¹¹ Indeed some observers have described the smaller ostium simply as an opening in one of the cusps

of the mitral valve. However in each of these instances with the exception of one of the cases described by Abbott, this accessory ostium has been associated with chordae tendineae and papillary muscles. It is this feature, therefore, which we think is essential to the diagnosis of duplication of the mitral valve, and it is the absence of these structures in our specimen which we believe does not allow it to be included in this category of anatomic variation. Moreover it is conceivable that the Harvard specimen described by Abbott⁷ in 1927 does not belong in this category for the same reasons.

Redundancy of the mitral valve is not listed in the larger series of congenital cardiac anomalies.¹² Neither is it listed as a cause of valvular stenosis, although Spencer and associates,⁶ in 1960 described a pouch like diverticulum on the aortic leaflet of the mitral valve in a patient operated on for aortic stenosis which was believed to be due to "muscular hypertrophy of the left ventricle." This was so mobile that it was thought to be displaced toward the left ventricle during systole and therefore was thought not to be a contributing factor in the disease.

Edwards¹³ alluded to a similar case in 1954 in which accessory valvular tissue appeared in the atrial portion of the mitral cusp, causing obstruction to the mitral valve in an 18-day-old infant. (That our patient was able to live to the age of 11 years was due to the subaortic ring which kept the pedunculated mass out of the actual valve aperture.) Since that time he has noted similar tissue attached to the ventricular aspect of the right atrioventricular valve which has caused subpulmonary stenosis. Both of these deformities were in patients with transposition of the great vessels.

It would seem unnecessary to discuss the lesion on the basis of an inflammatory etiology inasmuch as it had no such appearance on histologic examination. It has been pointed out that in cases of attempts at mitral reduplication the presence of other congenital anomalies is strongly suggestive that the lesion is a developmental anomaly.¹⁴ In this case there was a bicuspid aortic valve, an area of subaortic stenosis and a horseshoe kidney.

It is our opinion that this lesion represents a developmental attempt at duplication of the anterior (aortic) cusp of the mitral valve.

Summary

An autopsy finding in a patient operated upon for subaortic stenosis was redundancy of the anterior cusp of the mitral valve. This consisted of a fenestrated sac-like structure on the inferior surface of the aortic leaflet of the mitral valve which communicated with the left atrium through three slit-like apertures. This anatomic derangement is presented and compared to reduplication of the mitral valve in the reported cases.

It is believed that this represents a rare congenital anomaly not previously recorded in the literature.

A careful search of the literature reveals only three reports of similar lesions, briefly alluded to by Abbott, Edwards,⁷ and Spencer and associates.⁶ The present case, therefore, would be the fourth such anomaly reported.

REFERENCES

1. Rokitanaky C F. Die Defecte der Scheidewände des Herzens, Wien, 1875. Braumüller.
2. Keith A. The Huxthorne lectures on malformations of the heart. *Lancet* 2:359-433 and 519, 1909.
3. Spitzer L. Über den Bile plan des normalen und mumbildeten Herzens, Virchow Arch. path. Anat. 243:81, 1923.
4. Keith A. F. Is of the bulbis cordis in the human heart, *Lancet* 2:1267, 1924.
5. Hamilton, W. F. and Abbott, M. Coarctation of the aorta of the adult type. *Am. Heart J.* 2:181, 1928.
6. Wilmatt, A., and Lewis, F. T. Duplication of the mitral valve and rare apical interventricular foramen in the heart of a yak calf. *Am. J. Anat.* 63:67, 1948.
7. Abbott, M. E. Congenital cardiac disease

- McCrae, T. editor. Osler's modern medicine, ed. 3. Philadelphia, 1927. Lea & Febiger. Vol. 4 pp. 759-760.
8. Marckwald R. Demonstration zweier kongenitaler Herzfehler bedingt durch Missbildung eines Klappenapfels, Verhandl. deutsch path. Gesellsch. 1:138, 1898.
9. Prior J. T. Congenital anomalies of the mitral valve: two cases associated with long survival, *Am. Heart J.* 16:649, 1953.
10. Cohen J. Über doppelte atrio-ventriculäre Ostien, Koenigsberg Thesis, 1896. Abstract, *Centralbl. f. Allg. Path. u. Path. Anat.* 8:84-5, 1897.
11. Thilo, L. Zur Kenntnis der Missbildungen des Herzens, inaugural dissertation, Leipzig, 1909.
12. Jacobus, H. L. and Moore, R. A. Incidence of congenital cardiac anomalies in the autopsies at the New York Hospital, *J. Tech. Methods* 18:133, 1938.
13. Ingham D. W. Congenital heart disease: incidence at the Mayo Clinic, *J. Tech. Methods* 18:131, 1938.
14. Gould, S. E., editor. Pathology of the heart, ed. 2, Springfield, Ill. 1960. Charles C Thomas, pp. 375-416.
15. Tausig H. Congenital malformations of the heart, ed. 2, Cambridge, 1950, Harvard University Press, Vol. 2 pp. 908-925.
16. Spencer, F. C., Neill, C. A., Saak, L., and Babson, H. T. Anatomical variations in 46 patients with congenital aortic stenosis, *Am. Surgon* 26:204, 1960.
17. Edwards, J. E. Functional pathology of congenital cardiac disease. *Pediat. Clin. North America*, Feb. 1954 pp. 13-49.
18. Edwards, J. E. Personal communication.
19. Bowman, H. E. and Forry F. F. Duplication of the mitral valve. *Lab. Invest* 2:134, 1953.
20. Schrafft, W. C. J. and Lusa, J. R. Duplication of the mitral valve, *Am. Heart J.* 39:136, 1950.
21. Rubenstein, D. and Kellug, F. Duplication of the mitral valve. *A.M.A. Arch. Path.* 51:658, 1951.
22. Adachi K. and Decker J. P. Duplication of the mitral valve, *Ayer Clin. Lab.* 4:135, 1959.
23. Tremblay J. P. and Sonard, L. C. Duplication of the mitral valve. *Canad. Med. J.* 72:850, 1955.

Myocarditis in senescence

Irwin A. Kline M.D.

Tilde S. Kline M.D.

Otto Saphir M.D.**

Chicago, Ill.

Myocarditis is usually considered to be a disease of the younger age groups.¹ References reporting myocarditis in old age are rare. The few which we were able to find emphasize the cause and type of myocarditis rather than the diagnostic features differentiating myocarditis from coronary heart disease in the aged.

The purpose of this study is to stress the occurrence of myocarditis in old age in order to differentiate this from coronary artery disease and to see whether there is a special type of myocarditis more prevalent in this age group than in other age groups. A few pertinent references from the literature will be cited and a short summary presented of the clinical and pathologic findings in 10 patients between the ages of 60 and 69 years, and in 13 patients over 70 years of age. Several case histories and findings of unusual interest will be given in somewhat greater detail.

References to heart disease in the elderly patient are principally concerned with coronary artery disease and myocardial infarction. We are only aware of one study that attempts to differentiate between myocarditis and myocardial infarct.² However, there are a number of individual reports in which myocarditis has been mentioned as occurring in the old age group.³

Howell and Piggot³ listed the main autopsy findings in 2,221 patients with cardiovascular lesions over the age of 65.

Myocardial degeneration including coronary disease, fatty infiltration, brown atrophy, atheromas, and calcification of the valves and vessels was the most common cause of death. There was no mention of myocarditis. Rose and Wilson⁴ attempted to find a specific cause of unexplained heart failure in the aged. They studied 50 consecutive autopsies on patients over the age of 70 who had clinically unexplained heart failure. Patients with valvular disease, severe coronary artery disease, hypertension, ventricular hypertrophy, aneurysm, pulmonary emphysema, malnutrition, thyrotoxicosis, or patients with cardiac failure as a terminal complication of pneumonia or of surgical procedures were excluded. These authors regarded three factors as a possible common cause of failure of the aged heart: (1) hypertension which had decreased due to failure, (2) myocardial ischemia, and (3) a degenerative process associated with aging. Anatomic evidence of which was not described. They did not mention myocarditis. Scherf,⁵ describing cardiac arrhythmias in the aged, stated that there was no arrhythmia specific for old age.

Saphir and his associates⁶ studied the

From the Department of Pathology, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, Chicago, Ill.

This work was supported by United States Public Health Service Grant PG-433.

Received for publication July 2, 1962.

*United States Public Health Service Trainee in Experimental Pathology.

**Address: Department of Pathology, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, 29th St. and Ellis Ave., Chicago 16, Ill.

hearts of 76 patients who had died from subacute bacterial endocarditis, 5 of whom were over the age of 60. Various anatomic changes in the myocardium usually focal including myocarditis, were present in all.

Zeman and Siegal²¹ discussed the cases of 9 patients with acute bacterial endocarditis over the age of 60 and Zeman²² described the cases of 18 elderly patients with subacute bacterial endocarditis. Since acute myocarditis is a frequent complication of bacterial endocarditis, it would seem that some of these patients may also have had myocarditis. Wallach and his colleagues²³ found bacterial endocarditis with rheumatic heart disease in 111 of 509 autopsied patients. 8 of these patients were over 60 years of age (9.7 per cent). Of 47 patients with bacterial endocarditis without rheumatic heart disease 10 were over 60 (21.3 per cent). In their comprehensive review of the literature they reported that 119 out of 1 472 patients (8 per cent) with bacterial endocarditis were over the age of 60. Hammond and Platts,²⁴ in a review of 1 000 autopsies of patients over the age of 60 found evidence of rheumatic disease of the mitral valve in 2.2 per cent.

In a study of myocarditis associated with bronchiectasis, Saphir²⁵ found myocarditis in 8 of 152 patients, 2 of whom were over the age of 60. The myocardial lesions were not characteristic. The chronicity of the bronchiectatic lesion may have accounted for the subacute and chronic myocarditides. Clinically myocarditis could have been considered because of suggestive findings: a 67-year-old patient had a heart rate of 128 per minute with a low-grade fever; several electrocardiograms were interpreted as showing an old myocardial infarction with chronic coronary insufficiency and with changing patterns of conduction. Another patient 77 years old had diabetes and gangrene of a lower extremity. On examination he had a rapid pulse with a temperature of only 100°F. He died suddenly after amputation of the limb.

Waller and co-workers²⁶ described the case of a 64-year-old woman who developed phlebitis and bacteremia. This was associated with severe weakness with episodes of irregular fever. Autopsy disclosed a thymoma and severe myocarditis which resembled Fiedler's isolated variety and

would have been so classified had not a similar type of myositis been found. A somewhat similar instance of thymoma and granulomatous myocarditis with myositis was reported by Langston and his associates²⁷ in a 74-year-old woman. The myocarditis was not recognized clinically in either of these 2 patients.

Hypersensitivity has played a role in a number of reported cases of myocarditis. Blanchard and Mortens²⁸ studied the case histories of 3 patients—68, 73 and 85 years of age—who received sulfamethoxy pyridazine (hynex) because of infections of the urinary tract. In each case, autopsy disclosed an acute interstitial myocarditis with a marked exudation of eosinophils similar to other drug induced hypersensitivities. Again the myocarditis seems to have been clinically silent.

Hodge and Lawrence²⁹ presented the cases of 2 patients who had hypersensitivity myocarditis after treatment with phenyl butazone. One of the patients, a 70-year-old woman treated for osteoarthritis developed erythema multiforme and died unexpectedly in status asthmaticus. In the myocardium were multiple focal perivascular granulomas, composed of macrophages, inflammatory cells, eosinophils, and giant cells. Waugh³ reported the case of a 60-year-old white man who had subacute pneumonia and was treated with penicillin. He developed peripheral edema and died unexpectedly 7 days later. At autopsy there was a diffuse interstitial myocarditis as well as focal granulomatous lesions in the liver, kidneys, and spleen.

Rheumatic heart disease and its consequences, including myocardial complications, have been recorded in the elderly. However acute rheumatic myocarditis and acute rheumatic fever are rare in senescence. Rogers and Robbins³⁰ described the cases of 31 patients, 7 over 60 years of age, in whom active rheumatic myocarditis was proved at autopsy although clinically it had been undiagnosed.

Results

At Michael Reese Hospital we encountered 262 cases of myocarditis among 4 782 consecutive autopsies performed between 1950 and 1959 inclusive. Table I gives the age distribution of the patients

Table 1 Age distribution of myocarditis among 262 patients and incidence in each age group

Age group	Number of autopsies	Patients with myocarditis	Per cent of myocarditis
Newborn to 7 da	1 151	5	0.4
1 to 15 through 1 year	383	15	3.9
Children 1 to 15 years	266	29	10.9
Adults 16-59 year	1 353	190	14.0
60-69 year	704	10	1.4
70 and over	923	13	1.4

Table 11 Severity of myocarditis in relation to coronary artery disease

Severity of myocarditis	Number of patients	Coronary artery disease		Healed infarct or fibrosis
		Severe	Slight	
+	3	0	3	0
++	3	1	2	1
+++	3	0	3	0
++++	14	7	7	7
Total	23	8	15	8

with myocarditis and the percentage of its occurrence in each age group. Myocarditis was present in 23 out of 1 629 patients who were 60 years of age and older; an incidence of 1.4 per cent. There were 10 patients between 60 and 69 years of age and 13 patients over the age of 70. Twenty-one of the patients were Caucasian; there were 13 females and 10 males.

Seventeen patients had a history of cardiovascular disease preceding their terminal admission. Twelve patients had arteriosclerotic heart disease with old myocardial infarctions, as diagnosed electrocardiographically. Three of these 12 patients had diabetes mellitus. Several patients had chronic angina pectoris. Others had congestive failure controlled by medication. Three patients had hypertension of many years duration. Two patients had rheumatoid arthritis. There were 2 other patients with a history of rheumatic heart disease.

Sixteen patients showed discrepancy between temperature and pulse rate. In many cases this was a sudden change associated with other cardiovascular findings—the sudden appearance of gallop rhythm

changing murmurs or murmurs in locations where not heard before, ectopic rhythms, or sudden onset of congestive failure. In most instances the clinical impression was acute myocardial infarction. On close review almost all patients showed evidence of sudden change in cardiac status.

Electrocardiograms were recorded at varying times during their hospitalization and often shortly before death. A change in contour attributed to arrhythmia or conduction defect was noted in 17 patients. There was chiefly atrial fibrillation and/or

Table 111 Etiology of myocarditis in patients over 60 years of age

Etiology of myocarditis	Number of patients
Secondary to diffuse bronchopneumonia	6
In instances of pyemia	3
Associated with acute endocarditis	1
Hypersensitivity	6
Unknown (Biedler)	7

Includes two patients (necropsies).

A V block or dissociation. Acute coronary insufficiency was believed to be present in 4 patients, and the possibility of a recent infarct with chronic coronary insufficiency was considered in 4 others. Chronic coronary insufficiency in the presence of right bundle branch block was reported once. None of these latter 9 autopsies disclosed recent myocardial infarction, but there was marked atherosclerosis of the coronary arteries in 6 of these 9 instances.

Twelve patients died unexpectedly. Eight other patients went rapidly downhill or were in shock up to 24 hours before death. Three patients had a more gradual downhill progression for several days.

Autopsy findings

In 21 of the 23 instances the heart was enlarged. In 1 of the other 2 the patient was emaciated as a result of steatorrhea which might explain the small size of the heart. Thirteen patients showed foci of old endocarditis of the rheumatic variety—thickening of mitral leaflets or aortic cusps with some thickening of the chordae tendineae of the mitral valve. In one instance an acute bacterial endocarditis of the mitral valve was superimposed upon an old valvulitis.

Grossly in 17 patients the heart was flabby and/or dilated. There was severe coronary atherosclerosis in 8 patients. Three of these patients had an old occlusion of a coronary artery with resulting healed myocardial infarction. The hearts of the other 5 of these 8 patients showed various degrees of myocardial fibrosis. The other 15 patients had only slight coronary atherosclerosis, with wide patency of the arteries throughout. In no case was there an acute myocardial infarction.

Table II compares the severity of myocarditis with the degree of coronary artery disease in order to evaluate the role of myocarditis as a cause of death. Because of the relatively slight degree of coronary arteriosclerosis in some instances in view of the severity of the myocarditis, it would seem obvious that in at least 7 patients the myocarditis was the sole cause of death. The myocarditis in these cases was graded 4+ associated with only slight coronary arteriosclerosis. Moreover in 3 other instances the myocarditis was graded 3+

and there was only a slight degree of coronary arteriosclerosis. It would seem that death in these additional 3 patients was also caused solely by myocarditis. Whereas in 7 other cases the myocarditis was classified as grade 4+ there was associated severe coronary arteriosclerosis. We believe that in these instances the myocarditis played a contributory role in the cause of death of these patients. In 8 other patients the myocarditis was graded either 1+ or 2+. Even though only one of these showed severe coronary arteriosclerosis we believe that the myocarditis in all 8 instances should be considered coincidental. It should be re-emphasized that fresh myocardial infarction was not present in any one of the cases. Admittedly, coronary insufficiency was not taken into consideration since there is no definite way to prove its presence or absence from morphologic studies. From the foregoing it seems clear that myocarditis played a causative or contributory role in the mechanism of death in at least 17 of our patients.

The possible causes of the myocarditis in these 23 elderly patients are summarized in Table III. There were 10 patients with myocarditis after bacterial infections. Of these 6 had diffuse bronchopneumonia and 4 pyemia. One of the patients with pyemia also had an associated acute bacterial endocarditis. Six patients had hypersensitivity myocarditis, and in 7 cases there was no associated disease to explain the presence of myocarditis so that these were classified as isolated or Fiedler's myocarditis.

In the hearts with myocarditis associated with pyemia, the myocarditis was usually diffuse and interstitial with numerous polymorphonuclear leukocytes and small abscesses in the interstitial tissue replacing small muscle fibers. In the cases which followed bronchopneumonia the infiltration was usually perivascular and interstitial and was predominantly composed of lymphocytes, Anitschkow cells and a few polymorphonuclear leukocytes. Serous fluid separated the muscle fibers. Young connective tissue could be seen in some areas around the blood vessels.

Thirteen patients had either myocarditis alone or changes in other organs presumably produced by the same agent that caused the myocarditis. The myocarditis

in most of these 13 instances was principally interstitial. The infiltrate consisted principally of lymphocytes and Anitschkow cells and a smaller number of polymorphonuclear leukocytes, plasma cells, histiocytes, and rare fibroblasts. In a few instances there were also large numbers of eosinophils. Granuloma formations and giant cells were present in 2 cases, but Aschoff bodies were not encountered. Some of the hearts showed collagen tissue both young and old in the interstitial areas, interrupting and occasionally replacing muscle fibers. Rarely was there isolated necrosis of muscle fibers. Edema was also present in varying degrees but was not so severe as in the cases of pneumonia.

There were 8 cases of old myocardial infarction or fibrosis which microscopically showed only broad bands of fibrous tissue in the myocardium interspersed with large thin walled capillaries and a few histiocytes with old blood pigment in their cytoplasm. In no case could these changes be confused with myocarditis.

Histologically acute myocarditis and very recent myocardial infarction may be difficult to differentiate. In both instances there may be large areas of polymorphonuclear leukocytic infiltrations. However in recent infarcts the muscle fibers embedded within the polymorphonuclear leukocytic infiltrate may appear to be densely eosinophilic show loss of their striations or be actually necrotic. These changes involve all fibers within the infarct. In acute myocarditis however a polymorphonuclear leukocytic infiltrate is often interstitially located and if degeneration or necrosis of muscle fibers occurs, either only isolated muscle fibers are involved or groups of muscle fibers. Instances of acute suppurative myocarditis may of course be easily recognized by the presence of abscesses.

In 6 patients the cause of the myocarditis was of special interest. Because of its rarity these cases may be described in a little more detail. The degree and extent of myocarditis was graded 1+ to 4+ in all 6 instances. Four of these myocarditides were obviously hyperergic in nature. Three were the result of hypersensitivity brought about by drug therapy another one was that of an outspoken granulomatous myo-

carditis associated with myositis. The granulomas were similar to hyperergic granulomas. There were acute polyarteritic changes in other structures. Two other instances of myocarditis were due to a toxic substance norepinephrine, associated with a pheochromocytoma and extensive therapy with Levophed respectively.

Gross examination of the hearts of these 6 patients presented no unusual findings. In 3 the coronary arteries were patent. In 2 there was some narrowing of the coronaries with focal fibrosis of the myocardium and in 1 there was an old occlusion of the right coronary artery with an old myocardial infarction in addition to the myocarditis. Three of these 6 patients died unexpectedly.

Case reports

Case 1. A 71-year-old white woman was hospitalized because of pain in the right hip. The diagnosis was trochanteritis and arteriosclerotic heart disease. At the time of admission she had a temperature of 100°F and a pulse of 104 per minute. She was given teroids and Aureomycin, 250 Gm. four times daily for 1 week. Diarrhea ensued and antibiotics were discontinued. Several days later the temperature rose to 103°F the pulse 160 per minute. An electrocardiogram showed first-degree A-V block and digitalis effect. She went into shock and died suddenly.

At autopsy the heart weighed 290 grams, was dilated and the right ventricle showed severe fatty infiltration. The coronary ostia and arteries were widely patent. The myocardium was somewhat softer than normal but showed no gross abnormalities.

Microscopic examination of the myocardium revealed diffuse interstitial and perivascular infiltration composed primarily of Anitschkow cells and lymphocytes, few eosinophils, and rare mast cells. Often these cells formed conglomerate masses. Isolating small granules (about size of cells) between and around these granulomas (Fig. 1). There was no necrosis of muscle fiber. The small intestines disclosed few foci of acute perenteritis. The small bowel walls were edematous but without necrosis.

Case 2. A 77-year-old white man with arteriosclerotic heart disease entered the hospital because of suspected carcinoma of the prostate. The heart was enlarged and there was a systolic murmur near the mitral area. An electrocardiogram showed chronic coronary insufficiency with suspected anteroseptal infarct, but no evolution was seen on serial electrocardiograms. He had been on long term Gamma therapy after a cystectomy 10 months prior to death. He died suddenly while eating lunch.

A autopsy disclosed a necrotizing angitis of the



Fig 1 Case 1 Myocarditis due to hypersensitivity (Auroomyelin) in 71-year-old patient. Small and large eosinophilic cells with fibrinous necrosis. Hematoxylin and eosin preparation, $\times 450$.

kidney and prostate and an acute and subacute myocarditis, particularly involving the perivascular and interstitial areas. Within the myocardium the infiltrate in some fields formed small granuloma-like nodules around the blood vessels as well as between some muscle fibers (Fig 2). Many areas showed young connective tissue interrupting and replacing muscle fibers, and this tissue was also infiltrated with inflammatory cells. The infiltration was composed of histioblast cells, histiocytes, eosinophils, lymphocytes, and few polymorphonuclear leukocytes and fibroblasts. Some interstitial edema as present between muscle fibers. Away from the regions of the inflammation there were also areas of fibrosis obviously resulting from coronary atherosclerosis.

Case 3 An 88-year-old white woman was hospitalized with 2-week history of omitting and weakness. She had mild diabetes of 3 years duration and as treated only with Orinase, 1 Gm daily. She had had some chest pain, and for 6 months had had peripheral edema. There was systolic thrill on the left side of the neck with Grade 4 systolic murmur. Jugular engorgement as marked and the heart as enlarged. A Grade 3 systolic murmur was heard over the aortic area. Neither blood pressure nor pulse could be obtained because of calcified arteries. Scattered rales were present throughout both lung fields. The iliac impression was marked coronary artery disease with congestive heart failure and atrial fibrillation. An electrocardiogram revealed intermittent AV dissociation due to the operation of an accelerated slightly uneven nodal pacemaker and also first-degree AV block.

She went downhill rapidly, became semiconscious, and died within a few hours. While in the hospital her only medication were digoxin and NPH insulin.

At autopsy there was focal necrotizing angitis of the kidneys, uterus and periaxonal tissue. The heart was enlarged, dilated, and weighed 500 grams. There was moderate fatty infiltration. The mitral valve showed slight thickening of the line of closure of the leaflets and a small calcified nodule the corpus of the aortic valve were thickened with slight fusion of the commissures. The ostium of the right coronary artery was markedly stenosed and its lumen completely occluded for a distance of 2.5 cm. The left coronary artery and its branches were patent. The myocardium was soft and mottled yellow-red. The posterolateral wall of the left ventricle and numerous streaks of fibrosis were also present.

Microscopic examination revealed diffuse interstitial and perivascular infiltration of eosinophils and mononuclear cells in the myocardium extending through and disrupting the myocardial fibers (Fig 3). There was only slight degeneration of myocardial fibers. The most striking feature was the marked perivascular infiltrate with slight fibrinoid necrosis of the vessel wall (Fig 4). An onion-skin layer was seen around some vessels. Scattered myofibrils, the result of old coronary atherosclerosis, was abundant. Acute arteriolitis and pericarditis with fibrinoid necrosis, polymorphonuclear leukocytes, and eosinophilic leukocytes within walls of arterioles and perivascularly were common in number of organs and tissues. Except for the lack



Fig 2 Case 2 Myocarditis due to hypersensitivity (Gastrin) in 77-year-old patient. Perivascular granuloma with eosinophils and mononuclear cells. Hematoxylin and eosin preparation, $\times 170$.



Fig 3 Case 3 Myocarditis due to hypersensitivity (Orinase). 88-year-old patient. Perivascular cuffing with perivascular infiltration of round cells. Fibrinoid degeneration of the vessel wall is still present. Hematoxylin and eosin preparation $\times 100$.

of true angina, the myocardium the inflammatory reaction was very similar to that in other organs.

Case 4. A 65-year-old white man who had history of chronic cholecystitis underwent cholecystectomy. Later he developed difficulty in swallowing. Clinically he appeared to be myasthenia gravis, although with Prostigmine there was no improvement. He was hospitalized because of marked muscular weakness, with blood pressure of 154/90 mm Hg, pulse of 140 per minute and temperature of 99°F. A electrocardiogram showed atrial fibrillation with rapid ventricular response, suggesting changes due to position or acute coronary insufficiency. He was treated with Prostigmine, Achromycin, and Terramycin, and underwent a tracheostomy. Unexpectedly he became cyanotic, went into shock, and died.

At autopsy there was cholelithiasis with dilatation of the common bile duct, acute cholangitis, and disseminated myositis. No thymus tissue could be found. The heart weighed 450 grams. The coronary artery ostia were patent and the myocardium showed small foci of fibrosis.

Microscopically there was principally interstitial myocarditis with isolated necrosis of muscle fibers. The infiltrate consisted of Antischkow cells, lymphocytes, a few polymorphonuclear leukocytes, fibroblasts, and giant cells (Fig 5). The latter were of the reactive variety and seemed to be composed

of Antischkow cells. In the skeletal muscle were small interstitial foci of inflammatory cells, mostly mononuclears of lymphocytes and few polymorphonuclear leukocytes with focal necrosis and degeneration of muscle fibers. It is interesting that the macroscopic picture of the heart and skeletal muscle were almost identical. Antischkow cells, however were found only in the heart.

Case 5. A 60-year-old white woman who was hospitalized because of severe pain in the joints and back had had rheumatoid arthritis for 25 years and had received steroid therapy for more than 9 years. The pulse rate was 120 per minute, respirations were 20 per minute and blood pressure was 120/95 mm Hg. Gallop rhythm developed with a Grade 2-3 precordial systolic murmur. A equalized P. Rales were audible and the heart appeared to be enlarged. An electrocardiogram showed digitalis effect and possible coronary insufficiency. She was treated for congestive failure and the impression was decompensated rheumatic heart disease. Several days later she went into shock and developed ectopic atrial tachycardia. Because the hemoglobin had fallen from 15 to 10 Gm over short period of time transfusion was started. One hour later she developed a tachycardia of 150 and an electrocardiogram showed 3:2 A-V block. She died shortly afterward.

Autopsy revealed osteoarthritic degenerative changes in the joints and subluxation of both hips. There was a pheochromocytoma in the left supra-



Fig 4 Case 4 Myocarditis due to hypersensitivity (Orinase) in 88-year-old patient. Perivascular infiltration of lymphocytes and polymorphonuclear leukocytes with fibrinoid degeneration of portion of vessel wall. Hematoxylin and eosin preparation $\times 170$.



Fig 5 Case 4 Myocarditis due to hypersensitivity in 65-year-old patient. Small granules with giant cells. Hematoxylin and eosin preparation, X295

renal gland, measuring 2 cm in greatest diameter. The heart weighed 375 grams. The aortic aorta showed slight adhesion between the cusps. The coronary arteries were patent throughout.

Microscopically, the myocardial fibers were hypertrophied and the nuclei were hyperchromatic. The fibers were separated by serous fluid in some areas and by loose connective tissue in others. There were collections of inflammatory cells in the interstitial tissue, mainly lymphocytes, large monocytes, Auerbach cells, fibroblasts, few polymorphonuclear leukocytes, and mast cells (Fig 6). There was an abnormal amount of interstitial fibrosis. Isolated areas of severe degeneration of muscle fibers and even necrosis of small groups of fibers were found throughout.

Case 6 A 70-year-old Negro man was hospitalized for hemodialysis. He had a history of hypertension and a roentgenogram at another hospital had revealed an atheromatous plaque in the left renal artery. An endarterectomy had been performed 2 weeks prior to admission to this hospital. He aorta was clamped above the renal artery for 40 minutes and he went into shock for 30 minutes after the operation. He was treated the same as in Case 4. Amount of Levophed. The blood pressure later stabilized. After several days he became oliguric and then anuric. The blood urea nitrogen was 220 mg per cent, creatinine 15 mg per cent, CO_2 15.5 mEq/L, and potassium 5.6 mEq/L. Vital signs were pulse of 120 per minute, temperature of 103°F, and blood pressure of 180/100 mm Hg. A soft systolic murmur over the precordium, radiating to the precordium, as heard. The in-

pression was acute tubular necrosis and arteriosclerotic heart disease. An electrocardiogram showed sinus tachycardia and nonspecific electrolyte changes. After he was dialyzed, the blood urea nitrogen fell to 84 mg per cent. Levophed was again given just prior to death. He remained semicomatose and died 3 days later.

At autopsy there was marked generalizedtherosclerosis, acute tubular necrosis of the kidneys, and fibrous pericarditis. The heart weighed 350 grams, was markedly dilated and there were patchy areas of subendocardial fibrosis. The mitral valve showed slight thickening of the leaflets and calcification of the cusps. The left coronary ostium was patent but the right was moderately stenotic. The coronary arteries were slightly narrowed by atherosclerotic plaques but patent throughout. The myocardium revealed scattered areas of fibrosis.

Microscopic examination showed an interstitial and perivascular myocarditis with lymphocytes, Auerbach cells, histiocytes, some fibroblasts and polymorphonuclear leukocytes spreading apart muscle fibers (Fig 7). This infiltration was diffuse in some areas and was associated with focal necrosis of muscle fibers.

Discussion

Even though coronary artery disease and its complications are the most common type of cardiovascular disease in the elderly patient, myocarditis does occur in a significant number. Among 1,629 consecutive



Fig 6 Case 5 Myocarditis in 60-year-old patient with pheochromocytoma. Severe degenerative changes in the myocardial muscle fiber with infiltration of lymphocytes and monocytes. Hematoxylin and eosin preparation, X295.



Fig 7 Case 6 Myocarditis. 1 70-year-old patient who had had mumps. Lenopbed therapy. Severe degeneration of muscle fibers with infiltration by lymphocytes. Hematoxylin and eosin preparation $\times 294$.

autopsies of patients over the age of 60 there were 23 cases of myocarditis an incidence of 1.4 per cent. Moreover among 925 patients over 70 years of age myocarditis was found 13 times. Most of these patients had cardiovascular symptoms many were in congestive failure. Others had a history of old myocardial infarctions and angina pectoris. However in retrospect all 23 of these patients at some time disclosed signs which could be interpreted as being caused by myocarditis²⁰ murmurs that changed in intensity or location gallop rhythm sudden onset of atrial fibrillation or congestive failure rapid pulse and heart rate with only slight elevation of temperature. The electrocardiograms recorded various changes in rhythm or conduction but some were suggestive of acute myocardial infarction.

Knowing that myocarditis was present in these cases and analyzing in retrospect all the available data, we believe that certain observations should be stressed. Foremost is the knowledge that myocarditis does occur in senescence and that myocardial failure in every elderly patient is not necessarily due to coronary artery disease old

pulmonary lesions. In every patient who develops evidence of impending myocardial failure myocarditis should be taken into consideration as a differential diagnosis notwithstanding the age of the patient. The realization that myocarditis occurs in the older age group will aid in the differential diagnosis. In our experience and on the basis of this study the most important findings in diagnosing myocarditis are rapid pulse and heart rate with normal or only slight elevation of temperature. Fleeting changes in the electrocardiograms, gallop rhythms, etc. are of course important too. As stated myocarditis was the main cause of death in 10 patients, and in 7 patients it was contributory.

Most interesting and unusual are the 4 patients with the hyperergic type of response whose cases we have presented above. The first 3 of these disclosed histologically a characteristic hyperergic type of inflammation. The myocardium was the seat of diffuse myocarditis with eosinophils, Anitschkow cells and a few lymphocytes and polymorphonuclear leukocytes. There was also evidence of fibrous degeneration of perivascular areas. In addition lesions in other organs and tissues were similarly characteristic of hypersensitivity changes. There was focal necrotizing angitis with acute polyarteritis in organs other than the heart. Two patients gave a history of antibiotic therapy (Gentamicin and Aureomycin) and one had been treated with Orinase. Although Orinase had not been previously reported as producing this type of lesion such lesions have been found to occur as a result of other antidiabetic drugs.^{21,22}

The fourth patient presented a granulomatous type of myocarditis and also myositis likewise presumed to have been drug induced. The nodular type of polymyositis which involves particularly perivascular spaces has been described to occur in association with collagen diseases,²³ but no evidence of such a disease was present. Polymyositis associated with myocarditis has also been reported in patients with myasthenia gravis^{24,25} and was regarded as being similar to those which occur in hyperergic cases. Thus although we are not certain as to the etiology of these lesions

in our case it seems most likely that they were also the result of hypersensitivity with granulomatous myocarditis and myositis due to a therapeutic agent which we have not been able to identify. The pathogenesis of such lesions has been reviewed by Angevine³⁸ in the discussion of the various causes of polyarteritis. He stated that vascular lesions in many conditions result from antigen antibody reactions. Although the basic mechanism may be similar different degrees of reactivity result in a wide variety of tissue alterations. Some of these may be acute and fulminating, with or without eosinophilia some may disclose an intense plasma cell reaction whereas others resemble granulomas with giant cells. The latter was present in our fourth patient. From this point of view all these myocardial alterations although of different specific etiologies, seem to have been produced by a similar mechanism.

Thus from the foregoing it is clear that hypersensitivity plays an important role in the causation of myocarditis in the elderly patient. It may be wise to question the indiscriminate use of antibiotics and other drugs, especially in an elderly patient. Perhaps if it is realized that this type of myocarditis occurs in the aged although less frequently than in a younger age group and that the elderly have perhaps more of a chance to develop hypersensitivity to various agents, the diagnosis will be made more often.

The microscopic pictures of the myocarditis of the last 2 cases were very similar. Both had obviously also the same etiology, L-norepinephrine, which is the basic secretion produced by pheochromocytoma as well as the synthetic variety (Levophed) has a similar effect on the myocardium.³⁷ The effect is primarily degenerative but is soon followed by inflammation with foci of acute necrosis of isolated muscle fibers. In time the inflammation is followed by repair and fibrosis appears, often separating and interrupting apparently healthy muscle fibers. This was seen in Case 3 in which there was both acute and chronic myocarditis. In the last case, the myocarditis microscopically corresponded to that seen in association with pheochromocytoma.

As stated in the history an unknown large

amount of Levophed had been given when the patient had postoperative shock and thereafter intermittently before his death. The changes were mostly acute but there were some early subacute changes which could date back to 2 weeks prior to his death.

Myocardial alterations with pheochromocytoma are common. Kline³⁵ found myocarditis in 4 of 7 patients with pheochromocytoma. Others have pointed out cardiac abnormalities in patients treated with large doses of Levophed.³⁹

The myocarditis which was found in 7 patients in the absence of other significant diseases may be classified as primary in tentital isolated or Fiedler's myocarditis.⁴⁰ This is a myocarditis of unknown etiology which is not associated with either endocarditis or pericarditis. The chronic forms of this type of myocarditis may simulate coronary artery disease or rheumatic heart disease.

The question is raised as to the importance of diagnosing myocarditis in senescence while coronary artery disease is so prevalent, and of differentiating between these two diseases in the light of a similar therapeutic approach. At the present time it is true that the differential diagnosis between these two diseases in persons of advanced age is merely academic, since we have no special therapy for myocarditis different from that used for coronary heart disease. However it has always been the prerogative of the pathologist to demonstrate a disease first anatomically and then to alert the clinician as to its presence. Thus, being aware of the coexistence of coronary artery disease and myocarditis, and of myocarditis in the absence of severe coronary arteriosclerosis in persons of advanced age, the clinician eventually will be able to differentiate between these conditions ante mortem. Later perhaps our armamentarium may include a more specific therapy for myocarditis.

Summary

Myocarditis is not rare in the aged. Among 1 629 consecutive autopsies of patients over the age of 60 there were 23 cases of myocarditis, an incidence of 1.4 per cent. Among 925 autopsies of patients 50 years and older myocarditis was found

13 times (14 per cent). Most patients had cardiovascular symptoms which were diagnosed as acute myocardial infarction. All patients had characteristic clinical signs which in retrospect, could be interpreted as having been caused by myocarditis. Comparing the degree of coronary artery disease and resulting myocardial changes with the degree and extent of the myocarditis we believe that myocarditis was the main cause of death in 10 patients, and that it played a contributing role in the death of 7 patients. It was an incidental finding in 6 patients. Four myocarditis were typical of hypersensitivity and 2 were due to a toxic substance norepinephrine. These cases were discussed in more detail. Eight patients had evidence of old myocardial infarction or scattered fibrosis of the myocardium. In all hearts the anatomic changes due to coronary artery disease and infarction were distinct from the lesions of myocarditis. It was stressed that myocarditis is a specific entity of old age, as it is in younger individuals, that on crucial evaluation of the patient the characteristic signs may be present, and that hypersensitivity plays an important role in the myocarditis of the aged.

REFERENCES

1. Saphir O and Cohen, N. A. Myocarditis in infancy. *A.N.A. Arch. Path.* 64:446, 1957.
2. Saphir O and Field M. Complications of myocarditis in children. *J. Pediat.* 45:457 1954.
3. Tedeschi, C. G. and Stevenson, T. D. Interstitial myocarditis in children. *New England J. Med.* 244:352, 1951.
4. Gillis, J. G. and Walters, M. B. Acute isolated myocarditis simulating coronary occlusion. *Am. Heart J.* 47:117 1954.
5. Gyöeli, b. Bäck, G. and Winblad, S. Acute, fatal myocarditis—clinical pathologic analysis of 15 cases with some diagnostic and therapeutic considerations. *Acta med. scandinav.* 151:1 1955.
6. Blankenhorn, M. A., and Gell, E. Myocarditis and myocardiosis—clinical pathologic appraisal. *Circulation* 13:217 1956.
7. Reinhold, I. M. Myocardial lesions in disseminated coccidioidomycosis. *Am. J. Clin. Path.* 20:1044, 1950.
8. Rodriguez, C. E., Wolfe, A. L., and Bergstrom, V. W. Hypokalemic myocarditis. *Am. J. Clin. Path.* 20:1050 1950.
9. Tennant, R., and Parks, H. W. Myocardial abscesses. *A. M. A. Arch. Path.* 68:456, 1959.
10. Rakov, H. L., and Tylor, J. S. Acute rheumatic heart disease in the aged. *Am. Heart J.* 21:244, 1941.
11. Williams, J. O. Pollitzer, R. S., and Green, H. D. Acute interstitial myocarditis associated with carcinoma of the pancreas. *North Carolina M. J.* 13:147 1952.
12. Grifone, J. W. and Kitchell, J. R. Arthritic heart disease in patients over 60. *J.A.M.A.* 154:1341 1954.
13. Bowden, K. M. Acute myocarditis. *M. J. Australia* 2:397 1950.
14. Gormsen, H. Sudden unexpected death due to myocarditis. *Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav. Suppl.* 103:30 1955.
15. How, H. T. H. and Piggot, A. P. Morbid anatomy of old age. VII. Cardiovascular lesions. *Geriatrics* 10:428, 1955.
16. Rose, G. A., and Wilson, R. R. Unexplained heart failure in the aged. *Brit. Heart J.* 21:511 1959.
17. Scherf, D. Cardiac arrhythmias in the aged. *Geriatrics* 9:47 1954.
18. Saphir O. Katz, L. N. and Gore, I. Myocardium in subacute bacterial endocarditis. *Circulation* 14:135 1950.
19. Zeman, F. D. and Siegel, S. Acute bacterial endocarditis in the aged. *Am. Heart J.* 29:597 1945.
20. Zeman, F. D. Subacute bacterial endocarditis in the aged. *Am. Heart J.* 29:661 1945.
21. Wallach, J. B. Glass, M. Leikash, L., and Angriest, A. A. Bacterial endocarditis in the aged. *Ann. I. t. Med.* 42:1206, 1955.
22. Hammond, J. D. S., and Platts, M. M. Incidence of mitral valvular disease in the elderly. *Brit. M. J.* 1:691 1960.
23. Saphir O. Myocarditis in bronchiectasis. *Arch. I. t. Med.* 73:775 1943.
24. Waller, J. V. Shapiro, M. and Paltau, R. Congestive heart failure in post-menopausal muscular dystrophy myositis, myocarditis and lymphoma. *Am. Heart J.* 53:479 1957.
25. Langston, J. C., Wegman, G. F. and Dickerman, R. C. Granulomatous myocarditis and myositis associated with thymoma. *A.M.A. Arch. Path.* 68:367 1959.
26. Blanchard, A. J. and Mortera, G. A. Hypersensitivity myocarditis occurring with sulfamethoxyypyridazine therapy. *Canad. M.A.J.* 79:627 1958.
27. Hodge, P. R., and Lawrence, J. R. Two cases of myocarditis associated with phenylbutazone treatment. *M. J. Australia* 1:640, 1957.
28. Waugh, D. Myocarditis, arteritis and focal hepatic, splenic and renal granulomas possibly due to penicillin sensitivity. *Am. J. Path.* 28:437 1952.
29. Rogers, J. and Robbins, S. L. Latent rheumatic myocarditis. *New England J. Med.* 237:829 1947.
30. Kline I. K., and Saphir O. Chronic pernicious myocarditis. *Am. Heart J.* 59:681 1960.
31. Field, J. B. and Federman, D. D. Sudden death in a diabetic subject during treatment with BZ 35 (carbutamide). *Diabetes* 6:67 1957.
32. Kirtley W. R. Occurrence of sensitivity and side reactions following carbutamide. *Diabetes* 6:72, 1957.
33. Adams, R. B. Denny Brown, B. and Pearson,

- C. M. Diseases of muscle study in pathology, ed. 2, New York, 1962, Harper & Brothers, p. 436.
34. Mendelow H and Jenkins, G. Studies in myasthenia gravis cardiac and associated pathology J Mt. Sinai Hosp. 21:218, 1954
35. Russell, D. S. Histological changes in striped muscles in myasthenia gravis, J. Path. & Bact. 65:279 1953.
36. Angervine, D. M. Hahnemann Symposium on Inflammation and Diseases of Connective Tissue, edited by L. C. Mills and J. H. Moyer Philadelphia 1961 W. B. Saunders Co., pp 217-231
37. Székács, J. E., and Cannon, A. L-norepinephrine myocarditis, Am. J. Clin. Path. 30:425 1958.
38. Kline, I. K. Myocardial alterations associated with pheochromocytomas Am. J. Path. 33:539 1961
39. Székács, J. E., and Melkman, B. Pathologic changes induced by L-norepinephrine quantitative aspects, Am. J. Cardiol. 5:619 1960
40. Saphir O. A text on systemic pathology myocarditis, vol. I New York, 1958, Grune & Stratton Inc., # 78.

The hemodynamic significance of the radiologic changes in acquired aortic stenosis

S. David Rockoff M.D. M.Sc. (Radiology)
W. Gerald Austen M.D.
Bethesda Md.*

Chest roentgenograms are made routinely as part of the clinical evaluation of patients with aortic stenosis. The usual radiographic findings e.g. left ventricular enlargement, aortic valvular calcification and changes in the ascending aorta are well recognized. In order to make the chest roentgenograms in acquired aortic stenosis more meaningful the plain chest films of 50 patients with this disease were analyzed and the radiographic findings were correlated with the cardiac catheterization data.

1. Selection of patients

The records of all patients with the diagnosis of valvular aortic stenosis in the experience of the National Heart Institute were reviewed. From these cases were selected those which were considered to be of the acquired type by the following criteria: (a) There was no history of a cardiac murmur during infancy or childhood. (b) In the 30 cases in which the operation was done under direct vision there was no evidence of a congenital abnormality of the aortic valve. (c) In non-operated cases there was a definite history of rheumatic fever or a clinical history which made a congenital lesion extremely unlikely. (d) In the 15 patients who died

pathologic study revealed acquired aortic stenosis.

Cases were then eliminated which showed a significant amount of aortic regurgitation as evidenced by an abnormally wide pulse pressure or by an aortic insufficiency indicator-dilution determination¹ beyond the level of the sixth thoracic vertebral body. Also eliminated from the study were all cases which were complicated by involvement of a second valve, an associated congenital defect or by frank heart failure.

2. Radiologic methods

The admission chest roentgenograms of the 50 patients with acquired aortic stenosis were analyzed for left atrial size, left ventricular size and aortic dilatation. In all cases, at least four views of the chest were available (posterior anterior, lateral and both oblique views). Each parameter studied was graded without a knowledge of the hemodynamic data from 0 to 3+ indicating normal to markedly abnormal. In addition the presence of aortic valvular calcification was determined from the plain films and by fluoroscopy.

The grading of the left atrial and left ventricular size and the aortic dilatation was done according to the following criteria:

From the Diagnostic X-Ray Department, Clinical Center (NID) and the Clinic of Surgery, National Heart Institute (N.G.U.), National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication July 2, 1962.

Address: Diagnostic X-Ray Department, Clinical Center, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda 14, Md.

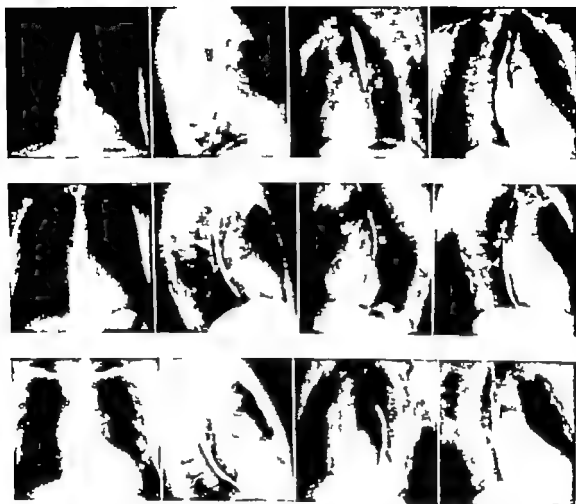


Fig 1 Chest roentgenograms illustrating degrees of abnormality in acquired aortic stenosis. T A. Case 1—Left atrium +1, left ventricle +1 aortic dilatation +2. *Center* Case 2—Left atrium 0, left ventricle +2, aortic dilatation +1. *Bottom* Case 3—Left atrium 0 left ventricle +3 aortic dilatation +3.

A. Left atrial size 0 — not enlarged
1+ — slight enlargement as shown by
(a) a slight localized deformity of the
barium column on the lateral view in the
left atrial region, and or (b) a double
density on the posterior anterior view
not extending to the right atrial border
3+ — markedly enlarged as shown by
(a) a large bulge on the lateral view which
approaches the dorsal spine, and/or (b) a
double density extending beyond the right
atrial border on the posterior anterior
view and or (c) elevation of the left main
stem bronchus 2+ — moderately en-
larged intermediate between 1+ and 3+

B Left ventricular size 0—not enlarged
1+ — slight enlargement as shown by

(a) an abnormal cardiac silhouette with
globular rounding of the left heart border
or a downward displacement of the apex,
or enlargement of it just beyond the mid
clavicular line on the posterior anterior
view and or (b) a slight left ventricular
bulge on the lateral view and/or (c) slight
encroachment on the vertebral bodies in
the left anterior oblique view if done with
approximately 60 degrees of rotation
3+ — marked enlargement as shown by
(a) a cardiac silhouette which approaches
the left chest wall and or (b) a left ven-
tricle which markedly overlaps the spine
in the left anterior oblique projection if
done with approximately 60 degrees of
rotation, and/or (c) a left ventricle which

approaches the thoracic spine in lateral view 2+ — moderate enlargement intermediate between 1+ and 3+

C Aortic dilatation 0 — not enlarged 1+ — slight dilatation of the ascending aorta as shown by (a) a slight bulge of the aortic root to the right of the mediastinal shadow in the posterior anterior view and or (b) a slight bulge of the aortic root anteriorly in the lateral view and or (c) a slight bulge of the aortic root in the left anterior oblique projection 3+ — marked dilatation as shown by (a) a large bulge in the right in the posterior anterior view and or (b) an ascending aorta which approaches the sternum in the lateral view and or (c) a marked bulge of the aortic root in the left anterior oblique projection 2+ — intermediate between the foregoing criteria

Fig 1 shows the chest roentgenograms of 3 patients, to illustrate various degrees of abnormality.

Catheterization techniques

All 50 patients underwent catheterization of the left side of the heart. In 44 this was accomplished by the transeptal method.^{11,12} In the other 6 percutaneous puncture of the left ventricle¹³ was performed. Cardiac output was determined using the indocyanine dilution technique and the aortic valve area was then calculated by the Gorlin formula.¹⁴ Quantification of aortic regurgitation by the dye-dilution technique¹⁵ was performed in those patients in whom significant aortic insufficiency was suspected.

Results

Analysis of the group of patients in the study showed that there were 39 males and 11 females. The average age of the males was 46 years and of the females, 47 years.

A Radiologic calcification of the aortic valve region in acquired stenosis. For the purpose of analysis no attempt was made to separate calcifications of the aortic valves and calcifications of the aortic annuli, since in most cases the calcifications appeared to be a combination of these. For descriptive purposes therefore all calcifications in the region of the aortic valves will be referred to as valvular calcifications.

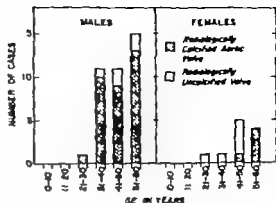


Fig 2. The distribution of radiologically calcified and uncalcified aortic valves, according to the age and sex of the patients, in acquired aortic stenosis.

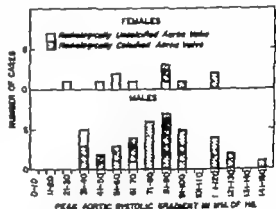


Fig 3. The distribution of patients with acquired aortic stenosis according to their peak aortic systolic gradient. Males and females are shown separately and radiologic calcification of the aortic valve is indicated.

The chest roentgenograms showed calcified aortic valves in 34 of the 39 males. No additional cases of calcified valves were detected fluoroscopically. Of the 11 females, 4 were seen to have calcified aortic valves radiographically. A calcified valve in 1 additional patient was detected fluoroscopically so that a total of 5 of the 11 females had calcified valves.

In Fig. 2 the cases are distributed according to the ages of the patients, and the radiologic presence or absence of aortic valvular calcification is indicated. It can be seen that for the males there is no special tendency for increased calcification with increased age. The cases of calcification in the group of females tended to be among slightly older patients, but the num-

ber of patients is too small to draw any definite conclusions. What does appear to be significant however is that whereas over 87 per cent of the males had calcified valves, this was the case in only 46 per cent of the females ($p < 0.05$).¹²

In Fig 3 the patients are distributed according to their peak aortic systolic gradients and the presence or absence of radiologically calcified aortic valves is indicated. It should be noted that no radiologically uncalcified valves occurred in patients, male or female, who had gradients greater than 85 mm Hg. Also all females with calcified valves had gradients greater than 80 mm Hg.

No direct correlation was seen between the presence of radiologic calcification of the aortic valves and the computed valve areas. Of those patients without aortic valvular calcification however only one had a valve area of less than 4.4 cm.

B Left atrial size in acquired aortic stenosis. Analysis of the entire group revealed that of the 50 patients, 35 had radiologically normal left atria whereas 11 had slightly enlarged left atria and 4 had moderately enlarged left atria. No cases of markedly enlarged left atria were encountered.

In Fig 4 the left atrial sizes have been plotted against the left atrial mean pressures. No left atrial mean pressures greater than 20 mm Hg were seen in patients with normally appearing left atria. In fact, only 4 of 32 patients with normal left atria (13 per cent) had left atrial mean pressures greater than 12 mm Hg.

Slight enlargement of the left atrium occurred with left atrial mean pressures of the same general range as for those without left atrial enlargement, except for a single patient who had a pressure of 41 mm Hg. Elevated left atrial mean pressure, therefore cannot be predicted in acquired aortic stenosis from the presence of slight left atrial enlargement.

Moderate left atrial enlargement however was not seen with left atrial mean pressures of less than 23 mm Hg although only 3 cases fell into this classification.

In Fig 5 left atrial size is plotted against the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure. Inspection of this graph reveals that of the 15 patients with radiologically enlarged

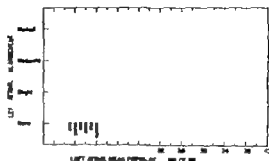


Fig 4 Left atrial mean pressure vs. the degree of left atrial enlargement in acquired aortic stenosis.

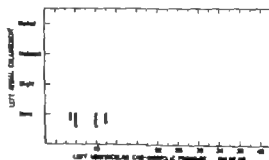


Fig 5 Left ventricular end-diastolic pressure vs. the degree of left atrial enlargement in acquired aortic stenosis.

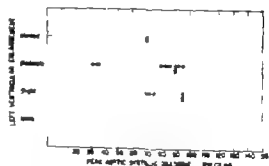


Fig 6 Peak aortic systolic gradient vs. the degree of left atrial enlargement in acquired aortic stenosis.

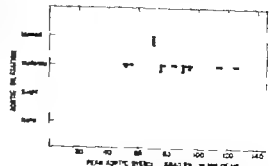


Fig 7 Peak aortic systolic gradient vs. the degree of aortic dilatation in acquired aortic stenosis.

left atria 11 had left ventricular end diastolic pressures greater than 15 mm Hg. On the other hand only 3 patients with normal left atria had left ventricular end diastolic pressures greater than 15 mm Hg.

Additional analysis of the data revealed no direct correlation between the presence of left atrial enlargement radiologically and the peak aortic systolic gradient or the aortic valvular orifice size.

C Left ventricular size in acquired aortic stenosis Some degree of left ventricular enlargement occurred in 45 of the 50 patients in this series. Of the enlarged left ventricles, 16 were slightly enlarged, 23 were moderately enlarged and 6 were considered to be markedly enlarged. No direct correlation was present between the degree of ventricular enlargement and the age of the patients.

As is shown in Fig. 6, no correlation existed between the left ventricular size radiologically and the peak aortic systolic gradient. Additional analysis of the data revealed no correlation between left ventricular enlargement and aortic valvular orifice size, peak left ventricular systolic pressure or the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure.

D Aortic dilatation in acquired aortic stenosis Radiologic evidence of aortic dilatation was the usual finding in this series of patients. Only 4 of the 50 patients had aortas which were classified as normal. As is shown in Fig. 7, however, no correlation existed between the occurrence or degree of aortic dilatation and the peak aortic systolic gradient. Similarly, no correlation was present between aortic dilatation and the aortic valvular orifice size.

Discussion

The method of selection of cases provided a group of patients with aortic valvular stenosis that was shown to be of the acquired variety by surgical or pathologic findings and/or history. No hemodynamically significant aortic regurgitation, no second cardiovascular lesion and no clinical evidence of congestive failure was present in any of the patients. By all criteria possible, therefore, this group represented pure aortic valvular stenosis of the acquired type and the preoperative radiologic findings seen should have re-

flected those changes due to the aortic valvular lesion.

The method of radiologic evaluation is not so exact as would be desired since it is impossible from plain chest films to discern more than one border of any chamber. Exact measurements are of greater value in determining over-all heart size when two borders can be seen in each view. Even here, however, there is inexactness since the size of the cardiac shadow varies considerably depending on the phase of the cardiac cycle in which the exposure is made. Also, even slight degrees of rotation may significantly alter the size of the cardiovascular shadow, particularly the silhouette of the aortic arch.³ For these reasons, it was impossible to apply mensuration to determine the classification into which the left atria, left ventricles, and aortas belonged.

As is necessarily the case when one is not using actual measurements, the classification of the structures being studied was quite subjective. As might be expected, there were borderline cases which might well have been classified into either of two groups. It was hoped that with only one observer (S.D.R.) doing all of the classifying the discrepancies would be minimized. It should be understood, however, that the classification used in this study resulted in a relative comparison rather than an absolute one. Nevertheless, the method used was practical in that in clinical radiology and in cardiology left ventricular and left atrial enlargement and aortic dilatation are not routinely determined by measurement, but are determined subjectively.

Conclusions

A Conclusions in regard to aortic calcification in acquired aortic stenosis

1. The incidence of calcified aortic valves was much greater in males than in females (87 vs. 46 per cent). The average age of the male and female groups was the same, so that duration of disease probably does not account for the differences seen.

2. All patients, male and female, who had radiologically uncalcified aortic valves, had peak aortic systolic gradients of 35 mm. Hg or less.

3 In a small group all females who had gradients greater than 80 mm Hg had radiologically calcified valves. In males, calcified valves were present with a wide range of aortic gradients.

4. There was no correlation between the presence of aortic valvular calcification and the aortic valvular orifice size. In this series, however, absence of aortic valvular calcification generally meant a valve area of more than 44 cm^2 .

B Conclusions in regard to left atrial enlargement in acquired aortic stenosis.

1 Some degree of radiologic left atrial enlargement was present in 30 per cent of the patients in this series. When it occurred it was usually slight in degree.

2 A radiologically normal-appearing left atrium was associated with a left atrial mean pressure of 20 mm Hg or less, whereas a slightly enlarged left atrium showed no direct correlation with the left atrial mean pressure. Moderately enlarged left atria were not seen with left atrial mean pressures of less than 23 mm Hg.

3 In general left atrial enlargement was associated with a left ventricular end-diastolic pressure greater than 15 mm Hg.

4. No correlation existed between left atrial enlargement and the peak aortic systolic gradient or the aortic valvular orifice size.

C Conclusions in regard to left ventricular size in acquired aortic stenosis.

1 Ninety per cent of the patients showed some degree of radiologic enlargement of the left ventricle.

2 There was no correlation between the radiologic size of the left ventricle and the peak aortic systolic gradient, the aortic valvular orifice size, the left ventricular systolic pressure, or the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure.

D Conclusions in regard to aortic dilatation in acquired aortic stenosis.

1 A dilated ascending aorta was revealed radiologically in 92 per cent of the patients in this series.

2 There was no correlation between the occurrence or degree of aortic dilatation and the peak aortic systolic gradient or the aortic valvular orifice size.

The authors are extremely grateful to Dr Eugene Braunwald, Chief of Cardiology, National Heart Institute, for his advice and critical comments in regard to this study and for making the catheterization data readily available.

REFERENCES

- 1 Schwedel, J. B. *Clinical roentgenology of the heart*, New York, 1948, Paul C. Hoeber Inc., p. 204.
- 2 Ungerleider, H. E., and Gubner, R. S. *Diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular disease*, Vol. II Philadelphia, 1950, F. A. Davis & Company p. 1689.
- 3 Wood, P. *Diseases of the heart and circulation*, Philadelphia, 1956, J. B. Lippincott Company p. 574.
- 4 De Loraine, A. A., Moebling, H. G., and Hannan, J. R. *Clinical roentgenology*, Vol. III, Springfield, Ill., 1955, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher p. 405.
- 5 Shanks, S. C., and Kerley, P. *A textbook of x-ray diagnosis chest*, Philadelphia, 1951, W. B. Saunders Company p. 87.
- 6 Schwedel, J. B. *Cardiology*, Vol. III, New York, 1950, McGraw-Hill Book Company Chapter 7 p. 81.
- 7 Zdanek, E., and Boyd, L. J. *Rosengauz diagnosis of the heart and great vessels*, New York, 1953, Grune & Stratton, Inc., p. 190.
- 8 Cooley, R. N., and Sloan, R. D. *Radiology of the heart and great vessels*, Baltimore, 1956, Williams & Wilkins, Chapter 4, p. 123.
- 9 Tryggestad, A. A. *Aortasclerosis roentgenologic*, Nord. med. 59:638, 1958.
- 10 Braunwald, E., and Morrow, A. G. A method for the detection and estimation of aortic regurgitant flow in man, *Circulation* 17:505 and 511, 1958.
- 11 Ross, J. J., Braunwald, E., and Morrow, A. G. Transseptal left atrial puncture: new technique for measurement of left atrial pressure in man, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 3:653, 1959.
- 12 Brockenbrough, E. C., Braunwald, E., and Ross, J. J. Transseptal left heart catheterization: A review of 450 studies and description of an improved technique, *Circulation* 23:15, 1962.
- 13 Brockenbrough, E. C., Morrow, A. G., Talbert, J., and Braunwald, E. Percutaneous puncture of the left ventricle: description of the technique and experiences in 226 hemodynamic studies, *Brit. Heart J.* 23:643, 1961.
- 14 Gorlin, R., and Gorlin, S. G. Hydraulic formula for calculation area of stenotic mitral valve, other cardiac valves, and central circulatory shunts, *Am. Heart J.* 41:1, 1951.
- 15 Lieberman, G. J., and Owen, M. B. *Tables of the hypergeometric probability distribution*, Technical report No. 50, Palo Alto, 1961, Stanford University Press, p. 279.

Subtle roentgenographic signs of left heart failure

K Bruce Logue MD

James I Rogers Jr MD

Brill B Gay J MD

Atlanta Ga

The majority of instances of congestive heart failure in the adult are due to disease which affects primarily the left heart either the ventricle or auricle. Such diseases as coronary arterial disease, hypertension or aortic valvular disease affect early the left ventricle, whereas mitral stenosis affects primarily the left auricle. Whenever the left heart fails, there is inadequate systolic emptying, the residual volume and end-diastolic pressure of the affected chamber increases, and subsequently the pulmonary venous pressure becomes elevated over its maximal normal mean value of 10 mm Hg. In general, when the hydrostatic pressure exceeds 25 to 35 mm Hg, the oncotic pressure of plasma proteins, fluid leaks through the pulmonary capillaries into the interstitial tissue. Increased turgidity of tissue occurs, with loss of compliance. The patient may experience dyspnea on exertion, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, cough, and wheezing. Unless exudation occurs into the alveoli, there may be no rales. Thus, the early hemodynamic change of left heart failure is pulmonary venous hypertension, and as Wood emphasized, there are no physical signs of pulmonary venous hypertension per se. The ultimate consequences of pulmonary venous hypertension are (1) interstitial pulmonary edema and (2) alveo-

lar edema. Interstitial edema is much more common than the more advanced alveolar edema.

Many physicians think of left heart failure in terms of pulmonary congestion with rales. It is not widely appreciated that there may be no physical signs of left heart failure in the phase of interstitial edema, and as Grainger¹ has emphasized, left heart failure can often be recognized radiographically before it is apparent clinically. It may be present in the absence of detectable cardiac enlargement, as in acute myocardial infarction or mitral stenosis. It may be present in the absence of tachycardia, ventricular diastolic gallop rhythm, pulmonary rales, peripheral venous dilatation, hepatomegaly or edema (Figs. 3 and 8).

In order to suspect heart failure, one must have a basis for heart disease. It may be diagnosed from the presence of conventional signs and symptoms. Less typical and nonspecific symptoms, such as in somnia due to Cheyne-Stokes respiration, easy fatigability, weakness, simulated hyperventilation syndrome, cough, unexplained gain in weight, nocturia, dizziness, somnolence, confusion or palpitation due to extrasystoles, may at times be the predominant or initial clues. In infants, increased respiratory rate and rapid pulse

Table 1. Data in 114 cases diagnosed as pulmonary edema by x-ray examination

Inadequate information for study			9
Clinical and x-ray diagnosis of pulmonary edema			71
Final clinical diagnosis			
Arteriosclerotic heart disease		46	
Acute myocardial infarction	6		
Hypertensive heart disease	3		
Thyroid disease	1		
Rheumatic heart disease		15	
Hypertensive heart disease		2	
Renal disease		3	
Diffuse muscle disease		2	
Postpartum myocarditis	1		
Amyloidosis	1		
Congenital aortic stenosis		1	
Dissecting aneurysm		1	
Terminal cor pulmonale		1	
X-ray diagnosis of pulmonary edema—Missed clinically			27
Initial clinical diagnosis of cardiac or renal disease		10	
Arteriosclerotic heart disease		8	
Acute myocardial infarction	3		
Heart block	1		
Renal disease		2	
Neither cardiac or renal disease diagnosed initially		17	
Initial diagnosis			
Respiratory infection	10		
Acute abdomen	1		
Leg edema from peripheral tumor	1		
Bladder tumor	1		
Peripheral vascular disease	1		
Cerebral vascular accident	2		
Pneumothorax	1		
Final diagnoses in 17 cases			
Arteriosclerotic heart disease		14	
Acute myocardial infarction	5		
Hypertensive heart disease	1		
Rheumatic heart disease		2	
Diffuse muscle disease		1	
X-ray diagnosis of pulmonary edema subsequently substantiated			7
Final diagnosis			
X-ray pneumonia		3	
Carcinoma lung with lymphatic metastases		1	
Leukemia		1	
Pulmonary fibrosis		2	

may be the early evidence of incipient heart failure.

While engaged in studies of the pulmonary veins with tomography, we became increasingly aware that one was often able to diagnose early left heart failure before it was appreciated clinically. Our statistics are not meticulous enough to give an accurate appraisal of the percent age of cases in which this was possible

however in order to illustrate the approximate frequency we have reviewed the cases which were cross-indexed as pulmonary edema in the radiographic files. All of these cases, with the exception of 8 were seen between 1959 and 1961.

A total of 114 cases was reviewed. Nine were excluded because of inadequate information. In 71 cases the clinical and radiographic diagnosis of pulmonary edema was in agreement. In 27 cases the diagnoses of pulmonary edema was suggested

*This study was supported by the Georgia Heart Association.



Fig. 4 C. E. age 57 arteriosclerotic heart disease with old myocardial infarctions. Transient paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea developed the night prior to the initial film (A). There were no rales, no cough, no wheezing, no extracardiac distolic gallop, no venous distention, no hepatomegaly and no edema. The pulse rate was 80. Notable clearing of the interstitial edema and collections of subpleural fluid in the costophrenic sulci in B 4 days after digitalization and diuresis.

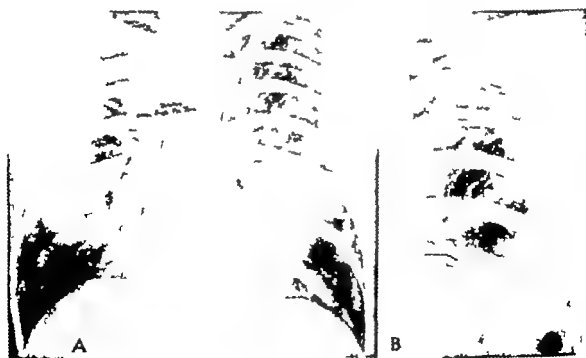


Fig. 5 T. S. age 41 mitral stenosis. Misdiagnosis of bronchovascular changes in this case due to use of bronchodilators. Note the clearing of the superior pulmonary veins and costophrenic septal lines.

segmental lower lobe arterial branches.¹² In the normal radiograph of the chest the venous shadows tend to be rather inconspicuous, but with increasing pulmonary venous pressure these structures become more prominent. Early in the process of left heart failure the upper and lower lobe pulmonary venous tributaries are dilated to an equal degree. Left heart failure of more prolonged duration as in mitral stenosis or chronic left ventricular failure results in slightly different changes in the pulmonary veins.¹²⁻¹⁴ Vasoconstriction occurs in the lower lobe arteries and veins, with redistribution of a greater flow of blood to the upper lobes which in turn causes further dilatation of the upper lobe veins (Fig 5). Laminography is very helpful in demonstrating the pulmonary vessels and facilitates the separation of the pulmonary arterial from the pulmonary venous structures (Fig 2).

Because of frequent variations in the segmental venous drainage pattern of the

lungs, no reliable measurements have been established for determining the normal range in size of individual segmental veins. However with experience as pointed out by Ormond and associates¹⁵ one may become adept at recognizing dilated pulmonary veins. Recently Lavenda and associates¹⁶ studied the relative dilatation of the upper and lower lobe veins in left ventricular failure and mitral stenosis on tomography and pulmonary angiography and they observed that the most reliable measurements were obtained by finding the sum of the diameters of the apical vein of the right upper lobe at the level of the right upper lobe bronchus and the posterior segmental vein of the right upper lobe at the point at which it was crossed by the anterior segmental artery. The sum of the diameters of these upper lobe veins averaged 16.3 mm in their normal subjects. Likewise the sum of the diameters of the superior and inferior basal veins of the right lower lobe measured



Fig 6. L.O. 43 mitral stenosis. This film demonstrates costophrenic septal lines, dilated superior pulmonary veins, and increased interstitial density (clouding) of the lungs.

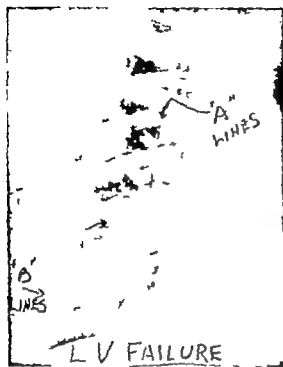


Fig 7 H P age 57 acute myocardial infarction. This film illustrates A and B septal lines, pulmonary loading and hilar engorgement.

1 cm from their junction averaged 18.1 mm. In their cases of mitral stenosis the upper lobe veins averaged 19.4 mm., and in two groups with left ventricular failure these upper lobe veins averaged 17.4 mm. in one group and 21.2 mm. in the other.

Interstitial pulmonary edema. That the secondary lobule of the lung is the basic structure and functioning unit is now well established. These secondary lobules are separated from each other by fine fibrous tissue septa which contain lymphatic vessels, and the pulmonary vein draining the lobule. Peripherally these interlobular septa lie perpendicular to the pleural surface and continuous with the subpleural fibrous tissue. In the normal chest radiograph these fibrous tissue septa do not project a shadow since they are microscopic in size. In the event that these septa become markedly thickened by edema fluid, fibrosis, or tumor cells, they become visible radiographically. Kerley, in 1933⁶ first described fine, dense horizontal lines in the basal lung fields in patients with mitral stenosis and in 1951 he suggested that these might be due to

dilated intercommunicating lymphatics or possibly to a type of pulmonary edema and arbitrarily called them B-lines (Fig 6). Similar lines more centrally placed nearer the hilum of the lung were referred to as

A lines (Fig 7). Subsequent studies which have been excellently summarized by Grainger⁴ have shown conclusively that these lines described by Kerley and also Fleischner² are in fact due to thickening of the fibrous tissue septa of the lung and, hence are best referred to as septal lines. Septal lines may result from any process which thickens or infiltrates the fibrous tissue septa. The most common cause is interstitial pulmonary edema of left heart failure. These septal lines have not been found unless the pulmonary capillary pressure is 18 mm. Hg or more and the pulmonary arterial diastolic pressure is greater than 25 mm Hg.⁴

Radiographically septal lines appear as dense, sharply defined short lines perpendicular to the pleural surfaces, most often in the basal portion of the lung. They are horizontal in the lateral aspect of the lung but may be vertical when continuous with the diaphragmatic pleura (Fig 6). When due to edema these lines will disappear as the patient's circulation improves. In the central lung zones the interstitial septal planes are seen as straight or curved lines of greater length (up to several centimeters) and extend obliquely in any direction (Fig 7).

Fibrous tissue richly endowed with lymphatics surround all arterial and venous structures of the lung. When edema fluid accumulates in the perivascular tissues, the involved vessel becomes hazy and indistinct in outline. This vague indistinctness of the larger pulmonary arteries and veins is a frequent sign of early interstitial pulmonary edema. The central lung zones become slightly increased in density as minimal fluid accumulates in the interstitial tissues, giving the lung a vague clouded appearance (Figs. 1 and 4).

The accumulation of fluid in the subpleural fibrous tissue planes of the interlobar fissures will produce a thickening of these fissures so that they become visible radiographically (Fig. 11). The accumulation of subpleural fluid in the costophrenic sulci may be quite prominent and

accumulates free pleural fluid by producing obliteration of the sulca and thickening of the lateral pleural shadow.

Pulmonary artery dilatation Closely following elevation of pulmonary venous

pressure in left heart failure a passive elevation of pulmonary arterial pressure occurs. This is manifested radiographically as dilatation of the central right and left pulmonary arterial shadows. The right

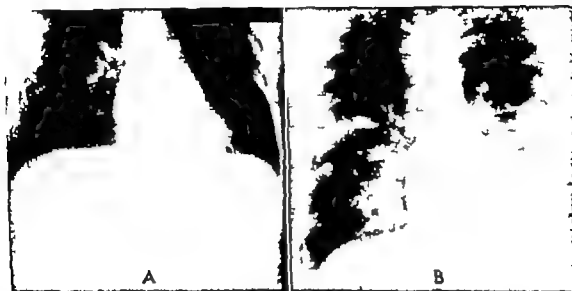


Fig. 8 W. D., age 53, acute myocardial infarction. The patient, as admitted with abdominal pain which was misdiagnosed as an acute abdomen. The changes of interstitial edema noted in the lung bases in film A, which was an upright abdominal film, led to the correct diagnosis. Film B shows further progression of the changes of interstitial pulmonary edema 2 days later.



Fig. 9 R. R., age 76, arteriosclerotic heart disease with old myocardial infarctions and pulmonary emphysema. Note in film A the changes of interstitial pulmonary edema and pseudo-tumor due to localized interlobar pleural effusion. Considerable clearing in B 4 days after treatment for congestive heart failure.

The likelihood of a right ventricular failure in the presence of structural changes in the left heart is still sizeable. It will be well established in several studies. Nor

will the maximum transverse diameter in an adult varies between 7 and 15 mm.¹ In left heart failure, when the right descending branch of the pulmonary artery



Fig 1. T. G., age 74, arteriosclerotic heart disease with old myocardial infarction. Film A shows typical changes of interstitial pulmonary edema. In the lateral film (B), fluid is seen in the posterior costophrenic sulcus, which cannot be appreciated in the posterior anterior view. There is no thickening of the interlobar fissures, which is more easily apparent in the lateral view.



Fig 11. T. G., age 74, arteriosclerotic heart disease with old myocardial infarction. Film A shows typical changes of interstitial pulmonary edema. In the lateral film (B), fluid is seen in the posterior costophrenic sulcus, which cannot be appreciated in the posterior anterior view. There is no thickening of the interlobar fissures, which is more easily apparent in the lateral view.

is greater than 17 mm pressure in the pulmonary artery is distinctly elevated. Perihilar clouding due to interstitial edema may obscure accurate measurement of the right descending pulmonary artery branch. This is especially true in acute left heart failure of sudden onset.

Pleural effusion. With further progression of left heart failure, transudation of fluid into the pleural space may occur (Fig 9). This may be a reflection of elevated systemic venous pressure but is also influenced by the pulmonary lymphatic drainage which may be impaired in the presence of pulmonary venous hypertension and interstitial edema. Minimal pleural fluid is manifested by obliteration of the sharpness of the costophrenic sulci. Frequently this finding is evident only on the lateral view of the chest (Fig 11). Also, minimal free pleural fluid obviously can only be demonstrated on an upright or decubitus radiograph. Pleural fluid when unilateral is more frequently observed on the right side. Unilateral pleural fluid on the left side should alert one to consider an associated pulmonary infarction, since unilateral left pleural fluid is not commonly due to heart failure alone.

Intra-alveolar edema. Intra-alveolar edema is manifested radiographically by the presence of areas of increased density of varying size. The more easily recognized pattern is that of bilateral central confluent densities which have a "butterfly wing" distribution. This pattern is produced by the accumulation of fluid within the alveoli with obliteration of their normal air content, and is seen in the more acute forms of left heart failure or renal failure. More limited forms of alveolar edema may present radiographically as a segmental consolidation indistinguishable from pneumonia, pulmonary infarction, or neoplasm. The primary distinguishing feature is rapid change in appearance over a short period of time (Fig 10).

Cardiac enlargement. Although in left heart failure the heart is usually increased in size, there are frequent exceptions. In only 72 of our 114 cases was the cardiac thoracic ratio 50 per cent or greater. Nearly all of the exceptions were in cases of either acute renal failure, mitral stenosis (Fig 5) or acute myocardial infarction (Fig 8).

Summary

One hundred fourteen unselected cases in which the radiographic diagnosis was that of pulmonary edema have been reviewed. In 27 cases (24 per cent) the diagnosis of pulmonary edema was suggested radiographically at a time when this diagnosis was unsuspected clinically. The radiographic changes in early left heart failure have been described in detail. These include dilated pulmonary veins, increased interstitial density (clouding) of the lungs, septal lines, thickened interlobar fissures, and dilatation of the pulmonary artery and its major branches. More advanced changes include pleural effusion and alveolar edema.

REFERENCES

1. Abrams, H. L. Radiologic aspects of increased pulmonary artery pressure and flow. *Stanford M. Bull.* 14:67, 1956.
2. Fleischner F. G., and Reiner L. Linear -ray shadows in acquired pulmonary hemosiderosis and congestion. *New England J. Med.* 250:900, 1954.
3. Gay, B. B., J. Normal pulsations in the pulmonary vascular tree as seen with roentgenoscopic image amplification. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 81:601, 1959.
4. Granger, R. G. Interstitial edema and its radiological diagnosis. A sign of pulmonary venous and capillary hypertension. *Brit. J. Radiol.* 31:201, 1958.
5. Harley, H. R. S. The radiological changes in pulmonary venous hypertension, with special reference to the root shadow and lobular pattern. *Brit. Heart J.* 23:75, 1961.
6. Kerley, P. J. Radiology in heart disease. *Brit. M. J.* 2:594, 1933.
7. Kerley, P. J. I. Shanks, and Kerley, editors. A text-book of -ray diagnosis, (by British authors). London, 1951. H. K. Lewis, Vol. 2, p. 404.
8. Lavender, J. P., Doppman, J., Sharston, H., and Steiner, R. E. Pulmonary veins in left ventricular failure and mitral stenosis. *Brit. J. Radiol.* 35:413, 1962.
9. Levin, B. Subpleural interlobular lymphatic tails reflecting metastatic carcinoma. *Radiology* 72:682, 1959.
10. Miller, W. S. *The lung*. Springfield, Ill., 1947. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher.
11. Ormrod, R. S., Poznanski, A. A., and Templeton, A. W. Pulmonary veins in congenital heart disease in the adult. *Radiology* 76:835, 1961.
12. Simon, M. The pulmonary vessels in incipient left ventricular decompensation. *Circulation* 24:185, 1961.
13. Simon, M. Pulmonary veins in mitral stenosis. *J. Fac. Radiologists* 9:25, 1958.
14. Wood, P. *Diseases of heart and circulation*. London, 1956. Eyre and Spottiswoode.

Acute nonspecific pericarditis complicated by the development of constrictive pericarditis

Two case reports

Gordon F. List, M.D.
Atlanta, Ga.

There are the popularly held opinion that true pericarditis is rare and is either a sequel of nonspecific pericarditis.

On the other hand studies of patients with a true pericarditis reveal a large percentage of cases of unknown etiology. This has suggested the possibility that some of these cases may have followed acute nonspecific pericarditis.

It is the purpose of this paper to present 2 cases of acute nonspecific pericarditis that were complicated by the development of constrictive pericarditis with a relatively short time with subsequent pericardiectomy.

Case reports

Case 1 A 45-year-old woman was first admitted to the hospital on Aug. 12, 1959 with the chief complaint of "burning" fever. It had been well until 1 week prior to admission when she began with chills and had had "virus infection." Her symptoms were generalized malaise, myalgia, headaches, nocturnal diarrhea and fever. The diarrhea subsided after 2 days, but the fever, malaise, myalgia, and nocturnal headaches continued. One day prior to admission the patient had an increase in fever, postural discomfort, slight dyspnea on exertion, dry paroxysmal cough, and chest pain with coughing.

There was a previous hospital admission in

1958 with a 10-day history of upper respiratory illness. A heart x-ray revealed no abnormality of the left heart and lungs. The ECG was normal (Fig. 1). There was no fever, symptomatic tachycardia, and no heart irregularities in 5 days. It was noted that there was no fever during the interim (other than the fever revealed by blood fever) when he had. There was no history of rheumatism, fever, or tuberculosis.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION: Temperature 100.7; pulse 96 (regular); respirations were 20 (not labored); blood pressure was 100/75 mm Hg with 10 mm Hg pulse. There was well-developed lungs with diminished breath sounds and distant heart sounds. The pharynx was mildly injected with mild clear vesicular lesions on the lateral pillars. The neck veins were not distended. The lungs were clear. Examination of the heart revealed normal tachycardia slightly elevated jugulars, a grade 2/6 murmur with split on inspiration but no audible aortic regurgitation, gallop or rub. The liver was palpated 3 in 4 fingerbreadths below the right costal margin, was tender to palpation and had a mild muscle guarding. There was no edema. The neurological examination was normal.

CHEST RAY EXAMINATION: The cardiac silhouette was at the upper limit of normal size with some pleural effusion on the left (Fig. 1B).

ECG: There was flattening of the T waves in Lead I, II, III, and in crown of T in Leads II, III, V, V₆. The QRS voltage was decreased as compared with the 1958 ECG (Fig. 2B).

LABORATORY: The white blood cell count was 7,000 with normal differential. Hemoglobin, 15.0. Urinalysis and VDRL were negative. Tuberculin

Received for publication July 13, 1962.

*Senior Assistant Resident, Department of Medicine, Piedmont Hospital, Atlanta, Ga. Personal address: 2712 57th St., St. Petersburg, Fla. For reprint address: The First Research Center, Piedmont Hospital, 1906 Peachtree Rd., N.W., Atlanta 9, Ga.

was 47 units. Sedimentation rate, 87 mm. per hour (Westergren). BSP 28 per cent retention in 45 minutes. Cephalin flocculation, negative. Thymol turbidity 1. Total bilirubin 0.6 mg. Serum cholesterol, 257. Antistreptolysin O titer 100 Todd units. C-reactive protein, 1.4 and 1.2. Heterophil agglutination, 1:14. Cold agglutination, negative. Agglutination series negative except for paratyphoid B titer of 1:80 and typhoid O titer of 1:40. First strength PPD negative. Five blood cultures negative. Lupus erythematosus preparations, negative. Serum electrophoresis showed decreased albumin elevated alpha 1 and alpha 2 globulins. Venous pressure was 145 mm. H₂O.

HOSPITAL COURSE. The patient was treated with bed rest, sedation, analgesics, antacids, and anti-pertussives. On the day of admission, he had an episode of nausea, vomiting and shaking chill. On the third hospital day, pericardial friction rub developed associated with increased dyspnea and chest pain (substernal without radiation and worse when he coughed or lay flat). H was placed in an oxygen tent for 2 days. A chest x-ray film showed slightly enlarged globular heart with pleural effusion in the left costophrenic angle. The right lung field was clear. The white blood cell count was 9,300 with normal differential. The hematocrit was 33.5 the hemoglobin, 11.8. Urine was positive for bile and had urobilinogen, 1/128. The urinalysis was otherwise negative. The ECG showed progressive S-T and T wave changes, with the S-T and T vectors almost parallel and 180 degrees from the mean QRS vector.

By the sixth hospital day the chest pain, cough, dyspnea, fever and friction rub were gone, and the patient was asymptomatic. However he continued to have rales in the left lung base (with x-ray findings of few linear plate-like areas of atelectasis with slight effusion) (Fig. 1C), slow tachycardia, and slight distention of the neck veins from the sixth to the thirteenth days. On the seventeenth hospital day he was discharged asymptomatic. The ECG continued to show T-wave inversion. A chest x-ray film showed the heart to continue to be slightly enlarged but with no evidence of the left pleural effusion, and the lung fields are clear. Urinalysis was negative. The white blood cell count was 5,150 with normal differential hematocrit, 42 hemoglobin 14. Sedimentation rate 35 BSP 28 per cent retention.

He was discharged on radiation. His discharge diagnoses were exsiccative malinfection pericarditis and/or myocarditis hepatitis (?). He was rehospitalized 6 weeks later with history of having contracted typhoid fever for 3 weeks. Then he began to work half day each day before he noted the return of dry cough (worse when supine), fatigue, aching, numbness of both arms, and tightness in the chest. Two weeks prior to this admission he had been digitalized for persistent tachycardia and an S₄ gallop.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION. Temperature, 99.4°F pulse 104 (regular). Respirations, 16. Blood pressure 100/90 mm Hg. Ith 5 x 10 mm. Hg paradox. On this admission, HEENT was negative. He had marked distention of neck veins at 45 degrees, with increased A-V pulsation and positive hepato-

jugal reflux. The lungs were clear. The heart was not clinically enlarged and no pedal edema was felt. The heart sounds were slightly decreased. P was greater than A and was split on inspiration. A ventricular gallop rhythm was heard but there were no murmurs or rubs. The liver was palpated no percussed 2 to 3 fingerbreadths below the right costal margin and was tender. There was no edema.

CHEST X-RAY EXAMINATION. The heart was within normal limits, and the lung fields were clear.

ECG. The electrocardiogram is shown in Fig. 2C. **ANGIOCARDIOGRAM.** There was reflux of dye into the inferior vena cava and hepatic veins, with poor opacification of the pulmonary arteries and delayed emptying of the right heart (Fig. 1D).

LABORATORY. The white blood cell count was 6,650 with normal differential. Hematocrit, 43.5 hemoglobin, 14.5. Urinalysis negative. BSP 30 per cent retention. Thymol turbidity 3. Bilirubin, 2.4 total. LE preparations were negative. Second strength PPD was slightly positive. Histoplasma skin test, negative. Sedimentation rate 74. ASO titer 100 Todd units. Venous pressure, 150 mm. H₂O circulation time 38 seconds.

HOSPITAL COURSE. The patient was again placed on bed rest, symptomatic treatment, and maintenance digitalis without diuretics. He continued to be marked discomfort in the chest, distention of the neck veins, tachycardia and hepatomegaly. The diagnostic studies and physical findings suggested constrictive pericarditis. On the nineteenth day an exploratory thoracotomy disclosed a whitish, thickened, constrictive pericardium with diminished cardiac pulsations. Pericardiectomy was performed and a few spotty areas of epicardial involvement were also noted. The heart bulged through as the pericardium was removed, and pulsated freely after the removal. Pathologic slides revealed fibrous tissue with chronic inflammatory cells and few areas of hemorrhage. There was no morphologic suggestion of tuberculosis or neoplasm. Smear and culture of the tissue revealed no fungus bacteria, or acid-fast bacilli.

The postoperative course was marred by hypotension, which was controlled with Levophed and an incisional infection which improved but continued despite local physical and systemic antibiotic therapy. He was discharged 1 month postoperatively doing well but with slight drainage from the incisional area. The ECG showed T to be positive in Leads I, II, III, V₁, V₂, V₃ where it had previously been negative, but continued negative in Leads I, V₄, V₅, V₆ (Fig. 2D).

He had been taken off his digitalis on the twentieth postoperative day. He was discharged on lithium, as oral analgesic, and sedation.

He did well and was asymptomatic after his discharge except for the persistent wound infection for which he was rehospitalized on Jan. 1, 1960.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION. Temperature 97.0°F pulse 88 (regular). Respirations, 16. Blood pressure 110/75 mm. Hg (no paradox). His general appearance as good. There was no distention of the neck veins. The lungs were clear. The heart as normal in size and sounds, with no murmurs, gallops, or rubs. The liver as still palpable 2 fingerbreadths but was not tender.

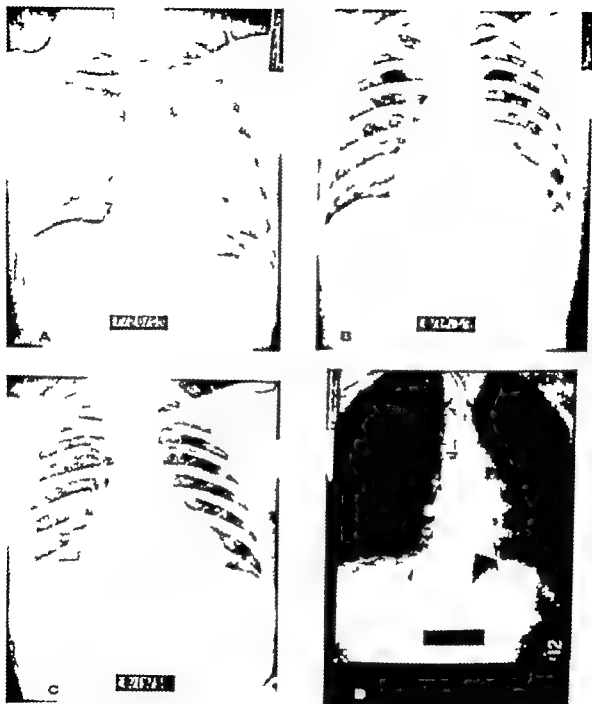


Fig. 1 Case 1. 4 Film taken 1 y prior to admission to hospital. B 1 film in admission showing right pleural effusion on the left. In previous film (1 film 3 days later) showing pleural effusion on the left. In addition to previous findings. D 1 film taken 2 months later showing right pleural effusion on the left and hepatic mass.

POSTOPERATIVE COURSE. The wire sutures from the pericardiotomy were removed, the wound infection cleared, and he has since returned to work, and present is asymptomatic.

COMMENTS. After fairly typical picture of acute nonspecific pericarditis, the patient developed con-

striction about 8 weeks and underwent pericardiectomy about 3 months. At the time of this writing 2 yrs later he is doing well without any known sequelae.

Case 2. A 37 y old man was first admitted to the hospital on Dec. 19, 1959. He had been ill

until 3 weeks prior to admission when he developed a "band-like" pressure across his mid-anterior chest associated with mild dyspnea. During the day he developed fever, generalized malaise, myalgias, and dry hacking cough. He took self-prescribed erythromycin for 4 days, without improvement in any of the symptoms. He then took salicylates, other antipyretics, and an amphetamine compound, but all symptoms persisted essentially unchanged, ex-

cept for his cough, which became worse mainly at night, and would follow tightness in his chest. One week prior to admission he developed some epigastric fullness and had one episode of dark urina. On the day before admission, a physician (seen in connection with the patient's work) stated that he did not look well, and a chest x-ray film revealed marked cardiomegaly. He was then referred to his private physician and was hospitalized.

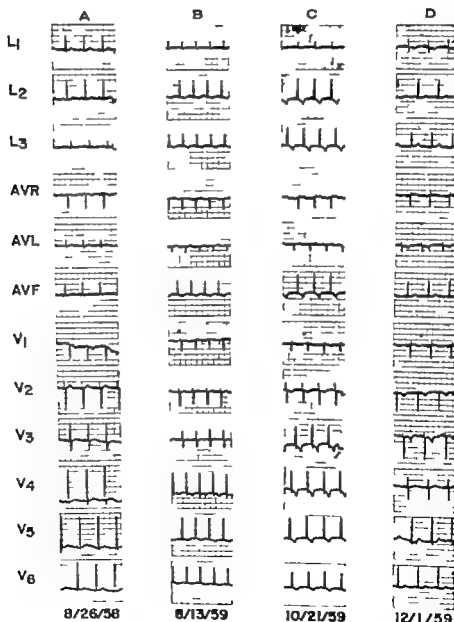


Fig. 1. *A* ECG taken 1 year prior to the admission to hospital. *B* ECG taken the day of admission showing primarily T changes. *C* ECG taken 2 months later prior to pericardiectomy showing S-T and T changes. *D* Postpericardiectomy tracing which shows improvement in the S-T and T changes.

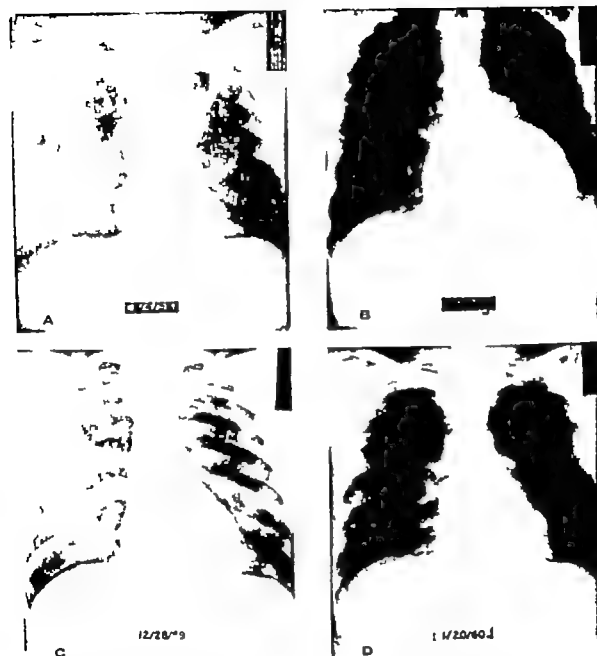


Fig. 3. Case 2. A Film taken over 1 year prior to this admission to hospital in 1958. B Film on admission showing marked cardiomegaly. C Film taken 9 days later showing decrease in heart size. D Film taken when patient had distention of the neck veins, hepatomegaly and edema with the heart even smaller than previously.

In August, 1958, he had had mild to moderate episode of acute anterior pleuritic chest pain, followed in 24 hours by fever and myalgia. A chest x-ray film and ECG were normal (Figs. 3, A and 4). On symptomatic treatment, the illness lasted 2 to 3 days, and he had been well since then. A complete examination August 1959 was normal. The patient had worked in a tuberculosis sanitarium in the past, but there was no history of tuberculosis or hematologic fever.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION. Temperature 100°F, pulse 100 (reg. tar), respirations 24 (not labored). Blood pressure 110/60 mm. Hg with 20 mm Hg paradox. II as well as II-developed, ill-nourished man in moderate distress and with marked skin pallor. HEENT examination was normal. The neck veins were distended to 45 degrees, with positive hepatofugular reflux. There was dullness in the left lung base with normal breath sounds. There were scattered wheezes throughout both lung fields.

but no rales. Examination of the heart revealed the point of maximal impulse to be diffuse and ill defined. The left border of cardiac dullness was in the mid-clavicular line. A_2 equaled P_2 . The heart sounds were distant. There was a Grade 2/4 short, blowing, decrescendo systolic murmur in the mitral area. A friction rub was heard best at the fifth intercostal space and was accentuated with inspiration.

A gallop rhythm was heard. The liver was palpable 4 to 5 fingerbreadths below the right costal margin with firm tender edge. There was a trace of pretibial edema. The remainder of the examination including the neurological, was normal.

CHEST X-RAY EXAMINATION. There was generalized cardiomegaly with a cardiothoracic ratio of 19.34. There was minimal pleural reaction in the left costo-

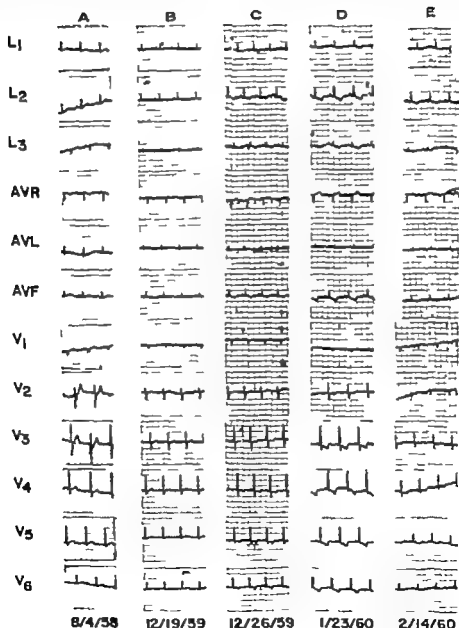


Fig. 4. Case 2. *A* ECG taken over 1 year prior to this admission to hospital is normal. *B* ECG taken on admission showing slight flattening of the T wave. *C* Tracing taken 1 week later showing S-T and T changes. *D* Tracing before discharge, first admission, showing prominent S-T and T changes. *E* ECG prior to pericardiectomy showing some electrical improvement.

Freilich¹¹ in 1952 reported the case of a 52 year-old man who had constrictive pericarditis that was found by fluoroscopy and electrokymography 6 years after the first 3 or 4 episodes of acute nonspecific pericarditis.

In 1954 Krook¹² reported a follow-up of 21 patients with acute nonspecific pericarditis. Two of these, a 40-year-old man and a 51 year-old man developed constrictive pericarditis 8 and 20 months after the initial episodes.

In 1954 Rabiner and associates⁷ reported the case of a 40-year-old man who had constrictive pericarditis that occurred about 2½ months after acute benign pericarditis, massive pericardial effusion and repeated pericardiocentesis.

A possible fifth case is that of a 54-year old woman reported by Carmichael¹³ in 1951. She was found to have pericardial calcifications 4 years after an episode of presumably acute nonspecific pericarditis.

In 1961 Connolly and Burchell¹⁴ commented on 3 patients in whom chronic constrictive pericarditis developed 2½ months, 4 months, and 4 years after the occurrence of typical acute nonspecific pericarditis. A fourth patient developed constriction after suffering an initial acute pericarditis 4 years previously with recurrences 3 years and 1 year previously. These were not reported cases, but were mentioned as part of a 10-year survey of pericarditis.

Of the 11 cases cited constriction occurred within 6 months of the initial episode in 6 cases and after 4 years in 4 cases. The earliest occurrence was in Case 2, 6½ weeks; the longest was 6 years (Freilich¹¹). Two of the 4 patients in whom constriction occurred 4 years after the initial episode had 2 or more recurrences.

Since the 2 cases reported here occurred within 4 months of each other in a relatively small general hospital it makes one suspect that the disease may not be so rare as was previously believed.

Summary

The literature is reviewed and 2 cases of constrictive pericarditis after acute nonspecific pericarditis are presented. Con-

striction occurred at approximately 8 and 6½ weeks, with pericardiectomy at 13 and 10½ weeks, respectively. The question is raised whether the disease is as rare as was previously believed.

I should like to express my thanks to Dr. Edward Russell and Dr. Spencer Brewer for allowing me the use of their cases in this report, to Dr. Walter Bloom and Dr. Carter Smith for their critical review, and to Mrs. Margaret Eickhoff, Miss Sue Pritchett, and Mrs. Betty Paine for their technical assistance in preparing this paper.

REFERENCES

1. Levy, R. L., and Patterson, H. C. Acute sero-fibrinous pericarditis of undetermined cause. *Am. J. Med.* 34:34, 1950.
2. Carmichael, D. B. et al. Acute nonspecific pericarditis. *Circulation* 23:221, 1951.
3. Dressler, W. Idiopathic recurrent pericarditis. *Am. J. Med.* 18:591, 1955.
4. Burrill, C. S. Constrictive pericarditis. *Circulation* 18:161, 1957.
5. Carmichael, D. B. Natural course of acute nonspecific pericarditis. *U. S. Armed Forces M. J.* 6:334, 1955.
6. Wood, P. Chronic constrictive pericarditis. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:48, 1951.
7. Chabot, J. R., et al. Chronic constrictive pericarditis: critical study of 61 operated cases. *Circulation* 18:16, 1951.
8. Kallman, A. J. Chronic constrictive pericarditis and rheumatic heart disease. *Acta. Hæmat.* 45:201, 1953.
9. Monchowitz, E. Pathogenesis of constrictive pericarditis. *J. A.M.A.* 133:194, 1953.
10. Detering, R. A., Jr. and Humphreys, G. H., II. Factors in the etiology of constrictive pericarditis. *Circulation* 12:30, 1955.
11. Scherl, N. D. Acute nonspecific pericarditis. A survey of the literature and study of 30 cases. *J. Mt. Sinai Hosp.* 23:293, 1956.
12. Goyette, E. M. Acute idiopathic pericarditis. *Ann. Int. Med.* 29:1032, 1953.
13. Chapman, D. W. and Overholt, E. Acute benign pericarditis. *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 59:708, 1957.
14. McCall, M. and Hertz, A. Acute nonspecific pericarditis. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:475, 1958.
15. Freilich, J. K. Acute nonspecific pericarditis complicated by the development of fibrous pericardium. *Ann. Int. Med.* 37:388, 1952.
16. Krook, H. Acute nonspecific pericarditis with later development into constrictive pericarditis. *Acta. med. scandinav.* 148:201, 1954.
17. Rabiner, S. F. et al. Chronic constrictive pericarditis as sequel to acute benign pericarditis. *New England J. Med.* 251:125, 1954.
18. Connolly, D. C., and Burchell, H. B. Pericarditis: ten year survey. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:7, 1951.

Experimental and laboratory reports

A clinical study of the first derivative of the brachial pulse Normal standards and abnormalities encountered in heart disease

Lester S. St. M.D.

Shigeru Ogawa M.D.

Philadelphia, Pa.

Records of the brachial pulse derivative have been studied in this department for the past 3 years. Our original purpose was to use these records to throw light on the interpretation of force ballistocardiogram taken simultaneously¹ and for exact timing of the duration of mean pressure. However, a clinical experience grew as we ascertained that such records were of great interest in themselves. Since we have now secured these records in over 175 persons, it is possible to define preliminary normal standards and describe the abnormalities most commonly encountered in disease.

Records of the pulse derivative bear a relation to those of the conventional pulse which is identical with that between records of the distance traveled by your car and the speed as given by the mileage meter and the speedometer respectively. The modern developments in electrical engineering have made it easy to convert the conventional pulse when secured by an electrical transducer into a record of its first time derivative and so to record the speed at which the blood pressure rises and falls at every instant. Records of this type

have been secured before² and the first derivative of the ventricular pressure pulse has been studied in several patients.

Methods

Apparatus. A capacitance transducer made after the design of Brechlin and Bouche³ was used to sense the pulse. We modified it by the substitution of a short bar for the button used to make contact with the artery. The differentiating circuit used has already been described as well as the tests to assure ourselves that it was adequate.⁴ To obtain a record of the pulse derivative two channels were needed: the first for the conventional pulse, the second for the derivative. A Sanborn Twin Two was well adapted for this purpose. When simultaneous records of the pulse derivative and electrocardiogram or ballistocardiogram were desired 3 channels were needed.

Subjects. The healthy subjects were medical students, doctors on the staff of the hospital, visiting doctors, and hospital employees. The great majority of the patients were drawn from the wards and outpatient department of the University Hospital. All were ambulatory.

From the Department of Therapeutic Research, University of Pennsylvania Medical School, Philadelphia, Pa.
Supported by Research Grant H-25 (C-13) from the National Heart Institute, National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication June 22, 1962.

Address: 364 Gates Memorial Pavilion, University Hospital, 34th and Spruce Streets, Philadelphia 4, Pa.

Tests The subjects had had no food for the 2 hours preceding the test. They lay comfortably in the horizontal position on an ultra low frequency or a high frequency ballistocardiograph. The transducer was applied with the bar at right angles to the course of the brachial artery and bound on with a strap. Several positions were tried and that giving the best, that is the most normal record was used. After a rest period of 15 minutes or longer the following records were taken in pairs pulse derivative and conventional pulse pulse derivative and electrocardiogram and finally pulse derivative and force ballistocardiogram. Auscultatory blood pressure was taken several times after the end of the preliminary rest period.

In each test the base line of the derivative record was determined by cutting down the gain of the amplifier used for the record of the conventional pulse until the derivative record became a straight line. Similar treatment of the amplifier used for the record of the derivative changes the centering of that record and could not be used to determine its base line.

Calibration Simultaneous records of the derivative and conventional pulse and the auscultatory blood pressure permitted us to calibrate the derivative after the test the method used is exactly described in the legend of Fig. 1 in which such records are pictured and in which the letters used to designate the main features of the pulse derivative are given. Since the calibration had to be made after the run there was no way of making the records taken during our tests comparable in size. To compare amplitudes of the pulse derivative records shown in our figures one must refer to the calibration given beside the reproduction of each record.

Clinical study Using the diagnoses of the ward chiefs, who had no knowledge of the results of our studies we classified the patients, according to criteria given in a previous communication into the clinical groups recorded in the tables.

Except in one instance when we had more than one satisfactory test on any subject, only the results secured on the first have been used in this study. The exception was a case of arteriovenous fistula tested before and after its closure.

Clinical data such as those obtained from history, x ray studies, and electrocardiogram were taken from the hospital records, so that these data were secured by persons who had no knowledge of our results.

The ballistocardiograms cited were all described and recorded by the senior

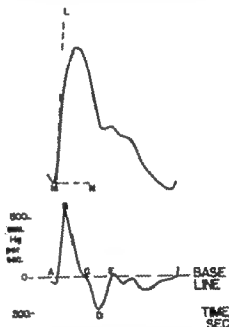


Fig. 1 Conventional pulse record and its first derivative with respect to time. Letters are used to identify the various features of the derivative. Calibration of the vertical scale of the derivative from simultaneous records with the pulse is made as follows: the point of maximal slope of rising pressure on the conventional pulse wave (point B) is located; it is immediately above the main peak of the derivative taken simultaneously. A line (ML) is drawn tangent to the conventional pulse at this point. The angle of this line with the horizontal (LMN) is read with protractor. Its tangent is corrected for the dimensions obtaining when the record was taken, as follows: If we find average auscultatory blood pressure, 120/80 mm. Hg, pulse pressure = 40 mm. Hg. Average pulse amplitude measured on the record = 20 mm. Speed of record 1 mm. = 0.04 sec. Angle LMN = 35° tan. 35° = 0.7. Then corrected maximal slope of conventional pulse = $11 \frac{1}{2} \times 40/20 \times 1/0.04 = 5.0$ mm. Hg/sec. Distance of peak of derivative (A) above the base line = maximal slope of conventional pulse = 5.0 mm. Hg/sec. Base line of derivative, found by experiment has value of 0. The calibration of the derivative is linear and the values of these two points apply to every position on the vertical coordinate, which can be inserted as is shown above. Time values for the horizontal coordinate come directly from the record timer.



Fig. 1. Four examples of the brachial pulse waveforms secured in the same person and show how the recorded wave form is linearly distorted. The first strip shows the normal pulse wave form. The second strip shows the pulse wave form recorded with the transducer placed at right angles to the course of the artery. The third strip shows the pulse wave form recorded with the transducer placed at right angles to the course of the artery and the transducer placed at right angles to the course of the artery. The fourth strip shows the pulse wave form recorded with the transducer placed at right angles to the course of the artery and the transducer placed at right angles to the course of the artery.

advantages of the ballistocardiogram and are discussed in the final of the latter will be discussed next.

All the well known technical difficulties inherent in getting a record of the pulse by a transducer placed on the skin or an artery affect the distal as well as the conventional record and they constitute a serious problem. The substitution of a short bar for the conventional button placed at right angles to the course of the artery has improved our records considerably for artifacts caused by lateral movement of the vessel have been greatly diminished. But many problems remain especially those concerned with the tightness of the binding of the transducer to the arm. If the binding is too loose the high frequency information we seek is not recorded if too tight discomfort may be caused and the record becomes distorted

because the artery is compressed too much and the blood pressure is applied to the transducer in directions to which it is not sensitive. In Fig. 5 we show the differences found in normal records of the same person when the tightness of the binding is varied. Obviously the difference is considerable.

Because of the great difference between the muscularity of arms and the depth of arteries, we have not been able as yet to define proper binding in terms of pressure applied. The best we can offer at this time is the suggestion that several positions and several pressures of binding be tried and that the choice be made on the appearance of the record secured. After one learns to a usual binding which are obviously too loose or too tight one accepts the most normal looking record he can obtain. But even with much experience

variations in the way the transducer is applied to the skin over the artery make some difference in the record.

Needless to say we asked ourselves whether puncture of the artery was not the solution for all such difficulties, and

with the help of Dr H W Lunde and Dr S. Deutsch this was tried. We found that in some cases there was more high frequency information in the records secured by the transducer outside the artery than in records secured through the

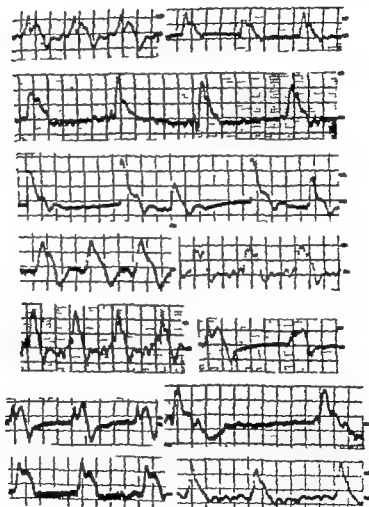


Fig. 3 Typical abnormal records of the brachial pulse derivative, secured in persons with cardiac disease. Calibration is linear, base line and 500 mm. Hg/sec. are shown to the right of each record. First row: left S.L.J. age 62, B.P. 145/90 mm. Hg, coronary heart disease. First row right H.B., age 53, B.P. 141/94 mm. Hg, former cardiac infarct. Second row: R.H. age 63, B.P. 136/78 mm. Hg, angina pectoris. Third row: W.J. age 54, B.P. 112/60 mm. Hg, R.H.D. mitral and aortic stenosis, auricular fibrillation. Fourth row left K.H., age 53, B.P. 126/80 mm. Hg, R.H.D., aortic stenosis. Fourth row right P.S., age 53, B.P. 168/100 mm. Hg, R.H.D. aortic stenosis. Fifth row left J.H. age 55, B.P. 200/130 mm. Hg, R.H.D. Fifth row right M.C., age 56, B.P. 124/72 mm. Hg, R.H.D. mitral stenosis. Sixth row left S.G. age 74, B.P. 122/58 mm. Hg, hepatitis, L.B.B. Sixth row right S.G., age 67, B.P. 152/72 mm. Hg, former C.H.F. 5-A conduction defect. Seventh row left M.G., age 59, B.P. 125/90 mm. Hg, chronic pulmonary disease. Seventh row right C.N. age 78, B.P. 166/78 mm. Hg, radia nectaria.

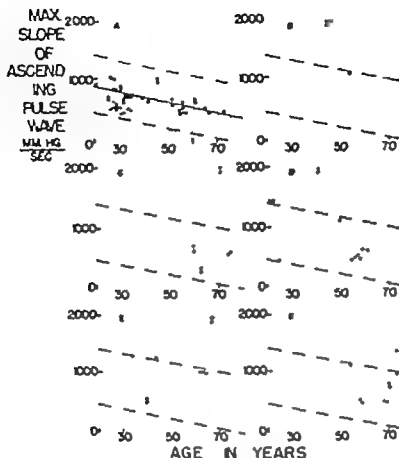


Fig 4 The maximum slope of the ascending brachial pulse wave (front (the height of the main upward peak of the left il) plotted against the age of the subject) plotted in mm Hg/sec. The solid line is the extension of maximum slope of the pulse lines are placed 2 standard deviations away on each side of the normal mean. The broken lines in the rest of the figure are similar to those of the defining normal limit for healthy persons, they permit one to recognize the normality or abnormality of the data secured on any patient. B Result secured in hospital patient without evidence of heart disease C Results in the ordinary group. D Results in the rheumatic heart disease group. E Result in the hypertensive heart disease group. F Result in the mixed heart disease group. Arrows attached to dot indicate that the value is off the scale in the direction indicated.

needle. Since our chief interest lay in such "high frequency" phenomena we have explored the field with the simpler technique before seeking to improve the intra-arterial methods at our disposal to meet the stringent requirement of high frequency recording.

In healthy persons with normal pulse derivatives no variation in technique will produce records which resemble those found in many persons with abnormal hearts. Also in those with abnormal records no variation in the technique

short of binding so loose that it is obviously inadequate will produce normal appearing records. Therefore we have felt justified in going forward despite a considerable error but one obviously not great enough to account for the striking differences we find.

Since records of the pulse derivative are unfamiliar to most it seems best to discuss their relation to more familiar aspects of cardiac function before discussing their unique contribution to our knowledge of cardiac performance.

Relations of the pulse derivative.

A. RELATION TO THE CONVENTIONAL PULSE. The amplitude of the derivative indicates the steepness, or the slope of the conventional pulse at each instant. The peak of the chief upward wave of the derivative (ABC) is synchronous with the steepest point of the ascent of the conventional pulse, and the tip of the chief downward wave of the derivative (D) is synchronous with the steepest point of the descending pulse. Whenever any part of the conventional pulse wave is horizontal the derivative is on its base line.

The derivative emphasizes certain aspects of the conventional pulse and suppresses others. Thus, high frequency phenomena such as angles, notches, and slurs, so small that they are difficult to recognize on the conventional record become very conspicuous in the derivative. In contrast, low frequency phenomena, such as the wandering of the base line with respiration so common an artifact in pulse records, are filtered out of the

derivative, i.e. so reduced that they are hardly detectable. For this reason the derivative is somewhat easier to record than the conventional pulse its record does not wander about.

The average slope of the conventional pulse, the pulse pressure divided by the duration of rising pressure, previously studied in this laboratory bears no necessary mathematical relation to the maximum slope, measured by the height of the chief peak of the pulse derivative a major interest in this present study. But in many cases the two vary together so that, in our data abnormalities of average slope are usually, but not always, accompanied by corresponding abnormalities of maximum slope.

B. RELATION TO THE ECG. We have had several cases of bundle branch block in which there was a resemblance between the contour of a single lead of the ECG and that of the pulse derivative taken simultaneously needless to say the other ECG leads showed no resemblance to the

Table V Normal time values for the brachial pulse derivative duration of segments and waves measured on the base line (in sec / 100) Data from 68 healthy persons

Age	Number	AB		BC		CD		AC	
		Mean		Mean		Mean		Mean	
20-29	17	4.8	0.73	9.1	1.7	13.6	1.7	13.9	1.9
30-39	19	4.6	0.51	9.7	1.9	13.5	1.9	14.3	2.1
40-49	11	5.2	1.1	11.3	3.1	9.8	1.9	16.4	3.6
50-59	15	5.7	1.6	12.8	2.8	10.1	3.1	18.5	3.2
60-73	6	6.0	0.58	15.0	2.3	7.8	1.5	21.0	2.5

Table VI Normal values for the brachial pulse derivative duration of segments and waves measured on the base line in per cent of the cardiac cycle. Data from 68 healthy persons

Age	Number	AB		BC		CD		AC	
		Mean		Mean		Mean		Mean	
20-29	17	5.9	1.1	11.3	2.7	16.2	3.8	17.3	3.4
30-39	19	5.3	1.0	10.9	2.4	15.3	2.1	16.2	2.7
40-49	11	7.1	1.2	15.1	4.0	13.3	2.7	22.1	4.4
50-59	15	6.3	2.3	15.3	3.4	11.9	3.6	22.1	4.3
60-73	6	6.7	1.3	15.5	2.1	7.2	4.1	23.2	3.3

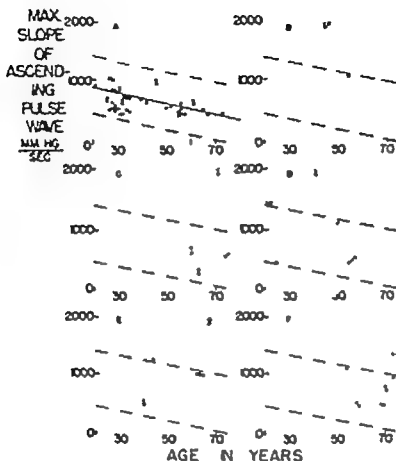


Fig 4 The maximum slope of the ascending pulse wave (the height of the main upward peak of the derivative) plotted against the age of the subject. In healthy persons the solid line is the regression of maximum slope of the pulse wave. The broken lines are placed 2 standard deviations from each side and define normal limits. The broken lines in the rest of the figure are similar to those of A by denoting normal limits for healthy persons; they permit one to recognize the normality or abnormality of the data secured on any patient. B Results secured in hospital patient without evidence of heart disease. C Results in the coronary group. D Results in the thrombotic heart disease group. E Results in the hypertensive heart disease group. F Results in the myocardial infarction heart disease group. Arrows attached to dot indicate that the value was off the scale in the direction indicated.

needle. Since our chief interest lay in such "high frequency" phenomena we have explored the field with the simpler technique before seeking to improve the intra-arterial methods at our disposal to meet the stringent requirements of high-frequency recording.

In healthy persons with normal pulse derivatives no variation in technique will produce records which resemble those found in many persons with abnormal hearts. Also in those with abnormal records no variation in the technique

short of binding so loose that it is obviously inadequate will produce normal appearing records. Therefore we have felt justified in going forward despite a considerable error but one obviously not great enough to account for the striking differences we find.

Since records of the pulse derivative are unfamiliar to most it seems best to discuss their relation to more familiar aspects of cardiac function before discussing their unique contribution to our knowledge of cardiac performance.

Relations of the pulse derivative.

A. RELATION TO THE CONVENTIONAL PULSE. The amplitude of the derivative indicates the steepness or the slope of the conventional pulse at each instant. The peak of the chief upward wave of the derivative (ABC) is synchronous with the steepest point of the ascent of the conventional pulse, and the tip of the chief downward wave of the derivative (D) is synchronous with the steepest point of the descending pulse. Whenever any part of the conventional pulse wave is horizontal the derivative is on its base line.

The derivative emphasizes certain aspects of the conventional pulse and suppresses others. Thus, high frequency phenomena such as angles, notches, and slurs, so small that they are difficult to recognize on the conventional record become very conspicuous in the derivative. In contrast, low frequency phenomena such as the wandering of the base line with respiration so common an artifact in pulse records are filtered out of the

derivative, i.e. so reduced that they are hardly detectable. For this reason the derivative is somewhat easier to record than the conventional pulse its record does not wander about.

The average slope of the conventional pulse, the pulse pressure divided by the duration of rising pressure, previously studied in this laboratory² bears no necessary mathematical relation to the maximum slope, measured by the height of the chief peak of the pulse derivative a major interest in this present study. But in many cases the two vary together so that, in our data abnormalities of average slope are usually but not always accompanied by corresponding abnormalities of maximum slope.

B. RELATION TO THE ECG. We have had several cases of bundle branch block in which there was a resemblance between the contour of a single lead of the ECG and that of the pulse derivative taken simultaneously needless to say the other ECG leads showed no resemblance to the

Table V Normal time values for the brachial pulse derivative duration of segments and waves measured on the base line (in sec./100) Data from 68 healthy persons

Age	Number	AB		BC		CD		AC	
		Mean	s	Mean	s	Mean	s	Mean	s
20-29	17	4.8	0.73	9.1	1.7	13.4	1.7	13.9	1.9
30-39	19	4.6	0.51	9.7	1.9	13.5	1.9	14.3	2.1
40-49	11	5.2	1.1	11.3	3.1	9.8	1.9	16.4	3.6
50-59	15	5.7	1.6	12.8	2.8	10.1	3.1	18.5	3.2
60-73	6	6.0	0.58	15.0	2.3	7.8	1.3	21.0	2.5

Table VI Normal values for the brachial pulse derivative duration of segments and waves measured on the base line in per cent of the cardiac cycle Data from 68 healthy persons

Age	Number	AB		BC		CD		AC	
		Mean	s	Mean	s	Mean	s	Mean	s
20-29	17	5.9	1.1	11.3	2.7	16.2	3.8	17.3	3.4
30-39	19	5.3	1.0	10.9	2.4	15.3	2.1	16.2	2.7
40-49	11	7.1	1.2	13.1	4.0	13.3	2.7	22.1	4.4
50-59	15	6.3	2.3	15.3	3.4	11.9	3.6	22.1	4.3
60-73	6	6.7	1.3	16.5	2.5	7.2	4.1	23.2	3.3

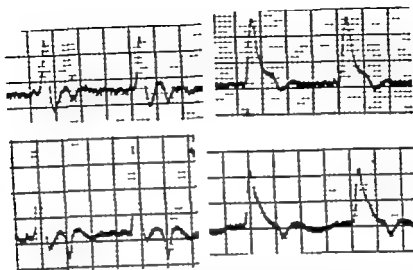


Fig 5 Illustration of the effect of differences in the tightness with which the transducer is bound to the arm. *Upper row* C.L. normal; at the left, the transducer is bound on very tightly; at the right, the binding is loosened. *Lower row* D.N. normal; at the left, the binding is much too tight; at the right, the binding is loosened.

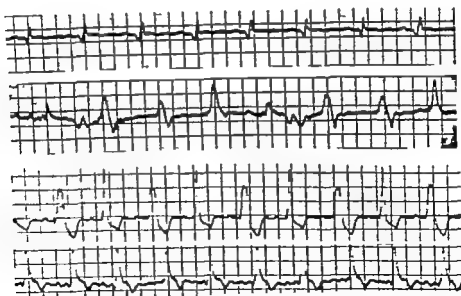


Fig 6 Contrasting electrical and mechanical aspects of cardiac function. *Upper pair* S.O. age 64 who has recovered from myocardial infarct. Lead II of the ECG above the simultaneous record of the brachial pulse derivative. Note that the ECG is constant, whereas the pulse derivative indicates marked beat-to-beat variation in the mechanical performance of the heart. *Lower pair* F.P. age 74 hyperthyroidism (?). Lead II of the ECG above the simultaneous record of the brachial pulse derivative. Note alternating ECG without any indication of corresponding change in the mechanical function of the heart.

conspicuous and they occur most frequently. These notches and divided waves represent angles alura, and tiny notches in the conventional pulse which might well escape attention. Such irregularities in the conventional pulse were readily reproduced in cadaver preparations by simulating a systole in which the ejection of blood was jerky. Therefore when similar abnormalities of the pulse emphasized in the record of the pulse derivative occur during life they are clearly to be interpreted as indicating that the cardiac contraction has lost its normal smoothness.¹

One should expect however that the peripheral pulse would not contain evidence of this type of cardiac abnormality unless such abnormality is very much pronounced for it has long been known that small notches present in the pulse in the aorta are damped out before the pulse reaches the periphery.

Table II shows that this type of abnormality was detected in the pulse derivative of 43 of our patients. In all of these the routine clinical study gave strong evidence of cardiac abnormality. However such abnormal notches in the pulse derivative were also found in 4 persons who believed themselves to be healthy. In these our studies were limited to electrocardiograms and ballistocardiograms, and the latter were abnormal in all of these 4 persons. To date only one case has been encountered in which a pulse derivative that showed abnormal notches and divided waves was not accompanied by an abnormal ballistocardiogram. The relation between these two records is close and has been discussed elsewhere.¹

Abnormalities of amplitude. Inspection of Fig. 4 and Table IV shows a result anticipated by the findings of a previous study.¹ Although many of our patients had severe cardiac abnormality as judged from conventional studies, not one of them gave a pulse derivative with an amplitude significantly less than normal for that age. In a number of cases the maximum velocity of rise in blood pressure was conspicuously greater than normal despite the fact that in these same patients the routine clinical studies often gave strong evidence of cardiac abnormality as is shown in Table IV.

Much the same finding equally unexpected appeared in our study of average pulse slope² and our explanation of the recent results is similar to that given before. The slope of the conventional pulse and the amplitude of the pulse derivative are controlled by two factors. The first is obviously the strength of the heart's beat but a second factor lies in the peripheral resistance for when that resistance is high a larger fraction of the cardiac effort goes initially into the potential energy which creates the pulse than when the resistance is low.² The vasoconstriction which accompanies a weakening heart not only maintains the blood pressure at normal levels but by increasing the percentage of cardiac energy going into pressure masks the weakness of the heart to one who is observing the pulse.

The patients judged to be abnormal by the standards for maximum velocity shown in Fig. 4 are largely the same group previously judged to be abnormal by the standard for the average pulse slope. Table IV gives the results of the clinical study of all those not previously described and the initials of the others so that their clinical data could be readily secured from Table II or from the previous paper² by anyone interested.

Abnormalities of wave duration. Abnormalities of wave duration of the pulse derivative seemed worthy of a quantitative study because of the simplicity of making the measurements on any record equipped with a timer. Also since in healthy persons the duration of the chief upward deflection (AC) and of its descending segment (BC) increase as age advances it seems evident that this measurement indicates a weakening of the heart as age advances. The older heart takes longer to raise the pressure to the point of maximum velocity from A to B in Fig. 1 to the point of maximum pressure, from A to C and to go from one to the other from B to C. Since cardiac weakness due to age is detected by such measurements it is reasonable to expect that the cardiac weakness due to disease would be readily detected also.

Defining the normal limits as within twice the standard deviation about the regression of the measurement and age we find that when AC duration was meas-

ured in absolute time units, 7 of our cases were detected as having abnormally broad ABC waves in the pulse derivative. When the duration of this wave was measured in per cent of the cycle 11 cases were judged to be abnormal in all of which there was additional evidence of cardiac abnormality in the routine study.

Measurement of the duration of BC in the derivative, the length of time between the point of maximum velocity of pressure rise and the peak of pressure of the conventional pulse, proves to be somewhat more sensitive in detecting abnormality in our patients. By means of the absolute measurement 19 cases were detected as being abnormal by the relative measurement 13 were detected in all of which there was strong evidence of cardiac disease in the routine study. These results suggest that the weakening heart is unable to sustain the vigor of its contraction throughout systole and that studies made at the end of systole may detect myocardial weakness earlier than those made at the beginning.

Relations between different types of myocardial abnormality In this study the hearts of many of our patients have been judged to be abnormal by both the old and the new methods. But a large number of our patients who were judged to have abnormal hearts by the clinicians in charge of their care gave perfectly normal pulse derivatives. Certainly this finding should occasion no surprise to those who see the trend of the newer cardiology. Cardiac abnormality must be divided to understand it. One must first distinguish between the anatomic and physiologic abnormalities of the heart. During the past medical generation under the influence of the great school of pathology conventional cardiac diagnostic methods have been aimed chiefly at detecting anatomic abnormalities, and most of the conventional cardiac diagnoses have been and still are anatomic diagnoses. But the pulse, like the ballistocardiogram gives physiologic information relative to the ability of the heart muscle to meet the demands put upon it. Thus, the heart of a man with an anatomic abnormality such as mitral stenosis, may be beating adequately or it may not. The heart of a man subject to

attacks of a certain type of pain angina pectoris may be beating adequately or it may not. The aim of the physiologic methods is not to confirm or deny anatomic diagnosis but to give useful information about the way the heart is performing and to record the effect of treatment upon its performance.

The serious functional abnormalities of the heart must be further subdivided into the two aspects so conspicuous in abnormalities of peripheral muscle function—weakness and incoordination. These may or may not occur together. The aspects of the pulse derivative which indicate incoordination—*notches and divided waves in the contour*—identify as abnormal a group of patients quite different from those identified as abnormal by the amplitude of the record which is related to cardiac strength and weakness, as is shown in Table VII. And it also appears that a non-cardiac physiologic mechanism—peripheral vasoconstriction can influence the relationship between the strength of the pulse and the strength of the heart making it unlikely that diminution of the magnitude of either the conventional pulse or its derivative will permit the diagnosis of the initial stages of cardiac weakness.

A glance at the abnormal records of the pulse derivative shown in Fig 3 and those pictured in a previous communication shows that the chief evidence of cardiac abnormality given by these records lies in abnormalities of contour and form and these can be detected by inspection alone. Many of the abnormal records are notched indicating incoordination of cardiac contraction. Their upward deflections may be unduly broad indicating that the weakened myocardium requires more time to raise the pressure. The take-off angle may be rounded indicating lack of the usual snap at the onset of ejection. In our ambulatory patients the hearts which give such records have been successful in keeping the blood pressure within the normal range or above and the pulse has not become noticeably weak. But these hearts are struggling to keep the circulation going normally and the struggle shows plainly in the abnormalities of contour so obvious in many records of the pulse derivative.

Summary

Records of the first derivative of the brachial pulse have been secured in over 175 subjects, 68 of whom were healthy persons and the rest of whom were ambulatory hospital patients. Such records emphasize certain features of the conventional pulse such as angles, notches and darts and suppress other features such as the slow movements of the base line.

From data secured in the healthy subjects normal standards have been defined for contour for magnitude of the chief deflection and for the durations of the main waves in the base line. As age advances the main wave of the pulse diminishes in amplitude and becomes broader on the base line even though health is maintained with one's age related.

Conspicuous abnormalities of the contour of the pulse derivative were identified by inspection in 43 hospital patients, in 11 of whom subsequent hospital studies gave strong evidence of cardiac abnormality. Four persons who believed themselves to be healthy showed similar abnormalities of the pulse derivative contour.

The amplitude of the main wave of the pulse derivative indicates the maximum rate at which blood pressure rises on the advancing pulse wave front. Amplitudes greater than normal were found in 25 patients. No one was encountered who had an amplitude less than normal; the reason for this is discussed.

Abnormalities of wave duration were identified in a small number of patients—the exact number depended on whether this duration was expressed as time or as percent of the cardiac cycle.

Changes in the amplitude and duration

of the main wave of the pulse derivative permit one to identify aspects of the cardiac performance which change as age advances. These indicate the normal weakening of the myocardium and one group of abnormalities of contour of the pulse derivative indicate an incoordination of the cardiac contraction.

REFERENCES

1. Starr I. and Ogawa S. On taking the first derivative of the pulse and its relation to the ballistocardiogram. *Am. Fed. Proc.* 19:106, 1960.
2. Starr I. and Ogawa S. On the grip of the heart when it is too much more conspicuous in the ballistocardiogram than in the pulse? *Am. J. M. Sc.* 242:1599, 1961.
3. Starr I. and Ogawa S. Quantitative studies on the quantum of the pulse. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 233:609, 1962.
4. Casse D. Hemodynamique et angéiologie. *Paris*, 1951. Masson et Cie, p. 152.
5. Holmboe E. H., Hjemstad, V. L., Strøm G. M. and Stachlioua, A. Use of electronic differentiation devices in pulse analysis studies. *Biophysica* 4:102, 1959 (translated from the Russian by the United States Public Health Service).
6. Bercht H. and Baueke H. L. Z. Abnahme des Arterienpulses im Menschen mit dem Alter. *Arch. Internat. Med.* 190:193, 1933.
7. Starr I. and Ogawa S. Forwardness of the cardiac contraction in basal conditions judged by the ballistocardiogram and by the pulse derivative. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 244:663, 1962.
8. Starr I. Hemen, O. M. York, R. L. and Hrombhaar E. H. Standardization of the ballistocardiogram by summation of the heart function (see opus). *Circulation* 1:1073, 1950.
9. Starr I. On the strength of the heart (Editorial). *Circulation* 20:807, 1959.
10. Starr I. Studies made by summation pulse microscopy. VI. On the higher dynamic features of the heart, and their reflections in the pulse. *Circulation* 1:589, 1958.
11. Gikson W. L. and Bruck, H. E. Studies of the first derivative of the reticular pressure pulse in man. *J. Clin. Invest.* 11:80, 1962.

Electrical alternans with emphasis on recent observations made by means of single-cell electrical recording

Morris Kleinfeld M.D.

Edward Stein Ph.D.

Charles E. Kossmann M.D.***

New York N.Y.

The purpose of this paper is to present a brief review of recent developments in clinical and experimental electrical alternans. Particular emphasis will be given to observations made by means of single-cell electrical recording.

History

The phenomenon of electrical alternans was first described in the experimental animal by Hering in 1908. The alternation which involved the ventricular complex was produced by means of glyoxylic acid administered parenterally. Subsequently its occurrence was reported by Lewis, in 1910 in man during a bout of paroxysmal atrial tachycardia. In 1936 Schütz¹ produced alternation of the form and amplitude of the monophasic injury potential (demarcation potential) in frog and rabbit hearts by warming the sinus region. In 1954 Hoffman and Suckling, using the microelectrode technique, found alternation in the rate of repolarization of the transmembrane action potential in

single fibers of dog papillary muscles driven at rapid heart rates. No variations in magnitude were observed. The authors did not mention any simultaneous recordings of the transmembrane action potential in the single fibers and the surface electrogram of the papillary muscle.

In 1956 Kleinfeld, Magna and Stein produced electrical alternans in single ventricular fibers of the intact frog heart by means of L-thyroxine triiodothyronine, and acute hypoxia. The phenomenon was transitory unrelated to heart rate and more often than not associated with decreased cardiac contractility. Alternation of four types was observed: (a) in the rate of depolarization, (b) in the rate of repolarization, (c) in the magnitude of the action potential and (d) in the magnitude of hyperpolarization. The alternation in the rate of depolarization and of repolarization of the transmembrane action potential correlated with the electrical alternans of the QRS complex and T wave, respectively. Recently, electrical alternans was pro-

From the Department of Medicine, New York University College of Medicine, and the Electrocardiographic Laboratory, Third (New York University) Medical Division, Bellevue Hospital, New York, N.Y.
This work was aided by a grant from the American Heart Association.
Received for publication July 9, 1962.

*Formerly Assistant Professor of Clinical Medicine, New York University College of Medicine. Presently, Clinical Associate Professor of Medicine, State University of New York, Downstate Medical Center, Address: New York University College of Medicine, 550 First Ave., New York 1, N.Y.

**Research Associate, Department of Medicine, New York University College of Medicine.

***Associate Professor of Medicine, New York University College of Medicine; Attending Physician, Bellevue Hospital, Third Medical Division.

duced by us in single fibers of the sinoatrial node atrioventricular node bundle of His and intraventricular fibers of the rabbit heart and in single fibers of the false tendon of the beef heart by means of triiodothyronine (T₃) and 1,4 dimethylphenol (Figs 1-3).

Incidence

Clinical electrical alternans is rare. Hamburger, Katz and Saphir had seen only one example of electrical alternans of the ventricular complex in a series of 10,000 electrocardiograms over a period of 13 years. However after the appearance of the first case 3 additional cases were reported within a short time suggesting to us that examples may be easily overlooked unless one becomes alternans conscious. Halter and Schwartz reported its occurrence in 1 out of 1,212 patients although these authors also suggested that more cases would be found if careful scrutiny were made particularly of multiple precordial leads. However Curran in 1961 reported that in reviewing 72,000 consecutive electrocardiograms in one hospital he found only 10 cases of electrical alternans.

Since Lewis' first report of clinical electrical alternans in 1910 a total of 72 cases of this phenomenon has been reported to date. In the vast majority of cases about 75 per cent the alternation was associated with a normal sinus rhythm and in a lesser number about 20 per cent with paroxysmal tachycardia. In the remainder of the cases it has been reported to be associated with atrial flutter and fibrillation.¹ Of 46 cases mentioned by Halter and Schwartz,^{7,9} 9 were recorded during attacks of paroxysmal tachycardia and 1 was recorded shortly after an attack had subsided.

Alternation of the T wave is the most common both clinically and experimentally. Alternation limited to the P deflection is rare; it has been mentioned only twice in the literature, once with drug intoxication (propylthiouracil) and again in primary amyloid degeneration of the heart.¹¹ Isolated alternation of the QRS complex is also rare. Total alternans, namely simultaneous alternation of the atrial and ventricular deflections, was

first reported by McGregor¹² and to date there are 16 cases described in the literature.

Conditions associated with electrical alternans

Electrical alternans has been observed in patients during bouts of paroxysmal tachycardia, particularly paroxysmal atrial tachycardia. It has been provoked by acute coronary occlusion in human beings¹³ and after experimental ligation of a coronary artery in dogs.¹ It has also been encountered in valvular heart disease particularly aortic valvular stenosis,¹⁴ and in pericarditis with effusion.^{15,16} Clinically a number of drugs such as digitals and propylthiouracil both in toxic doses, have initiated this phenomenon.¹⁷ Experimentally many agents such as glyoxylic acid,¹ EDTA (Fig. 4),¹ aconitine,¹⁸ epinephrine and L-thyroxine¹ have produced it. Electrical alternans has also been associated with primary amyloid degeneration of the heart.¹

Significance

Electrical alternans may be transient recurrent, or permanent. When it accompanies rapid heart action as in paroxysmal atrial tachycardia it is usually of little significance. Occurring with a slow heart rate it is often a sign of organic heart disease. When it persists at slow rates, the prognosis is usually poor.¹⁴ When electrical alternans appears in patients with pericardial effusion the underlying cause is, as a rule, a serious disease of the pericardium, most commonly neoplastic metastasis or tuberculosis with an excessive accumulation of fluid.¹ Strom¹ found 12 published cases of electrical alternans combined with malignant disease of the pericardium and hemopericardium to which he added a case of his own.

Mechanism

The exact mechanism which underlies the various forms of electrical alternans is still obscure. A number of theories have been advanced to explain the phenomenon. The most popular theory predicated a prolongation of the refractory phase in some portion of the heart so that after activation a subsequent normal impulse finds



Fig 1 Electrical alternation of the transmembrane action potential of the single fiber of the left atricle of the isolated perfused rabbit heart recorded by means of an intracellular electrode. The alternation occurred spontaneously and was elicited 72 minutes after the tissue was placed in perfusion bath. Time lines, 0.04 sec. gain 1.0 cm = 50 mv. Dotted lines indicate zero level of potential.



Fig 2 Electrical alternation of the transmembrane action potential of the atrioventricular node in the isolated perfused rabbit. Tracing 12 minutes after 1.0 mg. of triiodothyronine (T) was administered to the bath. A Control. B T elve minutes after administration of T. The initial step in the beginning of depolarization suggests that the action potential was taken in the atrial portion of the A-V node. The tissue was driven at fixed rate by Grass stimulator. S indicates the point of stimulation. Time lines zero level of potential, and gain as in Fig 1.



Fig 3 Electrical alternation of the transmembrane action potential of the Purkinje fiber of the left bundle of the beef heart produced by means of 2,4-dinitrophenol (5×10^{-3} M). The alternation in this case is the rate of repolarization without any apparent change in the rate of depolarization or magnitude of the action potential. S indicates the point of stimulation provided by Grass stimulator as in Fig 2. Time lines and gain as in Fig 1.

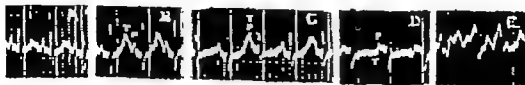


Fig 4 Lead II in the rabbit after the injection of EDTA (50 mg/kg) into the marginal vein of the ear. Time of administration was less than 50 seconds. Time lines 0.04 sec. gain 2.0 cm = 1 mV. A Control. B During administration of EDTA. C, Immediately after injection electrical alternation of the T wave is present. D Forty seconds after no evidence of electrical alternation. E Ninety seconds after ventricular fibrillation. (From Klenfuss and Gross, American Journal of Physiology 187:479, 1956.)



Fig. 3 The effect of 0.05 mg of TTX slowly infused into the left bundle of the heart of a guinea pig. All traces of the TTX event in the dual bipolar electrogram prior and to that in the transmembrane action potential (for record). Time scale: 0.04 sec ; $g = 0.7 \text{ mV} = 50 \text{ mV}$ for transmembrane potential; for indirect electrogram $g = 0.5 \text{ cm} = 1 \text{ mV}$.

that region of the myocardium will be refractory. Consequently the response of every alternate beat will be different electrically or mechanically from a previous beat. Brody and Rowman² postulated that electrical alternans may be the result of two alternating foci of impulse initiation or of two alternating paths of conduction from a focus. In essence their postulation incorporates the concept of prolongation of refractoriness of a region of the heart muscle. The demonstration by us of electrical alternans in single myocardial fibers of both intact frog hearts and isolated perfused rabbit hearts militates against the general hypothesis that a portion of the myocardium is refractory in alternate beats. Hisano and associates¹¹ suggest that electrical alternation is related to the behavior of individual fiber membranes rather than to an alternating refractoriness of some myocardial cells. This suggestion was derived from their studies on the guinea pig ventricle using the intracellular electrode for the recording of electrical potentials in single fibers. Each fiber in the guinea pig ventricle from which electrical events were recorded by them showed action potentials with each beat. Therefore they considered it unlikely that some myocardial fibers take part in every second beat only and are refractory during the alternate cycle. Moreover the concept of prolongation of refractoriness in a region of cardiac muscle is inadequate to explain total electrical alternans as observed in some patients with pericardial effusion. In view of this, McGregor and Baskin²⁴ proposed a theory involving a change in cardiac position to explain total electrical alternans. In the presence of a pericardial effusion which

is commonly associated with this type of alternation a rotary pendular movement of the heart can occur as a result of an unusual degree of freedom from the normal mediastinal and pulmonary restraints. When the oscillation bears a 1:2 ratio to the heart rate an alternating difference in cardiac position becomes manifest in total electrical alternans. It has been repeatedly observed that the electrical alternans disappears immediately after pericardiocentesis.²⁵ The theory is not offered to explain instances of electrical alternans not associated with pericardial effusion.

On the basis of the present clinical and experimental data there is no a priori reason to assume that a single mechanism is responsible for the initiation of this phenomenon. The occurrence of electrical alternans in single myocardial fibers strongly suggests that alternation in the rate and extent of electrolytic transfers across the myocardial membrane is involved.

Relationship to mechanical alternans

In spite of extensive investigations, considerable controversy exists in regard to the occurrence of electrical alternation without mechanical alternation and vice versa. It has been postulated by a number of investigators^{22,26} that although portions of the heart muscle may be in a state of diminished excitability which leads to alternation that can be recorded mechanically it may not be recorded electrically because these portions are not favorably placed for electrocardiographic recording or their effects may be masked by electrical forces in other regions of the heart. On the other hand the summation of effects in diseased areas may preclude the observa-

tion of mechanical alternation yet the position of the damaged muscle may be favorable for electrical recording. Kisch²² has postulated that both electrical and mechanical alternans are indicative of the same mechanism brought about by a regular change in the bioenergetic behavior of the heart after muscular contraction. He attributes isolated electrical alternans to the electrical activity of the most external portion of the myocardium by stating that in the electrocardiogram the portion of the complex from the peak of the R to the end of the T wave is dependent only or predominantly upon activity in that portion. He reasoned that electrophysiologic abnormalities which are restricted to the outer layer of the myocardium and which produce an electro-radiographic alternation are not always sufficient to change the heartbeat or pulse wave similarly. If Kisch is correct in limiting the origin of isolated electrical alternans to the most external layer of the heart muscle it may be stated from our experiments (Fig. 5) that not all fibers in this area which are probed by the micro-electrode necessarily participate in this

phenomenon. Moreover, Hogancamp and associates²³ reported that in their experiments on the guinea pig ventricle, electrical alternans was displayed by only one third to two thirds of the cells punctured in any single heart. In the same study the authors observed that electrical alternation of a single cell was never recorded in the absence of an associated mechanical alternation of the ventricular strip registered by means of a strain gauge. The relationship appeared to be concordant in all cases, that is, the lesser action potential was associated with the weaker ventricular contraction. In our studies the weaker ventricular contraction as observed in the frog muscle strip was associated with a shortened duration of the action potential (Fig. 6). However, mechanical alternans was seen several times without electrical alternans. Hogancamp and associates speculated that the alternation in action potentials would have been found had it been possible to record from a sufficient number of myocardial fibers. But, in view of the technical difficulty involved in setting up this type of experiment this will probably remain a matter of speculation.

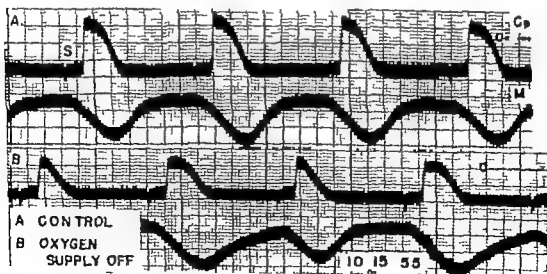


Fig. 6. Effect of oxygen on the electrical and mechanical activity of the isolated ventricular strip of the frog heart. *A*: Control record. The heart muscle was driven by Grass stimulator at fixed rate of 40 beats per min. *S* indicates the point of stimulation. *Cp* is the single fiber membrane action potential which was seen in association with the isometric tension indicated by *M* below. *B*: Record taken 2 minutes after the heart had been kept still in the perfusate. The rate is the same as in the rest of the record. There is alternans in both the membrane action potentials and the isometric tension record. The lesser action potential is associated with the shortened duration of the action potential. (From Kleinfeld, Magi, and Stein, *American Journal of Physiology* 187:139, 1956.)

Summary and conclusions

Clinical electrical alternans is a rare electrocardiographic abnormality. Since Lewis' first report of electrical alternans in a human being, in 1919,² there has been a total of 72 cases of this phenomenon reported to date. In the vast majority the alternation was associated with a normal sinus rhythm and in a lesser number with paroxysmal tachyarrhythmia. Alteration in the form and magnitude of deflection in the duration of intervals or combinations of the two have been reported. In total electrical alternans that involves atria and ventricles has been consistently observed in the presence of pericardial effusion. Isolated electrical alternans has been associated with such conditions as acute coronary occlusion, drug intoxication, valvular heart disease and primary amyloid degeneration of the heart. The phenomenon may be transient, recurrent or permanent. When it accompanies rapid heart action as in paroxysmal atrial tachyarrhythmia it is usually of little clinical significance. Occurring with a slow heart rate it is often a sign of organic heart disease and when it persists at slow rates the prognosis is usually poor.

Experimentally, electrical alternans has been produced in both contractile and non-conductive fibers in a number of species. The phenomenon was usually transient, unrelated to heart rate and more often than not associated with decreased cardiac contractility. Four types were observed: alternation in (a) the rate of depolarization, (b) the rate of repolarization, (c) the magnitude of the action potential and (d) hyperpolarization. The alternation in the rate of depolarization and in the rate of repolarization of the action potential correlated with the electrical alternans of the QRS complex and T wave respectively.

The available data do not permit the formulation of a single hypothesis to explain the various forms of electrical alternans described. The experimental demonstration of electrical alternans in single cells of intact hearts militates against the general hypothesis that a portion of the myocardium is refractory to alternate beats. The hypothesis also does not explain total electrical alternans seen in cases of pericardial effusion. Observations in single

cells strongly suggest that alternation in rate and extent of transport of ions across the myocardial membrane is involved.

REFERENCES

1. Hering, H. E. Experimentelle Studien an Säugetieren über das Electrocardiogramm. *Zentralbl. allg. path. 35*: 173-183, 1907.
2. Lewis, T. Notes upon alternations of the heart. *Quart. J. Med.* 141: 1910.
3. Scherf, L. Electrophysiologie des Herzens bei einphasischer Ableitung. *Erg. inn. d. Physiol.* 28: 673, 1936.
4. Hoffman, B. F., Buckling, E. Effect of heart rate on action membrane potential and unipolar beat size. *Am. J. Physiol.* 179: 123, 1951.
5. Kleinfeld, M., McGlinchey, J., and Stein, E. Electrical alternans in single ventricular fibers of the frog heart. *Am. J. Physiol.* 187: 139, 1956.
6. Hamburger, W. W., Hartz, L., and Saphar, L. Electrical alternans: clinical study with report of 2 necropsies. *J. Clin. L.* 106: 902, 1956.
7. Kallier, H. H., and Scherf, L. L. Electrical alternans. *N. Y. Stat. J. Med.* 98: 1164, 1948.
8. Cerr, R. L. Electrical alternans in association with hemorrhagic pericardial effusion. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 8: 153, 1961.
9. Caldwell, J. Electrical alternans: case report. *Am. Heart J.* 53: 513, 1958.
10. Kuch, H. Ventricular alternation after propylthiouracil. *Expt. Med. & Surg.* 173, 1949.
11. Low, H. J. Elektrische alternans bij aandoeningen van het pericardium. *Nederl. tijdschr. geneesk.* 109: 1874, 1956.
12. McGregor, M. LCG see book, *Clin. Proc.* 103, 1916.
13. Reibinger, J. A., et al. Primary tumor of myocardium and heart with hemopericardium and alternation of ventricular complexes in ECG. *Ann. Int. Med.* 17: 995, 1912.
14. Hillebrand, H. H., and Lillow, J. M. Electrical alternans in experimental coronary artery occlusion. *Am. J. Physiol.* 160: 366, 1950.
15. Ar, H. P. Electrical alternans of the heart. *East Afr. M. J.* 32: 13, 1955.
16. Littman, D., and Spodick, H. H. Total electrical alternans in pericardial disease. *Circulation* 17: 912, 1958.
17. Kleinfeld, M., and Gross, M. Electrocardiographic manifestation of hypocalcemia produced with ethylenediamine hydrochloride. *Am. J. Physiol.* 187: 479, 1956.
18. Hognecamp, C. E., Hardesch, M. D., and Bing, R. J. T membrane electrical potentials in ventricular tachycardia and fibrillation. *Am. Heart J.* 57: 214, 1959.
19. Strom, O. Hemopericardium with electrical alternans. *Acta med. Scandinav.* 161: 367, 1959.
20. Brody, J. G., and Rosman, P. L. Electrical alternans: 2 cases. *J. A.M.A.* 108: 799, 1937.
21. McGregor, M., and Buckling, E. Electrical alternans in pericardial effusion. *Circ.* 11: 837, 1955.
22. Knoch, H. *Der Herzalternans*, Leipzig, 1932. Theodor Steinkopff.
23. Mines, G. R. On dynamic equilibrium of the heart. *Proc. Physiol. Soc., London.* 46: 149, 1913.

Quantitation of valvular insufficiency in man by anglocardiography

*Harold Sandler M.D.**

*Harold T. Dodge M.D.***

Robert E. Hay M.D.

Charles E. Rackley M.D.

Seattle, Wash.

To date, there has been no satisfactory method for quantifying mitral or aortic valvular regurgitant flow in man with valvular heart disease. Angiocardiography and cineangiocardiology have been applied to give qualitative data on regurgitant flow,¹ and various methods have been described for analyzing the slopes of indicator-dilution curves to gain quantitative information about regurgitant flow.²⁻⁴ However the extent to which reliable regurgitant flow values can be obtained by these techniques is doubtful and the theory on which they are based has been criticized.^{5,7} Warner⁸ has recently reviewed the use of indicator dilution techniques with differing sites of injection and sampling for the quantification of regurgitant flow.

Arvidsson⁹ has utilized biplane angiocardiography to determine left atrial volumes and volume curves as well as changes in left ventricular volume in subjects with differing types of mitral valvular disease. It is the purpose of this paper to describe a clinically applicable method for quantifying aortic and mitral valvular regurgitant

flow that is based on a comparison of left ventricular stroke volume as determined by an adaptation of biplane angiocardiography with forward flow determined by the Fick or indicator-dilution techniques. The data in the present study have been reported in part, in preliminary form.¹

Methods

Thirty-seven patients with valvular heart disease and murmurs suggestive of the presence of aortic or mitral valvular insufficiency were studied in the recumbent, postabsorptive state after premedication with 0.1 Gm of pentobarbital. Catheterization of the right side of the heart was performed through an antebrachial vein and cardiac output was determined in duplicate by the Fick method or an indicator-dilution technique with Evans blue dye and with pulmonary arterial injection and brachial arterial sampling. Details of these methods as used in this laboratory have been described previously.¹ Oxygen content of the samples of blood was determined by the manometric method of Van Slyke and Neill.¹¹ Heart rate was re-

From the Medical Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, and the Department of Medicine, University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle, Wash.

This work was supported in part by Grant No. H-3391 (C-3) United States Public Health Service, and also by the Washington State Heart Association.

Received for publication July 23, 1962.

*This investigation was carried out during the tenure of a Postdoctoral Fellowship from the National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service.

**Address: Veterans Administration Hospital, 5435 Beacon Ave., South, Seattle 8, Wash.

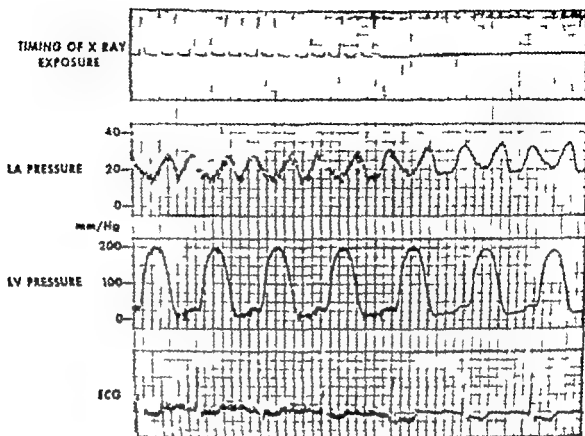


Fig 7 Time of exposure of left atrial and left ventricular pressures and the ECG.

recorded during each lesion. Calculation of cardiac output and mean flow per stroke was calculated. When reliable outputs were determined by both the Fick and indicator dilution methods flow per stroke was calculated as a mean of flow per stroke determined by these two methods.

After catheterization of the right side of the heart all but one subject underwent catheterization of the left side of the heart by one or more of the following methods: transseptal¹¹, retrograde aortic or transbronchial. Subjects who underwent transbronchial catheterization received additional premedication with meperidine 25 to 50 mg and scopolamine 0.3 mg. With the transbronchial method observations of pressure were made through a polyethylene catheter after removal of the bronchoscope and transbronchial needle. Determination of cardiac output by the indicator-dilution technique was performed at the time of catheterization of the left side of the heart. Pressures recorded during

catheterization of the left side of the heart were used in calculating the valve orifice areas listed in Tables I and II.

Immediately after the preceding studies angiocardiology was performed with a power injector delivering 4 to 6 kg of pressure per square centimeter. Fifty milliliters of 0 per cent sodium acrylate was injected into either the right atrium or pulmonary artery in 20 subjects. In 11 subjects 40 ml. of 75 per cent H paque was injected into the left ventricle after retrograde catheterization of the aorta from a radial or femoral artery. In 6 subjects, 50 ml. of 75 per cent H paque was injected into the left atrium through a vinyl catheter introduced over a transseptal needle.

Biplane x-ray films were taken in the anteroposterior (A/P) and left lateral projections with a Schönduler biplane film changer, unit 14 per second at 16 mil-

†L. Cohen, Mallinckrodt Chemical Works, St. Louis, Mo.
‡Winthrop Laboratories, New York, N. Y.

jects and at 6 per second in the remainder of the subjects. X-ray exposures were 300 to 400 Ma. 100 to 120 kv and 1/20 to 1/30 second. In all subjects the timing of each film exposure with respect to the electrocardiogram and intra arterial or intra cardiac pressures was recorded by a photocell¹⁴ as illustrated in Fig. 1. Subjects who developed a persistent arrhythmia at the time of injection of contrast material were not included in this study.

Left ventricular volumes and changes in volume were calculated from the biplane x-ray films. On each film the margins of the opacified left ventricular chamber were traced and the enclosed area was determined by planimetry. The maximum length of the chamber was measured on each film and transverse chamber diameters were calculated using the formula for the area of an ellipse

$$d = \frac{4A}{\pi l} \quad (1)$$

where d is the calculated transverse diameter, A is the planimetered area, and l is the measured length. Each length and diameter was corrected for distortion from the nonparallel x-ray beams resulting from the short x-ray tube-to-film distances. The method used in correcting for x-ray distortion has been described in detail elsewhere. This method requires knowledge of x-ray tube-to-film distances and central x-ray beam-to-film relationships which were measured directly. The distances from left ventricle to film can be determined from the biplane films.

After correction for x-ray distortion chamber volumes were calculated by using an ellipsoid formula and applying the longest measured length method as previously described

$$V = \frac{4}{3} \pi \frac{d_1}{2} \frac{d_2}{2} \frac{lm}{2} \quad (2)$$

where V = volume in cubic centimeters; lm and d_1 are the transverse diameters in centimeters calculated from the A-P and lateral films respectively, and lm is the longest measured length in centimeters, whether in the A-P or lateral film. This method for calculating left ventricular chamber volume has been tested by taking biplane x-ray films of postmortem human hearts dis-

tended with known volumes of contrast material and relating calculated to known volumes.¹⁵ These earlier studies established a regression equation and standard error of estimate for this method. This regression equation was applied to adjust the volumes calculated by Formula 2

$$V' = 928 V - 3.8 \quad (3)$$

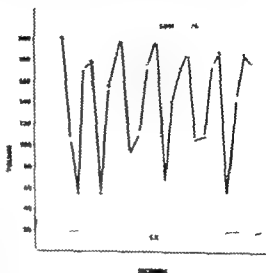


Fig. 2 Left ventricular volume observations are plotted with respect to time of film exposure.

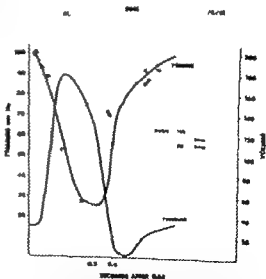


Fig. 3 Volume observations in Fig. 2 are plotted with respect to the time of the heart cycle, and single composite volume curve is constructed. As indicated, left ventricular stroke volume is 146 c.c., forward flow is 33 c.c. per beat, and regurgitant flow is 113 c.c. per beat.

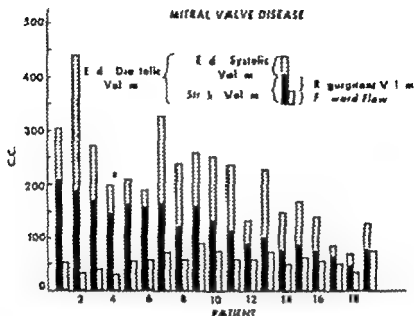


Fig 4 Left ventricular volume observations in subject with mitral aortic disease. In subject indicated by an asterisk, calculated areas were related to findings to position or topology.

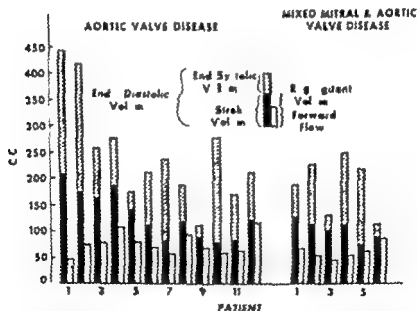


Fig 5 Left ventricular volume observations in subject with aortic and mixed mitral and aortic valvular disease. In subject indicated by an asterisk, calculated areas were related to findings to position or topology.

where V' = volume in cubic centimeters adjusted by the regression equation and V = volume calculated by Equation 2.

The volume calculated from each set of films was plotted with respect to the time of the heart cycle to construct a left

ventricular volume curve as shown in Fig 2. Because the relatively slow rate of filming permitted relatively few observations on volume during a single beat, each calculated volume was plotted with respect to the time of the heart cycle by

relating it to the QRS of the electrocardiogram. In this manner volumes calculated from 3 to 5 heartbeats were combined to construct a single composite volume curve as illustrated in Fig 3. The curve is drawn to represent an average of the calculated volumes. Usually there were multiple observations at end-diastole and end-systole, as illustrated. Left ventricular

stroke volume was calculated as the difference between end-diastolic and end-systolic volumes. Occasionally because of a rapid ventricular rate, or because the rate of filming was relatively asynchronous with the heart rate no films were taken at end-systole or end-diastole and left ventricular stroke volume was indeterminate.

In subjects with atrial fibrillation and

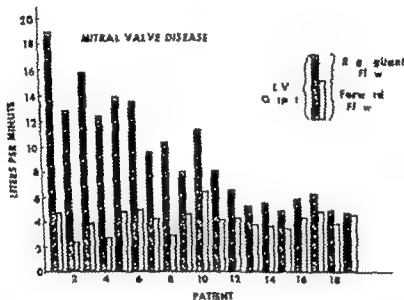


Fig 6. Left ventricular minute output, forward flow and regurgitant flow in subjects with mitral valvular disease.

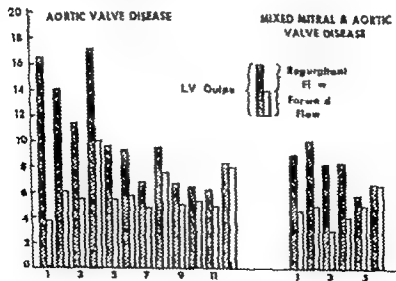


Fig 7. Left ventricular minute output, forward flow and regurgitant flow in subjects with aortic and mixed mitral and aortic valvular disease.

a rapid ventricular rate or marked irregularity of the ventricular rate the beat-to-beat variations of end-systolic end-diastolic and stroke volumes may make difficult or impossible the construction of a composite ventricular volume curve and determination of a mean left ventricular stroke volume. Data from such subjects were not included in the study. Subjects with atrial fibrillation who were included in this study had during x-ray filming a slow or relatively regular ventricular rate which reduces the beat-to-beat variations in volume. In these subjects, left ventricular volume curves and stroke volumes were determined by beat-to-beat analysis of at least three beats during the period of filming, and the average of these values was taken to represent mean left ventricular stroke volume.

Aortic or mitral valvular regurgitant flow was determined by relating mean left ventricular stroke volume calculated from the angiocardigrams to mean forward flow per stroke determined by the Fick or indicator-dilution methods. Cardiac output determined by the Fick method provides a measure of mean flow rate that is independent of aortic or mitral valvular insufficiency. Cardiac output determined by the indicator-dilution method relates the quantity of indicator injected to the time-concentration distribution of this substance at a sampling site. Although valvular regurgitation may alter the time-concentration characteristics, a reliable measurement of forward flow is still obtained. This has been checked experimentally in models by Horner and Shillingford and others. As can be seen in Table I measurements of cardiac output by the Fick and indicator-dilution methods showed close agreement in this study. In the

presence of competent valves the forward flow (FF) cubic centimeters per beat as determined by the Fick or indicator-dilution methods should equal left ventricular stroke volume (LVSV). In earlier studies by Arvidsson¹ and also in studies in this laboratory¹⁰ stroke volumes determined by angiocardigraphy show close agreement with stroke volumes determined by the Fick or indicator-dilution methods in subjects without valvular insufficiency or arrhythmias. In the presence of incompetence of either the mitral and/or aortic valves regurgitant flow (RF) is expressed by Formulas 4 and 5 (shown at bottom of page). Application of these methods to the study of an individual patient is illustrated in Fig 3.

Valve areas were calculated as indicated in Tables I and II by using the formulas as described by Gorlin and co-workers.² Formula 6 (shown at bottom of page) where MVF = mitral valve flow in diastole and PC = mean pressure gradient across the mitral valve in diastole and Formula 7 (shown at bottom of page) where MVF = systolic mitral valve flow and PC = mean systolic pressure gradient across the mitral valve. Formula 8 was also used to calculate aortic systolic and diastolic valve areas. In these calculations, mean aortic valve flows and mean pressure gradients between the left ventricle and aorta were used during systole and diastole respectively. Mitral diastolic valve flow was considered to be equal to left ventricular stroke volume, and mitral systolic flow to be equal to left ventricular stroke volume minus forward flow in subjects with mitral valvular disease. For subjects with aortic valvular disease left ventricular stroke volume and stroke volume minus forward flow were considered to be equal to aortic systolic and diastolic

$$RF \text{ c.c./beat} = LVSV \text{ c.c./beat} - FF \text{ c.c./beat} \quad (4)$$

$$RF \text{ c.c./min} = RF \text{ c.c./beat} \times \text{heart rate/min} \quad (5)$$

$$\text{Diastolic mitral valve area in cm}^2 = \frac{MVF}{31\sqrt{PG}} \quad (6)$$

$$\text{Systolic mitral valve orifice in cm}^2 = \frac{MVF}{44.5\sqrt{PG}} \quad (7)$$

valve flows respectively. This method does not permit separate quantitation of aortic and mitral regurgitant flows when both are present. In subjects with these two lesions, a total regurgitant flow is calculated and it is not possible to calculate valve orifice sizes. The calculated valve orifice areas were related to valve orifice sizes as estimated at the time of operation or as measured at autopsy. Post mortem measurements were made on a pulse duplicator in Patient W. W. of Table II.

Results

The data from 37 subjects with mitral and/or aortic valvular disease included in this study are listed in the tables with the clinical diagnosis. Subjects with a history of heart failure as manifest by peripheral or pulmonary edema are indicated by CHF. Table I includes subjects with mitral valvular disease. Table II subjects with aortic valvular disease and Table III subjects with mixed lesions of both the aortic and mitral valves. Figs. 4 and 5 illustrate graphically the end-diastolic end-systolic and stroke volumes together with the forward flow and regurgitant flow per beat in these subjects. Figs. 6 and 7 illustrate graphically left ventricular minute output and regurgitant flow in the same subjects.

In all but one subject (Patient L.C. of Table III) left ventricular stroke volume exceeded forward flow with values for regurgitant flow as high as 161 cc per beat (R.H. Table II). Eight subjects with mitral valvular disease and 5 subjects with aortic or mixed mitral and aortic valvular disease had values for regurgitant flow that exceeded forward flow. Regurgitant flow was as high as 14.2 liters per minute and left ventricular minute output was as high as 19 liters per minute as can be seen in Figs. 6 and 7. Large left ventricular minute outputs were seen in subjects with and without a history of heart failure.

Subjects with the larger values for regurgitant flow had large left ventricular end-diastolic volumes. In the 12 subjects with mitral regurgitant flow values of 55 cc per beat or greater left ventricular end-diastolic volume exceeded 190 cc.

in all subjects, and exceeded 200 cc in all but one subject. Subjects with aortic regurgitant flow values of 40 cc per beat or greater had end-diastolic volumes in excess of 175 cc. Of those subjects who had mixed mitral and aortic valvular disease and regurgitant flow of more than 50 cc per beat all but one (W. I. Table II) had left ventricular end-diastolic volumes in excess of 190 cc. However not all subjects with large left ventricular end-diastolic volumes had large regurgitant flow values, indicating that factors in addition to the volume of regurgitant flow played a role in elevating the left ventricular end-diastolic volume.

Left ventricular end-systolic volume as indicated in Tables I, II, and III and illustrated by the length of the cross-hatched bars in Figs. 4 and 5 showed considerable variation from subject to subject. Subjects with the largest regurgitant flow values tended to have the larger end-systolic volumes but as can also be seen from these figures, the end-systolic volume was not directly related to the regurgitant volume. This suggests that factors other than the volume of regurgitant flow per se were of importance in determining ventricular end-systolic volume. Indeed the majority of subjects with large end-systolic volumes had a history of heart failure or were in heart failure at the time of the studies.

To test this method for determining left ventricular stroke volume and regurgitant volume it has been possible to relate aortic and mitral valve areas as calculated from the determined flow and pressure values to findings at the time of operation or at autopsy in 15 subjects with mitral or aortic valvular disease. These results are also indicated in the tables. As can be seen the calculated valve areas showed close agreement with findings at operation or autopsy in each case.

Discussion

The method described here for determining mitral or aortic regurgitant flow depends on measurement of the difference between left ventricular stroke volume and forward flow per beat. Left ventricular volumes are calculated from biplane angiocardigrams of the opacified left ventricular

Table I Mitral valvular disease

Patient	Diagnosis	Fick cardiac output		Dye cardiac output		Heart rate at rest
		cc/min	liters/min.	cc/min.	liters/min.	
1 W I	RHD with MS, MI, AF, CHF	4610	92	4860	87	91
2 C S	RHD with MI, MS, AF, CHF	2160	63	2150	57	68
3 I M	MI, NSR, CHF	4360	108	4610	108	98
4 J M	MI, NSR, CHF	3130	90	2900	80	85
5 D F	RHD with MI, MS, AF, CHF			4800	8	85
6 M S	RHD with MI, MS, NSR, CHF	5100	85	4740	82	85
7 H A	RHD with MI, MS, AF, CHF	3200	54			57
8 H I	RHD with MI, MS, AF, CHF			2900	78	82
9 K A	RHD with MI, MS, NSR, CHF	400	49	4660	53	50
10 S J	RHD with MI, MS, NSR, CHF			6400	82	88
11 Q A	RHD with MI, MS, NSR, CHF	5120	81	5350	90	70
12 R F	RHD with MI, MS, AF, CHF	4060	6	4440	78	71
13 C R	RHD with MI, MS, AF, CHF	3040	48	3760	44	51
14 W C	RHD with MI, MS, NSR, Q	4180	81	4150	80	71
15 G S	RHD with MS, MI, AF, CHF	3590	58	4340	68	55
16 A I	RHD with MS, MI, AF, CHF	4100	69	4760	69	73
17 E S	RHD with MS, MI, NSR, CHF	4210	83	4510	90	93
18 J F	RHD with MS, NSR, CHF	3610	102	4250	96	100
19 B H	RHD with MS, NSR, CHF	5360	66	4900	66	59

Mitral insufficiency (as reported) by dye technique

Repaired chordae tendineae with large regurgitant flow. Sinus bradycardia with large regurgitant jet, but could not measure by stroke method. RHD Rheumatic heart disease. MS Mitral stenosis. MI Mitral insufficiency. AF Atrial fibrillation. CHF Congestive heart failure. stroke volume.

chamber and left ventricular stroke volume is determined as the difference between mean end-diastolic and mean end-systolic volume of the 4 to 5 heartbeats which occur during angiocardigraphy. Mean forward flow per beat is determined as the quotient of the minute output measured by the Fick or indicator-dilution method divided by the heart rate. In other studies in this laboratory, left ventricular stroke volumes calculated from biplane angiocardigrams after the injection of contrast material into the right atrium or the pulmonary artery have agreed closely with stroke volumes determined by Fick and indicator-dilution techniques in subjects without clinical evidence of valvular insufficiency or arrhythmias.⁸ Arvidsson⁹ has reported similar results in comparing mean stroke volumes determined by the

Fick method with left ventricular stroke volumes calculated from biplane angiocardigrams after both right-sided and left-sided injections of contrast material.⁹

This quantitative angiocardigraphic method requires films that demonstrate an opacified left ventricle with margins that can be defined and traced. In subjects with large volumes of regurgitant flow, right atrial or pulmonary arterial injection of contrast material often resulted in films with such poor opacification of the left ventricle that calculations of volume were not possible. Left atrial or left ventricular injection of contrast material gives much better left ventricular opacification, however, marked opacification of an enlarged left atrium may obscure a portion of the left ventricle. Furthermore, selective injection of contrast material into the left

elevated pulmonary wedge pressure by cardiac catheterization. If at the same time a normal left atrial pressure can be obtained this is diagnostic for the disease. In any case in which cor triatriatum is suspected a cardiostomy should be attempted with the purpose of correcting it surgically. This may be a lifesaving procedure.

The senior author is indebted to Dr B. M. Gault for permission to include cases seen in his department.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lewis, F. J. & R. L. Hawley. 1951 and 1952. Direct union repair of atrial heart and total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 102: 713 1956
- 2 Leckert, J. and Galambos, O. Report of successful operation for removal of common pulmonary vein (cor univentriculare). Canad. J. 1956 119: 1956
- 3 Barrett, V. R., and Hickey, J. B. Cor triatriatum. Successful treatment of case Brit. J. 1957 124: 1957
- 4 Bekker, J. R. and Sammerlin, W. Cor triatriatum. Successful treatment of case Brit. J. 1959 128: 1959
- 5 Linn, C. R. Quoted by Lewis, J. and Anderson, R. C. and Lewis, R. L. Cor triatriatum. Successful diagnosis and surgical correction in a three year-old girl. Am. J. Cardiol. 4: 36 1961

- 7 Gibbons, J. E., Jørgen W. and Murphy D. R. Cor triatriatum. Clinical, hemodynamic and a long-term studies and long-term observation after open surgical correction. Circulation 23: 753 1960
- 8 Rodon, F. S. and Goldberger, H. P. Surgical management of unusual cardiovascular anomalies. Surg. Clin. North America 41: 424 1961
- 9 Kawaguchi, G. Cor triatriatum. Am. Heart J. 1960 59: 1291 1960
- 10 Kridel, J. D. Rowe, R. D. and Vlodavsky, P. Heart disease in infancy and childhood. New York 1958 The Macmillan Company pp 352 360
- 11 Gerson, A., and Cotton, E. C. Cor triatriatum associated with constriction of the aorta. A.M.A. J. Dis. Child. 99: 451 1960
- 12 Durr, C. S., Emery, J. L., and Loefer, J. Triatriatum. Br. Heart J. 23: 129 1961
- 13 Griffith, T. W. Note on a second example of division of the cavity of the left auricle into two compartments by a fibrous band. J. Anat. Physiol. 37: 125 1903
- 14 Loefer, E. Unusual malformation of the left atrium. Path. Path. 48: 57 1949
- 15 Dubin, I. N. Hollenhead, W. H. and Durham, V. C. Congenitally isolated univentricular heart. Accompanied by an anomalous septum in the right atrium. Arch. P. th. 38: 235 1944
- 16 Gould, S. E., editor. Pathology of the heart. Springfield, Ill. 1960 Charles C. Thomas. Publisher pp. 484-488.
- 17 Burck, G. E. Personal communication.

LV volume			Mean forward flow (c.c./beat)	Regurgitant flow		Total LV output (L./min.)	Mitral valve area	
EDV	ESV	LVSV		c.c./beat	L./min.		Calculated (cm ²)	Measured (cm ²)
305	96	209	53	156	14.2	19.0		
440	250	190	36	154	10.5	12.9		
							Systolic	
273	103	170	42	128	11.9	15.8	2.9	3.0-3.5
200	54	146	33	113	9.61	12.4	1.9	†
212	48	164	57	107	9.10	13.9		
191	32	159	59	100	8.50	13.5		
							Diastolic	
329	162	167	74	83	5.30	9.52	2.2	2.0
							Diastolic	
240	115	125	37	88	7.22	10.25	2.10	2.0-2.5
260	100	160	92	68	3.40	8.00		
253	118	135	77	58	4.81	11.2		
237	122	115	60	55	3.85	8.05		
							Diastolic	
135	44	91	61	30	2.13	6.46	1.8	1.5-1.8
							Diastolic	
230	127	103	74	29	1.48	5.25	2.4	2.5-3.0
149	71	78	52	26	1.85	5.54		
							Diastolic	
169	80	89	64	25	1.38	4.90	1.0	0.9
141	64	77	57	20	1.5	5.78	0.6	0.5-0.75
87	20	67	32	15	1.40	6.23	1.2	1.0
72	23	49	37	12	1.12	4.90	0.8	0.6-1.0
120	50	80	77	3	0.18	4.72	1.1	1.3

KEE: Normal sinus rhythm. LV: Left ventricle. EDV: End-diastolic volume. ESV: End-systolic volume. LVSV: Left ventricular stroke volume.

heart, and in particular the left ventricle may induce premature contractions and arrhythmias. Such induced arrhythmias are undesirable in applying these methods, since the heart rate and ventricular pressure at the time of angiocardiology must be comparable to the rate and pressure at the time of the determination of forward flow if volumetric data obtained at these two times are to be related. Untoward cardiovascular reactions to angiocardiology observed in this study were similar to those described by others and consisted of premature contractions, paroxysmal tachycardia, bradycardia and hypotension.^{22,23} Subjects in whom these occurrences were persistent or marked were not included in this study.

In subjects with atrial fibrillation and beat-to-beat variations of left ventricular

filling and ejection the application of these methods as a quantitative tool has short coming. If the ventricular rate is slow and the rhythm reasonably regular a satisfactory composite volume curve can be constructed. Because of this, it is helpful to attempt to achieve a slow ventricular rate with digitalis and treatment of heart failure prior to study in subjects with atrial fibrillation. If the ventricular rate is rapid and the rhythm irregular the beat-to-beat variations of end-diastolic, end-systolic, and stroke volumes²² may make it difficult if not impossible to determine from the angiocardigrams a mean stroke volume that can be compared with the forward flow value derived from the Fick and indicator-dilution methods. This problem of determining a mean stroke volume is due in part to the limitations imposed by the

Tab 11 Aortic valve disease

P line	Flow ml	Flow l/min	Flow l/min		Flow ml/min	Flow ml/min
			Flow l/min	Flow ml/min	Flow ml/min	Flow ml/min
P line	Flow ml	Flow l/min	Flow l/min	Flow ml/min	Flow ml/min	Flow ml/min

1 R R	1 R R	1 R R	1 R R	1 R R	1 R R	1 R R
2 W W	2 W W	2 W W	2 W W	2 W W	2 W W	2 W W
3 W W	3 W W	3 W W	3 W W	3 W W	3 W W	3 W W
4 J H	4 J H	4 J H	4 J H	4 J H	4 J H	4 J H
5 W 1	5 W 1	5 W 1	5 W 1	5 W 1	5 W 1	5 W 1
6 1 W	6 1 W	6 1 W	6 1 W	6 1 W	6 1 W	6 1 W
7 R	7 R	7 R	7 R	7 R	7 R	7 R
8 1 D	8 1 D	8 1 D	8 1 D	8 1 D	8 1 D	8 1 D
9 J V	9 J V	9 J V	9 J V	9 J V	9 J V	9 J V
10 1 B	10 1 B	10 1 B	10 1 B	10 1 B	10 1 B	10 1 B
11 V 1	11 V 1	11 V 1	11 V 1	11 V 1	11 V 1	11 V 1
12 H 1	12 H 1	12 H 1	12 H 1	12 H 1	12 H 1	12 H 1

Tab 111 Mixed mitral and aortic valvular disease

P line	Flow ml/min	Flow l/min	Flow l/min	Flow ml/min	Flow ml/min	Flow ml/min
1 J	1 J	1 J	1 J	1 J	1 J	1 J
2 O R	2 O R	2 O R	2 O R	2 O R	2 O R	2 O R
3 C D	3 C D	3 C D	3 C D	3 C D	3 C D	3 C D
4 C 1	4 C 1	4 C 1	4 C 1	4 C 1	4 C 1	4 C 1
5 O C	5 O C	5 O C	5 O C	5 O C	5 O C	5 O C
6 L C	6 L C	6 L C	6 L C	6 L C	6 L C	6 L C

angiocardographic equipment which permits only a limited number of observations over a relatively few heartbeats. Subjects with the more marked degrees of mitral and/or aortic valvular regurgitant flow had left ventricular end-diastolic volumes that were usually in the range of 200 c.c. or greater. Left ventricular end-diastolic volumes determined by these same methods in 23 subjects without clinical evidence of left ventricular disease or valvular insufficiency were 100 ± 25 c.c. Thus these subjects with valvular insufficiency had left ventricular end-diastolic volumes that were nearly twice normal. Anderson has also described elevated left ventricular end-diastolic volumes in subjects with mitral insufficiency. In the present study subjects with mitral stenosis and only small volumes of regurgitant flow had in general relatively normal left ventricular end-diastolic volumes. This is of importance because it indicates that determination of left ventricular end-

LV volume			Mean forward flow (L./beat)	Regurgitant flow		Total LV output (L./m.)	Aortic valve flow	
EDV	ESV	LVSV		L./beat	L./m		Calculated (m.)	Measured (cm ³)
443	234	209	48	161	12.7	16.5	Diastolic 1.58	15-2.8
420	244	176	76	100	8.0	14.1	Systolic 1.5	1.5†
259	95	164	79	85	5.95	11.5	Diastolic 0.8	0.7
278	91	187	109	78	7.18	17.2		
177	33	142	81	61	4.15	9.66		
214	100	114	70	41	3.61	9.35	Diastolic 0.2	0.2
240	157	83	58	25	2.08	6.89		
188	69	119	95	24	1.9	9.5		
112	23	89	69	20	1.43	6.32		
280	200	80	60	20	1.68	6.72		
173	88	85	65	20	1.64	6.97		
213	91	122	118	4	0.27	8.5		

Table 1.

Heart rate at angle	LV volume			Mean forward flow (L./beat)	Regurgitant flow		Total LV output (L./m.)
	EDV	ESV	LVSV		/beat	L./min	
69	191	62	129	67	62	4.28	8.90
88	228	113	115	36	59	3.19	10.1
80	133	30	103	48	55	5.20	8.24
74	250	137	113	58	55	4.07	8.36
76	221	144	77	63	12	91	5.85
75	115	26	89	68	1	68	6.68

diastolic volume per sec is of some value in differentiating mitral stenosis from mitral insufficiency.

The large left ventricular end-diastolic volumes observed in this study were not confined to subjects with large volumes of regurgitant flow, nor was the end-diastolic volume directly related to the volume of regurgitant flow. In subjects with large tricuspid volumes and small end-systolic volumes, the enlarged end-diastolic volume was probably a direct consequence of the

regurgitant flow. However, individual subjects in each group, and in particular those with aortic valvular disease, had large left ventricular end-diastolic volumes with relatively small volumes of regurgitant flow and large end-systolic volumes. Left ventricular failure appeared to be the basis for the enlarged diastolic volumes in these subjects. Finally, in each group there were subjects with large regurgitant flow values and large end-diastolic and end-systolic volumes. The enlarged end

diastolic volumes in these subjects probably reflect a degree of left ventricular decompression combined with a large volume of regurgitant flow.

Despite the presence of congestive heart failure in many of these subjects with valvular insufficiency, left ventricular output was usually elevated and was occasionally markedly elevated. Large left ventricular output values in subjects with valvular insufficiency have been previously demonstrated by others using different techniques for estimating regurgitant flow. These data demonstrate that aortic or mitral valvular insufficiency results in a high output state from the standpoint of left ventricular function and in this regard simulates the situation found in the case of certain mitral and aortic shunts or arterio-venous fistulas.

The method described here does not differentiate between the aortic or mitral insufficiency nor does it permit separate determination of the volume of aortic and mitral regurgitant flow in subjects with both lesions. However, it does provide a method for determining left ventricular stroke volume in subjects with both mitral and aortic valvular insufficiency. The calculated regurgitant flow value reflects the difference between left ventricular stroke volume and forward flow per stroke without regard to whether the aortic or mitral valve is insufficient. Obviously, the rate of insufficiency can be determined in a qualitative sense by observing the absence or presence and the degree of left atrial opacification after injection of contrast material into the aorta.

This is a clinically applicable method for determining left ventricular output and volume of regurgitant flow in subjects with aortic and/or mitral valvular insufficiency. When the observations on flow are combined with the observations on pressure, it is possible to calculate the size of the orifices of diseased valves. The validity of the flow values determined by this method is supported by the close agreement between valve orifice sizes calculated from the flow and pressure observations in this study and the orifice sizes estimated

Summary

A method is described for quantitating aortic and/or mitral valvular regurgitant flow. This method is based on a comparison of left ventricular stroke volume and forward flow per stroke. Left ventricular stroke volume is determined from biplane angiocardiograms. Cardiac output determined by the Fick or indicator-dilution method is used as a measure of forward flow. These techniques were applied to study 37 patients with valvular heart disease. Regurgitant flow values of three to four times forward flow were found in subjects with severe valvular insufficiency. In 35 subjects aortic or mitral valve orifice sizes as calculated from these data agreed closely with findings at operation or postmortem examination.

REFERENCES

1. Brook, J. O., Lott, H. and Lott, E. T. Evaluation of the degree of mitral insufficiency by left ventricular angiography in the dog. *Am Heart J* 66:691, 1963.
2. Jordan, W. E., Lott, E. T., and Rasmussen, J. Selective left heart catheterization in the diagnosis of acquired heart disease (Abstract). *Am Heart J* 66:691, 1963.
3. Jordan, W. E., Lott, E. T., and Rasmussen, J. P. The quantitative estimation of aortic incompetence by indicator dilution observations on the perfused dog. *Circulation* 22:168, 1960.
4. Carleton, R. A., Lott, E. T., and Albert, C. W. Measurement of mitral regurgitation by indicator dilution observations on the perfused dog. *Am Heart J* 66:553, 1963.
5. Carleton, R. A., Lott, E. T., and Albert, C. W. Measurement of mitral regurgitation by indicator dilution observations on the perfused dog. *Am Heart J* 66:553, 1963.
6. Johnson, J. J. and Rasmussen, E. Some theoretical aspects of quantitation of mitral valve regurgitation by the indicator-dilution method. *Circulation* 28:949, 1961.
7. Lott, E. T., R. A. Carleton, and J. J. Johnson. A study of the role of mitral regurgitation in the pathogenesis of mitral disease. *Am Heart J* 66:553, 1963.
8. Lott, E. T., R. A. Carleton, and J. J. Johnson. A study of the role of mitral regurgitation in the pathogenesis of mitral disease. *Am Heart J* 66:553, 1963.
9. Dodge, H. T., Sandler, H., and Evans, T. O. A method for measuring aortic and mitral regurgitation at operation or postmortem examination.

- Angiocardiographic studies of the hemodynamics of aortic and mitral valvular insufficiency in man, *Clin Res* 8:122, 1960.
10. Dodge H T, Lord J D and Sandler H.: Cardiovascular effects of isoproterenol in normal subjects and subjects with heart failure. *AM HEART J* 60:94, 1960.
11. Peters, J P and Van Slyke, D D: Quantitative clinical chemistry Vol. II Baltimore 1932, Williams & Wilkins Company.
12. Brockenbrough, E. C., and Braunwald, E.: A new technique for left ventricular angiocardiography and transseptal left heart catheterization, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 6:1062, 1960.
13. Morrow A. G, Braunwald, E., Halder J A., Jr and Sistrup, E. H. Left heart catheterization by the transbronchial route. *Circulation* 16:1033, 1957.
14. Ross, J J, Braunwald, E., and Morrow A. G. Transseptal left trial puncture new technique for the measurement of left trial pressure in man. *Am J Cardiol.* 3:633, 1959.
15. Noble, F W, Boone B. R., Dodge, H T and Brodeur A. E.: A cardiox-ray actuator: an instrument for actuating the roentgenoscope in end-systole or end-diastole of the heart action, *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* 48:499, 1955.
16. Dodge, H T, Sandler H, Ballew D H and Lord, J D. The use of biplane angiocardiography for the measurement of left ventricular volume in man. *AM HEART J* 60:762, 1960.
17. Lacy N W, Goodson, W H, Wheeler W G., and Newman, E. V. Theoretical and practical requirements for the valid measurement by indicator-dilution of regurgitant flow across incompetent valves, *Circulation Res* 7:454, 1959.
18. Arvidsson, H.: Angiocardiographic determination of left ventricular volume, *Acta radiol.* 56:331, 1961.
19. Dodge H T, Hay R. E., and Sandler H. An angiocardiographic method for directly determining left ventricular stroke volume in man. *Circulation Res* 11:739, 1962.
20. Gorlin, R., and Gorlin S. G.: Hydraulic formula for calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral valve, other cardiac valves and central circulatory shunts. I. *AM HEART J* 41:1, 1951.
21. Hillbush, T P and Herdt J R. L. Complications of selective angiography. *Radiology* 75:197, 1960.
22. Gordon, A J, Brahm S. A., Megibow S., and Sussman, M L. A experimental study of the cardiovascular effects of Diatriziat, *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 61:819, 1950.
23. Dodge H T, Kirkham F T and Klag, C. Ventricular dynamics in atrial fibrillation, *Circulation* 18:335, 1957.
24. Unpublished observations.
25. Spurney H M., and Pierce J A. Cardiac output in systemic arteriovenous fistulas complicated by heart failure, *AM HEART J* 61:21, 1961.

proposed to develop such anastomoses by decreasing the oxygen saturation of the arterial blood. They produced small right-to-left shunts by anastomosing the left atrial appendage to the pulmonary artery. By this means, permanently functioning intracoronary channels were made.

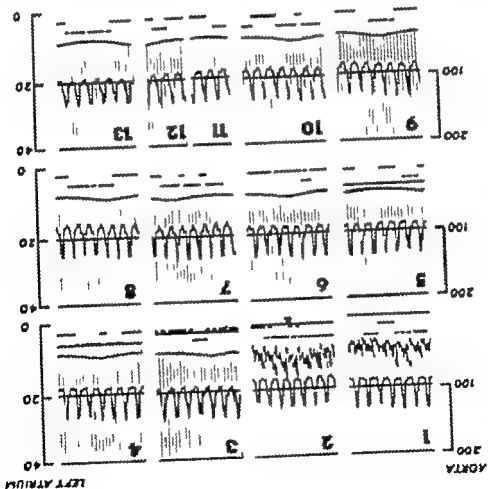
In previous experiments we have shown that an abrupt infusion of unsaturated blood equaling 25 per cent of the weight of the heart, made directly into the right or left ventricular myocardium did not produce ventricular fibrillation.²² Even larger infusions of a solution of 6 per cent dextran (American type) in normal saline (1 000 ml in 10 minutes) did not produce fibrillation. The sudden increase in myocardial pressure in a circumscribed region after such an infusion of blood or dextran should theoretically decrease the oxygen tension. This difference in oxygen tension of the myocardial tissues was insufficient to produce fibrillation. Why this was so is difficult to explain, but it may have resulted from the low oxygen tension provoking a strong vasodilator stimulus.

The absence of information in the literature concerning cardiac function of normal and hypertrophied hearts after regional perfusion of the coronary arteries with unsaturated blood or normotonic colloidal solutions as for example dextran at a level of pressure equal to that in the systemic arteries led to the present study.

Methods

The first subject to be investigated was the functional changes of the *normal heart* after perfusion of the anterior descending coronary artery with unsaturated blood or dextran. For this purpose 10 young mongrel dogs which weighed 16 to 20 kilograms were used. Anesthesia was induced and maintained with intravenous Nembutal. Cyclic positive pressure insufflation of the lungs with room air was maintained and the thorax was opened through the fourth left intercostal space. The left atrium and descending aorta were cannulated through the femoral artery, the cannulas being connected to an electro-manometer. It is important at this stage to note the location in the coronary arteries of the 10 animals studied. The branches of the left anterior descending

coronary artery were distributed predominantly in the left ventricle in 9 dogs (type A) and to both the left and right ventricles in 1 dog (type B). The angle between the circumflex and anterior descending coronary arteries was vascularized from a branch arising from the circumflex artery in 7 dogs, and from the anterior descending artery in 3 dogs. There were either 4 or 5 main branches of the anterior descending coronary artery supplying the left ventricle. In all dogs the fourth left branch was prepared at the left border of the heart. After heparinization of the dogs (3 mg per kilogram) this branch was divided its central end ligated and its distal end left free to collect the backflow of the blood which was measured during the whole experiment. The minute backflow²³ was between 0.1 and 0.23 ml (average, 0.17 ml) and the oxygen content was 17 to 19 volumes per cent. The epicardium was then incised to the upper third of the anterior interventricular sulcus, and the anterior descending coronary artery was freed for 3 cm. The distal part of the artery was cannulated with a 2 mm stiff catheter with a terminal hole; the catheter was inserted 2 cm distal to the bifurcation of the main artery and the artery was occluded centrally. The catheter was inserted to a distance of 1.5 to 2 cm and the tip of the catheter was secured some millimeters distal to the first main left branch of the anterior descending artery, the orifice of which was thus occluded by the side wall of the catheter. The catheter was connected to a strain gauge and back pressure of the coronary artery was recorded. These pressures were between 20/17 and 38/20 mm Hg (average 29/19 mm Hg) (Fig. 5A). After occlusion of the descending artery, the backflow decreased to 0 to 0.1 ml (Fig. 4A), the aortic pressure decreased by 10 to 20 mm Hg and the left atrial pressure increased 2 to 5 mm Hg. At this point, extrasystoles appeared (Fig. 1). Heparinized venous blood (5 mg heparin per 1 000 ml blood) obtained from the right atrium of donor dogs (the oxygen content of which was about 13 volumes per cent, and the temperature 20°C) was perfused at a systemic pressure level of about 130 mm Hg into the distal part of the coronary artery

[illegible]

(Fig. 2) The perfusion rate was adjusted to a rate of 60 drops (4 ml) per minute. The pressure of the perfusing system was readjusted from time to time to maintain the rate of perfusion for 30 minutes. The same amount of perfused blood was ex- tracted each minute by phlebotomy. Aortic and left atrial pressures were recorded continuously. Every 15 minutes the perfu- sion was stopped for 30 seconds and the catheter was connected with the electro- manometer so that back pressures could be recorded. The perfusion was then con- tinued. After 30 minutes of perfusion with unsaturated blood 20 ml of the same un- saturated blood was rapidly perfused into the cannulated artery at a pressure of about 270 mm Hg. The injection took about 5 seconds. The artery was then not per- fused for 5 minutes, following which 2 ml of the dog's own arterial (saturated) blood was again rapidly perfused. Since there was no change in rate or rhythm and no changes in pressure occurred, the same solution of 6 per cent dextrose (American type) in normal saline (a)

20°C) was perfused by the same technique at the same rate for 30 minutes. Similar records were obtained. Phlebotomy was likewise performed. In 3 dogs, during the 30 minutes of perfusion of dextran the respirator was stopped and the intra-tracheal tube occluded for 1 minute. After 30 minutes of perfusion of dextran 20 ml. of unsaturated blood was perfused and 5 minutes later 20 ml. of normotonic saline solution was perfused. At the end of 80 minutes of the different perfusions the dogs were killed by exsanguination from the femoral artery. Perfusion of dextran into the coronary artery at the rate of 60 drops per minute was continued until exsanguination was complete.

In 4 control dogs the anterior descending coronary artery was cannulated as before and unsaturated heparinized blood was perfused at a low pressure about 20 mm Hg to the distal part of the artery. Just after the cannulation and during the perfusion extrasystoles appeared the frequency of which steadily increased. The minute backflow in the same coronary branch decreased to 0 (Fig 4 C). The left atrial pressure increased to 6 to 8 mm Hg and the aortic pressure decreased gradually to 40 to 60 mm Hg. Ventricular fibrillation occurred in all animals during the first 17 minutes of perfusion. Institution of cardiac massage and defibrillation failed to restore the normal heartbeat. The perfusion pressure of the unsaturated blood was then increased to about 130 mm Hg. After such a perfusion at systemic pressure level for 3 minutes cardiac massage and repeated attempts to defibrillate restored normal rhythm in only 1 dog. Fibrillation was irreversible in the other 3.

The second subject to be investigated is the functional changes of hypertrophied hearts after perfusion of the anterior descending coronary artery with unsaturated blood or dextran by the same technique as before.

In a second series of 5 mongrel dogs which weighed from 15 to 20 kilograms a descending aortic left aortic shunt was produced with a Dacron graft 6 mm. in diameter (Fig 3). The technique has been described previously.²² Preoperatively anteroposterior chest x-ray films were made and the hematocrit and hemoglobin were

estimated. Blood volumes were determined by an isotope dilution method using radioactive-iodine-labelled serum albumin (I^{125} HSA). Sixty days later roentgenographic evidence of enlargement of the heart was present. Determination of blood volumes showed an increase of 23 to 28 per cent in 4 dogs. The hematocrit and hemoglobin ratio were normal. The left thorax was then reopened. In all of the animals the left atrium was considerably dilated and a strong thrill was palpable. Atrial fibrillation was present in all animals, and all grafts were patent and strongly pulsatile.

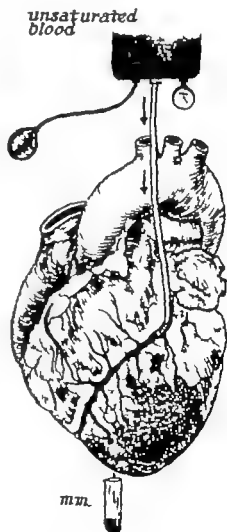


Fig 2. Unsaturated heparinized blood is perfused under pressure of about 130 mm Hg into the distal part of the anterior descending coronary artery.

The an-
terior descending coronary artery was then
canulated as before. During cannulation
ventricular fibrillation occurred in 1 dog.
Institution of cardiac massage and defibril-
lation restored the normal beat. After a
repeated attempt at cannulation ventric-
ular fibrillation occurred again and was
this time irreversible. The back pressures
in the cannulated anterior descending
artery of the other 4 dogs ranged from
17 to 25 mm Hg (average 21.12
mm Hg) (Fig. 5B). After occlusion of
the anterior descending artery the back
flow decreased to 0 the aortic pressure
decreased to 100-50-130 mm Hg and
the left atrial pressure increased still more
to 20-8-22-10 mm Hg. At this point
exsanguination appeared. A cannulated hepar-
inized blood was then perfused as before
into the distal part of the anterior descend-
ing artery over a period of 30 minutes.
The same amount of perfused blood was
extracted by phlebostomy, aortic and
left atrial pressures were recorded con-
tinuously. Back pressures in the coronary
arteries were recorded every 15 minutes.
After 30 minutes of perfusion with un-
aerated blood the Dacron graft was
clamped and the perfusion was continued
for 15 minutes more. The clamp was then
released and 20 ml of the same unaerated
blood was rapidly perfused as before.
Five minutes later 20 ml of the dog's
own arterial (aerated) blood was rapidly
perfused. Since there was no change in
the rate or rhythm and no changes in
pressure occurred a solution of 6 per cent
dextran in normal saline was perfused for
30 minutes as before. The Dacron graft
was then clamped again and the perfusion
was continued for 15 minutes more. The
bottom was likewise performed. At the
end of each experiment the dogs were
killed by exsanguination via the femoral
artery.

Results

All the dogs survived until the planned
time of sacrifice with the exception of 1
dog in the second group which died during
the cannulation. The first hemodynamic
changes after occlusion of the anterior
descending artery in both groups of ani-
mals have already been mentioned (Fig. 1)

Fig. 5 Descending aorta-left ventricle with
Dacron graft.



Electrocardiogram in hypopituitarism Reversibility of changes during treatment

*Jerzy Kasowicz, M.D.
Jadwiga Roguska M.D.
Poznań, Poland*

Electrocardiographic changes associated with hypopituitarism have been given little attention in textbooks of endocrinology and electrocardiography but the articles of some authors indicate that electrocardiographic abnormalities in cases of this disorder are of high incidence. Sheehan and Summers, having studied electrocardiograms in 20 cases of pituitary insufficiency, suggested that these changes were similar to those in myxedema. Whitaker reviewed electrocardiograms in 9 cases of hypopituitarism and found flattening of T waves and low voltage of QRS complexes. Quando, in the electrocardiograms of 10 patients, also observed ST-T abnormalities in 9 cases and low voltage in 3 cases.

Electrocardiographic patterns in hypopituitarism were reported by some authors to be similar to those in hypothyroidism, whereas others found them similar to those of adrenal cortical hypofunction. The reversibility of electrocardiographic changes during treatment is not yet fully clarified. Bernart and Andino¹ did not find any alterations in electrocardiograms after oral administration of 0.5 to 1 grain of desiccated thyroid to patients with post-partum hypopituitarism. Opposite results were reported by Beck and Montgomery,² who noted distinct electrocardiographic improvement in 3 patients on combined treat-

ment with cortisone and doses of 2 to 3 grains of thyroid daily.

Our studies were performed in order to clarify whether electrocardiographic changes depend upon thyroid or adrenal cortical hypofunction. Moreover, our studies were intended to indicate whether electrocardiographic abnormalities are reversible during an adequate hormonal treatment of patients.

Material and methods

Twenty patients with typical hypopituitarism have been examined during the last 10 years. Of these, 11 were women and 9 were men whose ages ranged from 22 to 63 years. The cause of pituitary insufficiency varied, but the majority of our patients had tumors arising from or damaging the pituitary gland. Six patients had chromophobe adenomas (verified at operation in 3 cases), 2 others had eosinophilic adenomas with long-lasting manifestations of acromegaly. Hypopituitarism in 2 patients resulted from a craniopharyngioma—in one case from meningitis, in another from a malignant tumor of the optic tract and in still another from a cerebral hemorrhage in the region of optic chiasma. Three women had typical post-partum pituitary insufficiency (Sheehan's syndrome). Finally, 4 patients had hypopituitarism of unknown etiology.

From the Second Department of Internal Medicine, Academy of Medicine, Poznań, Poland.
Received for publication Feb. 8, 1962.

Back flows

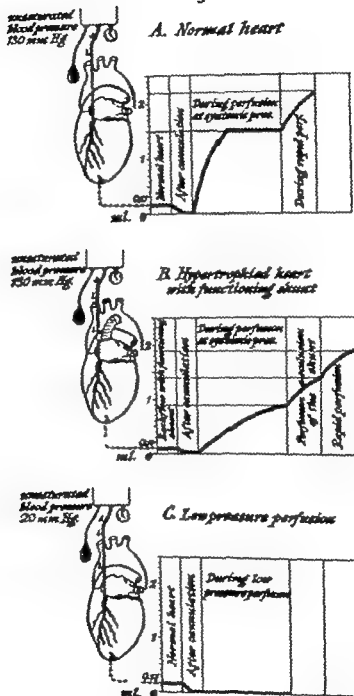


Fig. 4. *A* Backflow during perfusion of unsaturated blood through the anterior descending coronary artery of normal hearts (systemic pressures not higher than 100 mm. Hg). *B* Backflow during perfusion of unsaturated blood through the anterior descending coronary artery of hypertrophied hearts (systemic pressures not higher than 170 mm. Hg). *C* Backflow during perfusion of unsaturated blood through the anterior descending coronary artery of normal hearts at low pressures (20 mm. Hg).

Back pressures

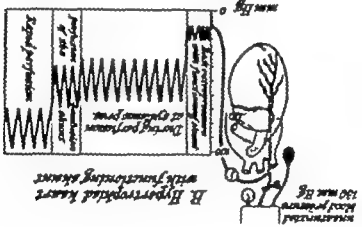
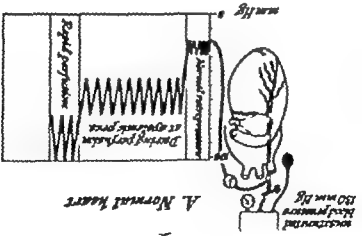


Fig. 5. A. Hypertrophied heart with functioning shunt. The catheter was inserted into the main pulmonary artery. The pressure was 150 mm Hg. B. Hypertrophied heart with functioning shunt. The catheter was inserted into the main pulmonary artery. The pressure was 150 mm Hg.

Three to 5 minutes after the above-men-
tioned occlusion the anterior wall of the
left ventricle became blue in color. The
upper limit of this change in color was well
demarcated and extended from the level
of the occlusion of the artery to the left
border of the heart down to the apex of
the heart and from the interventricular
sulcus to the left border of the heart.
Otherwise the color of the left ventricle
was pink. The transition between blue
and pink areas was very characteristic
and remained unchanged during the whole
issue of several perfusions of unsaturated
blood of dextran and even after abrupt
perfusion of 20 ml. of saturated blood. Two
to 5 minutes after the beginning of the
perfusion of unsaturated blood to the
animals with normal and hypertrophied
hearts the extrajoints disappeared and
the normal heartbeat was restored. The
left atrial pressure decreased and the
aortic pressure increased to the preocclu-
sion values (Fig. 1). When during the
perfusion the aortic-left atrial shunt was
occluded the left atrial pressure decreased
gradually to 9/3-16/7 mm Hg and the
aortic pressure increased to 120/72-130/90
mm Hg. Abrupt perfusion of 20 ml. of
saturated or unsaturated blood changed
neither the rate of the heart nor the above-
mentioned pressures nor did perfusion

of dextran for 30 minutes. Repeated rapid perfusion of 20 ml of unsaturated and saturated blood, dextran or normal saline after the 30 minutes of dextran perfusion produced no change. The average back pressure of the anterior descending arteries in the first series of dogs increased from an average 29.19 mm Hg after occlusion of the artery to 45 mm Hg during the several perfusions (Fig. 3,A). No difference in the values of back pressure was noted when unsaturated blood or dextran was perfused. Immediately after rapid perfusion with the above mentioned fluids the back pressure rose from 100.80 to 105.85 mm Hg (Fig. 3,A). The back pressure in the dogs with a functioning shunt increased from an average 21.12 mm. Hg after occlusion of the artery to 65.35 mm Hg during the several perfusions (Fig. 3,B). When the shunt was occluded the back pressure in the coronary artery increased gradually to 68.40 mm Hg (Fig. 3,B). Immediately after rapid perfusion with the above mentioned fluids the back pressure rose from 90.65 to 102.75 mm Hg (Fig. 3,B). The backflow in dogs with normal hearts increased from an average 0.17 ml per minute before occlusion to 1.5 ml per minute during perfusion (Fig. 4,A). When unsaturated blood was perfused, the oxygen content of the collected backflow blood was 8 to 9 volumes per cent and 3 to 5 volumes per cent when dextran was perfused. The backflow in the dogs with functioning shunt increased from an average 0.1 ml per minute before occlusion of the coronary arteries to 0.9 ml per minute during the perfusions (Fig. 4,B). When the Dacron graft was clamped the backflow gradually increased to 1.4 ml per minute during perfusion (Fig. 4,B). When unsaturated blood was perfused the oxygen content of the collected backflow blood was 7 to 9 volumes per cent and it was 3 to 5 volumes per cent when dextran was perfused. The oxygen content did not change after occlusion of the shunt. Anoxia after occlusion of the intratracheal tube for 60 seconds increased the left atrial pressure 2 to 4 mm and decreased the systemic pressure 10 to 30 mm. One minute after restoration of the cyclic ventilation of the lungs the pressures returned to the previous normal.

During exsanguination of the heart by a free flow of blood from the femoral artery while dextran was being continuously perfused the normal heartbeat continued the arterial pressure decreased gradually and when an amount of blood equal to 6 to 7 per cent of the body weight had been removed the heart stopped in diastole.

Heart weights were obtained in the dogs with aortic left atrial shunts after complete excision of the tissues adherent to the heart and transection of the great vessels to their bases. The calculated predicted ratio of heart weight to body weight on the basis of the formula of Herrmann¹⁴ showed evidence of hypertrophy of the heart of from 31 to 40 per cent in all animals.

Discussion

It is generally observed that the occlusion of the left anterior descending coronary artery increases the left atrial pressure and decreases the systemic pressure while the right atrial pressure remains unchanged.²¹ Disorders of rhythm diminished output and cyanosis of the left ventricle follow. In our experiments, after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery the above mentioned phenomena were present within 1 to 3 minutes. After about 2 minutes of perfusion of the artery with venous blood at systemic pressures the left atrial pressure and systemic pressures returned to previous levels and normal cardiac rhythm returned. Even animals with hypertrophied hearts and an increased left atrial pressure after an aortic-left atrial shunt could tolerate these perfusions. However the myocardium remained cyanotic over the area of distribution of the artery. Heartbeat and pressures remained stable during 30 minutes of perfusion with unsaturated blood and during the following 30 minutes of perfusion with dextran. Rapid perfusion of 20 ml of unsaturated blood, saturated blood or dextran did not alter the heartbeat or pressures. The backflow in a branch of the artery was increased 5 to 8 times more than the normal during the perfusion and the oxygen content was decreased especially when dextran was perfused. In the group of animals with aortic left atrial shunt when the shunt was occluded

turning the or was present in the left
ventricle, the pressure decreased and the local
perfusion levels when the shunt was first
removed. It is noteworthy that the reduc-
tion in oxygen saturation of the cyanotic
area of the myocardium apparently during
perfusion with dextran and of the sur-
rounding myocardium did not produce
electrical instability and fibrillation during
the 90 to 100 minutes of perfusion in any
of our 13 experiments even in animals with
hypertrophied hearts

In the literature we were able to find
several differences in oxygen
consumption with the myocardium which
did not necessarily produce a break in the co-
ordinate mechanism of the coronary sinus
or of the great vessels produced high
venous pressure which was sometimes
equal to or above arterial pressure. The
reversal of flow in the coronary sinus ex-
tends to the venae cavae resulting in a con-
siderable decrease in coronary artery in-
flow. The backflow of blood from the
arteries, accordingly, coronary arteries can
be increased after the occlusion of the
arteries from the normal level of 1 ml per
minute to a level as high as 39 ml per
minute. This blood is highly unsat-
rated and contains only 3 to 4 volumes
per cent of oxygen whereas the highest
approximate oxygen content of the coronary
arteries is 13 to 14 volumes per cent. These
findings lead us to conclude that great
differences in oxygen consumption do not
affect ventricular myocardium and do not
produce ventricular fibrillation. The re-
sulting low regional saturation and de-
creased oxygen content of the vascular
bed of a circumflex area of the left
ventricle after perfusion of an artery with
unsaturated blood. Dextran can be com-
pared with the effect of ligation of a major
vein. The only difference in the two in-
stances is that after ligation of the vein
the coronary venous pressure is high in
both instances, the great difference in
oxygen content which occurs in the cor-
onary artery does not produce ventricular
fibrillation.

After coronary artery perfusion with
venous blood or dextran or even after

coronary sinus obstruction a high pres-
sure of unsaturated blood was supplied to
the coronary vascular bed which was able
to support normal myocardial action.
When the pressure of the inflow of un-
saturated blood to the coronary arteries
was low fibrillation occurred. It has been
shown that animals previously "pro-
tectively" by cardiopulmonary bypass
frequently be subjected to ligation of the
coronary artery without mortality be-
cause the low pressure saturated perfusion
ary blood which reaches the myocardium
through the vascular bed of the newly
formed adhesions effectively supplies the
"ischemic myocardium". The results of
the reversal of the protective action of
cardiopulmonary bypass to the ischemic my-
ocardium suggest the inability of low pres-
sure unsaturated blood to maintain normal
myocardial contraction. When for ex-
ample the heart is bled, the coronary arteries
occluded in these animals ventricular
fibrillation occurred after some minutes.
This experiment indicates that low pres-
sure arterial blood can effectively supply
the ischemic myocardium after coronary
occlusion. Conversely, inflow of venous
blood under low pressure cannot maintain
normal contraction of the ischemic myo-
cardium.

Furthermore determination of the vol-
ume of blood in the ischemic myocardium
during a 30-minute period after coronary
ligation shows a decrease to two thirds
of normal in the subendocardial layer
whereas in the subepicardial portion the
volume of blood in the ischemic myocar-
dium was equal to that in the adjacent
nonischemic area. These observations
confirm that the volume of blood con-
tained in a particular portion of the is-
chemic myocardium at the time of its
determination is not responsible for ven-
tricular fibrillation but rather the rate
of blood flow and pressure. Deaths which
follow upon acute coronary insufficiency
without acute coronary occlusion show
that regional myocardial hypoxia may be
fatal when coronary artery inflow is sud-
denly decreased. The increase in coronary
artery inflow and pressure with venous
blood or even dextran in our experiments
restored and maintained the normal myo-
cardial contraction.

It is generally agreed that the coronary arteries are end arteries in a physiologic sense.²⁴ Freely communicating anastomoses rarely appear after coronary occlusion until 2 weeks have elapsed. Perfusion of unsaturated blood or dextran under pressure opens these intercoronary anastomoses immediately. This is indicated from the fact that the backflow in a divided branch of the perfused anterior descending coronary artery was very much greater than the backflow when the artery was not occluded and supplied with arterial blood.

Flow through the left anterior descending coronary artery in the normal resting dog averages about 117 ml of blood per minute per gram weight of left ventricular muscle. Flow through the anterior descending coronary artery of a 15-kilogram dog, for example, will be about 23 to 30 ml per minute. It was surprising that only 4 ml of unsaturated blood or dextran perfused each minute at systemic pressures to the anterior descending coronary artery could maintain the normal heart beat not only of normal but even of hypertrophied hearts. The unexpected uncomplicated heart function after 30 minutes of coronary perfusion with dextran could perhaps be due to a decrease in the viscosity of the stagnating blood in the ischemic region of the myocardium with a resulting decrease in the intravascular aggregation of the red cells, platelets and chylomicrons.²⁵ In this way the impaired capillary flow of the anoxic region of the myocardium could be increased by creating conditions which would allow the immediate opening of the intercoronary anastomoses.

The observation that fibrillation may occur within 20 second after sudden release of a temporarily occluded coronary artery,²⁶ is not contrary to our experiment. The abrupt increase in the coronary pressure after release of the occlusion occurring in a condition of low retropressure (average 29-19 mm Hg) of the occluded artery can produce fibrillation. On the other hand abrupt increase in the coronary arterial pressure in a condition of high retropressure (0-50 mm Hg) of the perfused artery is well tolerated. Abrupt perfusion within 5 seconds, of 20 ml. of

unsaturated blood, saturated blood or dextran to the previously perfused coronary artery of 10 dogs produced neither fibrillation nor any change in heart rhythm.

From the foregoing we can conclude that a decrease in oxygen content of the myocardium does not produce fibrillation when unsaturated blood or dextran is perfused under high pressure to a coronary artery the branches of which are distributed to the anoxic region. When unsaturated blood at low pressure is perfused fibrillation ensues.

It is premature to state that the direct perfusions of the coronary arteries with saturated or unsaturated blood can be applied as surgical treatment of acute coronary occlusion or acute postoperative heart failure. The clinical significance of coronary perfusion in the presence of acute heart failure will be the subject of future study.

Summary

1. Perfusion of unsaturated blood or dextran at systemic pressures for 30 minutes into the anterior descending coronary artery of normal and hypertrophied hearts did not alter the rate of heartbeat nor the aortic or left atrial pressures. Perfusion of unsaturated blood at low pressures does result in fibrillation.

2. Rapid perfusion of 20 ml of unsaturated blood, saturated blood or dextran during or after the above mentioned perfusions did not alter heartbeat or pressures.

3. The retropressure and backflow increased during these perfusions.

4. Obstruction of the intratracheal tube for 60 seconds during the perfusion was well tolerated.

5. Gradual exsanguination of the animals during perfusion of dextran permitted total exsanguination without the appearance of fibrillation.

REFERENCES

1. Balgutas, M. A., Sanchez, L., Siegel, D. and Laks, W. C. Effects of pulmonary artery left atrial shunts on ischemic hearts. Experimental study and clinical application. Surg Forum 12:229 1961.
2. Blumgart, L., Herra, P., Zoll, M., Friedberg, S. and Gilligan, D. R. The experimental production of intercoronary arterial anastomoses and their functional significance. Circulation 10:1105 1950.

The effects of respiration on aortic pressure and flow

Ralph Shabetai M.D.
Yobl O. Fowler M.D.
Mosche Gueron M.D.
Cincinnati, Ohio

In normal human subjects, inspiration lowers the systolic blood pressure 3 to 10 mm. Hg, and a somewhat greater decline is found in anesthetized dogs. A much larger inspiratory fall in blood pressure occurs in restrictive pericardial disease and with respiratory obstruction. Review of the literature does not uncover the mechanism for either normal or abnormal respiratory fluctuation in blood pressure. One reason for the confusion in regard to the causes of normal and abnormal inspiratory decline in blood pressure is that the effect of inspiration on simultaneously recorded aortic pressure and flow has not been reported. This paper compares the effects of inspiration on pressure and flow in the aorta of the anesthetized dog under control conditions and under circumstances known to exaggerate fluctuations in arterial pressure, namely, acute cardiac tamponade, acute airway obstruction and vagotomy.

Some explanations for inspiratory decrease in aortic pressure imply a simultaneous decline in aortic flow, whereas others do not. In normal human subjects and in patients with labored breathing¹

the fall in pressure has been ascribed to transmission into the aorta of the inspiratory decline in intrathoracic pressure. This explanation does not require inspiratory fall in aortic flow. Reflex lowering of peripheral vascular resistance has been reported when the dog's lung is stretched mechanically. Such a reflex could increase aortic flow or decrease aortic pressure. The other hypotheses require that an inspiratory fall in aortic flow accompany an inspiratory fall in pressure. Inspiratory pooling of blood in the lungs² or right heart has been considered to lead to reduced left ventricular ejection in normal subjects and in patients with restrictive pericardial disease. The pericardium is thought to restrict the size of the heart.³ Inspiratory traction on the pericardium by mediastinal structures may further limit left ventricular volume and so produce a small inspiratory decrease in aortic flow and pressure in normal subjects and profound inspiratory decline in aortic flow and pressure in some pericardial disorders. The normal inspiratory fall in aortic pressure may effect diminished aortic flow caused by diminished right

With the assistance of John C. Fenton, M.D., Daphne M. Anderson and Ardath Byrley. From the Cardiac Laboratory, Cincinnati General Hospital, and the Department of Medicine, University of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati, Ohio.

These studies were supported by Grants H4003 and H4557 from the United States Public Health Service. Received for publication Aug. 1962.

*Work accomplished during tenure of an Advanced Research Fellowship of the American Heart Association.

**Address: Department of Medicine, University of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati 29, Ohio.

ment. To accomplish this the dog was killed and the chest was reopened without disturbing the exact position of the flow meter probe about the aorta. A large cannula was inserted into the aorta just below the probe, and a known volume of the same dog's blood previously collected for the purpose was injected past the probe. The polarity of the flowmeter was electrically reversed to obtain an upright signal and at least three calibration curves were recorded.

Physiologic saline was infused into the pericardial sac until the intrapericardial pressure rose 3 to 15 mm Hg above control value. At higher intrapericardial pressures the blood pressure was so low that variations in pressure and flow were not well developed. In most instances, studies during tamponade were made with intrapericardial pressures approximately 10 mm Hg above the control levels.

After the animal had recovered from acute cardiac tamponade the endotracheal tube was partially occluded so that respiration was labored. In other experiments the pattern of respiration was altered by bilateral vagotomy.

In 3 additional dogs a different experiment was performed. The content of the left subclavian artery was drained into a dependent reservoir and was pumped at a constant rate into the descending aorta via a femoral artery. The descending aorta was ligated immediately below the origin of the left subclavian artery. The pericardium was cannulated and the chest was closed. After the resumption of spontaneous respiration blood pressure was measured in the ascending aorta, which was perfused by the left ventricle, and in the descending aorta, which was perfused by the pump (Fig. 2).

Results

In the first experiment satisfactory data were obtained from 9 dogs, in each of which several records were obtained during the control experimental and recovery periods.

Control. Each dog manifested inspiratory decrease in both aortic pressure and flow (Fig. 3) and during inspiration the systolic pressure declined 3 to 24 mm. Hg depending upon the depth of respiration. Aortic

stroke flow peak velocity and pulse pressure also declined although the systolic pressure varied more than the diastolic. Aortic stroke flow and pressure were minimal at the nadir of inspiration and maximal as soon as the intrapleural pressure resumed its expiratory level. Pressure and flow declined slowly when little further change in intrapleural pressure was taking place and more rapidly as inspiration was inscribed. Yet pulmonary arterial pressure changed very little until inspiration when it rose steeply to its maximum at the nadir of inspiration at which time the aortic pressure and flow were minimal (Fig. 3). When the intrapleural pressure ascended rapidly from nadir to expiratory level the maximal aortic pressure and flow occurred one beat after the maximal pulmonary arterial pressure. When this ascent was more gradual, there were two or three beats between maximal pulmonary arterial pressure and maximal aortic pressure and flow.

Tamponade. Cardiac tamponade greatly exaggerated the inspiratory fall in aortic pressure and stroke flow but the relationships between aortic intrapleural, and pulmonary arterial events were exactly the same as in the controls (Fig. 3). In each dog cardiac output was decreased in proportion to the severity of cardiac com-

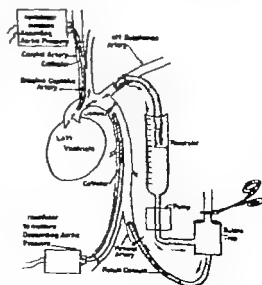


Fig. 2. Arrangement to perfuse the ascending aorta from the left ventricle and the descending aorta at constant rate with pump.

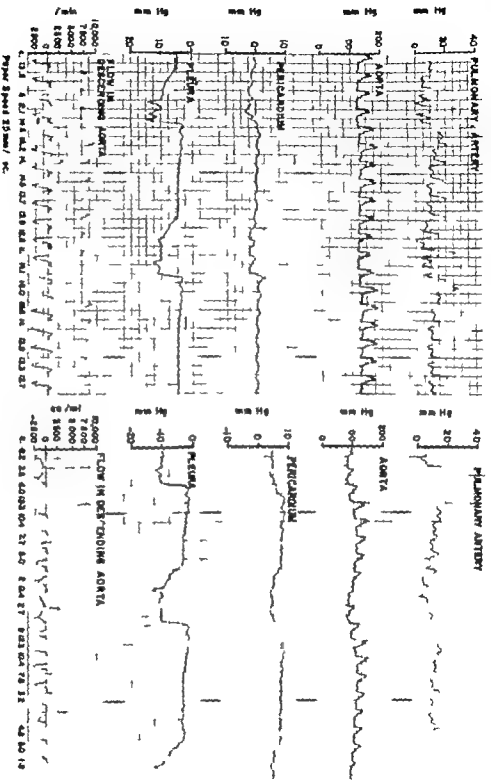


Fig. 3 The effect of cut below of left pericardial pressure on the respiratory variations of aortic and pulmonary arterial pressure and aortic flow. In the control aortic systolic pressure declines 30 mm Hg with inspiration from aortic diastolic pressure declines 5 mm Hg. Aortic stroke flow declines 4.6% or 25% of maximal flow. Pulmonary arterial pressure is held during inspiration. During aortic tamponade pericardial pressure is held during inspiration. Aortic stroke flow declines 12% or 9% of maximal flow. Pulmonary arterial pressure rises 1% or 2% (upper trace).

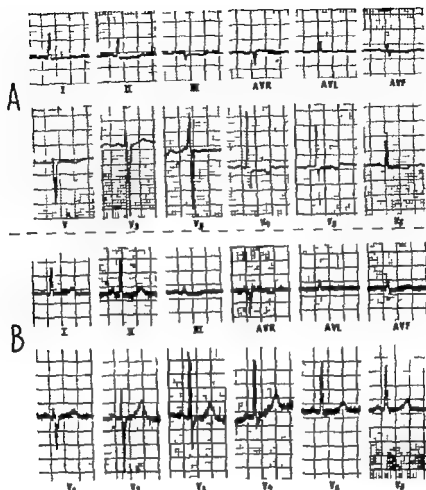


Fig 1 Case 1 J Z. 32 yrs old woman with post partum pituitary insufficiency. A Before treatment the electrocardiogram shows inverted T waves in Lead I II V₁ V₂ V₃ and depressed S-T segment in Lead V₁ and V₂. B After 10 day of treatment with cortisone the electrocardiogram reversed to normal the T waves became positive and the S-T segments returned to the normal baseline.

Röntgen examination showed a normal cardiac silhouette in 16 patients. In 2 patients the heart was small as in Addison's disease and in 2 other patients it was slightly enlarged but with no signs of pericardial effusion.

Clear clinical and laboratory evidence of gonadal and adrenal cortical hypofunction was found in all patients in most of them signs of secondary hypothyroidism were also seen. The 17 ketosteroid excretion in urine was very low 4 to 0 mg per 24 hours. Similarly the urinary 17-hydroxycorticosteroid excretion (method of Reddy and associates¹⁰) was decreased and ranged from 0.1 to 1.0 mg per 24 hours. In female patients the vaginal smears showed

atrophic changes. The water loading test showed a strikingly impaired diuresis; a substantial improvement in diuretic response occurred during treatment with cortisone. After water loading overhydration of the red blood cells was found in all patients.

The basal metabolic rate was normal in 3 patients only. In the other 17 patients it was in the hypothyroid range -18 to -40 per cent. In 3 patients the levels of serum cholesterol were above the normal range 310 to 460 mg per 100 ml. In addition in 10 patients the serum cholesterol was at the upper limit of the normal values 250 to 300 mg per 100 ml. The uptake of radioactive iodine tested in 15 patients

pression. In a dog in which there was fairly severe compression the cardiac output was decreased from over 1,800 ml per minute to 550 ml per minute. In the control aortic stroke flow varied from 10.1 ml for inspiration to 12.0 ml. for expiration. During cardiac tamponade sufficient to raise the intrapericardial pressure by 10 mm Hg the respiratory variation in aortic flow increased and was 1.6 ml. for inspiration and 7.9 ml. for expiration.

In the control animals reversed flow occurred at the end of each aortic flow pulse. With tamponade this reversed flow was often absent or greatly reduced (Fig. 4) depending upon the severity of compression of the heart and first part of the ascending aorta.

Acute airway obstruction. Acute obstruction to the airway resulted in labored breathing large fluctuations in intrapleural pressure and respiratory variations in aortic pressure as great as those recorded during cardiac tamponade. The fall in pressure differed from that seen with cardiac tamponade. With inspiration aortic systolic and diastolic pressures fell equally and no decrease in pulse pressure resulted. In this situation respiratory variation in calculated stroke flow was not increased. Fig. 4 illustrates pronounced respiratory variation in aortic pressure but little change in peak velocity of aortic flow. Aortic pressure and calculated stroke flow were increased rather than decreased as they had been during cardiac tamponade.

PARTIAL AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION

CARDIAC TAMPONADE

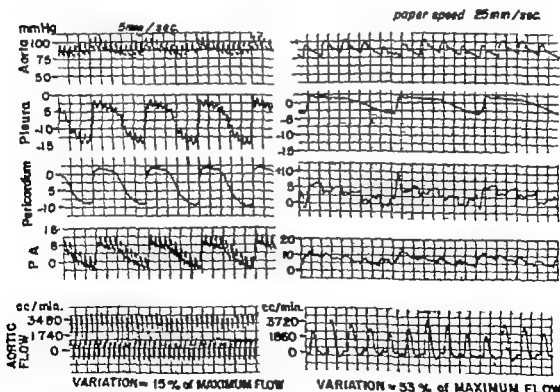


Fig. 4 With partial airway obstruction (left) the intrapleural pressure fluctuates 15 mm. Hg intrapericardial pressure fluctuates 12 mm. Hg and pulmonary arterial pressure fluctuates 10 mm. Hg. Fluctuations in aortic systolic and diastolic pressures of 14 mm. Hg are associated with 15 per cent variation in stroke flow (computed from the preceding respiratory cycles recorded at high paper speed and not shown). Compare with tamponade (right) in which decline in aortic systolic pressure of 12 mm Hg in inspiration is accompanied by no respiratory fall in aortic stroke flow that amounts to 53 per cent of maximal flow (stroke flows computed from cardiac cycles illustrated in the figure).

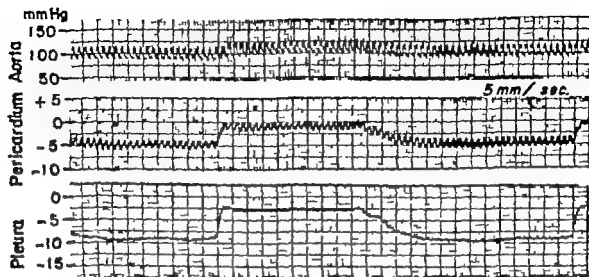


Fig 5 After vagotomy the intrapleural pressure rises slowly from inspiratory to expiratory level. Aortic pressure like the mitral flow is $\frac{1}{2}$ beats occur between minimal and maximal aortic pressures.

Bilateral vagotomy increased the depth and duration of inspiration and lowered the respiratory rate (Fig 5). The resulting increased variation in aortic pressure like that associated with obstruction to the airway and unlike that associated with cardiac tamponade was not accompanied by large respiratory variations in aortic stroke flow. Although the heart rate was rapid and the respiratory rate was slow aortic pressure began to decline at the onset of inspiration.

Variations in aortic pressure during constant aortic flow. In 3 dogs the descending aorta was perfused at constant rate by a pump. The ascending aorta was perfused simultaneously by the left ventricle. Inspiration lowered the pressure in the ascending aorta. There was a lesser inspiratory fall in descending aortic pressure which was comparable in magnitude to the inspiratory fall in intrapleural pressure (Fig 6).

Discussion

Limitations of the experimental design. Because it was essential to maintain the pericardium leakproof the large probes of our square wave electromagnetic flowmeter could not be placed at the roots of the aorta and pulmonary artery to record systemic and pulmonary flow simultaneously. Gux and his associates²² were able

to place the considerably smaller coreless probes of their electromagnetic flowmeter at these sites and to close the pericardium. Their paper does not state whether the pericardium was sutured in a water tight manner. The flow section of the pulsed ultrasonic flowmeter²³ can be placed with crystals on the aortic and pulmonary roots, and the pericardium probably could be completely closed. Inaccessibility of the roots of the great vessels necessitated resort to ligation of the aortic arch branches at their origins, and anastomosis between a femoral and a carotid artery in order to place the transducer where it would sense the total output of the left ventricle except the coronary flow.

Our data were recorded from intact dogs under general anesthesia. Franklin and associates²⁴ found that respiratory variations in right ventricular output preceded variations in left ventricular output by one cardiac cycle in healthy dogs, but by several cardiac cycles in dogs with hydrothorax or pulmonary atelectasis. They concluded that recent thoracotomy and anesthesia caused atelectasis and labored breathing and that the resulting high resistance interposed between the ventricles was the cause of exaggerated respiratory variations that were grossly out of phase. But the phase relationships of the aortic and pulmonary arterial pres-

tures in our dogs, and their relationship to events in the respiratory cycle were the same as those we have observed in patients during combined heart catheterization. Furthermore Lauson and associates, studying unanesthetized patients found that inspiration increased pulmonary arterial pressures and lowered aortic pressures and in an earlier publication²⁴ we stated that in the dog the variations in aortic and pulmonary arterial pressure are almost 180 degrees out of phase.

Our present data explain these apparent discrepancies in the literature. Anesthesia influences the relationship between pulmonary arterial and aortic pressure by altering the mechanics of respiration and not by causing an obstruction between the ventricles. If anesthesia results in dyspnea, and the slope of expiration is prolonged maximal pulmonary arterial and minimal aortic pressures coincide normally but

precede maximal aortic pressure by two or three beats. In dogs not affected in this way the slope of expiration is steep maximal pulmonary arterial and minimal aortic pressure again coincide but precede maximal aortic pressure by only a single beat. Furthermore, pulmonary stenosis causes a severe obstruction between the ventricles and yet the phase relation between pulmonary arterial and aortic pressure tracings in our catheterized patients with pulmonary stenosis does not differ from that observed in patients with other disorders. It is concluded that general anesthesia, recent thoracotomy, a small pleural effusion and diversion of total left ventricular output to the descending aorta did not invalidate the results in our dogs.

Interpretation of results The present study confirms that normal inspiration lowers aortic pressure and demonstrates that this decline is accompanied by di-

248 CONSTANT FLOW INTO DESCENDING AORTA

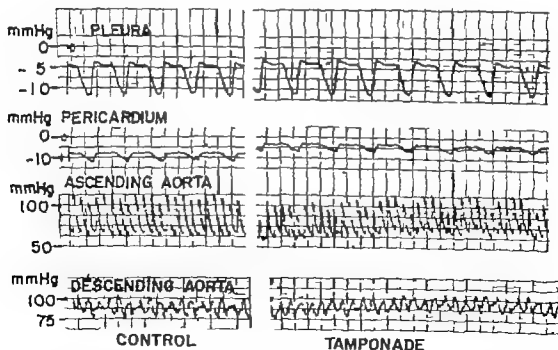


Fig. 8. Control. The descending aorta is perfused at a constant rate by pump. The ascending aorta is perfused by the left ventricle. Inspiratory decline in pressure in the descending aorta is equivalent to the inspiratory fall in intrapleural pressure (8 mm. Hg) and is less than that in the ascending aorta (12 mm. Hg). Tamponade. Inspiratory decline in pressure in the ascending aorta is increased to 22 mm. Hg. The corresponding fall in descending aortic pressure remains close to that in the pleura (8 mm. Hg).

diminished aortic flow. Both phenomena are greatly exaggerated by cardiac tamponade. In control animals diminished aortic flow was found during inspiration thus demonstrating that diminished aortic pressure was not caused solely by transmission of negative intrathoracic pressures to the aorta. This was confirmed by studies in which the content of the left subclavian artery was pumped at constant rate into a femoral artery, and the descending aorta was ligated below the left subclavian artery. After the chest had been closed blood pressure during inspiration fell considerably more in the ascending aorta which was perfused by the left ventricle than it did in the descending aorta which was perfused by the pump. The conclusion was that only a portion of the normal decrease in aortic pressure during inspiration could be explained by transmission of increased negative intrathoracic pressure to the aorta. This result also showed that under the conditions of the experiment reflex peripheral vascular dilation did not accompany inspiration in sufficient degree to explain the decrease in aortic pressure.

Our measurements of aortic stroke flow during acute cardiac tamponade were not designed to explain the mechanism of pulsus paradoxus, nor do they do so. However they offer direct proof that the profound inspiratory drop in aortic pressure (pulsus paradoxus) associated with acute cardiac tamponade was accompanied by large and abnormal respiratory variations in aortic stroke flow.

The observation of peak pulmonary arterial pressures at the trough of inspiration during tamponade and in the control suggested but did not prove that the normal inspiratory increase in right heart filling^{1,2,27} was not abolished by cardiac tamponade. This observation is in accord with others from this laboratory. Shabetai and Fowler²⁵ measured phasic flow in the superior and inferior vena cavae in cardiac tamponade and found that flow in both of these vessels was increased during inspiration not only in the control but also during acute cardiac tamponade. It was concluded in those studies that the pulsus paradoxus which resulted from acute cardiac tamponade was not caused by decreased venous return during inspiration.

The inspiratory fall in aortic pressure that accompanies labored respiration whether produced by partial tracheal obstruction or by vagotomy may be as pronounced as that associated with cardiac tamponade but was not accompanied by grossly abnormal respiratory variations in aortic stroke flow. This observation confirmed that under these circumstances, it was caused by transmission to the circulatory system of the markedly increased fluctuations in intrathoracic pressures.^{1,2} Bilateral vagotomy caused an exceedingly slow respiratory rate and tachycardia. The fall in aortic pressure coincident with the onset of inspiration could not have been a reflection of a respiratory variation in pulmonary arterial flow delayed by its transit time in the lungs. Had this been the case the decline should have occurred at the most three or four beats after expiration.

The diminution of the recoil flow at the termination of each aortic flow pulse during tamponade may be looked upon as teleologically advantageous. It is probably caused by the tense pericardial effusion tamponading the elastic first part of the aorta thereby preventing its early systolic expansion and late systolic and diastolic recoil. An alternative explanation that aortic recoil is diminished because of the reduced stroke volume that occurs during tamponade is less likely in view of Spencer's observation²⁶ that in an individual dog backflow volume remains constant over wide ranges of forward stroke volume and arterial pressure.

Summary and conclusions

The mechanism of respiratory variation in aortic pressure was studied in anesthetized dogs.

In control animals, two factors contributed to this variation: an inspiratory decrease in left ventricular stroke output and transmission of the inspiratory fall in intrathoracic pressure into the aorta.

During cardiac tamponade the increase in the inspiratory decline of aortic pressure (pulsus paradoxus) was caused by a greater inspiratory fall in left ventricular stroke output and not by a decrease in peripheral arterial resistance or greater decline in intrathoracic pressure.

During tracheal obstruction the exaggerated inspiratory decline in aortic pressure was caused by increased fluctuations in intrathoracic pressure and not by greater inspiratory fall in left ventricular stroke output.

The phase relationship between aortic and pulmonary arterial pressures was related to the slope of the intrapleural pressure as it climbed from the bottom of inspiration to its expiratory value.

REFERENCES

1. Lauson, H. D., Bloomfield, R. A., and Courand, A. The influence of the respiration on the circulation in man, *Am J Med.* 13:15 1946.
2. Katz, L. H., and Gauchat, H. W. Observations on pulsus paradoxus (with special reference to pericardial effusion). I. *Clinical. Arch. Int. Med.* 33:350, 1924.
3. Seely, R. D. Dynamic effect of inspiration on the simultaneous stroke volumes of the right and left ventricles, *Am. J. Physiol.* 154:273 1948.
4. Katz, L. H. and Gauchat, H. W. Pulsus paradoxus (with special reference to pericardial effusion). II. *Experimental. Arch. Int. Med.* 33:371 1924.
5. Dornhorst, A., Howard, P., and Leithart, G. C. Pulsus paradoxus, *Lancet* 1:746, 1952.
6. Salisbury, P. F., Galletti, P. M., Lewis, R. J., and Rieben, P. A. Stretch reflexes from the dog lung to the systemic circulation. *Circulation Res.* 6:2 1959.
7. Trimby, R. H., and Nicholson, H. C. Some observations on the nature of respiratory waves in arterial blood pressure. *Am J Physiol.* 129:289 1940.
8. Brecher, G. A., and Hay, C. A. Pulmonary blood flow and venous return during spontaneous respiration. *Circulation Res.* 3:210 1955.
9. Wood, P. Chronic constrictive pericarditis. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 7:48 1961.
10. Isaacs, J. P., Berghrud, E., and Sarnoff, S. J. Ventricular function. III. The pathologic physiology of acute cardiac tamponade studied by means of ventricular function curves, *Am. Heart J.* 48:66 1954.
11. Berghrud, E. Ventricular function. VI. Balance of left and right ventricular output. Relation between left and right atrial pressures, *Am. J. Physiol.* 178:381, 1954.
12. Kuno, Y. The significance of the pericardium, *J. Physiol.* 80:1 1915.
13. Berghrud, E., Sarnoff, S. J., and Isaacs, J. P. Ventricular function. Role of the pericardium in cardiovascular dynamics. *Circulation Res.* 3:133 1955.
14. Carleton, H. M. Delayed effect of pericardial removal, *Proc. Roy. Soc. London* 105:230 1930.
15. Lewis, Sir T. Diseases of the heart, London, 1944. The Macmillan Company.
16. Lewis, Sir T. Studies on the relationship between respiration and blood pressure. Part I. The effect of changes of intrapericardial pressure on aortic pressure. *J. Physiol.* 37:213 1908.
17. Dock, W. Inspiratory traction on the pericardium. The cause of pulsus paradoxus in pericardial disease. *A.M.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 106:837 1961.
18. Wiggers, C. J. Physiology in health and disease, Philadelphia 1934. Lea & Febiger, p. 533.
19. Sharp, J. T., Buzzell, I. C., Holland, J. F., Griffith, G. T., and Greene, D. G. Hemodynamics during induced cardiac tamponade in man. *Am J Med.* 29:640 1960.
20. Golinko, R. J., Redolph, A. M., Scarpelli, E. M., and Gootman, N. L. Mechanism of pulsus paradoxus during acute pericardial tamponade (P). *Circulation* 31:943 1961.
21. Spencer, M. P., and Denison, A. B. The aortic flow pulse as related to differential pressure, *Circulation Res.* 4:476, 1956.
22. Goss, A., Hoffman, J. I., Charlier, A., Wierich, W. R., Zanger, L., and Benke, J. Simultaneous observations of right and left ventricular stroke volumes in the conscious dog. *Fed. Proc.* 20:133 1961.
23. Franklin, D. L., Baker, D. W., Ellis, R. M., and Resnair, R. F. A pulsed ultrasonic flowmeter. *IRE Trans. Med. Electronics* ME-6 1959.
24. Shabetai, S., Fowler, N. O., Braunstein, J. R., and Goerion, M. Transcatheter ventricular pressures and pulsus paradoxus in experimental cardiac tamponade, *Dis. Chest* 39:557 1961.
25. Franklin, D. L., Van Citters, R. L., and Resnair, R. F. Balance between right and left ventricular output, *Circulation Res.* 10:17 1962.
26. Schuler, R. H., Eason, C., Cunningham, R. E., Mon, W. G., and Johnson, V. The differential effects of respiration on the left and right ventricles, *Am J Physiol.* 137:620 1947.
27. Brecher, G. A. Venous return, New York 1956. Grune & Stratton, Inc.
28. Shabetai, S., and Fowler, N. O. Dynamics of cardiac tamponade. *Fed. Proc.* 21(2):103, 1962.
29. Spencer, M. P., and Green, F. C. Dynamics of ventricular ejection. *Circulation Res.* 10:274, 1962.

The diagnosis of aorticopulmonary septal defect

A case report with successful surgical closure

Brent M Parker M.D.
Thomas H Burford M.D.
Erik C Carlsson M.D.
Edward F Buchner M.D.
St Louis Mo

Aorticopulmonary septal defect¹⁻⁴ which has also been less appropriately termed aortic pulmonary window, partial truncus arteriosus, aortic septal defect and aortic pulmonary fistula⁵ is a relatively rare congenital anomaly that arises from defective partition of the primitive truncus arteriosus. Complete failure of growth of the elevated longitudinal ridges which arise on opposite sides of the common pulmonary artery-aortic trunk results in a persistent truncus arteriosus. A partial defect in the development and fusion of the ridges causes an aorticopulmonary septal defect (APSD). The defects vary widely in size (4 to 50 mm.) and occur between the ascending aorta and the main pulmonary artery 1.5 cm or less above the aortic and pulmonic valves.⁶ The semilunar valves themselves are normal.⁴

An aorticopulmonary septal defect is often erroneously diagnosed as a patent ductus arteriosus (PDA). This mistaken interpretation leads to an operation which is often unsuccessful. In the case to be reported the correct diagnosis was sus-

pected after right ventricular angiography and was confirmed by retrograde aortography. A surgical procedure that utilized cardiopulmonary bypass resulted in successful closure of the defect.

Case report

A 34-year-old white male entered Barnes Hospital for the first time on April 20 1953 at the age of 28 years. The patient had been noted to have heart murmur at birth and had been restricted from sport. Nevertheless, he did well noting only mild dyspnea on exertion and easy fatigue. During the previous year he developed increasing dyspnea and fatigue intermittent cyanosis with exertion and several episodes of mild hemoptysis. Bronchoscopy performed elsewhere was negative and the patient was referred with diagnosis of mitral stenosis.

The positive physical findings were limited to the heart and thorax. A slight left precordial bulge was noted. A thrill was palpable. The second sound in the pulmonic area was strikingly increased. A faint diastolic murmur was heard in the pulmonic area and along the left sternal border and one observer described a late mitral diastolic rumbling murmur. The initial clinical impression was rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis.

The hemoglobin was 17.1 Gm., but other routine laboratory studies were within normal limits. The electrocardiogram revealed left ventricular en-

From the Departments of Medicine, Thoracic Surgery and Radiology Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Mo.

Received for publication May 22, 1962.

Address: Department of Medicine, Washington University School of Medicine, 600 South Kingshighway St. Louis 10, Mo.

*Former St. Louis Heart Association Fellow in Cardiology. Present address: Barones Erlanger Hospital, Chattanooga, Tenn.

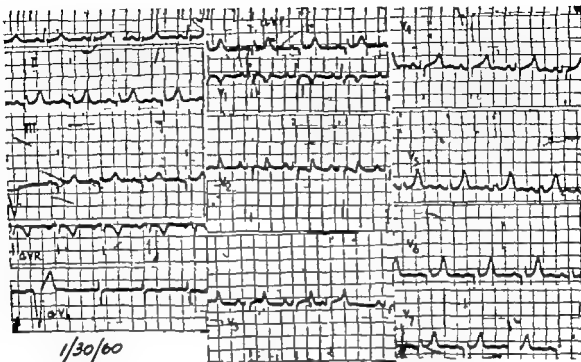


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram taken on Jan. 30 1960. The changes were considered to be compatible with biventricular hypertrophy. Occasional ventricular premature contractions are present.

largement on the basis of high voltage alone. The chest roentgenogram demonstrated left and right ventricular enlargement, a large pulmonary artery segment, and an increase in size of the pulmonary vasculature. Cardiac catheterization was performed by Dr. Bernard Beren, in order to evaluate the possibility of congenital heart disease. The results (see Table I) were interpreted as indicating pulmonary hypertension due to high ventricular septal defect or defect at the level of the pulmonary artery. A retrograde aortogram was attempted via the right brachial artery with injection of 10 c.c. of 70 per cent Urokon into the right subclavian artery. Unfortunately the aorta was not visualized. The final diagnosis at the time of the patient's discharge was interventricular septal defect.

The patient was rehospitalized because of hemoptyses on Oct. 28, 1954, with the same complaints and findings. At this time the hemoglobin was 14.2 Gm., arm-to-tongue circulation time with Detholm was 10 seconds, and venous pressure was 103 mm. of saline. The right femoral arterial oxygen saturation at rest was 90.6 per cent. Several studies of the sputum for acid-fast bacilli were negative.

After the patient was discharged in November 1954 he developed subcostal squeezing non-radiating chest pain which was precipitated by exertion or excitement and which subsided within 1 hour. The pain slowly became worse over several years. Several months before admission to the hospital he noted an increase in dyspnea on exertion, fatigue, and exertional cyanosis. Limitation of activity became severe. For these reasons the patient

was admitted to Barnes Hospital for the third time on Jan. 29, 1960. At no time had he experienced ankle edema, orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, unusual susceptibility to respiratory infections, or acute rheumatic fever.

The blood pressure was 130/90 mm Hg, pulse 84, respiration 20, and temperature 37°C. Clubbing and cyanosis were absent. The only positive findings

Table I Catheterization studies

Chamber	1953		1960	
	Oxygen saturation (%)	Pressure (mm Hg)	Oxygen saturation (%)	Pressure (mm Hg)
SVC	81	—	51	—
RA	—	—	56	—
RA	60	6/1	56	6
Low RV	60	—	53	—
High RV	67	120/0	57	120/7
PA	79	120/60	76	120/72
RFA	—	—	97.3	—
RBA rest	—	—	98.2	—
RBA exercise	—	—	97.0	—

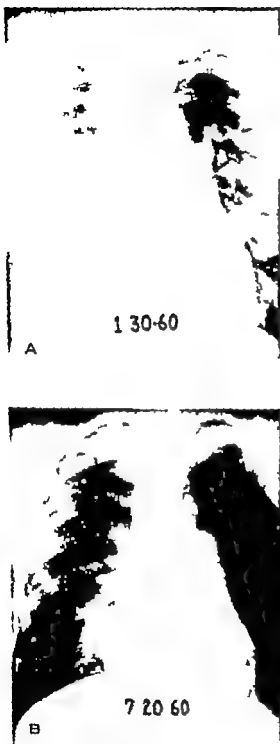


Fig 2 A Chest film taken on July 30 1960 Bilateral atrial and left atrial enlargement were noted. The central pulmonary arteries were dilated but the vessels tapered rapidly in the peripheral lung fields. B Chest film taken July 20 1960 In comparison with the previous film the pulmonary vascularity has decreased and there has been a minimal reduction in heart size.

were elicited on cardiac examination. There was left precordial prominence, a loud pulmonary second sound with a fixed split, soft systolic ejection murmur along the left sternal border, and a faint early diastolic blowing murmur that was heard at the lower left sternal border. The electrocardiogram was consistent with left ventricular hypertrophy (Fig 1). Left atrial enlargement, biventricular enlargement, and central pulmonary artery enlargement with rapid tapering in the outer one-third of the lung fields were seen on chest roentgenograms (Fig 2A). The hemoglobin was 16.8 Gm. Other routine laboratory tests were negative. Femoral and brachial arterial oxygen saturations (Table 1) were normal before and after exercise. Catheterization of the right side of the heart gave revealed trilling pulmonary hypertension with the increase in oxygen saturation occurring in the pulmonary artery (Table 1). In order to define the anatomy of the lesion further selective angiocardiology was performed using 48 cc of 50 per cent Hypaque at the top of the No. 10 Sill angiocardigraphic catheter in the right ventricle. This site of injection was chosen so that an atricular septal defect could be excluded. The radiopaque dye injected in 1 second under pressure of 5 kg per centimeter using Coulton automatic injector. The test demonstrated that there was no right-to-left shunt across the atricular septum. The pulmonary valves were thickened but not stenotic. The peripheral pulmonary arteries were markedly narrowed. The most striking findings were marked dilatation of the main pulmonary artery and dilation first a few centimeters above the pulmonary artery (artery) and then the right (Fig 3A and B). The unusual location of the dilation effect suggested the presence of a VSD or a fistula with atypical opening.

In view of the angiographic findings it was necessary to perform aortography. A No. 10 Sill catheter was introduced through the exposed right femoral artery and passed into the ascending aorta. Forty-five cubic centimeter of 50 per cent Hypaque was introduced through the ultimate injector and aorticopulmonary septal defect 5 cm in longitudinal diameter was demonstrated between the aortic valve and the pulmonary artery from the ascending aorta (Fig 4A and B).

A correct operation utilizing cardiopulmonary bypass was carried out on April 19 1960. When exposed the right heart was found to be markedly enlarged. The communication between the ascending aorta and pulmonary artery was 5 by 3 cm in size and was located 1 cm above the normal pulmonary valve. The pulmonary artery three times normal in size whereas the aorta beyond the communication was smaller than normal by one-half. The aorta was cross-clamped and opened proximal to the clamp. The defect was closed through the aortotomy using interrupted No. 3-0 silk sutures. Closure was complete without compromise of the lumen of either vessel. After 15 minutes of anoxic rest the cross-clamp was removed and regular heart action promptly ensued.

The postoperative course was satisfactory except for the development of transient atrial fibril-

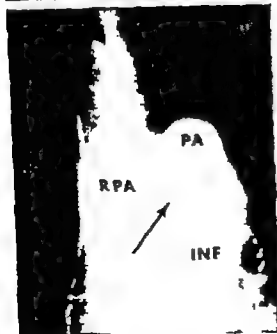


Fig. 1. (A) Anteroposterior view of right ventricle angiogram. Not to be confused with the dilution effect (arrow) just above the pulmonary artery and far anteriorly. The pulmonary artery (PA) is markedly dilated. The right ventricle (RV) and its infundibulum (IVF) is somewhat to the right of the usual location of a patent ductus arteriosus. PA, Main pulmonary artery; RPA, Right pulmonary artery; IVC, Inferior vena cava.

lation and several bouts of fever and pleuritic sub-sternal chest pain which was relieved by sitting forward. The latter conditions were considered to be episodes of the postcardiotomy syndrome. At present, 24 months after operation the patient has shown gradual improvement in exercise tolerance and decrease in intensity of the pulmonary second sound. Chest pain has been absent. The murmurs are unchanged, but there has been slight decrease in heart size and pulmonary vascularity on the chest film (Fig. 2,B).

Discussion

The relative infrequency of APSD is indicated by the fact that fewer than 100 cases have been reported¹ and that the correct clinical diagnosis was not made before 1949.² The present case was the first recognized at Barnes Hospital. Shall Jensen³ found 62 cases in a review of the literature to 1956. The diagnosis was established during life in only 38 of the patients. In 28 of the 38 the presence of the APSD was not appreciated prior to the time of operation which was generally performed for a suspected patent ductus arteriosus. Thus clinical preoperative or premortem diagnosis was correct in only 10 of 62 cases.

From the foregoing it is apparent that recognition of an APSD is difficult.¹² The clinical features of the anomaly (see Table II) do not allow certain separation from (1) patent ductus arteriosus (2) ruptured aneurysm of a sinus of Valsalva into a right heart chamber (3) ventricular septal defect with either pulmonary hypertension or aortic insufficiency (4) pulmonary hypertension with pulmonary insufficiency (5) rheumatic heart disease with aortic stenosis and insufficiency or (6) a truncus arteriosus.¹³⁻¹⁵ Most of these lesions may give rise to pulmonary overcirculation and each may cause a systolic and/or diastolic murmur along the left sternal border. A late onset of the heart murmur and symptoms would point to a ruptured aneurysm of a sinus of Valsalva. A major increase in right ventricular oxygen saturation during cardiac catheterization would focus attention upon a ventricular septal defect. One should note however that a left-to-right shunt at the level of the pulmonary artery may cause an increase in right ventricular oxygen saturation if there is insufficiency of the pulmonary valve. To add further difficulty, the oxy-



Fig 4 A Lateral view of the aortogram. The catheter is placed in the ascending aorta (A). The main pulmonary artery (PA) and right pulmonary artery (RPA) fill from the ascending aorta just above the aortic valves. B A anteroposterior view of the aortogram. Note the marked filling of the main (PA) and right (RPA) pulmonary artery from the aorta (A) through a large defect just above the aortic valves. The arrows delineate the margins of the right pulmonary artery.

gen step up due to a high ventricular septal defect may first be detected in the main pulmonary artery. Passage of the catheter into the left ventricle and aorta or right ventricular angiography should afford a diagnosis in a case of ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension or in a case of truncus arteriosus.

The major diagnostic difficulty is between APSD and PDA.^{20,21} Both lesions give rise to a left to-right shunt at the level of the pulmonary artery and may be identical in manifestations. Certain suggestive clinical differences have been noted however. These are listed in Table III. Although none of the tabulated features allows a clear separation between the two lesions, the presence of any atypical features in a suspected PDA necessitates further diagnostic evaluation.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart may provide useful data of several kind.²² As previously noted, location of the increase in oxygen provides an important diagnostic aid. In addition, the pulmonary arterial pressures and an estimation of the magnitude of shunt flow are valuable in evaluating operability.²³ Positive diagnostic information may be forthcoming from catheterization of the right side of the heart if the catheter passes through the defect. In patent ductus arteriosus the catheter enters the descending aorta and passes downward where as if an APSD is present the catheter enters the ascending aorta and moves cephalad into the aortic arch or carotid vessels.^{20,21} Fluoroscopy in the latter position will reveal the catheter to be anterior in APSD and posterior in PDA.²⁴ Catheterization of the defect and analysis of the location of the catheter in the aorta was the method by which the correct diagnosis was reached in 8 of the 10 diagnosed cases reviewed by Skellf Jensen.²

In the case described herein the catheter did not enter the defect. The correct diagnosis was first suspected as a result of the unusually anterior and right sided location of the dilution effect during angiography of the right side of the heart. This hitherto unmentioned sign is not diagnostic but was suggestive enough to warrant retrograde aortography. Retrograde aortography has proved to be a valuable tech-

was low in 8 cases (from 8 to 24 per cent) and normal in 7 cases (from 25 to 62 per cent). A displacement curve of the Achilles reflex was recorded and the estimated muscle relaxation time was 190 to 240 milliseconds. Thus in patients with hypopituitarism the muscle relaxation time was at the upper limit of the normal values whereas this time was prolonged (250 to 620 milliseconds) in 51 of 52 patients with primary hypothyroidism. It was difficult to decide whether the patients with hypopituitarism did or did not have secondary hypothyroidism. On the basis of the basal metabolic rate nearly all patients were hypothyroid. Contrariwise, this suggestion was contradicted by the normal muscle relaxation time and the roentgen findings which showed the normal heart size. A positive response to the treatment with desiccated thyroid associated with electrocardiographic improvement as described below made possible a better evaluation of the thyroid function.

Electrocardiograms were recorded on Triplex or Sanborn apparatus with standard limb and precordial leads.

Results

A Electrocardiograms before treatment

The electrocardiogram was normal in one patient; in this case a hypophyseal tumor was evident with signs of gonadal and adrenal cortical hypofunction whereas the thyroid function remained undisturbed. In the other 19 patients, distinct electrocardiographic abnormalities which showed some common features were observed. Detailed results are listed in Table 1. The most frequent electrocardiographic finding in 19 patients was in T wave or flattening of the T waves in all limb and precordial leads. This was an early sign seen also in patients with insignificant evidence of pituitary hypofunction.

The second sign frequently met with in 11 patients was a low voltage of QRS complexes in standard leads, which means that the QRS complexes were lower than 0.5 mV in each standard lead. The third electrocardiographic abnormality was depression of the S-T segments, particularly in Leads I, II, and V₃; this was encountered in 13 patients. This sign was seen less frequently than were T wave changes but

sometimes the depression of the S-T segments occurred at an early stage of the disease.

The prolonged Q-T interval in the range of 0.40 to 0.50 second was noted in 11 patients but in 2 of them it probably resulted from previously existing acromegaly. In our experience the Q-T prolongation is very common in patients with acromegaly.

Some flattening of the P waves was seen in 10 patients. Sinus mechanism was present in all patients, sinus bradycardia in 3 patients, and in the other patients the heart rate ranged from 60 to 90 per minute. In all patients except one with atrioventricular block the P-R interval was normal.

B The influence of cortisone treatment. Twelve patients were available for treatment in the cortisone era. The treatment

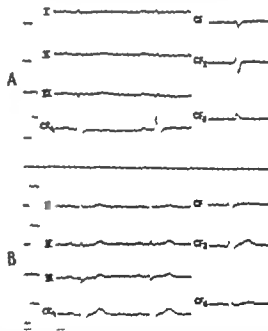


Fig. 11. Case 17, C. M., a 35-year-old man with hypopituitarism. A Before treatment the following electrocardiographic abnormalities are seen: low QRS voltage in standard leads, flattening of T waves in Leads I, II, III, and in left precordial leads, and S-T depression in Lead CR₄. Treatment with cortisone alone did not change the electrocardiogram. (The time lines are 0.02 second.) B After 1 month of treatment with cortisone together with 1 grain of desiccated thyroid daily the electrocardiogram shows increase in the T waves and QRS voltage in standard leads and positive T waves in left precordial leads. The S-T segments returned to the isoelectric line.

Table II Clinical features of APSD in approximate decreasing order of frequency^{1,2,4,7,9,11-13}

Symptoms	Signs
Dyspnea on exertion	Increased pulmonic second sound
Fatigue	Wide pulse pressure
Recurrent respiratory infections	Systolic murmur along left sternal border
Physical underdevelopment	Diaphasic systolic and diastolic murmur
Syncope	Continuous murmur
	Cyanosis
	Clubbing
	Diastolic murmur of pulmonic insufficiency alone
	Apical diastolic flow murmur
	Diastolic gallop rhythm
	Precordial bulge
	Right heart failure
	A murmur

nique for defining lesions of the thoracic aorta.¹⁰ Surprisingly despite the fact that most authors agree that aortography is the method of choice in establishing the presence of an APSD there are only a few reports of the diagnosis being substantiated in this manner.^{10,12-14} As demonstrated in this report (Fig. 4) this technique affords an excellent demonstration of the anatomy of the defect. Brannwald and Corneli¹⁵ have recently described a dilution method for separating a defect of the aortic root from a patent ductus by injecting K₂Cr₂O₇ at several levels in the aorta and sampling in the brachial artery. This method involves catheterization of the ascending aorta. We believe that the injection of contrast into the ascending aorta provides a more certain method of establishing the diagnosis, and it certainly exhibits anatomic details not accessible to any other technique. In any instance of suspected but atypical patent ductus or suspected APSD in which catheterization of the right side of the heart fails to prove the diagnosis, retrograde aortography should be performed.^{12,14,16}

The age of our patient warrants brief comment. Survival until the age of 36,

as in our case is distinctly unusual. Skell Jensen found no patients over the age of 30 years. Dadds, however in surveying the earlier literature concerning this disease noted survival of 2 patients to ages 37 and 48. Neufeld and associates² in their review encountered 7 patients who survived beyond the age of 26. None of these patients was treated surgically and confirmation of the diagnosis was obtained at necropsy in each instance.

Most authorities now agree that APSD should be approached surgically using the cardiopulmonary bypass.³ Early attacks without such support resulted in a high surgical mortality (about 50 per cent).^{3,7,8,17,18} Unless the lesion can be demonstrated by aortography to be unusually high and small and ductlike allowing ligation, an excellent approach is through the aorta or pulmonary artery with direct suture closure of the defect.

One of the presently unsolved problems in the selection of patients for cardiac surgery is the paucity of precise information in regard to the natural history and rate of progression of certain of the congenital heart lesions. In our case there was

Table III Observations suggestive of the presence of an APSD when a PDA is the presumptive diagnosis

1. A continuous, machinery like murmur heard lower and more to the midline than usual for PDA.
2. A continuous or double murmur which appears to be more superficial than the murmur of a patent ductus.^{1,12}
3. A systolic murmur only located along the upper left sternal border associated with pulmonary overcirculation.^{1,12}
4. A systolic murmur along the upper or mid left sternal border followed by a separate noncontinuous early diastolic murmur.^{7,12}
5. Unusually severe clinical features for patent ductus.¹¹
 - A. Dyspnea at rest or with very little effort.¹⁷
 - B. Aneurysmal dilatation of the pulmonary artery.
 - C. Greater cardiac enlargement than usual.¹⁷
6. Small aortic knob.⁴
7. Location of the dilution effect to the right and anterior to the usual site of emptying of ductus, on angiocardigraphy performed with the tip of the catheter in the right ventricle or main pulmonary artery.

no increase in the pulmonary arterial pressure nor change in the magnitude of the shunt over a period of 7 years.

The selection of patients for operation when the pulmonary arterial pressure is at systemic levels warrants brief discussion. We have adopted the view well expressed by DuShane and Kirklin that operation should be performed even in the presence of severe pulmonary hypertension if there is a continuing appreciable left-to-right shunt as evidenced by an oxygen jump in the pulmonary artery by left ventricular enlargement on the electrocardiogram by overcirculation of the lung fields on the chest roentgenogram and by an overactive heart with a loud murmur. If pulmonary blood flow is reduced by closing the defect then pulmonary resistance pressure and eventually perhaps even the pulmonary vascular changes themselves may be reduced. On the other hand predominant right-to-left shunting as evidenced by cyanosis at rest predominant right ventricular enlargement and absence of an oxygen increase in the pulmonary artery contraindicates operation. Closure of the defect in this situation increases pulmonary blood flow without reducing resistance and leads to greater degrees of pulmonary hypertension and right heart failure. The presence of a continuing large left-to-right shunt in our patient indicated that there was a reasonable chance that an operation would be successful despite the pulmonary hypertension at systemic levels. To date (24 months after operation) the results have been gratifying.

Summary

(1) A case is reported of successful repair of an aortopulmonary septal defect despite pressures at a systemic level in the pulmonary artery. (2) The correct diagnosis was first suggested by the location of the dilution effect in the pulmonary artery on angiography and was confirmed by retrograde aortography. (3) The clinical and catheterization features which are useful in the recognition of aortopulmonary septal defects have been reviewed.

REFERENCES

1. Fletcher G, DuShane J, W. Kirklin, J. W. and Wood, E. H. Aortic-pulmonary septal defect. Report of a case with surgical division. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 29:285, 1954.
2. Couley D. V., McNair D. G. and Larson J. R. Aortopulmonary septal defect: diagnosis and surgical treatment. *Surgery* 42:101, 1957.
3. Baronofsky I. D., Gordon A. J., Grishman, A., Steinfeld L., and Krael, I. Aortopulmonary septal defect. Diagnosis and report of case successfully treated. *Am J Cardiol* 3:273, 1960.
4. Sumerville J. Aortopulmonary septal defect. Five cases treated by operation. *Guy Hosp. Rep.* 108:177, 1959.
5. Newell H. C., Lester R. G., Adams, I. J., Anderson, R. C., Lufkin, C. W. and Edwards, J. E. Aortopulmonary septal defect. *Am J Cardiol* 9:12, 1962.
6. Potter E. L. Pathology of the fetus and the newborn. Chicago, 1952, Year Book Publishers, Inc.
7. Staff Jensen, J. Congenital aortopulmonary fistula. A review of the literature and report of 2 cases. *Acta med scandina* 160:221, 1958.
8. Gross R. E. Surgical closure of an aortic septal defect. *Circulation* 3:858, 1952.
9. Haddad, J. H. and Hogue C. Congenital aortic septal defect. *Brit. Heart J* 11:390, 1949.
10. Spencer H. and Dörken, H. J. Congenital aortic septal defect with communication between aorta and pulmonary artery. *Circulation* 2:380, 1950.
11. Diller H. A. H. and Newmiller, C. L. C. Diagnosis of congenital aortic septal defects. Description of 11 cases and special emphasis on a new method which allows accurate diagnosis by means of cardiac catheterization. *Circulation* 13:58, 1956.
12. Sprengel, R. A. and Bruns, A. F. Aortic septum defect. *Am Heart J* 48:796, 1954.
13. Gibson S., Potts, W. J. and Langenbach W. H. Aortic pulmonary communication due to localized congenital defect of the aortic septum. *Pediatrics* 61:57, 1950.
14. Downing, D. F. Congenital aortic septal defect. *Am Heart J* 40:285, 1950.
15. Adams, P. H., Diehl, A., Jorgensen, J. and Vassily L. G. Right heart catheterization in patent ductus arteriosus and aortic pulmonary septal defect. *J. Pediatr.* 10:419, 1952.
16. Kling, F. H., Gordon, A., Brahma, S., Lawler R. and Borun R. Aortic septal defect simulating patent ductus arteriosus. *J. Mt. Sinai Hosp.* 17:310, 1951.
17. Keith, J. D., Row R. D. and Vlad, P. Heart disease in infancy and childhood. New York, 1958, The Macmillan Company, p. 528.
18. Auboeuf J. F. Sur le traitement du défaut de septum du tronc artériel. *Poumon Coeur* 12:121, 1956.
19. DuShane, J. W. and Kirklin, J. W. Selection for surgery of patients with ventricular septal defect and pulmonary hypertension. *Circulation* 21:13, 1960.
20. Downing, D. F., Bailey C. P., Maniglia, R. and Goldberg, H. Defect of the aortic septum. *Am Heart J* 45:305, 1953.
21. Shumway N. R., and Lewis, F. J. The closure

- of experimental aortic septal defects under direct vision and hypothermia, *Surgery* 39:604, 1956.
22. Jonsson, G., Broden, B., and Harnell, J. Thoracic aortography. *Acta radiol. Suppl.* 89, 1951.
23. Braunwald E., and Cornell, W. P. A simplified technique for the detection of patent ductus arteriosus and of other left to right shunts originating from the aorta. *Circulation* 23:279, 1961.
24. Gasul, B. M., Fell, E. H., and Camas, R. The diagnosis of aortic septal defect by retrograde aortography. Report of case, *Circulation* 4:251, 1951.
25. Scott, H. W. Jr. and Sabiston D. C., Jr. Surgical treatment for congenital aortico-pulmonary fistula, experimental and clinical aspects, *J Thoracic Surg* 25:26, 1953.
26. Abrams, H. L., editor. *Angiography*. Boston, 1961. Little, Brown & Company.

Truncus insufficiency

Common truncus arteriosus with regurgitant truncus valve

Report of four cases

William J. Deely

Jack W. C. Hagstrom, M.D.

Mary Allen Engle, M.D.

New York, N.Y.

Common truncus arteriosus is a congenital anomaly characterized by the presence of but a single large vessel emerging from the ventricular complex of the heart. It has been variously termed *truncus arteriosus*, *common truncus arteriosus*, and *persistent truncus arteriosus*. The true condition is rare and must be differentiated from *pseudo truncus arteriosus* which involves pulmonary atresia and from aortic atresia with a patent ductus arteriosus. In true persistent truncus arteriosus there must be no evidence of a remnant of a second emergent arterial trunk. From 1932 to 1961 42 cases of true truncus arteriosus were autopsied at The New York Hospital. Of these we are reporting 4 which have striking anatomic and clinical features associated with insufficiency of the valve of the common trunk.

Case material

Case 1. L. R., a 4-week-old girl, was admitted to the hospital with the chief complaint of weak cry and rapid respiration. She had not gained beyond her birth weight of 3,360 grams. Cyanosis was not noted.

Physical examination revealed a thin baby in respiratory distress with a pleoric cry. The pulse was 200 per minute and respirations were 60 to 80

per minute. The heart was markedly enlarged to the left with bulging of the precordium. The point of maximal impulse was diffuse and a systolic thrill was felt over the apex. The heart sounds were indistinct however. Grade 3 harsh, precordial, systolic murmur could be heard over the entire heart, followed by a diastolic component in the second left intercostal space. The blood pressure measurements were not recorded; peripheral pulses were strong. There was slight cyanosis. Scattered fine rales were heard at both lung bases; the edge of the liver was palpated 3 cm. below the right costal margin.

Laboratory tests showed a hemoglobin of 13.6 Gm. with 3.6 million red blood cells. The ECG indicated left ventricular hypertrophy and right atrial enlargement. Fluoroscopy and x-ray films showed a considerably enlarged heart with an apical prominence of the left atrium, a deep basal shadow and greatly increased pulmonary vascular markings (Fig. 1).

The child condition did not improve after digitalization and diuretics, and she died on Aug. 18, 1950 at the age of 5 weeks.

SUMMARY. The patient was a slightly cyanotic infant with pleoric cry, increased pulmonary blood flow, predominant left-sided but also right-sided cardiac enlargement, and systolic and decrescendo diastolic murmurs at the base. She died in heart failure.

Postmortem examination revealed a truncus arteriosus with four thickened, rolled, deformed and incompetent cusps at the origin of the great artery (Fig. 2). This single great artery arose equally from both ventricles, overriding the ventricular



Fig. 1 Case 1 Roentgenogram of chest. Note cardiac enlargement, wide base of heart, and increased pulmonary vascularity.



Fig. 2 Case 1 View of fixed specimen showing truncus and deformed valve.

septal defect that measured 4 mm. in diameter. The coronary arteries arose from the base of the single vessel. The main pulmonary artery originated as a branch from the left lateral aspect of the truncus, 1.5 cm. from the base of the heart. It divided immediately into the right and left pulmonary arteries (Type 1 Edwards classification¹). The heart weighed 80 grams (expected, 20 grams). Both ventricles were hypertrophied and dilated. In the fixed state, the right ventricle measured 7 mm., and the left, 8 mm. The ductus arteriosus was absent. Microscopically the heart was unremarkable apart from thickening of the truncus valve cusps.

The lungs together weighed 60 grams (expected 50 grams); the cut surfaces are dark red and showed indistinct alveolar architecture. Numerous small hemorrhages were scattered throughout the subpleural areas, and microscopic examination showed many areas of intra-alveolar hemorrhage and edema.

Final diagnosis: Common truncus arteriosus arising equally from both ventricles and with bi-ventricular enlargement, quadricuspid truncus valve with insufficiency; anemia of common pulmonary trunk from left side of the truncus.

Case 2 B.S. baby boy was admitted to the hospital on Nov. 3, 1954, at the age of 4 days with a chief complaint of very hoarse cry and marked cyanosis. The history was significant in that the mother had been exposed to rubella during the third or fourth month of gestation. Painless, scant vaginal bleeding had occurred daily during the first trimester. The mother had a heart murmur but had been told by her physician not to worry about it; the father had been disqualified from military service because of heart disease of unknown type.

Physical examination revealed a small, diffusely cyanotic baby with left precordial bulge. The apical impulse was between the mid-clavicular line and the anterior axillary line in the fifth intercostal space. A strong systolic thrill was palpable over the prec. A Grade 3 systolic murmur was heard over the entire precordium, loudest in the fourth intercostal space to the left of the sternum and transmitted throughout the lung fields and also into the neck. S₂ as loud as over the left thorax over the right second intercostal space and was not split. No rales were heard. The liver was palpated 2 cm. below the costal margin. The peripheral pulses were considered to be normal. Blood pressure in the arms and legs was 80/60 mm. Hg.

Laboratory tests on admission showed hemoglobin of 14.7 Gm., and red blood cell count of 5.5 million. Fluoroscopy showed uniformly enlarged heart and increased pulmonary vascular markings. The base was equally wide in the frontal and oblique projections. The right ventricle was



Fig. 3 Case 2. View of fixed specimen. Truncus and thick aorta seen above right ventricle.



Fig. 4. Case 3. Roentgenograms in the frontal (top) and right (center) and left (bottom) anterior oblique projections. Cardiomegaly, wide basal shadow in all views, and engorged pulmonary arterial tree are seen.

larged main stems. A Y-shaped anastomosis of the esophagus shown by barium flow (unobscured either a double aortic arch or abnormally located, retroesophageal vessel). X-ray examination confirmed these findings. The ECG showed right axis deviation and right ventricular dominance both considered to be normal for newborn infants.

Congestive heart failure with rales and hepatomegaly developed on the eighth day. The patient was digested over 12 hour period and was given maternal diuretic and oxygen, but he died on the tenth day of life.

SUMMARY The patient was a cystic newborn infant with hoarse cry, increased pulmonary blood flow, predominant right ventricular enlargement and systolic thrill and murmur. He died in heart failure.

Postmortem examination showed the heart to be remarkably enlarged. A common truncus arteriosus occurred high, 5- to 9 mm., ventricular septal defect as it originated almost exclusively from the right ventricle. The truncus aorta had three papillary nodular thickened and deformed (Fig. 3). The coronary arteries, both small but patent, arose from the common truncus. Both pulmonary arteries arose separately from the common truncus immediately below the 1 (Type 2, but with a bifurcation). The right and left common carotid arteries arose separately; the right subclavian artery originated distal to the left subclavian artery and crossed behind the esophagus. There was a patent foramen ovale that measured 7 mm. in diameter. There was slight general thickening of the free edges of the leaflets of the tricuspid and mitral valves. The heart and lungs together weighed 124 grams (expected 75 grams); the heart was enlarged, primarily because of right ventricular hypertrophy and marked dilatation. The right and left ventricles measured 5 and 4 mm., respectively.

Associated anomalies were found in the gastrointestinal tract. The cecum was high in the right upper quadrant; the small bowel, the cecum, ascending colon, and proximal portion of the transverse colon were not attached to the posterior wall but lay free in the abdominal cavity.

Microscopic examination showed moderate pulmonary teleangiectasis of both lungs, few petechiae in the epicardium and small, pale hemorrhages in both kidneys.

Final diagnosis: Common truncus arteriosus arising chiefly from the right ventricle with marked right ventricular dilatation and hypertrophy; tricuspid incompetent truncus aorta; separate origin of right and left pulmonary arteries from base of truncus. Anomalous, retroesophageal right subclavian artery.

Case 3. S.M. 4-week-old girl was admitted to the hospital on Feb. 4, 1955, because of difficult respiration. Wheezing cough, and breathlessness, especially when she was sucking and lying flat, had been noted from 2 weeks of age. She perspired excessively and experienced spells of gasping respiration. No cyanosis was noted.

Physical examination disclosed this infant in acute respiratory distress with hacking cough and with retraction of the suprasternal notch and

intercostal spaces. Slight cyanosis was evident only when she cried. A precordial bulge was noted, and the heart was enlarged to the anterior axillary line. A faint systolic thrill was felt, and Grade 3 harsh, systolic murmur was heard over the entire precordium, best at the apex, with transmission to the axilla and posterior chest. At the right base the systolic murmur became continuous with decrescendo diastolic murmur. S_2 was loud and pure on the left. Peripheral pulses were strong, and the pulse pressure did not seem to be abnormally wide. No rales were heard. The edge of the liver was palpated 3 cm below the right costal margin.

Cardiac fluoroscopy and x-ray films revealed enlargement of all four chambers. The base was wide, the pulmonary segment concave, and the lung fields were hypervascular. The aorta arched to the right (Fig 4). The ECG showed changes consistent with left ventricular hypertrophy and strain or myocardial damage.

The diagnosis of persistent common truncus arteriosus was made. Initially she responded to treatment for heart failure, but signs of increasing congestion on the left and right sides appeared, and despite 4 months of intensive therapy in the hospital she died at the age of 7 months.

SUMMARY The patient was a minimally cyanotic infant with excessive pulmonary blood flow, predominant left ventricular hypertrophy, broad cardiac base with pulmonary concavity and aortic and decrescendo diastolic murmurs at the base of the heart. She died in heart failure.

A postmortem examination the diagnosis of common truncus arteriosus was confirmed. A large common orifice arose primarily from the right ventricle above ventricular septal defect that was 8 mm in diameter. The four leaflets of the semilunar aortic cusps of the truncus arteriosus aorta were thickened, rolled and irregularly nodular (Fig 5). At distance of 5 mm from the base of the truncus, the pulmonary artery separated from the main vessel, which arched to the right and continued as the aorta (Type 1 Edwards classification). The coronary arteries originated from the two posterior aortic sinuses. The heart weighed 60 grams (expected 31 grams). There was hypertrophy of the walls of both ventricles; the right measured 7 mm and the left 11 mm. Dilatation of the left atrium and right ventricle as noteworthy.

Microscopically the cusps of the truncus aorta were thickened by edematous fibrous tissue and contained several foci of dense collagen.

Together the lungs weighed 160 grams (expected, 81 grams). The left lung was compressed by the large heart. Microscopic examination showed chronic passive hyperemia characterized by "heart failure cells" in both lungs.

Final diagnosis: Common truncus arteriosus arising chiefly from right ventricle, with left and right ventricular hypertrophy, quadricuspid nonfalcate truncus aortic orifice of the pulmonary trunk from common truncus, right aortic arch.

Case 4 J.L.L. 1-day-old girl, was admitted to the hospital on Aug 14, 1959 because of cyanosis and respiratory distress that had been present since birth.

Rapid respirations with subcostal and xiphoid

retractions during inspiration were observed. Slight cyanosis, not unusual for newborn infant, was seen in the nail beds but not in the skin. Her cry was feeble. A precordial bulge was noted at the left of the midline, and the lateral border of cardiac dullness was in the anterior axillary line. The point of maximal impulse was forceful and diffuse. A systolic thrill was felt at both the base and the apex. A single S_2 was clearly heard in the second left intercostal space, but not so well on the right. A Grade 4 harsh, systolic murmur was heard to the left and the right at the base and down the left sternal border. Grade 2 harsh systolic murmur was heard at the apex and Grade 2-3 blowing diastolic murmur along the left sternal border from the base to the apex. A systolic murmur could be heard over the lung fields posteriorly. The femoral pulsations were bounding; the blood pressure in the right leg was 100/40 mm. Hg; in the right arm the systolic pressure was 100 mm. Hg and no diastolic measurement could be determined. Strong cardiac pulsations were palpated in the abdomen. The lungs were clear to percussion and auscultation except for few inspiratory rales at both bases. The edge of the liver was palpated 3 to 4 cm below the right costal margin.

The ECG as abnormal for newborn infant; there was evidence for right atrial enlargement, marked left ventricular hypertrophy and an incomplete right bundle branch block. Fluoroscopy and roentgenograms in the frontal and both oblique projections showed an increased cardiothoracic ratio due chiefly to left ventricular enlargement. The shadow of the base was wide especially on the right. The main pulmonary artery could not be visualized, but the pulmonary artery was considered to be normal. Barium swallow outlined right aortic arch and retroesophageal vessel (Fig 6). Oximetry several days after the infant was admitted to the hospital showed capillary oxygen saturation of 80 per cent.

Diagnoses that were considered included aortic



Fig 5 Case 3 Thickened nodular truncus aortic above ventricular septal defect.



Fig. 6 Case 4. Roentgenograms in frontal (top) and both oblique projections show dilated basal shadow in all views with right aortic knob. Note in oblique views the anterior displacement of the esophagus by retroesophageal vessel. Enlargement of the heart and increase in lung vascular markings.

efficiency tricus arteriosus with semilunar valve anomaly and aortic septal defect. Select aortography was planned after intensive and rapid treatment for heart failure. However her condition deteriorated and she died on the sixth day of life.

SUMMARY The patient was a slightly cyanotic newborn infant with weak cry, average pulmonary vascularity, marked left ventricular hypertrophy, systolic and decrescendo diastolic murmurs at the base of the heart and wide pulse pressure. She died in heart failure.

Postmortem examination revealed a persistent tricus arteriosus with an incompetent tricus valve. The large single vessel overrode both ventricles equally. It arched to the right and crossed behind the esophagus to become left descending aorta. At the base of the dorsal aspect of the truncus the orifices of the right and left pulmonary arteries were separate but close together (Type 2 III and classification). Four thickened, rolled semilunar cusps constituted the grossly insufficient a/v. (Fig. 7). The coronary arteries had a normal origin and distribution. The heart and lungs together weighed 100 grams (expected, 67.4 grams). Both ventricles were dilated, and the left one was markedly hypertrophied; the walls of the left and right ventricles measured 8 and 4 mm., respectively. There was a high atricular septal defect, 8 mm. in diameter.

Other abnormalities included bilateral, bilobed lungs with four pulmonary arteries and veins. Acute passive hyperemia and hemorrhages were present in both lungs.

Final diagnosis: Common tricus arteriosus arising from both ventricles, with predominant left ventricular hypertrophy, quadricuspid, incompetent tricus valve; separate origin of the right and left pulmonary arteries from base of truncus. Right aortic arch. Bilobed lungs.

Discussion

The four cases presented show many findings that are characteristic of but not specific for tricus arteriosus.²⁻⁹ The anatomic and clinical variations described are within the range of those reported in other series of such cases. The clinical features which suggested a common tricus arteriosus were minimal cyanosis in a baby with cardiac enlargement, a wide base of the heart in all views on the roentgenograms, and exaggerated pulmonary vascular markings. A concavity was noted where the main pulmonary artery would be expected. Incompetency of the tricus valve was suggested by a decrescendo diastolic murmur in the second left intercostal space and along the left sternal border. Left ventricular enlargement predominated in 2 infants with equivalentricular origin of the common trunk. The tricus arose chiefly from the right ventricle

in the other 2, one of whom had predominant right ventricular hypertrophy and the other hypertrophy of both ventricles. In two of the babies there was a right aortic arch.

These 4 cases show a striking similarity of the lesions involving semilunar cusps of the truncus valve. In each instance, the cusps were thickened nodular deformed and insufficient grossly. Lesions of the cusps per se have been described infrequently in the reports of persistent truncus arteriosus however "thickened nodular" valve cusps have been noted.¹⁻⁴ Roos,¹² in particular made especial mention of the deformed cusps of the truncus valve.

Motta ascribed lesions of this type involving the heart valves to what he termed "chronic fetal endocarditis." Roos on the other hand believed that such alterations could be explained on the basis of an arrest in normal development comparable to that manifested in the formation and torsion of the aortopulmonary septum. He pointed out that the bulbar swellings of the embryo which are the precursors of the cusps, are composed of masses of loosely packed cells. As the embryo grows, the semilunar valves become progressively less cellular until about the fifth month when their appearance closely approaches the changes he described.¹³ Support for the concept of developmental arrest was provided by the

case reported by Feller⁴; sections through the deformed semilunar valves had a microscopic appearance similar to that of the semilunar valve of a 5-month-old embryo. Sections through the valves examined by Roos and Feller and in the present 4 cases, showed no evidence of an inflammatory process.

To the best of our knowledge, no clinical significance has previously been attached to these deformed cusps and no clinicopathological correlations have been made. In 3 of the 4 cases reported herein the diastolic murmur was that classically ascribed to aortic insufficiency. Feller¹⁷ mentioned a diastolic murmur in one of his cases, but did not correlate it with the valvular deformity.

In this group of infants with insufficiency of the truncus valve the murmur was heard at the base and along the left sternal border to the apex and had the decrescendo quality as well as the location and transmission of the murmur associated with incompetency of the semilunar valve.

The decrescendo diastolic murmur that follows the systolic murmur is to be distinguished from the continuous murmur which Tausig⁴ describes as one of the most characteristic findings in "pseudo" truncus arteriosus. That murmur may be present at birth and is dependent on the continuous flow of blood from the single arterial trunk through the vessels of collateral circulation to the pulmonary arterial bed. Furthermore, this continuous murmur may be heard almost anywhere over the chest; if especially loud it may be heard over both lungs and often is louder posteriorly than anteriorly. In patients with "pseudo" truncus arteriosus the pulmonary vascularity may appear to be a average or diminished but is rarely excessive in amount, as in these patients with true truncus arteriosus. If the murmur is maximal over the base of the heart to the left of the sternum differentiation from a patent ductus arteriosus or aortic septal defect would be required. Since the other clinical features in these three types of aortopulmonary shunt may also be quite similar differentiation would best be accomplished by means of selective retrograde aortography with the tip of the catheter at the base of the aorta.



Fig. 11. Case 4. View of left ventricular septal defect, common truncus, and abnormal a. c.

Summary

The clinical and pathologic findings in 4 cases of persistent truncus arteriosus associated with thick nodular incompetent semilunar valves are described. Review of the literature and theories of pathogenesis are presented.

Diagnosis during life of common truncus arteriosus with truncus insufficiency is suggested by a decrescendo diastolic murmur along the left sternal border in a minimally cyanotic infant with cardiac enlargement, increased pulmonary vascularity and a wide heart base in frontal and oblique roentgenographic views. Selective retrograde aortography should confirm the diagnosis.

Addendum

Since this paper was submitted for publication a fifth case of truncus arteriosus was studied at our hospital. The baby was born here, went into heart failure in the first week and came to postmortem examination at 1 month. The phonocardiogram, angiocardigram and selective right ventricular angiocardigram as well as the physical findings, x-ray examination and electrocardiogram were all in keeping with the features described in this report.

REFERENCES

- Collett, R. W. and Edwards J. E. Persistent truncus arteriosus: classification according to anatomic types. *Surg. Clin. North America* 29:1245 1949.
- Zimmerman, H. M. A congenital anomaly of the heart: truncus arteriosus communis. *Am. J. Path.* 2:617 1927.
- Miller M. R., and Lyon, M. W. Jr. Persistent truncus arteriosus. *Am. Heart J.* 7:106, 1931.

- Lev M. and Saphir O. Truncus arteriosus communis persistens. *J. Pediat.* 20:74 1942.
- Ta'at, H. B. Clinical and pathological findings in cases of truncus arteriosus in infancy. *Am. J. Med.* 2:26 1947.
- Shaner R. F. Malformation of the atrio-ventricular endocardial cushions of the embryonic pig and its relation to defects of the conus and truncus arteriosus. *Am. J. Anat.* 81:431 1949.
- MacGillivray H. H. J. Truncus arteriosus communis persistens. *Am. Heart J.* 39:615 1950.
- Anderson, R. C., Olsson W. and Lillkabel, C. W. Truncus arteriosus: clinical study of 14 cases. *Circulation* 16:586, 1957.
- Tausig, H. H. Congenital malformations of the heart. Cambridge 1960. Harvard University Press, The Commonwealth Fund, p. 275.
- Humphreys, E. M. Truncus arteriosus communis persistens: criteria for identification of the common arterial trunk. *Arch. Path.* 11:71 1952.
- Boer, D. C. Persistent truncus arteriosus and congenital absence of one kidney with other developmental defects. *Arch. Path.* 15:51 1933.
- Kraus, A. J. Persistent partial truncus arteriosus associated with a double aortic arch. *J. Tech. Methods* 18:142, 1956.
- Graham S. and Montgomery G. L. Congenital malformation of heart: persistent truncus arteriosus. *J. Tech. Methods* 18:197 1958.
- Van Buren, D. Truncus arteriosus communis persistens. *J. Tech. Methods* 22:101 1942.
- Ross, A. Persistent truncus arteriosus communis. *Am. J. Dis. Child* 66:66, 1933.
- Motta C. Truncus arteriosus communis per mense coarctatione chronica fetali. *Ann. Fac. de med. de São Paulo* 125 1932.
- Flier A. Zur Kenntnis der angeborenen Herzerkrankheiten: Truncus arteriosus communis persistens und seine formale Entstehung. *Arch. path. Anat.* 279:569 1931.

Table 1 Electrocardiographic findings in 20 patients with hypopituitarism

No. of patient	Patient	QRS voltage	T waves	S-T segments	Others
1	J. Z.	Normal	Inverted	Depressed in V_1 , V_4 , and V_6	
2	G. Z.	Low	Inverted	Normal	Q-T 0.47 sec.
3	P. W.	Low	Flat	Depressed in II, III, V_1 , V_4 , and V_6	Q-T 0.42 sec.
4	N. J.	Low	Flat	Depressed in V_1 , V_4 , and V_6	Q-T 0.40 sec.
5	C. J.	Low	Flat or inverted	Depressed in CR_4	Q-T 0.44 sec.
6	C. S.	Normal	Flat	Depressed in V_1 , V_4 , and V_6	
7	D. L.	Normal	Inverted	Depressed in V_1 , V_4 , V_6 , and V_8	Q-T 0.44 sec.
8	M. A.	Low	Flat	Depressed in CR_4	Q-T 0.42 sec.
9	S. F.	Low	Flat	Normal	
10	T. K.	Low	Flat	Depressed in CR_4	A-V block, Q-T 0.50 sec.
11	A. J.	Normal	Flat	Normal	Q-T 0.44 sec.
12	T. E.	Low	Flat	Normal	Q-T 0.42 sec.
13	P. Z.	Normal	Flat	Normal	Q-T 0.44 sec.
14	F. Z.	Low	Flat or inverted	Normal	
15	G. M.	Normal	Flat	Depressed in CR_4	
16	M. T.	Low	Inverted	Depressed in V_1 , V_4 , and V_6	
17	C. M.	Low	Flat or inverted	Depressed in CR_4	Q-T 0.41 sec.
18	S. J.	Normal	Inverted	Depressed in CR_4 and CF	
19	Z. A.	Normal	Flat	Depressed in V_1 , V_4 , V_6 , and V_8	
20	K. M.	Normal	Normal	Normal	

was started with cortisone alone in these 12 patients but subsequently they received combined treatment with cortisone and desiccated thyroid.

In the course of cortisone treatment with a daily dosage of 50 mg at the beginning then 25 to 12 mg daily a significant clinical improvement followed in all patients. The electrocardiograms recorded within 7 to 14 days of treatment in 5 of 12 patients showed a striking improvement. Positive T waves appeared in place of the previously negative T waves and lowered S-T segments returned to the isoelectric line. In cases with Q-T prolongation a shortening of this interval occurred. Thus, in 5 patients the abnormalities completely disappeared and the electrocardiograms became normal. An example of this is shown in Fig. 1.

Treatment was stopped after a few months in the 5 above mentioned patients, and thereafter the above-described electrocardiographic changes gradually reappeared. When comparing we found some correlation between hormonal data and the electrocardiograms. Improvement in the electrocardiograms during cortisone treatment occurred in patients in whom signs and symptoms of gonadal and adrenal

cortical hypofunction existed but the thyroid function remained undisturbed. In this group the I^{131} uptake was within the normal limits and ranged from 28 to 62 per cent and the basal metabolic rate was normal in 2 patients and low in 3 others (-22, -18, and -16 per cent). Clinically there was no further amelioration when desiccated thyroid was added to the cortisone treatment.

In the other 7 patients with anterior pituitary insufficiency the electrocardiogram was not affected during cortisone treatment in spite of an increased cortisone dosage which reached 100 mg daily.

C. The influence of combined cortisone and desiccated thyroid treatment. In 7 patients with hypopituitarism in whom treatment with cortisone alone had no influence on the electrocardiogram a combined treatment with 25 mg of cortisone daily and desiccated thyroid was started. The doses of thyroid were gradually increased under careful clinical and electrocardiographic control. Because small doses of desiccated thyroid of 1 grain daily failed to improve the electrocardiograms, the doses were increased to 2 or 3 grains daily. Using this dosage during 10 to 14 days, we found a

Case report

Joseph L. Wankard: M.D.
Edwino B. Southern: M.D.
John J. Sullivan Jr: M.D.
Hemphill: M.D.

Arteriovenous fistula of the kidney

The distribution can readily be made by splitting the total and buying over the specified percentage of the applications in a high percentage of the cases. The distribution can readily be made by splitting the total and buying over the specified percentage of the applications in a high percentage of the cases. The distribution can readily be made by splitting the total and buying over the specified percentage of the applications in a high percentage of the cases.

முதல் அங்கம்

[illegible]

On the third examination, the patient was found to be in good condition. The blood pressure in each arm was 140/70 mm. Hg. The pulse rate was 84. There was no fever. The patient was given 100 mg. of penicillin and 400 mg. of streptomycin daily. The patient was discharged on the 10th day of hospitalization. The patient was followed up for 6 months and remained well.



Fig 1 Preoperative (top) and postoperative (bottom) x-ray films, showing diminution in heart size 3 months after operation



Fig 2 Intravenous pyelography showing irregularity of the right lower renal pelvis and two calculi



Fig 3 Intravenous angiogram. Marked dilatation and tortuosity of the right renal artery. Large sacular collections of contrast media with kidney

second lumbar vertebra; an anastomosis was just before it (Fig. 2). Radiographic exposure of the kidneys during aortography revealed markedly dilated, tortuous right renal artery with large aneurysmal dilatations of contrast material within the kidney (Fig. 3). Further confirmation by direct aortography or catheterization of renal vein was thought not to be necessary.

By means of an incision in the right flank the kidney was exposed. It appeared to be normal in size, position, and mobility. The renal artery was not and markedly dilated. A pronounced aneurysmal dilatation was felt at the lower pole of the kidney. This dilatation could be obliterated by occluding the renal artery. Vagotomy was performed and the patient postoperated a course was successful.

Re-examination 3 months later operation revealed the following significant findings: (1) absence of fever; (2) absence of former pain in the right flank; (3) absence of former pain in lower abdomen and easy fatigability; (4) blood pressure of 112/75 mm Hg in each arm in contrast to the preoperative reading of 140/70 mm Hg; (5) resting pulse rate of 65 instead of 84 before operation; and (6) diastolic blood pressure of 45 mm Hg.

The aortogram was unchanged. The aortic margin at the left lateral border was also unchanged. The significance of this is unknown; it is present since but cardiac catheterization has been advised.

The specimen consisted of a totally removed kidney measuring 11x7x4 cm.



Fig. 4 Demonstration of fistula. Contrast medium has been injected but the renal vein has not been injected. The renal artery through the fistula.

Pathophysiology of renal fistula

Like any systemic arteriovenous fistula a renal arteriovenous fistula shunts blood from the systemic arterial circuit to the venous system and the general effects of increased blood volume left ventricular hypertrophy and eventual cardiac em-
barrasment are common to both. The renal arteriovenous fistula is characterized further by its physiologic effect upon the

Fig. 5 Both renal vessels have been injected under pressure. The contrast material fills the large sacculus around throughout most of the renal parenchyma.



Table 1. Summation of case of intrarenal arteriovenous fistulas

Age (yr)	Sex	Symptom	B P on adm on (mm Hg)	Cardiac f il re	Cardiac enlargement	Throat flank
28	M	Dyspnea	160/80	Yes	Yes	Yes
29	M	Dyspnea	220/120	Yes	Yes	Yes
60	M	Hematuria	160/60	No	No	No
47	M	Hypertension	200/100	Yes	Yes	Yes
29	M	Dyspnea and fatigue	180/110	Yes	Yes	Yes
26	M	Dyspnea	210/130	Yes	Yes	Yes
3	F	Hematuria				
7	F	Headache	146/110	No	No	Yes
22	M	Dyspnea	160/60	Yes	Yes	Yes
19	F	Dyspnea	170/80	Yes	Yes	Yes
66	F	Hematuria and pain in flank	140/70	No	No	Yes
63	M	Dyspnea	140/60	Yes	Yes	Yes
18	M	High blood pressure	200/?			
35	M	Edema and fever	140/90	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	F	Vertigo and headache	180/100	Yes	Yes	Yes
68	M	Hemoptysis	130/80	No	No	No
42	M	Palpitation and fatigue	174/84	No	Yes	Yes
30	F	Abdominal pain and dyspnea	180/80	Yes	Yes	Yes
39	F	Headache and fatigue	206/110	Yes	Yes	Yes
53	M	Hematuria	230/120	Yes	Yes	Yes
61	M	Palpable mass	206/110	Yes	Yes	Yes
29*	M	Hematuria and blurred vision	210/145	No	No	Yes
50	F	Fatigue and abdominal pain	140/70	No	Yes	Yes

*Diagnosis not confirmed by examination of urine

involved kidney specifically the production of a Goldblatt kidney. Holman and Taylor have shown that the flow of blood distal to a fistula is decreased and may even be reversed depending upon the size of the shunt. The pulse pressure is also decreased. These findings have been confirmed by Robertson, Dennis and Elkin, and also by Lasher and Glenn. Both decreased renal blood flow and decreased pulse pressure per se have been listed as causative factors in the production of the Goldblatt kidney. Certainly the frequency of hypertension in the cases summarized in Table 1 suggests that such a mechanism in fact does prevail. Consequently the patient who has an arteriovenous fistula of the kidney has two components operative in his disease, namely cardiac embarrassment from the systemic effect of his fistula, and a compounding of this embarrassment by the hypertension associated with a Goldblatt kidney. Milloy and associates⁴ wrote an excellent review of the physiology of the condition and

Scheikey²⁵ has also written one more recently.

Comment

Since renal arteriovenous fistulas are characterized by their own pathophysiologic sequelae we believe that they should be in a class by themselves. They may be conveniently subdivided into congenital or acquired. The latter may be further classified as traumatic postoperative infectious or neoplastic.

It should be emphasized that a renal arteriovenous fistula should not be confused with either a stump fistula (after nephrectomy) or a simple renal artery aneurysm. These are not productive of hypertension.

Conclusion

1. A rare case of arteriovenous fistula of the kidney which resulted from renal surgery is presented.

2. The physiologic effects (largely circulatory) are twofold: (a) those which result

Type	Lesion	Outcome (cardiovascular)	Author	Date reported
Congenital	No	Died	Varla	1928
Congenital	Yes	Cured	Rundcr	1942
Congenital	Yes	Cured	Farner and MacMillan	1947
Congenital	Yes	Cured	Adams	1951
Acquired-cancer	Yes	Cured	Handison, et al.	1953
Acquired-bulbous wound	Yes	Cured	Pefot, et al.	1954
Acquired-postoperative	Yes	Cured	Y. et al.	1954
Acquired-bulbous wound	Yes	Cured	Baron and Rosenbaum	1955
Acquired-bulbous wound	Yes	Cured	Kirby, et al.	1955
Congenital	Yes	Cured	Stonick-Lavie, et al.	1956
Acquired-cancer	Yes	Cured	Blythe	1956
Congenital	Yes	Cured	Robie and Henderson	1957
Congenital	Yes	Cured	Gollman	1958
Acquired-infection (bacterial)	Yes	Cured	De Venetoff, et al.	1958
Acquired-bulbous wound	Yes	Good, but B.P.	Wiley, et al.	1958
Congenital	Yes	Highly elevated	Hoffman and Fontana	1958
Acquired-bulbous wound	Yes	Cured	Scheldy, et al.	1959
Acquired-cancer	Yes	Good but B.P.	Scheldy, et al.	1959
Acquired-cancer	Yes	Highly elevated	Grace, et al.	1960
Acquired-cancer	Yes	Cured	Abbott, et al.	1961
Congenital	Yes	Cured	Brink	1960
Acquired-postoperative	Yes	Cured	Maigard, et al.	1962

from systemic arteriovenous fistula per se, and (b) those which are produced by the

Cockblat phenomenon

3 Routine palpation and auscultation of the renal areas should facilitate the

finding of such fistulas. Confirmation of the diagnosis can be obtained by angiography (as in our case) and if necessary b direct aortography and or catheterization of a renal vein. Since operation is curative early diagnosis before ureteric changes take place is mandatory.

To the usual correctable causes of hypertension we wish to suggest the addition of arteriovenous fistula of the kidney.

It will give credit for valuable assistance in the preparation of this paper to Dr. Ephraim J. Federman, Pathologist and Dr. Arnold Fried, Hematologist, Hempstead General Hospital.

REFERENCES

1. Holman E. and Taylor C. Problems in the diagnosis of blood flow 2. Pressure relations in the site of an arteriovenous fistula in Angiology 2415 1952.

2. Adams H. H. Congenital arteriovenous and

3. Farner R. and MacMillan R. L. Congenital arteriovenous anastomosis of the renal artery J. Urol. 66:215, 1947

4. Pefot, et al. 1954

5. Barone and Rosenbaum 1955

6. Kirby, et al. 1955

7. Stonick-Lavie, et al. 1956

8. Blythe 1956

9. Robie and Henderson 1957

10. Gollman 1958

11. De Venetoff, et al. 1958

12. Wiley, et al. 1958

13. Hoffman and Fontana 1958

14. Scheldy, et al. 1959

15. Scheldy, et al. 1959

16. Grace, et al. 1960

17. Abbott, et al. 1961

18. Brink 1960

19. Maigard, et al. 1962

1. Heston G. R. Getz, R. J. and J. J. S. Arteriovenous fistula of renal vessels case report and review of literature J. Urol. 69:203 1953
2. Petit, G. Pessereaux, G. and Daftari, H. Hypertension maligne et néphropathies bilatérales à propos de 4 observations, J. Urol. Paris 60:245 1954.
3. Vent, S. A. Renal AV fistula Urologists Correspondence Club Letter Dec. 6, 1954
4. Baron G. J. and Koenigsmann, R. H. Arteriovenous fistula of renal vessels case report Radiology 61:85 1955
5. Kirby C. H., Nichols, W. G. Carrizano, A. P. Wohl, G. T. and Pietrolungo, A. L. Arteriovenous fistula of renal vessels case report, Surgery 37:267 1955.
6. Skomizaki-Lawa, M. D. Klefer J. H. and Vermeulen C. W. Arteriovenous aneurysm of the kidney case report, J. Urol. 73:586, 1956.
7. Myhre R. R. Arteriovenous fistula of the renal vessels case report Circulation 14:185 1956
8. Bohne A. W. and Henderson G. L. Intrarenal arteriovenous aneurysm case report J. Urol. 77:518, 1957
9. Gollmann, G. Hypertension in monolateral renal artery renouli with anterior venous fistula arteriographic demonstration in an 18-year-old man, Fortschr. Röntgen t. bl. 88:681 1958.
10. De Vernejoul J. ou'e Henry Gerald Angier Payan and Medvedon Ly. Arteriovenous fistula of the renal pedicle regarding a case followed by recovery. Bull. Acad. Nat. Med. (Paris) 112:150, 1958.
11. Hoffman, H. A. and Fontoura H. Arteriovenous aneurysm of the kidney J. Internat. Coll. Surg. 29:729 1958.
12. Scheifley C. H. Dougherty G. W. Greene, L. F. and Priestley J. T. Arteriovenous fistula of the kidney new observations and report of three cases, Circulation 19:662, 1959
13. Grace, J. T. Staubits W. Leisma n, F. and Egan, R. Intrarenal arteriovenous fistula, Arch Surg 81:718 1960
14. Scheifley C. H. A new clinical syndrome producing hypertension—arteriovenous fistula of kidney J.A.M.A. 174:12, 153 1960
15. Abbott, C. E. B. and Postasse E. F. Renal arteriovenous fistula occurrence in renal-cell carcinoma Cleveland Clin. Quart. 23:283 1961
16. Brink, L. J. Vascular fistulae (with report on cases of pulmonary renal, and peripheral arteriovenous fistulae) South African J. Lab. & Clin. Med. 28:158, 1960

နာမနာရမ္မာ မြေပုံမူလ

Hickory The 56-year-old white man, production control manager, was essentially

most physical examination he was told that he had high blood pressure. Apparently no treatment was

instituted at that time. The patient was asymptomatic except for occasional numbness of the ulnar

1959 he was hospitalized because of pain in the chest. A diagnosis of hypertensive heart

drone, coronary thrombosis and pulmonary edema was made. The patient was reoperated

of weight. He was treated for pulmonary edema and low

nd cor pulmonale. Past history included an operation on the left knee after trauma when he was 16

The patient, mother died of cancer of the lung. The son of 72, and his father died of

heart disease (etiology unknown).
In February 1960 he was first admitted to the

Surgical series of the National and International
Hospitals of the University of Illinois. Positive
physical findings were blood pressure of 210/120

was 14g to the right arm, and 146/101 in the left moderate cardiomegaly to the left with Canada

7. The left coronary artery and its branches supply the heart muscle.

points in the neck and upper and lower extremities edge of the liver is angulated below the right

1958 A spectrogram showed evidence of

Left ventricular hypertrophy and diastolic effect. (Analysis was normal, specific gravity 1.015

11,200 blood urea nitrogen 22 mg per cent A/G
51/27 Gm per cent bocturnal 425 mg per cent

and electrolytes normal if given low-salt diet choline chloride 500 mg

[illegible]

example a retrograde orthography but because the patient developed sudden hemiparesis of the right side, the procedure could not be completed. The left carotid artery proved to be normal.

the infection. The patient was given penicillin, and later Diclofenac, to maintain a reasonable time

on about 70 per cent. There was gradual improvement of the hemiparesis. Electroencephalography was consistent with decreased blood flow; the left

Between August and November 1960 the pa-

where a 100 percent increase in the number of cases was reported. H had noted

Digoxin was increased to 0.2 mg per day. In spite of diuretics and antihypertensive drugs his response

was commendatory and he was admitted to the Research and Educational Hospitals for the second

be complained of during the preceding week

Physical examination. Physical examination revealed well-developed, poorly nourished white

There was a further increase in the blood pressure to 180/100 mm. Hg in the right arm, and 145/90 in the left. The patient was 70 with an

cardiac premature ventricular contractions the responses were 20 and the temperature was

slight growth of the left eyelid, narrowing of the
nostril, examination of the head and neck revealed

of the right paranasal sin suggests of basal cell carcinoma, and bilateral carotid bruit. The

with diffuse point of maximal impulse 3 cm. out

space. There was some left parietal atrophic fte. There was Grade 2-3 atrophic ventricle & the apex

(The second highest number of votes was received by the Republican Party.)

was soft. The edge of the liver a palpable 3 finger breadth below the costal margin, smooth, and

the left, both femoral pulses were weak, and pedal

From the University of Maine Research and Educational Institute, Bangor, ME.
Received for publication July 2, 1967.

555



Fig. 1. X-ray photograph of chest shows the enlarged heart.

pulses are undetectable. Deep tendon reflexes were hyperactive bilaterally but the Babinski reflex was absent. There was 2+ pitting edema of the feet and ankles.

Laboratory data. Admission renal studies were normal, specific gravity 1.015, hematocrit 39 per cent, white blood cell count 8,300 with normal differential count. Blood chemistry: Na 139, K 6.6, Cl 99, CO₂ 20 (mEq/L), blood urea nitrogen 31 mg per cent, serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase 78, bilirubin 2.16 mg per cent (direct 0.52), alkaline phosphatase 4.6 units, cephalin flocculation 1 plus, thymol turbidity 4.5 units. Serology was negative. Sputum culture grew out a moderate number of *Candida albicans*, *Neisseria*, and *Staphylococcus*. An electrocardiogram showed sinus arrhythmia with frequent premature ventricular contractions, left ventricular enlargement, and evidence of left atrial enlargement. A chest x-ray film with barium swallow showed marked increase in the cardiac size as compared to film of February 1960. Other findings included left ventricular predominance with pulmonary congestion and increased prominence and elongation of the aorta.

His final course. Digitalis was stopped and the patient was put on low-salt diet, KCl, quinidine, ammonium chloride, mercuric iodide (Mercurahydria), and later chlorothalidate. His nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea subsided, and his weight decreased from 145 to 119 pounds over 3-week period. Digitalis was reinstituted at 0.1 mg. day on the eleventh hospital day. Chloridazepoxide (Librium) was later added for anxiety and depression, recommended by psychiatric consultant. On the fourteenth hospital day the patient underwent excision of the histologically verified cancer of the paranasal region under local anesthesia. Repeat blood hemistries revealed Na 132, K 3.0, Cl 83, CO₂ 34 (mEq/L).

and blood urea nitrogen of 17 mg per cent. Serum K rose to 4.5 with increase in supplementary KCl orally. The patient had another episode of agitated depression and was again seen by the psychiatrist. On the twenty-seventh hospital day the patient developed dyspnea and rales throughout the chest. An x-ray film showed no evidence of infiltration in the lungs. The electrocardiogram showed sinus arrhythmia with digitalis effect and left ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 2). Within several hours the patient became unresponsive, went into shock and died.

Discussion

DR CALENOFF's x-ray findings. The chest films taken in February 1960 showed that the heart was at the upper limit of normal. The aorta appeared to be slightly elongated. The lung fields were essentially clear. There was no calcification of the coronary vessels nor of the valves.

Ten months later in December 1960 the heart was significantly enlarged. The left ventricle seemed to account for this enlargement, whereas a double density that projected over the mid heart probably represented an enlarged left atrium. The aorta appeared to be more elongated than on the previous films. The pulmonary markings were somewhat accentuated and this finding would favor early congestive changes. There was no pleural effusion nor was there any definite evidence of pericardial effusion, although this could not be completely excluded. Nevertheless, in the lateral view there was an unusual density below the heart actually between the heart and the diaphragm strongly suggestive of a pleuropericardial effusion in this area.

With a barium swallow an enlarged and probably hypertrophied left ventricle could be made out in lateral and left anterior oblique views. There was little right ventricular enlargement since the space between the heart and the sternum was still clear. In the right oblique view the column of barium was displaced posteriorly by a tremendously enlarged left atrium. There was no enlargement of the right atrium, however.

A chest x-ray film taken shortly before the patient died showed further enlargement of the left ventricle but the lung fields were essentially clear.

With respect to the attempted aortography, the contrast material filled the left

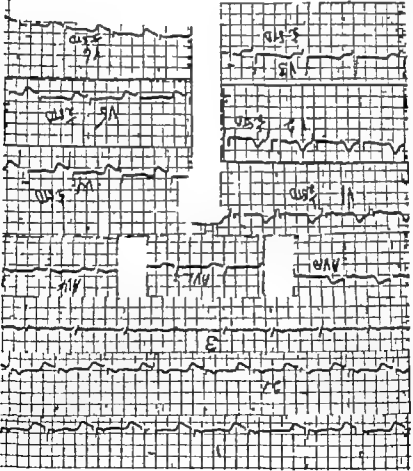


Fig. 2. Normal sinus rhythm. The QRS axis = 0 degrees. The T axis = 150 degrees. Rate 68 P R 0.19 QRS 0.08, Q-T 0.36 sec. S-T segment is depressed and T inverted. There is evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy and digitalis effect.

carotid artery and delayed 1 heart up to its bifurcation. However there was no dye in the aorta and none could be seen in the left vertebral artery.

The onset of hemiparesis during aortic archy points up the risk associated with the performance of angiography. The introduction of catheters into arteriole arteries carries with it the probability that a small plaque may be detached.

The fact that no dye penetrated into the aorta could be explained by the possibility that the clot was thrombosed or that there was not enough dye to fill the vessel. Dr. ITZOLD is rather keen that this man suffered from hypertension, hyper-

tension a heart disease probable coronary disease with or without myocardial infar-

The diagnosis of cor pulmonale is not tenable because of the history of pain in the chest, hypertension and evidence of

such large left hearts without organic known that such murmurs can exist in through the mitral orifice. However it is nation denote regurgitation of blood. Large left atrium shown by x-ray exami-

The apical systolic murmur and the against such a diagnosis. upper and lower extremities are factors

missed arterial pulsation in the neck and systolic murmur and the presence of di-

The absence of a characteristic loud aortic responsible for the entire clinical picture.

not likely that calcific aortic stenosis is ion and finally myocardial failure. It is

left ventricular involvement and the absence of objective or subjective findings of chronic pulmonary disease unless it was an acute cor pulmonale resulting from pulmonary infarction. However the complaints at the time of that hospitalization do not suggest such a complication.

The interesting and puzzling feature of this case is the progressive impairment and inequality of his peripheral pulses, with final disappearance of some. Therefore in addition to his congestive heart failure certain etiological or complicating disease entities must be considered.

Coarctation of the aorta should come first for consideration. Although the diminished femoral pulses fit in well the weaker left radial pulse and the lower blood pressure in the left arm are unusual features in the typical case of coarctation. The same holds true for the absence of notching of the ribs, and the presence of a normal aortic knob as seen on the x-ray film. To circumvent these atypical points, one could postulate that the coarctation was pre-subclavian thus compromising this vessel. Under such circumstances one would expect underdevelopment of the left arm. Notching of the ribs if present would occur only on the right side when the subclavian artery is not compromised and acts like a fountainhead for the collateral circulation. The bruit transmitted along the carotid vessels might have originated from such a pre-subclavian narrowing and aortography could have cleared up this point, had not the attempt failed.

Another feature against coarctation of the aorta is the progressive diminution of the peripheral pulses with final disappearance of some. This may occur when an infection is superimposed upon the site of the coarctation giving rise to an aortitis with final obstruction. There was no clinical evidence for such a complication in this case. Hence the evidence is against coarctation of the aorta. Congenital coarctation of the abdominal aorta was thought of but not seriously so, for the same reasons.

Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta is considered next. It is possible that the episode of chest pain in November 1959 was aortic in origin. This catastrophe could easily account for the difference in

the peripheral pulses, and for the bruit in the vessels of the neck. If this were the case one would have difficulty in accounting for the heart failure that ensued unless the dissection produced an aortic insufficiency as a result of sagging of the aortic commissures. The protocol fails to mention the existence of a diastolic aortic murmur. If it was missed at the time of his first hospital admission it probably would have been observed by someone during the final stay in this hospital considering the number of observers in a teaching medical ward. The duration itself a year in this case does not oppose such a diagnosis. Patients with dissection of the aorta are known to have lived longer however in such cases either a double-barrelled aorta with rupture back into the aortic lumen takes place or the dissection does not progress but heals as it were. In this case, if one judges by the progressive diminution of the peripheral pulses, the processes that caused it were progressive. Hence one can hardly imagine the dissection being so active and progressive and yet lasting for 13 months. Therefore this diagnosis is not favored.

Lastly, thrombosis of the aorta with involvement of some of its branches, comes up for consideration and could easily account for the progressive occlusive phenomena that took place. Thrombosis of the aorta may be secondary to trauma or periaortic inflammation or it may have no apparent cause. It may occur at the site of an ulcerated plaque or as a result of retrograde propagation from an embolus which has lodged at the bifurcation. The latter situation is possible in this case since the patient was supposed to have had a myocardial infarct a few months before. Although some of the brachiocephalic branches seem to have been involved I doubt that the symptoms and clinical course warrant the designation of Takayasu pulseless or brachiocephalic disease as described in the literature. The absence of headache vertigo ocular manifestations cramps in the upper extremities, and numbness which are symptoms usually experienced by the young female with so-called pulseless disease makes this diagnosis rather unlikely in this elderly male patient with

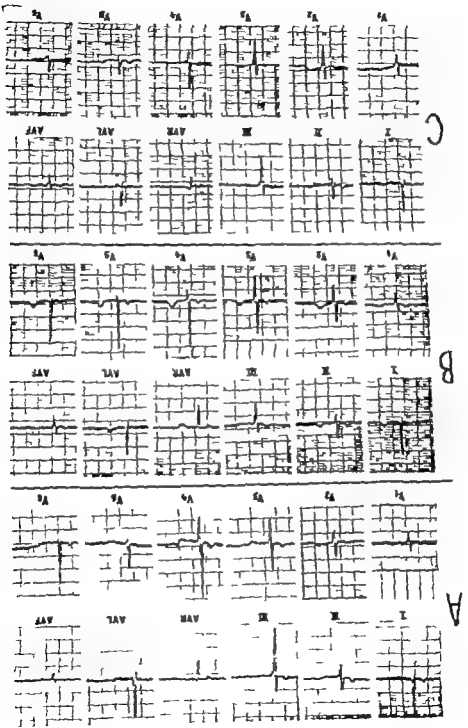


Fig. 1 Case 7 D.L., 50-year-old woman. Sub hypopituitarism. A. Before treatment the electrocardiogram shows low or inverted T waves in Lead I, II, V₁, V₂ and depressed S-T segments in Leads V₁ and V₂. Cortisone treatment alone did not improve the electrocardiogram. B. After combined treatment of cortisone and 2 grams of thyroxine daily all abnormalities completely disappeared. C. After discontinuation of thyroid 1 gram daily the electrocardiographic abnormalities appeared again; the T waves became low in standard and left precordial leads and the S-T segment were lower in Leads V₁ and V₂.

marked involvement of the abdominal aorta and associated heart muscle failure, from which he died.

That "pulsecus" or Takayasu disease has been reported also in some elderly males is known. Whether we call this man's aortic disease by one name or another is just a matter of semantics. What ever designation we employ the etiology remains just as obscure, in spite of the increased frequency of thrombosis of the abdominal aorta and its branches in recent years. Neither can we always associate this disease with a high blood cholesterol which this man had for low or normal cholesterol is not infrequently seen in patients with thrombosis of the aorta.

Although it is possible that the thrombosis of the abdominal aorta aggravated his hypertension by acting in the manner of a coarctation there was little chance for this to be relieved operatively since the patient was at all times a very poor surgical risk. Besides, the process was too diffuse.

Finally, it is possible that the lower blood pressure in the left arm was not due to thrombosis of the subclavian artery, but to a natural narrowing since the blood pressure in this arm remained the same throughout the year of his illness.

DR. ERANKOW. At the time of autopsy there was minimal edema over the sacrum and ankles. There was no excessive accumulation of fluid in any of the serous cavities, however. The heart weighed 650 grams and was clearly enlarged. The left ventricle was dilated and hypertrophied with a thickened gray white endocardium that was most marked in the septal region. There was enlargement of the left atrium. The mitral ring was widened measuring 11.1 cm. (normal 10 cm.) Despite the dilatation of the left ventricle its myocardium measured 1.3 cm. near the apex and 2.0 cm. near the base (normal 0.8 to 1.0 cm.) However it was the seat of extensive fibrosis which was most apparent in the anterior portion of the septum and included the atrophic appearing anterior and posterior papillary muscles as well as the trabeculae carneae of the juxta apical portion of the ventricle. There were no mural thrombi. The aortic valve was not

remarkable. The right atrium and ventricle were not very remarkable, except for some mild hypertrophy of the right ventricular myocardium which measured maximally 0.4 cm. (normal 0.1 to 0.2 cm.) There was considerable atherosclerosis of the coronary arteries with marked narrowing and with obliteration of an area of the right circumflex.

The aorta was of interest. There was marked atherosclerosis of the sinuses of Valsalva and the widened ascending portion of the arch. Close to the transverse arch there were ulcerated atheromata with adherent thrombi. The transverse arch was likewise markedly atherosclerotic. The orifice and the immediate distal sector of the right innominate artery were wide. The orifice of the left carotid artery was somewhat narrowed by the atherosclerotic process. The left subclavian artery was profoundly narrowed at and above its point of origin for 1 cm. of the length of the vessel. There was no evident coarctation of the arch (Fig. 3). The descending arch and the whole length of the thoracic and upper abdominal portions of the aorta revealed marked ulcerative atherosclerotic changes (Fig. 4). The left renal artery was patent, but the right one was greatly narrowed by what appeared to be an old organizing thrombus for its whole length in fact as far as its point of division into calyceal or lobar branches. The orifice of the celiac axis was narrowed by the surrounding atheromatous changes, but that of the superior mesenteric artery was wide. Starting at a level slightly below the latter artery the remainder of the abdominal aorta and both common iliac arteries were occluded by a thrombus. The latter was recent, unattached and bright reddish brown in color proximally with a smooth rounded apex (Fig. 4). More distally it appeared to be progressively older now adherent, grayish yellow in color with areas of liquefaction (Fig. 5). However in the iliac arteries the central portion of the thrombus appeared to be recent.

Although the carotid arteries could not be dissected their patency was tested for by injecting a saline solution after the brain had been removed. By this means there was no evidence of any gross obstruction of the common and internal carotid

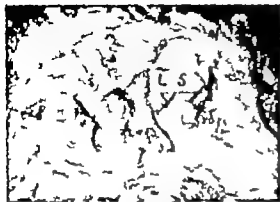


Fig 3 Transverse arch of the aorta showing wide opening of right common carotid artery; narrowed orifice of the left carotid artery; and profoundly narrowed left subclavian artery (L S).

arteries. There were atheromatous plaques in the vertebral basilar and mid-cerebral arteries of the brain but none of these vessels was occluded. The distal portions of the celiac axis and mesenteric arteries were not remarkable. The arteries beyond the obstructed iliacs were not dissected. There were no venous thromboses.

Microscopically there was diffuse interstitial fibrosis of the left ventricular myocardium more marked in the areas described under the gross appearances of the heart. There was considerable hypertrophy of the muscle fibers. In fact there appeared to be an unusual degree of splitting of these fibers as may be seen in excessively hypertrophied hearts. Careful examination of sections of the aorta and its branches failed to reveal any evidence of underlying syphilitic process or of any other infectious or allergic vascular disease. The lesions were essentially those of arteriosclerosis and atherosclerosis complicated in instances by thromboses (see photomicrographs in Fig 6).

Only those arteries with occlusions will be dealt with. The occluded circumflex branch of the right coronary artery presented an obliterated lumen occupied by vascularized connective tissue with heavy deposits of hemosiderin clearly an index of an old organized and canalized thrombus. The left subclavian artery presented a thick, well-preserved media premeated by prominent vessels sheathed in connective tissue which extended to the in-

volved intima. The latter was thick, made up of hyalinized and in places, vascularized connective tissue and associated with fresh red blood cell extravasates. Over this thick intima were the remnants of an extensive ruptured and ulcerated atheroma with retained calcific plaques. An old hyalinized thrombus with minimal organization filled much of the narrowed eccentric lumen. There was apparently a more recent accretion of thrombotic material arranged in lamellar fashion which further narrowed the lumen. Likewise in the common iliac arteries in conjunction with a thinned media and irregular loss of the elastica interna there was intimal vascularized tissue. The latter underlay a fibromuscular or more fibrous, thick intima with irregular atheromata and calcific deposits. A hyalinized thrombus was applied to the thick intima and a freshly laminated thrombus occluded the central portion of the lumen. Near the aortic bifurcation the old thrombus in the aorta was of hyaline character showing limited organization from a thick fibrosed and atheromatous, irregularly vascularized intima. In this portion of the aorta the media in areas was totally atrophic and lost and the adventitia was thick and fibrous. It may be added that the right renal artery, at least in the sections studied, showed marked luminal narrowing as a result of arteriosclerosis, with no evidence of recent or old thrombosis.

In regard to the other organs, the lungs were rather heavy, the right weighed 730 grams and the left weighed 580 grams. They were congested but not very edematous, but there was a thin frothy fluid in the bronchi. The pulmonary arteries and their branches were clear. Microscopically there was evidence of chronic passive congestion with little edema but with considerable emphysema and interstitial fibrosis. In some instances the larger bronchi contained mucus, and their hyperemic walls were infiltrated with cells of chronic inflammatory character. The bronchioles were stuffed with purulent and mucopurulent exudate which extended into some of the alveolar ducts. There was an organizing and obliterative bronchiolitis as well and about these and extending into the interstitial fibrosed areas of the lung there



Fig 4 Lower thoracic and upper abdominal aorta with extensive atherosclerosis. Fresh thrombus with rounded periaortic protrusions from the lower unopened end of the aorta.

were in instances, appreciable mononuclear cellular infiltrates. There was chronic passive congestion of the abdominal viscera. The liver showed centrilobular atrophy with some central fibrosis. There was more fibrosis of the portal areas, associated with some tendency toward rounding and scalloping of the periphery of the lobules, with extension of the fibrous tracts irregularly into the lobules. The right kidney with the narrowed renal artery weighed 140 grams, and the left one weighed 165 grams. Its cortex was reduced in thickness to 0.4 cm, as compared with 0.6 cm for the left. Beyond that grossly and microscopically there were no differences in the kidneys. Both showed subcapsular atrophy with heavy lymphoid infiltration. The glomeruli were large and congested. Throughout the cortices there were some streaks with a chronic inflammatory cellular infiltrate. There were no gross lesions in the brain except for some enlargement of the lateral ventricles. Microscopically, except for calcification of small vessels in the globus pallidus, there were no significant changes. In general the arterioles showed some

hypertrophy with hyalinization of some in the adrenal capsule, hepatic portal spaces and rarely the renal cortex.

This case exemplifies the diagnostic problems and complications arising as a result of diffuse and marked arteriosclerotic and atherosclerotic involvement of the whole length of the aorta and its immediate branches. Unfortunately, there is no record of any physical examination prior to June 1959, so that we cannot determine when this man's hypertension actually appeared. However, in the light of recent findings that an appreciable number of patients with so-called essential hypertension present abnormalities of one or both renal arteries, it is not too remote to believe that the basis of this man's hypertension may have been the marked arteriosclerotic narrowing of the right renal artery. If the state of the arterioles can be used as a guide, it may be that the onset of hypertension was relatively recent or, in all, had been relatively mild. With that as a base, the other atherosclerotic and arteriosclerotic processes may actually have been hastened and intensified. Five months after recognition that he was hypertensive



Fig 5 The remainder of the abdominal aorta is exposed showing the fresh thrombus superiorly and the older thrombus adherent with cystic spaces inferiorly.

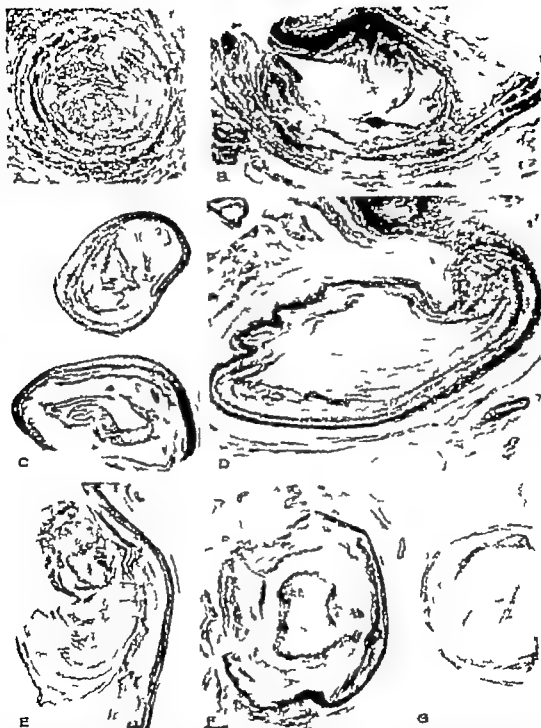


Fig. 6 All sections were stained with Weigert Van Gieson stain. *A* Right coronary artery. Old thrombosed artery with organization and obliteration of lumen $\times 20$. *B* Left circumflex coronary artery. Tangential cut shows portions of lumen to right and left and large thrombotic lesion narrowing lumen to the left $\times 11$. *C* Left subclavian artery. Thick atherosclerotic intima appears in large part clear in photograph, with hyalinized thrombus surrounding narrow remains of lumen in the lower photograph. The darker area within the hyalinized circumferential band represents a recent accretion of thrombotic material. There is virtually no lumen in upper section of the vessel which has been cut slightly tangentially $\times 13$. *D* Right renal artery. Marked intimal fibrous thickening with atherosclerotic "spoons" and slit-like narrowing of the lumen; $\times 11$. *E*, Abdominal aorta with protruding fresh thrombus. Note laminated character of the thrombus; $\times 13$. *F* Abdominal aorta with old thrombus. Hyalinized portion of thrombus has shrunk away from the thick fibrous intima except to the right, where it is bound to the intima $\times 13$. *G* Iliac artery. Fresh laminated thrombus fills the lumen; $\times 10$.

he had symptoms of coronary thrombosis for which he was hospitalized. The old organized occlusion of the right coronary artery in conjunction with the marked sclerotic narrowing of the left descending and circumflex branches and the extensive myocardial fibrosis, particularly antero-septally would be in keeping with coronary thrombosis and irregular myocardial necrosis a year or so prior to his death. How ever soon after that episode disquieting complications arose. One was myocardial failure. The other was an aortic arch syndrome with clinical manifestations that closely simulated those of coarctation of the aortic arch. For that reason the patient was referred to the Surgical Service of this hospital. This diagnosis was seriously enough considered that aortography via the left carotid artery was attempted. Had the patient been in better physical shape he might very well have been subjected to exploration for a coarcta too although in retrospect and in the light of the ensuing events in the terminal 10 months of his life there was less certainty about this diagnosis. Nevertheless it was never excluded right up to the time of his death. In effect as it turned out there was arteriosclerotic narrowing and thrombosis without occlusion at first of the left subclavian artery which accounted for the diminished radial pulse the lower levels of systolic and diastolic pressure on the left side, and presumably in large part, the bruit heard over the area of the left carotid artery. At the same time and assumedly on the basis of thrombosis rather than embolism occlusion of the distal abdominal aorta at and near the bifurcation occurred. This accounted for the reduced pulses in the lower extremities. This is an unusual set of circumstances, in that thrombosis of these two distal structures occurred almost simultaneously leading to a clinical picture not unlike that of aortic coarctation.

Subsequently despite digitalis therapy cardiac insufficiency became more marked. The left atrium and left ventricle enlarged.

In keeping with this were the findings not only of extensive interstitial fibrosis of the left myocardium but fibrous and atrophy of both anterior and posterior papillary muscles, an index over-all of decreasing coronary blood flow. Most likely the fibrosed papillary muscles had a good deal to do with the incomplete closure of the mitral leaflets, which accompanied by widening of the ring led to an appreciable degree of mitral insufficiency. Concurrently more thrombotic material was deposited in the left subclavian artery, so that its lumen was now greatly reduced. There was also propagation of the aortic thrombus proximally up to the level of the superior mesenteric artery and distally into both common iliac arteries.

The immediate cause of death was ascribable to a diffuse, acute, purulent and mucopurulent bronchiolitis based on an older chronic bronchitis and obliterative bronchiolitis.

In essence, therefore, diffuse and marked arteriosclerosis and atherosclerosis with thrombosis in this patient gave rise to a series of so-called but incomplete syndromes viz. (1) a Goldblatt kidney with resultant hypertension on the basis of arteriosclerotic involvement of the right renal artery, (2) an aortic arch syndrome with principal involvement of the left subclavian artery which combined with (3) a Leriche syndrome associated with thrombosis of the distal abdominal aorta, led to a clinical complex that simulated coarctation of the arch of the aorta.

Diagnosis. Marked diffuse arteriosclerosis and atherosclerosis of the aorta and its branches with (1) marked narrowing and old thrombotic occlusion of the coronary arteries with diffuse myocardial fibrosis (2) marked narrowing and thrombosis of the left subclavian artery (3) marked narrowing of the right renal artery and (4) thrombosis and occlusion of the abdominal aorta and common iliac branches.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The hemodynamic effects of digitalis in the normal and diseased heart

Theodore Rodman M D

Bernard H Pastor M D **

Philadelphia Pa

After nearly two centuries the mode of action of digitalis is still not clearly understood. Concepts of its hemodynamic effect have undergone many radical changes since William Withering in 1775 first published an account of his experiences with a new herbal diuretic foxglove.¹ Attention has shifted successively from the kidneys to the blood vessels and from the blood vessels to the heart. Digitalis has been considered in turn a myocardial depressant and a myocardial stimulant and the intricacies by which it exerts an effect on the myocardium are still shrouded in mystery. The heated controversy and wide pendulum swings of opinion and concept that have characterized the development of our present knowledge about digitalis and the emergence of new and often divergent experimental data suggest that the final word has not yet been said.

During the first part of the twentieth century the prevailing opinion was that digitalis exerted its beneficial effect as a cardiac sedative. As late as 1926 Harrison and Leonard² published a rather elaborate experimental study in the dog which in their opinion supported the concept of digitalis as a myocardial depressant. They believed that the symptoms and signs of

congestive heart failure were usually the result of an unbalance between a failing ventricle and a normal ventricle and that digitalis ameliorated the syndrome of congestive heart failure by depressing the function of the good ventricle to the level of the bad one. In the summary of their article they concluded that digitalis is a cardiac sedative in one sense—it diminishes cardiac output and hence diminishes cardiac work.

Shortly thereafter in 1930 Dock and Tainter³ as a result of two brilliantly conceived studies questioned the sedative action of digitalis and suggested that digitalis preparations act primarily as vasoconstrictors. They postulated that digitalis had an important action on the hepatic veins, constricting them so as to trap blood in the splanchnic vascular bed. They found that in anesthetized dogs the administration of digitalis was followed by a transient rise in blood pressure, a very early drop in central venous pressure and cardiac output, a rise in portal pressure and an increase in the volume of the liver and spleen. If an Eck fistula was created before the administration of digitalis, the cardiac output and venous pressure rose instead of falling after the administration of digitalis.

From the Department of Medicine, Veterans Administration Hospital, Philadelphia, Pa.
Received for publication Oct. 1, 1962.

*Chief, Cardiopulmonary Function Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital, and Assistant Professor of Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pa. Address: Veterans Administration Hospital, Laverne and Woodland Avenues, Philadelphia 4, Pa.

**Chief, Cardiovascular Section, Veterans Administration Hospital, and Associate Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa.

The concept that digitalis acts primarily on the large veins enjoyed considerable acceptance in the late nineteen-thirties and early nineteen forties, reinforced by Katz and his associates⁴ and McMichael and Sharpey Schafer⁵ who confirmed the findings of Dock and Tainter both in animals and in man. The latter investigators demonstrated that, after the intravenous administration of digoxin cardiac output fell in normal subjects but rose in patients who were in congestive heart failure. They explained this observation by the hypothesis that hearts in failure were on the descending limb of Starling's curve whereas compensated hearts were back on the ascending limb. A reduction in venous inflow to the heart demonstrated in their studies to be associated with a fall in central venous pressure would increase the cardiac output of the failing hearts, but decrease the output of the normal ones in accordance with Starling's law and Starling's curve. They concluded that the apparently inconsistent response to digoxin could be explained if the primary action of the drug was to reduce venous return and atrial filling pressure.

Several other reports were published which suggested that digitalis was detrimental to the normal or nonfailing heart.¹⁴ Without any experimental verification the concept was promulgated and widely accepted that digitalis increases the diastolic tone¹⁵ of the heart and thereby impedes the inflow of blood during diastole.

Our knowledge about the effect of digitalis was revolutionized in 1938 when Cattell and Gold¹⁶ demonstrated that digitalis produced a sevenfold increase in the force of systolic contraction of isolated mammalian heart muscle. No effect on diastolic tone was observed. This new concept of the hemodynamic effect of digitalis supplanted all previous work, but the belief that digitalis was bad for the non-failing heart persisted among practicing physicians and was perpetuated by standard textbooks of pharmacology and cardiology.¹⁷⁻²⁰

In 1958 Cotten and Stopp²¹ reopened the question of the extracardiac effects of digitalis, particularly in the absence of congestive heart failure. They demonstrated that the administration of ouabain to dogs

with normal hearts was followed by an increase in the force of systolic contraction accompanied by an increase in blood pressure and peripheral resistance. There was also a drop in right atrial pressure and a reduction in venous inflow to the heart. Because of the reduced venous return cardiac output fell in spite of the increased force of systolic contraction. However if by the infusion of blood left atrial pressure was maintained at the levels that existed prior to the administration of ouabain cardiac output rose instead of falling.

Recently Rodman, Gorczyca and Pastor²² demonstrated a transient drop in cardiac output in healthy young adults after the intravenous administration of lanatoside C. The reduction began within 10 minutes and reached its peak within an hour. Two hours after the intravenous administration of 1.2 mg. of lanatoside C at which time the myocardial effect was approaching its peak the cardiac output had returned nearly to the control level and the cardiac output response to exercise was normal. No reduction in resting or exercise cardiac output was demonstrated in a group of normal adult men who were given a full digitalizing dose of digoxin by mouth over a period of 2 days.

In the light of our present knowledge it appears that digitalis has both cardiac and extracardiac actions and that its pharmacologic activity is the same whether the heart is normal or diseased.²³⁻²⁵ In fact digitalis probably acts upon all types of muscle, voluntary and smooth as well as cardiac.²⁴ It acts upon arteriolar smooth muscle and produces a rise in peripheral resistance and blood pressure. Its action on the smooth muscle of veins manifests itself primarily by trapping blood in the plasmatic bed and reducing the venous return to the heart. In the presence of a nonfailing heart a transient reduction in cardiac output of modest proportions (20 per cent) results. These effects are seen only after intravenous administration are transient and are probably of no clinical significance particularly if the drug is given by the oral route. The action of digitalis on the myocardium produces increased force of systolic contraction. In the non-failing heart no change in cardiac output results from this direct myocardial effect.

In the failing heart an increase in cardiac output follows associated with an increased stroke volume and more complete emptying.

The chief clinical indication for digitalis is congestive heart failure. Although much attention has been focused on the metabolic and endocrine consequences of circulatory insufficiency and the profound alterations in fluid and electrolyte balance that result from them, one should not lose sight of the fact that the underlying cause is failure of the heart as a pump. The basic disturbance is a decrease in myocardial contractility, the exact cause of which has not been clearly elucidated. It has been demonstrated that the production of energy is essentially normal in the failing heart but that a defect exists in the conversion of energy to useful external work. Digitalis apparently is capable of improving myocardial contractility at a cellular level, presumably by restoring the ability of cardiac muscle to utilize available energy.¹² Although many clinicians have tended to direct their attention to the alleviation of the congestive manifestations that result from cardiac insufficiency by the use of salt restriction, diuretics, and aldosterone antagonists, it seems more logical that the primary attack should be an attempt to improve the function of the failing heart directly with digitalis.

The ability of digitalis to improve the function of the failing heart has been amply demonstrated both experimentally and clinically. It is most effective in patients with low-output failure and in those whose myocardium is not too severely damaged. Unfortunately this observation has led to the erroneous conclusion that it is not effective in high-output failure or when the myocardium is severely damaged. In our experience, some clinical improvement may be anticipated in congestive heart failure regardless of etiology, cardiac rhythm, or the level of cardiac output at which cardiac insufficiency becomes apparent. It has also been suggested that digitalis is ineffectual in conditions associated with mechanical obstruction such as valvular stenosis or constrictive pericarditis. Again it has been our clinical experience that patients with these conditions show relatively less response but do

respond and this observation has recently had some experimental confirmation in patients with aortic and mitral stenosis.^{22,23}

The importance of the cardiotonic effects of digitalis preparations in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias is not always fully appreciated. Although the classic pharmacologic effect of digitalis on atrial arrhythmias is supposedly to increase their rate so that atrial fibrillation is perpetuated with an increased atrial rate and atrial flutter converted to fibrillation, one frequently observes clinically the termination of both of these arrhythmias and restoration of normal sinus rhythm when digitalization is accomplished. This can logically be attributed to the direct improvement in myocardial function by digitalis. We have applied the same principle to the management of frequent premature beats, which are often abolished by digitalization if they are due to underlying myocardial disease. This is particularly important prior to operation or anesthesia during which frequent atrial premature beats may be supplanted by a more serious atrial arrhythmia or ventricular premature beats by ventricular tachycardia. We believe that this is a more physiologic approach to the problem than the mere suppression of an irritable focus by quinidine or Pronestyl, both of which have a depressant effect on the myocardium.

The demonstration that digitalis does not decrease the cardiac output of the nonfailing heart has dispelled the fear that in the past frequently deterred the clinician from digitalizing a doubtful subject preoperatively unless there were overt signs of cardiac failure. We would consider it wise to digitalize any patient with cardiac enlargement or a history suggestive of impaired cardiac reserve prior to major surgery. Many of these patients may actually be in the early stages of cardiac insufficiency by hemodynamic criteria even though there are none of the peripheral signs of congestive heart failure at the time of examination. We believe that it is advisable to digitalize patients slowly by mouth so that the full myocardial effects are achieved rather than depending upon rapid preoperative digitalization except in emergencies. There is an increasing tendency to digitalize all patients prior to

cardiac surgery, particularly open-heart surgery^{21,22} both as a protection against myocardial failure and to prevent cardiac arrhythmias. It has been shown that there is a loss of digitalization during extra corporeal circulation and some additional digitalis may be necessary after surgical procedures done by open heart techniques. Digitalis has also been shown to protect the heart against the depressant effects of anesthetic agents^{23,24} although it is uncertain whether this is of any real clinical significance.

Although it would appear to be unnecessary to digitalize all patients routinely prior to operation the evidence suggests that in older patients, patients with known heart disease, or patients undergoing cardiac surgery it can be accomplished with out detriment to the patient and possibly with some prophylactic value.

Summary

Concepts of the hemodynamic action of digitalis have changed greatly during the past 50 years and recent developments suggest that we may reasonably anticipate further evolution of these ideas. Present experimental and clinical observations can best be reconciled with the hypothesis that digitalis exerts a positive inotropic effect on all types of muscle smooth and voluntary as well as cardiac. Indirect cardiac effects result from its action on arterial smooth muscle and on venous smooth muscle primarily of the hepatic veins by altering blood pressure and cardiac inflow. The direct cardiac action results in increased force of systolic contraction with a resultant increase in cardiac output. These effects appear to be the same in normal or diseased hearts, although their external effects in terms of cardiac output may differ.

The prevalent idea that digitalis is detrimental to the nonfailing heart is not compatible with our present knowledge of its pharmacologic properties. In addition to its therapeutic use in cardiac failure of any etiology it can therefore also be used prophylactically in patients about to undergo stress such as surgery or delivery if there is any reason to suspect impaired myocardial reserve. It also plays a important role in the prevention and treatment of arrhythmias by virtue of its salu-

tary effect on the functioning of cardiac muscle.

REFERENCES

1. Withering, W. An account of the foreglove and some of its medical uses, Birmingham, 1 85 G. G. J and J Robinson.
2. Harrison, T R., and Leonard, B W. The effect of digitalis on the cardiac output of dogs and its bearing on the action of the drug in heart disease, *J Clin. Invest.* 30 1926.
3. Tauber M L., and Dock, W. Further observations on the circulatory action of digitalis and trophosin, with special reference to the liver and comparisons with histamine and epinephrine, *J Clin. Invest.* 8:485 1930.
4. Dock, W. and Tauber M L. The circulatory changes after full therapeutic doses of digitalis with critical discussion of views of cardiac output, *J Clin. Invest.* 8:467 1930.
5. Katz, L., Rodbard, S. Friend, M. and Rotterman W. The effect of digitalis on the anesthetized dog action on splanchnic bed, *J Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 62 1 1938.
6. M Michael, J. and Sharpey Schafer E. P. Action of intravenous digoxin in man, *Quart. J Med.* 13 123 1944.
7. Cohn, A. E., and Steele J M. Studies on the effect of the action of digitalis on the output of blood from the heart. I The effect on the output of the dog heart in heart-lung preparations, *J Clin. Invest.* 11:371, 1932.
8. Cohn, A. E., and Stewart, H. J. The relation between cardiac size and cardiac output per minute following the administration of digitalis in normal dogs *J Clin. Invest.* 6:53 1928.
9. Cohn, A. E., and Stewart, H. J. The relation between cardiac size and cardiac output per minute following administration of digitalis in dogs in which the heart is enlarged, *J Clin. Invest.* 6 79 1928.
10. Stewart, H. J. and Cohn, A. F. Studies on the effect of digitalis on output of blood from heart effect on output in normal human heart effect on output of hearts in heart failure with congestion, in human beings, *J Clin. Invest.* 11:917 1932.
11. Stewart, H. J. Crane, V. F. Dietrich, J. E., and Thompson, W. P. Action of digitalis in compensated heart disease *Arch. Int. Med.* 62:547 1938.
12. Burr, D. C. S. Neighbors, De W. and Regen, E. M. The effect of digitalis upon the output of the heart in normal man, *J Clin. Invest.* 8 125 1927.
13. Edlman, E. E., J. Willis, K. Greve, M. J. and Heyer H. E. The effect of digitalis on the apparent stroke volume, posteroanterior cardiac diameter and the cardiac cycle in normal subjects as studied by the electrocardiograph *Am Heart J* 41 161 1951.
14. Erickson E. W. and Fehr G. E. The effect of lanatoside C upon the physiologic state of organically diseased hearts before symptoms and signs of heart failure appear *Am. Heart J* 29:318, 1945.

- 15 Cattell, M. and Gold H. Influence of digitalis glycosides on force of contraction of mammalian cardiac muscle. *J Pharmacol. & Exper Therap* 88:116, 1938.
- 16 Gold, H. and Catt, M. Mechanism of digitalis action in bolus heart failure. *Arch Int Med* 63:263 1940.
- 17 Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A. The pharmacological basis of therapeutics, ed 2, New York, 1955 The Macmillan Company p. 678.
- 18 Beckman, H. Treatment in general practice ed 6. Philadelphia 1948, W. B. Saunders Company p. 738.
- 19 Friedberg, C. H. Disease of the heart ed 2, Philadelphia 1958, W. B. Saunders Company p. 250.
- 20 Levine, S. A. Clinical heart disease ed. 3 Philadelphia 1958 W. B. Saunders Company p. 361.
- 21 Citten, M. D. and Stopp, P. E. Action of digitalis on the non-failing heart of the dog. *Am J Physiol* 192:114 1958.
- 22 Rodman, T. Gortzyra, C. A. and Pastor, B. H. The effect of digitalis on the cardiac output of the normal heart at rest and during exercise. *Am J Med* 55:620 1961.
- 23 Blood, R. D., Goldberg, L. I., Braunwald, E., Gilbert, J. W., Ross, J. J. and Morrow, A. G. Myocardial contractility in man: the acute effects of digitalis, sympathomimetic amines, and acute cardiac arrest. *Surg Forum* 10:532, 1960.
- 24 Braunwald, E., Blood, R. D., Goldberg, L. I. and Morrow, A. G. Studies on digitalis. IV. Observations in man on effects of digitalis preparations on the contractility of the non-failing heart and on total vascular resistance. *J Clin Invest* 10:532, 1961.
- 25 Ross, J. J., Braunkald, E. and W. K. Hausen, J. A. Studies on digitalis. II Extracardiac effects on venous return and on the capacity of the peripheral vascular bed. *J Clin. Invest.* 39:937 1960.
- 26 Ross, J. Jr., W. K. Hausen, J. A. and Braunwald, E. Studies on Digitalis. I. Direct effect on peripheral vascular resistance. *J Clin. Invest* 39:930 1960.
- 27 Olson, R. E. Introduction to symposium on the physiology of cardiac muscle. *Am J Med* 30:619 1961.
- 28 Olson, R. E. The contractile proteins of heart muscle. *Am J Med* 30:672, 1961.
- 29 Braunwald, E., Brockenbrough, E. C., and Fry, R. L. Studies on digitalis. V. Comparison of the effects of ouabain on left ventricular dynamics in valvular aortic stenosis and hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 26:166, 1962.
- 30 Greene, M. A., Gordon, A. and Bollax, A. J. Effects of intravenous lanatoside C upon cardiodynamics in patient with mitral stenosis and regular sinus rhythm. *Am Heart J* 61:622, 1961.
- 31 Cooper, T., Willman, V. L., Zafencopoulou, I. and Hanson, C. R. Effect of prophylactic digitalization on myocardial function after elective cardiac arrest. *Ann. Surg* 151:17 1960.
- 32 Willman, V. L., Cooper, T. and Hanson, C. R. Prophylactic and therapeutic use of digitalis in open heart operations. *Am J. Arch Surg* 80:860 1960.
- 33 Magdon, R. R., Willman, V. L., Cooper, T. and Hanson, C. R. Digitalis tolerance following extracorporeal circulation. *Surg. Forum* 12:196, 1961.
- 34 Goldberg, A. H., Malling, H. M. and Gaffney, T. E. The value of prophylactic digitalization in halothane anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* 23:207 1962.

Evaluation of new single, oblique chest lead for the rapid screening of electrocardiographic abnormalities in large populations

Robert D Lindeman M.D

John D Kyriacopoulos M.D **

Loyal L. Conrad M.D **

Oklahoma City Okla

Finding significant electrocardiographic abnormalities often makes it possible to recognize heart disease which is undetectable by other techniques, such as chest x ray examination and physical examination of the patient. Simple rapid and reliable electrocardiographic screening techniques are needed for surveys of mass population because the multiple-lead electrocardiogram is generally too time consuming and expensive for large-scale screening. We have studied a single oblique electrocardiographic lead which makes it possible to detect a high percentage of significant electrocardiographic abnormalities in a large number of subjects with minimum effort and maximum convenience. Application of the electrodes and recording the single lead electrocardiogram required less than 2 minutes for each subject.

Methods

The single oblique lead was obtained by recording the potential differences between an electrode positioned just below the

clavicle to the right of the sternum and an electrode placed at the left posterior axillary line two to three fingerbreadths below the tip of the scapula. This lead might be presumed to be approximately collinear with the mean electrical axis of P and QRS and therefore would have impressed on it horizontal vertical and sagittal components of the electrocardiogram. Thus, it should be capable of detecting abnormalities in any plane.† This lead was recorded by placing the right arm lead wire on the anterior chest electrode and the left arm lead wire on the back electrode with the lead selector on Lead I. Variations up to 2 inches in any direction in actual placement of the electrodes did not alter appreciably the configuration of the tracing. A copper electrode connected to ground through the right leg electrode was grasped by the subject. A halter with the electrodes attached allowed the electrodes to be slipped into position easily without the subject being required to disrobe (Fig. 1). Good contact without

From the Department of Medicine, Veterans of Oklahoma Medical Center Medical Service Veterans Administration Hospital, Oklahoma City, Okla., and the Oklahoma State Department of Health.
Received for publication March 26, 1962.

Medical Officer, Heart Disease Control Program, United States Public Health Service.

**Postdoctoral Trainee in Cardiovascular Disease, Grant H75-3476, National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service.

***Associate Professor of Medicine, University of Oklahoma School of Medicine and Chief, Cardiovascular Disease Section, Veterans Administration Hospital, Oklahoma City, Okla.

†This lead was suggested by Dr. Robert H. Bailey, Professor of Medicine.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Mebutamate

Antihypertensive or tranquilizer?

Arthur C. DeGraft M.D.
Alan F. Lyons M.D.
New York N.Y.

Mebutamate is being promoted as a mild antihypertensive agent with a central action. No direct action on the blood vessels or ganglia is claimed. Chemically, it is a close relative of meprobamate the only difference being an additional methyl group on the propyl side chain. It seems reasonable, then to assume that meprobamate would have pharmacologic properties similar to its parent substance meprobamate. In other words, it should have a sedative effect. Early reports in the literature indicated that meprobamate had only a mild tranquilizing action and that its main effect was antihypertensive. Recent reports, on the other hand show that when an antihypertensive effect with meprobamate alone is achieved, drowsiness as a side effect is noted in nearly every case. The data in one recent report indicate that meprobamate has actually a greater sedative effect than does meprobamate in comparable doses.

Several double-blind studies in which meprobamate is compared with a placebo are now available. The drug is given in doses of 300 mg either three or four times a day. All reports but one consist of tabular comparisons of blood pressure recordings.

Without statistical analysis. The only action of the data was made shows no significant difference between meprobamate and a placebo or meprobamate and meprobamate as far as effects on hypotension are concerned. The well known effects of a sedative on mild hypotension of neurogenic origin are largely disregarded by most investigators. Since only a mild antihypertensive effect is claimed for meprobamate it follows naturally that attempts to enhance its effect by combination with well-established antihypertensive agents would be tried. Thus, combinations with one of the diuretics have been made and studies indicate an increase in antihypertensive effect, as would be expected. The one report in which the data were analyzed statistically showed that the addition of meprobamate did not increase the antihypertensive effect of hydralazine. Thus from the evidence so far available it would appear that meprobamate is primarily a sedative or tranquilizer and that its effect is mainly on hypotension due to sedation and not to a specific action directed primarily to the reduction in blood pressure alone.

Hypotension and shock syndrome complicating staphylococcal pneumonia

Hypotension and shock syndrome are now well recognized as complications of bacterial infections. Report to date however has been concerned predominantly with surgical conditions complicated by bacteremia. *Escherichia coli* has been the most commonly described responsible organism and is known to be particularly prevalent in genitourinary instrumentation or surgery, and certain obstetrical and gynaecological conditions. By contrast only occasional cases of shock syndrome induced by *Staphylococcus aureus* have been included among larger groups of case reports dealing with this condition. The lungs have been a very infrequently described source of primary infection.

A recent report from New Zealand of staphylococcal pneumonia complicated by hypotension and oliguria (or anuria) is, therefore of universal interest. I consecutively series of 48 patients with radiologically and bacteriologically (coagulase-positive) proved staphylococcal pneumonia there were 15 who suffered significant hypotension and impairment of renal function. Of these 10 died despite relatively prompt and accurate diagnosis, with subsequent energetic antibiotic and resuscitative therapy. Of those in whom staphylococcal pneumonia was not complicated by hypotension and shock syndrome the mortality was 6 per cent. Nonstaphylococcal pneumonia during the same period was associated with a mortality of 10 per cent. There were 2 patients with nonstaphylococcal pneumonia who developed hypotension and severe oliguria. In one pure culture of *Pneumococcus* was obtained in 61 and after death whereas in the other coagulase-negative *Staphylococcus aureus* was cultured consistently from the sputum.

Nine of the 10 patients who died were seen at necropsy and all had extensive pneumonia. In each instance, adrenal tissue was normal. Despite severe hypotension no lesions were demonstrable either macroscopically or microscopically in the myocardium. In 6 patients the kidneys were strikingly pale. Renal tubular necrosis was present in 2 of these, and less extensive tubular changes were evident in another. Acute renal tubular necrosis has been noted previously complicating staphylococcal pneumonia. The mechanism of production is probably complex, and relevant factors include toxæmia, direct effect of lipo-toxins upon renal parenchyma, impaired renal blood flow secondary to hypotension, vasomotor disturbances associated

with shock, and, even possibly side effects from vasoconstrictor drugs used therapeutically.

It is clear that very real prognostic significance can be placed upon the occurrence of hypotension and impairment of renal function in pneumonia. Hellaway and Le Grice¹ found that in 50 per cent of the patients who died with staphylococcal pneumonia complicated by hypotension and shock syndrome death occurred within 48 hours of their admission to hospital. Two more patients died within 72 hours, and another 2 died within 72 hours of a recrudescence of infection, 2 weeks after stopping antibiotic therapy. The mortality among patients with hypotension and oliguria was 67 per cent. Experience has been similar in shock syndrome induced by Gram-negative cocci. Mortality rates of 40 to 65 per cent have been reported.^{2,3} whereas Spink⁴ has noted that when *Escherichia coli* shock syndrome is complicated by renal failure the death rate exceeds 70 per cent.

In dealing with this problem therapeutically prompt diagnosis is clearly essential. The most valuable diagnostic aid is direct examination of a Gram-stained sputum smear. When clumps of Gram-positive cocci are absent, a diagnosis of staphylococcal pneumonia can generally be disregarded. When no sputum can be obtained, staphylococcal infection can only be suspected by clinical assessment and careful study of chest x-ray films. Once diagnosis is suspected with some degree of certainty the choice of immediate antibiotic therapy depends logically upon knowledge of local antibiotic sensitivities and resistances. With this in mind suitable intravenous combinations can be commenced pending results of sputum culture.

Management of hypotension is open to debate. Even though risks of corticosteroid therapy in the presence of staphylococcal infections have been stressed,⁵ the administration of hydrocortisone is usually ad opted when hypotension and shock syndrome occur as a complication. It is claimed that, even though endogenous cortisone secretion is usually normal, or greater than normal, in shock syndrome due to infection,⁶ the use of exogenous hydrocortisone can help by a pharmacologic rather than a physiologic action.⁷ Seeking guidance for the use of vasoconstrictor agents, there appears to be little relevant published experimental data with staphylococcal exotoxins, except for physiologic observations upon the site of action by Thal and

of blood the muscles of most diving and nondiving animals is so reduced that lactate produced in large quantities by vigorous activity during the dive does not appear in the general circulation until the flushing out which occurs immediately upon recovery. There is good evidence that the ischemic organs sustain a greatly reduced energy metabolism. Even fishes when taken out of water show these reactions.

Only recently has a search been made for similar reactions in diving man. Bradycardia is well established and is often complicated by various cardiac arrhythmias. Flushing out of lactate has also been found after dives and reduced flow of blood in the finger has been observed during breath-holding.

Fetal bradycardia and flush-out of blood lactate in recovery after birth strongly suggest that mechanisms similar to diving may operate during birth asphyxia.

The present study was undertaken in search for ischemic reactions in skeletal muscle by measurements of blood flow in the limb during diving in man. Five young adult male subjects were used in experiments in which heart rate and blood flow in the calf were measured simultaneously in the supine position during simple breath-holding and during diving which consisted of immersion of the face in water. Blood flow was measured by venous occlusion plethysmography using the Whitney strain-gauge plethysmograph. All experiments were repeated at least three times. The breath-holding or dive period lasted from 40 to 60 seconds. All 5 subjects experienced bradycardia during the dives. The flow of blood in the limb measured at 30 seconds after the dive started was reduced in every instance. For each of the 5 subjects the flow was decreased to an average of 80, 68, 35, 30 and 14 per cent, respectively, of the control pre-dive values. The blood flow and heart rate decreased more during immersions of the face than during simple breath-holding, and was crestfallen when performed in expiratory position. In one subject with normal blood flow before and after the dive it was impossible to detect any flow in three of five dives.

It appears therefore, that man and animals alike meet the stress of poeic diving through selective

ischemia. This is a very widespread and basic asphyxial defense mechanism found throughout the vertebrates, from mammals to fishes. In man it seems developed already at birth and we find the response operating from simple breath holding to shock. The common feature in all of these cases is that the organism "turns into a heart lung-brain preparation." I quote a recent statement by Dr. D. D. Van Slyke.

R. H. Elmer, Ph.D.

W. F. Carey

P. F. Scholander, Ph.D., M.D.

See page 1 situation of Oecography

University of California

La Jolla, Calif.

REFERENCES

1. Mesenteric vasculature insufficiency (Editorial) J. A. M. A. 178:235 1961
2. Irving, L. Respiration in diving mammals, *Physiol. Rev.* 19:112, 1939
3. Scholander, P. F. Physiological adaptation to diving animals and man. Harvey Lectures, 1961-62. New York 1962, Academic Press.
4. Scholander, P. F., Hammel, H. T., LeMessurier, H., Hemmingsen, E., and Carey, W. Circulatory adjustment in pearl divers. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 17:184 1962.
5. Olsen, C. R., Færevik, D. D. and Scholander, P. F. Some effects of breath holding and poeic underwater diving on cardiac rhythm in man, *J. Appl. Physiol.* 17:461 1962.
6. James, L. S. Biochemical aspects of asphyxia at birth. Report on 31st Ross Conference on Pediatric Research, Ross Laboratories, 1959. Columbus, Ohio, pp. 66-71.
7. Murworthy, J. F. United States Air Force Technical Report No. 6528, Aerospace Medical Laboratory 1951, p. 437.
8. Whitney, R. J. The measurement of volume changes in human limbs. *J. Physiol.* 121:1 1953.
9. Elmer, R. W., Eagan, C. J. and Andersen, S. Impedance matching circuit for the mercury strain gauge, *J. Appl. Physiol.* 14:871 1959.

Psychogenic retention of water

Recent reports by Hill and associates, Thorn, and others on the subject of "Idiopathic pedal edema" in psychologically disturbed females has generated some interest in the study of psychological factors in the production of water retention states. Although this syndrome appears to be a distinct entity and apparently unrelated to demonstrable cardiac, renal, or hepatic disease, one may speculate, on the basis of evidence presented below, that it may be reflective of an exaggeration of normal phe-

nomenon the retention of water during psychologically disturbed state. Recent psychosomatic research, documented in the areas of functional hypoglycemia and hypersecretory fever in relationship to euphoria level, indicates that many of the so-called psychosomatic disease entities are probably exaggerations of normal physiologic events. Thus, the possibility that psychological states may influence significantly water balance may have implications for refractory edematous states, the precipi-

- Einflussung der Nierenfunktion, Deutsche med. Wochenschr 51 1615 1925
- Marras, H.: Diuresis durch bedingten Reflex, h. W. h. h. 10 64 1931
- 11 Rydén H. and Verney E. B. The inhibition of water diuresis by emotional stress and by muscular exercise. *Quart. J. Exper. Physiol.* 27:413 1938
- 12 Eagle E. Conditioned inhibition of water diuresis. *Am. J. Physiol.* 103:362 1933
- 13 Wolf C. A. The effect of pain on renal function. *Am. J. Research Nerv. & Ment. Dis. Proc.* 23 158 1943
- 14 Kellall, A. R. The habituation of water diuresis to a haemic muscle pain. *J. Physiol.* 109 150 1949
- 15 Abraham A. C. and Parkford M. Simultaneous observations on the rate of urine flow and spontaneous uterine movements in the dog and the relationship to posterior lobe of the pituitary. *J. Physiol.* 126:329 1954
- 16 Abelson L. O., Leebson N. L. and Trieringer T. B. Influence of the higher divisions of the central nervous system on the development of diuresis after water loading. *Soviet Physiol.* 1:55 1959
- 17 Verney E. B. Renal excretion of water and salt. *Lancet* 2 1237 and 1295 1957
- 18 Verney E. B. The regulation of water excretion. *Triangle* 3:307 1958
- 19 Dykman, R. A., Corson S. A., Reese W. G. and Senger L. D. Inhibition of urine flow as a component of the conditional defense reaction. *Psychosom. Med.* 14 177 1962
- 20 Toth L. A. Pseudo-water diuresis in man, *J. Biol.* 6 206, 1956
- 21 Schottstaedt W. W., Grace W. J. and Wolf H. C. Life situations, behavior patterns and renal excretion of fluid and electrolytes. *J. A.M.A.* 157 1485 1955
- 22 Wittig H. H. Psychogenic effects on the hemodynamics of the kidney. In: Dietrich editor. *Nierenfunktion und Nervensystem* Berlin, 1959. Verlag und Gesundheit.
- 23 Mandell, A. J. Psychogenic aspects of water retention. *J. A.M.A.* (to be published)
- 24 Rizzo, V. D., Fox, H. M., Laidlaw J. C., and Thorn, G. W. Concurrent observations of behavior changes and of adrenocortical variations in a cyclothymic patient during period of 12 months. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 41 798 1954
- 25 Cohen A. M. Diuretic effect of chlorpromazine in patients with congestive heart failure. *Am. Heart J.* 51:607 1957
- 26 Miles B. E. and De W. reder H. E. Effect of emotion on renal function. *Lancet* 263:539 1953

Unusual manifestations of pheochromocytoma

Patients with pheochromocytoma classically present with attacks of hypertension associated with pallor, sweating, tachycardia, and vomiting. Many patients do not present this characteristic pattern, so that diagnosis may be difficult. In a recent paper devoted to unusual manifestations, 6 cases were described. 3 of these the symptoms suggested primary renal disease whereas the others initial diagnoses of gallstone colic, cerebral tumor and toxemia of pregnancy were made.

In 2 patients, episodes of oliguria, albuminuria, and a raised blood urea were associated with the hypertensive crises. In one persistent fever was also present, and a erroneous diagnosis of pyelonephritis was at first made. In both patients deep red facial flush developed during, and persisted for several days after the hypertensive crises. The deep red purplish hue of the face and neck were in striking contrast with the cadaveric appearance of the extremities, which were cold, cyanosed, and moist. In both patients the hemoglobin level rose to from 130 to 140 per cent during the hypertensive crisis, and persisted for several days before returning to normal. The cause of this facial flushing was not clear but, as suggested, it might have been due to the effect of the transient increase in blood

flow in the skin which is known experimentally to occur at the end of an infusion of noradrenaline in association with the high hemoglobin level which in itself may have resulted from the ability of noradrenaline to cause a contraction of the plasma volume and a decrease in the tissue hematocrit.

The episodes of renal failure were attributed to the effect of noradrenaline and adrenaline on kidney function. In pheochromocytoma, reduction in renal plasma flow and urea clearance has been demonstrated during attacks of hypertension whereas experiment in dogs have shown that infusion of sufficient noradrenaline may lead to renal shut down.

The third patient, 22 year-old housewife, developed severe hypertension during the early months of the fifth pregnancy. Two previous pregnancies had been similarly complicated. The pregnancy was terminated by abdominal hysterectomy after which a unexplained postoperative collapse occurred, with a fall in systolic pressure to 60 mm. Hg. This collapse after anesthesia raised the suspicion of pheochromocytoma, which was subsequently demonstrated. It was of interest that 2 years previously investigations had been carried out to determine the cause of the hypertension.

and that time the cathodoluminescent screen was within normal limits in four 24-hour specimens examined. A past history of acute nephritis in childhood had led to the erroneous diagnosis of latent glomerulonephritis.

The fourth patient, 48-year-old woman, presented with attacks of bilateral pain, vomiting and headache, of several months' duration. On admission to hospital she was pale, the blood pressure was 120/80 mm. Hg, there was tenderness in the right hypochondrium, and a cholecystogram revealed gallstones. After cholecystectomy the attacks persisted and during one the blood pressure rose to 220/110 mm. Hg and led to the correct diagnosis of pheochromocytoma. Pheochromocytoma has previously been mistaken for an abdominal catastrophe.

The fifth patient, a 15-year-old boy developed attacks of frontal headache, worse on the right side. The attacks were associated with vomiting, and on one occasion two convulsions on the left side occurred, with incontinence of urine. These features, together with the finding of gross papilloedema, led to a diagnosis of cerebral tumour despite the presence of severe hypertension, and it was only after laparotomy had failed to confirm the presence of a tumour that the correct diagnosis was made.

The final patient was 29-year-old woman who in the fourth month of the fourth pregnancy developed severe headache, vomiting and blurring of vision. The blood pressure had risen to 180/140 mm. Hg from normal levels, and Grade IV retinopathy was present. A diagnosis of toxemia was made, but the presence of swelling and white buttocks, along with the presence of sweating with hypotensive agents led to the diagnosis of pheochromocytoma.

In reviewing the histories of these cases, the

authors stressed the importance of recalling diagnostic features. It was present in all patients and in several was the symptom which eventually led to the correct diagnosis. The value of the estimation of 3-methoxy-4-hydroxy-mandelic acid (vanillylmandelic acid) as a diagnostic procedure was emphasized. The danger of attempting to localize the tumour by percutaneous biopsy was stressed. In 2 cases the procedure had led to diagnostic hyperreflexive crises.

*High W. Leaker M.D. M.R.C.P.
South Devon and East Cornwall Hospital
Plymouth, England*

REFERENCES

1. Leaker H. B. Shaw D. B. Cates, J. E. Walker R. B. Six cases of pheochromocytoma with normal clinical manifestations. *Brit. J. Surg.* 1961, 48, 1173.
2. Williams, R. W. Green W. E. R., Cuthbertson, J. W. Harper A. H. Little J. Bennett, C. H. and Smithwick, R. H. Extensive laboratory studies of patient with pheochromocytoma before and after successful operation. *Arch. Int. Med.* 1951, 86, 151.
3. Van Epps, E. F. Hyndman O. R., and Greene, J. A. Clinical manifestations of paroxysmal hypertension associated with pheochromocytoma of adrenal. *Arch. Int. Med.* 1940, 65, 1123.
4. Corday E. and Williams, J. H. Effect of shock and of vasopressor drugs on the regional circulation of the brain, kidney and liver. *Ann. J. Med.* 1942, 29, 128.
5. Gifford, J. C., and Daxel O. Pheochromocytoma presenting as an abdominal emergency. *Brit. J. Surg.* 1951, 24, 73.

Book reviews

PRACTICAL ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHY By Henry J. L. Marriott M.D. Director of Medical Education and Director of the Cardiology Center Tampa General Hospital Tampa Fla. Ed. 3 Baltimore 1962. The William & Wilkins Company 274 pages. Price \$3.50

The new edition of this practical manual on clinical electrocardiography continues to provide an excellent text for an introductory course in bedside electrocardiographic interpretation.

The simplicity of organization of the previous editions is retained, but significant revisions are evident in the chapters that deal with ventricular hypertrophy, intra-ventricular block, A-V dissociation, and congenital heart disease. New to this edition is a welcomed word about vectors. The author's style remains informal, adding both to the appeal and readability of the book.

The author utilizes the standard pattern criteria for the diagnosis of the more common electrocardiographic abnormalities and clearly defines and outlines these criteria for the reader. The text is liberally augmented with representative electrocardiograms adjacent to the pertinent text. A group of unknown electrocardiograms is also presented for review purposes.

Although devoid of electrophysiologic principles and generally avoiding the troubled sea of vectors axes, in gradient, the book readily fulfills the author's objective in presenting a manual of practical principles and criteria for electrocardiographic interpretation.

The book can be recommended as text for an introductory course in practical pattern interpretation. It is of limited value to the experienced electrocardiographer.

HEART-LUNG BYPASS. II PRINCIPLES AND TECHNIQUES OF EXTRACORPOREAL CIRCULATION By Pierre M. Giffeth, M.D. Ph.D. Assistant Professor of Physiology and Gerbard A. Brecher M.D. Ph.D. Professor and Chairman, Department of Physiology, Division of Basic Health Sciences, Schools of Medicine, Dentistry, and Nursing, Emory University, Atlanta, Ga. New York 1962 Grune & Stratton Inc. 391 pages. Price \$14.50

This book will be useful to those without prior experience who want to get detailed information in regard to the principles and techniques of extracorporeal circulation. In addition, the authors have performed real service for those who are actively engaged in research or the clinical application of extracorporeal circulation by compiling the extensive bibliography on which the book is based. The summarizing paragraph at the conclusion of each chapter are particularly useful, in that the sense of the preceding chapter is usually delineated without the disturbing clutter of bibliographical reference.

Some sense of dissatisfaction is felt on reading this book, since little attempt is made to simplify

or correlate the mass of information that is presented. This is probably not yet the time to do this, and the authors were perhaps wise not to attempt extensive interpretations. The historical references serve a worth-while purpose in many instances, but they too often tend to

fill the pages without contributing much more than priority recognition.

It becomes obvious in reading the chapter on the effect of perfusion on organs that very little has been done to discover why there are limitations on the duration of perfusion. The changes induced by whole-body and partial perfusion are well described.

This volume is valuable for the clear definitions of terminology and for its extensive bibliography. It is depressing to see the word "extra-corporeal" misspelled on the hard cover of the volume.

BURGER'S DISEASE (A Follow-Up Study of World War II Army Cases). By Michael E. DeBakey M.D. Chairman, Department of Surgery, Baylor University and Bernard M. Cohen Ph.D. Statistics, Follow-Up Agency, National Academy of Sciences, Washington D.C. Springfield Ill., 1962 Charles C Thomas Publisher 143 pages. Price \$8.50

This book is an epidemiological study of the United States Armed Forces experience with Burger disease during World War II and as such it has a complete comprehensive statistically sophisticated and informative. It suffers from inherent difficulties, such as lack of resolution of certain fundamental questions raised by the study as well as by other investigators of the disease. These shortcomings have been pointed out by the authors, but the fact that they have been recognized does not render the study itself any more informative with reference to such questions. It has been pointed out for example that differentiation between arterioclerotic and thromboangiitic lesion can not always be made clinically or even pathologically. Since there is also an entity called "thromboarteriosclerosis" it is clear that exact diagnosis is difficult if not impossible especially because thrombotic arteries are frequently asymptomatic.

The evaluation of Army and Veterans Administration records moreover is retrospective, although analysis of questionnaires sent out to these patients is also presented. Such study therefore suffers from lack of direct contact between the physicians evaluating the material and the patients.

Some of the fundamental questions which are left unanswered are:

1. How specific is the pathologic diagnosis in this disease?
2. What is the difference between thrombotic within arterioclerotic vessel and thrombotic within vessel which is not arterioclerotic?

Announcements

During the Fourth International Congress of Cardiology held in Mexico City from October 7 to 13, 1963 the result of the competition for the RECORDATI INTERNATIONAL PRIZE FOR CARDIOLOGY were announced. The prize amounted to \$2,000 U.S.

Said competition was open to physicians of any nationality who presented an unpublished paper on a subject in the field of cardiology. The prize was awarded to the Polish physician Dr. Tadeusz Potemski, author of the paper "Extra-Coronary Arteries of Human Myocardium."

The panel of judges was composed of five eminent cardiologists: Prof. Condorelli of Rome, Prof. Chazal of Mexico City, Prof. Décourt of São Paulo, Prof. Lentegre of Paris, and Prof. Katz of Chicago.

During the official banquet for the scientists who attended the Congress, Prof. Condorelli, head of the panel of judges, in the presence of Dr. Arrigo Recordati, managing director of the Recordati Pharmaceutical Laboratories, handed over the Prize to the Polish chargé d'affaires in Mexico.

THE IV LUSO-SPANISH CONGRESS OF CARDIOLOGY will be held at the Faculty of Medicine, Porto, Portugal from April 17 to 20, 1963. The Congress is being conducted under the auspices of the Portuguese Society of Cardiology and the Spanish Society of Cardiology.

Registration forms and additional information in regard to the Congress may be obtained from the Secretário J. Pereira Leite, Serviço de Patologia Médica, Faculdade de Medicina do Porto, Hospital Escolar de S. João, Porto, Portugal.

AN INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON RENAL HYPERTENSION sponsored by the Division of Urology and the Department of Medicine, Ohio State University College of Medicine will be held on July 12 and 13, 1963 in Columbus, Ohio.

The speakers and their subjects are as follows: Dr. I. H. Page, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio—History of Subject, and Natural History of the Disease; Dr. W. S. Peart, St. Mary's Hospital, London, England—Ecology; Dr. L. J. McCormack, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio—Classification of Pathologic Lesions; Dr. J. Genest, Hotel-Dieu, Montreal, Canada—Differential Diagnosis; Dr. D. M. Helmer, Lilly Laboratory, Indianapolis, Indiana—Bioassays of Renin and Renin Substrates; Dr. A. Rapoport, Toronto University, Toronto, Canada—Diagnostic Individual Renal Function Test; Dr. E. F. Pontane, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio—Urographic and Aortographic Diagnostic Procedures; Dr. C. C. Winter, Ohio State University College of Medicine, Columbus, Ohio—Selection of Patients for Surgery and Prediction of Outcome; Dr. P. T. DeCamp, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana—Surgical Treatment; Dr. M. E. DeBakey, Baylor University College of

Medicine, Houston, Texas—Surgical Techniques; and Dr. I. H. Page—Summary of Presentations.

There will be panel discussions, a motion picture, exhibits, demonstrations of tests, a social hour and banquet.

The registration fee is \$30. For information and registration, contact: John A. Prior, M.D., The Center for Postgraduate Medical Education, Ohio State University College of Medicine, 113 Hamilton Hall, 1645 Neil Avenue, Columbus 10, Ohio.

The University of Kentucky Medical Center wishes to announce a course in RECENT ADVANCES in CLINICAL CARDIOLOGY to be given at the College of Medicine in Lexington, Ky. on May 9, 10, and 11, 1963. This will be a 2½-day course with exercises in electrocardiography and phonocardiography, lectures, presentation of problem cases, panel discussions and clinical pathologic conferences. The registrants will participate in all phases of the program.

The fee is \$15 for the 2½-day course.

Information and registration may be obtained by writing to: Nicholas J. Piscano, M.D., Director, Continuation Medical Education, University of Kentucky Medical Center, Lexington, Ky.

THE SECOND HUNGARIAN CONGRESS OF INTERNAL MEDICINE, with international participation, will be held from Sept. 30, 1963 through Oct. 5, 1963 in Budapest, Hungary.

The main theme of the Congress will be Cardiology with the following topics to be discussed: congenital heart disease in adults, rheumatic valvular disease, rare heart diseases, coronary disease and methods of cardiological investigation.

Address correspondence to Professor Dr. G. Gottsagen, President of the Congress, V. gyűléster 161 Budapest IX, Hungary.

THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL TELEMETERING CONFERENCE will be held Sept. 24-27, 1963. The Technical Program will be at Headquarters, Institution of Electrical Engineers, Savoy Place, London, England, and the International Exhibit will be at the New London Hilton Hotel, London. The sponsors are A.I.E.E., A.R.S., I.A.S., I.R.E., I.S.A., I.E.E. (U.K.), and I.R.E. (U.S.).

Contact: Allan P. Groer, Chairman, 7530 Sandia Corporation, Albuquerque, N.M.

THE 1963 NATIONAL TELEMETERING CONFERENCE will be held May 20-22, 1963 at the Hilton Hotel, Albuquerque, N.M. The sponsors are A.I.E.E., A.R.S., I.A.S., I.R.E., and I.S.A.

Contact: A. E. Beatz, Chairman, 7113 Sandia Corporation, Box 5800, Albuquerque, N.M.



Fig. 1 Electrodes and their support for recording the oblique lead. Left: Plastic electrode support and electrodes positioned on patient as he is grasping the ground connector. One electrode is at the posterior axillary line below the tip of the left scapula the other is the right parasternal line below the clavicle. (The holder was fabricated by M. B. Burt, Oklahoma State Department of Health.)

prior preparation of the skin was obtained by using electrodes of the 1 quad contact type. Tracings were taken at 50 or 75 mm speed at normal sensitivity. Generally 4 to 6 complexes were recorded. Tracings were obtained with the subject in the sitting position and muscle tremor did not prove to be a problem. There was no noticeable effect on the tracing produced by maximal respiration, excursions of the thorax. All subjects had standard multiple-lead electrocardiograms recorded for comparison with the oblique lead.

Normal values for the oblique lead were established from electrocardiograms obtained from 100 adult subjects whose standard multiple-lead electrocardiograms were interpreted as normal. Electrocardiographic surveys using the oblique lead were conducted as follows: (1) an initial survey of 352 patients was made at the Oklahoma City Veterans Administration Hospital (2) four small groups (76 cm-

Manuscript received by Mayo Publishing Laboratory, Inc. March 20, 1966

Thus, a single and standard electrocardiogram were available for comparison and standard-lead electrocardiograms were interpreted independently. In Groups 1 and 2 separate observations of the single lead were made by 2 of us for intra-individual comparison with the standard electrocardiogram.

In the Central State Hospital survey the standard hospital electrocardiogram obtained within 5 years of the survey was not repeated unless it was in disagreement with the single-lead electrocardiogram (48 cases) or unless the routine electrocardio-

Editorial

Coronary interarterial anastomoses

Wm Larric M.D.
J D Woods M.R.C.P
Perth Western Australia

As a cause of death and of invalidism

heart disease now much exceeds in importance any other medical problem at least in the Western world. Of those patients who develop heart disease the great majority are suffering from myocardial ischemia which may be caused by either an increased demand as in hypertrophy or valvular disease or a decreased supply of which the most important cause is atherosclerotic narrowing of the coronary arteries and/or their ostia. In fact the World Health Organization Expert Committee on cardiovascular diseases and hypertension define the term ischemic heart disease as being the cardiac disability acute and chronic arising from reduction or arrest of blood supply to the myocardium in association with disease processes in the coronary arterial system.¹ It is this coronary heart disease which has now become so grave a medical problem likened by Paul White² to a devastating epidemic.

Unfortunately unlike the situation in the great epidemics of infectious diseases, we have no method of simple protection against myocardial ischemia no vaccine no or antitoxin. In spite of the existence of myocardial ischemia no vaccine

penditure of vast sums of money and vast amounts of work on the subject, we still know remarkably little about the problem and its cause. In fact there is a most disturbing lack of knowledge concerning some of the most fundamental aspects of the heart. Recent technological achievements have enabled us to carry out on living hearts hitherto undreamed-of experiments yet this would seem to have diverted attention from more pressing but more important basic studies. Indeed there is a danger that the conclusions drawn from some of the more technical work may come to resemble a great inverted pyramid of theory based on a greatly unsubstantiated basis of proved fact. This is strikingly illustrated in the field of what is surely the simplest of all facets of the problem namely the anatomy of the coronary arteries. It is only a few years ago since first Brunt³ and then Slaughter⁴ showed that in addition to the well-recognized two primary divisions of the left coronary artery the left circumflex branch and the left anterior descending branch are present in over 21 per cent of human beings. This third main primary division is present in over

primary division takes origin from the common trunk midway between the circumflex and the anterior descending branches usually it is smaller than the other two main branches although on occasion it may be the biggest of the three branches. Another variant of the normal anatomy is that on the right side the conus branch has a separate orifice from the main artery in a large majority of individuals. These are two common variations of the normal anatomy yet they are not mentioned in several textbooks which deal with this subject. In 1938 Schlesinger⁴ drew attention to the infinite variety of the coronary arterial patterns and likened them to fingerprints in their individuality. Clearly a full understanding of the major variants will only be attained by the detailed study of many hundreds of coronary artery systems at present no such information is available which is a most disturbing position since coronary angiography is now almost an established clinical investigation.

Coronary interarteriolar anastomoses

One further example of a basic problem of myocardial ischemia on which there is little agreement and little real knowledge is that of the coronary interarteriolar anastomoses yet the presence or absence of these will be a matter of life or death to many of us. As is well known coronary artery atherosclerosis is usually patchy in distribution often limited mainly or even wholly to one arterial branch with the other main arterial branches remaining relatively clean and healthy. When satisfactory interarteriolar anastomoses exist between the diseased branch and the other main branches, then there can be severe narrowing and even occlusion of the diseased artery with remarkably little damage to the related area of myocardium. This is emphasized by Beck⁵ who rightly has said "Drops of blood added to or taken away from an area of muscle made ischemic by arterial occlusion make the difference between life and death." Similarly Blumgart and associates⁷ also point out that anastomotic circulation to an extraordinary degree may obviate any serious consequences of complete coronary occlusion." Indeed when adequate coro-

nary interarteriolar anastomoses exist, all main branches on each side may be distally occluded without death necessarily resulting. It is essential of course that these anastomoses be large enough to carry a sufficiency of blood to the ischemic area. Capillary anastomoses are not sufficient. There is general agreement that such anastomoses must be interarteriolar in size.¹⁻¹¹

Thus there is no difference of opinion as to the vital importance of coronary interarteriolar anastomoses. However although the subject has been studied for some 300 years, there is no general agreement on the genesis of such anastomoses. Indeed there are two seemingly contradictory theories, each of which has strong support.

In the first theory the current one it is claimed that in normal individuals the coronary arteries are true end-arteries with no anastomoses. This was the view put forward by Cohnheim¹² in 1881 and except for some much-overlooked publications by the French workers around 1920,^{13,14} this view was not seriously questioned for over 75 years. To a great extent the wide acceptance of the current theory is due to a series of important papers published by Schlesinger and various co-workers between 1938 and 1957.¹⁵ The conclusions of these workers were that, with few exceptions, *firstly* the normal heart possesses no interarteriolar anastomoses, i.e. healthy coronary arteries are true end-arteries and *secondly* in the heart functionally important interarteriolar anastomoses develop only in response to ischemia i.e. where and when needed. The practical implications of such conclusions are obvious, and are extremely important according to this theory all men are born equal at least in regard to a lack of coronary interarteriolar anastomoses. By the current theory where ischemia is of slow and increasing degree, as in coronary atherosclerosis, the anastomoses would develop *pari passu* with the slowly increasing atherosclerotic myocardial ischemia thus, if and when occlusion of a vessel finally resulted the patient would have an adequate alternative circulation and damage would be minimal—the worse the coronary artery disease the

are always present plus a third main part every four individuals and on the right the main right coronary artery is always present, but with a converse branch which varies in size, and sometimes a separate orifice in a large majority of individuals. Now when each of these branches is cannulated separately during perfusion experiments a pattern of anastomoses emerges which would seem overwhelmingly to favor the newer theory, i.e. that such anastomoses are pre-existing and not in any way related to the presence or absence of ischemia. These anastomoses then offer a bewildering variation from individual to individual as they do from one extreme with no anastomoses whatever to the other extreme with complete anastomoses throughout. Another common finding is an intermediate type of pattern termed by us as *central anastomoses*, in which there are anastomoses only in a portion of the heart the great significance of these "central anastomoses" is that distribution is independent of disease in the arteries. E.g. there may be full anastomoses to a healthy vessel but none to the ischemic (myocardium) supplied by another vessel. A narrow zone is often found in individuals with severe anastomoses, i.e. severe anastomoses would probably throughout the heart. The practical implications of the newer theory are most important. It postulates that all individuals fall into one of two groups, namely *the healthy group* in whom there are no intercoronary anastomoses, and in whom occlusion of a major vessel will be followed by severe cardiac damage and even death, and *the healthy group* who have a greater or lesser degree of congenitally acquired intercoronary anastomoses, and in whom even occlusion of a major vessel need not be necessarily injurious. It is well known in advance of the development of the concept of the coronary circulation that in the presence of collateral circulation a vessel and in the treatment and in the prognosis of coronary heart disease e.g., those in

better the patient's chances of surviving an occlusion. In other words, the suggestion is that the disease influences the sufferer against its worst effect. This theory fails, however, to explain several puzzling features of the disease. It does not explain why with approximately equal degrees of coronary artery disease, one man will die from his first myocardial infarction while another will survive several. It does not explain the well recognized observation that coronary heart disease seems to run in families. Nor since anastomoses may take weeks to develop, does the current theory explain how it is that many individuals can survive a relatively sudden onset of ischemia as an occlusion of a previously fairly healthy artery.

It is suggested that these anomalies may be explained by the newer theory. In this newer theory it is claimed that the majority of individuals are born with a great or at least potentially functionally efficient coronary intercoronary anastomosis, the pattern and degree of which may be altered by the process of atherosclerosis. It is also claimed that this is true of animals as well as man. According to this view the effect of ischemia is limited merely to widening pre-existing channels in the cause the formation of new channels. Where does the truth lie, and how is it that with so much and time already spent there is still no agreement on this most basic facet of coronary heart disease? To a great extent the contradictory findings are due to the differences in techniques used by different workers. This was pointed out by de Zeeuw and is still true today. About 50 years ago and is still true today of the coronary arteries has been gained from a study of coronary arteries performed with radiopaque materials. However, in all such studies the heart has been perfused on the assumption that it possesses only two arterial systems, namely the right and left coronary arteries. But in view of the coronary circulation the coronary circulation behaves as if it has from three to five separate circulations viz. a left left the left circumflex and left inferior descending branches.

individuals with no anastomoses might benefit greatly by the institution of anticoagulant or other therapy long before their first symptom develops. On the other hand, those individuals who were known to have potentially efficient interarteriolar anastomoses would naturally carry a much better prognosis. In such individuals measures aimed at enlarging the anastomotic channels to their maximum size could be expected materially to reduce both the death rates and the morbidity rates should coronary artery disease and/or occlusion eventually supervene. In this connection it was noted earlier that ischemia causes a dilatation of collateral channels, and it seems likely that other conditions may be equally effective in so doing. For example, it is the impression of the authors that when present the coronary collateral circulation in the Bantu of South Africa is generally better than that in the European.¹ This may be a reflection of the differing way of life the Bantu taking considerably more exercise than does the European. i.e. exercise may be a very potent dilator of pre-existing coronary interarteriolar anastomoses.

Although the complete elimination of coronary artery disease and ipso facto coronary heart disease will only come with the elimination of atherosclerosis, it is possible that such a happy state of affairs may be long delayed. Thus, it is important to try in the meantime to find other measures which will at least reduce the present appalling mortality and morbidity of coronary heart disease. Clearly, a most promising approach would be further research into intercoronary anastomoses and the measures whereby congenitally acquired small channels may be dilated into vessels of life-saving size. It could also be expected that research on this problem would at the same time lead to a much greater understanding of the basic anatomy, physiology and pathology of the heart and that this, in turn, would allow us to build on a much firmer foundation than at present.

REFERENCES

1. World Health Organization Technical Report Series 231, Geneva, 1962.
2. White P. D. Personal communication.
3. Brink, A. J. The coronary vessel in the Bantu: A preliminary report on the coronary artery pattern in the adult Bantu, Clin. Proc. 8: 137 1949.
4. Singer R. The coronary arteries of the Bantu heart, South African M. J. 23:110, 1959.
5. Ytur W. M., Beck, C. S., Leqnhinger D. S., and Brofman B. L.: Symposium on coronary arterial disease Amer. Rev. Tuberc. 71:904, 1953.
6. Bourne, G. A study in cardiac prognosis, Brit. M. J. 2:451 1957.
7. Blumgart, H. L., Schlesinger M. J. and Davis, D. Studies on the relation of the clinical manifestations of angina pectoris, coronary thrombosis, and myocardial infarction to the pathologic findings, Am. Heart J. 19:1 1940.
8. Schlesinger M. J. An injection plus dissection study of coronary artery occlusions and anastomoses, Am. Heart J. 1: 1528, 1938.
9. Schlesinger M. J. Relation of anatomic pattern to pathologic conditions of coronary arteries, Arch. Path. 30:403 1940.
10. Zoll, P. M., Messler S., Schlesinger M. J., Freedberg, A. S., and Blumgart H. L. Interarterial coronary anastomoses, Mod. Concepts Cardiovas. Dis. 21:118, 1952.
11. Blumgart, H. L., Schlesinger M. J. and Zoll, P. M. Angina pectoris, coronary failure and acute myocardial infarction, J.A.M.A. 116:91 1941.
12. Schlesinger M. J. New radiopaque mass for vascular injection, Lab. Invest. 2-6: 1 1956-1957.
13. Gross, L. The blood supply to the heart, New York, 1921 Hoeber.
14. Brocq P. and Mouricet, A. Note sur les artères coronaires, Bull. Soc. Anat. Paris 17:112 1920.
15. Brocq P. and Maduro, R. Les artères coronaires d. coeur, hóp. Paris, 28:517 1921.
16. Gregg D. E. Coronary circulation in health and disease, Philadelphia, 1930, Lea & Febiger.
17. Laurie W. and Woods, J. D. Anastomoses in the coronary circulation, Lancet 2:812, 1958.
18. Laurie, W. and Woods, J. D. Interarterial coronary anastomoses in three race groups, Lancet 2:13 1962.
19. Pruzumet, M., Simion B., Bergman, H. C., and Kruger H. E. Studies on the coronary circulation II. The collateral circulation of the normal human heart by coronary perfusion with radioactive erythrocytes and glass spheres, Am. Heart J. 33:470, 1947.
20. Vautseger M. M., van der Straeter P. P., Friart, J., Candace, G., Ghys, A., and Bernard, R. M. Les anastomoses intercoronariennes telles qu'elles apparaissent à la coronarographie post-mortem, Acta cardiologica, Bruxelles 12:365 1957.
21. Weiner L., Molnar J., Jimenez, F. A., and Freudenthal, R. R. Interarterial coronary anastomoses in monkeys, A.M.A. Arch. P. th. 71:103 1961.

Clinical communications

The evaluation of patients who develop recurrent cardiac symptoms after mitral valvuloplasty

Donald C Harrison M.D.
Lewis Dexter M.D.
Boston, Mass

The majority of patients with cardiac disability due to rheumatic mitral stenosis are benefited symptomatically and hemodynamically by mitral valvuloplasty. The number of patients who receive initial benefit from surgery but who develop recurrent cardiac symptoms several years after the surgical intervention has been reported to vary between 5 and 20 per cent. The number of patients who lose their initial improvement after operation appears to become greater for each year of postoperative follow up. In the first 1 000 cases of mitral stenosis reported by Ellis, Harken and Black, 228 patients had a return of symptoms postoperatively after having had significant symptomatic improvement for at least 1 year. This report deals with 52 of these 228 patients who were re-admitted to the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital because of a return of cardiac disability after initial improvement.

Although preoperative assessment of patients with mitral stenosis is at times difficult in general it is relatively straightforward and does not require cardiac catheterization.⁸⁻¹² However the postoperative assessment of patients who have

a return of disability has turned out to be much more difficult. The nature and causes of this difficulty are evaluated in this paper.

Method

The material consisted of 52 patients who had been previously operated upon for mitral stenosis, and who following a period of variable improvement had a return of disabling cardiac symptoms. Patients were excluded from this study who had discernible heart disease other than that of the mitral valve. The problem presented postoperatively in these patients was the assessment of the relative degree of severity of stenosis and insufficiency.

All patients were evaluated by history, physical examination, standard 12-lead electrocardiograms and cardiac fluoroscopy. The electrocardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy was based on the sum of the S wave in Lead V₁ and the R wave in Leads V₅ or V₆ being greater than 35 mm and S-T segments being depressed and T waves inverted in the left precordial leads. Right ventricular hypertrophy was diagnosed when the R wave exceeded the S wave in Lead V₁. Combined

ventricular hypertrophy was considered to be present when criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy were noted in the presence of a mean electrical axis which was either vertical or rightward. On the basis of the findings, a clinical diagnosis was made by one observer (L.D.) Subsequently a corrected diagnosis was made utilizing the findings obtained by cardiac catheterization indicator-dilution methods, and surgical intervention as described below. This corrected diagnosis was used to establish the accuracy of the clinical diagnosis.

Similar criteria for making a clinical diagnosis and a corrected diagnosis were used in 50 consecutive cases of mitral stenosis preoperatively. The accuracy of the clinical diagnosis in the 50 preoperative patients was compared with that in the 52 postoperative patients.

Cardiac catheterization was performed in all 52 postoperative patients. Twelve patients had right, 22 had left, and 18 had combined right and left heart catheterization. Right heart catheterization was performed by standard techniques¹² and left heart catheterization by direct left atrial puncture as described by Björk and associates¹³ or by the transeptal technique.¹ Cardiac outputs were determined by indicator-dilution methods utilizing radioactive (¹²⁵I or Cardiogreen¹⁴⁻¹⁶) and pressure recordings were made with Statham pressure transducers. Phasic and electrically integrated mean pressures were recorded in all cases. Calculations of the area of the mitral valve and pulmonary vascular resistances were made.^{17,18}

Indicator-dilution curves were analyzed by the methods of Horner and Shillingford¹⁹ and others^{20,21} for the qualitative assessment of mitral insufficiency. Surgical estimates of the severity of mitral stenosis and insufficiency were made by Dr. Dwight E. Harken and Dr. Harrison Black in 39 of the 52 patients subjected to reoperation.

Results

In the 50 consecutive patients with mitral valvular disease who had never been operated upon, clinical assessment was correct as defined in 47 or 94 per cent. This is in agreement with previous reports from this clinic.¹⁴

In the 52 patients who had had a previous mitral valvuloplasty with improvement and then a return of symptoms, clinical assessment was correct as judged by the same criteria in 38 instances, or only 73 per cent. Twenty-two or 42 per cent, of the patients postoperatively had pure mitral stenosis, either persistent or recurrent 12 or 23 per cent, had a mixed lesion of stenosis and insufficiency and 18 or 35 per cent had predominant free mitral insufficiency. In an attempt to determine the source of diagnostic error we undertook an analysis of the clinical and laboratory findings in these three groups of patients.

In mitral stenosis the left ventricle is uninvolved whereas in mitral insufficiency the left ventricle dilates and hypertrophies. Therefore, in symptomatic patients with mitral valvular disease the status of the left ventricle, more than any other single feature, is ordinarily the predominant single factor that determines whether stenosis or insufficiency is responsible for the disability. In the analysis of the postoperative evaluation of these patients, clues which suggest left ventricular involvement will be emphasized. Tables I to VI document the salient findings.

Symptoms. The symptoms were not helpful in differentiating patients with mitral stenosis from those with mitral insufficiency (Table I). All of the 52 patients had symptoms of pulmonary congestion and many had symptoms of systemic congestion.

Postoperative time interval. Patients with pure mitral stenosis returned on the average 3 years after operation, whereas those with mitral insufficiency returned after an average of 4½ years. The significance of this difference is not clear.

Physical examination. The interpretation of the physical examination was often misleading (Table II). A thrusting cardiac apical impulse suggestive of left ventricular hypertrophy or dilatation was present in 5 patients with pure mitral stenosis. Three of these patients were over 50 years of age but had no hypertension or other apparent cause of strain on the left ventricle. A normal or right ventricular type of cardiac impulse was present in 5 patients with a mixed lesion and in 3 with predominant mitral insufficiency.

All patients had mitral diastolic murmurs of at least Grade 2 intensity (on the basis of 6) Apical pansystolic murmurs were present in two thirds of patients with pure mitral stenosis. Despite many examinations by several observers, apical pansystolic murmurs were absent in one case of predominant mitral insufficiency and in 2 cases of mixed stenosis and insufficiency.

The character of the first heart sound and the pulmonic component of the second heart sound were not helpful in differentiating stenosis from insufficiency.

Electrocardiographic findings The electrocardiograms (Table III) were misleading in 16 of the 52 patients, suggesting left ventricular hypertrophy in one and combined hypertrophy in 2 patients with pure mitral stenosis, and showing right ventricular hypertrophy alone in 7 patients with mixed lesions and in 6 with predominant mitral insufficiency. Not infrequently the electrocardiogram was unchanged from that observed prior to mitral valvuloplasty even though mitral insufficiency had replaced mitral stenosis.

Radiographic findings These were misleading in 17 of the 52 patients (Table IV). Five patients with pure mitral stenosis showed definite evidence of left ventricular enlargement and 12 patients with significant mitral insufficiency showed no left ventricular enlargement although all demonstrated right ventricular enlargement. The left atrium was enlarged in all patients, and although the enlargement was generally greater in those with insufficiency, a giant left atrium was seen in 2 patients with pure mitral stenosis. Prominence of the pulmonary artery segments was as great in insufficiency as in stenosis. Calcification of the mitral valve was of greater frequency in mitral insufficiency suggesting a more distorted valve and one causing greater surgical difficulty at the time of the first operation.

Physiologic measurements The data are summarized in Table V. The average cardiac output was markedly reduced in all groups. Patients with mitral stenosis had slightly higher pulmonary arterial pressures and pulmonary vascular resistances. However these parameters were greatly elevated in patients with mixed stenosis and insufficiency as well as in those with predominant

insufficiency. The overlap was so great that they were not helpful in differentiating the lesion in individual patients.

Although *Korner Skillingford* analyses of indicator-dilution curves do not give quantitative estimates of mitral regurgitation they have been used with approximately 95 per cent accuracy for qualitative assessment of the general magnitude of the regurgitation.²⁷ Assessment using this method was in substantial agreement with the surgical findings (see Table VI) in 39 patients who underwent reoperation which was carried out in all of the patients with pure mitral stenosis and mixed stenosis and insufficiency. In addition surgery was carried out in 5 patients with predominant insufficiency. At the time of operation slight mitral insufficiency was found in 7 patients who had essentially pure mitral stenosis and moderate insufficiency in 7 patients who had been classified as having mixed stenosis and insufficiency. The results of valvuloplasty were considered by the surgeon to be poorer than usual in these patients who underwent reoperation and the surgical risk of the second operation was higher (Table VI).

Discussion

The recurrence of disability after a period of initial improvement following mitral valvuloplasty may be due to a number of factors (1) mitral stenosis, either persistent or recurrent (2) mitral insufficiency (3) recurrent rheumatic fever (4) presence or development of other valvular lesions, (5) presence or development of other types of heart disease (6) other unrelated diseases, and (7) any combination of these factors.

Ellis and colleagues have reviewed the experience of this clinic and have reported that of the first 1 000 patients who underwent mitral valvuloplasty 228 became worse after having been improved significantly for at least 1 year after operation. Inadequate correction of the mitral stenosis occurred in 38 patients who developed recurrent symptoms, and a less than satisfactory correction was attained in 66 other patients in this group. Restenosis of the mitral valve was considered to be rare in this series of patients. However Lowther and Turner²⁸ have considered restenosis to be the leading cause of recurrent dis-

Table I Symptoms in patients with post operative mitral valvular disease

Symptom	MS (22 total)	MS-MI (12 total)	MI (18 total)
Dyspnea	22	12	18
Fatigue	15	10	15
Orthopnea	20	12	16
Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea	17	10	16
Edema	15	7	12
Hemoptysis	7	2	3
Chest pain	5	2	5
Arterial embolism	2	1	1

MS Mitral stenosis MI Mitral insufficiency

Table II Physical findings in patients with postoperative mitral valvular disease

Finding	MS (22 total)	MS-MI (12 total)	MI (18 total)
Cardiac impulse			
Right ventricular	14	3	3
Left ventricular	2	2	6
Combined	3	5	9
Normal	3	2	0
Murmurs			
Mitral diastolic	22	12	18
Mitral pansystolic	14	10	17
Others			
Aortic systolic	2	1	1
Aortic diastolic	5	5	2
Tricuspid systolic	5	2	2
Pulmonic diastolic	2	0	0
Sounds			
Increased mitral first	16	8	11
Increased pulmonary second	20	10	17
Opening snap	18	10	12

*Three associated valvular diseases were considered to be clinically and hemodynamically insignificant.

ability postoperatively. Fifty-six or 24 per cent of the 228 patients had mitral insufficiency which was either found or produced at the time of operation. Recurrent rheumatic activity developed in 38 patients or 17 per cent and associated aortic valvular disease was thought to contribute to the recurrence of cardiac disability in 28 or 12 per cent.

The present study deliberately excluded all but the first two causes of recurrent disability. It is concerned only with trying to differentiate mitral stenosis from surgically predominant mitral insufficiency when recurrent disability developed after mitral valvuloplasty. Although eventually such differentiation may be unimportant currently it is important because surgery for relief of mitral stenosis is eminently satisfactory whereas that for relief of mitral insufficiency is still in the preliminary stages of development.

The preoperative assessment of patients with mitral stenosis or with free mitral insufficiency is usually straightforward. If cardiac disability exists the differentiation of stenosis or insufficiency depends above all on the character of the apex impulse, the size of the left ventricle radiographically and electrocardiographic evidence of

Table III Electrocardiographic findings in patients with postoperative mitral valvular disease

Finding	MS (22 total)	MS-MI (12 total)	MI (18 total)
Rhythm			
Atrial fibrillation	15	7	15
Normal sinus rhythm	7	5	3
Hypertrophy			
Right ventricle	17	7	6
Left ventricle	1	3	6
Combined	2	2	0
None	2	0	0

Table IV Fluoroscopic findings in patients with postoperative mitral valvular disease

Finding	MS (22 total)	MS-MI (12 total)	MI (18 total)
Cardiac enlargement	18	12	18
Enlarged right ventricle	19	12	9
Enlarged left ventricle	5	6	12
Enlarged pulmonary artery	20	11	16
Enlarged left atrium	22	12	18
Calcification of mitral valve	5	3	10

Table V Hemodynamics in patients with postoperative mitral valvular disease

Findings	MS (22 total)	MS-MI (12 total)	MI (18 total)
Cardiac Index (L/min./M.)	2.2	1.8	2.0
Estimated regurgitation			
Number of patients	0	12	15
Qualitative estimate	<1+	2-3+	3+
Pressures (mm. Hg)	S/D (Mean)	S/D (Mean)	S/D (Mean)
Pulmonary artery	76/38 (50)	69/36 (49)	54/26 (36)
Left atrium	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.1)
Pulmonary capillary* wedge	(26.4)	(22.0)	(21.6)
Left ventricular diastolic mean	(5.2)	(3.0)	(4.6)
Mitral valve area (sq. cm.)	0.7	†	†
Pulmonary vascular resistance (dynes sec. cm. ⁻²)	689	745	338

*Qualitative estimates using methods of Kosses and Shaffer¹⁰

†A calculations were made of the mitral valve area since the total mitral diastolic flow was not known.

S/D (Mean) S; systolic/diastolic and mean pressures.

Table VI Findings at second operation in 39 cases of recurrent mitral valvular disease

	MS	MS-MI	MI
Unoperated	0	0	13
Operated	22	12	5
Regurgitation to operation			
None	19	0	0
Mild	3	5	0
Moderate	0	7	0
Severe	0	0	5
Estimated surgical results			
Excellent	9	0	0
Good	7	4	0
Fair	4	5	1
Poor	0	3	2
Operat. deaths	2	0	2

right or left ventricular involvement. A real problem arises, however, with the mixed lesion wherein both stenosis and insufficiency coexist each being moderately severe. Here the clinical picture is as mixed as is the underlying physiology for the simple reason that there are hemodynamically significant amount of both stenosis and insufficiency. Even at the time of operation

the anatomic challenge is the correction of each lesion. Thus preoperatively the assessment of the mixed lesion is the only one presenting a diagnostic challenge.

The postoperative assessment, however, is much more difficult and is not limited to the mixed lesion. The findings in our patients indicate that, in those who have a recurrence of symptoms after an initial period of improvement postoperatively, mitral stenosis may masquerade as mitral insufficiency or free mitral insufficiency may masquerade as mitral stenosis. In the patients with pure mitral stenosis, there were 5 instances of a thrusting left ventricular type of apex impulse; in 3 the electrocardiogram suggested left ventricular hypertrophy although in 2 right ventricular hypertrophy was present as well and 5 had enlargement of the left ventricle in addition to right ventricular enlargement. These confusing findings were confined to 5 specific patients, 3 of whom were more than 50 years of age.

In the patients with significant or pre-dominant mitral insufficiency, the apical impulse gave no suggestion of a left ventricular thrust in 8; in 3 there was no apical systolic murmur; in 13 the electrocardiogram showed right ventricular hypertrophy without any suggestion of left ventricular

involvement and by x ray examination the left ventricle appeared to be of normal size in 12 patients. These confusing findings were scattered randomly among the patients with mixed lesions and those with predominant insufficiency.

It is not always clear why the postoperative disease fails to give a clear clinical picture. However several factors appear to play a causative role. First stigmata of the preoperative disease process tend to persist postoperatively. It will be recalled that satisfactory relief of mitral stenosis is frequently not accompanied by changes in murmur, electrocardiogram or cardiac silhouette. Even when mitral insufficiency is exchanged for mitral stenosis at the time of operation the clinical manifestations of mitral stenosis may be retained and those of mitral insufficiency may not emerge sufficiently to be recognizable. Second a larger number of patients have a mixed lesion of mitral stenosis and insufficiency postoperatively than preoperatively but as mentioned above this was not the sole cause of difficulty in clinical assessment. This group comprised 12 of the 52 patients in this series. An erroneous clinical diagnosis was made in 6 patients in this group. Third the postoperative patient is of course older than the preoperative patient. With the passage of time left ventricles become enlarged. In the patients with mitral valvular disease in whom assessment of left ventricular size is so important, we have been impressed with the frequent slight but definite enlargement of the left ventricle in those who are over the age of 50 even when the rheumatic lesion is pure mitral stenosis. Three of the 5 patients with pure mitral stenosis and left ventricular enlargement, as evidenced by x ray study, were over the age of 50.

The error of postoperative assessment by clinical means alone was inordinately high (27 per cent) as compared with a similar group of preoperative patients in whom the error was 6 per cent. The difficulty and unreliability of assessment in the postoperative patient indicated that the usual diagnostic criteria for differentiating mitral stenosis from insufficiency was unsatisfactory. A number of patients who were considered to have predominant mitral insufficiency on clinical grounds were found

instead to have pure mitral stenosis. Since the decision for surgical intervention depends on accurate diagnosis, it has become almost routine to employ cardiac catheterization plus one or another of the current methods for assessing mitral insufficiency in this group of patients. This has been considered to be necessary in order to recognize mitral insufficiency that mimics mitral stenosis and to ensure that surgical intervention not be denied those who have mitral stenosis which presents as mitral insufficiency.

Summary and conclusions

Fifty two patients with mitral valvular disease in whom cardiac disability recurred 2 to 7 years after mitral valvuloplasty have been studied clinically and hemodynamically. Recurrent or persistent mitral stenosis was present in 22 patients, predominant mitral insufficiency in 18 and a mixed lesion of stenosis and insufficiency in 12. The inaccuracy of clinical assessment of these postoperative patients was 27 per cent, as compared to 6 per cent in 50 comparable patients who had never undergone a cardiac operation. Although it is not entirely clear why postoperative assessment of mitral valvular disease is notably less accurate than preoperative assessment, three factors appear to cause the predominant difficulty. First the physical findings, size and shape of the heart by x ray study and the electrocardiographic changes of mitral stenosis often persist postoperatively. Despite the substitution of insufficiency for stenosis the preoperative manifestations of stenosis may persist. It is possible that more mitral regurgitation is required to alter the clinical picture to that of mitral insufficiency under these circumstances. Second a larger number of postoperative patients return with the findings of mixed mitral stenosis and insufficiency and this is the classic group in whom under any circumstances, it is difficult to evaluate the predominant valvular lesion. Third it has been our experience that patients over 50 years of age with pure mitral stenosis may present with clinical findings of biventricular enlargement which lead to the erroneous conclusion that mitral regurgitation is present.

In the selection for reoperation of 11

Evaluation of new single, oblique chest lead for the rapid screening of electrocardiographic abnormalities in large populations

Robert D. Lindeman M.D.

John D. Kyriacopoulos M.D. *

Loyal L. Conrad M.D. *

Oklahoma City Okla

Finding significant electrocardiographic abnormalities often makes it possible to recognize heart disease which is undetectable by other techniques, such as chest x-ray examination and physical examination of the patient. Simple rapid and reliable electrocardiographic screening techniques are needed for surveys of mass population because the multiple-lead electrocardiogram is generally too time consuming and expensive for large-scale screening. We have studied a single oblique electrocardiographic lead which makes it possible to detect a high percentage of significant electrocardiographic abnormalities in a large number of subjects with minimum effort and maximum convenience. Application of the electrodes and recording the single-lead electrocardiogram required less than 2 minutes for each subject.

Methods

The single oblique lead was obtained by recording the potential differences between an electrode positioned just below the

clavicle to the right of the sternum and an electrode placed at the left posterior axillary line two to three fingerbreadths below the tip of the scapula. This lead might be presumed to be approximately collinear with the mean electrical axis of P and QRS and therefore would have impressed on it horizontal vertical and sagittal components of the electrocardiogram. Thus it should be capable of detecting abnormalities in any plane.[†] This lead was recorded by placing the right arm lead wire on the anterior chest electrode and the left arm lead wire on the back electrode with the lead selector on Lead I. Variations up to 2 inches in any direction in actual placement of the electrodes did not alter appreciably the configuration of the tracing. A copper electrode connected to ground through the right leg electrode was grasped by the subject. A halter with the electrodes attached allowed the electrodes to be slipped into position easily without the subject's being required to disrobe (Fig. 1). Good contact without

From the Department of Medicine, University of Oklahoma Medical Center, Medical Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, Oklahoma City, Okla., and the Oklahoma State Department of Health.

Received for publication March 26, 1962.

Medical Officer, Heart Disease Control Program, United States Public Health Service.

Reprint requests to Cardiac Institute, 1100 N. Lincoln, Oklahoma City, Okla. 73104, National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service.

*Associate Professor of Medicine, University of Oklahoma School of Medicine, and Chief, Cardiovascular Program, Veterans Administration Medical Center, Oklahoma City, Okla.

†This lead was suggested by Dr. Robert H. Bayley, Professor of Medicine.

tients who develop recurrent cardiac disability after mitral valvuloplasty cardiac catheterization has become practically routine in the reaching of a judicious decision with respect to the predominant valvular lesion. The correct evaluation as it bore on the decision with regard to reoperation was made in more than 90 per cent of these difficult cases by careful evaluation of the hemodynamic data in conjunction with the clinical findings.

The authors are indebted to Dr Dwight E. Harken and Dr Harrison Black for allowing them to study these patients and to make use of their findings in reoperation.

REFERENCES

1. Dexter L. Pathologic physiology of mitral stenosis and its surgical implications. *Bull. New York Acad. Med.* 28:60 1932.
2. Dexter L., Gorlin, R., Lewis B. M., Haynes, F. W. and Harken, D. E. Physiologic evaluation of patients with mitral stenosis before and after mitral valvuloplasty. *T. Am. Clin. & Climatol. A.* 62:170, 1951.
3. Otto, J. F., Hitchenson, J. M., Abraham, W. H., Harken, D. E., Gray J. E., and Ellis, L. B. Clinical observations before and after mitral valvuloplasty. *New England J. Med.* 233:995 1955.
4. Ross, E. and Levine, S. A. Some clinical notes on patients with mitral valvular disease who have had mitral valvuloplasty. *Am. Heart J.* 56:614 and 831 1958.
5. Likoff W. and Lickchis J. F. Results of mitral commissurotomy: clinical status of two hundred patients five to eight years after operation. *J.A.M.A.* 166:737 1958.
6. Baker C., Brock, R., and Campbell, M. Mitral valvulotomy: follow-up of 45 patients for three years and over. *Brit. M. J.* 2:483 1955.
7. Bailey C. P., Goldberg H. and Morse D. P. Recurrent mitral stenosis. *J. A.M.A.* 163:1576, 1957.
8. Ellis, L. B., Harken, D. E., and Black, H. A clinical study of 1,000 consecutive cases of mitral stenosis ten to nine years after mitral valvuloplasty. *Circulation* 19:803 1959.
9. Baker C., Brock R. C., Campbell, M. and Wood P. Valvulotomy for mitral stenosis: further report on 100 cases. *Brit. M. J.* 1:1043 1952.
10. Wood, P. *Diseases of the heart and circulation*, ed. 2. London, 1956. Eyre and Spottiswoode.
11. Lewis B. M., Gorlin R., Hoonway H. E., J. Haynes F. W. and Dexter L. Clinical and pathologic correlations in patients with mitral stenosis. *Am. Heart J.* 43:2, 1952.
12. Wood, P. An appreciation of mitral stenosis. *Brit. M. J.* 1:1051 and 1113 1954.
13. McDonald, L., Denby J. B. J., Rabinovitz, M. and Dexter L. Clinical physiological and pathological findings in mitral stenosis and regurgitation. *Medicine* 36:237 1957.
14. Dexter L., Haynes, F. W., Burwell, C. S., Eppinger E. C., Seibel R. E., and Evans, J. M. Studies in congenital heart disease. I. Techniques of venous catheterization as diagnostic procedures. *J. Clin. Invest.* 26:547 1947.
15. Coombs A., Baldwin, J. S., and Himmelstein, A. Cardiac catheterization in congenital heart disease. New York, 1949. Commonwealth Fund.
16. Björk, V. O., Malmström, G. and Uggla, L. G. Left auricular pressure measurements in man. *Ann. Surg.* 138:718, 1953.
17. Ross, J., Brunsvald, E., and Morrow A. G. Left heart catheterization by the transeptal route. *Circulation* 22:927 1960.
18. Wood, E. H. and Swan H. J. C. Definition of terms and symbols for description of circulatory indicator-dilution curves. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 6:797 1954.
19. Brunsvald, E. *Methods for study of the circulation in man*. Clinical cardiopulmonary physiology. New York, 1960. Grune & Stratton, Inc.
20. Wood, E. H., Swan, H. J. C., and Heimholz, H. F. J. Symposium on diagnostic application of indicator-dilution techniques. Recording and basic patterns of dilution curves: normal and abnormal. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 32:463 1957.
21. Warren, J. V. and Gorlin, R. Calculation of vascular resistance. In *Methods in medical research*, Vol. 7. Chicago, 1958. Year Book Publishers, Inc.
22. Gorlin, R., and Gorlin, S. G. Hydraulic formulas for calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral valve, other cardiac valves and central circulatory elements. *Am. Heart J.* 41:1 1951.
23. Korner P. J. and Shillingford, J. P. Further observations on the estimation of valvular incompetence from indicator dilution curves. *Clin. Sc.* 15:117 1956.
24. Coon, H. L., J. Use of indicator-dilution curves in the evaluation of acquired heart disease. *Prog. Cardiovasc. Dis.* 2:166 1959.
25. Novack, P. and Schlaet, R. C. Korner Shillingford method for estimating regurgitant flow. In *Methods in medical research*, Vol. 7. Chicago, 1958. Year Book Publishers, Inc.
26. Marshall, H. W., Woodward, E., and Wood, E. H. Hemodynamic methods for differentiation of mitral stenosis and regurgitation. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 3:24 1958.
27. Dexter L. Unpublished observations.
28. Lowther C. P. and Turner R. W. D. Determination after mitral valvotomy. *Brit. M. J.* 1:1027 1962.

The incidence and significance of pulmonic regurgitation after pulmonary valvulotomy

James L. Talbert M.D.

Andrew G. Morrow M.D.

V. Perryman Collins M.D.

Joseph H. Gilbert M.D.

Bethesda Md.

A precordial diastolic murmur which suggests the presence of pulmonic regurgitation is frequently audible in patients who have had a pulmonary valvulotomy for the relief of isolated pulmonary valvular stenosis. When such a murmur is not heard postoperatively, the clinical assumption has usually been that the valve is competent.¹ On the other hand, the appearance of most congenitally stenotic pulmonary valves indicates to the surgeon that stenosis usually cannot be corrected effectively without the creation of a greater or lesser degree of valvular incompetence. Within recent years, hemodynamic as well as clinical methods for determining the presence and magnitude of pulmonic regurgitant flow and for assessing its physiologic significance have been developed. These techniques were employed in the study of 23 patients who had undergone pulmonary valvulotomy and conclusions concerning the incidence and significance of postoperative pulmonic regurgitation are presented in the report which follows.

Patients and methods

The records of all patients at the National Heart Institute who have undergone

pulmonary valvulotomy were reviewed. In 23 of these patients an assessment of the competency of the pulmonic valve was possible postoperatively and they were selected for detailed evaluation. The presence or absence of pulmonic regurgitation was determined by a comparison of preoperative and postoperative clinical examinations and/or the results of indicator dilution studies carried out at the time of postoperative cardiac catheterization.²⁻⁴ The patients ranged in age from 2 to 50 years. Preoperatively, each demonstrated the typical physical, electrocardiographic and radiologic findings of valvular pulmonic stenosis with intact ventricular septum and this diagnosis was established in every patient by catheterization of the right side of the heart and selective angiocardiography. The right ventricular systolic pressures ranged from 50 to 187 mm Hg; the average was 102 mm Hg. In 5 patients interatrial communications were also demonstrated at catheterization. No patient had a diastolic murmur. In 22 of the patients, pulmonary valvulotomy was performed under direct vision utilizing general hypothermia (11 patients) or cardiopulmonary bypass (11 patients). In every open operation each identifiable commissure of

From the Clinic of Surgery, National Heart Institute, United States Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication July 19, 1962.

the valve was divided from the central orifice to the annulus, and in 6 patients a portion of one or more valve leaflets was resected as well. In one patient, valvulotomy was accomplished by closed transverse tricusular incision and dilatation. In no instance was a resection of hypertrophic infundibular stenosis deemed necessary.¹⁰

At intervals, ranging from 6 to 42 months after operation the patients were re-evaluated by clinical examinations and repeat catheterizations of the right side of the heart. All had experienced striking symptomatic improvement and relief of stenosis was confirmed in each patient by a satisfactory reduction in the systolic pressure gradient across the valve. In 12 patients, pulmonic regurgitation was evidenced by the appearance postoperatively of a diastolic murmur along the left sternal border. In the other 11 patients the competency of the valve was tested at catheterization by the indicator-dilution method previously described.¹¹ A modified double-lumen catheter was positioned with its distal opening in the main pulmonary artery and its proximal one in the mid portion of the right ventricle. Dye was injected into the pulmonary artery, while blood was simultaneously withdrawn from the right ventricle through a cuvette densitometer.

Results

A summary of the preoperative and postoperative clinical, radiographic, electrocardiographic, and hemodynamic findings in the 23 patients is presented in Table 1. In all 11 patients in whom the indicator-dilution study was performed a significant quantity of dye was immediately detected in the right ventricle after it had been injected into the pulmonary artery, indicating the presence of incompetence of the valve. A typical curve recorded in one of these patients is reproduced in Fig. 1. No attempt was made to assess regurgitant flow quantitatively. In every patient, however, the fraction of dye regurgitated was large and greatly exceeded the small quantity of reflux which is occasionally seen in normal patients, and which has been attributed to the presence of the catheter. Pulmonic diastolic murmurs were also present in 6

of the patients in whom regurgitation was evident at catheterization. The diastolic murmur which was audible and recordable in 18 patients were characteristically low pitched rumbling mid-diastolic in time and usually followed the second heart sound by a short interval (Fig. 2). In several patients the combination of systolic and diastolic components resulted in a to-and-fro murmur over the pulmonic area. Of particular interest was the fact that in 5 patients in whom significant pulmonic regurgitation was demonstrated by indicator-dilution testing no diastolic murmur was audible even though a portion of the pulmonic valve had been excised in one of them (Table 1).

Changes in heart size as evaluated by a comparison of preoperative roentgenograms with those obtained a year or more after operation were not striking. Seven patients showed an increase in the cardiothoracic ratio ranging from 1.5 to 9 per cent. Decreases in heart size were observed in 8 patients, but in only 4 of them was the change greater than 2.5 per cent. In the other 8 patients there was no significant postoperative change in the cardiothoracic ratio.

The postoperative electrocardiograms, also obtained a year or more after operation, revealed marked regression of right ventricular prominence in 22 of the 23 patients. This was evidenced by a decrease in the height of the R wave in Lead V₁ and a shift of the mean electrical axis in the frontal plane toward normal. In 6 patients the electrocardiogram returned to normal. The one patient (F.S.) whose electrocardiogram did not change significantly had a residual left-to-right shunt through a patent foramen ovale.

The right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressures recorded before and after pulmonary valvulotomy are listed in Table 1. In 2 patients the catheter could not be passed into the pulmonary artery at the time of the preoperative study. The pulmonary arterial diastolic pressure decreased in 13 patients from 1 to 6 mm Hg after operation and was unchanged in 2 patients and increased from 1 to 4 mm Hg in 6 patients. In 21 patients the average end-diastolic gradient between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery prior

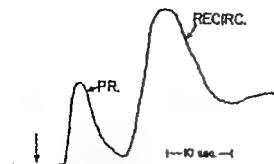


Fig. 1 Indicator-dilution curve recorded with right ventricular sampling after injection into pulmonary artery. The fraction of dye which appears immediately represents that regurgitated (PR) whereas the second larger deflection is dye normally recirculated. The midpoint of injection is indicated by the arrow.

to operation was 3.1 mm Hg. The average gradient in these same patients after valvulotomy was only 1.3 mm Hg. The end diastolic pressures in the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery were identical in 11 patients postoperatively (Fig. 3). In another 11 patients the end-diastolic pressure in the pulmonary artery exceeded that in the right ventricle by less than 3 mm Hg. These adjustments in diastolic pressure in the pulmonary artery were reflected in an increased pulse pressure in all but one patient.

Discussion

A number of previous reports have indicated that pulmonic regurgitation may occur as the result of either an open^{2,4} or closed⁷ valvulotomy, but it has been suggested that the incidence is higher after an open procedure since this approach allows wide incision of the commissures and removal of valvular tissue if necessary.¹ As demonstrated by 16 of the patients in the present series, however, a regurgitant valve may result even when no valvular tissue is removed. It should be emphasized that the 23 patients described were selected from all those operated upon for pulmonic stenosis because the presence or absence of pulmonic regurgitation could be proved in them. The indicator method for detecting pulmonic regurgitation requires the passage of a large double-lumen catheter, a procedure which is impractical or impossible in many patients, particularly small children. In

every patient in whom this assessment was made after pulmonary valvulotomy the valve was proved to be incompetent. The results of the present studies indicate therefore that any surgical procedure which adequately relieves pulmonic valvular stenosis must also render the valve incompetent.

There is both present and past evidence to indicate that pulmonic regurgitation may exist in the absence of a characteristic diastolic murmur. Hanson and co-workers⁸ have demonstrated this phenomenon in a postoperative patient by means of selective pulmonary arteriography. In 5 of our patients in whom regurgitation was confirmed by indicator-dilution methods no diastolic murmur was present, even though in one of them a portion of the pulmonic valve had been excised. The explanation for the absence of a murmur in the presence of proved regurgitation is not clear although the small diastolic pressure gradient that exists between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery in these patients is undoubtedly a factor. It has been reported that with time a postvalvulotomy diastolic murmur may diminish in intensity or actually disappear.⁹ This phenomenon may be explained by the gradual approach of the diastolic pressure in the pulmonary artery to that in the right ventricle thereby abolishing regurgitant flow except during the earliest part of diastole. The important fact remains that the absence of a diastolic murmur does not preclude the presence of pulmonic regurgitation.

In the present study there is no evidence to indicate that the presence of pulmonic regurgitation in postvalvulotomy patients hinders their symptomatic improvement. It is realized, however, that evaluation of postoperative symptoms is difficult and that, at best, these are a poor index of hemodynamic change. The significant hemodynamic finding in these patients other than the decrease in or abolition of the systolic pressure gradient was a decrease in the end-diastolic gradient across the pulmonic valve and a corresponding increase in the pulmonary arterial pulse pressure. The association of these changes with pulmonic regurgitation has been substantiated both experimentally¹⁰ and clinically^{1,2} but only the presence of identical

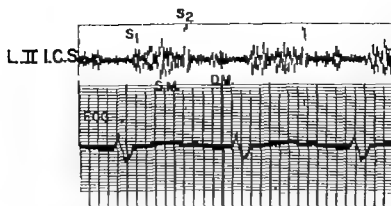


Fig. 2 Phonocardiogram of Patient J.S. after pulmonary valvulotomy. The record was made over the second left intercostal space. S_1 and S_2 indicate the first and second heart sounds, and S.M. and D.M. the systolic and diastolic murmurs.

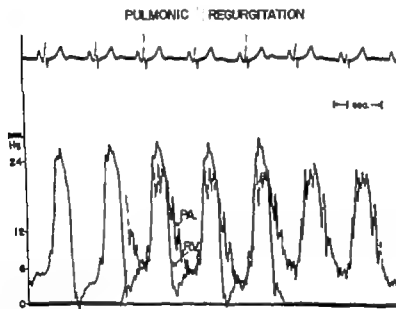


Fig. 3. Simultaneous records of pulmonary arterial (PA) and right ventricular (RV) pressures obtained postoperatively in Patient G.R. The presence of pulmonic regurgitation is indicated by the identical pressures at the end of diastole.

diastolic pressures offers diagnostic proof of the lesion.¹⁰

In the present series a satisfactory reduction in the pulmonic systolic pressure gradient was achieved in every patient, but the cardiac silhouette and cardiothoracic ratio remained relatively unchanged after valvulotomy. In many patients observations have been continued for periods of several years and have failed

to demonstrate regression of the heart size to normal. In contrast to the lack of right ventricular regression shown by x-ray examination was the rather striking electrocardiographic evidence of decreased right ventricular hypertrophy. With one exception every patient showed a significant shift in the mean electrical axis of the heart and decreased right ventricular prominence indicated by regression of the

Table 1 Summary of clinical and hemodynamic findings before and after pulmonary valvulotomy

Pul val	Preop line pressures (mm Hg)				I line diastolic normal	(grade of diastolic inspiration (10))	Pulmonary pressures (mm Hg)				Pulmonary artery diastolic normal	End other val		Preop		Postop
	P I		R I				P I		R I							
	S/D	Mean	S/D	Mean			S/D	Mean	S/D	Mean						
T.B.	16/8	11	55/5		—	0	21/6	12	25/4		+	47	49	30	14	14
V.D.	70/8	10	140/5		—	0	22/6	14	24/6		+	53	50	8	24	24
C.F.	20/11	15	85/7		+	0	22/10	15	22/8		+	44	43	26	7	7
J.R.	15/9	10	145/5		+	0	15/5	13	30/5		+	49	45	4	2	2
J.G.	20/12	14	100/8		—	0	46/13	25	46/13		+	47	47	18	51	51
F.H.	70/11	17	72/10		—	+	14/5	9	25/5		+	41	41	5	11	11
R.G.	15/5	9	110/0		—	+	15/4	7	35/4		—	40	38	40	15	15
J.W.	23/12	16	155/12		—	+	17/8	10	40/6		—	42	43	17	4	4
F.S.	—	—	140/7		—	+	15/4	9	40/3		—	46	40	10	13	13
M.S.	25/10	15	90/2		+	+	24/8	12	40/6		+	41	38	25	10	10
R.H.	18/14	15	140/12		—	+	2/12	19	40/12		—	38	36	70	4	4
M.C.	15/8	9	181/8		+	+	25/12	16	31/9		—	44	49	15	16	16
P.H.	12/5	9	40/3		+	+	23/6	11	30/6		—	48	48	12	7	7
D.L.	18/9	12	60/3		—	+	17/4	9	24/3		—	45	45	19	9	9
R.V.	15/5	12	70/2		—	+	18/6	9	40/6		—	45	40	11	5	5
R.J.	—	—	140/10		—	+	12/6	9	31/6		—	39	41	33	17	17
M.G.	14/7	11	65/2		+	+	30/10	15	31/2		+	41	45	11	71	71
W.J.	14/6	7	75/2		+	+	17/6	10	45/6		+	43	48	5	5	5
D.V.	12/8	11	100/4		—	+	21/7	13	28/6		+	41	41	6	0†	0†
C.F.	12/7	9	51/3		—	+	14/7	10	20/5		+	40	49	24	9	9
S.G.	10/4	6	40/2		+	+	16/5	10	30/2		—	48	47	25	13	13
J.S.	15/8	11	81/5		+	+	15/5	10	33/5		+	46	42	33	14	14
G.R.	25/12	17	140/8		—	+	23/6	12	27/6		—	41	49	11	11	11

*Pulmonary artery catheter placed through patent foramen ovale.

†Electrocardiogram normal postoperatively.

P AI Pulmonary artery RV Right ventricle. Pressures are in systolic, diastolic (S/D) and mean.

R wave in Lead V. In 6 patients the electrocardiogram returned to within normal limits although there was a slight average increase in the cardiothoracic ratios in these same individuals. This apparent discrepancy between the electrocardiographic and roentgenographic findings would suggest that after adequate valvulotomy muscular hypertrophy regresses, but that the regurgitation which inevitably occurs causes the chamber to dilate. This sequence has been substantiated in experimental studies of pulmonic regurgitation and presumably dilatation due to increased diastolic filling of the ventricle, predominates over the stimulus to hypertrophy occasioned by increased stroke work.⁴

A clinical opinion widely held is that pulmonic regurgitation is not a serious consequence of pulmonic valvulotomy.^{3,5} Data obtained in patients with isolated pulmonic regurgitation without pulmonary hypertension also tend to substantiate this impression. Only one reported patient with isolated congenital valvular incompetence evidenced decompensation. All the others were either asymptomatic or only minimally so. Experimentally, it has also been shown that severe degrees of pulmonic regurgitation do not preclude survival¹⁸ and although the effective function of the right ventricle is compromised acutely¹⁹ the burden imposed is one that an otherwise normal heart can accept. However, it might be expected that the presence of another lesion which affects the right ventricle would alter this favorable outlook. Evidence that tends to corroborate this hypothesis is found in Patient F.S. in whom a residual left-to-right shunt, complicating pulmonic regurgitation was associated postoperatively with more severe x-ray and electrocardiographic evidences of right ventricular prominence. In 2 of the other 3 patients with residual left-to-right shunts the size of the heart increased and evidence of right ventricular prominence was still apparent electrocardiographically.

It may be concluded therefore, that pulmonic regurgitation of greater or lesser severity is an inevitable sequel of an adequate pulmonary valvulotomy. In the absence of complicating lesions, such as

pulmonary hypertension or a circulatory shunt however it appears that the regurgitant flow is well tolerated and will not alter the favorable prognosis now presented to patients who must undergo operation for pulmonary stenosis.

Summary

Detailed clinical and hemodynamic studies were made in 23 patients after surgical correction of valvular pulmonic stenosis. In each, pulmonic regurgitation was shown to be present by the appearance of a diastolic murmur postoperatively and/or by the results of indicator-dilution studies made during postoperative cardiac catheterization. The latter method proved that the pulmonic valve was incompetent in every patient in whom it was applied including those in whom no diastolic murmur was audible. Satisfactory relief of stenosis was achieved in every patient but right ventricular prominence frequently persisted radiographically in spite of electrocardiographic evidence of regression of right ventricular hypertrophy. These findings suggest that the principal response to the incompetent valve is ventricular dilatation.

The results of the study indicate that pulmonic regurgitation is an invariable sequel to adequate pulmonary valvulotomy. In the absence of an associated lesion however the hemodynamic burden imposed by the regurgitant flow is apparently well tolerated.

REFERENCES

1. Blount, S. G., J. McCord, M. C., Moeller, H. and Swan, H. Isolated valvular pulmonic stenosis. Clinical and physiologic response to open valvuloplasty. *Circulation* 10:161 1954.
2. Blount, S. G., J. Van Ede, J. Bickham, D. J. and Swan, H. Valvular pulmonic stenosis with intact ventricular septum. Clinical and physiologic response to open valvuloplasty. *Circulation* 18:114 1957.
3. Campbell, M. and Brock, R. The results of valvotomy for simple pulmonary stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 17:229 1955.
4. Campbell, M. Valvotomy as curative operation for simple pulmonary stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 21:115 1959.
5. Hanson, J. S., Hixon, D., Crafoord, C., and Owen, C. Results of surgery for congenital pulmonary stenosis. Comparison of the transventricular and transarterial approaches. *Circulation* 18:588 1958.
6. Hosler, D. M., Pitts, J. L., and Tansley, H. B.,

- Results of ah lotomy for alvular pul
monary stenosis with intact ventricular septum
Circulation 14:7 1956.
7. Lillehei, C. W., Winchell, P., Adams, P.,
Baronofsky, I., Adams, F., and Varco, R. L.
Pulmonary alvular stenosis with intact en-
tricular septum. *Am. J. Med.* 20:756, 1956.
 8. McGoon D. C. and Kirklin, J. W. Pulmonic
stenosis with intact entricular septum. Treat-
ment during extracorporeal circulation. *Cir-
culation* 17:180 1958.
 9. Swan, H., Cleveland, H. C., Mueller, H., and
Bikrost, S. G. Jr. Pulmonic alvular stenosis.
Results and technique of open alvuloplasty.
J. Thoracic Surg. 28:1504 1954.
 10. Bayre, D. B., Burkhead, N. C., Carter, S. A.,
and Wood, E. H. Localization and estimation
of severity of regurgitation from the pulmonary
and tricuspid alvula. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo
Clin.* 33:569 1958.
 11. Collins, N. P., Braunwald, E., and Morrow
A. G. Detection of pulmonic and tricuspid
alvular regurgitation by means of indicator
dilution. *Circulation* 20:561 1959.
 12. Gilbert, J. W. Unpublished data.
 13. Fisher, N. O., Maunz, E. P., and Noble, W.
Some effects of partial pulmonary valvotomy.
Circulation Res. 4:18 1956.
 14. Collins, N. P., Braunwald, E., and Morrow
A. G. Isolated congenital pulmonic valvular
regurgitation. Diagnosis by cardiac catheteri-
zation and angiocardiography. *Am. J. Med.*
28:159 1960.
 15. Fish, R. G., Takaro, T., and Crymes, T. Pro-
gnostic considerations in primary isolated in-
sufficiency of the pulmonic valve. *New England
J. Med.* 261:757 1959.
 16. Fowler, N. O. and Duchesne, E. R. Effect of
experimental pulmonary valvular insufficiency
on the circulation. *J. Thoracic Surg.* 35:643
1958.
 17. Kay, J. H. and Thomas, V. Experimental pro-
duction of pulmonary insufficiency. *A.M.A.
Arch. Surg.* 69:646 1954.
 18. Ratcliffe, J. W., Hurt, R. L., Belmonte, B., and
Gerbode, F. The physiologic effects of experi-
mental total pulmonary insufficiency. *Surgery*
41:443 1957.
 19. Ford, A. B., Hellenstein, H. K., Wood, C., and
Hally, H. B. Isolated congenital bicuspid pul-
monary valve. *Am. J. Med.* 20:474 1956.
 20. Austen, W. G., Greenfield, L. J., Ebert, P. A.,
and Morrow, A. G. Experimental study of
right ventricular function after surgical pro-
cedures involving the right ventricle and pul-
monic valve. *Ann. Surg.* 163:606, 1962.

Ruptured aortic sinus aneurysms

Clinical and surgical aspects of seven cases

Oscar Magidson M.D. M.R.C.P.

Jerome Harold Kay M.D. F.A.C.S.¹
Los Angeles, Calif.

Congenital aortic sinus aneurysm with cardioaortic fistula appears to be relatively rare and it is our purpose to report 7 cases which were repaired with the aid of cardiopulmonary bypass.

The aneurysms arise most frequently from the right coronary sinus, less commonly from the noncoronary sinus and rarely from the left sinus.

The fundamental lesion which predisposes to formation of an aneurysm is a lack of continuity between the aortic media and the annulus fibrosus of the aortic valve.²

The aneurysm is usually small and protrudes fingerlike into the right ventricle or atrium. Rupture at one or several places may occur at its presenting point with the formation of a cardioaortic fistula. In addition the aneurysm may encroach upon intracardiac structures interfering with the pulmonary or tricuspid valves or the conducting system. They may be associated with bulbar septal defects, anomalies of the aortic or pulmonary cusps or subvalvular stenosis.

Although communication with the cardiac chamber may exist from the time of birth the classic picture of ruptured

aneurysm is very rare in childhood and if in fact these aneurysms grow under the prolonged impact of aortic pulsatile pressure rupture in later life rather than in early childhood might be expected. The classic picture is associated with the event of rupture although the exact timing of the rupture is not always easily determined. Characteristically there is sudden severe chest pain which may occur with effort. The typical continuous murmur over the left side of the chest appears associated with a thrill in most cases. There is a wide pulse pressure and collapsing pulse and after a latent period heart failure with tricuspid incompetence. The classic history and physical signs usually enable the diagnosis to be made by clinical means.

The diagnosis may be substantiated by demonstrating the stenovenous shunt into the right atrium or ventricle by means of catheterization of the right side of the heart and by delineating the pathway of the shunt by means of retrograde aortography.

The prognosis after rupture is variable; the patients may live from a few days to many years. The average age of patients

From the Cardiorespiratory and Cardiac Surgery Departments, St. Vincent Hospital, Los Angeles, and the Departments of Medicine and Surgery, University of Southern California School of Medicine, Los Angeles, Calif.
Received for publication Jan. 2, 1962.

¹Director, Cardiorespiratory Department, St. Vincent Hospital, and Associate Clinical Professor of Medicine, University of Southern California School of Medicine. Address: St. Vincent Hospital, 212 West Third St., Los Angeles 37, Calif.

²Chief, Cardiac Surgery, St. Vincent Hospital. Head Physician of Thoracic Surgery, The Los Angeles County General Hospital. Chief of Cardiac Surgery and Associate Professor of Surgery, University of Southern California School of Medicine.

Table 1 Clinical and operative findings in 7 cases of aortic sinus aneurysm

Case	Age sex	Blood pressure (mm Hg)	Cardiac enlargement	Thrill	Cardiac murmur
I	41 F	190/0	LV+++ RV++	Systolic+++	2 LICs, Grade 6
II	31 F	133/30-0	LV++	Systolic++	4-5 LICs, Grade 5
III	38 M	120/70	LV++	Absent	Xiphisternum, Grade 2
IV	52 M	150/0	LV++++ RV++++	Systolic and diastolic+++	2 to 5 LICs Grade 6
V	31 F	125/65	None	Absent	Xiphisternum Grade 3
VI	9 M	118/40	None	Systolic+	4 LICs, Grade 4
VII	59 F	120/70	None	Absent	Absent

Cardiac enlargement and thrills graded + to ++++ slight to very marked.

Murmurs Graded 1-6 as intensity.

LVH Left ventricular hypertrophy RVH Right ventricular hypertrophy LAH Left atrial hypertrophy VPCs Ventricular premature contractions LICs Left coronary artery RV Right ventricle RA Right atrium LA Left atrium.

with rupture who have been examined at autopsy has been reported to be 34.9 years. The main causes of death are heart failure and bacterial endocarditis.

Surgical repair of the aneurysm has been reported in recent years including successful repairs under hypothermia and by means of cardiopulmonary bypass.⁴

The clinical and surgical findings in the 7 cases are summarized in Table 1.

Case reports

Case I. L.M. 41-year-old woman, had cardiac history which dated back to the age of 7 years, when heart murmur was heard. The murmur was again noted during her first pregnancy when she was 28 years old. Dyspnea began at 31 years of age, at which time diagnosis of patent ductus arteriosus was made on the basis of continuous murmur. At operation a patent ductus, 5 mm. in diameter was found and divided. After division of the ductus a loud systolic murmur and thrill persisted over the region of the pulmonary artery but the continuous murmur was no longer present.

Four months later she had febrile illness accompanied by signs of pericardial tamponade. A pure culture of *Streptococcus viridans* was grown from the pericardial fluid. The patient recovered under intensive penicillin therapy.

When she was 32 years old catheterization of the right side of the heart demonstrated probable ventricular septal defect and pulmonary stenosis.

At this time a continuous thrill and murmur maximal in the second and third left intercostal spaces, were noted.

She was admitted to hospital at the age of 41 in congestive heart failure. The blood pressure was 190/0 mm. Hg and a loud continuous murmur composed by a coarse systolic thrill was audible over the whole precordium, with maximum intensity in the inner end of the second and third left intercostal spaces. The second heart sound was markedly accentuated and closely split.

An electrocardiogram showed left atrial and left ventricular enlargement and digitalis effect. The x-ray film is shown in Fig. 1, 1. A retrograde aortogram demonstrated a leak from the aorta into the sinus of the right ventricle (Fig. 2).

OPERATIVE NOTE. A bicuspid pulmonary valve with pronounced stenosis and an opening of only 5 mm. in diameter was found. The stenosis was relieved so that the valve opening was 2 cm. in diameter. A ventricular septal defect 2 cm. in diameter was found just beneath the aortic valve. One of the aortic cusps was partially prolapsed into this defect. One-half centimeter above the defect was an aneurysm of the right sinus of Valsalva with a hole 5 mm. in diameter in its center. The aneurysm was excised and the ventricular septal defect was closed, with resection of the prolapsed area of the aortic cusp. The defect of the sinus of Valsalva was then closed.

After creation of cardiopulmonary bypass there was only faint thrill in the pulmonary artery due to eddy formation at the bicuspid valve. The aortic pressure was now 120/70 mm. Hg, as compared with pressure of 280/30 mm. Hg prior to bypass.

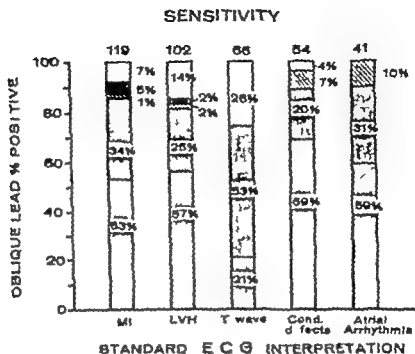


Fig. 3 Sensitivity of oblique lead as compared with the standard electrocardiogram. Comparisons are made on the basis of the presence of abnormalities, such as myocardial infarction (MI), left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH), primary T-wave changes (T-wave), intraventricular and intra-ventricular conduction defects (Cond. defects) and atrial arrhythmias. The key is the same as that for the previous figure. The number of cases is shown for each category.

Table 1 Criteria used for the interpretation of the oblique single lead*

	Normal	Slightly abnormal	Abnormal
P deflection	Upright		Inverted
Amplitude	<3 mm.	3 mm.	>3 mm.
Duration	<0.12 sec.	0.12 sec.	>0.12 sec.
P-R interval	<0.20 sec.	0.20-0.21 sec.	>0.21 sec.
QRS form	qRs or rRs		
Duration	<0.11 sec.	0.12 sec.	>0.11 sec.
Q-deflection			
Duration	<0.03 sec.	0.03 sec.†	>0.03 sec.
Amplitude	<3 mm.	3 mm.	>3 mm.
R deflection			
Amplitude	<25 mm.	25-30 mm.	>30 mm.
Peak time‡	<0.025 sec.	0.025-0.03 sec.	>0.03 sec.
R-ST junction	≤ 5 mm.	> 5 mm. §	> 10 mm.
S-T segment	Isoelectric	Down and sloping	
T deflection			
Form	Upright	Flar	Inverted
Amplitude	1.5 mm.	<1.0 mm. or >3.0 mm.	

*Based on 100 normal tracings. Eighty-six of the oblique lead tracings fell within right bundle.

†Present in 5 normal tracings.

‡Measured from baseline or initial notch on upstroke of R to peak of R when Q is absent (48 tracings).

§Present in 2 normal tracings.

¶Present in 1 normal tracing.

Electrocardiogram	Radiologic findings	Aneurysmal sinus	Fistula site	Associated lesions	Duration of disease (yrs.)
LAH, LVH, VPCs	Fig. 1, A B Aortogram Fig. 2	RCS	RV	Ventricular septal defect bicuspid pulmonary valv. with stenosis	10
LVH	Fig. 3	\CS	RV	\None	4
LVH	Fig. 4	\CS	RA	\None	5
LVH, RVH	LA+++ RA+++ LA+ PA+++ Hilus pulsation. Aorta normal	RCS	RV	Fibrosis and thickening of all three aortic cusps	19
Normal	\ enlargement. Pul- monary artery promi- nent. Aortogram Fig. 5	\CS	RA	\None	Unknown
LVH	Normal Aortogram Fig. 6	RCS	RV	Protrusion of RCS and aortic insufficiency	Since birth (?)
Inverted T in V ₁ , Flat T in V ₂ , V ₃	Aneurysmal bulge below pulmonary artery segment	LCS	LA	\None	2

measures contractions. LICS, Left intercostal space close to sternal edge. RCS: Right coronary sinus. RCS: Noncoronary sinus.

OPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS. Congenital aneurysm of the right coronary sinus with fistula into the right ventricle. Membranous ventricular septal defect with prolapsed aortic cusp. Bicuspid pulmonary aortic stenosis.

FOLLOW-UP. The patient was well and symptom free 3½ years after operation. The heart had diminished in size, and only a Grade 3 systolic murmur was heard over the pulmonary area. Fig. 1, B is an x-ray film taken 7 months postoperatively.

Case II V T 31-year-old woman, gave no history of heart disease or cardiac murmur until 4 years prior to admission to the hospital. At the age of 27 years she developed an upper respiratory infection and rapid heart action. Subsequently she experienced fatigue, breathlessness and tightness of the chest with moderate exercise. Examination at that time was reported to have shown moderate cardiac enlargement, blood pressure of 130/60-40 mm. Hg and a loud continuous murmur and thrill, maximum over the lower half of the left sternal edge. At that time the electrocardiogram was normal. A subsequent catheterization of the right side of the heart demonstrated the presence of a left-to-right shunt in the right tricus (4).

Immediately prior to operation her main complaint was exertional fatigue. The blood pressure was 135/50-0 mm. Hg, with collapsing pulse. There was left ventricular enlargement and systolic thrill maximal at the fourth left intercostal space. The heart sounds were normal. A loud Grade 5 continuous murmur was heard maximally over the fourth and fifth left intercostal spaces.

An electrocardiogram revealed left ventricular hypertrophy. The x-ray film is shown in Fig. 3, 4.

OPERATIVE NOTE. The noncoronary aortic cusp appeared to be dilated. The right tricus and right ventricle were about twice normal size, and the pulmonary artery was one and one-half times normal.

When the right ventricle was opened, a pouch was seen to be arising from the base of the aorta, with an opening in the center. The pouch was excised and the remaining defect, 1 cm. in diameter was closed. After the operation there was no longer thrill in the right ventricle. The blood pressure was now 120/70 mm. Hg as compared with pressure of 160/50 mm. Hg prior to cardiopulmonary bypass.

OPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS. Congenital aneurysm of the noncoronary aortic sinus with rupture into the right ventricle.

FOLLOW-UP. An x-ray film taken 10 months after the operation is shown in Fig. 3, B. Three and one-half years after operation the patient has no abnormal physical signs in the heart and she is free of symptoms and leading a normal life.

Case III S.D. 38-year-old man, was well, without a history of heart disease, until the age of 33 years, when he developed bacterial endocarditis. This was cured with penicillin. Examination during his stay in the hospital showed blood pressure of 110/70 mm. Hg and heart of normal size, with harsh parasternal systolic murmur and short diastolic murmur maximal at the third left intercostal space.

He remained well for the next 5 years and continued to work as foreman for an oil company. Examination when he was 38 years old showed the blood pressure to be 120/70 mm. Hg. There was

The electrocardiogram showed evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy. The x-ray film is shown in Fig 4A.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart demonstrated a left-to-right shunt to the atrial level, with moderate pulmonary hypertension (45/15 mm Hg).

right and entire near the border between the 20 barometer. The right airway and right airway was greatly enlarged. When the right airway was opened the airway was cross-shaped, communication revealed a defect, I can be diameter. The right airway is the base of the cone. The airway was more from the nonconformity camp and had borrowed for the right airway.

newly divided. Coagulated with fibrin along the right airway.

For a long time, the company has been working on a new product. The new product is a computer program that will help companies to manage their inventory. The program is called "Inventory Management System". It is a very useful program that will help companies to save money and to improve their efficiency. The program is now being tested by a group of companies. The results of the testing are very good. The program is now being sold to companies. The price of the program is very low. The program is a very good investment for any company that wants to improve its inventory management.

[illegible]

1. The first step is to identify the problem. This involves understanding the symptoms and the context in which they are occurring.

first interval starts in π -phase, and in the fourth and fifth intervals goes in π -phase. The second interval was greatly shortened. A π -phase interval was found from the second π -phase interval. The first π -phase interval was found in the first π -phase interval on the basis of the statement of the current was located in the first π -phase, the diode in the first π -phase. The detector showed π -phase and the current co-

largement. The x-ray film is shown in Fig. 5.

The redemptive flame around the fatal open-
ing was cooled and the falces were closed, with
obliteration of the meningeal sac. After operation
the blood pressure was 120/75 mm. Hg and the
heart rhythm was regular.

Fig. 1 Case 1 - Preoper il -ray film of -ray film after operation.

[illegible]

lation developed with a ventricular rate of approximately 150 per minute the blood pressure fell to about 90/60 mm. Hg. The ventricular rate was brought under control with intravenous ouabain, but the blood pressure did not rise. Ventricular fibrillation developed 6 hours later and resuscitation was unsuccessful.

OPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS. Aneurysm of the right coronary aortic sinus with fistula into the right ventricle.

POSTMORTEM EXAMINATION. The heart weighed 790 grams. There was moderate to marked generalized coronary atherosclerosis, with multiple focal occlusions of the right, left descending, and left circumflex coronary arteries. A old or recent thrombus or myocardial infarction could be identified. There was marked hypertrophy of the right and left ventricles. The right coronary sinus was dilated, and at the site of the aneurysm there was failure of continuity of the media of the aorta with the aortic valve ring. The right coronary cusp was fibrotic and calcified. The left and noncoronary cusps were fibrotic and thickened and the aortic ring was dilated.

MICROSCOPIC DESCRIPTION. The ventricular wall showed scattered foci of fibrosis, with larger areas of patchy dense fibrosis in the anterior septum. A section through the lower portion of the ascending aorta and extending to the wall of the aneurysm of the right aortic sinus the elastic and collagenous fibers of the aortic media were seen to stop almost abruptly at the upper margin of the mass of Valvula, and the sinus itself was lined only by a thin layer of fibrous tissue approximately one fifth the width of the aortic wall.

CASE 1 J.F. 31-year-old woman, enjoyed excellent health until 3 years prior to admission to hospital, during which period she had experienced easy fatigability and decreased physical endurance. A heart murmur had been noted at the time of routine examination when she was 22 years old. When she was 28 years old, the murmur was described as being continuous. At the age of 28 years she had had spontaneous abortion, and 1 year later normal full-term pregnancy. She entered the hospital for diagnosis and treatment of heart condition.

The blood pressure was 125/65 mm. Hg. The heart was not enlarged. The only abnormal finding was high-pitched, blowing, typically continuous murmur which was heard maximally over the lower sternal region, with maximal intensity over the apex.

An electrocardiogram was normal. X-ray films showed no cardiac enlargement, but the pulmonary trunk was moderately dilated and the hilar arteries were prominent and showed moderately increased pulsation at fluoroscopy.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart revealed left-to-right shunt at the tricuspid level, with normal intracardiac pressures. Aortography was performed and outlined an aneurysm of the noncoronary sinus with fistulous track into the right atrium (Fig. 6).

At the time of marked thrill felt in the right atrium just proximal to the atrioventricular groove. The fistula arose from the noncoronary

cusp and entered the right atrium approximately 5 mm. above the origin of the tricuspid valve. The aneurysm protruded into the atrium and was 7 mm. long and 7 mm. wide, with terminal opening 4 mm. in diameter. The aneurysm was excised and the defect closed.

OPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS. Aneurysm of the noncoronary aortic sinus with fistula into the right atrium.

FOLLOW-UP. The patient made an uneventful recovery and 18 months after operation she is in excellent health with no abnormal physical findings in the heart.

CASE 11 J.P. 9-year-old boy complained only of heart murmur which was said to have been present since birth. At the age of 4 years he underwent heart surgery for suspected ductus arteriosus. The ductus was found to be obliterated and further operation was not attempted.

On examination the blood pressure was 118/40 mm. Hg. with collapsing pulse. The heart was not enlarged clinically. There was faint systolic thrill in the third and fourth left intercostal spaces close to the sternum. The heart sounds were normal. There was typically continuous murmur over the left chest, of maximal intensity at the inner end of the fourth left intercostal space. The electrocardiogram showed left ventricular hypertrophy. X-ray films showed the heart to be normal in size. The aortic arch was normal and there was slight prominence in the pulmonary artery trunk.



Fig. 2 Case 1. Retrograde aortogram. Leak of contrast medium from the right coronary sinus into the outflow tract of the right ventricle.



Fig. 3 Case 11. A Preoperative chest X-ray film. B Y-ray film taken 10 months after operation.



Fig. 4 Case 11. A Postoperative chest X-ray film. B Y-ray film taken 5 months after operation.

A retrograde aortogram showed an aortic sinus aneurysm from the right coronary sinus leading into the right ventricle. There was considerable associated aortic insufficiency (Fig. 7).

Cardiectomy of the right side of the heart showed left-to-right shunt into the right ventricle with normal intracardiac pressures.

OPERATIVE NOTE. A defect approximately 1 cm. in diameter was found posterior to the incised aorta. The incised aorta was detached at its most medial aspect, and the defect was repaired with interrupted sutures.

After repair a fine diastolic thrill was felt in the left atrium. Contrast medium was injected into the aorta, and an x-ray film was taken. This revealed moderate aortic insufficiency. Because of the patient's small size further repair was not attempted.

OPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS. Congenital aortic sinus aneurysm of the right coronary cusp with perforation into the right ventricle. Prolapse of the right coronary cusp with aortic insufficiency.

FOLLOW-UP. Six months after operation the patient is free of symptoms, but with clinical signs of moderate aortic insufficiency. The heart size remains normal.

Case 111. P.H., a 39-year-old woman (case previously reported in *Circulation* 20:427 1959), had been well until 3 months before admission to the hospital, when she began to note gradually increasing weakness, dizziness, and exertional dyspnea. Her past illnesses included only measles, mumps, chicken pox, and a whooping cough in childhood.

There were no abnormal physical signs in the cardiovascular system. Her blood pressure was 120/70 mm.Hg.

An x-ray film showed a 6 by 6 cm. mass at the posterolateral aspect of the left cardiac border. Comparison with films taken 2 years previously at another hospital showed a very marked increase in the size of the mass during that time.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart and angiocardiography failed to determine whether the mass was intracardiac or extracardiac. The cardiac catheterization findings were normal.

Electrocardiograms showed T wave inversion in Leads I and V and flattening in Leads V and V₆.

A thoracotomy was performed in anticipation of finding an extracardiac tumor. The left atrium was found to be markedly distended and tense from the presence of a hard, nonpulsating mass which seemed to adhere to the entire anterior wall of the left atrium. The mass pressed on and distorted the left circumflex coronary artery.

Two months later a second operation was performed using cardiopulmonary bypass. An incision was made into the left atrial wall overlying the mass. A cavity 7 cm. in diameter was entered and several large clots evacuated. A jet of bright red blood was found to be spurting from the base of this cavity. This jet originated from an opening 7 mm. in diameter at the base of the aorta and was synchronous with the arterial pump. When the jet was occluded, blood was seen to ooze into the cavity through several small pin-point openings which were found to connect with the lumen of the left atrium. The extramural mass had nearly compromised the left atrial cavity and had partially occluded the mitral opening. The left atrium was opened through a second atrial incision, superior and posterior to the first. The mitral ah was found to be normal as was the entire lining of the left atrial chamber. A primary fistula which opened at the base of the left aortic sinus was closed and the secondary atrial openings were also closed. The sides of the distorted atrial wall were then reapposed. After repair the left atrium appeared to be normal in size and configuration.

Two months after operation the patient had none of her preoperative symptoms, and the ECG had returned to normal. She is known to be well and free of symptoms 4 years after the operation.



Fig 5 Case 11. Preoperative x-ray film. At post mortem examination the heart weighed 790 grams.



Fig 6 Case 11. Catheter introduced into the femoral artery passed through the aortic sinus to the right atrium, fistula. Injection of fistula filling aortic sinus, right atrium, ventricle, and pulmonary artery.



Fig. 2. Case 1. K. 10.7 de program showing of a trace medium in the left ventricle. Later the demonstrated lack of contrast medium into the right ventricle.

Discussion

Aortic sinus aneurysms are rare lesions but these 7 patients were seen within a 1 year period having been referred to us as possible candidates for operation. Two of them (Cases I and VI) had had previous thoracotomies, one for a small patent ductus arteriosus and the other for a suspected patent ductus which was not found at operation. The ages of the patients ranged from 9 to 52 years and there was no sex predominance. If Case VII is accepted a continuous murmur was the essential physical sign. No other sign appeared to us to be characteristic of this lesion. The murmur varied from faint to extremely loud and audible with a stethoscope just removed from the chest wall. In Case III the continuous murmur was soft and difficult to hear. An intravenous injection of 5 mg of methoxamine increased the blood pressure from 110/70 to 140/95 mm. Hg and decreased the heart rate from 94 to 73 per minute. This simple measure greatly increased the loudness of the continuous murmur allowing confident interpretation of its character.

In 3 patients the murmur was accompanied by a systolic and diastolic thrill and in 2 by a systolic thrill only. The murmurs had a superficial quality when compared with the familiar murmur of patent ductus arteriosus. More important in the distinction from patent ductus was the site of maximum intensity of the murmur. In the 4 patients with fistulas into the right ventricle the murmurs were located over the second and third fourth and fifth fourth and second to fifth intercostal spaces at the left sternal edge, respectively. Whereas the 2 patients with fistulas into the right atrium had a localization of the continuous murmur over the xiphisternum and the areas immediately laterally. The continuous murmurs in these 2 patients did not extend higher in the chest. We think that the distinction between right ventricular and aortic leak is no case of the continuous murmur. In no case was the murmur loudest at the second left intercostal space and above as is common in patent ductus arteriosus. The associated deformities—ventricular septal defect, prolapsed aortic cusp and pulmonary stenosis in Case I, sclerotic aortic valve in Case IV and prolapsed aortic cusp in Case V—did not distinctly alter the physical signs, the continuous murmur was the cardinal sign in each case. Four of the patients had wide pulse pressures and collapsing pulses which suggested an aortic leak. During the period in which these patients were studied 2 other patients were seen with collapsing pulses and rough systolic and diastolic murmurs along the left sternal border accompanied by systolic thrill. The murmurs were not continuous and the patients proved to have ventricular septal defects associated with prolapsed aortic cusps. Two other patients had soft continuous murmurs located over the fifth left intercostal space midway between the sternum and the cardiac apex beat. The heart was normal in size in both patients, in one the electrocardiogram was normal and the x-ray films revealed a pulmonary artery-conus fistula in the lung of the left lung. In the other patient the electrocardiogram showed marked left axis deviation.

only Cineangiocardiology demonstrated a left coronary arteriovenous fistula which emptied into the outflow portion of the right ventricle.

The electrocardiograms of these 7 patients showed no diagnostic features, usually showing left ventricular enlargement, but with a normal tracing in one adult.

Radiologic studies have shown changes which varied from a normal-sized heart with prominence of the pulmonary artery segment to enlargement of all chambers, including the left atrium and pulmonary plethora. Although there was an aortic leak the aorta was prominent in only 2 patients.

Retrograde aortography proved to be a safe and valuable method for demonstrating the course of the fistula after the left to-right shunt had been detected by catheterization of the right side of the heart. In the 3 patients in whom aortography was performed the fistula and the chambers into which shunting occurred were outlined and in one patient the catheter was passed from the aorta through the fistula into the right atrium. The injections of contrast medium were made immediately above the aortic valve using pressure injection without aortic occlusion.

It seems peculiarly difficult to reconstruct accurately the episode of rupture in these patients but this may be due in part at least to the fact that all these patients survived the rupture by several years. Review of the case histories suggests that the rupture occurred at least 10-4-19 and 2 years prior to operation in Cases I, II, IV and VII respectively. In Case V there was no clinical episode to suggest rupture and in Case VI the 9-year-old boy the presence of a murmur shortly after birth and the operation for suspected ductus when he was 4 years old lead us to suspect that the fistula was present at birth.

In Case III the patient was well until he developed staphylococcal endocarditis 5 years before operation. Previous examination had not revealed heart disease and it is likely that endocarditis began in an unruptured aneurysm and led to its perforation.

The surgical implications in instances of this lesion are evident from the published

reports and the successful outcome in 6 of the 7 patients reported on here. Although our patients were operated on at a time apparently remote from the event of perforation and this event was not easy to identify retrospectively a characteristic syndrome associated with rupture has been well documented and early operation with a high rate of cure should be possible in most cases.

Summary

1 Seven new cases of ruptured aortic sinus aneurysm are presented. All the patients were submitted to open-heart surgery with one operative death.

2 The characteristic continuous murmur of this lesion is discussed and the possibility of distinguishing right ventricular from right atrial perforations is noted. In the 2 patients with fistulas into the right atrium the murmur was localized to the xiphisternum and the area immediately laterally without radiation higher into the chest. The murmurs in the patients with right ventricular fistulas were heard over the second to fifth left intercostal spaces. None had a predominant radiation of the murmur above the second intercostal space as is common in patent ductus arteriosus.

3 The difficulty in determining the time of rupture of the aneurysm in these patients is stressed and in one case the fistula may have been congenital.

4. The condition is amenable to operation and most cases should be curable.

REFERENCES

- 1 Jones, A. M., and Langley, F. A. Aortic sinus aneurysm. *Br. Heart J.* 11:325 1949.
- 2 Edwards, J. E. and Burchell, H. Specimen exhibiting the essential lesion in aneurysm of the aortic sinus. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 31:407 1956.
- 3 Sawyers, J. L., Adams, J. and Scott, W. H. Surgical treatment for aneurysms of the aortic sinus with aortic-atrial fistula. *Surgery* 11:26, 1957.
- 4 Orasa, S., and East, T. Rupture of aneurysm of aortic sinus (A. V. aneurysm) into the right side of the heart. *Br. Heart J.* 17:341 1955.
- 5 Kumaya, T., Tsuboi, H., Kurahara, H., and Kuramoto, K. A case of sinus of Valsalva right atrial fistula successfully repaired by surgery. *Jap. Heart J.* 1:239 1960.
- 6 Spencer, F. C., Blake, H. A., and Robinson, H. T. Surgical repair of ruptured aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva in a patient. *Am. Surg.* 13:293 1960.

- 7 Bigelow W C and Barnes W J Ruptured aortic aneurysm of the thoracic aneurysm. Ann Surg 150:117 1959
- 8 Warren A C Baker R R Hanson H E, and Martin J W Successful surgical repair of ruptured aortic aneurysm of the thoracic aneurysm. Ann Surg 147:1187 1958
- 9 Kay J H and Magidson O The surgical repair of ruptured aortic aneurysms using total cardiopulmonary bypass. Western J Surg 68:165, 1960.
- 10 McGoon D C, Edwards J E, and Kirklin J W Surgical treatment of ruptured aortic aneurysm. Ann Surg 146:159 1957

Clinical and physiologic effects of antazoline a new antiarrhythmic agent

Leonard S. DeFas M.D.
Thomas F. McGarry M.D.
Yoshio Watanabe M.D.
S. Ronald Kline M.D.
Morison Waldman M.D.
William Lihoff M.D.
Philadelphia Pa.

Following the reports of Graham and Craver antazoline 2 (N-benzylanilinomethyl) 2 imidazole) was introduced as an antihistamine.

Dutta and Burn and Dutta demonstrated that antihistamine compounds, including antazoline possessed some pharmacologic properties in common with atropine, pethidine, procaine, and quinidine. In addition it was suggested that antazoline reduced the depressant action of acetylcholine on the isolated rabbit atrium and decreased as well the maximal rate at which it would respond to electrical stimulation. Furthermore it appeared to be about twice as potent as quinidine in its ability to prolong the refractory period of the atrium. Burn further postulated that antazoline as well as other latest antihistamine compounds, could be used to restore a normal sinus rhythm in patients with atrial fibrillation. In 1952 McKechnie described the suppression of ventricular premature systoles by oral and intravenous antazoline and recommended that antihistamine compounds be given a further and more extensive trial in cardiac

arrhythmias. Angelakos and Hegnauer noted that several antihistamine drugs, most particularly antazoline were more effective than quinidine in suppressing spontaneous and surgically induced ventricular fibrillation in the hypothermic dog.

More recently Brown demonstrated the effectiveness of antazoline in the prevention of ventricular fibrillation during cooling and rewarming experiments in a large series of dogs. Early observations suggested that antazoline was a highly effective agent in terminating ventricular tachycardia induced by sand injected into the anterior descending coronary artery. Further clinical studies confirmed the efficiency of this agent in both supraventricular and ventricular arrhythmias.

It is the purpose of this paper to report a large clinical experience as well as to demonstrate the hemodynamic and physiologic effects of antazoline.

Methods and materials

Five mongrel dogs which weighed from 12 to 25 kilograms were anesthetized with

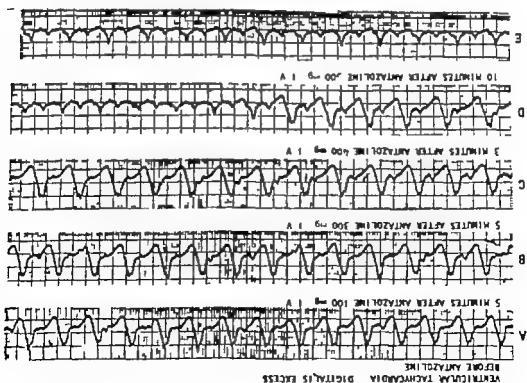


Fig 2. A. B. Lead II trial butler with complete A-V dissociation due to ventricular tachycardia. C. D. E. Lead II trial butler with complete A-V dissociation due to ventricular tachycardia. C. D. E. Lead II trial butler with complete A-V dissociation due to ventricular tachycardia.

constructive action of the agent is still unknown. These hemodynamic responses are quite different from those of quinidine or procaine amide. With quinidine cardiac output and stroke volume are increased and peripheral vascular resistance is reduced. With procaine amide, there is very little change in cardiac hemodynamics. However, an increase in the dosage level of either drug from 10 to 20 mg per kilogram caused a precipitous drop in blood pressure as well as cardiac output.¹¹

Although myocardial contractility was not specifically measured, large intravenous doses (40 to 50 mg per kilogram of atazoline) in dogs progressively decreased contractility until the heart stopped in diastole. After an initial increase in the rate, there was usually a progressive slowing of the sinus activity, followed by arrest with an escape of an idioventricular pacemaker with bizarre and widened QRS complexes. Finally all electrical activity of the heart ceased. Ventricular fibrillation was not observed with toxic dosage levels.

In only 2 cases was there a temporary increase in the QRS duration after intravenous atazoline. There was no increase in the Q-T duration in the clinical studies. Several comments seem to be appropriate relative to the clinical study. Atazoline proved to be equally effective in controlling atrial and ventricular ectopic beating regardless of etiology. Furthermore, the drug proved to be quite safe in the presence of acute myocardial infarction and digitalis excess. In several instances the drug was utilized prophylactically to eliminate ectopic impulse formation prior to cardiac catheterization and cardiac surgery. When a regular rapid mechanism is present it is not necessary to decide whether the rhythm is supraventricular or ventricular in origin before the drug is administered (Fig 4). The only exceptions would be rapid atrial flutter and fibrillation. In these arrhythmias the diagnosis is usually apparent. There were no failures in the group of patients with atrial premature systole, and only 4 (6 per cent) failures in those with

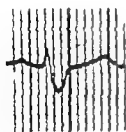


NORMAL



LVH

LBBB



RBBB

Fig 4 Characteristic forms obtained with the oblique lead in normal subject subjects with left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) diagnosed by the standard lead I and II and in subjects with complete left bundle branch block (LBBB) and complete right bundle branch block (RBBB). In LVH there is a tall R in lead I. Broadening of QRS interval and presence of Q are seen with LBBB. In an atypical RBBB followed by broad S deflections are diagnostic of RBBB. The oblique lead is recorded at normal standardization. In this figure the recorded paper speed is 25 mm per second. Time lines are 100 msec.

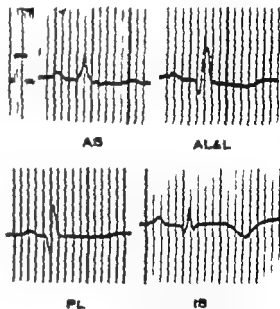
or suspiciously abnormal in the single lead (Fig 2). There were some abnormalities in the single lead which were missed on the first reading which should have been recognized. These together with tracings showing suspicious features which were appreciated later would have brought the potential sensitivity rate to about 85 per cent.

Suspiciously abnormal. One hundred and thirteen standard electrocardiogram

showed abnormalities, including possible infarction suggestive left ventricular hypertrophy or questionable T wave changes. The single-lead electrocardiogram was interpreted as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal in 35 per cent of these (Fig 2).

Correlation with specific abnormalities

Myocardial infarction (Figs 3-5) In anteroapical infarction the Q deflection disappeared and there was often a prolongation in the upstroke time (onset of R to peak of R) of the R deflection in the single lead. With other infarctions, a Q deflection of greater than 0.025 second was present. It was greater than 4 mm in amplitude in posterior and lateral infarction but somewhat less in anterolateral and inferoseptal infarction. Of all infarcts diagnosed from the standard electrocardiogram (119 definite and probable) 87 per



AS

ALLL

PL

IS

Fig 5 The oblique lead in myocardial infarction. In anteroapical infarction (AS) the initial Q deflection is absent and the upstroke of R is prolonged. In anterolateral and lateral infarction (ALLL) the Q deflection is broad and deep. It is of greater amplitude in posterolateral infarction (PL) and of somewhat lower amplitude in inferoseptal or diaphragmatic infarction (IS). In this tracing (IS), increased amplitude of the T wave suggests left bundle branch block. Presence of primary T wave change (late inversion of T) denotes myocardial recent infarct (see also Fig 6). St. standardization on lead paper speed (Fig 4).

ventricular premature systole. All but 7 patients of the latter group had a complete suppression of ectopic beats as counted in a 3-minute period. In 6 of 10 cases antazoline permanently terminated ventricular tachycardia.

Antazoline exhibited potent antiarrhythmic properties in the presence of digitalis excess. A sinus rhythm was re-established after antazoline in 2 cases of advanced A-V heart block. One case of ventricular tachy-

cardia (Fig. 2) 6 instances of multifocal premature systoles and 6 cases of non-paroxysmal nodal tachycardia were terminated by this agent. Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with block proved to be an exception in that antazoline enhanced A-V transmission resulting in a 1:1 A-V conduction ratio and consequently a more rapid ventricular response. It is not known whether further use of this agent would have terminated the ectopic mechanism

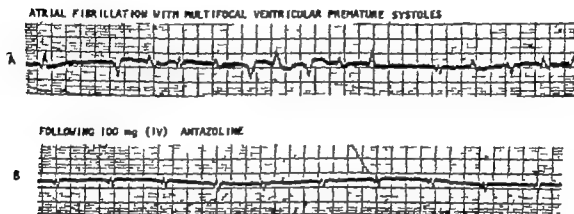


Fig. 3 *A* Lead II atrial fibrillation is present with multifocal premature ventricular systoles due to digitalis excess. *B* Four minutes after 100 mg of antazoline intravenously the premature ventricular beats have disappeared. Atrial fibrillation continues with intermittent A-V dissociation due to acceleration of a nodal pacemaker.

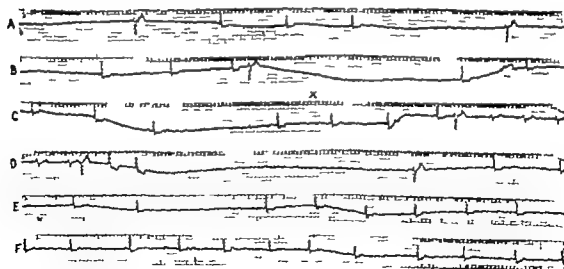


Fig. 4 *A*, *B* Lead II ectopic and achardia. *B* complete A-V block and nodal pacemaker with exit block of the Wenckebach. *C*, *D*, *E*, *F* Antazoline 100 mg intravenously (*A*) first enhances ectopic pacemaker activity in the ventricle (*C*, *D*) later reduces exit block of nodal pacemaker (*F*).

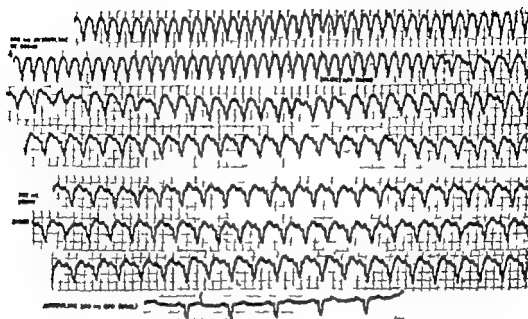


Fig 5 Atrial tachycardia with 1:1 A-V and aberrant ventricular conduction. Antazoline causes a first irregular response (end of second strip), then slows and stops intermittently the atrial tachycardia, and finally stops it permanently so that a sinus tachycardia takes over (slowed for second series). On the follo log da aberrant ventricular conduction has disappeared after further slowing of sinus.

since it was deemed advisable to withhold subsequent doses when the rapid ventricular rate occurred.

Enhancement of A-V conduction was observed in the presence of first-degree second-degree and advanced A-V heart block (Fig 6). Furthermore the ventricular response was invariably increased in the presence of atrial fibrillation due to enhanced A-V conduction. In one patient paroxysmal nodal tachycardia was terminated after antazoline (Fig 7). In one instance of advanced A-V block secondary to acute myocardial infarction antazoline increased the rate of the nodal pacemaker thereby preventing Adams-Stokes attacks (Fig 4). However in the presence of advanced A-V heart block the anti-acetylcholine effects of enhanced A-V nodal impulse formation and conduction may be overshadowed by the myocardial depressant effects of antazoline. This might result in suppression of all pacemaker activity.

Although antazoline has profound effects on cardiac hemodynamics and ectopic rhythms the mechanisms for these effects remain largely unknown. If antazoline prolongs the refractory period of cardiac

muscle how can we explain its ineffectiveness in atrial fibrillation and flutter? A predominant anti-acetylcholine effect does not appear to be responsible for the antiarrhythmic properties since the majority of the ectopic mechanisms studied are unresponsive to atropine. However the enhanced A-V transmission and acceleration of nodal pacemakers may be a result of this effect. Perfusion studies on the isolated heart are now in progress to elucidate these mechanisms.²¹

After the successful termination of an ectopic tachycardia subsequent administration of antazoline was not usually required. However prophylactic oral antazoline was frequently given at the request of the clinician after successful conversion of an ectopic mechanism. Further study is required before the efficacy of this method is established. The therapeutic effectiveness of oral antazoline appears to be 4 to 6 hours. Hence 100 to 200 mg is required three or four times daily. The intravenous dosage can be repeated safely at intervals of 2 to 3 hours. However in view of the profound myocardial depressant actions of this agent it should be

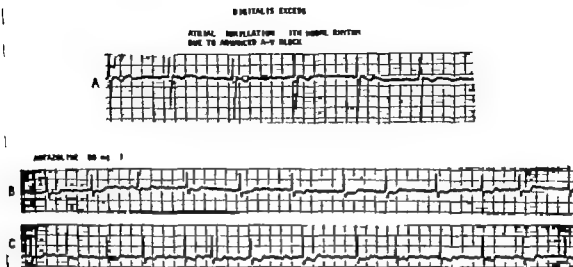


Fig 6 A Lead V atrial fibrillation with advanced A-V block causing incomplete A-V dissociation (second beat is capture). B-C, Lead II There is still considerable A-V block although to a lesser degree than in A

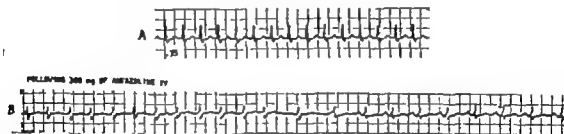


Fig 7 A Lead II nodal tachycardia (172 per minute) with retrograde activation of atria. B After 300 mg of antazoline intravenously the nodal rate slowed to 140 per minute with characteristic long and short cycle lengths of 0.40 and 0.46 second due to alteration of forward conduction and stable retrograde conduction. (Note alteration of S waves corresponding to regular retrograde P waves.) Beat 13 and 14 are nodal escape beats. Absence of broad S wave in beat 14 suggests interference with sinus impulse. Sinus rhythm is re-established to right side of the strip.

used with caution in patients with reduced cardiac output.

Summary

1 Intravenous antazoline caused a transient reduction in cardiac output and stroke volume. Blood pressure was maintained while peripheral vascular resistance increased.

2 Antazoline exhibited both direct myocardial depressant effects and anti-acetylcholine actions.

3 There was a complete suppression of atrial premature systoles in all 15 subjects studied. Atrial tachycardia was promptly terminated in 12 of 13 patients. However

antazoline proved to be ineffective in the presence of atrial flutter and fibrillation.

4 All but 7 of 68 patients with frequent ventricular premature systoles had an adequate response to antazoline. Ventricular tachycardia was terminated by intravenous antazoline in 6 of 10 patients.

5 Antazoline proved to be effective in terminating ventricular tachycardia, multifocal ventricular premature systoles and paroxysmal nodal tachycardia due to digitalis excess. However, 11 conduction resulted in 2 cases of paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with block engendered by digitalis excess.

Antazoline is effective well to

rated antiarrhythmic agent which may be used in the therapy of ectopic beating of atrial nodal or ventricular origin

Antazolone was supplied by Dr Edgar Jack, Ciba Pharmaceutical Products, Inc Summit N J

REFERENCES

1. Graham J D P A comparison of some antihistamine substances, *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 91:103, 1947
2. Crafer H N, Barrett W E and Cameron A Some pharmacological properties of 2-(phenylthienylaminoethyl)-imidazoline hydrochloride (A-11818) *Antihistamine Ann. Allergy* 9:1-34, 1951
3. Dutta, N K. The action of substances which antagonize acetylcholine on the body temperature of mice before and after adrenalectomy *Brit J Pharmacol* 3:236, 1948
4. Burns J H and Dutta, N K. The action of tagmasts of acetylcholine on the vessels of a rabbit ear *Brit J Pharmacol* 3:354, 1948
5. Dutta, N K Some pharmacological properties common to antihistamine compounds, *Brit J Pharmacol* 4:281, 1949
6. Burns J H: Pharmacological action of antihistamine compounds *Brit. M J* 2:691, 1950.
7. McKechnie J H. The cardiac action of the antihistamine compounds. A review of the literature and a preliminary case report, *South African M J* 26:609, 1952.
8. Angelakos, E. T. and Hegnauer A. H Pharmacological agents for the control of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation under progressive hypothermia *J Pharm & Exper Therap* 127:137, 1959
9. Brown, I W J Surgery of the chest, edited by J Gibbon, Philadelphia, 1962, W B Saunders Company
10. Kline S R, Dreifus, L. S., Watanabe, Y., McGarry T F and Likoff W: Evaluation of the antiarrhythmic properties of antazolone A preliminary study *Ann. J Cardiol* 9:564, 1962
11. Watanabe Y, Dreifus, L. S., Medow A., Katz, M and Likoff W: Comparison of antiarrhythmic agents and external electric counter shock in cardiac hemodynamics, *Clin. Res.* 9:235, 1961
12. Watanabe, Y, Dreifus, L. S., McGarry T F and Likoff W: Electrophysiologic synergism of potassium and antiarrhythmic agents, *Circulation* 26:799, 1962.

Comparison of continuous long term heparin and oral anticoagulant therapy in patients with severe angina pectoris

M Leo Hughes Jr M.D

Frede Mortensen M.D

Leela Shourie M.D

Birmingham Ala

The use of heparin for long term anticoagulation is attended by certain disadvantages. These include (1) increased expense (2) the necessity for parenteral administration and (3) occasional allergic reactions. However the following considerations suggest that despite the disadvantages heparin may be the drug of choice (a) It has more widespread effects on the coagulation process.^{1,2} (b) Once the desired dosage has been established the effects of heparin are more predictable.^{13,17} (c) This drug has an antilipemic or clearing action which is not possessed by the oral anticoagulants.^{19,20}

The purpose of the present study is to attempt to answer the following question: Do the theoretical advantages of heparin balance its practical disadvantages for continuous long-range treatment of patients with severe angina pectoris?

Materials and methods

Selection of patients One hundred and four patients were selected from the Private Medical Teaching Service of the University Hospital and Hillman Clinic of the University of Alabama Medical Center according to five basic criteria:

1. Previous severe myocardial infarction

one or more well-documented poor risk acute myocardial infarctions having occurred 4 weeks or longer prior to inclusion of the patient in this study. Although the infarction may have been recent or old electrocardiographic evidence in the form of characteristic QRS abnormalities was an essential requirement at the time of the acute infarction.

2. Severe angina pectoris pain due to coronary atherosclerosis occurring upon normal or less than normal activity at an average frequency of one or more episodes per day. In the evaluation of anginal distress the system of using four grades of angina pectoris based on effort tolerance was followed²¹ and only Grade III or IV patients were included in the study.

3. Absence of certain conditions: exclusion of persistent hypertension (diastolic pressure consistently above 90 mm Hg), valvular heart disease poorly controlled diabetes, significant obesity (15 per cent above optimal weight), chest pain of other types (skeletal, gastrointestinal, respiratory etc.) not easily differentiated from the patient's angina, and any noncardiovascular disability likely to cause death or morbid ty within 3 years.

4. No contraindication to anticoagulant

From the Department of Medicine, Medical College of Alabama, Birmingham, Ala.

Aided by grants from the Robert L. Ingham, Jr. Foundation, the Calhoun County Heart Association, and from Mr. Henry Danner.

Received for publication July 23, 1962.

Table 1 *Comparison of anticoagulant groups*

	Type of anticoagulant	
	Heparin	Oral
Number of patients	53	51
Age (yr.)		
Range	43-69	41-68
Average	57	58
Sex		
Male	48	47
Female	5	4
Duration of coronary artery disease		
Range	2 mo. 12 yr	2 mo. 14 yr
Average	3-3½ yr	3-3½ yr
Previous infarctions		
Total number	73	75
Average per patient	1.4	1.4
Interval since last infarction		
Range	1 mo. 7 yr	1 mo.-6 yr
Average	1-2 yr	1.2 yr
Angina pectoris		
Acute preinfarctional	25	24
Chronic postinfarctional	28	27
Duration of recent exacerbation of angina pectoris		
Range	1 wk.-6 mo.	1 wk. 5 mo.
Average	4-5 wk.	4-5 wk.
Cardiomegaly (chest film)	27	23
Digitalis maintenance	22	18
Diabetes mellitus	8	6
Intermittent claudication	14	10
Previous cerebral vascular accidents	4	6
Recurrent transient cerebral ischemia	7	9

therapy: absence of conditions in which such therapy might increase or precipitate bleeding. The only exception was a known peptic ulcer that may or may not have been previously complicated by bleeding.

5. Patient cooperation ability and willingness to follow instructions accurately to make competent observations and to return at regular intervals.

The 104 patients maintained on continued anticoagulant therapy were collected over an 18-month period. Approximately half or 53 of these patients were given concentrated aqueous heparin whereas the other 51 patients received either bihydroxycoumarin or warfarin sodium†. They were then followed for 24 months unless treatment was terminated prematurely by death or discontinuation

of the anticoagulant. The only cause for discontinuation resulted from complications secondary to the therapy. Thus, two groups of similar size with equally severe coronary disease, manifested by Grades III to IV angina pectoris and one or more previous "poor risk" myocardial infarctions, were treated continuously with anticoagulants—53 with heparin and 51 with oral anticoagulant—for periods of 1 week to 24 months with an average duration of 22 and 21 months per patient respectively.

Allocations of patients

Because of the conditions of availability and supply of heparin, it was not possible to place the patients on the anticoagulants by alternating patient distribution. Initially 30 carefully selected patients were started on heparin followed by 30 critically matched patients being started on bihydroxycoumarin or warfarin sodium.

*Supplied by Dr. E. W. Young, Medical Director, Upjohn Company.

†Supplied as Coumatin by the Kado Company.

The allocation procedure was repeated placing 23 selected patients on heparin and then 21 matched patients on warfarin sodium. In essence, this resulted in two groups of patients being matched with one another in all aspects, except that one group received continuous heparin anticoagulation and the other received continuous oral anticoagulation (Table I).

Angina pectoris in these patients was classified into two groups because of probable prognostic differences (Table I).

1 Acute preinfarctional angina the sudden onset of progressive anginal pain or the sudden adverse alteration in the pattern of stable angina pectoris. Angina which previously occurred only on effort now occurred at rest especially in the recumbent position and more commonly awakened the patient from sleep. The adverse alteration in stable angina pectoris can be precipitated by various extracoronary factors, such as severe emotional distress, unusual exertion, cold environment, hypoglycemia, an unusually large meal, excessive ingestion of salt, anemia, hemorrhage, ectopic tachycardia, hyperthyroidism, etc. Since these extracoronary factors do not reflect the true progression of the underlying disease they were searched for and excluded. Acute angina was present 1 week or longer prior to inclusion of the patient in the study.

2 Chronic postinfarctional angina the occurrence of nonprogressive stable angina pectoris within 8 weeks after onset of acute myocardial infarction and present at least 4 weeks prior to the start of anticoagulant therapy.

Thus the method of allocation also resulted in there being in each anginal group two matched series of patients matched except for the different types of anticoagulant therapy which they received.

Anticoagulant medications

The group of 53 patients was given subcutaneous injections of concentrated aqueous heparin sodium varying from 100 to 300 mg every 12 hours or from 300 to 400 mg every 24 hours. Most of the patients received 125 mg or 150 mg every 12 hours. This schedule was preferred since continuous therapeutic anticoagulation was more easily attained and the incidence of

bleeding was less. A continuous therapeutic anticoagulation level was accomplished by maintaining the 3-tube Lee White clotting time just prior to the next dose of heparin at two to two and one half times the patient's control time.^{20, 21} Clotting times were performed regularly during the first 3 to 4 days of therapy primarily to check the adequacy of the dose. Once the clotting time was stable at the desired level these tests were done only at monthly intervals.

The patient, or a member of his family, was taught to administer the injections of heparin slowly into the deep subcutaneous tissues of the anterolateral thigh the lower abdominal wall or the area just below the posterior iliac crest.

Warfarin sodium and bihydroxycholesterol were given to the first 11 patients started on oral anticoagulants and were continued for about 4 months then a change to warfarin sodium was made. Initial anticoagulation was carried out in the hospital with daily prothrombin checks after a control determination. The prothrombin levels were estimated by the Quick one-stage method.^{22, 23} After a satisfactory level had been obtained the test was carried out at intervals of 2 to 3 weeks. The optimal therapeutic range was arbitrarily considered to be 25 to 30 seconds, i.e. two to two and one-half times the control prothrombin time. This corresponds to a prothrombin activity of 15 to 25 per cent. In approximately 90 per cent of the patients on oral anticoagulants the prothrombin level was maintained in the therapeutic range almost constantly. In the other 10 per cent good control was maintained 75 per cent of the time.

Clinical supervision of patients

All patients attended regularly at monthly intervals for clinical assessment until death, discontinuation, or 24 months of continuous observation were completed. Also at the time of these visits blood was drawn in a fasting state for the determination of total serum cholesterol^{24, 25} in all patients and for the determination of the coagulation and prothrombin times in those patients receiving heparin and those receiving oral anticoagulants, respectively. An additional separate visit to the laboratory for the determination of the plasma

Table II Deaths recurrent myocardial infarctions and discontinuations

	Type of anticoagulant					
	Heparin	Oral	Heparin		Oral	
			Acute angina	Chronic angina	Acute angina	Chronic angina
Number of patients	53	51	25	28	24	27
For 1 patient month	1 193	1 106	568	625	511	595
Average patient months	22	21	22	22	21	22
Deaths						
Number	3	8	2	1	5	3
Per cent	5.6	15.7	8	3.4	21	11
Rate per 100 months	0.25	0.7	0.35	0.16	1.0	0.5
Recurrent myocardial infarction						
Number	8	14	4	2	9	5
Per cent	11	27.5	16	7.1	33	18.5
Rate per 100 months	0.5	1.3	0.7	0.32	1.8	0.84
Discontinuation						
Number	5	3	2	3	1	2
Per cent	9.5	6	8	11	4	7.4
Rate per 100 months	0.4	0.26	0.35	0.48	0.2	0.34

prothrombin time was necessary for the patients on oral anticoagulants.

Both the group of patients on heparin and the group on oral anticoagulants received the same cardiovascular supervision and management as well as the same general medical care. The dietary regimen was similar for all patients. Total calories were in the amount necessary to maintain the patient's weight at approximately the level present when he was initially included in the study. There was no significant change in the weight of any patient during the period of observation. The fat content of the diet supplied about 35 per cent of the total calories. Unsaturated fats made up approximately 50 per cent of the fat calories. No formula diets or specially devised foods were used. Dietary restriction of salt was employed when indicated. Permissible activity or exercise was determined by the clinical status and symptoms of the individual patient. Regular exercise below the threshold of anginal pain and other symptoms was encouraged. Medications, such as sublingual nitroglycerin tablets, nitroglycerin ointment (Nitrol) digitalis, diuretics sedatives etc. were given to all patients when indicated.

Patients were advised and encouraged to stop smoking. No inequality existed in the distribution of smokers among the groups.

With the initiation of continuous long term anticoagulation therapy chest x ray film electrocardiogram (ECG) ultralow frequency ballistocardiogram (BCG)^{12,14} and electrocardiographic exercise tests¹⁵ were obtained in all patients. These studies were repeated under the same conditions at intervals during the observation period.

At the monthly clinical examinations, information was collected in regard to the characteristics of the anginal syndrome, amount of physical activity, grade of angina, hemorrhagic episodes, other complications and side effects of the anticoagulant drugs, recurrent myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, grade of effort dyspnea, thromboembolic phenomena, intermittent claudication of lower extremities, episodes of cerebral ischemia, sense of well being, diet, medications and other new developments.

All patients were supplied with the proper antidote (vitamin K₁ oxide or protamine sulfate) for their particular anticoagulant drug and advised in writing

as to its use. Also given were anticoagulant identification cards which bore the name of the drug antidotes, blood type physician's name etc.

Concerted and determined efforts were made to follow with equal care all patients in this study. With the exception of an additional laboratory visit (prothrombin time) every month by the patients on oral anticoagulant the physician visits laboratory visits and laboratory procedure in the two groups were equal.

Discontinuation of anticoagulants was caused by major hemorrhagic episodes, painful reactions at the site of injection of heparin and allergic manifestations secondary to the heparin. There were no other causes for the termination of anticoagulation therapy.

Assessment of results

The objective of this study was to compare the effectiveness of continuous long term heparin and oral anticoagulation in patients with marked coronary artery disease and severe angina pectoris. Since the two types of angina pectoris present in each anticoagulant group differed in prognosis it was necessary to separate them into therapeutic subgroups for the purpose of comparison. In this manner direct comparison could be made between the heparin and oral groups of each type of angina pectoris.

The main criteria of the result of treatment were objective—death and recurrent myocardial infarction. The graded assessment of angina and to a lesser degree other features of circulatory disorder were used as ancillary criteria. Also, any sig-

nificant complications due to the two types of anticoagulation therapy were taken into account. Since the practical success or failure of the two anticoagulant regimens depended on the above mentioned criteria, the analysis of the clinical data concerned the comparison of these aspects between the heparin and oral groups.

Deaths, recurrent myocardial infarctions, and discontinuations

The number of deaths, recurrent myocardial infarctions and discontinuations in each anticoagulant group and its subgroups are given in Table II. These data are expressed as per cent of patients and rate per 100 patient months of observation. Both recurrent infarctions and deaths were fewer in the groups which received heparin. Approximately half of the recurrent infarctions and deaths in patients with acute angina occurred within 3 months after the start of therapy. In the groups with chronic angina these events were more evenly distributed over the entire observation period. Death in 4 of the 7 patients with acute angina followed recurrent infarctions whereas death in the other 3 was sudden. In the patients with chronic angina sudden death occurred once and recurrent infarction preceded the other 3 deaths. Postmortem examinations were performed in 7 of the 11 patients who died and the clinicopathologic correlation was correct in all instances. Discontinuations were more frequent in patients receiving heparin. The fate of patients who discontinued therapy was similar in regard to deaths and recurrent infarction for comparative groups. Causes of discontinuations are listed in Table III.

Anginal pain

Anginal distress was evaluated at monthly intervals using four grades of angina pectoris based on effort tolerance. According to this gradation system the patients were classified into the following five categories: (1) marked improvement—increased in effort tolerance of two grades or more; (2) much improvement—increased in effort tolerance of one grade; (3) some improvement—increased in effort tolerance of less than one grade; (4) unchanged—no change in effort tolerance.

Table III Cause of discontinuation

	Type of anticoagulant	
	Heparin	Oral
Number of patients	53	51
Number of discontinuations	5	3
Cause of discontinuation		
Major hemorrhage	2	3
Allergic reaction	2	0
Local non-site reactions	1	0

Table IV *The effect of anticoagulants on anginal pain in anginal groups*

	Acute post infarctional angina		Chronic post infarctional angina	
	Heparin (25 patients)	Oral anticoagulant (25 patients)	Heparin (28 patients)	Oral anticoagulant (27 patients)
Angina pectoris				
Marked improvement	10	3	18	4
Much improvement	5	5	6	7
Some improvement	3	2	1	4
Unchanged	3	5	1	7
Deterioration	4	9	2	5

(5) deterioration—any decrease in effort tolerance or recurrent infarction

The results of these monthly evaluations were summarized at the end of the study and are presented in Tables IV and V along with the average times when initial and maximal improvement occurred in these patients (Table V). Significant improvement occurred in all groups, but was greater in the patients on heparin. Not only was there a greater number of improved patients receiving heparin but their degree of improvement was also greater. In the patients with acute anginal pain who were receiving heparin 7 per

cent improved in comparison with 42 per cent improvement in the group of patients with acute angina who were on oral anticoagulants. The difference was even greater in the patients with chronic angina: almost 90 per cent on heparin improved as compared to 55 per cent improvement in the oral group. This demonstrates an 81 per cent improvement in patients receiving heparin as compared to an almost 50 per cent improvement in those on oral anticoagulants. Definite and persistent improvement in these patients had to be established before the data were included. Decreased consumption of sublingual nitroglycerin tablets quantitatively paralleled the amount of improvement.

Table V also demonstrates that the onset of definite and persistent improvement did not occur immediately but, in all groups, usually required a few weeks to become established. Transitory improvement was not considered. Heparin was somewhat more rapid in initiating the favorable response. Maximal relief of anginal distress required a few months of therapy in all patients. This relief was usually obtained in a shorter period with heparin.

Intermittent claudication and cerebral ischemia

Other clinical features of circulatory disorders such as intermittent claudication and transient cerebral ischemia were apparently benefited by the anticoagulants. Table VI depicts these effects in the two anticoagulant groups. Because of less exacting criteria for improvement and the

Table V *The effect of anticoagulants on angina pectoris*

	Type of anticoagulant	
	Heparin (53 patients)	Oral (51 patients)
Angina pectoris		
Marked improvement	28	7
Much improvement	11	12
Some improvement	4	6
Unchanged	4	12
Deterioration	6	14
Time of initial improvement		
Range	1-8 h.	2-12 h.
Average	3-4 wk.	6 wk.
Time of maximal improvement		
Range	1-10 mo.	3-18 mo.
Average	3-4 mos.	7 mo.

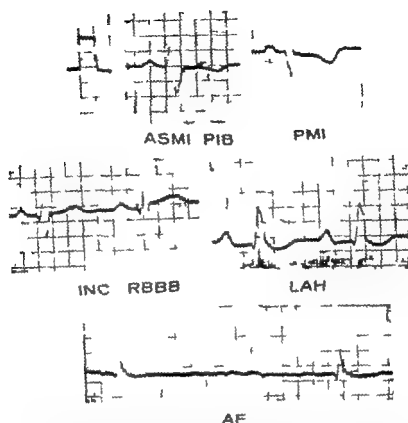


Fig 6 The oblique lead in anteroseptal myocardial infarction with peri-infarction block (ASMI PIB), posterior myocardial infarction (PMI), incomplete right bundle branch block (INC RBBB), left atrial hypertrophy (LAH), and atrial fibrillation (AF). Activation of muscle quite surrounding the dead zone in the anteroseptal region late in the QRS interval accounts for the S deflection in the oblique lead when anteroseptal infarction is complicated by peri-infarction block. A QRS interval of less than 0.10 sec. in the presence of right bundle branch block suggests that it is incomplete. The Q deflection in tracing LAH suggested anterolateral infarction confirmed by the standard electrocardiogram. Primary T-wave changes compatible with digoxin effect are seen in tracings LAH and AF. Normal standardization, paper speed 50 mm. per second. Time lines at intervals of 0.02 sec.

cent were detected in the angle lead. Ninety-three per cent might have been detected or suspected from the screening lead when abnormalities not recognized or appreciated on the initial interpretation are included.

Left ventricular hypertrophy. The amplitude of R in the angle lead correlated well with changes in voltage seen in the standard tracing with left ventricular hypertrophy (Figs. 3 and 4). A downstroke of R of 0.05 second or more from its beginning was used as supplementary evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy. The ST-T wave inversions commonly seen with left ven-

tricular hypertrophy were generally present in the angle lead. Eighty-two per cent of the standard tracings with evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy were interpreted as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal by the angle lead. In addition 48 per cent of the standard tracings showing suggestive left ventricular hypertrophy were read as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal in the angle lead even though QRS abnormalities characteristic of left ventricular hypertrophy were not present. Nearly all of these tracings read as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal by the angle lead were associated with T wave changes or other

smaller number of patients, the apparent significance of heparin may not be so significant as that found in the original syndrome. In view of the great variability in the natural history of untreated patients with episodic cerebral ischemia no conclusions are drawn concerning the disorder.

Cardiomegaly and congestive failure

Heart size was determined by measuring the transverse cardiac diameter on the standard posteroanterior chest film.

induced posteriorly and at 6-month intervals. Chest films taken

tion of the measured intervals. Comparison of the heart with the prediction table

normal transverse diameters for given heights and weights was taken as a rule.

...accurate was taken as a rule

the number of patients with

...and they were not ...
...the standard diameter during the
...who showed an increase in their
...that were only a few
...the

and they were not predominant in the therapeutic group

the typical symptoms and signs of a

the presence or occurrence of

place in only a few patients during and were equally distributed

distributed equally among

[illegible]

1 10/24/70 PND NO 10/24/70

Type of work: Robert

H part	53
Oral	53

[illegible]

	Classification	The present	The proposed
1	14	6	7
2	10	2	3

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

Table 11 The effect of
classroom climate on
achievement

Type of subject	H pairs (51)	Old (51)
1 Letter tent classification	14	10
2 Match improvement	6	7
3 Score improvement	4	2
4 Matching	2	3
5 Letter formation	2	3
6 Central letter name	0	0
7 Match improvement	4	1
8 Score improvement	1	4
9 Letter formation	1	3
10 Match improvement	1	0

Electrocardiographic and
ballistocardiographic tracings

Electrocardiographic and
ballistocardiographic
detection of fat alone

reduction expected from moderate
restriction of fat alone

0 mg per cent which corresponded to an expected reduction of fat from moderate

the decrease in cholesterol was 10 mg per cent which corresponds to an estimated 10 per cent of the patients on oral anticoagulants.

that diet alone.¹⁴ In approximately

than those produced by a model that diet alone. In a model of the patient's approximate

monitored values. These values

and in the patients with the big cholesterol values. These patients on heparin have a value

took place during the first month of treatment drop in blood cholesterol values and in the patients with the big

ing per cent of more than 100 patients receiving therapy with

[illegible]

At the start of the study, the cholesterol of the 104 patients from 213 to 411 mg per

and indicated heart size the
on small flat tabulation now

DATE _____

tient with larger lesions the pain and discomfort were severe enough to warrant discontinuation of the injections.

Four interesting side effects of heparin were noted. They were of minor significance since all were mild in degree and easily tolerated by the few patients involved. In the 2 diabetic patients on heparin there was a decreased requirement of insulin of 10 to 15 units, as has been observed by others.^{44,45} The exact mechanism for this action is unknown. Alopecia of the scalp and brittle fingernails were two other side effects encountered that have been reported previously.⁴⁶ The alopecia was generalized and produced no cosmetic defect. Normal growth of hair returned when heparin therapy was stopped. The cause of these effects on epithelial structures is not known. Four patients complained of chronic musculoskeletal pain of moderate severity which involved various levels of the spine without demonstrating any clinical radiographic or laboratory evidence of possible etiology. No similar pain had been present previously and the symptoms subsided shortly after the heparin was terminated. To our knowledge similar or related symptoms have not been reported previously as being due to heparin itself. Pain in the back due to impurities in the heparin solution have been noted.⁴⁷

Relative expense

The amount of heparin or oral anticoagulant taken by each patient was tabulated at monthly intervals. A similar tabulation was kept on the number of determinations of prothrombin time. Knowledge of the retail cost of the anticoagulants and laboratory tests was obtained and the expenses that would have been involved in the two therapeutic groups—had the patient borne the expense of the drug and of the test—were calculated and compared. The average retail cost of the laboratory test concentrated aqueous heparin 1 SP 200 mg c.c. bush droxycromarin tablets, 50 mg and warfarin sodium tablets 3 mg were used for the calculation. The relative expense of the average patient on heparin would have been approximately eight times that of the average patient on oral anticoagulant

in this study. The expense of individual patients on heparin and those on oral anticoagulant will vary considerably depending on the amount of drug used, type of oral drug, number of determinations of prothrombin time, and various other factors.

Comment

Several factors were responsible for the different therapeutic groups being strictly comparable in this study. The clinical supervision, management, and therapy of the patients in each group other than that of the anticoagulant drug were the same during the study. The timing of the period of observation and its duration was similar in the groups. Selective discontinuation of therapy was also taken into account. These factors are of the utmost importance in such a study and have been emphasized.

The fact that the patients were not assigned in alternating fashion to the comparative groups may invite some criticism. This does not seem to be justified since the comparative groups were demonstrated to be well matched in many aspects (Table 1). Exact matching of comparative groups is the cornerstone of establishing significant statistical differences.⁴⁸

Although the comparative groups in this study were adequately matched the wide variations in the natural history of the disease make possible a second criticism, i.e., that the number of patients involved may be insufficient to indicate valid results. It is true that large comparative groups are advantageous in this respect but with prolonged observation smaller numbers of patients yield accurate information. The length of observation of these patients was adequate to obtain sufficient patient months on anticoagulation to demonstrate the superior effects of heparin in this situation.⁴⁹

The combination of superior therapeutic anticoagulation and constant antilipemic action produced by heparin was presumably responsible for the results obtained in this study. It is difficult if not impossible to indicate which of these two major effects of heparin was more important. In this respect more emphasis need to be placed on the possibility of the antilipemic factor being of equal or greater value since this

support the concept that a fundamental metabolic effect is important in altering secretion and its manifestation was being inhibited or corrected. This has been strongly supported by the studies of capern, intestinal and clinical reduction of myocardial oxygen uptake by hypophosphatemia¹¹ and the increased uptake with the clearing of hypophosphatemia by heparin¹². Interference with oxygen diffusion has been proposed as the probable explanation for this decreased in oxidized oxygen availability.

A known effect of hypophosphatemia are possible inhibitors of oxygen diffusion. The increase in blood viscosity, adhesiveness and aggregation of erythrocytes¹³ and blood cell agglutination may be factors¹⁴ in increased agglutination of blood cells (clotting) with hypophosphatemia as significant, since clotted blood is a probable important hindrance to diffusion particularly in smaller diameter blood vessels.

It is therefore possible that hypophosphatemia are inhibitors of oxygen diffusion by hypophosphatemia are known to be inhibitors of red blood cells and vascular flow by the large lipid molecules.¹⁵ A decreased rate of oxygen uptake by erythrocytes in hypophosphatemic rabbits has been found.¹⁶ It has been shown that diffusion through vascular walls is a function of molecular size and that with increasing molecular size there is decreasing diffusion of fatty material upon the surface of aortic perfusion. Triglycerides of hypophosphatemia were shown to be unable to enter into the walls of occluded arteries. Therefore it is possible that interference with oxygen diffusion may result because the macromolecular low-density lipoproteins and cholesterol form films on the internal endothelium of vessels.¹⁷ Because they reduce the permeability of capillary walls the macromolecules of hypophosphatemia form a gel on the intima, clog capillary pores and thus mechanically interfere with the transmembrane passage of smaller molecules. After heparin therapy these macromolecules are greatly reduced by actual measurement and the clinical improvement of low-density lipoproteins

and chylomicrons is probably important in reducing the rate of progression of atherosclerotic disease.

The amelioration of angina pectoris occurred in over 80 per cent of the patients who were treated with heparin and it is noteworthy that the improvement was progressive over several months. The degree of improvement was particularly striking. A serious limiting factor in the study of angina pectoris has been the demonstration that placebo therapy has been effective in 25 to 40 per cent of the patients,¹⁸ but this could not explain the results in 80 per cent. Unpredictable improvement without any therapy of the angina syndrome has been noted but in less than 50 per cent of the cases.¹⁹ Can it have been reported to produce progressive improvement in almost 50 per cent of anginal patients after 1 year of therapy? These results are not significantly different from those obtained with oral therapy in this study. Prolonged intermittent heparin therapy for 1 year produced 50 to 75 per cent improvement in angina and this improvement was also progressive over several months.²⁰ Other studies that interchanged intermittent heparin and placebo at intervals of several weeks in angina patients reported no improvement.²¹ The longest study was about 1 year with the others being less than 6 months. The conflicting reports on the value of heparin in angina cannot be adequately explained. The length of heparin therapy and the difference in patient material may be partly responsible.²²

The significant lowering of serum cholesterol in almost 60 per cent of the patients receiving heparin has not been reported previously. It has been held that heparin has no influence on serum cholesterol. However, plasma levels of endogenous heparin in normal individuals have an inverse relationship with serum cholesterol and low-density lipoproteins.²³ This would seem to indicate that the action of heparin on serum cholesterol varies from patient to patient.

The improvement in the electrocardiographic and haemodynamic measurements responded with the subjective clinical

benefits and probably represents enhanced myocardial oxygen uptake and return toward normal tissue function.

The possibility that subjective improvement in anginal pain may have been related to the psychological effect of parenteral therapy as compared to oral therapy cannot be excluded with certainty. However, it is very unlikely that such an effect could have been responsible for the differences observed on the basis of several objective criteria including mortality and infarction which have been mentioned.

Patients with previous myocardial infarctions and severe angina pectoris may benefit significantly from several months of continuous or intermittent heparin therapy. In view of the expensiveness of heparin for continuous use over a long period of time, it may be that the most practical plan would involve the continuous long term use of oral therapy with intermittent injections of heparin two or three times per week. This may be the most rewarding regimen in clinical atherosclerosis with or without demonstrable hyperviscosity.

To our knowledge, this is the first published study on continuous long term heparin therapy in patients with angina pectoris. Results reveal that this method of anticoagulation is feasible, safe, and highly beneficial in clinically severe advanced coronary artery disease.

Because of the absence of a control group of untreated patients, this study offers no data in regard to the value of long term oral anticoagulants.

Summary

1. Two matched groups of patients with severe coronary artery disease manifested by Grade III-IV angina pectoris and one or two previous "poor risk" myocardial infarctions, were treated continuously with anticoagulants. 53 patients with concentrated aqueous heparin subcutaneously and 51 patients with oral medication for a total period of 2,299 patient months with the average duration of therapy being 22 months per patient.

Among the patients on heparin there were 3 deaths (5.6 per cent) and 6 recurrent infarctions (11.0 per cent) in contrast to 8 deaths (15.7 per cent) and 14 recurrences

(27.5 per cent) in the patients on oral anticoagulants.

3. Definite progressive improvement of the anginal syndrome occurred in 43 patients (81 per cent) receiving heparin in contrast to improvement in 25 patients (49 per cent) on oral therapy. The degree of improvement was also strikingly greater with heparin.

4. Periodic electrocardiograms, ballistocardiograms, and electrocardiographic exercise tests demonstrated progressive improvement of about the same frequency and degree in the two anticoagulant groups as that which occurred in the anginal syndrome of these groups.

5. Total serum cholesterol had a persistent decrease of over 40 mg per cent in 31 patients on heparin (58.5 per cent). Cholesterol was much less reduced in patients on oral therapy.

6. The probable reasons for the superior therapeutic effect of heparin over prothrombin-depressing drugs were stated.

7. A possible mechanism for the increased myocardial oxygen uptake produced by heparin was discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Jorpes, J. E. The origin and physiology of heparin, the specific therapy in thrombosis, *Ann Int Med.* 27:361 1947.
2. Baner G. Nine year experience with heparin cure of venous thrombosis, *Angiology* 1:161 1950.
3. Wright, I. The pathogenesis and treatment of thrombosis, New York, 1952, Grune & Stratton, Inc.
4. Brown, A. Anticoagulants and anticoagulant therapy a review *Glasgow M J* 33:223 1952.
5. D'Alessandro, A. J. Venous thrombosis: the problem and its management, *Am. J. Surg.* 85:652, 1953.
6. de Takata, G. Anticoagulant therapy *Surgery* 34:985 1953.
7. de Takata, G. Management of venous thrombosis in lower extremities, *Surgery* 37:507 1955.
8. Jorpes, J. E. Heparin mucopolysaccharides and an active antithrombotic drug, *Circulation* 19:87 1959.
9. Johnson, F. A. The effect of oral anticoagulants on prothrombin and the prothrombin derivatives, *Fed. Proc.* 18:1 1959.
10. Ware, A. B. and Strangnell, R. Anticoagulant therapy: elimination of some commonly occurring pitfalls, *Am. J. Med.* 46:150, 1957.
11. Moolten, F. E., Vroman, L., and Froman, G. M. F. Viskowicz of blood platelets: thrombocytosis and hemorrhagic disorders, *Am. J. Clin. Path.* 19:314, 1949.

- 12 Hunt, A., Carter, R., and Cook, R. W. Circulatory measurements of the effect of hepatic on blood viscosity. *Lab Invest.* 14:63 1952.
- 13 Warren, R. and Belko, J. F. A comparison of hepatic and hydroxycholesterol (D) as a substrate for cholesterol to tissue transamination. *J. M.L. Arch. Surg.* 4:50 1957.
- 14 Lorenz, L., Hirsch, E., Gray, D. M., and Kandel, F. Experimental study of the comparative action of hepatic and cholesterol on the rate of cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 15 Kuehner, W. H. and Shumaker, H. R. An experimental study of the comparative effects of hepatic and cholesterol on the rate of cholesterol formation in the liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 16 Weiler, S. L. Studies in liver cholesterol formation. II. A comparison of the effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 17 Weiler, S. L. and Malone, L. E. Studies in liver cholesterol formation. I. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 18 Bauer, C. The metabolism of hepatic cholesterol. *Circulation* 13:453 1953.
- 19 E. A. Kuehner, W. H. and Shumaker, H. R. Studies in liver cholesterol formation. I. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 20 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 21 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 22 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 23 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 24 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 25 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 26 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 27 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 28 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 29 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 30 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 31 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 32 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 33 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 34 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 35 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 36 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 37 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 38 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 39 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 40 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 41 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 42 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 43 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 44 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 45 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 46 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 47 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.
- 48 R. and D. L. The effect of cholesterol and hepatic on cholesterol formation in liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* 191: 33 1951.

- Ierton, H. W., Gleich, A. R., Hunter, R. B., Reid, B. D., Wood, P. Wright, J. H. and Douglas, A. F. An assessment of long-term anticoagulant administration after cardiac infarction. Report of the Working Party on Anticoagulant Therapy in Coronary Thromboses to the Medical Research Council, Brit. M. J. 1:303 1959.
49. Sarxman, M. H. Evaluation of long-term anticoagulant therapy. Postgrad. M. J. 32:178, 1956.
50. Friberg, C. K. Critical appraisal of anticoagulants for short term and long-term use in management of myocardial infarction and systemic arterial embolism, New York J. Med. 58:477 1958.
51. Engelberg, H., Kuba, R., and Stemman, M. A controlled study of the effect of intermittent heparin therapy on the cause of human coronary atherosclerosis, Circulation 23:489 1956.
52. Engelberg, H. Plasma heparin levels. Correlation with serum cholesterol and low-density lipoproteins, Circulation 23:573, 1961.
53. Reeves, T. J., Jones, W. B. and Hefner, L. L. Design of an ultra-low-frequency force ballistocardiograph on the principle of the horizontal pendulum, Circulation 16:136, 1957.
54. Reeves, T. J., Hefner, L. L., Jones, W. B. and Sparks, J. E. Wide frequency range force ballistocardiogram: its correlation with cardiovascular dynamics, Circulation 16:43, 1957.
55. Scherf, D. and Schaffer, A. I. The electrocardiographic exercise test, Am. Heart J. 43:927 1952.
56. Page, L. H., Stare, F. J., Corcoran, A. C., Pollack, H., and Wilkinson, C. F. Atherosclerosis and the fat content of the diet, Circulation 16:163 1957.
57. Brown, H. R., de Lalla, V., Epstein, M. A., and Hoffman, M. J. Clinical ballistocardiography. New York, 1952, The Macmillan Company.
58. Engelberg, H., Gofman, J. W. and Jones, H. Serum lipids and lipoproteins in diabetic glomerulonephrosis, Diabetes 1:6, 1952 and Metabolism 1:300, 1952.
59. Hinchborn, J. S., Madson, F. W. and Piccolotto, A. V. Alopecia and other toxic effects of heparin and synthetic heparinoids, Am. J. M. Sc. 237:279 1954.
60. Friedberg, C. K. Critical appraisal of anticoagulants for short term and long-term use in management of myocardial infarction and systemic arterial embolism, II. New York J. Med. 58:1303 1958.
61. Kuo, P. T., Whereat, A. F., Altman, A. L., and Carson, J. C. Alterations of myocardial blood flow and oxygen consumption and of pulmonary gaseous exchange by Epermb, Circulation 28:723, 1959.
62. Kuo, P. T. and Joyner, C. R. J. Angina pectoris induced by fat ingestion in patients with coronary disease, J.A.M.A. 158:1003, 1955.
63. Kuo, P. T., Whereat, A. F. and Horwitz, O. The effect in lipemia upon coronary and peripheral arterial circulation in patients with essential hyperlipemia, Am. J. Med. 26:68, 1959.
64. Hefner, H. K., Regan, T. J. and De Fazio, V. Influence of postprandial lipemia on myocardial blood flow and metabolism. Presented at Forty First Annual Session, American College of Physicians, San Francisco, California, April 4-8, 1960.
65. Joyner, C. R., Horwitz, O. and Williams, P. G. The effect of lipemia upon tissue oxygen tension in man, Circulation 23:901 1960.
66. Kuo, P. T. and Joyner, C. R. J. Effects of heparin on lipemia-induced angina pectoris, J.A.M.A. 163:727 1957.
67. Engelberg, H. Heparin therapy of severe coronary atherosclerosis with observation of its effect on angina pectoris, the two-step electrocardiogram and the ballistocardiogram, Am. J. M. Sc. 224:447 1952.
68. Engelberg, H. and Kuba, R. Studies of forearm arteriovenous oxygen differences in atherosclerotic patients before and after heparin, Angiology 7:73 1956.
69. Engelberg, H. Effect of heparin on the total oxygen consumption of atherosclerotic individuals, Am. J. M. Sc. 236:175 1958.
70. Sarnik, R. L. Effect of high fat feedings on viscosity of the blood, Science 120:477 1954.
71. Collen, C. F. and Sarnik, R. L. Intravascular aggregation and adhesiveness of the blood elements associated with alimentary lipemia and injection of large molecular substances, Circulation 9:333 1954.
72. Williams, A. V., Higginbotham, A. C., and Kulash, M. A. Increased blood cell aggregation following ingestion of fat, factor contributing to cardiac ischemia, coronary insufficiency and angina pain. Angiology 8:29 1957.
73. Hamely, M. H., Block, E. H., Elliot, T. S. and Warner, L. Stagnant blood, Science 106:421 1947.
74. Hueper, W. C. Arteriosclerosis, Arch. Path. 29:117 1945.
75. Martin, G. J. and Hueper, W. C. Biochemical studies of thrombotic animals, Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med. 19:452 1942.

"Aimed" electrocardiography Model studies, using a heart consisting of 6 electrically isolated areas

E J Fischmann M D
M R Barber Ph.D
Auckland New Zealand

The electromotive forces of the heart are recorded in one of three ways (1) by most currently used electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic leads as a variable and unknown mixture of dipole contributions from all parts of the heart; (2) by some recent orthogonal leads as a sum of approximately equally weighted over all dipole contributions and (3) by null leads as a sum of dipoles from the heart as a whole with the exception of a limited null area. In a previous report¹ it was shown that a fourth type of lead selectively sensitive to dipoles in a limited cardiac area but insensitive to dipoles in other areas referred to as an aimed lead is a theoretical possibility. The purpose of the present paper is to describe an electrocardiographic lead system which approaches this type of recording in a three-dimensional heart torso model.

Using a solid three-dimensional heart model within a torso-shaped electrolytic tank, the reciprocity theorem will be applied to determine the dipole strengths of isolated cardiac areas. Potentials are measured at eight electrodes on the torso surface after each area has been excited separately in turn. After all cardiac areas have been excited to different strengths, and the corresponding surface voltages have been measured again it is then possible to calculate the area dipole moments by the solution of a set of simultaneous linear equations for each set of surface measurements. In actual use these calculations are automatically completed by a tapped resistor network which records the lead

Green's theorem. The theorems of the Cambridge mathematician George Green² (1828) are fundamental in electrostatic theory³ and have recently been applied in electrocardiography. They are generally expressed in voltages and changes in dielectric media, but can also be applied to voltages and currents in conducting media. A special application of Green's reciprocity theorem by Helmholtz (1853) to electrophysiology involving currents and voltages, is the basis of the important Mifflin-Johnston lead field concept.⁴ Green's theorem of equivalent strata was used⁵ to determine the dipole moment of the heart and also as an alternative to the single equivalent dipole hypothesis.⁶ Two further applications of the reciprocity theorem appear in the present paper.

Received November 12, 1964
Research Fellow, Department of Cardiology, Green Lane Hospital, Auckland, New Zealand.
Research Fellow, Address: 1 Green Lane, Auckland C.I., New Zealand.
Research Fellow, Address: 1 Green Lane, Auckland, New Zealand.
Research Fellow, Address: 1 Green Lane, Auckland, New Zealand.
Research Fellow, Address: 1 Green Lane, Auckland, New Zealand.

The measurement of specific dipole regions within the heart

If it is assumed that there are N dipole regions in the heart, then it is possible to make an electrolytic tank analogue of homogeneous conductivity enclosing a heart model of higher conductivity on which the dipoles would be represented by many pairs of closely spaced current sources and sinks. Obviously this model would be difficult to construct, and one would settle for one resultant dipole in the center of each region of interest.

If N electrodes are now distributed over the surface of the torso model, it is possible to measure N sets of N potentials as each of the dipole regions is excited in turn. Alternatively, if all of the N dipole regions are excited to different strengths simultaneously, and N potentials are measured in the same positions on the torso surface, then it is possible to calculate the strengths of each of the N individual dipoles by solving N simultaneous linear equations. The coefficients in the equations are obtained from the $N \times N$ set of potentials described above. The solutions to the equations give the dipole strengths which appear in the form

$$\mu_n = c_1 V_1 + c_2 V_2 + c_3 V_3 + \dots + c_N V_N$$

where V_1, V_2, V_3 , etc. are the body surface potentials measured relatively to the potential of a reference electrode (see Equation 6 below). Thus, there will be $N+1$ electrodes in all.

The main objections to this concept are the difficulty in manufacturing a homogeneous heart of finite conductivity and inadequate representation of dipole regions by one resultant dipole in each. Both of the objections can be overcome by an application of Green's reciprocity theorem which makes it possible to measure the strength of each of the N dipole regions by applying currents at each of the N points in turn on the body surface and measuring the average fields over each of the regions. It is assumed that the dipole strength is uniform over each of the regions considered. For example, if a dipole region is excited to a strength μ_n , and this produces a potential V_n at a point on the body surface (relative to the reference electrode), then a current I injected at the surface point will produce an average electrical field over the dipole region of strength E_n , where μ_n, I, E_n , and A_n are related by

$$\mu_n = \frac{I}{E_n} \quad (1)$$

E_n is the field component acting parallel to the dipole force at any point (Fig. 2A). Thus all the information required to measure N sets of N potentials as each dipole is excited in turn can be obtained by performing an experiment in which currents are injected on the surface and electrical fields are measured over the heart.

The average electrical field over each region is not easy to measure for the case of a heart of finite conductivity. With a heart of infinite conductivity, however, the surface can be subdivided into areas, each separated electrically from the others, in which case the surface field is simply proportional to the current arriving on each, that is,

$$E_n = \frac{I}{A} \quad (2)$$

where I is the current arriving on region "a," and A is its area. σ is the conductivity of the medium surrounding the heart. In this case of course the electrical field can only exist perpendicular to the surface of the heart. The method is most accurate if the direction of dipolar action is in the same direction as the electrical field. It is not known how far deviations from this dipole arrangement will affect accuracy in vivo.

In reality a heart of infinite conductivity cannot exist; hence, a correction must be made to allow for this. It is shown in the Appendix that if the conductivity of the heart is 4 times that of the surrounding medium, then the actual field acting perpendicular to the high conductivity region is given by

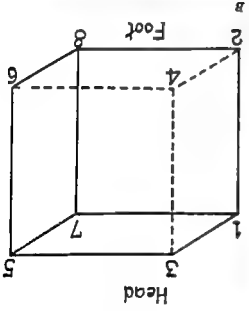
$$E_{actual} = E_{\infty} \times 0.73 \text{ approximately} \quad (3)$$



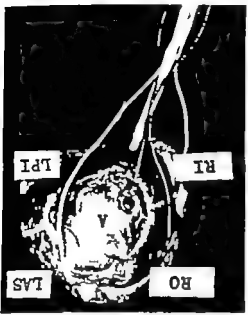
A



C



B



D

Fig. 1. A. Torus-shaped cap- ter filled, fiber-glass tank, ablated with aluminum foil. Right metal screen, corresponding to the Z lead of the SVLC III lead by stem, nerve as electrodes. B. In roasting of electrodes for J. By I. C. Cast of four cardiac chambers of healthy heart. D. Left anterior view of completed heart model. By dipping the cast in wax the outline was brought to proportion to posterior the heart in partial trial ystole and ven- tricular diastole as during the inscription of QRS. The surface was then coated with foil and, by removing 2-mm. strips of foil, divided into six areas: II (posterior), III (left), IV (right), V (anterior), VI (lateral), and VII (inferior). In this few points as non-surrounding the catheter.

normal lies within standard electrocardiogram.

Right ventricular hypertrophy. Right ventricular hypertrophy was present in too few of the standard tracings to permit evaluation.

Atrioventricular and bundle branch blocks. (Fig. 3-4-6). All 26 tracings which showed complete left and right bundle branch blocks were read as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal. Although incomplete right bundle branch block was generally not difficult to recognize it was considered to be too insignificant to warrant referral. Three of four intraventricular conduction defects without infarction were diagnosed by the oblique lead.

Atrioventricular conduction defects generally were easy to recognize. Nineteen of 24 tracings which showed first-degree atrioventricular block were read as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal by the oblique lead. In retrospect all but one of these should have been recognized.

Atrial arrhythmias and atrial hypertrophy. (Fig. 3-5-6). Thirty-seven of 41 atrial arrhythmias were recognized. Four arrhythmias including 3 cases of atrial fibrillation were missed primarily because of the short length of the tracings.

Three of 11 tracings (30 per cent) which showed atrial hypertrophy alone were read as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal by the single lead because of increased amplitude or breadth of the P wave. The tracings missed showed borderline changes which with more experience we might easily have been able to read as suspiciously abnormal.

Primary T wave changes. (Figs. 3-5 and 6). Primary T wave changes without other abnormalities were seen in 66 tracings. Forty-one (64 per cent) were read as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal by the oblique lead. Generally T wave changes seen only in Leads V_1 and V_2 were not recognized in the single lead. Some of these changes in the standard tracing may have been due to electrode position. Minor T wave abnormalities such as flattened T waves in Lead V_1 and V_2 accounted for most of the other missed abnormalities.

Miscellaneous. Low voltage prolonged QT interval and recurrent ventricular extrasystoles were recognized in 21 of 23 instances in the single-lead electrocardiogram.

Comparison with Lead I

One hundred and forty nine of the 176 abnormal complete tracings (sensitivity rate 85 per cent) were interpreted as abnormal or suspiciously abnormal from Lead I alone in Survey Group 1. Of 121 normal tracings only 86 tracings (specificity rate 71 per cent) were read as normal by Lead I. This results in a rate of overreferral two and one-quarter times that of the oblique lead. If only definitely abnormal Lead I tracings were referred the specificity rate would rise to 94 per cent but the sensitivity rate would fall to 66 per cent so that a significant number of electrocardiographic abnormalities would be missed. From Lead I alone 79 per cent of the infarcts might have been suspected however the specificity rate of 71 per cent would make the number of overreferrals almost prohibitive.

Discussion

Detection of electrocardiographic abnormalities should provide evidence of heart disease which would be unsuspected by other means. Surveys on selected small populations with the complete electrocardiogram have yielded a surprisingly high incidence of abnormalities indicative of significant disease.¹⁻⁴ For surveys of large populations the use of the complete electrocardiogram would be impractical except in unusual circumstances.⁵ Other types of screening techniques using an abbreviated electrocardiogram or special leads which result in a considerable saving of time have not proved practical because of low sensitivity and/or low specificity rates.¹⁻⁴ The oblique lead described here is capable of detecting a large number of abnormalities presumably because of its relationship to the horizontal vertical and sagittal components of the heart's electromotive force. With experience we have been able to attain sensitivity and specificity rates approximating 90 per cent with this lead. Exact evaluation was not possible because of the number of standard electrocardiograms which showed equivocal or only suggestive findings which might have been interpreted differently by other observers. For this reason each laboratory should determine its own set of normal values for the oblique lead.

Advantages of the single oblique screen

Here again it is assumed that the dipolar effect is always normal to the surface. Although in the heart the dipole layers exist a short distance outside the high conductivity surface, the field there is assumed to be not much different from the field on the surface. This assumption will be valid if the dipole layer is close to the endocardial surface, as compared with the radius of curvature at any point.

The current I does not have to be measured directly if one again applies Green's reciprocity theorem. If a region of the infinitely conducting heart is raised to a potential V above the remaining $N-1$ regions short circuited together as shown in Fig. 2, *B*, and this produces a potential V_a at a body surface point, then a current I injected at the body surface point would produce a current I_a on the same heart region where

$$I_a = I \frac{V_a}{V} \quad (4)$$

Combining Equations 1, 2, 3 and 4, the expression relating dipole strength and body surface potential becomes

$$\mu_a = \frac{I_a V_a}{0.73} \frac{1}{I} \quad (5)$$

It is thus possible to establish the $N \times N$ set of simultaneous equations by simply performing an experiment in which each heart region is raised to a potential V^i in turn and measuring the N resulting body surface potentials in each case, i.e.

$$V_1, V_2, \dots, V_N$$

Hence if all dipolar regions are excited simultaneously, we obtain the following set of N

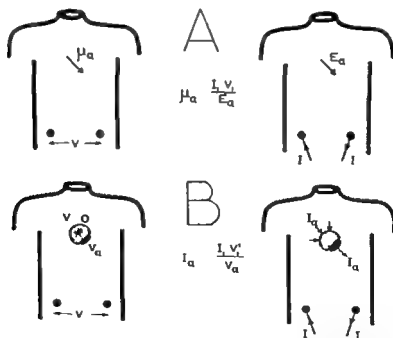


Fig. 2. *A* This application of Green's reciprocity theorem replaces measurement of dipole moment by measurement of field strength. See Equation 1 in text. *B* Applying the theorem again in another form, the experiment is reduced to measurement of current and voltage. See Equation 4 in text.

equations for the resultant potential at each of the body surface electrodes relative to the reference potential (matrix notation has been used)

$$V = k \mu \quad \begin{matrix} i = 1, 2, \dots, N \\ j = a, b, \dots, N \end{matrix}$$

$$\text{where } k = \frac{0.73}{\pi} \frac{1}{l_i}$$

The set of N equations must now be solved by standard computer techniques so that the values of the required dipole moments appear as functions of the electrode potentials. In other words μ, μ_a, μ_b , etc. can be expressed as linear combinations of the body surface potentials with appropriate numerical coefficients e.g.

$$\mu_a = c_1 V_1 + c_2 V_2 + c_3 V_3 + \dots + c_N V_N \quad (6)$$

It is better to evaluate the ratios μ_a/A , etc. since these quantities do not vary with body size and therefore permit the solutions for one size of torso to be generally applicable to any other provided that scale alone changes. The fractions of the various body surface voltages which must be added to give dipole moment per unit area are given in Table I, *a-c*.

Approximations and errors in the model

The accuracy of model studies is limited by our relative ignorance of the electrical and some of the relevant anatomic properties of the torso and the heart: the difficulty of reproducing in the model what is known and the fact that a model can be no better than the mean of many variables. The clinical applicability of the present method will be affected by in vivo variation in the position, shape, volume and conductivity of the heart in the relative size, shape and conductivity of the torso and in the distribution and orientation of the intramural dipoles.

The model heart used in this study represents intracardiac blood in partial atrial systole and full ventricular diastole as found during the inscription of the QRS complex.²² The volume of the heart corresponds to reported fairly unanimous anatomic, radiologic, and cineangiographic data,¹ while the position of the interventricular septum and the relative positions of the two ventricles correspond to published anatomic^{13,14} and angiographic²³ findings.

Radiologically determined the frontal plane axis of the heart ranged from 22 to 54 degrees in adults^{24,25} and from 15 to 95 degrees in children with congenital cardiopathy.²⁶ Accordingly the model was investigated with the heart in a horizontal, intermediate and vertical position (Table I). On the other hand Grant's¹⁸ and Walmaley's¹⁹ data induced us to make at this stage no correction for the apparently rather slight rotation around the long axis of the heart. No correction was made so far for cardiac rotation around the long axis of the body and for changes in the location of the heart within the chest.

Apart from the high-conductivity area of intracardiac blood represented by the metal coating of the heart model the conductivity of the torso analogue was homogeneous. The reasons for this were given before.²

With regard to intramural dipoles, four only approximately correct assumptions were made: that each dipole is perpendicular to the endocardial surface; that the dipoles form a continuous layer; and that the dipole layer is parallel to and at a negligible distance from the endocardial surface.

Reduction of error with additional electrodes. If there are more than $N+1$ electrodes on the body surface where N regions are under investigation on the heart then it is possible to use the additional information to improve the accuracy and render the results less susceptible to changes in cardiac rotation and position and to departures in torso shape and conductivity from the original model. The method involves forming the normal equations of least squares,²⁷ which constitute a set of N equations with N unknowns. The information from the various body electrodes can also be statistically weighted if it is suspected that some points are less reliable than the others. In experiments performed to date 5 ventricular

Table 1 Factors used when adding body surface potentials to give dipole moment per unit area (amperes per centimeter)

Area	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
() Anatomic axis of heart +15°							
A	+ 0144	- 0090	+ 0108	+ 0083	- 0010	- 0110	+ 0096
LAS	- 0115	+ 0003	- 0255	- 0275	- 0205	+ 0456	- 0033
LPI	+ 0187	+ 0054	+ 0277	+ 0521	+ 0670	- 0400	- 0010
RI	- 0711	+ 0157	- 0521	- 0459	- 0088	+ 0540	- 0045
RO	+ 0248	+ 0259	+ 0173	+ 0229	+ 0217	- 0191	+ 0005
(b) Anatomic axis of heart +45°							
A	- 0011	- 0027	- 0007	- 0028	- 0045	- 0018	+ 0035
LAS	- 0054	- 0035	- 0010	- 0011	- 0049	+ 0241	+ 0008
LPI	- 0097	+ 0143	- 0039	+ 0278	+ 0755	- 0158	- 0027
RI	- 0231	+ 0010	- 0137	- 0218	- 0188	+ 0148	- 0022
RO	+ 0149	+ 0327	+ 0049	+ 0197	+ 0361	- 0078	0
() Anatomic axis of heart +70°							
A	+ 0143	- 0206	- 0015	- 0078	- 0094	- 0182	+ 0110
LAS	- 0377	+ 0067	- 0150	- 0191	- 0175	+ 0460	- 0021
LPI	- 0119	+ 0115	+ 0153	+ 0482	+ 0606	- 0233	- 0041
RI	- 0286	+ 0006	- 0195	- 0341	- 0326	+ 0262	- 0091
RO	+ 0038	+ 0477	+ 0179	+ 0450	+ 0499	- 0182	+ 0025

The figures apply strictly only to the model studied. The errors involved when using another model, or in the living heart, are unknown. Areas: A, apical; LAS, LPI, anteroseptal and posterolateral left ventricular; RI, RO, right ventricular; inferior and superior tracts. V, V₁, V₂, etc.: body surface potentials measured respectively: the potential of the reference electrode V₄; I to 8: electrode separations as in Fig. 3B.

regions have been considered and 8 body electrodes used. One of the electrodes, however, is the reference electrode so that there are two excess sources of information. Six electrodes were equally weighted and the seventh nearest the heart by the apex, was given a statistical weight of one half since it was thought that this could contribute large errors if the heart was positioned differently from the position used in the torso. It is considered that a much larger number of body electrodes is desirable except for the added burden of attachment and calculation.

Switchbox resistor networks

In practice the linear combinations of voltages in Equation 6 are performed by a series of potentiometers, each one joining the body surface electrode to the reference electrode and subdivided according to the coefficients c_1, c_2, c_3, \dots etc (Fig. 3B). If the coefficient is positive the tapping point is connected to the positive terminal of an electrocardiograph and if negative, to the negative terminal. Therefore, the waveform should represent that due to the specific dipole region chosen with an appropriate scale factor to give the actual strength in amperes per centimeter for μ/A . The potentiometers are set according to the factors in Table 1a-c. It is desirable to scale up the factors so that for any particular measurement the largest number is made to correspond to a maximum potentiometer setting; this gives useful output voltages. The maximum potentiometer setting does not give exactly 100 per cent of the surface voltage if the skin resistance is appreciable; for example with 50-kilohm potentiometers and a skin resistance of 1,500 ohms the maximum setting corresponds to 97 per cent of the full available voltage at that point. The 220-kilohm resistors in the slider circuits are switched according to the signs of the factors in the table and in cases in which several of them meet the voltage at that point is divided by the number of branches. For example if 4 resistors are switched to the positive terminal and the other 3 to the negative terminal then the negative voltages must be reduced on the potentiometers by a factor $3/4$ to achieve balance and the voltage recorded will only

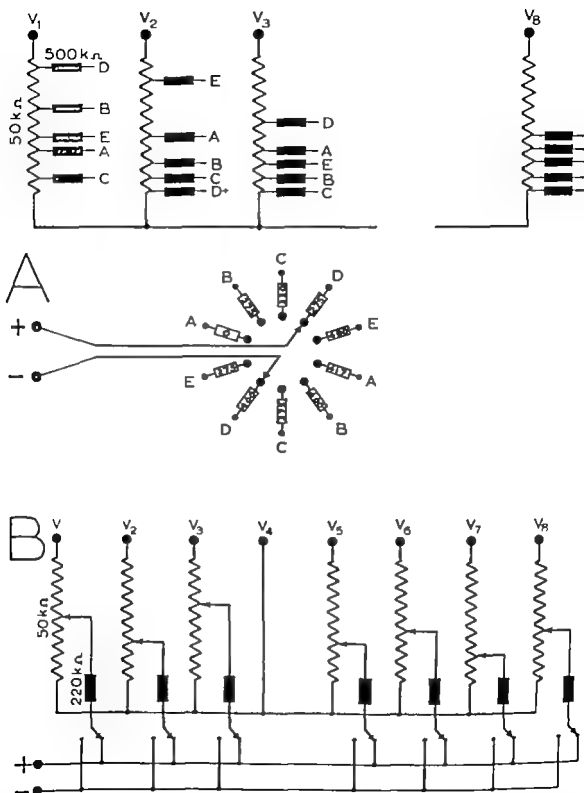


Fig. 3. Networks used for combining body surface potentials to give dipole moments from selected areas. *A*: Example of switched 5-position network; long axis of heart is 45 degrees. *B*: Continuously variable network. Abbreviations: L, precordial leads; B, C, left and right atrial leads; D, E, right and left ventricular leads; A, B, C, D, E, right and left ventricular leads; A, B, C, D, E, right and left ventricular leads. V_1 to V_8 : Body surface potentials measured relative to the potential of the reference electrode No. 4. 1-5: Electrode numbers as in Fig. 1, B.

$\frac{1}{2}$ of the true voltage. If the potentiometer settings have been scaled up this factor must also be taken into account if a quantitative result is required.

Fig. 3A shows how the continuously variable network can be converted to a form whereby the five measurements can be selected by a single switch. The principles are the same as above, except that a higher value of resistor (500 kilohms) is used for all the tapping points. This could lead to a relatively variable output impedance when used with an electrocardiograph of 3-megohm input impedance. To avoid this difficulty a resistor has been placed in series with each of the junctions A+ B+ E- so that the same impedance of 500 kilohms is always presented to each of the terminals of the electrocardiograph; this will then introduce a constant-scale factor. All impedances in the above are measured between ground and the point of interest since the body is normally earthed. The network in Fig. 3A illustrates how Table 1, b might be used. Table 1, a and π would have to have separate networks, and to avoid undue loading the body electrodes should be switched to the chosen network rather than remain connected to all three.

The right lower dorsal electrode was chosen as a reference electrode since it is most likely to be approximately at the mean potential of all the others, so that little current flows, thereby reducing errors due to a drop in voltage across skin resistance. All other electrodes have 50 000-ohm potentiometers connected so that skin resistance is relatively unimportant, although it can still be taken into account if extra accuracy is desired. The voltages recorded in man using these switching networks are lower than those yielded by the conventional electrocardiographic leads, and a Sanborn amplifier with fivefold sensitivity will be used in further studies.

The right lower dorsal electrode was chosen as a reference electrode since it is most likely to be approximately at the mean potential of all the others, so that little current flows, thereby reducing errors due to a drop in voltage across skin resistance. All other electrodes have 50 000-ohm potentiometers connected so that skin resistance is relatively unimportant, although it can still be taken into account if extra accuracy is desired. The voltages recorded in man using these switching networks are lower than those yielded by the conventional electrocardiographic leads, and a Sanborn amplifier with fivefold sensitivity will be used in further studies.

Summary

With the exception of the McFee Johnston null leads, the voltages in electrocardiographic leads are due to synchronous electromotive forces in all parts of the heart. This applies to bipolar and unipolar conventional leads and to all available orthogonal and vector cardiographic lead systems.

Aimed electrocardiographic leads, on the other hand, are defined in the present paper as responding to electromotive forces in a limited cardiac area, while being insensitive to forces in other regions of the heart.

A three-dimensional model of the human torso and the heart was built. The model heart was a cast of the 4 cardiac chambers. In the living heart, intracardiac blood represents a region the conductivity of which is finite, homogeneous, and higher than that of the torso; whereas, for reasons stated, the heart model consisted of insulating material with a surface coating of infinite conductivity. The coating was divided by nonconducting strips, into 1 atrial and 5 ventricular areas. The torso was otherwise homogeneous. Eight brass screws, representing electrodes placed as in the Z lead of the SVEC III lead system, penetrated the wall of the torso.

A method for calculating the dipole moment of each of the cardiac areas, from the voltages appearing at the 8 electrodes, is given in detail.

A simple network which automatically performs the calculations, and thus is able to supply a standard electrocardiogram with voltages due to each of 5 ventricular areas, is described.

Some discrepancies between the model and the living heart which are likely to cause errors that impair the clinical usefulness of the method are listed, and means of reducing error are discussed.

Appendix

The electrical field near a model heart of finite conductivity. It is desired to calculate the electrical field normal to the surface of an irregular body having a conductivity k relative to the surrounding medium. The electrical field is composed of two parts, one due to the external generating source and one due to the electrical images induced in the body. The image field may be regarded as perturbing the field E which exists in the absence of the body or when $k = 1$. The perturbations tend to zero as k tends to unity.

If the body is an infinite plane the image field due to an external charge is proportional to $\frac{1-k}{1+k}$ and similarly for an infinite cylinder.³ The heart however approximates more closely a spherical body so that it is of interest to investigate that particular case. The radial field due to the images of an external charge is found to be²⁸

$$E = e(k-1) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{-(n+1)}{k + \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)} \frac{a^{n+1}}{b^{n+1} r^{n+1}} P(\cos\theta)$$

where b is the radius of the external charge $+e$ from the center, a is the radius of the sphere and r is the radius at which the field is measured. The angle θ gives the direction in which the field is measured relative to a line joining the external charge to the center of the sphere. Hence

$$E > \frac{k-1}{k+2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{e}{b^{n+1} r^{n+1}} \frac{(n+1)}{n} a^{n+1} P(\cos\theta)$$

and

$$E < \frac{k-1}{k+1} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{e}{b^{n+1} r^{n+1}} \frac{(n+1)}{n} a^{n+1} P(\cos\theta) \quad (7)$$

The total radial field just external to the heart surface may therefore be expressed as

$$E > E + B \frac{k-1}{k+2}$$

where B is the sum of the series in Equation 7

$$E < E + B \frac{k-1}{k+1} \quad (8)$$

The above inequalities assume that the conductivity k is greater than unity. If k is smaller than unity the image field is reversed necessitating a reversal of the inequalities.

Now consider the following two cases

$$(1) \text{ if } k = 0 \quad E_{\infty} = 0 < E = \frac{B}{2} \\ 0 > E = B$$

since the field perpendicular to the surface of the sphere can only be zero.

$$(2) \text{ if } k = \infty \quad E_{\infty} = E + B$$

Using these inequalities it is now possible to show from Equation 8 that for any conductivity k between unity and infinity the radial electrical field near the surface of the sphere lies between the following limits

$$\frac{E_{\infty}}{2} \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{k+1}\right) > E > \frac{E_{\infty}}{3} \left(1 + 2 \frac{k-1}{k+2}\right)$$

The resistivity of the blood in the heart was found to be roughly 100 ohm cm²⁹ whereas that for the remainder of the body is approximately 480 ohm cm²⁹. Hence if k is taken equal to 4

$$0.80 E_{\infty} > E > 0.66 E_{\infty}$$

i.e. $E = 0.73 E_{\infty}$ with an error smaller than about 10 per cent

The method for calculating the field normal to the surface of a conducting heart ($k = 4$) then reduces to the measurement of the field over a small area on the surface of a perfectly conducting heart ($k = \infty$) and multiplication of the result by 0.73

We wish to thank Professor D. Brown, Physics Department, Auckland University for instrument loans and Dr S. E. Williams and Dr P. D. Swinburne, Green Lane Hospital, for the cardiac chamber casts. Miss Marlene Macey and the Staff of the Marion Davis Memorial Library have rendered valuable help.

REFERENCES

1. Schmitt, O. H., and Simonson, E. The present status of vectorcardiography. *A.S.A. Arch. Int. Med.* 96:574, 1955.
2. Barber, M. R., and Fischmann, E. J. A lead system recording total outward cardiac dipole strength. *Brit. Heart J.* 23:649, 1961.
3. Reynolds, E. W., Cordes, J. F., Willis, P. W. III, and Johnston, F. D. The use of the lead-field concept in the development of leads satisfactory for vectorcardiography. I. The marginal lead. *Circulation* 14:48, 1956.
4. Fraank, E. An accurate clinically practical system for spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 13:737, 1956.
5. M. Fee, R., and Johnston, F. D. Electrocardiographic leads. II. Analysis. *Circulation* 9:255, 1954.
6. Stallmann, F. Über die Ableittheorie des Elektrokardiogramms. *Arch. Kreislaufforsch.* 23:291, 1957.
7. Barber, M. R., and Fischmann, E. J. Heart dipole regions and the measurement of dipole moment. *Nature* 192:141, 1961.
8. Green, G. An essay on the application of mathematical analysis to the theory of electricity and magnetism. Nottingham, 1828. Quoted from Mathematical papers of the late G. Green. London, 1871. Macmillan.
9. Smythe, W. R. Static and dynamic electricity. New York, 1930. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.
10. Helmholtz, H. Über einige Gesetze der Vertheilung elektrischer Ströme in körperlichen Leitern, mit Anwendung auf die tierischelektrischen Versuche. *Ann. Physik. u. Chemie* 29:222, 1853.
11. M. Fee, R., and Johnston, F. D. Electrocardiographic leads. I. Introduction. *Circulation* 8:554, 1953.
12. Gabor, D., and Nelson, C. V. Determination of the resultant dipole of the heart from measurements on the body surface. *J. Appl. Physics* 23:1113, 1954.
13. Braunwald, E., Fishman, A. P., and Courmand, A. Time relationship of dynamic events in cardiac chambers, pulmonary artery and aorta in man. *Circulation Res.* 4:100, 1956.
14. Nylin, G. On the amount of and changes in, the residual blood of the heart. *AM HEART J.* 25:598, 1943.
15. White, P. D. Heart disease, ed. 4. New York, 1951. The Macmillan Company.
16. Chapman, C. B., Baker, O., Reynolds, J., and Boute, F. J. Use of biplane cinefluorography for measurement of ventricular volume. *Circulation* 18:1105, 1958.
17. Gould, S. E. Pathology of the heart, ed. 2. Springfield, Ill. 1960. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher.
18. Grainger, R. The relationship between the anatomic position of the heart and the electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 7:890, 1953.
19. Watson, R. The orientation of the heart and the appearance of its chambers in the adult cadaver. *Brit. Heart J.* 20:441, 1958.
20. Guntheroth, W. G., Overford, C. O., and Hibbs, D. Relationship between the electrocardiogram and the position of the heart as determined by biplane angiography. *Circulation* 23:669, 1961.
21. Hyman, A., Falley, R. B., and Ashman, R. Can the longitudinal anatomical axis of the ventricles be estimated from the electrocardiogram. *AM HEART J.* 36:906, 1948.
22. Fowler, N. O., and Braunstein, J. R. Anatomic and electrocardiographic position of the heart. *Circulation* 3:906, 1951.
23. Aitken, A. C. Statistical mathematics, Edinburgh, 1952. Oliver & Boyd.
24. Stratton, J. A. Electromagnetic theory. New York, 1941. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.
25. Schwarz, H. P., and Kay, C. F. The conductivity of living tissues. *Ann. New York Acad. Sc.* 63:1007, 1957.
26. Schmitt, O. H. Lead vectors and transfer impedance. *Ann. New York Acad. Sc.* 63:1092, 1957.

Premature narrowing or closure of the foramen ovale

Maurice Lee M.D.

René Arcilla M.D.

Horacio J. A. Rasmoldi M.D. Ph.D.

Richard H. Licata Ph.D.

Benjamin M. Gasul M.D.

Chicago III

Premature narrowing or closure of the foramen ovale is an infrequent but not rare anomaly. We have found 25 cases reported in the literature, the details of which are presented in Table I.¹⁻²³ Analysis of 1150 cases of congenital heart disease studied at the Congenital Heart Disease Research and Training Center revealed 10 examples of this anomaly.

This is a report of the pathologic anatomy in these 10 cases as studied quantitatively by a method previously reported.²⁴ In addition this is a clinical-pathologic study of one case in which the diagnosis was strongly suspected clinically.

Materials and methods

In all cases a thorough gross study of the heart including valves and endocardium was made. Seventeen modalities were measured including total heart weight, thickness of walls, sizes of chambers and sizes of orifices and in one case weights of the parietal wall of the ventricles. When

body height and weight or either of these were known in addition to age, the normal values for individuals of such age, height and/or weight and the 5 per cent range of confidence were computed from the formulas previously presented.²⁴ When only age was known, the normal values were read directly from the curves using age as the independent variable.²⁴

Judgments of hypertrophy and dilatation of ventricles and sizes of orifices were thus made with the concept of a trend in a number of cases rather than absolute positivity or negativity in any one individual case. In an individual case only if the value fell outside the range of the 5 per cent level of confidence was it considered to be definitely abnormal. Otherwise the statement above or below the mean was used. The atria were judged only qualitatively. In Case 31 a thorough clinical evaluation was made and hence a clinical-pathologic correlation is presented as a prototype of this complex

From the Congenital Heart Disease Research and Training Center, Hektoen Institute for Medical Research; the Department of Pathology of the Presbyterian-St. Luke Hospital, Northwestern University Medical School, and the University of Chicago School of Medicine; the Cardiophysiology Department, Cook County Children's Hospital and the Los Angeles Psychometric Laboratory, Loyola University, Chicago, Ill.

This investigation was supported by Grant H-23191 from the National Heart Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication July 23, 1962.

Address: Congenital Heart Disease Research and Training Center, Hektoen Institute for Medical Research, 629-637 South Wood Rd., Chicago 12, Ill.

Analysis of cases in literature and our 10 cases

The cases in the literature may be divided into three groups (1) those without ventricular septal defect and without mitral atresia (19 cases) (2) those with ventricular septal defect but without mitral atresia (3 cases) (3) those with mitral atresia (3 cases). Our 10 cases consist of 4 cases of Group 1 and 6 cases of Group 2. We also have a case of premature closure with mitral atresia but in view of the fact that a levocardiocardinal vein was not found by the prosector it is not being reported. The anatomic details of these cases are presented below. Other data in regard to these cases are presented in Table II.

A Premature narrowing or closure without mitral atresia or ventricular septal defect (Figs 1 and 2) Cases 513 1017 1047 and 1095

EXTERNAL ANATOMY OF THE COMPLEX. The heart was enlarged in its transverse diameter with or without an increase in total heart weight. The apex was formed by the right ventricle alone with the left ventricle slightly sharing in the apex occasionally. The pulmonary trunk and aorta were in their normal position with the pulmonary trunk larger than normal and the ascending aorta small or minute. A large left atrial appendage was apparent in 2 cases.

INTERNAL ANATOMY OF THE COMPLEX. All cases in our series were associated with mitral stenosis and aortic atresia. The right atrium was hypertrophied and dilated and there was a tendency for the right ventricle to be similarly involved. The endocardium of the right atrium was hypertrophied whereas that of the right ventricle was normal or focally or diffusely hypertrophied. There was a tendency for the tricuspid and pulmonary orifices to be enlarged with increased hemodynamic changes in their valves. The left atrium was small with a thick wall and in some cases with an enlarged left atrial appendage, and with marked hypertrophy or frank fibroelastosis of the endocardium. The mitral valve consisted of short often thickened leaflets with short chordae or short stubby papillary muscles. The left ventricle consisted of a minute chamber

that had a tendency toward a thick wall with marked endocardial fibroelastosis. The ascending aorta was a minute vessel which proceeded to the base of the heart and ended blindly giving off the coronary arteries at the blind end. The transverse aorta was larger than the ascending portion but smaller than normal. The ductus arteriosus was widely patent. In one case the right upper pulmonary vein entered the right atrium. In another the left subclavian artery was given off at the point of entry of the ductus.

B Premature narrowing or closure of the foramen ovale with ventricular septal defect without mitral atresia (Figs 3 and 4) Cases 31 413 491 557 833 and 1143

EXTERNAL ANATOMY OF THE COMPLEX. In most cases the heart was enlarged, and in some cases it was increased in weight. The apex was usually formed by both ventricles, less commonly only by the right. The aorta and pulmonary trunk appeared to be in their normal position externally with the aorta smaller than the pulmonary trunk, but not so small as in the previous group.

INTERNAL ANATOMY OF THE COMPLEX. In all 6 cases the ventricular septal defect was large and of a characteristic type. It was situated in the plane of the pars membranacea and involved the anterior and posterior septa adjacent. The defect was confluent with the mouth of the aorta, which overrode the septum. In 2 cases there was a second defect in one of these it was in the posterior septum at the base and in the other it was in the more apical part of the ventricular septum—the sinusoidal type seen only microscopically. Accompanying the defects in all cases was an abnormality in the configuration of the left side of the ventricular septum with various thick trabeculae.

The right atrium was hypertrophied and dilated with diffuse endocardial hypertrophy. The right ventricle had a tendency to be hypertrophied and dilated with or without endocardial hypertrophy. The tricuspid and pulmonary orifices were in most cases enlarged but occasionally the pulmonary orifice was normal in size. The tricuspid and pulmonary valves showed generalized increased hemodynamic change with an additional focal hemodynamic change in the tricuspid valve related

Table 1 *Premature narrowing or closure of foramen ovale: Review of literature*

Author-year	Age	Foramen ovale	Fossa ovalis	Left heart chambers	Fibromelastosis	Other findings
A. Without Ventricular Septal Defect or Mitral Atresia						
Vannotti 1715	36 hr	Closed		?	?	Pulmonary congestion
Smith, 1846-8	21 hr	Closed	Present	Small	Left ventricle	Mitral and aortic stenosis
Tai, 1875	Minutes	Narrow	?		?	?
O'ler, 1880	Stillborn	Narrow	Present	Small	None	Mitral stenosis
Lehman, 192	32 hr	Closed	Absent	Small	Left ventricle	Deformed aortic valve
Bellet and Gorles, 1932	11 hr	Closed	Present	Small	Left ventricle	Hypoplastic mitral valve aortic atresia; accessory vein from left atrium possibly connected to superior vena cava
Rid and Krumpholtz, 1932	Stillborn	Closed	Present			?
Benner*, (Case 1), 1939	Stillborn	Narrow	Present	Normal	None	—
Benner*, (Case 2), 1939	11 hr	Narrow	Present	Normal	None	Marked pulmonary congestion
Patton, 1938	1 mo	Narrow	Present	Hypoplastic		?
Rachborn*, 1941	Few min.	Narrow	Present	Hypoplastic	?	Large left diaphragmatic hernia
Wilson et al. (Case 1), 1953	36 min.	Closed	Absent	Small	?	Aortic stenosis; left diaphragmatic hernia
Wilson et al. (Case 2), 1953	4 hr	Narrow	Present	Normal		Pulmonary congestion
Kreutzer and Viallet*, 1942	16 hr	Closed			?	Pulmonary congestion
Brady*, (Case 1), 1953	46 hr	Narrow	Absent	Relatively small		Pulmonary congestion
Greenham*, 1954	3 hr	Closed	Absent	Small	Left ventricle	—

*Unless otherwise specified, the right heart chambers are hypertrophied, the pulmonary trunk is dilated, and the ductus arteriosus is patent or widely patent. Table 1 is continued on p. 641.

to the ventricular septal defect. The pulmonary trunk was larger than normal. The left atrium was small with a thin wall and normal or thinned endocardium. The mitral orifice was either large or small but not stenotic in the sense of that present in

the previous group. The aortic leaflet of the mitral valve showed in some cases increased hemodynamic change. The left ventricle had a tendency to be somewhat smaller than normal and its wall was somewhat thinner than normal. Its endocardium

ing lead are only two electrodes need be applied the breast area is avoided the subjects need not disrobe the electrodes can be placed uncritically and electrocardiograms can be obtained with the subject in a sitting position. The disadvantages of the posterior axillary placement of the back electrode was solved easily by fabrication of the halter shown in Fig. 1. However suction cup electrodes have been used without difficulty except in women wearing tight outer garments.

The oblique chest lead was tested primarily to determine its usefulness as a screening device in large populations since 30 to 50 subjects can be screened hourly with this technique. However several other possible uses are suggested. First this lead might be substituted for the complete electrocardiogram in annual or periodic industrial or employee health examinations. This was tried on a small scale on employees of the Oklahoma State Department of Health on the initial examination a complete electrocardiogram and a single oblique chest lead electrocardiogram were obtained one year later the single-lead electrocardiogram was repeated with the intention of obtaining a complete tracing on those persons who showed any change. Only 1 of 34 such tracings showed an appreciable change and this was confirmed by a corresponding change in the complete electrocardiogram. Most repeat tracings were identical or nearly identical with the initial one. The single, oblique chest lead should prove useful in recording the electrocardiogram during exercise. These studies are now in progress. Its usefulness in screening children for electrocardiographic abnormalities is also being evaluated. Finally this lead would appear to be adaptable to programming for rapid computer screening of electrocardiograms.

Summary

Single, oblique chest lead electrocardiograms from 996 subjects have been compared with standard electrocardiograms in order to test the efficiency of the single lead as a screening technique. Tracings were obtained from hospital patients, small selected groups of subjects, and a large institutional population. The oblique chest lead was effective in demonstrating

myocardial infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy, arrhythmias, atrioventricular and bundle branch block, atrial hypertrophy, and primary T wave changes. Its over-all specificity was 87 per cent with a sensitivity of 83 per cent in the initial studies. With further experience sensitivity and specificity rates of about 90 per cent were obtained.

The use of the single oblique chest lead electrocardiogram is an effective practical and rapid screening procedure applicable to the study of mass population. With this technique 30 to 50 subjects can be screened hourly.

REFERENCES

1. Dawber T R., Kannel, W. H., Lore, D. E., and Storer R. B. The ECG in heart disease detection. Comparison of multiple and single lead procedures. *Circulation* 26:599 1952.
2. Dawber T R., Moore, F. E., and Mann, G. V. Coronary artery disease in the Framingham study. *Am. J. Pub. Health* 47:4 1957.
3. Doyle J. T., Heslin, S., Hilleboe, H. E., Formel, P. F. and Horne, R. F. Prospective study of degenerative cardiovascular disease in Albany: report of 3 years experience. I. Ischemic heart disease. *Am. J. Pub. Health* 47:25 1957.
4. Britton, J. H. Initial six-month experience with airline pilots' electrocardiograms. *Aerospace Med* 31:359 1960.
5. Thomas, A. J., Cochrane, A. L. and Higgins, I. T. T. The measurement of the prevalence of ischemic heart disease. *Lancet* 2:540, 1958.
6. Epstein F. H., Bore, E. P. and Simpson, R. The epidemiology of thrombocrosis among a random sample of clothing workers of different ethnic origins in New York City. *J. Chron. Dis.* 8:300 1957.
7. Averill, K. H. and Lamb L. E. ECG findings in 67,373 asymptomatic subjects. I. Incidence of abnormalities. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 11:76, 1960.
8. Manning G. W. An electrocardiographic study of 17,000 fit young Royal Canadian Air Force Air Crew applicants. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 6:70 1960.
9. Weintraub H. J. Evaluation of Lead I as a screening technique for heart disease. *J.A.M.A.* 158:178, 1955.
10. Sodeman, W. H. and Logue, J. T. Evaluation of selected leads in electrocardiographic screening. *J.A.M.A.* 167:308, 1958.
11. Epstein, F. H., Doyle, J. T., Pollock A. A., Pollock, H., Robb, G. P. and Simonson E. Observer interpretation of electrocardiograms. Suggestive effect of subject interpretation. *J.A.M.A.* 173:817 1961.
12. Segall, H. N. The ECG and its interpretation. Study of reports by 20 physicians on set of electrocardiograms. *Canad. M.A.J.* 83:2, 1960.
13. Achmon, R. M. Observer error and variation in the interpretation of electrocardiograms in an epidemiological study of coronary artery disease. *Brit. J. Prev. & Social Med.* 14:99 1960.

Table 1. Premature narrowing or closure of foramen ovale. Review of literature—Cont d

After year	Age	Formica ovale	Fossil ovale	Left heart chambers	Pterodactylus	Other fossils?
------------	-----	------------------	-----------------	------------------------	---------------	----------------

The architecture of the septal and parietal bands was slightly altered. The septal band was in some cases more horizontal than usual and the parietal band was at times somewhat deviated away from the principal valve. The arch of the crest was in some instances narrower than normal.

was normal or showed focal hypertrophy related to the ventricular septal defect or the abnormal trabeculae. The aortic orifice had a tendency to be smaller than normal. A bicuspid aortic valve was present in 4 of the 6 cases, often accompanied by mild or moderate hemodynamic change. A widely patent ductus arteriosus was always present.

Vaghi, 1958	20 mls.	Closed	Absent	Inconspicuous left entrance	Left atrium dilated with blood mural re-	
Curran et al. ¹⁶ (Case 1), 1959	3 day	Closed	Present	Small	Left trum and left ventricle	Mitral and aortic stenosis
Curran et al. ¹⁶ (Case 2), 1959	3 days	Closed	Present	Small	Left entrance	Mitral and aortic stenosis

B. It is anticipated that the proposed project will not have any adverse effects on the environment.

[illegible][illegible]

1926
 All loads 5 W.C. Closed Present
 Hyman = 1946 215 hr Closed Absent

Table 11 Premature closure or narrowing of foramen ovale Gross changes

Case	Age	Sex	Narrowing or closure of foramen ovale	Configuration of atrial septum	(Other cardiac malformations and mentioned in text)
------	-----	-----	---	--------------------------------	--

L. 11 showed no mal septal defect or mild atrialis

313 + b	F	Closure	Right side Left venous valve represented by ridge which makes up proximal portion of umbilic. Foramen ovale. Left small aneurysm in foramen. Left wide fibrous-like obstructions with foramen	Left side Left venous valve represented by ridge	Enlarged (blackened, spongy left atrial appendage)
1017 3 dly	F	Closure	Limbous normal. Aneurysm of foramen ovale. Common fibrous-like obstructions and fibrous-like obstructions	Five represented by ridge	Small spade interatrial valve. Absent Eustachian valve. Right side Small defective limbous, which is probably left venous valve. Aneurysm of foramen ovale. Left side Limbus-like region with foramen like depression
1047 1 dly	M	Narrowing	distal limbous. Left venous valve	Small spade interatrial valve. Absent Eustachian valve. Right side Small defective limbous, which is probably left venous valve. Aneurysm of foramen ovale. Left side Limbus-like region with foramen like depression	Enlarged (blackened, spongy left atrial appendage)
1052 2 b	M	Closure	Right side Small defective limbous, which is probably left venous valve. Aneurysm of foramen ovale. Left side Limbus-like region with foramen like depression	Small spade interatrial valve. Absent Eustachian valve. Right side Small defective limbous, which is probably left venous valve. Aneurysm of foramen ovale. Left side Limbus-like region with foramen like depression	Enlarged (blackened, spongy left atrial appendage)

Table 11 continued on page 643

NOTE: AT THE TOP OF THE ROSARY OF THIS REGION IN BIRTH PLACES. There were in general two types of configuration. In one type the foramen was large normal or small in size but normal in architecture with the foramen wide closed (Figs. 3 and 4). In a second type there was no limbous foramen ovale clearly seen on the right side, or a defective type of limbous representing the left venous (sinus venosus) valve component of the septum secundum was present (Fig. 1) whereas the left side showed a peculiar limbous type of formation (Fig. 2). An aneurysm of the foramen ovale was frequent (Fig. 4)

Clinical-pathologic correlation of Case 31

C. 3rd & 4th day 31 G. 2-day-old with female fetus, was transferred to Presbyterian-St. Luke Hospital from another hospital because of proptosis. It was noted that the mother was the product of 9-month gestation, and her birth weight was 7 pounds 15 ounces. The mother was

expanded to German measles during the first trimester of pregnancy. Physical examination revealed a markedly dysplastic and cyanotic infant with a respiratory rate of 70 per minute, pulse rate of 160 per minute, and blood pressure (by dorsal method) of 40 mm. Hg in the arm and leg. The (C) aortic valve was diffuse. Both radial and femoral pulses were palpable but weak. The lungs were clear. A pericardial and amniotic sac. Examination of the heart revealed marked cardiomegaly with the apex dilated extending to the left anterior axillary line. The fifth left intercostal space. There was no pericardial bulge or thrill. The first sound was normal. The second sound was accentuated and single and was best heard in the second and third left intercostal spaces. There was a Grade 3, soft systolic murmur over the third and fourth left intercostal spaces. The liver was small and in edge was palpable 3.55 fingerbreadths below the right costal margin. There was no focal or peripheral edema. Routine blood count revealed: hemoglobin of 13.7 Gm. per cent, red blood cell count of 4.51 million per cubic millimeter, white blood cell count of 18,100 per cubic millimeter (polymorphonuclear 56 per cent, bands 34 per cent, lymphocytes 17 per cent, and monocytes 10 per cent). Routine urinalysis showed 3-plus proteinuria. Chest roentgenogram showed a



Fig 3 Premature closure of the foramen ovale with ventricular septal defect complex. Right atrial and right ventricular view. L, Left atrium; SVC, Superior vena cava.



Fig 4 Same as Fig 3. Left atrial and left ventricular view. D, Ventricular septal defect; A, Aortic annulus.

tricuspid stenosis with pulmonary atresia complex. The fibroelastosis may be explained on the basis of stress and tension. In the complex with ventricular septal defect there is a right-to-left shunt at the ventricular level in fetal life; hence the left ventricle is not so small as in the other type of complex, and the lack of aortic atresia or aortic stenosis makes its thickness a function of its decreased volume according to Laplace's law. It is possible to speculate that the aortic atresia and its stenosis is the first type of complex, prehemodynamically preordained because of its obstruction of flow on the left side due

to the closure of the foramen ovale and the absence of a ventricular septal defect. The only blood getting into the left side is that delivered from the pulmonary circuit. In all types of premature closure the ductus is increased in diameter during fetal life. In the type with aortic atresia it supplies the entire circulation.

At birth, with the presumed fall in pulmonary resistance, there is an increase in pulmonary and left atrial and left ventricular flow. The left side cannot accommodate this flow, which leads to pulmonary vascular engorgement, increased right-to-left shunt through the ductus, right ventricular failure, and death. This course of events is most lethal without ventricular septal defect and least aggravating with levoatriocardinal vein. Thus, death occurs in the first few days of life in most patients with these complexes, but survival may occur up to some months with a levoatriocardinal vein.

The hemodynamic events explain the clinical picture, which is characterized by rapidly increasing cyanosis, respiratory difficulty, and congestive heart failure. A review of the clinical data in the reported cases reveals that cyanosis and marked

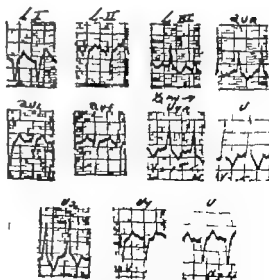


Fig 5 Electrocardiogram of Case 31 indicating severe right ventricular hypertrophy. Note tall R waves and negative T waves in the right precordial leads, and M complexes with upright T waves in leads I and V demonstrating discordant T waves.

REFERENCES

1. Vieuxmaux, R.: *Traité nouveau de la structure et des causes de mort subite naturelle du coeur*. ed. J. Toussaint, 1715. J. Guilleminet, p. 35. Cited by Wilson et al.
 2. Smith E.: Premature occlusion of the foramen ovale: large pulmonary artery and duct and constricted left heart, Tr Path. Soc. London 155, 1846-8.
 3. Falc, L.: A case of general dropy in foetus. J. Obst. Soc. London 17, 307 1875.
 4. Oaker W.: Cases of cardiac abnormalities, Monisth. Ges. Hosp. Reports, Clin. & Path. 1: 177 1880.
 5. Lehmann E.: Congenital anomalies of the foramen ovale, Am. J. Dis. Child 35, 555, 1927.
 6. Better, S., and Gouby M.: Congenital heart disease with multiple cardiac anomalies, Am. J. Dis. Child 35, 558, 1932.
 7. Rickard W. T. and Humphreys E. B.: Right cases of congenital heart disease, 21 Clin. Notes 156, 229 1932.
 8. Bender M. C.: Premature closure of the foramen ovale: report of 2 cases, Am. Heart J. 17, 437 1939.
 9. P. Reed, B. M.: Developmental defects at the foramen ovale, Am. J. Path. 14 135 1938.
 10. Kadenham, C.: A cardiac abnormality in the foramen ovale, Brit. Heart J. 18, 296 1956.
 11. Wilson J. C., Lyon, R. A., and Terry R. A.: M. J. Dis. Child, 83, 185 1953.
 12. Furutani R., and Wadell, V.: Closure of the foramen ovale, Seminars med. J. 720, 1942.
 13. Brody H.: Histological occurrence of foramen ovale. Report of two cases, Am. J. Clin. Path. 33, 17 1952.
 14. Curran G. A.: Premature obliteration of the foramen ovale. Brit. Heart J. 18, 296 1956.
 15. Vogel, L. R.: Premature closure of foramen ovale. Report of case. Military Med. 123, 130 1958.
 16. Curran, C. Edwards, F. A., and Kaplan S.: Histopathology of the left heart complex: report of two cases showing premature obliteration of the foramen ovale and differential cyanosis, J. Dis. Child 91, 339 1959.
 17. Vernon, H. H. O.: Cases of malformation of the heart, Med.-Child J. London 39, 257 1850.
 18. Edwards, J. R.: Congenital malformations of the heart and great vessels, A. Malformations of the heart and great vessels, Gould S. E., F. Biology of the heart, ed. 2, Springfield, Ill., 1960 Charles C. Thomas, p. 81.
 19. X. L. Cobb, C. A.: Cor triatriatum sinister. Am. Heart J. 1 735 1926.
 20. H. H. Hays, J. L.: Abnormality of the foramen ovale: this study of the work of the foramen ovale, Arch. Path. 12, 590, 1946.
- trial edema was noted in less than half the cases. In 3 instances the circulation abnormality resulted in stillbirth with anasarca and hydrops. The nonrespiratory systemic murmur in our case and some of the reported cases is probably due to the shunting of blood through the ductus, Roentgenologic and electrocardiographic information on this anomaly is lacking since most of the patients died shortly after birth in 4 patients on whom roentgenologic studies were performed the heart appeared to be enlarged to 3-4 and normal in 1. The pulmonary vascular markings were increased in 2 and diminished in 1. In our patient marked right atrial and right ventricular enlargement were present and the pulmonary vascular markings were either within normal limits or slightly decreased.
- The electrocardiogram in our case and in 2 others showed marked right ventricular hypertrophy. This was associated in our case with a change in the ratio of the weight of the parietal wall of the right ventricle to that of the left ventricle from the normal maximum of 2.1 to 3.1. In Case 1 of Curran and associates the left ventricular hypertrophy at autopsy the left ventricle was small and thickened with hypertrophies as in our Group 1. The similarity between the population of the aortic tract complex with mitral stenosis and aortic stenosis is very marked. It suggests the possibility that hypoplasia of the aortic tract complex is due to a lack of blood flowing into the left side of the heart in fetal life.
- The question arises as to what is the criterion for the diagnosis of premature narrowing of the foramen ovale at autopsy. It is self-evident that since the foramen ovale may be of varying size normally and may begin to narrow in the first month of life it is dangerous to make a diagnosis of premature narrowing after the first few days of life. In our opinion in the first few days of life the diagnosis can be made safely only if the foramen measures 0.2 cm. or less in greatest diameter.

21. Edwards, J. E., and DuShane, J. W. Thoracic venous anomalies. I. Vascular connection of the left atrium and the left innominate vein (hepatostricardial vein) associated with mitral atresia and premature closure of the foramen ovale (Case 1) II. Pulmonary veins draining both into the ductus venosus (Case 2) Arch. Path. 49:317 1930
22. Lev M, Rowlatt, C. F. and Rimoldi, H. J. A. Pathologic methods for the study of the congenitally malformed heart: methods for electrocardiographic and physiologic correlation. L. M. A. Arch. Path. 72:193 1961
23. Rowlatt, C. F. Rimoldi, H. J. A. and Lev M. The quantitative anatomy of the normal child heart. Pediat. Clin. North America, May 1961.
24. Paul, M. H. and Lev M. Tricuspid stenosis with pulmonary atresia. cineangiographic pathologic correlation. Circulation 23 1960.

Autoregulation in

encapsulated, passive, soft walled vessels

Simon Rodbard M.D. Ph.D.

ENCLOSURE

Some vascular systems change in response to pressure results in an equivalent

11. et⁺ and nest⁺
To explain the paradoxical adaptation of

LAW OFFICES OF
JAMES M. HARRIS

However, Haddy and associates¹¹ have demonstrated that trauma is not a pre-

Hünshaw and associates¹ suggest that renal autoregulation results from a rise in renal pressure as arterial pressure is raised with proportionate increases in vascular resistance. However, the data of Wilton² and Gottschalk³ and as sociated with and deVander⁴ demon- strates a "showing" that inter- arterial pressure changes only slightly even though the arterial pressure is varied over a wide range have been cited⁵ to chal- lenge this point of view.

This question is complicated by the fact that perfluo-
rocarbon is not evident at low concentrations in air, and it is absent in poisoned
or traumatized isolated organs.¹¹ Previous publica-
tions from this laboratory demonstrated constant flow over a
wide range of perfluo-
carbon pressures in soil
walled tubes,¹² and in the isolated lung,¹³ when the venous outlet is lower than the intra-vascular pressure a rise in the venous pressure in such systems may have

[illegible]

no effect on the rate of flow despite a concordant reduction of the pressure gradient and a calculated fall in vascular resistance.

In the present study autoregulation is demonstrated in enclosed passive soft-walled tubes in which the arterial stream communicates with the extravascular fluid compartment. Although the conclusions drawn must necessarily be restricted to the behavior of inert soft-walled tubing in the particular arrangement we have used the results may provide some insights into autoregulatory mechanisms.

Method

The apparatus is shown in Fig. 1. An aortic reservoir at a selected height P_{A_0} produced flow (shaded) through the system to a venous outfall at the right. Flow was measured by rotameter-tuned collection in a graduated cylinder or with an electromagnetic flowmeter. A tunnel clamp placed on the rubber arterial segment functioned as an arteriole. The pressure upstream to this tunnel clamp was designated as the arterial pressure P_A and the pressure immediately beyond it was the arteriolar pressure P_a . The "capillary" was considered to begin at the side arm leading to the inlet and to end at the side arm beyond the escape. The

capillary flow proper passed through a segment of soft-walled latex (Penrose) tubing shown with in-curved walls to enter the venous collecting system at the right. The capillary was enclosed in an extravascular space shown as the darkened circular area with an inlet and outlet connecting with the main stream. Results were similar when the capsule consisted of glass or plastic or of a rubber balloon; air accumulating in the capsule also had no effect on equilibrium states. The extravascular pressure P_E was determined by the settings of the "permeability" screw clamps on the side arms leading to the inlet to the extravascular space, and the escape from the extravascular space. In the present report the total flow through the capillary system is given. The capillary consisted of a segment of latex rubber of 0.6 cm diameter and 8 cm. length.

The system could be controlled at four points: by varying the height of the aortic pressure head or by tightening or opening the clamps at the arteriole, the inlet to the extravascular compartment or the escape from it.

Results

1. Zero extravascular pressure. When the inlet clamp was closed and the escape from

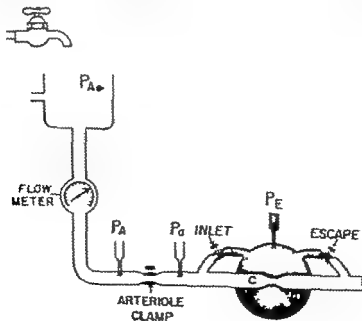
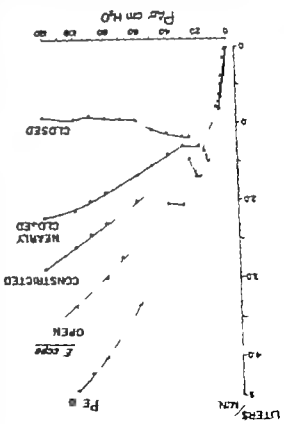


Fig. 1 The apparatus such is described in the text.

Fig. 2 Flow is given in the vertical scale, in liters per minute the height of the "siphon" reservoir (P_{sc}) is given in the horizontal scale, in cm. H₂O. The escape from the extra vascular compartment at the narrow end of the capsule was fully opened. The connection between the main stream and the extra vascular compartment was occluded with a pinch clamp, permitting the extravascular pressure (P_{sc}) to rise above the normal level. Removal of the pinch clamp from the connection between the main stream and the capsule resulted in an increase in extravascular pressure, and flow was reduced (see line labeled Escape from). Progressive closure of the escape clamp resulted in flow patterns indicated by the lines labeled Constricted and Finally closed. When the escape clamp was then completely closed, flow rates remained fairly constant over a wide range of aortic pressure head. Decreased in text.



the capsule was open to atmosphere the extravascular pressure was zero ($P_{sc} = 0$) (Fig. 2) and flow was a function of the arterial perfusion pressure head. When positive extravascular pressure, when the inlet clamp was opened the main stream communicated with the extravascular space, producing a positive extravascular pressure. The screw clamp on the tube which permitted extravascular fluid to escape to the main stream was then

opened to various degrees, and the effect on flow through the vessel was determined. In all of the studies with this model flow increased as a function of aortic pressure head until a critical delivery was achieved. This value varied with the relative facility of inflow into the capsule and escape from it. In the data given below flow rates higher than the critical value sometimes generated an occlusion of the capillary walls, with repetitive partial or complete closure and opening (butter) at rates ranging from 0.25 to about 40 per second. The rate of occlusion had only a small effect on the rate of flow.

a. escape open. As the clamp on the escape tube was opened fully, the extra vascular pressure fell but remained higher than that of the venous outlet. Flow for a given pressure head was less than that observed when extravascular pressure was at atmospheric levels (Fig. 2, *Escape open*). A break in the curve is seen at 2.0 L. per minute beyond which the slope of the flow pressure curve is reduced.

b. escape constricted. Tightening of the clamp on the outlet of the capsule was associated with an elevation of extra vascular pressure and a reduced flow for a given pressure head (Fig. 2, *A break*). In the line was observed at flow rates of approximately 1.7 L. per minute after which a lower slope was observed.

c. escape vessels closed. Further constriction of the escape tube of the capsule resulted in a further rise in extravascular pressure, flow for a given pressure head was further reduced, and the break on the tracing occurred at lower flows (Fig. 2). In some experiments the escape tube was opened slightly so that the pressure immediately upstream to the soft walled vessel equalled that in the capsule in these studies, flow remained unchanged over a wide range of perfusion pressures.

d. escape closed. Data given in the line marked *Closed* in Fig. 2 show that flow increased with rising perfusion pressure to a point about 15 cm H₂O at which a flow of 1.5 L. per minute was measured. Further increases in perfusion pressure resulted in a fall in the rate of flow. Flow then declined slowly, as perfusion pressures were raised above 25 cm. H₂O.

Use of a low-sodium formula as an improved Karell diet, with emphasis upon the outpatient management of heart failure and lymphedema

H. J. Robert, M.D.
Hill Palm Beach, Fla.

The dietetic management of patients who have congestive heart failure and other edematous states continues to pose a problem for the clinician. This is true whether he employs a diet which consists solely of regular milk or a salt-poor milk preparation, the rice diet or a standard low-sodium diet. In addition to such factors as palatability and acceptability, especially when anorexia and other symptoms attributable to congestive failures in the abdominal viscera are present—there is the matter of nutritional depletion becoming aggravated by the low protein content of most of these regimens. For example, the standard Karell diet supplies about 26 Gm of protein daily, whereas the rice diet furnishes from 15 to 30 Gm of protein daily. These alterations in nutrition can contribute significantly to the edema characteristic of the postdiuretic state.

I have employed a food mixture (Metrecal) to great advantage as a modified Karell type of diet in 21 patients with frank congestive heart failure or noncardiac peripheral edema (Table 1). Such usage primarily is predicated upon the presence of only 900 mEq of sodium per quart. Other attributes of this preparation—hereafter also referred to as "formula"—that influenced the adoption of this diet included

the presence of 40 Gm of protein, 20 Gm of fat (two thirds being unsaturated fatty acids), 3.5 Gm of potassium, 250 mg of magnesium and significant amounts of essential vitamins (i.e. meeting the recommended allowances for normal adults as established by the National Research Council) and other minerals in the same amount of the preparation. Furthermore, it was possible by this means to begin an intensive program of long-term weight reduction in those patients who also were moderately or markedly obese at the time of their heart failure—a psychologically opportune occasion for instituting such a program.

Methods

In most instances, one full glass of Metrecal liquid (containing 225 calories and 725 mg of sodium) was given four times daily. Flavoring was optional. The prepared liquid preparation either in cans containing individual servings or the quart size proved to be the most practical. In some patients, the addition or substitution of Metrecal pudding (8 ounces containing 225 calories) or wafers (each containing 5 calories) proved to be highly satisfactory and tended to minimize monotony. Each of these forms also contain 1 mg of sodium per calorie. The newer

3 Arterial resistance The arteriolar screw clamp on the tubing leading to the soft walled vessel (Fig. 1) was tightened to simulate the effect of arteriolar constriction. In this series of experiments the inlet into the extravascular compartment was open widely while the escape tube was closed.

Setting of the aortic perfusion pressure head P_A is indicated by the numbers adjacent to each of the lines. Fig. 3 shows flow and extravascular pressures (P_E) recorded at perfusion pressures (P) ranging from 20 to 100 cm. H_2O . As the arteriolar screw clamp was tightened intravascular and extravascular pressures at the level of the soft walled segment fell. Thus when P_A was 100 cm. H_2O P_E was 95 as the arteriolar clamp was constricted P_E fell progressively (*horizontal scale*). Flow decreased somewhat at first and then increased until P_E was approximately 10 cm. H_2O and flow was about 1 L. per minute.

As the arteriolar clamp was constricted further flow fell sharply toward zero.

Fig. 3 shows that in the ranges tested the flow rate was essentially independent of either the perfusing pressure head or the intravascular or extravascular pressures.

4 Adaptation The outlet of the extravascular chamber was clamped. The screw clamp on the inlet to the extravascular chamber was tightened to decrease the rate of equilibration of intravascular and extravascular pressures. To determine instantaneous flow a rotameter or the probe of an electromagnetic flowmeter* was inserted into the system between the reservoir and the soft walled tube.

Changes in perfusion pressure head produced immediate and concordant changes in flow followed almost at once by a grad

*The electromagnetic flowmeter studies were facilitated through the kindness of Dr. Wm. Charnick of the Balboa Veterans Administration Hospital.

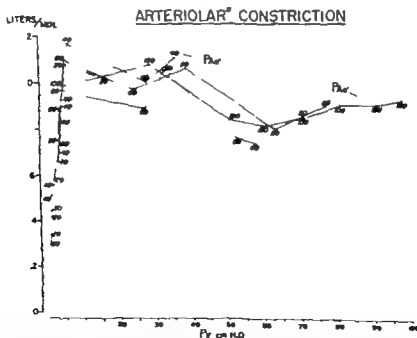


Fig. 3 Relation of extravascular pressure to flow rate. Flow in liters per minute is given by the central scale. Extravascular pressure (P_E), in cm. H_2O , is given by the horizontal scale. The escape from the extravascular chamber was closed. Tests were made with the aortic reservoir 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 cm. H_2O above the level of the soft-walled vessel; the numbers adjacent to the points on each line identify the aortic pressure head. Tightening of the arteriolar clamp lowered the extravascular pressure as indicated for given P_A . Flow was affected to only small extent and even increased just prior to the point at which the arteriole was almost completely obstructed.

ual return to approximately control values (Fig 4). This adaptation process could be accelerated by opening the screw clamp on the inlet to the extravascular space; it could be slowed by introducing a compliance such as a water manometer into the extravascular compartment.

A drop in perfusion head (*A C D* Fig 4) resulted in an immediate fall in intravascular pressure; since the extravascular pressure fell more slowly, the resulting negative transmural (intravascular < extravascular) pressure compressed the soft-walled vessel and flow fell sharply. As transmural pressure returned toward zero, compression of the soft-walled vessel was gradually eased and flow returned to approximately control values.

A rise in perfusion pressure (*B E* Fig 4) produced a positive transmural pressure which distended the soft-walled vessel and flow increased as extravascular pressure gradually increased to the new level; flow returned to approximately control values.

Autoregulation was also observed when the arteriolar clamp was tightened (*F* Fig 4): the pressure beyond the arteriole fell sharply and flow fell from 0.7 L. per minute to as low as 0.3 L. per minute but then returned to 0.6 L. per minute. At *H* (Fig 4) the arteriolar clamp was released; intravascular pressure returned to 1.5 cm. H₂O and flow increased markedly to 2.3 L. per minute; flow then returned in about 15 seconds to 0.75 L. per minute.

Discussion

The foregoing results suggest that autoregulation may be a special case of flow through an enclosed passive soft-walled vessel. When the extravascular space is in communication with the main stream flow for a given perfusion pressure is less than that observed when extravascular pressure is at atmospheric levels. The connection of the main stream with the extravascular compartment may be considered to simulate the passage of fluid through the arteriolar end of the capillaries into the extravascular spaces of encapsulated tissues with a consequent rise in the tissue pressure.

Restriction of outflow from the capsule results in a rise in extravascular pressure and a decrease in flow for a given perfusion

pressure. When the outlet of the capsule is nearly or completely closed, flow remains fairly constant despite wide variations in perfusion pressure (autoregulation) (Fig 2).

The results suggest that delivery is modified by the operation of hydrodynamic factors which modify transmural pressure. When both the outlet from the soft-walled vessel and the escape from the capsule are closed, flow ceases and the pressure inside and that outside the soft-walled vessel are equal, i.e. transmural pressure is zero. When the outlet of the soft-walled vessel is opened, the pressure inside the vessel falls as flow begins in accord with the law of conservation of energy. As transmural pressure becomes negative (extravascular pressure exceeds intravascular pressure), the lumen becomes narrowed and delivery is less than that observed when transmural pressure is zero. Flow through the extravascular space also tends to lower extravascular pressure but this effect is probably small. Ultimately, an equilibrium is achieved in which the vessel remains partially collapsed or in recurrent oscillation.

The autoregulatory behavior of the soft-walled Penrose vessel bears certain similarities to the phenomenon of autoregulation reported to occur in various tissues. Thus, at low perfusion pressures, delivery varies with pressure and autoregulatory behavior is absent. Autoregulation becomes evident at higher perfusion pressure values; this relative constancy of flow is not necessarily associated with changes in extravascular pressure. Furthermore, a period of time is required for adaptation of flow after a change in the perfusion pressure.

The possibility that autoregulation of flow through a segment of Penrose tubing is similar to that of flow through the tissues deserves discussion. Since the stiffness of the wall of the capillary is minimal, this collapsible vessel appears to be particularly suited to play an important role in autoregulation. When the extravascular space surrounding a collapsible vessel such as a capillary in an encapsulated interstitial space is in communication with the stream, as by means of a semipermeable membrane, the transmural pressure gra-

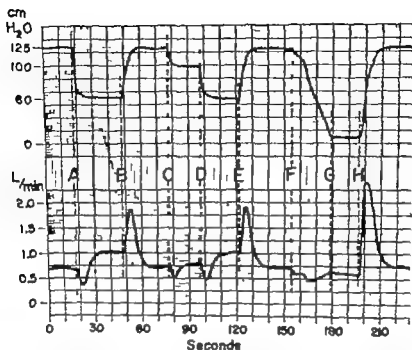


Fig. 4 Adaptation. The model is as in Fig. 1 the escape clamp was closed. The figure is simultaneous recording of pressure beyond the arteriolar screw clamp (upper line) and an electromagnetic flow recording (lower line). The horizontal scale represents time, as noted. For tests 4 through F the arteriolar clamp was opened widely. Abrupt changes in the height of the perfusion reservoir are accompanied by immediate and concordant changes in flow but within a few seconds the rate of flow begins to revert to approximately the control level. At F and beyond, the aortic reservoir is held at 125 cm. H₂O as the arteriolar clamp is tightened, the pressure beyond this point of constriction falls, but flow is affected only minimally and a tendency to return to control flows can be seen. At H the arteriolar clamp is removed, flow and pressures (intravascular and extravascular) rise sharply but flow then autoregulates to approximately control values at 220 seconds.

dient can be expected to diminish and the vessel wall will be unstressed relatively small forces can then greatly modify the lumen. In such a system an increase in perfusion pressure is associated with an immediate increase in flow through the lumen however the increased velocity of the stream through the vessel will tend to lower the intravascular pressure. As more fluid moves into the extravascular compartment the pressure in this space will rise and the transmural pressure will return to its near zero value. The increased rate of perfusion of the extravascular compartment may also contribute to a slight lowering of the extravascular pressure. These effects may summate in a state of equilibrium in which the rate of flow

through the unstressed vessel returns to essentially control values, as in the model experiments. Similarly, the sequence of events after a reduction in perfusion head may include an immediate fall in intraluminal velocity, a new equilibrium of intravascular and extravascular pressures and flows, widening of the vessel lumen and return to approximately control flow rates.

The extravascular pressure is intermediate between the pressures at the arteriolar and venous ends of the soft walled vessel. When the upstream connection is in communication with the extravascular compartment the extravascular pressure rises in the direction of the perfusion head. The facility of return of extra

vascular fluid to the main stream reflects the permeability of the intervening communication in the model this is controlled by the escape clamp. It was of interest that the extravascular pressure and through this the rate of flow could be controlled quite satisfactorily by regulation of the resistance to outflow from the extravascular compartment. Thus when the escape from the chamber was completely obstructed a rising perfusion pressure actually resulted in a slight fall in delivery (Fig 2 *Escape closed*). Provision for a slight escape from the chamber resulted in a more constant rate of delivery independent of the perfusion pressure.

A significant factor in the control of the rate of vascular flow may thus depend on the control of extravascular pressure. Thus, as permeability of the upstream segment of a soft walled vessel in a capsule increases extravascular pressure tends to approach the upstream pressure and flow is reduced accordingly. On the other hand an increase in permeability of the venular end of such a vessel lowers the extravascular pressure in the direction of the venous pressure and flow increases as the vessel becomes relatively distended. The increased flow through the extravascular compartment in the case of the capillary is thus associated with an increased delivery of nutrients to the surrounding cells and a more rapid disposal of cellular waste products.

Adaptation of flow through perfused organs has been attributed to the time required for changes in the accumulation or washout of metabolites which affect the arteriolar muscle tone.¹³ The model experiments also show a period of adaptation in which flow varies with the change in perfusion pressure before returning to approximately the control levels provided that the extravascular compartment is in communication with the upstream end of the soft walled tube. The period of adaptation in tissues may also reflect only the time required for the passive return of the transmural pressure to approximately zero values.

The negligible changes in extravascular pressure observed in tissues as arterial pressure is varied may be accounted for on the basis of the large drop in pressure

at the arterioles (Fig 3). Thus a high arteriolar resistance may have an important effect on extravascular pressure even though flow is unaffected unless the arteriole is nearly completely closed. This finding suggests the possibility that the arteriole may function more as an on-off valve than as the primary regulator of flow commonly attributed to it.

Loss of autoregulation may result from loss of any of the mechanical factors required for this phenomenon: an encapsulated permeable soft walled unstressed vessel. In tissues injury to the capsule will eliminate the balance between intravascular and extravascular pressures and flow will tend to vary with perfusing pressure. Poisons can be expected to modify the permeability of the membrane of the critical soft walled vessels and to produce changes in transmural pressure.

The recurrent occlusion of the Penrose tubing raises questions concerning a similar motion of the collapsible vessels which contributes to autoregulation. It is known that capillaries do show recurrent closure and opening.¹⁴ Some of these oscillations may reflect interchanges between positive and negative transmural pressures as a result of flow rather than being a response to vasoactivity. The rapid oscillation observed in the present studies appears to be diminished in frequency when several Penrose vessels are enclosed in the same capsule as noted in studies being prepared for publication.

Since autoregulation can be demonstrated in purely mechanical arrangements of inert permeable enclosed vessels it is suggested that similar structural relationships may account for autoregulatory phenomena in various tissues.

Summary

Flow through an enclosed passive soft walled vessel remained at fairly constant values (autoregulation) despite marked changes in perfusion pressure. The system consisted of an aortic reservoir connected to a segment of Penrose tubing which was enclosed in a glass capsule; the capsule was connected to the upstream segment of the soft walled vessel to permit a "transudate" to enter the extravascular space. Controlled escape of fluid from the capsule permitted

regulation of the extravascular pressure. A tunnel clamp on the arterial inlet served as an arteriole. Flow remained relatively unchanged when this arteriole screw clamp was tightened almost to the point of obstruction of flow. The system displayed other properties of autoregulating tissues, such as absence of autoregulation at very low perfusion pressures and a lag in the adaptation of resistance to change in pressure. These effects result from an interplay of the transmural pressure and the pressure/flow relationships within and without the soft-walled vessel as discussed. The results suggest that autoregulation may be a mechanical property of the effect of flow on the wall of enclosed collapsible vessels. A limited role for the arteriole in such a system is indicated.

REFERENCES

- Bayliss, W. M. On the local reactions of the arterial wall to changes in internal pressure, *J. Physiol.* 28:220, 1902.
- Kleisserman, J., Sauerbrey, S. M., and Hackel, H. B. The effect of high spinal anesthesia on cerebral circulation and metabolism in man, *J. Clin. Invest.* 27:225, 1958.
- Sekert, E. E. Effects of pulse pressure and mean arterial pressure modification on renal hemodynamics and electrolyte and water excretion, *Circulation* 4:541, 1951.
- Stupley, R. E., and Study, R. S. Changes in renal blood flow, extraction of inulin, glomerular filtration rate, tissue pressure, and urine flow with acute alterations of renal artery blood pressure, *Am. J. Physiol.* 187:676, 1951.
- Hiaslaw, L. B., Bellis, H. M., Day, S. M., and Carlson, C. H. Tissue pressure and autoregulation in the dextran-perfused kidney, *Am. J. Physiol.* 197:853, 1959.
- Thompson, D. D., Kavaler, F., Lotano, R., and Pitts, R. F. Evaluation of the cell separation hypothesis of autoregulation of renal blood flow and filtration rate, *Am. J. Physiol.* 191:493, 1957.
- Blair, D. A., and Roddie, I. C. The changes in tone in forearm resistance blood vessels during local exposure to subatmospheric pressures, *J. Physiol.* 143:67, 1958.
- Folkow, B. A study of the factors influencing tone of denervated blood vessels perfused at various pressures, *Acta physiol. scandin.* 27:99, 1952.
- Ymada, S., and Burton, A. C. Effect of reduced tissue pressure on blood flow of fingers vein-vasomotor reflex, *J. Appl. Physiol.* 6:501, 1954.
- Haddy, F. J., and Gilbert, R. P. Relation of carotid-arterial reflex to transmural pressure and resistance in small and large systemic vessels, *Circulation Res.* 4:11, 1956.
- Ross, J. J., Mosher, P. W., and Shaw, R. F. Autoregulation of coronary blood flow, *Circulation* 21:1025, 1961.
- Glaberg, M., and Grayson, J. Factors controlling liver blood flow in the rat, *J. Physiol.* 123:574, 1952.
- Johnson, P. C. Autoregulation of intestinal blood flow, *Am. J. Physiol.* 199:311, 1960.
- Waugh, W. H. Myogenic nature of autoregulation of renal flow in the absence of corporeals, *Circulation Res.* 6:363, 1958.
- Stalinsky, W. N., and Renkin, E. M. Autoregulation of blood flow in resting skeletal muscle, *Am. J. Physiol.* 201:117, 1961.
- Rosenfeld, S., and Sellers, A. L. Pressure-flow studies in the isolated artificial heart-lung perfused mammalian kidney, *Am. J. Physiol.* 199:499, 1960.
- Langston, J. B., Guyton, A. C., and Gillespie, W. J. Acute effect of changes in renal arterial pressure and sympathetic blockade on kidney function, *Am. J. Physiol.* 197:595, 1959.
- Langston, J. B., Guyton, A. C., and Gillespie, W. J. Autoregulation of renal blood flow resulting from renal damage, *Fed. Proc.* 19:360, 1960.
- Haddy, F. J., Scott, J., Fleishman, M., and Emanuel, D. Effect of change in flow rate upon renal vascular resistance, *Am. J. Physiol.* 195:111, 1958.
- Winton, F. R. Physical factors involved in the activities of the mammalian kidney, *Physiol. Rev.* 17:408, 1937.
- Winton, F. R. Modern views on the secretion of urine, Boston, 1956, Little, Brown & Company.
- Gortchalk, C. W. A comparative study of renal interstitial pressure, *Am. J. Physiol.* 169:180, 1952.
- Swana, H. G., Moore, V., and Montgomery, A. V. Influence of arterial pressure on intra renal pressure, *Am. J. Physiol.* 168:637, 1952.
- Miles, B. E., and deVardner, H. E. Intra renal pressure, *J. Physiol.* 123:131, 1933.
- deLangen, C. C. Intrarenal pressure, *Acta med. scandin.* 187:279, 1937.
- Kokko, S. The measurement of intrarenal pressure. Results obtained in renal and cardiovascular affections, *Presse med.* 67:1456, 1959.
- Rodbard, S. Flow through collapsible tubes augmented flow produced by resistance at the outlet, *Circulation* 11:280, 1955.
- Rodbard, S., and Seiki, H. Flow through collapsible tubes, *AM. HEART J.* 46:713, 1953.
- Haraoka, M., and Rodbard, S. The effects on pulmonary vascular resistance of inflation, transpulmonary air pressure and pulmonary venous pressure, *Cardiologia* 39:243, 1961.
- Langston, J. B., Guyton, A. C., and Gillespie, W. J. Autoregulation absent in normal kidney but present after renal damage, *Am. J. Physiol.* 199:194, 1960.
- Zweifach, B. W. Functional anatomy of the microcirculation, Springfield, Ill., 1961, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher.

The systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of synthetic bradykinin

George C. Rowe M.D.*

Skoda Alfonso M.D.

Cesar A. Castillo M.D.

Franco Lavy M.D.

Jorge E. Lugo M.D.

Charles B. Crumpton M.D.

Madison Wis.

Since the original description of the action of bradykinin¹ and particularly since its isolation² and synthesis,³ there has been considerable interest in its various physiologic effects. There has been recent interest in both local⁴ and general⁵ hemodynamic effects. The present series of investigations was begun prior to presently available reports of the systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of this material⁶ and report the effects of the infusion of synthetic bradykinin⁷ in intact anesthetized animals.

Material and methods

The study was carried out in fasting mongrel dogs. Anesthesia was induced by 3 mg per kilogram of morphine injected subcutaneously followed 1 hour later by a 50/50 mixture of veterinary pentobarbital and Dial urethane⁸ given in a dose of 0.25 ml per kilogram of body weight. Cardiac output was determined by the

Fick principle and coronary blood flow by the nitrous-oxide method during the saturation phase, utilizing a blood myocardial partition coefficient of 1.0. Blood gas analyses were done by the method of Van Slyke-Neill whereas the nitrous-oxide analyses were done by the method of Orcutt and Waters. Expired air was analyzed by the method of Scholander. Blood pH was determined by the Cambridge Model R pH meter. Pressures from the femoral and pulmonary arteries and the right atrium were recorded via Statham strain gauges on the Gilson macropolygraph. Mean pressures were determined by electrical integration. Calculations were made by standard formulas, and comparisons were made utilizing the *t* test for significance. The *t*² test for paired data was used in those situations in which each animal served as his own control and the *t*² test for grouped data was used otherwise.

Bradykinin was administered into the

From the Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, Department of Medicine, University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison, Wis.

This work was supported in part by grants from the National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service, the Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, and the Wisconsin Heart Association.

Received for publication Aug. 24, 1963.

Address: Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, Department of Medicine, University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison 6, Wis.

[Bradykinin (11 units/ml) was generously supplied by Dr. R. Richter of the Sandoz Laboratories, Hanover, N.J.]

[Dial-urethane furnished through the courtesy of Ciba Pharmaceutical Products, Inc., Summit, N.J.] contains 100 mg. of Dial, 400 mg. of monomethylurea, and 400 mg. of urethane per milliliter. Veterinary Nembutal contains 50 mg. of pentobarbital per milliliter.

right atrium of animals which varied in weight between 16 and 25 kilograms (average 21.1 kilograms) by continuous infusion with a Harvard Apparatus Company constant injector. Rates of administration were 0.2, 0.3, 1 and 2.5 μg per kilogram per minute. Since the response seemed to be more pronounced and more stable at a dose of 2.5 μg per kilogram per minute 8 animals were studied with this dose. After control observations of cardiac output and coronary blood flow there was a 20-minute waiting period before the second study in order to permit the dog to excrete the nitrous oxide which had been absorbed during the first measurement of coronary flow. The administration of bradykinin was begun 5 minutes before the second determination of cardiac output and was continued throughout the determination of cardiac output and coronary blood flow. Thus approximately 20 minutes of continuous infusion of bradykinin was required.

In 5 dogs, cardiac output was determined by the indicator-dilution method alone utilizing indocyanine green dye, a cuvette densitometer and the Gilson macropolygraph as a recorder in order to establish the hemodynamic effects during the period when the arterial pressure was reduced immediately after the onset of infusion of bradykinin as well as during the time when the pressure tended to rise again. Repeated determinations were made with the infusion alternately turned off and on in order to have repeated control and experimental observations. Two of these 5 dogs were control animals, whereas 3 had been pretreated with reserpine to deplete their catecholamines. In 3 more dogs which were pretreated with reserpine complete hemodynamic studies were made with determination of cardiac output by the Fick principle and coronary flow by the nitrous-oxide method during the infusion of bradykinin into the right atrium at the rate of 2.5 μg per kilogram per minute. In the reserpine-pretreated animals the dose of anesthetic was reduced because such animals are apt to die if anesthetized in the usual manner. Therefore anesthesia was secured by slow administration of the Dial urethane-Nembutal mixture intravenously without pre-

medication by morphine and in a dose sufficient to secure anesthesia without excessive depression.

In 7 dogs which varied in weight between 21 and 25 kilograms (average 22.6 kilograms) transeptal left atrial puncture was done⁷ and bradykinin was infused into the left atrium. The first animal and the last 4 animals received bradykinin at the rate of 2.5 μg per kilogram per minute. The dose was reduced for the second and third animals because of the marked hypotensive response obtained in the first, and these 2 animals received 0.5 and 1.25 μg per kilogram per minute, respectively. The remainder of the animals received 2.5 μg per kilogram per minute because of the reduced cardiac rate in the second and third animals, and because it seemed that the size of the dose was not the cause of the variability of the response on left atrial injection. Furthermore since the size of the dose was not clearly demonstrable as the cause of variability the findings in all of these animals are summarized together as shown in Table II.

Results

With the smaller doses of bradykinin there was a consistent increase in cardiac rate accompanied by a decrease in systemic arterial pressure and peripheral vascular resistance. Neither cardiac output nor coronary blood flow was significantly changed thus the larger dose was used in the remainder of the study so that the hemodynamic response would be defined more precisely.

Results for the steady state in the 8 control animals which received bradykinin into the right atrium in the dose of 2.5 μg per kilogram per minute are summarized in Table I and graphically revealed by the typical response of one animal in Fig. 1. When administration of bradykinin was started there was an immediate increase in the cardiac rate accompanied by a considerable decrease in the systemic arterial pressure. The systemic arterial pressure then tended to rise with a transient overshoot above the level it would finally attain during the infusion and eventually to equilibrate. Thus at the time of the second hemodynamic study the over-all mean arterial pressure was reduced when com-

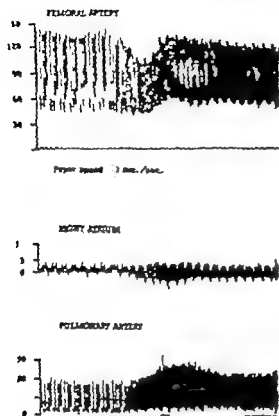


Fig. 1. Hemodynamic effects of bradykinin. The pressure (mm Hg) of the femoral artery (24 mm Hg), of the right atrium (1 mm Hg), and of the pulmonary artery (20 mm Hg) before and after the administration of the drug. The response has become more well defined.

pared to the rest of observations. The pulmonary arterial pressure tended to rise acutely with an increase in the pulse pressure and then underwent a gradual sustained decrease toward control observations. Although the tachycardia persisted at the time of the determination of cardiac output and coronary flow during infusion of bradykinin the pulmonary arterial mean pressure had returned to a control level. Right atrial pressure tended to undergo considerably greater systolic and diastolic excursions immediately after the onset of administration of the drug but there was relatively little change in the mean. Gradually however as the infusion continued right atrial pressure decreased and at the time of the second hemodynamic determinations was significantly lower than during the control period. The immediate respiratory response

to administration of the agent was a moderate increase which tended to return toward the control rate but continued to be significantly greater than the control rate with a moderate increase in respiratory rate. Body oxygen consumption was increased slightly but significantly. The carbon-dioxide excretion was increased to a greater degree due in part to the increase in ventilation and consequently the calculated respiratory quotient was higher. Significant increases occurred in the arterial hemoglobin hematocrit and oxygen content while the arteriovenous oxygen difference narrowed. Although the coronary sinus oxygen content did not change because of the increase in the arterial oxygen content there was widening of the arterial-coronary sinus oxygen difference. Since there was similar widening of the coronary sinus-arterial carbon dioxide difference the calculated cardiac respiratory quotient was not significantly altered. Cardiac output was significantly increased as were right and left ventricular work whereas both systemic arterial and total pulmonary resistance were reduced. Coronary blood flow was significantly increased as was the myocardial oxygen consumption whereas coronary vascular resistance was reduced. The cardiac efficiency index which relates left ventricular work to left ventricular oxygen consumption was not significantly changed.

As can be seen in Fig. 2 the results of the studies of hemodynamics by indicator dilution curves indicated a considerable increase in the cardiac output as soon as it could be determined after the onset of the continuous infusion of bradykinin. Furthermore with the increase in cardiac rate there was considerable peripheral vasodilatation and a decrease in calculated total peripheral and pulmonary resistance. There were no basic hemodynamic differences between the acute and the sustained administration of bradykinin except that the effects were more pronounced when measured shortly after the onset of administration of the drug than gradual readjustment toward the control state took place during more prolonged infusion.

Administration of the agent into the left atrium (Table II) revealed that the systemic hemodynamic effects were similar

Table I Hemodynamic effects of continuous infusion of bradykinin ($2.5 \mu\text{g/kg/min}$) into the right atrium of control dogs

Parameter	Control	Study	SEM d.f.	% Change	p Value <
Cardiac rate	74	130	6.785	+75.7	0.001
Mean systemic arterial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	108	100	3.818	-7.4	0.1
Mean pulmonary arterial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	13	12	0.567	-7.7	0.2
Mean right atrial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	3.8	2.3	0.370	-39.5	0.01
Oxygen consumption (ml./min.)	100	111	2.151	+11.0	0.01
Body respiratory quotient	0.84	0.93	0.022	+10.7	0.01
Arterial hematocrit (%)	43	46	0.627	+7.0	0.001
Arterial hemoglobin (Gm./100 ml.)	14.3	15.3	0.194	+7.0	0.01
Arterial oxygen content (ml./100 ml. blood)	17.1	19.0	0.373	+11.1	0.01
Arteriovenous oxygen difference (ml./100 ml. blood)	3.8	2.6	0.193	-31.6	0.001
Coronary sinus oxygen content (ml./100 ml. blood)	5.3	5.5	0.357	0.0	—
Cardiac output (L./min.)	2.7	4.3	0.215	+59.3	0.001
Left ventricular work (Kg.Ml./min.)	4.1	6.0	0.336	+46.3	0.001
Right ventricular work (Kg.Ml./min.)	0.5	0.8	0.078	+60.0	0.01
Total peripheral resistance (g.s. units)	3.240	1.880	139.795	-42.0	0.001
Total pulmonary resistance (g.s. units)	386	230	28.627	-40.4	0.001
Coronary blood flow (ml./100 Gm./min.)	83	104	8.228	+25.3	0.05
Coronary vascular resistance (units)	1.38	0.94	0.120	-29.0	0.02
Left ventricular oxygen usage (ml./100 Gm./min.)	9.3	13.6	0.890	+46.2	0.01
Index of efficiency	0.43	0.46	0.036	+7.0	0.6

*SEM d.f.: Standard error of the mean difference between control and experimental studies.

Table II Hemodynamic effects of continuous infusion of bradykinin into the left atrium of control dogs

Parameter	Control	Study	SEM d.f.	% Change	p Value <
Cardiac rate	87	151	16.968	+73.6	0.01
Mean systemic arterial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	112	85	7.567	-24.1	0.02
Mean pulmonary arterial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	14	13	1.354	-7.1	0.5
Mean right atrial blood pressure (mm. Hg)	2.9	2.0	0.415	-31.0	0.1
Oxygen consumption (ml./min.)	112	108	2.420	-3.6	0.2
Body respiratory quotient	0.80	0.90	0.032	+12.5	0.9
Arterial hematocrit (%)	42	47	0.831	+11.9	0.001
Arterial hemoglobin (Gm./100 ml.)	14.5	16.1	0.237	+11.0	0.001
Arterial oxygen content (ml./100 ml. blood)	18.6	19.6	0.735	+5.4	0.01
Arteriovenous oxygen difference (ml./100 ml. blood)	3.7	3.1	0.264	-16.2	0.1
Coronary sinus oxygen content (ml./100 ml. blood)	6.8	6.1	1.091	-10.3	0.6
Cardiac output (L./min.)	3.1	3.5	0.211	+12.9	0.2
Left ventricular work (Kg.Ml./min.)	4.8	4.1	0.577	-14.6	0.3
Right ventricular work (Kg.Ml./min.)	0.6	0.7	0.093	+16.7	0.4
Total peripheral resistance (g.s. units)	2.985	1.956	61.997	-34.5	0.001
Total pulmonary resistance (g.s. units)	377	300	35.998	-20.4	0.1
Coronary blood flow (ml./100 Gm./min.)	97	104	15.422	+7.2	0.7
Coronary vascular resistance (units)	1.22	0.94	0.117	-23.0	0.1
Left ventricular oxygen usage (ml./100 Gm./min.)	9.4	13.0	1.527	+38.3	0.1
Index of efficiency	0.51	0.34	0.079	-33.3	0.1

*SEM d.f.: Standard error of the mean difference between control and experimental studies.

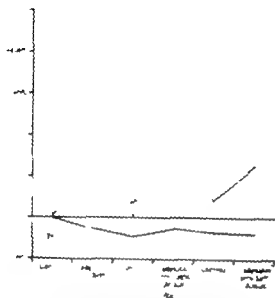


Fig. 1. The control and pulmonary hemodynamic effects of bradykinin as revealed in control normal indicator dilution curves. These results are typical of other similar studies. The indicator dilution curves were made immediately after the onset of infusion of bradykinin and reveal that the hemodynamic response to acute infusion is similar to the response to chronic infusion. The infusion was then discontinued and after the animal had returned to that prepared to be the control state observations were made again. This process was repeated as indicated. Each observation on the graph is the result of averaging figures obtained from observations during two or three indicator dilution curves. Blood withdrawn during these curves was infused again after each curve. Hence the loss of blood is not a factor in these results. RVE, Right ventricular output, in kg meters/min ; LVE, Left ventricular output in kg meters/min ; CO, Cardiac output, liters/min ; PVR, Total pulmonary resistance in $\text{g.s. cm}^2/\text{min}$; PPR, Total peripheral vascular resistance in g. units .

to those of administration into the right atrium except that the decrease in mean systemic arterial blood pressure was more pronounced and the increase in cardiac output was sufficiently less so that the left ventricular work failed to increase significantly. The total pulmonary resistance decreased less during left atrial injection. In 5 of the 6 cases of infusion of bradykinin into the left atrium coronary flow actually decreased whereas in 1 there was no change and in 1 there was a considerable increase. It should be noted that the control state was more variable with a higher cardiac rate and a considerable increase in

resting coronary flow in these animals possibly associated with the manipulation of transeptal puncture and the production of some unavoidable trauma. In each animal the heart was inspected and those animals with clearly major trauma were eliminated however some trauma is inevitable in such procedures.

In the 6 animals pretreated with reserpine, cardiac rate increased (+20.8 per cent, $p < 0.05$) and mean systemic arterial blood pressure decreased (-16.5 per cent, $p < 0.01$) with a decrease in peripheral resistance (-39.3 per cent, $p < 0.01$) an increase in cardiac output (+43.3 per cent, $p < 0.05$) and a variable but insignificant increase in left ventricular work (+24.4 per cent, $p < 0.2$). The control heart rate was considerably more rapid in these reserpinized animals and possibly as the result of this the increase in rate after administration of bradykinin was less ($p < 0.02$) than in the control animals. Furthermore the hypotensive response tended to be greater in the reserpinized animals and the tendency of control animals to recover rapidly toward normal shortly after administration of the drug was no longer observed (Fig. 3). Although the response in cardiac output was somewhat less statistical testing revealed no significant differences from the responses in control animals in any of the parameters except cardiac rate. In the 3 reserpinized animals in which complete hemodynamic studies were made subsequent to administration of the agent into the right atrium the data are not quite so clear as they are in the non-pretreated control animals, probably for several reasons. (1) The reserpinized dogs had rather severe diarrhea were more sedated and probably less well hydrated than were the control animals. (2) Because of this state of the animals there was variation in the dose of anesthetic since each animal was given only enough to attain light anesthesia. (3) The response to bradykinin was more variable this possibly was due to differences in the control state of the animals and in the state of anesthesia. Even though fewer experiments were done the hemodynamic effects were sufficiently consistent to indicate peripheral vasodilatation with systemic arterial hypotension accompanied

soup product however contains substantially more sodium and was not used in these studies.) The diet was supplemented by judicious amounts of water and occasionally by one glass of orange juice. Accordingly most patients received an average of 10 Gm of sodium and 1000 calories daily unless the need for stricter sodium restriction or great obesity warranted the use of lesser amounts.

For patients who had congested livers due to existing or recent heart failure a full glass of formula at bedtime and another one-half or one glass at 2 A.M. (or whenever the patient would awaken to urinate) was insisted upon to obviate or to minimize nocturnal hepatic hypoglycemia. Although such hypoglycemia may be difficult to document in outpatients, it poses an important potential complication under these circumstances and must be anticipated. (Paradoxically the possibility of hypoglycemia is only rarely entertained as an explanation for disordered behavior: seizures, episodic coma, palpitation, angina pectoris, ulcer type of pain and sweating in patients with congestive heart failure whom I have seen in consultation. The nocturnal aggravation of these symptoms poses an important diagnostic clue.) Others have empirically recommended that the diet of a patient who has congestive failure and hepatomegaly be divided into as many as six small feedings.² One patient with pulmonary embolism and angina pectoris (Case 9) successfully lost 20 pounds on the formula, but would repeatedly experience hypoglycemic episodes if he did not consume a full glass for lunch. When his clinical course was complicated by congestive heart failure at a later date the ingestion of the liquid or pudding at bedtime and in the early morning effectively prevented symptomatic hypoglycemia.

In both diabetic and nondiabetic patients hypoglycemia specifically must be guarded against when coronary heart disease is present, because of the potential aggravating effect of a lowered blood sugar. Nondiabetic patients who gave a history consistent with functional hyperinsulinism several hours after eating were accordingly encouraged to take nourishment at regular intervals between meals. The routine use of several formula wafers (perhaps with

artificially sweetened tea or decaffeinated coffee) at approximately 10 A.M. and 3 P.M. and the investigation of several wafers at the first clinical evidence of hypoglycemia has proved eminently helpful in managing this complication in obese cardiac patients. In the case of diabetic patients who required insulin or one of the oral drugs effective in controlling hyperglycemia specific instructions were given concerning the ingestion of snacks—usually at 3 P.M. and at bedtime. Here again the wafers and puddings were effectively utilized because of the ease with which they could be subsequently incorporated into the exchange system of foods i.e. three wafers or a one-third serving of pudding approximate one bread exchange. Excessive consumption of tobacco was curtailed in these individuals in view of its recognized importance in the genesis of postprandial hypoglycemia as well as its detrimental effect on cardiovascular function. Another reason for the strict avoidance of hypoglycemia in diabetic patients is the convulsion shared by myself and others that repeated hypoglycemic stress plays an important role in the genesis and aggravation of diabetic retinopathy⁴ and diabetic neuropathy.

The use of formula as either a supplement to or replacement for standard low sodium meals also has been employed to great advantage in patients who have chronic congestive failure particularly during periods of anorexia. Under these circumstances, it is frequently accepted by the patient when other nutrients are not. This was so in a number of cardiac patients not included in the present series.

Most of the cardiac patients in this study had been on maintenance digitalis. Digitalis was purposely withheld in 3 individuals (Cases 3, 4, and 7) however and was thereafter found not to be necessary after they had lost both their edema and fat. In this regard Gorlin has pointed out that any agent which causes reduction of the blood volume can be of value in managing heart failure since the cardiac size is reduced thereby and the heart functions more efficiently. This may variously be accomplished by diuretics, phlebotomy and digitalis—or even by the sole use of bed rest and a low-salt diet.

by coronary vasodilatation adequate to maintain coronary flow. Myocardial oxygen consumption increased in 2 of the 3 experiments.

Discussion

The systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of bradykinin as administered to control animals, are similar to those that have been reported in studies which utilized the same basic type of preparation but in which a larger dose was given.⁶ These conclusions are also compatible with the work indicating that bradykinin is a peripheral vasodilator⁷ and with the report of isolation of bradykinin from human skin during the course of heat-induced cutaneous vasodilatation.⁸

When it was observed that the arterial hemoglobin and hematocrit rose accompanied by an increase in cardiac output, coronary blood flow and myocardial oxygen consumption the question arose whether there was a release of catecholamines. The experiments were done therefore, in animals reserpinized in the manner which has been recommended to produce depletion of catecholamines. It is of considerable interest that the hemodynamic effects of bradykinin were basically the same after the administration of reserpine. From the facts that the secondary rise in

arterial pressure did not occur and the reduction in systemic arterial pressure was more pronounced it seems likely that catecholamines may be released during the hypotensive response to the administration of bradykinin as a homeostatic mechanism. Such a response might be expected to occur with acutely induced hypotension of almost any origin.

The administration of bradykinin into the left atrium was done in order to test the hypothesis that passage through the pulmonary circulation inactivates bradykinin. In general no evidence was found to support the hypothesis however the control coronary flow in many of those animals which had transeptal puncture was increased above the usual normal and in the presence of a high resting coronary flow no further increase occurred. This is noted to be true both for the injection of bradykinin into the right and into the left sides when the data of individual dogs are reviewed (Table III). Hence, in those animals with normal or low coronary flow an increase was observed unless there was a marked systemic hypotensive response, whereas in those with a high resting coronary flow a decrease occurred in spite of the fact that the systemic hemodynamic effects were not different. This response in the coronary circulation may probably

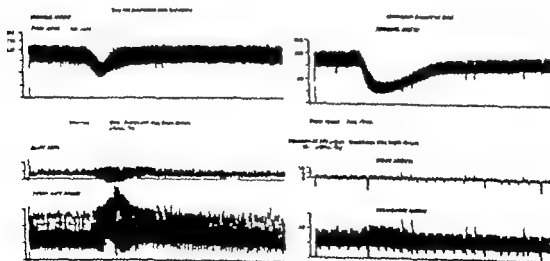


Fig. 2 The systemic hemodynamic response to comparable single dose of synthetic bradykinin in a control (left) and reserpine-pretreated dog (right). The responses in the femoral and pulmonary arterial pressures are notably different. Right atrial pressure of the reserpinized animal is somewhat damped but shows no real change.

Table III. Coronary blood flow (ml/100 Gm) before and during infusion of bradykinin at the rate of 0.5 μ g/min

Right atrial infusion		Left atrial infusion	
Control	Experimental	Control	Experimental
48	48	79	76
56	51	86	183
75	65	101	95
77	100	108	103
89	113	135	128
91		140	
111			
111			
212			

*Drops in mean arterial blood pressure of 37 mm. Hg.
+Mean arterial blood pressure fell to 83 mm. Hg.

The control state of the vessel, as has been suggested for the bifurcational action of serotonin. Thus when the vessel of a feeding nerve is neurogenically contacted, not distended, and no action is initiated from the infundibulum, no further action occurs. When the vessel is contacted during neurogenic stimulation, vasodilatation net constriction occurred. This vasodilation is a response also recalls the demonstration that when neurogenic stimulation produces primarily a hypotensive response whereas when alone the response becomes hypertensive. The pattern of dilatation of capillaries, arterioles and pulmonary arteries of the lungs is also highly variable. It may occur during stimulation of a feeding nerve in the heart as is known that bradykinin is extravasated in blood, and probably in the tissues as well. Since with the right initial injection more time elapses until the polypeptide reaches the systemic and pulmonary circulation, where it is rapidly destroyed, it is possible that the response produced in the pulmonary circulation for the lytic system in the blood is effective before the agent reaches the periphery. In spite of these considerations, we do not regard our demonstration of a difference in the action of the agent already described as being of fundamental importance.

[illegible]

appear to be desirable. Attempts to isolate bradykinin from the venous blood of tetanically contracting muscle have been unsuccessful.¹⁴ Although bradykinin-like material was isolated from the perfused tongue the question of its origin from glands with in the tongue was not settled.¹⁵ Since bradykinin is known to produce pain when infused into peripheral arteries and since the pain is similar to that induced during restoration of circulation after application of a tourniquet the possibility exists that this substance may be released in tissues in response to ischemia and produce pain if its rate of clearance is not adequate. The coronary vasodilating and the algescic properties of this agent raise the possibility that bradykinin is at least one of the substances released in the myocardium in response to ischemia and may be partially responsible for anginal pain. Again further data are required.

Summary

1 The systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of bradykinin have been studied during its infusion into anesthetized dogs.

2 The administration of bradykinin is associated with decreased peripheral pulmonary and coronary vascular resistance accompanied by systemic arterial hypotension.

3 Cardiac output increased and coronary blood flow increased in those animals with a normal or low resting coronary flow and decreased in those with high resting coronary blood flow.

4 The depletion of catecholamine through the administration of reserpine does not change the response basically although it is modified slightly.

REFERENCES

- 1 Rocha-Silva, M. Berakdo, W. T. and Rosenfeld, G. Bradykinin, a hypotensive and smooth muscle stimulating factor released from plasma globulin by snake venom and by trypsin, *Am. J. Physiol.* 156:261, 1959.
- 2 Elliott, D. F. Lewis, G. P. and Horton, E. W. Isolation of bradykinin plasma kinin from ox blood, *Biochem. J.* 4:15, 1960.
- 3 Bolesmann, R. A., Guttman, St., Jaqueson, P. A., Hoarett, H., and Stunser, E. Synthesis and biological activity of peptides related to bradykinin. *Experientia* 16:126, 1960.
- 4 Birch, G. E., and De Pasquale, V. P. Bradykinin digital blood flow and the arterio-venous anastomoses. *Circulation Res.* 10:105, 1962.
- 5 Maxwell, G. M. Elliott, R. B., and Kneebone, G. M. Effects of bradykinin on the systemic and coronary vascular bed of the intact dog. *Circulation Res.* 10:359, 1962.
- 6 Wood, D. R., Hottegeoda, S. R., and Krayer, O. Threshold dose and time course of nor epinephrine depletion of mammalian heart by reserpine. *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 121:340, 1958.
- 7 Vercombe, C. P. Sinclair, J. D. Donald, D. E., and Wood, E. H. Detection and assessment of mitral regurgitation by left atrial indicator dilution curves. *Circulation Res.* 9:1196, 1961.
- 8 Elliott, D. F. Horton, E. W. and Lewis, G. P. Actions of pure bradykinin. *J. Physiol.* 153:473, 1960.
- 9 Fox, R. H. Goldsmith, R., Kidd, D. J. and Lewis, G. P. Bradykinin as vasodilator in man. *J. Physiol.* 154:16, 1960.
- 10 Fox, R. H. and Hilton, S. M. Bradykinin formation in human skin as factor in heat vasodilatation. *J. Physiol.* 142:219, 1958.
- 11 Haddy, F. J. Emanuel, D. A., Gordon, P. Scott, J. Fleishman, M., and Lipton, M. Serotonin--an antagonist to extremes of vasomotor tone. *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* 52:816, 1958.
- 12 Page, I. H. Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine) the last four years. *Physiol. Rev.* 33:277, 1953.
- 13 Hilton, S. M., and Lewis, C. P. Vasodilatation in the tongue and its relationship to plasma kinin formation. *J. Physiol.* 144:522, 1958.

Electrical and anatomic study

of the Purkinje system of the canine heart

Madison S Spack MD
Shao-nan Huang MD
Charles R Ayers
Durham V C

The new possibilities for investigation

made available by recording electrical potentials directly from various portions of the conduction system of the intact heart were suggested by Sodi-Pallares and co-workers.¹ Since then investigation related to the subject has resulted in several excellent studies.²⁻⁴ Especially relevant to this report are the extensive studies of Venturo and associates⁵ in regard to activation of subendocardial Purkinje and muscle fibers of the left septal surface.

This paper provides further information in regard to the electrical and anatomic distribution of the peripheral ventricular conduction system. Specifically, this study was undertaken to obtain information in regard to the following: (1) Since intravital staining with iodine of the subendocardial Purkinje system (Fig 1) demonstrates this to be a network of fine interconnecting strands as it is possible to record Purkinje (arborization) potentials localized to these strands as differentiated from the inter-venous endocardium? Previous studies⁴ have localized Purkinje potentials to the areas known for the distribution of the bundle branches and peripheral network, but the more precise localization to individual strands remains to be determined.

(2) What are the electrical and anatomic characteristics of the peripheral Purkinje network as related to the earliest sites of activation of the left septal surface? (3) Intravital staining shows a rich supply of conduction tissue over the endocardium of the right ventricular free wall (Fig 1) however, Medrano and co-workers⁶ could register no Purkinje potentials from the canine right ventricular free wall except in the trabecular zone close to the inter-ventricular septum. They concluded that the activation wave in the right ventricular free wall is probably transmitted by non-specific muscle fibers (rather than by Purkinje tissue). On the other hand Pruitt and Eberst⁷ have recorded Purkinje potentials from the right ventricular free wall. Investigation of this fact of ventricular activation was undertaken in our studies to clarify this problem.

Methods

Since this is the first of several reports from our laboratory concerning ventricular activation a rather detailed description of the recording system will be presented. The system has been designed to stimulate that reported by Scher and co-workers⁸ and the multipolar electrodes were of the

From the Department of Pediatrics and Pathology, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N.C. (Dr. Spack), and the Department of Pediatrics, University of North Carolina School of Medicine, Durham, N.C. (Dr. Huang).
Received for publication July 2, 1982.
Address correspondence to Dr. Spack, Department of Pediatrics, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N.C. 27710.
Reprint requests to Dr. Spack, Department of Pediatrics, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N.C. 27710.
© 1983 American Heart Association, Inc. 0885-0666/83/0000-0000\$01.00/0

type used by them. In brief, each electrode consists of fifteen fine tungsten wires assembled around a central shaft. The ends of the recording wires are located approximately 1 mm apart with a 0.3-mm. maximal diameter of the assembly. The outputs of twelve Type 122 Tektronix preamplifiers are connected to Honeywell power amplifiers, which, in turn, drive VI 1650 fluid-damped miniature galvanometers of a twelve-channel Visucorder oscillograph. The frequency response of the galvanometers is flat to 1 000 cycles per second; the Tektronix preamplifiers have an even greater frequency response. All records are obtained at a paper speed of 500 mm per second. A switch on the amplifier chassis allows unipolar (each terminal against a distant electrode) and bipolar (difference between adjacent points) tracings to be recorded. Another switch allows recording from points 1 through 10 or substitution of points 11 through 15 in place of 6 through 10. Throughout each experiment a Lead II electrocardiogram is monitored on channel 12 and a fixed time reference bipolar lead in the ventricle is recorded on channel 11 (Fig. 2).

Studies were conducted on 15 mongrel dogs which weighed 15 to 20 kilograms. Each dog was anesthetized with intra-peritoneal pentobarbital, 30 mg per kilogram and artificial respiration was ad-

ministered via a tracheostomy tube. The chest was opened with a longitudinal sternum splitting incision and the heart was cradled in the pericardium. The reference electrode was inserted into the left ventricle and a base line tracing was recorded. Multipolar electrodes were then inserted through the free wall of either ventricle. The basal left septal surface usually was reached most easily by directing the electrode through the basal left ventricular wall. The middle and lower portions of the left side of the septum were reached by insertions through the left ventricular free wall or by insertions from the right ventricle across the septum. The low right septal surface was not explored because of the high incidence of complete right bundle branch block noted with such insertions in our preliminary studies. Monitoring the deflections made it possible to determine when the electrode was located properly for recording from points in the cavity and adjacent points in the septum or free wall—subendocardium and deeper ventricular muscle. The deflection from each point (50 mv, 1.5 cm) then was increased tenfold to fifteen fold, in order to detect Purkinje potentials. Injury potentials disappeared in 3 to 5 minutes as has been noted by Scher and associates¹ and by Durrer and van der Tweel² in their studies using a plunge electrode. In our

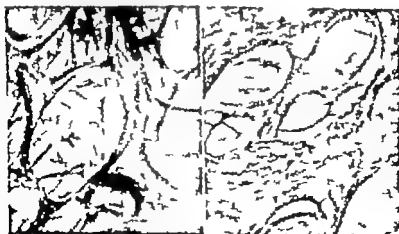


Fig. 1. Purkinje system over the subendocardial surface of the left ventricular septal wall (left) and the right ventricular free wall (right). Note the lattice-work appearance of the conduction tissue, with islands of endocardium encompassed by the Purkinje strands.

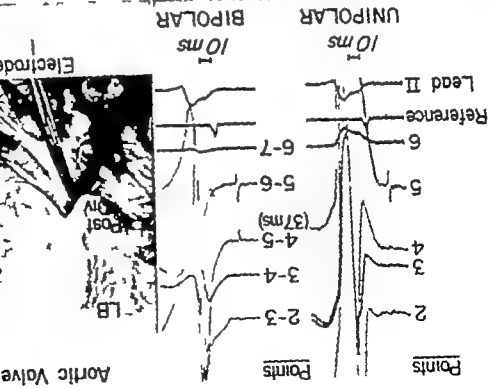


Fig. 2. Purkinje potential recorded from electrode 1 in the proximal portion of the posterior division of the left bundle. The electrode was inserted through the basal left ventricular free wall into the septal. Unipolar recording demonstrates that the Purkinje potential could be recorded only from point 3 and it occurred 20.8 msec prior to activation of the bipolar reference point. Bipolar recording demonstrates the Purkinje potential was in (100 μ V) (P 21 interval) at 87 msec. Lead II was used for the endocardium demonstrated the Purkinje potential. Electrodes 2 and 3 did not penetrate conduction tissue, and Purkinje potential could not be recorded from these electrodes. Electrode 2 penetrated the endocardial surface 0.5 mm from the posterior division of the left bundle.

studies, 10 to 20 electrodes were inserted into each heart. At the conclusion of each experiment the electrodes were passed completely through the heart or a line thread was attached to the electrode and pulled through the electrode tract. The endocardium then was stained with Lugol's solution and photo-

graphed. Interpretation of records. The timing of Purkinje potentials and local activation times of bipolar records were taken as the peak or nadir of monophasic complexes. With diphasic complexes the instant at which the intrinsic deflection crossed the electrogram line was used. Durrer has presented a detailed discussion of the criteria for acceptance of such tracings. The deflection of the bipolar record indicates the duration of spread of activity and the convention used here was that described

by Scher¹ (a negative deflection indicates spread away from the tip of the electrode) approximately 3 000 measurements from 145 insertions form the basis for the results presented.

Results

A total of 145 insertions yielded 122 recordings without muscle injury currents from the subendocardial area. Of the 23 unacceptable tracings, 15 were from the right ventricular free wall. Lodging staining of the endocardium demonstrated that 75 electrode insertions had penetrated conduction tissue and of these 61 (81 per cent) had recorded Purkinje potentials. *Left ventricular septal surface.* On the upper one third of the left septal surface Purkinje potentials were recorded only from those electrodes which were in direct contact with the left bundle or strands of

interconnecting Purkinje fibers. The earliest Purkinje potentials were recorded from the main branch of the left bundle after it emerged beneath the aortic valve. These potentials could not be recorded except when the insertion was in direct contact with the left bundle. Fig. 2 demonstrates Purkinje potentials recorded from the proximal portion of the posterior division of the left bundle and the electrode position of this insertion. Shown in addition is an accompanying electrode, 0.5 mm from the bundle branch from which no Purkinje potentials could be recorded. In one heart in which there was an accessory branch that emerged apart from the left bundle, a fortuitous insertion permitted recording of a Purkinje potential from this strand (Fig. 3). In our studies over the past 3 years involving iodine staining of the conduction system, we have noted such an accessory bundle in 9 of 90 canine hearts.

Over the upper one third of the septum Purkinje potentials could be recorded only to a depth of 1 or 2 mm beneath the endo-

cardial surface. Also the time intervals between the activation of Purkinje tissue and the activation of adjacent muscle fibers (P-M interval) were the greatest intervals noted (14 to 60 msec). Purkinje potentials were recorded with increasing frequency as the insertions progressed from base to apex. The Purkinje-adjacent muscle activation time interval shortened with this progression as found by Veneroos and associates. The earliest sites of muscle activation were found in the middle of the left septal surface 1.0 to 1.5 cm. below the bifurcation of the left bundle. Purkinje potentials recorded in the area above these early activation sites, yet located below the bifurcation of the left bundle, could be recorded only to a depth of 1 to 2 mm. Fig. 4 illustrates the Purkinje potentials recorded in this area and shows a P-M interval of approximately 15 msec.

On the lower two thirds of the left septal surface 20 insertions revealed Purkinje potentials. In all but 3 of these the electrode penetrated strands of conduction

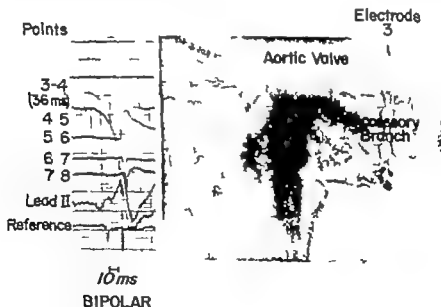


Fig. 3 Purkinje potential recorded from an accessory branch that emerged apart from the main left bundle. Bipolar tracing above. P-M interval of 36 msec. Lead II indicates right bundle branch block, which had developed prior to the above recording. The electrode was inserted from the right ventricular free wall through the septum. Iodine staining of the endocardium demonstrated the electrode to penetrate the fine strand of conduction tissue which emerged beneath the aortic arch part from the

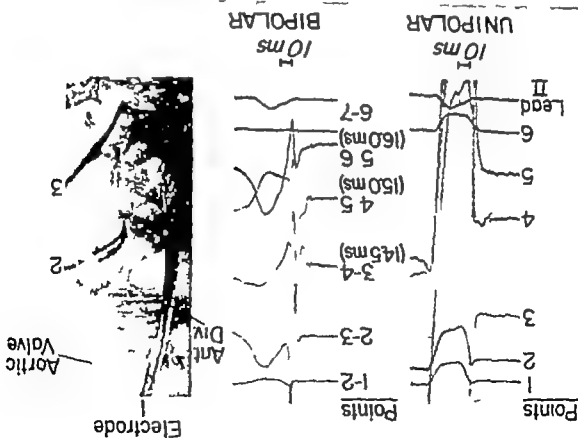


Fig. 4. Recordings from positions in the area 1.5 cm below the bifurcation of the main left bundle. The electrodes are inserted through the left atrial wall into the septum. The Purkinje potentials demonstrated are recorded from electrode 1. No such potentials were recorded from electrode 2, but were recorded from a number of other electrodes. The lead II trace is extended in the unipolar section to be in contact with the Purkinje tissue and electrode 3 penetrated a well-defined strand of Purkinje fibers. Unipolar recording demonstrated Purkinje potentials between points 4 and 5. Point 6 was located in the cavity. Bipolar recording demonstrated Purkinje potentials between points 3-4, 4-5 and 5-6. The P-R-T intervals are shown. Note absence of deflection on points 6-7 indicating that these points were in the cavity.

These 3 positions were located 0.5 to 1.0 mm from visible interconnecting strands. Twelve positions from which no potentials were recorded were located in islands of endocardium surrounded by the conduction system network. In addition 6 electrode tracts penetrated strands of conduction tissue, yet no Purkinje potentials were recorded from these sites. In the middle of the left septum (area of earliest activation) and toward the apex Purkinje potentials were recorded at increasing depths beneath the apical surface. In the mid and lower apical areas these potentials usually were recorded to a depth of 3 to 4 mm. The deepest penetration found was 4 mm. An analysis of the inter-

vals between Purkinje potentials and adjacent muscle activation (P-R interval) in the mid and lower left septum found that they varied between 2.8 and 10.0 msec (average 6.0 msec). In those instances (20 recordings) which recorded Purkinje potentials to a depth of 3 to 4 mm beneath the endocardial surface the P-R intervals were consistently shorter at a depth of 2 to 3 mm than at the endocardial surface as shown in Fig. 5. In addition muscle activation at such deeper points occurred earlier than that at the surface and bipolar leads showed the activation wave to move toward the endocardium or demonstrated reversal points (diphasic deflections) nearer the endocardial surface. Injections in this

area which demonstrated no Purkinje potentials, or recorded these to a depth of 1 to 2 mm. revealed no such consistent activation pattern in the subendocardium.

Left ventricular free wall. In the left ventricular free wall 15 positions recorded Purkinje potentials: all of these insertions had penetrated strands of conduction tissue. Three penetrated conduction tissue but no arborization potentials had been recorded. Ten positions without such potentials were not in contact with conduction tissue.

Purkinje potentials could be recorded only from the middle of the left ventricular

free wall and anterior wall adjacent to the septum (areas without underlying papillary muscle). No potentials were recorded from the basal free wall. The depth of penetration of arborization potentials was consistently 2 to 3 mm beneath the endocardial surface as noted by Sodí Pallares and associates,⁸ with P-M intervals varying from 4.4 to 10.8 msec. (average, 8.3 msec.) Muscle activation in areas in which Purkinje potentials were recorded consistently occurred 0.7 to 3.8 msec. earlier at a depth of 2 to 3 mm than at the endocardial surface as illustrated in Fig 5 C.

Purkinje potentials recorded in the free

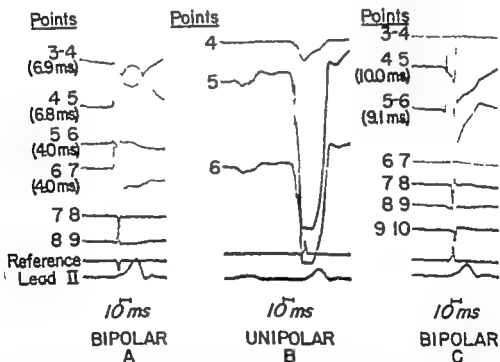


Fig 5A Bipolar recording from electrode penetration into the middle left septal surface from the right side. The upright deflections in the upper two tracings indicate spread of activation toward the endocardial surface from 3 mm. beneath the surface (points 3-5). Timing of muscle activation from reference bipolar tracing: points 3-4 +2.0 msec; 4-5 +2.0 msec; 5-6 0 msec; 6-7 0 msec. The P-M intervals are indicated above. Beneath the electrode points. The recording between points 7-8 and 8-9 demonstrated no Purkinje potentials, and their amplification was decreased for the above recording. B Unipolar recording of Purkinje potentials from points 5 and 6 of an electrode in the left ventricular free wall. Note that the arborization potentials occurred on the downstroke of the main ventricular deflection at 10.0 msec. before activation of the reference point. C, Bipolar recording of the same insertion shown in B. Upright deflection recorded between points 4-5 indicates spread of activation toward the endocardial surface. Timing of muscle activation from reference electrode: points 4-5 +1.0 msec; 5-6 0 msec. The P-M intervals are indicated above. In this insertion no Purkinje potentials were recorded deeper than 2 mm (points 5-6). The Purkinje potentials occurred 9.0 msec. prior to the reference electrode activation (10.0 msec. on unipolar recording in B).

Table I

Ca	Age	Sex	Height	Body build	Diagnosis	Pre formula weight (lb)	Postformula		Diagnosis	Diuresis
							Weight (lb)	Days		
1	72	M	5'11"	L	A.S.H.D. congestive failure, diabetes mellitus, obesity gout	215½	202½ 198½ 187½	2 4 50	P	P
2	83	M	6'	L	A.S.H.D. recent myocardial infarction congestive failure obesity	216½	203½ 198½ 195½	7 22 38	P	P
3	51	M	5'11½"	L	H.H.D. congestive failure, osteoarthritis, obesity	249	236 234½ 222½ 210 200½	5 13 40 74 102	0	M(X1)
4	69	M	6'	L	A.S.H.D. recent myocardial infarction, congestive failure obesity	207½	201½ 193½ 191	4 19 49	0	P
5	78	F	5'4"	M	H.H.D. and A.S.H.D. recurrent congestive failure diabetes mellitus	138	134½ 131½	1 10	P	P M(X1)
6	63	F	5'4"	M	A.S.H.D. previous myocardial infarction acute pulmonary edema	132	125	3	P	C M(X1)
7	59	M	5'8"	L	R.H.D. aortic stenosis, mitral insufficiency coronary insufficiency congestive failure obesity diabetes mellitus, subsequent myocardial infarction	213	209½ 206	7 15	0	M(X1)
8	78	F	5'3"	M	A.S.H.D. atrial fibrillation left bundle branch block congestive failure	(1)132 (2)131 (3)145	129½ 128½ 131 136 131 125	2 6 4 1 2 13	1 P P P	P M(X1) P M(X1)

Included as subsequent hypocalcemic or sodium-poor diet.

A.S.H.D. Arterio-sclerotic heart disease H.H.D. Hypertensive heart disease R.H.D. Rheumatic heart disease S. Small frame constant oral diuretics with formula. M(X1) One mercurial injection with formula. (T. 100 f is continued on page 36)

A number of these patients had been taking oral diuretic agents at the time their congestive failure recurred. In most instances the dose was increased. A single injection of a mercurial diuretic was administered initially to the majority of patients when they presented with moder-

ate or advanced congestive failure. On the other hand a marked diuresis was achieved in several edematous patients in whom diuretics and spironolactone were purposely withheld.

Sedation and other supportive measures were prescribed as indicated previously.

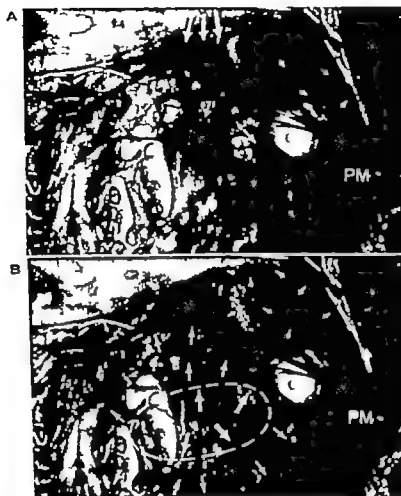


Fig 7 Sequence of activation of the Purkinje conduction system (A) and of the left endocardial septal surface (B). Large arrows indicate earliest activation, medium-sized arrows indicate intermediate timing and small arrows indicate the latest activation time. PM Papillary muscle. A The sequence shown indicates that the conduction system impulse spreads over small strands of the arborization network in base-to-apex direction and laterally to the left endocardial free wall. B Muscle activation of the left septal surface begins in the middle of the septum (one red arrow), 1.0 to 1.5 cm. below the bifurcation of the main left bundle branch. The spread of activation is an apex-to-base direction in the intervening area between the bifurcation of the left bundle and the earliest sites of activation suggests that activation is through nonspecific muscle fibers rather than by the arborizations of the conduction tissue in this area.

conduction block. Conversely Durrer and van der Tweel set forth strong arguments in support of the assumption that the effects of injury do not significantly affect the results of such studies. At the present stage of instrumentation it is only with the use of such electrodes that areas beneath the endocardial surface can be explored. In our study of the 75 insertions which penetrated conduction tissue as

demonstrated by iodine staining of the endocardium 61 (81 per cent) demonstrated Purkinje potentials. All of the points which penetrated conduction tissue without demonstration of Purkinje potentials were located in the lower left septal mass or right ventricular free wall (areas of fine arborization of the Purkinje system). This suggests that the electrode did cause focal conduction block in these in-

sections is discussed by Amer and co-workers. However once a Purkinje potential could be recorded it remained present for prolonged periods of time. In 3 dogs arborization potentials were recorded in the lower left septal surface for a period of 6 hours without change in configuration or timing.

The question arises as to how one can be certain that iodine staining is demonstrating the conduction system. Over the past 4 years we have made over 4 000 serial sections for histologic study in hearts subjected to iodine staining. From these studies we have become convinced that iodine staining accurately demonstrates the peripheral conduction system at the endocardial surface (preferential staining of fibers with higher glycogen content than cardiac muscle).

The timing of Purkinje potentials in our study shows that the impulse travels down the left bundle and upper interconnecting small septal strands and spreads over the arborization network of the lower septal surface to the left ventricular free wall. No late Purkinje potentials were recorded from the upper left septal surface. This contrasts with the findings of Venetose and associates who stated that the latest activity in Purkinje fibers was recorded from fibers located at the base of the septum beneath the aortic and mitral annulae. However these authors point out that in iodine-stained specimens no Purkinje fibers were located in these areas. As noted we were not able to record Purkinje potentials in these areas free of conduction tissue. Previous studies have consistently shown that the first muscle region to become activated on the left septal surface is in the middle third (Fig 7).¹⁴ This area has been identified previously as being located at the bifurcation of the main left bundle. In our studies this area was located 1.0 to 1.5 cm below the bifurcation of the left bundle and the intervening area is covered with a lattice-work of Purkinje tissue. Timing of surface muscle activation indicated that the excitation wave spread in an apex-to-base direction in this intervening area. This suggests that the activation wave in this area is by propagation through non-specific muscle fibers as proposed by

Sodi-Llaxares¹ for the high positions of the left septum.

It is interesting to speculate why the electrical impulse traverses the fine strands of Purkinje tissue for the distance of 1.0 to 1.5 cm beneath the bifurcation of the left bundle before initiating muscle activation in the middle of the septum. One possibility is that excitation may fail to enter penetrating muscle branches in the area immediately below the bifurcation of the left bundle. Hoffman¹⁵ has mentioned that although conclusive experimental demonstration is lacking it is likely that excitation may enter some branches of the Purkinje system and fail to enter others.

In our studies the location of the earliest sites of activation in the middle left septal surface correlated well with the areas in which Purkinje potentials could be recorded to varying depths beneath the endocardial surface. No such potentials could be recorded 3 to 4 mm beneath the septal surface in areas above the middle third of the septum. From these data it is suggested that the muscular activation process begins in the mid septal surface because the conduction system begins to penetrate the septum in this area. Uhley and Rivkin¹⁶ in their studies of iodine staining of the conduction system considered that the concentration of conduction tissue visible on the left septal surface correlated with the earliest sites of muscle activation. We were unable to confirm their assumption in our iodine-staining studies. In addition our results suggest that in the mid and lower left septum where Purkinje potentials penetrate 3 to 4 mm below the surface the area in which the process of muscle activation begins is approximately 3 mm beneath the endocardial surface. A similar conclusion is suggested for areas of the left ventricular free wall where arborization potentials can be recorded 2 to 3 mm below the endocardial surface. Such in sections consistently demonstrated that, 2 to 3 mm beneath the endocardial surface muscle activation began at 7 to 38 msec. earlier than at the endocardial surface. In the right ventricular free wall the shortest P-M intervals were at the endocardial surface (rather than 1 to 2 mm

under the surface) and the timing of muscle activation indicated that activation began at the endocardial surface.

The general pattern of left ventricular septal activation of the Purkinje system and adjacent muscle of the subendocardium as indicated in our studies, is illustrated in Fig 7. As noted previously, the lower right septal surface was not explored because of the high incidence of right bundle branch block. This area was included in the studies of Medrano and co-workers. Our results are consistent with the findings of these authors, except in regard to the right ventricular free wall. They concluded that the activation wave in the right ventricular free wall probably is transmitted through nonspecific muscle fibers. Our data with the demonstration of Purkinje potentials in this area suggest that the activation wave to the right ventricular free wall is spread by the conduction system.

Summary

The activation of the conduction system and adjacent muscle of the subendocardium of the entire left ventricle and right ventricular free wall has been studied in the intact canine heart by means of plunge electrodes. Penetration of Purkinje potentials to a depth of 3 to 4 mm beneath the endocardial surface was recorded first in mid left septal surface areas of early muscle activation (1.0 to 1.5 cm below the bifurcation of the left bundle). No such penetration occurred in the upper left septal surface. A shorter Purkinje-adjacent muscle activation time and earlier muscle activation 2 to 3 mm below the endocardial surface as compared to that at the surface suggests that muscle activation begins at this depth in the lower left septal surface and left ventricular free wall Purkinje potentials recorded in the right ventricular free wall indicate that the activation wave to this area is transmitted by the peripheral conduction system. There was 81 per cent correlation of the localization of specific strands of conduction tissue demonstrated by routine staining with the recording sites which demonstrated Purkinje potentials.

We are indebted to Dr Allen M. Scher, Department of Biophysics and Physiology, University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle, Wash., for the time spent with one of the authors (M.S.S.) in his laboratory and for his advice in regard to the construction of our recording system. We are also indebted to Mr Otto Berra for supplying the multipolar electrodes used in this study. The valuable technical assistance of M. O. R. Lipcomb, J. during the course of this study is most appreciated.

REFERENCES

1. Sodi-Pallares, D., Medrano, G. A., Bisteni, A., and de Micheli, A. The electrocardiograms of the conduction tissue in the normal dog heart. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 4:459, 1959.
2. Scher, A. M., Rodriguez, M. I., Lillane, J., and Young, A. C. The mechanism of triventricular conduction. *Circulation Res.* 15:4, 1959.
3. Fraut, R. D., and Essex, H. E. Potential changes attending the excitation process in the triventricular conduction system of bovine and canine hearts. *Circulation Res.* 14:9, 1960.
4. Medrano, G. A., Sodi-Pallares, D., de Micheli, A., Bisteni, A., Polinsky, J. B., and Hertzsch, J. A study of the potentials of the Purkinje tissue. *AM. HEART J.* 60:562, 1960.
5. Venerson, R. S., Sandersten, M., Stuckey, J. H., and Hoffman, F. B. Activation of subendocardial Purkinje fibers and muscle fibers of the left septal surface before and after left bundle branch block. *AM. HEART J.* 63:345, 1962.
6. Scher, A. M., Young, A. C., Malmgren, A. L., and Poon, R. R. Spread of electrical activity through the wall of the ventricle. *Circulation Res.* 1:530, 1953.
7. Durrer, D., and van der Tweel, L. H. Excitation of the left ventricular wall of the dog and goat (edited by H. Flecht). *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 63:779, 1957.
8. Sodi-Pallares, D., Medrano, G. A., de Micheli, A., Terecillo, M. R., and Bisteni, A. L. Ipsilateral QRS morphology and Purkinje potential of the free left ventricular wall. *Circulation* 23:336, 1961.
9. Amer, S., Stuckey, J. H., Hoffman, F. B., Cappellotti, R. R., and Downing, R. T. Activation of the interventricular septal myocardium studied during cardiopulmonary bypass. *AM. HEART J.* 59:224, 1960.
10. Scher, A. M., Young, A. C., Malmgren, A. L., and Erickson, R. V. Activation of the interventricular septum. *Circulation Res.* 3:56, 1955.
11. Sodi-Pallares, D. New basis of electrocardiography. St. Louis, 1956, The C. V. Mosby Company.
12. Hoffman, F. B. Physiology of triventricular transmission. *Circulation* 11:506, 1951.
13. Uhley, H. W., and Rhodin, L. Peripheral distribution of the canine AV conduction system. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 8:683, 1950.

Intrapericardial teratoma

Report of a case

Franco A. Legnani MD*

Robert D. Corwin MD**

Buffalo, N.Y.

The intrapericardial location of a teratoma of the adult type is uncommon. There have been 4 cases reported in the world literature, and all of those were seen in children. We are adding to these a recent observation of our own, not only because of the rarity of these strictly intrapericardial teratomas, but also because of their challenging surgical interest.

Case report

R.J. (N 341120) was an infant who was admitted to the Buffalo Children's Hospital at 1 day of age because of extreme cardiomegaly. When she was 3 hours old respiratory distress and cyanosis had been noted. A roentgenogram of the chest revealed marked cardiomegaly and the patient was transferred to this hospital.

She was a well-developed, but desperately ill infant in acute respiratory distress, with grunting respirations and flaring of the alae nasi. The pulse was 122, the respirations were 24 and the weight was 3.0 kilograms. The infant only mildly cyanotic in oxygen, but markedly so when crying. Peripheral pulses were present and there was no evidence of edema. The lungs were clear to auscultation. The heart had a regular rhythm, and no murmurs were heard. The liver was 1 cm. below the right costal margin.

The hemogram and urinalysis were normal. The chest roentgenogram showed markedly enlarged cardiac silhouette which filled almost the entire thorax, with only small amount of aerated lung

posteriorly (Fig 1). A electrocardiogram revealed a QR pattern in Lead V₄.

On the day after admission the patient underwent catheterization of the right side of the heart and cineangiography. The catheter was passed from right to left at the aortic level through patent foramen ovale and all chambers of the heart were entered. The cineangiography revealed an anteroposterior mediastinal mass with areas of calcification which compressed the right atrium and pulmonary arteries and displaced the heart and great vessels posteriorly and to the left. There was no evidence of a left-to-right cardiac shunt, the peripheral arterial oxygen saturation was 55 per cent without and 98 per cent with oxygen administration. The venous and right atrial pressures were elevated. After cardiac catheterization convulsive movements were noted. An exploratory thoracotomy was then performed.

The chest was entered through right anterolateral paracostal incision at the fourth intercostal space. The right lung was seen to be atelectatic and the pericardial sac bulged forward. Opening of the pericardium exposed a large nodular tumor. The tumor seemed to lie upon the right atrium, the pulmonary artery and the base of the aorta. These cardiovascular structures were compressed posteriorly and to the left. The tumor three times the size of the heart measured approximately 8 by 12 cm. and arose from small pedicle at the base of the ascending aorta. When the dissection was being carried inferiorly and the tumor mass elevated from its bed, the aorta ruptured and hemorrhage ensued. The heartbeat which had been weak during the surgical procedure stopped at this point and could not be restored.

From the Department of Pathology and Cardiology, Children's Hospital, Medical School, University of Buffalo, Buffalo, N.Y.

Supported in part by United States Public Health Training Grant No. 5T5-5215 from the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication June 20, 1962.

*Senior Children's Hospital, 2, Buffalo 22, N.Y.

**Clinical Research Fellow in Cardiology.



Fig. 1. Left: Roentgenogram of the chest on admission. Right: Lateral projection which shows area of calcification.

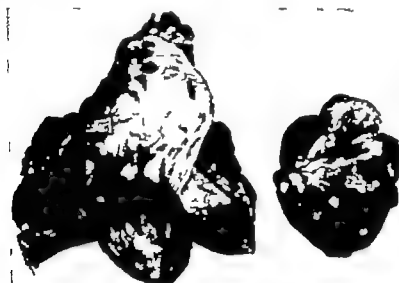


Fig. 2. Anterior view of the dissected heart and lungs with the pericardium reflected superiorly shows size and relationship to the surgically removed teratoma (on the right). Magnification $\times 1$.

Pathology. The surgically removed mass was received in fixed state. It was somewhat pear-shaped, had a lobulated surface, weighed 51 grams, and measured 6.2 by 5 by 3.5 cm. The mass was well encapsulated with a smooth surface, except for an area of 2 by 1.5 cm., where the capsule was missing, corresponding to the site of attachment of the tumor to the ascending aorta. There were few pea-sized protrusions, some solid and some cystic

(Fig. 2). The cut surface showed a fairly characteristic picture of a benign polycystic teratoma. The cysts varied in size from 2 to 10 mm. In the more firm central portion of the tumor several areas of cartilage, some of which were slightly calcified, could be seen alternating with fairly firm grayish-white but seemingly well-encapsulated, parenchymatous portions. These in turn, were in loosely surrounded by more loose grayish tis-

The syndrome of compression of the pulmonary artery by an aneurysm of the ascending aorta

A case report

T. P. Kulkarni M.S.

V. J. Gandhi M.D.**

A. A. Daley B.A. M.D. FRCP (Edin) M.R.C.P (Lond) F.A.C.C. (U.S.A.)
D.T.M. & H. (Lond) D.C.H. (Eng) F.C.C.P. (U.S.A.) F.I.C.A.***

Bombay India

Aneurysms of the ascending aorta and arch may present varied manifestations depending upon whether the structures compressed by the aneurysm are the blood vessels, nerves, trachea, esophagus or different chambers of the heart.

The main pulmonary artery and the proximal parts of its major branches closely entwine around the ascending aorta and the arch particularly in the concave aspects. By its mere proximity, an aortic aneurysm can cause progressive compression and narrowing of the pulmonary artery producing chronic cor pulmonale. It is rather surprising how infrequently this syndrome has been recognized clinically. So far only about 93 cases of this syndrome have been recorded in the literature and the majority of them have been detected at autopsy.¹⁻⁴ The syndrome closely but imperfectly mimics many common cardiovascular disorders and thus presents a diagnostic problem. It is our purpose to report here a case and to emphasize that with greater awareness this syndrome can be diagnosed clinically.

This is particularly important today since it may be possible to help such a patient surgically.

Case report

A 30-year-old Muslim male was admitted to the K.E.M. Hospital, Bombay, for progressive exertional dyspnea and frequent attacks of a productive cough which had been present for 9 months. He felt breathless after walking about 50 yd on the level and on climbing a few steps. He denied a history of rheumatic fever or syphilis.

On examination, he had early signs of congestive cardiac failure. There was no cyanosis or clubbing. The blood pressure was 100/50 mm. Hg. The apex beat was in the fifth left intercostal space in the anterior axillary line and was hyperdynamic in character. There was no parasternal heave. A systolic thrill and Grade 3 systolic murmur, well as a faint early diastolic murmur, were heard at the left sternal edge in the third intercostal space. The second sound was single.

A phonocardiogram recorded at the base of the heart showed a high-frequency systolic murmur that extended up to the aortic component of the second sound. The pulmonary component was very feeble and followed the aortic component by 0.05 second. There was a short early diastolic murmur.

Blood U.D.R.L. was strongly positive (+4 plus).

A plain x-raygram of the chest revealed a en-

Received for publication June 27, 1963.

*Assistant Professor, Department of Surgery, K.E.M. Hospital and C.M. Medical College, Bombay, India.

**Senior Lecturer, Department of Medicine, K.E.M. Hospital and C.M. Medical College, Bombay, India.

***Professor, Department of Cardiology, K.E.M. Hospital and C.M. Medical College and Cardiothoracic Institute, Bombay, India. Address: Ward 11 House Opp. Oval, Churchgate, Bombay 1, India.



Fig 1 Left: Roentgenogram of the chest on inspiration. Right: Lateral projection which shows area of calcification.



Fig 2 A superior view of the dissected heart and lungs with the pericardium reflected superiorly shows the relationship of the surgically removed teratoma (on the right). Magnification $\times 1$.

Pathology The surgically removed tumor was received in fixed state. It was somewhat pear shaped, had lobulated surface, weighed 51 grams, and measured 6.2 by 5 by 3.5 cm. The mass was well encapsulated with smooth surface except for area of 2 by 1.5 cm, here the capsule was missing corresponding to the site of attachment of the tumor to the ascending aorta. There were few pedunculated protrusions, some solid and some cystic.

(Fig 2). The cut surface showed fairly characteristic picture of benign polycystic teratoma. The cysts varied in size from 2 to 10 mm. In the more firm central portion of the tumor several areas of cartilage some of which were slightly calcified could be seen. Intermingled with the grayish but (not necessarily) well-circumscribed parenchymatous portions. These latter were surrounded by more



Fig 3 Cut surface of the tumor (magnification $\times 2$). Note the cyst in the periphery and the large solid mass of tissue (glia) in the center.



Fig 4 Low power photomicrograph which shows cysts lined by stratified squamous epithelium with a island of cartilage and bundles of smooth muscle in the periphery (glia). Hematoxylin-eosin, $\times 100$.

Some of the larger cysts contained colloid like material others more serous or mucoid secretion (Fig 3).

Microscopically the tumor showed the histologic features of a differentiated teratoma, with derivatives of all three germinal layers particularly of neural ectoderm and of endoderm (Fig 4). There are cysts lined by stratified squamous epithelium as well as there are neuroglial tissue with nerve cells. There were many cysts lined by mucosal tissue with gland similar to pyloric gland (Fig 5). There were scattered

groups of serous and mixed mucoserous glands. Ducts were also seen a few lined by stratified polyhedral cells with brush borders. Respiratory epithelium with cartilage was found in the walls of some. In addition there were areas with well-formed bone marrow as well as groups of smooth muscle, striated and heart muscle fibers.

At necropsy the pericardial sac was markedly distended and there were recent effusions, mostly on its inner surface. There were no anomalies of the heart. The ductus Botalli was patent although slightly constricted in one portion, with the intima in typical wrinkled state. The foramen ovale was compressed when stretched, in the fixed specimen about 1 cm. in diameter. Death had been caused by laceration of the aorta in the process of removal of the tumor from its seemingly firm attachment to the base of the heart.

Comments

Cardiac catheterization with cineangiography demonstrated an anterior mediastinal mass with areas of calcification which produced a filling defect on right atrial opacification and was associated with elevation of the mean right atrial and venous pressures. A similar filling defect has been reported previously.

Histologically our case was that of a typical congenital polycystic teratoma which contained fully differentiated tissues derived from all three germinal layers including particularly the neural ectodermal. A feature in common with the cases previously described was the attach-



Fig 5 Photomicrograph showing in the end glandular structures which resemble the pyloric region surrounded by glial tissue. Hematoxylin-eosin, $\times 450$.

ment of the tumor by a short pedicle to the adventitia at the base of the ascending aorta. Some authors have emphasized that this is extremely important since damage to the aortic wall which may cause fatal hemorrhages can be produced during operation. This happened in our case which in this matter resembles closely the case reported by Gebauer.

Dabbs and associates, after reviewing the literature with careful study of the histologic description came to the conclusion that some cases mistakenly referred to in the literature as intrapericardial teratoma were bronchogenic cysts and not teratomas at all. This is true of the case of Joel⁶ and of those reported by Jellen and Fisher⁷ and Basora, DeFillio and Lichtenberg.⁸

As to the case reported by Grimm, even if the histologic description by the author fits that of a teratoma the relationship between heart and tumor as given in the report is not stated with sufficient clarity. For this reason we believe that Grimm's case cannot be included in any comparative discussion of intrapericardial teratomas.

It seems to us that the first well-documented case of intrapericardial teratoma was reported by Gebauer¹ in 1942. The other 3 cases were those of Willis², Claireaux, and of Richards and Reeves.³ Of particular interest is that the case reported by Richards and Reeves was the

only one in which a successful operation was carried out.

Summary

A typical case of an adult type of intrapericardial teratoma is reported. A review of the literature disclosed only 4 well documented cases. Attention is called to the intimate attachment of the teratoma to the aortic wall and the inherent danger of hemorrhage during surgical removal of the tumor.

We are indebted to Dr. Horrel L. Terplan for his advice and criticism, and to Mrs. Renee Monagle and M. T. Lyle Hault for their technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Gebauer, P. W. A case of intrapericardial teratoma, *J. Thoracic Surg.* 12:456, 1943.
2. Willis, R. A. Intrapericardial teratoma in infant, *J. Path. & Bact.* 58:284, 1946.
3. Claireaux, A. E. Intrapericardial teratoma in newborn infant, *J. Path. & Bact.* 53:743, 1951.
4. Richards, G. J. J. and Reeves, R. Mediastinal tumors and cysts in children, *A.M.A. J. Dis. Child.* 93:284, 1958.
5. Dabbs, C. H., Berg, R., Jr. and Pierce, E. C. Intrapericardial bronchogenic cysts, *J. Thoracic Surg.* 31:718, 1957.
6. Joel, J. Cited by Dabbs, C. H. *Arch. Path. Anat.* 122:381, 1890.
7. Jellen, J. and Fisher, W. E. Intrapericardial teratoma, *Ann. J. Dis. Child.* 11:1397, 1946.
8. Basora, DeFillio, J. and Lichtenberg, F. Intrapericardial teratoma, *J. Pediatr.* 48:77, 1956.
9. Grimm, H. W. Mediastinal teratoma, *Radiology* 8:133, 1927.

The syndrome of compression of the pulmonary artery by an aneurysm of the ascending aorta

A case report

T. P. Kulkarni M.S.

M. J. Gandhi M.D.^{**}

K. K. Daley B.A. M.D. F.R.C.P. (Edin) M.R.C.P. (Lond) F.A.C.C. (U.S.A.)

D. T. M. & H. (Lond) D.C.H. (Eng) F.C.C.P. (U.S.A.) F.I.C.A.^{***}

Bombay India

Aneurysms of the ascending aorta and arch may present varied manifestations depending upon whether the structures compressed by the aneurysm are the blood vessels, nerves, trachea, esophagus or different chambers of the heart.

The main pulmonary artery and the proximal parts of its major branches closely entwine around the ascending aorta and the arch particularly in the concave aspects. By its mere proximity an aortic aneurysm can cause progressive compression and narrowing of the pulmonary artery producing chronic cor pulmonale. It is rather surprising how infrequently this syndrome has been recognized clinically. So far only about 93 cases of this syndrome have been recorded in the literature and the majority of them have been detected at autopsy.¹⁻⁴ The syndrome closely but imperfectly mimics many common cardiovascular disorders and thus presents a diagnostic problem. It is our purpose to report here a case and to emphasize that with greater awareness this syndrome can be diagnosed clinically.

This is particularly important today since it may be possible to help such a patient surgically.

Case report

A 30-year-old Muslim male was admitted to the K.E.M. Hospital, Bombay for progressive exertional dyspnea and frequent attacks of productive cough which had been present for 9 months. He felt breathless after walking about 50 yards on the level and on climbing few steps. He denied any history of rheumatic fever or syphilis.

On examination, he had early signs of congestive cardiac failure. There was no cyanosis or clubbing. The blood pressure was 100/50 mm. Hg. The percussion note in the fifth left intercostal space had a hyperdynamic character. There was no parasternal heave. A systolic thrill and a Grade 3 systolic murmur well to the left sternal edge in the third intercostal space. The second sound was single.

A phonocardiogram recorded at the base of the heart showed a high-frequency systolic murmur that extended up to the aortic component of the second sound. The pulmonary component was very feeble and followed the aortic component by 0.05 second. There was a short early diastolic murmur.

Roentgen A.D.R.L. was strongly positive. 4 plus.

A plain skiagram of the heart revealed an-

Received for publication June 27, 1962.

Assistant Professor, Department of Surgery, K.E.M. Hospital and G.B. Medical College, Bombay, India.

^{**}Associate Professor of Medicine, K.E.M. Hospital and G.B. Medical College, Bombay, India.

^{***}Pneumologist and Cardiologist, K.E.M. Hospital and G.B. Medical College and Cardiologist, Kumbha Hospital, Baroda, India. Address: 34, N. S. Road, Opp. Oval, Churchgate, Bombay, India.

Spiro- lactone	Adrena- cortical steroids	Clinical features
0	0	See text
0	0	See text
0	0	See text
0	0	See text
0	0	Progressive congestive failure while on maintenance digitalis, hydrochlorothiazide, and salt restriction. Diabetes controlled with 118 U of NPH insulin. Given only one mercurial injection at onset of formula therapy. Comparable diuresis during second bout of congestive failure. Fasting blood sugar levels and diabetic status remained relatively unchanged while on formula.
0	0	See text
0	0	Prompt diuresis and loss of congestive symptoms after formula and single mercurial injection for initial bout of failure. Acute myocardial infarction 4 months later subsequent gain in weight to 209½ pounds during convalescence. Resumption of formula and interval feedings to control hypoglycemic symptoms. Weight decreased to 197 pounds in 27 days, and to 195½ pounds in 38 days.
0	0	Repeated congestive failure with prompt diuresis and amelioration of epigastric tenderness and dyspnea—even after oral diuretics, digitalis, and dexamethasone did not suffice.
0	P	Potentiated diuretic response when spironolactone was added.
+	P	

M: Medium formula. L: Large formula. (1), (2), (3): First, second, or third bout of congestive failure. P: Pre-formula therapy. C: Con-

medication for unrelated disorders (e.g. hormone therapy, insulin, parenteral vitamins B₁) generally was continued without alteration. It was necessary to resort to thoracentesis only in Case 13 (a patient with anasarca due to widespread malignancy).

The details of dietetic management in achieving and maintaining weight reduction are similar to those which I have previously reported.⁷ It will suffice to point out that such a program is arbitrarily divided into the following three phases. *Phase I*—consisting of formula as the chief



Fig. 1 Position of tip of 1 transpulmonary catheter at the site of the obstruction.

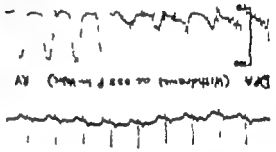


Fig. 2 1 transpulmonary (left) and pressure probe tracing, from the pulmonary artery to the right ventricle.

largest cardiac silhouette. There was contrast in the region of the pulmonary artery. The pulmonary artery, especially on the right side, appeared to be hypoplastic. The characteristic pattern showed right axis deviation, vertical position of the heart, and left ventricular hypertrophy of the heart.

On catheterization of the right side of the heart the outflow tract of the right ventricle appeared to be dilated. The left pulmonary artery was not catheterized because of the tip of the catheter was not in the right pulmonary artery. The pressure in the right pulmonary artery (Fig. 1) and the catheter turned every time it was pushed and entered the left pulmonary artery (Fig. 1). The patient was placed in the left lateral position, and under fluoroscopic control the tip of the catheter was directed toward the right pulmonary artery. It seemed to lodge again. The catheter was pulled back and left pulmonary artery pressure were 25/7 mm. Hg.



Fig. 3 Angiogram showing the dilated outflow tract of the right ventricle.

Discussion

This syndrome has been described in the literature as being very rare and unusual. Probably the paucity of reports is due to inadequate clinical recognition of

The patient refused surgery and left the hospital aspect of the ascending aorta.

It was aneurysmal and originated from the coeliac aorta. The aortic window (Fig. 6) on the posteroanterior aortogram (Fig. 5). The aorta in the region of the pulmonary coeliac, as seen on the aortogram, was of the ascending aorta. It was aneurysmal (Fig. 4). Direct percutaneous aortic catheterization of the right pulmonary artery and distal lumen of the right pulmonary artery and of the trunk of the right pulmonary artery and right ventricle to the left, poor and delayed filling of the outflow tract of the right ventricle, but did not reveal any aneurysm, although aortic aneurysm. The angiogram showed the catheter in the right ventricle and later in the outflow tract of the right ventricle with the tip of the catheter in the right ventricle and later in the outflow tract of the right ventricle.

Angiography was performed by retrograde aortic catheterization.

Angiogram of the aorta showed an aneurysm of the ascending aorta. The aortic window (Fig. 6) on the posteroanterior aortogram (Fig. 5). The aorta in the region of the pulmonary coeliac, as seen on the aortogram, was of the ascending aorta. It was aneurysmal (Fig. 4). Direct percutaneous aortic catheterization of the right pulmonary artery and distal lumen of the right pulmonary artery and of the trunk of the right pulmonary artery and right ventricle to the left, poor and delayed filling of the outflow tract of the right ventricle, but did not reveal any aneurysm, although aortic aneurysm. The angiogram showed the catheter in the right ventricle and later in the outflow tract of the right ventricle with the tip of the catheter in the right ventricle and later in the outflow tract of the right ventricle.

prominence of the pulmonary artery, the lung hila and peripheral lung fields appear to be ischemic. A careful study may reveal

of the lung fields, depending on the exact location of aneurysm is more oligemic than the other. Demonstration of calcification in the aneurysm may be a useful diag-

nostic point. Although the aneurysmal shadow may show expansile pulsations, the main branches of the pulmonary artery do not pulsate. Catheterization of the right side of the heart is a useful means of

diagnosing this condition. The soft pulmonary artery is compressed more or less uniformly giving cardiac catheterization

data which closely mimic those of pulmonary stenosis. However it may not be possible to advance the tip of the catheter into one of the branches, depending upon

the exact site of compression. The tip of the catheter appears to pulsate too vigorously in spite of the low pressure in the pulmonary artery.

Angiocardiography which delineates the ascending aorta and pulmonary artery, clinches the diagnosis. A venous angiocardio-gram shows displacement of the

cardiac shadow and extent of the compression of the pulmonary artery whereas an aortogram delineates the size and shape and the site of origin of the aneurysm. This is particularly well seen in the

left anterior oblique view which shows best the aortic window.

This syndrome of aneurysm of the ascending aorta pressing on the pulmonary artery is a progressive malady which invariably ends fatally. The aneurysm may rupture into the pulmonary artery and produce a hemothorax of varying degrees, depending upon the size of the opening.

If the aneurysm is large this may result in rapid flooding of the pulmonary vasculature leading to pulmonary edema and death. Since the advent of cardiac bypass and cardiopneumonia these aneurysms have come into the realm of cardiac surgery.

so that the exact antemortem diagnosis is important.

Summary

1 A case is presented of syphilitic aortic aneurysm of the ascending aorta

pressing on the pulmonary artery and producing chronic cor pulmonale diagnosed clinically.

2 This syndrome clinically presents signs of pulmonary stenosis and aortic incompetence. In a young syphilitic patient with aortic incompetence the presence of right ventricular enlargement clinically

or electrocardiographically with feeble pulmonary component of the second sound is highly suggestive of this syndrome.

3-ray films of the chest usually reveal bilateral enlargement with apparent enlargement of the pulmonary artery and oligemic lung fields. The mechanism

however may not be uniform. Catheterization findings in the right side of the heart closely mimic those of pulmonary stenosis. However the displacement of the outflow tract of the right ventricle to the left and vigorous pulsation of the

tip of the catheter in spite of low pressure in the pulmonary artery are suggestive. The aortogram clinches the diagnosis.

3 The fact is emphasized that this syndrome is not so rare as is commonly believed and now that corrective surgery is possible this syndrome should be borne in mind whenever some unusual features

Addendum

During the past year we have seen 6 more cases of this and allied syndromes in our hospital alone. One case showed pressure on the pulmonary artery in another case there was pressure on the pulmonary artery and left bronchus producing bronchectasis. Three cases showed rupture of an aortic aneurysm into the pulmonary artery producing pulmonary hypertension and in one case there was sudden rupture of the aorta into the pulmonary artery producing rapid flooding of the lungs with resultant pulmonary edema and death.

REFERENCES

- 1 Donald, J. J. Lewinson, D. C., and Cristib. G. C. Clinical studies on local extent of the pulmonary artery by syphilitic aortic aneurysm. *Circulation* 13 75 1956.
- 2 Case, R. V. Angiocardiographic image of the large aneurysm of the ascending aorta with lateral displacement of pulmonary artery. *Circulation* 13 75 1956.
- 3 Donald, J. J. Lewinson, D. C., and Cristib. G. C. (Abstract) *Ann. J. Roent.* 70 907 1958.

Am. Heart J.
May 1963

3. Lew D W, Kandel W H J and Kallner F. Acquired arteriovenous fistula between the aorta and pulmonary artery: report of a case with rupture of syphilitic aortic aneurysm was responsible. Ann. I. C. Med. 38:601 1953
4. The von J R and Vogel E. S. The syndrome of compression of the pulmonary artery by a syphilitic aneurysm. Indian J Surg 23:225 1961
5. P. H. The suprasternal route for direct localization of the great vessels of superior mediastinum. In: Report of case Alan J. L. Pulmonary artery aneurysm resulting in chronic cor pulmonale with a report of case Alan J. L. Med 31:183 1951

Received by publisher July 13, 1982
from the (order preparation laboratory) Bergen Plains (camp) Hospital, Paterson, NJ
Reviewed by (cardiology) Bergen Plains County Hospital, Paterson, NJ } Present address: (Chalmers Lab of Cancer)

15-25-67-01) Bill was admitted to the hospital on Dec. 25, 1965, complaining of frequent attacks of dizziness, rattling in the right ear. During of the above, nausea and episodes of faint heart beating. He had fainted three times in

Case report

THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS

The case presented below provided a reproductively consistent

1. The first step is to identify the problem. In this case, the problem is that the system is not working properly.

When the airplane moves or leans com-

excitable A V node to atropine, or a
loss of an abnormal response or a hyper-

marked in the A-V node than in the S-A node, and the A-V node is blocked.

In 1914 Collipault noticed that the administration of atropine had been described by Wilson in 1915 and subsequently demonstrated by others.

The control rate was 100 per ml, and the coagulability of the plasma was 100 per ml, and the coagulability of the plasma was 100 per ml.

The change diagnosis was neurocysticercosis, although the remote possibility of brain tumor could not be excluded by the data at hand. I attempt to shorten the P R interval, 0.5

The patient remained in bed for most of the time, stating that he found it difficult to walk because of the weakness of the legs and was unable to get up without help.

The pulse rate was 85 per minute, and the blood pressure as 120/55 mm Hg. On several occasions while the patient was lying in bed, the remainder of the physical examination was not remarkable. The electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) showed first degree AV block, but otherwise was as the normal limits. Roentgenograms of the chest and skull are also normal. Medical laboratory data (Table 1)

Personal and medical history, as well as the history of medical illness, were noncontributory. On examination, the patient was anxious, tense, and apprehensive, repeatedly checking his pulse, or his neck and wrist. There were no other abnormalities of the face and frequent blinking. There was coarse rigidity on left and right lateral rotation of the neck and no movement of the neck and no movement of the shoulders or elbows. The heart was not enlarged, there was no murmurs, no rales or crackles, no wheezes, no abnormal bowel sounds, no abnormal genitalia, no abnormal

jo doti epi to kineja xalo pax eanipalli qni
'xaxia am m kineja xalo eanipalli o xaxia am

SAETOS DELICATISSIMIS
PARENTIBUS V

Wandering pacemaker occurring during speech, as a result of paradoxical effect of atropine on the A-V node

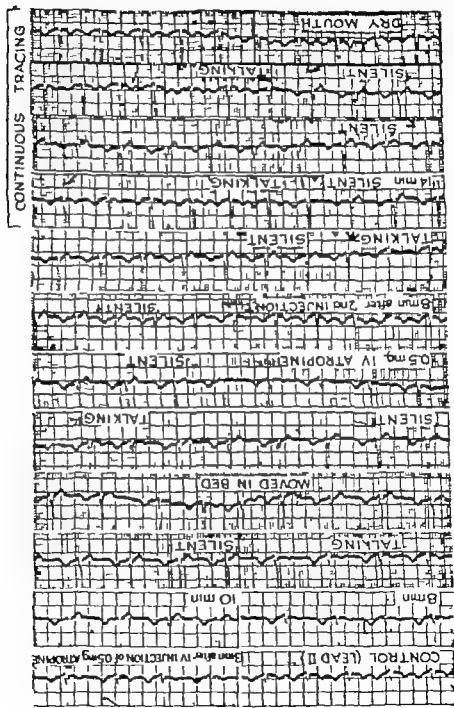


Fig. 2 The control tracing shows first-degree A-V block. There had 8 minutes after intravenous administration of 0.5 mg. of atropine the heart rate decreases and the P-R interval advances to upper normal limits. Note 1: a nodal rhythm. 10 minutes Subsequently the rhythm is nodal as noted the patient is silent, and again when the traces slightly altered or falls. This is well illustrated in the continuous four lead strips when the patient alternately talks and keeps silent. The last strip and thereafter no shifting of the pacemaker is noticed and the patient complained of dryness of the mouth.

representations or with changes in the position of the body. To our knowledge the literature contains no previous report of a case in which understanding of the pacemaker was connected with speech. Apparently the abnormal cause of such a vocal imbalance of the conduct is a lesion that minor additional changes as during talking were capable of shifting the pacemaker back and forth. When the vagus nerve was completely severed no wandering of the pacemaker could be reproduced.

Summary

The use of low arousal or nodal rhythm due to a nodal effect of atropine is reported here as a shift in the vagal tone as with talking were able to cause wanderings of the pacemaker. The present preparation by John A. H. H. and was taken to the press of the paper.

REFERENCES

W. H. H. The position of atropine in the treatment of the vagus nerve. J. Med. 16:1989 1915

1. B. H. H. 1. Vagus-ventricular rhythm, Brit. Heart J. 6:107 1944
2. Cannon, J. B. Unusual effects of atropine on the cardiac rhythm in conditions of altered nodal automaticity. *Kidney Week* 67:2 1219 1935
3. L. H. H. and L. H. H. 1935
4. Cannon, J. B. 1935
5. Cannon, J. B. 1935
6. Cannon, J. B. 1935
7. Cannon, J. B. 1935
8. Cannon, J. B. 1935
9. Cannon, J. B. 1935
10. Cannon, J. B. 1935
11. Cannon, J. B. 1935
12. Cannon, J. B. 1935
13. Cannon, J. B. 1935
14. Cannon, J. B. 1935
15. Cannon, J. B. 1935
16. Cannon, J. B. 1935
17. Cannon, J. B. 1935
18. Cannon, J. B. 1935
19. Cannon, J. B. 1935
20. Cannon, J. B. 1935
21. Cannon, J. B. 1935
22. Cannon, J. B. 1935
23. Cannon, J. B. 1935
24. Cannon, J. B. 1935
25. Cannon, J. B. 1935
26. Cannon, J. B. 1935
27. Cannon, J. B. 1935
28. Cannon, J. B. 1935
29. Cannon, J. B. 1935
30. Cannon, J. B. 1935
31. Cannon, J. B. 1935
32. Cannon, J. B. 1935
33. Cannon, J. B. 1935
34. Cannon, J. B. 1935
35. Cannon, J. B. 1935
36. Cannon, J. B. 1935
37. Cannon, J. B. 1935
38. Cannon, J. B. 1935
39. Cannon, J. B. 1935
40. Cannon, J. B. 1935
41. Cannon, J. B. 1935
42. Cannon, J. B. 1935
43. Cannon, J. B. 1935
44. Cannon, J. B. 1935
45. Cannon, J. B. 1935
46. Cannon, J. B. 1935
47. Cannon, J. B. 1935
48. Cannon, J. B. 1935
49. Cannon, J. B. 1935
50. Cannon, J. B. 1935
51. Cannon, J. B. 1935
52. Cannon, J. B. 1935
53. Cannon, J. B. 1935
54. Cannon, J. B. 1935
55. Cannon, J. B. 1935
56. Cannon, J. B. 1935
57. Cannon, J. B. 1935
58. Cannon, J. B. 1935
59. Cannon, J. B. 1935
60. Cannon, J. B. 1935
61. Cannon, J. B. 1935
62. Cannon, J. B. 1935
63. Cannon, J. B. 1935
64. Cannon, J. B. 1935
65. Cannon, J. B. 1935
66. Cannon, J. B. 1935
67. Cannon, J. B. 1935
68. Cannon, J. B. 1935
69. Cannon, J. B. 1935
70. Cannon, J. B. 1935
71. Cannon, J. B. 1935
72. Cannon, J. B. 1935
73. Cannon, J. B. 1935
74. Cannon, J. B. 1935
75. Cannon, J. B. 1935
76. Cannon, J. B. 1935
77. Cannon, J. B. 1935
78. Cannon, J. B. 1935
79. Cannon, J. B. 1935
80. Cannon, J. B. 1935
81. Cannon, J. B. 1935
82. Cannon, J. B. 1935
83. Cannon, J. B. 1935
84. Cannon, J. B. 1935
85. Cannon, J. B. 1935
86. Cannon, J. B. 1935
87. Cannon, J. B. 1935
88. Cannon, J. B. 1935
89. Cannon, J. B. 1935
90. Cannon, J. B. 1935
91. Cannon, J. B. 1935
92. Cannon, J. B. 1935
93. Cannon, J. B. 1935
94. Cannon, J. B. 1935
95. Cannon, J. B. 1935
96. Cannon, J. B. 1935
97. Cannon, J. B. 1935
98. Cannon, J. B. 1935
99. Cannon, J. B. 1935
100. Cannon, J. B. 1935

1. **Introduction**
 2. **Background**
 3. **Methodology**
 4. **Results**
 5. **Conclusion**
 6. **References**
 7. **Appendix**
 8. **Index**
 9. **Table of Contents**
 10. **Summary**
 11. **Abstract**
 12. **Keywords**
 13. **Subject Headings**
 14. **Notes**
 15. **Footnotes**
 16. **References**
 17. **Appendix**
 18. **Index**
 19. **Table of Contents**
 20. **Summary**
 21. **Abstract**
 22. **Keywords**
 23. **Subject Headings**
 24. **Notes**
 25. **Footnotes**
 26. **References**
 27. **Appendix**
 28. **Index**
 29. **Table of Contents**
 30. **Summary**
 31. **Abstract**
 32. **Keywords**
 33. **Subject Headings**
 34. **Notes**
 35. **Footnotes**
 36. **References**
 37. **Appendix**
 38. **Index**
 39. **Table of Contents**
 40. **Summary**
 41. **Abstract**
 42. **Keywords**
 43. **Subject Headings**
 44. **Notes**
 45. **Footnotes**
 46. **References**
 47. **Appendix**
 48. **Index**
 49. **Table of Contents**
 50. **Summary**
 51. **Abstract**
 52. **Keywords**
 53. **Subject Headings**
 54. **Notes**
 55. **Footnotes**
 56. **References**
 57. **Appendix**
 58. **Index**
 59. **Table of Contents**
 60. **Summary**
 61. **Abstract**
 62. **Keywords**
 63. **Subject Headings**
 64. **Notes**
 65. **Footnotes**
 66. **References**
 67. **Appendix**
 68. **Index**
 69. **Table of Contents**
 70. **Summary**
 71. **Abstract**
 72. **Keywords**
 73. **Subject Headings**
 74. **Notes**
 75. **Footnotes**
 76. **References**
 77. **Appendix**
 78. **Index**
 79. **Table of Contents**
 80. **Summary**
 81. **Abstract**
 82. **Keywords**
 83. **Subject Headings**
 84. **Notes**
 85. **Footnotes**
 86. **References**
 87. **Appendix**
 88. **Index**
 89. **Table of Contents**
 90. **Summary**
 91. **Abstract**
 92. **Keywords**
 93. **Subject Headings**
 94. **Notes**
 95. **Footnotes**
 96. **References**
 97. **Appendix**
 98. **Index**
 99. **Table of Contents**
 100. **Summary**
 101. **Abstract**
 102. **Keywords**
 103. **Subject Headings**
 104. **Notes**
 105. **Footnotes**
 106. **References**
 107. **Appendix**
 108. **Index**
 109. **Table of Contents**
 110. **Summary**
 111. **Abstract**
 112. **Keywords**
 113. **Subject Headings**
 114. **Notes**
 115. **Footnotes**
 116. **References**
 117. **Appendix**
 118. **Index**
 119. **Table of Contents**
 120. **Summary**
 121. **Abstract**
 122. **Keywords**
 123. **Subject Headings**
 124. **Notes**
 125. **Footnotes**
 126. **References**
 127. **Appendix**
 128. **Index**
 129. **Table of Contents**
 130. **Summary**
 131. **Abstract**
 132. **Keywords**
 133. **Subject Headings**
 134. **Notes**
 135. **Footnotes**
 136. **References**
 137. **Appendix**
 138. **Index**
 139. **Table of Contents**
 140. **Summary**
 141. **Abstract**
 142. **Keywords**
 143. **Subject Headings**
 144. **Notes**
 145. **Footnotes**
 146. **References**
 147. **Appendix**
 148. **Index**
 149. **Table of Contents**
 150. **Summary**
 151. **Abstract**
 152. **Keywords**
 153. **Subject Headings**
 154. **Notes**
 155. **Footnotes**
 156. **References**
 157. **Appendix**
 158. **Index**
 159. **Table of Contents**
 160. **Summary**
 161. **Abstract**
 162. **Keywords**
 163. **Subject Headings**
 164. **Notes**
 165. **Footnotes**
 166. **References**
 167. **Appendix**
 168. **Index**
 169. **Table of Contents**
 170. **Summary**
 171. **Abstract**
 172. **Keywords**
 173. **Subject Headings**
 174. **Notes**
 175. **Footnotes**
 176. **References**
 177. **Appendix**
 178. **Index**
 179. **Table of Contents**
 180. **Summary**
 181. **Abstract**
 182. **Keywords**
 183. **Subject Headings**
 184. **Notes**
 185. **Footnotes**
 186. **References**
 187. **Appendix**
 188. **Index**
 189. **Table of Contents**
 190. **Summary**
 191. **Abstract**
 192. **Keywords**
 193. **Subject Headings**
 194. **Notes**
 195. **Footnotes**
 196. **References**
 197. **Appendix**
 198. **Index**
 199. **Table of Contents**
 200. **Summary**
 201. **Abstract**
 202. **Keywords**
 203. **Subject Headings**
 204. **Notes**
 205. **Footnotes**
 206. **References**
 207. **Appendix**
 208. **Index**
 209. **Table of Contents**
 210. **Summary**
 211. **Abstract**
 212. **Keywords**
 213. **Subject Headings**
 214. **Notes**
 215. **Footnotes**
 216. **References**
 217. **Appendix**
 218. **Index**
 219. **Table of Contents**
 220. **Summary**
 221. **Abstract**
 222. **Keywords**
 223. **Subject Headings**
 224. **Notes**
 225. **Footnotes**
 226. **References**
 227. **Appendix**
 228. **Index**
 229. **Table of Contents**
 230. **Summary**
 231. **Abstract**
 232. **Keywords**
 233. **Subject Headings**
 234. **Notes**
 235. **Footnotes**
 236. **References**
 237. **Appendix**
 238. **Index**
 239. **Table of Contents**
 240. **Summary**
 241. **Abstract**
 242. **Keywords**
 243. **Subject Headings**
 244. **Notes**
 245. **Footnotes**
 246. **References**
 247. **Appendix**
 248. **Index**
 249. **Table of Contents**
 250. **Summary**
 251. **Abstract**
 252. **Keywords**
 253. **Subject Headings**
 2

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 277: 1039-1043.

Journal of the American Statistical Association

Approved by Crime Hq. 7/2/2011

from the Laboratory of the sub-species *hirsuta* (Linn.) of *Alnus*, and *Alnus* from *Alnus*.

In the past research on cardiac decompensation was largely concerned with hemodynamic and clinical symptoms but more recently biochemical and related structural changes in the myocardium have found increasing attention as shown in the Symposium of the Physiology of Cardiac Muscle in Gorki² and Bing's³ articles and particularly in the large volume on cardiac metabolism. Against this background the work of F. Z. Meerson and associates at the Institute of Normal and Pathologic Physiology, Moscow merits the attention of Western cardiologists. As one of the most comprehensive experimental studies by an single author it includes hemodynamic, macroscopic and microscopic structural changes x-ray ECG and clinical symptoms biochemical changes and autonomic and central nervous systems (cardio-vascular) and conditioned and conditioned reflexes (EEG). Meerson studied particularly the compensatory phase (compensatory hypertension) in developing left ventricular hypertrophy in the belief that a detailed study of cardiac compensation in experimental aortic stenosis would contribute to the understanding of the

decompensation (and cause of the ultimate
in two monographs the first and larger
one (258 pages) published in November
1960 is devoted mainly to chronic com-
pensation and decompensation with much
emphasis on biochemical changes whereas
the second one (75 pages) published in
1962 is devoted mainly to acute heart
failure with emphasis on hemodynamic
changes. In both volumes the results of
Western and Russian authors are well
integrated. In some aspects recent Western
research on cardiac decompensation has
paralleled Western work and gives more
detailed information. However this does
not detract from the merit of Western
studies independent confirmation may
often be as important as new discoveries.
The bulk of Western work is included
in his first book which last winter
experimental papers by Western and five
associates. Several papers appeared later
some of which contain essentially the same
information as that in his book, whereas
some others, particularly his recent mono-
graph give supplementary new data.
It is the purpose of this article to present
a condensation of Western work, with

Russian research on
cardiac compensation and decompensation

Ernst Simonson
Arnold Lieberman
Minneapolis Minn.

Table I

C	Age Sex	Height	Body build	Diagnosis	Pre formula weight (lb)	Postformula		Di- gits	Diure- tics
						Weight (lb)	Days		
1	72 M	5'11"	L	A.S.H.D. congestive failure, diabetes mellitus, obesity, gout	215½	202¾ 198¾ 187¾	2 4 50	P	P
2	83 M	6'	L	A.S.H.D. recent myocardial infarction, congestive failure, obesity	216½	203¾ 198¾ 193¾	7 22 48	P	P
3	53 M	5'11½"	L	H.H.D. congestive failure osteoarthritis, obesity	249	236 234½ 222½ 210 200¾	5 13 40 74 102	H	M(X1)
4	69 M	6'	L	A.S.H.D. recent myocardial infarction, congestive failure, obesity	207½	201¾ 193¾ 191	4 19 49	H	P
5	78 F	5'4"	M	H.H.D. and A.S.H.D. recurrent congestive failure, diabetes mellitus	138	134¾ 131¾	1 10	P	P M(X1)
6	65 F	5'4"	M	A.S.H.D. previous myocardial infarction, acute pulmonary edema	132	125	3	P	C M(X1)
7	59 M	5'8"	L	R.H.D. aortic stenosis, mitral insufficiency, coronary insuf- ficiency, congestive failure, obesity, diabetes mellitus, sub- sequent myocardial infarction	213	209¾ 206	7 15	O	M(X1)
8	78 F	5'3"	M	A.S.H.D. ventricular fibrillation left bundle branch block, congestive failure	(1)132 (2)134 (3)145	129¾ 128¾ 131 136 131 125	2 6 4 1 2 15	P P P	P M(X1) P M(X1)

(including subsequent hypocaloric or anabolic-poor diet.

A.S.H.D. Arteriosclerotic heart disease. H.H.D. Hypertensive heart disease. R.H.D. Rheumatic heart disease. B. Small female.
constant oral diuretics with formula. M(X1) Once mercurial injection with formula. (T. file 1 is continued on page 26.)

A number of these patients had been taking oral diuretic agents at the time their congestive failure recurred. In most instances the dose was increased. A single injection of a mercurial diuretic was administered initially to the majority of patients when they presented with moder-

ate or advanced congestive failure. On the other hand a marked diuresis was achieved in several edematous patients in whom diuretics and spironolactone were purposely withheld.

Sedation and other supportive measures were prescribed as indicated. Previous

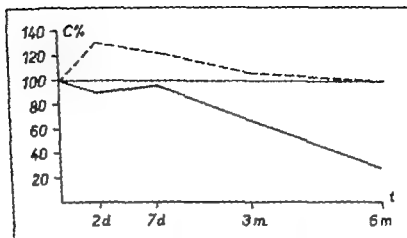


Fig. 1 Relative changes in RNA (dashed line) and DNA (solid line), in percent of normal control t = time after experimental aortic stenosis, d = days, m = months. (From Meerzon, F. Z. On the Mechanism of Compensatory Hyperfunction and Insufficiency of the Heart, Cor et Vasa 3(3):161 1961 Figure 5 p. 165)

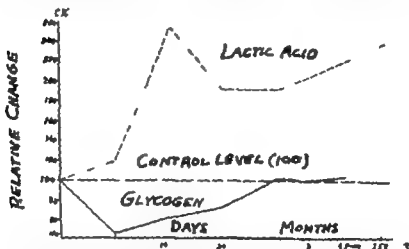


Fig. 2 Relative changes in lactate (dashed line) and glycogen (solid line), in the left ventricle of rabbit after experimental aortic stenosis over a period of 1 1/2 years (From Meerzon, Figure 41 p. 135)

labeled methionine S^{35} in the phase of acute decompensation^{6,7}. Methionine S^{35} (6000 impulses per minute per 1 gram of body weight) was administered to rabbits 18 hours after the last intake of food. The animals were sacrificed 4 hours later and the radioactivity in the dry protein of the heart was measured. Table I shows the results of this series.

The increased uptake of S^{35} is interpreted as increased protein resynthesis.

It is implied that the increased protein synthesis is associated with a rapid increase in heart weight, and it may be consistent with this interpretation that the protein synthesis at the time of fully developed hypertrophy (as investigated by means of the uptake of S^{35}) decreases to the normal level, and below the normal level in the final decompensatory phase. Degenerative histologic changes are present in the myocardium at the time of increased

uptake of S^{35} whereas in the later phase of compensatory hypertrophy and decrease in the uptake of S^{35} to the original level enlargement of the diameter of myocardial fibers with increased size of their nuclei was found histologically. However it is known that in ventricular hypertrophy the nuclei increase proportionally much less than the myofibrils. The functional significance of the increased S^{35} in the early phase of acute decompensation needs still further exploration. Meerson²⁹ believes that the increased protein synthesis is the main feature responsible for the increase in heart weight in the first week. In recent experiments with labeled C^{14} glycine in rats with experimental aortic coarctation an increase in the uptake of C^{14} similar to the increase in the uptake of S^{35} in experimental aortic stenosis was obtained. It is difficult however to estimate the increase in heart weight from the increased uptake of S^{35} . The maximum storage of S^{35} occurs on the second day at the time when according to histologic investigations by Meerson there is most likely an increase in the extracellular space, although it was not directly determined. The fast initial increase in the heart weight attains the maximum at the fifth to seventh days.

In view of the increased protein synthesis in the myocardium during the postoperative decompensation and early compensatory hypertrophy the changes in free amino acids are of interest (Table II). The changes in the various free amino acids are quite different. In the phase of acute decompensation there is a pronounced drop in glutamine, theonine and alanine content; these return to or exceed the initial values during compensation. Tyrosine and phenylalanine are markedly increased.

The pattern of changes suggests that the new proteins synthesized are different from or in a different proportion than the normal proteins and in this connection the continuous drop in DNA is of interest. Perhaps this may be of consequence for the ultimately developing decompensation.

Amino acids were determined by the method of Gara (no reference given) by means of photoelectric colorimetry in 4% $CaCl_2$ solution in 75 per cent alcohol.

In the latest series⁸ acute experimental aortic stenosis was studied in greater detail in 22 dogs. The aortic lumen was constricted in six consecutive steps with 10-minute intervals from 80 to 50, 50 to 40, 30 to 20 and 10 per cent of the initial lumen. In the last step with a lumen of only 10 per cent of the original size the coronary flow and oxygen consumption per 100 grams of left ventricular musculature per minute increases about three times ($p \leq 0.001$) in confirmation of known information. The blood pressure was continuously recorded in both auricles and ventricles and in the aorta; the left ventricular circumference was determined by a modification of Rushmer's method⁹ and the left ventricular diameter was ascertained by means of V. C. Siniakov's ultrasonic method.

Table III shows a summary of the results. The (expected) increase in left ventricular systolic pressure and decrease in aortic systolic pressure with increasing stenosis is paralleled by the increase in total left ventricular work (involving left ventricular pressure) and decrease in external work (as defined by Meerson in involving aortic pressure). Of particular interest is the decrease in the peripheral vascular resistance (PVR) which is a true compensatory reaction that decreases the left ventricular overload. Since the aortic pressure beyond the point of stenosis is decreased, the decrease in PVR cannot be mediated by aortic or carotid baroreceptors. Meerson holds that it must be mediated by receptors in the left ventricular wall and he gives several examples from clinical experience to support his view that this compensatory reaction occurs also in man and has considerable clinical importance. This was experimentally demonstrated with two typical examples (Meerson, Fig. 10). In one dog with good tolerance (compensation) to experimental aortic stenosis the cardiac minute volume was well maintained at the control level (before stenosis) whereas the peripheral vascular

⁹No literature reference. Siniakov's method is given, but the main features are described. Small discs of barium titanate (6 mm. diameter) glued on the anterior and posterior walls of the left ventricle serve as electrodes. The ultrasonic frequency used is 1,000 kilocycles. The calibration is based on the speed of ultrasonic signals. Rectangular impulses of 2.5 sigma are used.

resistance dropped to 10 per cent of the initial level. In the other dog with poor tolerance the peripheral vascular resistance increased whereas the cardiac minute volume decreased about 50 per cent.

In the second phase of relatively constant hyperfunction the symptoms of cardiac decompensation (pulmonary congestion, edema), T wave inversion and most of the degenerative changes of muscle fibers and nerve endings disappear. Only a small

fraction of the nerve endings degenerate irreversibly. However the increased pressure in the left ventricle (about 300 mm Hg) is maintained and left ventricular hypertrophy develops (characterized mainly by an increase in the thickness and length of myocardial fibers rather than by an increase in their number as has been known for some time).

The time-course of heart weight and some of the biochemical changes in the

Table II. Free amino acids (mg./100 gram fresh weight) in the left ventricle of rabbits before and after experimental aortic stenosis

Amino acid	Control	After pervasion			
		2 days	7 days	1 mo.	5 mo.
Lysine	10.3	10.3	12.0	12.0	16.4
Asparagine	7.1	5.1	5.7	7.1	6.9
Glutamine	27.9	12.1	14.0	21.4	25.9
Theonine	5.9	1.2	3.0	5.9	6.2
Alanine	17.1	3.5	10.1	17.1	19.8
Tyrosine	7.7	31.0	23.0	23.3	29.2
Valine	3.6	—	—	5.0	4.9
Phenylalanine	7.8	18.0	—	16.8	23.4

Table III. Systolic pressure in left ventricle and aorta, pressure gradient, cardiac minute volume (ml./min.), peripheral vascular resistance (PIR), absolute (dynes sec. cm.⁻⁴) and relative (per cent of initial value) left ventricular work in progressive experimental aortic stenosis. Means of 2 dogs

	Narrowing of the aortic lumen, per cent of initial value (0)							Release of aortic stenosis
	0	20-50	50-80	80-70	70-80	80-90	90-95	
PVR (absolute)	2.022	1.761	1.865	1.780	1.303	1.115	.474	3.624
PVR (relative)	100	87	92	88	64	55	23	179
Mean systolic pressure								
Left ventricle (mm. Hg)	122	126	129	151	157	174	247	117
Aorta (mm. Hg)	104	99	94	93	79	58	47	86
Ventricular aortic gradient	18	27	35	58	78	116	200	31
Cardiac minute volume (ml.)	4.106	3.934	3.936	3.692	3.374	3.970	3.296	3.345
External left ventricular work* (kg./min.)	5.3	5.1	5.3	4.4	3.1	3.6	2.2	3.8
Total left ventricular work†	5.9	6.1	6.4	6.8	6.0	8.3	8.9	4.3

*Mean systolic pressure in aorta \times stroke volume \div $\frac{1}{2}$ (M = weight of stroke volume = flow velocity in aorta (M sec.).

†Mean systolic pressure in left ventricle \times stroke volume \div 73% \times 10³

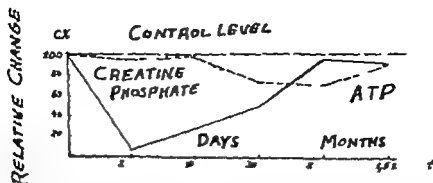


Fig 3 Creatine phosphate (solid line) and ATP (dashed line), in per cent of normal control level, in the left ventricle of rabbits after experimental aortic stenosis over period of 45 days. (From Meerson Figure 42, p. 135.)

in myocardium are shown in Figs 1 to 3 and Tables I to III. After the initial drop the phosphocreatine and glycogen content increase during the compensatory phase to reach the initial (control) level. The lactate rises during the first 2 weeks and remains elevated which according to Meerson is suggestive of myocardial hypoxia probably due to the failure of capillaries to grow with the increasing ventricular mass. Later progressive secondary fibrosis develops which is one of the main factors contributing to the development of final decompensation. Meerson found degenerative changes to be most marked in the central zone of muscle fibers i.e. in the area of nuclei. The fraction T (after an initial drop of 35 per cent) and ATPase

activity reach a peak of 160 to 170 per cent of the initial level 1.5 months after the experimental aortic stenosis, from which peak the ATPase declines gradually to the control level and fraction T to 25 per cent below the control level. DNA drops steadily from the seventh postoperative day to 30 per cent of the initial level 6 months later. The increase in ATPase during the compensatory phase is interpreted by Meerson as improved capacity of the myosin for dephosphorylation of ATP and utilization of energy for muscular contraction. The peak of ATPase activity coincides with the optimum compensation and is considered to be one of the principal compensatory factors. By the same token the decrease in ATPase after the forty

Table IV. Changes in the phase of acute decompensation and compensatory hyperfunction

	Acute decompensation	Relatively stable compensatory hyperfunction
Heart weight	Increased 30-40%	Increased 95-100% stable
Diameter of muscle fiber	Increased 30-50%	Increased 95-100% stable
Sarcoplasm	Light color little eosin absorption	Dark color pronounced eosin absorption
Nuclei	Light color irregularly enlarged	Hyperchromic enlarged
Myofibrils	Separated	Compact
Cardiofibrosis	Absent	Beginning
Glycogen	Pronounced decrease	Normal
Lactate	Increased (20%)	Greatly increased (200-300 per cent)
Phosphocreatine	Decreased (to 10% of control level)	Normal
ATP	Normal	Normal
ADP	Normal	Normal
Protein synthesis	Increased 100 per cent	Normal
RNA	Increased	Normal
DNA	Normal	Decreased
Dry substance	Decreased 15 per cent	Normal

fifth day shows approaching failure of energy utilization. Thus, biochemical changes precede the development of the final decompensation and electrocardiographic changes (left ventricular strain pattern). This corroborates findings by Rabakina⁴¹ who found in 15 rabbits with ventricular hypertrophy produced by experimental arterial hypertension a drop in glycogen and phosphocreatine of 37 and 59 per cent respectively as compared with 15 controls. There was no significant change in ATP or dry substance. The biochemical changes, which are quite similar to the changes in left ventricular hypertrophy about 1 month after experimental aortic stenosis in Meerson's experiments, preceded the development of left ventricular strain pattern in the electrocardiogram.

In view of the change in hydration it is regrettable that some of the biochemical concentrations are expressed per gram of dry weight and others per gram of fresh (wet) weight. A uniform reference would be preferable, but the changes in the concentrations of most of the various substances analyzed cannot be explained by changing hydration.

Meerson summarizes the changes in the phase of acute decompensation and compensatory hyperfunction as shown in Table IV.

The functional range of changes in the heart rate was investigated by the reaction to nitroglycerin (producing an increase) and to the breathing of NH_3 fumes (producing a reflex bradycardia). The range is expressed as the difference between fastest and slowest heart rates under these conditions. In normal rabbits this difference is from 230 to 270 beats per minute (mean 255). It decreases considerably during the acute decompensation (mainly because of less pronounced reflex bradycardia) and it remains decreased during the phase of compensation (mean 200). With the onset of final decompensation the difference decreases sharply to 150 and continues to decrease until death (to about 40). The narrowing of the range of heart

rate shows a decrease in functional adaptability and may be of potential interest for clinical exploration in man (although a different stimulus particularly for the reactive bradycardia, is advisable). It is quite possible that the degeneration of cardiac nerve endings⁴² is involved in the narrowing of the range of functional adaptability. Parallel with the decrease in functional adaptability is the decrease in cardiac reserve, due to the continuous overload of the left ventricle which involves in the phase of compensatory hypertrophy nearly the whole contractile capacity even in the resting condition.

Of great interest is the abrupt decrease in unconditioned and conditioned reflexes (reflex apnea and bradycardia) during the acute phase of decompensation in the first days after experimental aortic stenosis. Fig. 4 shows in two representative examples the drop in the conditioned apnea (in per cent of normal response) and in the unconditioned apnea (in seconds) produced by the breathing of NH_3 fumes. There is in contrast to the recovery of hemodynamic functions and chemical changes no recovery of reflexes in the phase of compensatory hyperfunction. It is quite possible that this may be due to secondary cerebral ischemia, and in this connection it may be mentioned that Enzer, Simonson and Blankstein⁴³ found a decrease in the fusion frequency of flicker in patients with cardiac decompensation.

The amplitudes of the electroencephalogram (premotor and visual zones) are drastically decreased during the phase of acute decompensation (Fig. 5) but recover within 2 weeks. It is possible that conditioned reflexes are a more sensitive index of the functional state of the cerebral cortex than is the electroencephalogram.

For further exploration of the role of the cerebral cortex in cardiac decompensation the major part of the cerebral cortex was removed in 22 rabbits 20 days prior to the experimental aortic stenosis. Already 9 to 19 days after the aortic stenosis the T wave in Lead I became inverted and micronecrosis was found in the myocardium in part of this group much earlier than usual. However in over half of the animals with removed cerebral cortex the development of compensatory hyperfunction was

*Recently, Meerson⁴⁴ found ATPase activity per milligram of m. con. in control animals to be 2.8 (days 45 days, and 10 day after experimental aortic stenosis it was 2.11, 4.06, and 1, respectively which shows the normal drop more distinctly.

Table V. Effect of therapy (administration of B₁₂ ATP and methionine) in the late phase of experimental aortic stenosis in rabbits on ATPase DNA and RNA in left ventricle

	ATPase (mg/1 Gm fresh tissue)	DNA (gamma/1 Gm fresh tissue)	RNA (gamma/1 Gm fresh tissue)
Group I Normal via cul	18.03 ± 813	763 ± 16.2	2,700 ± 112.4
Group II Aortic stenosis	9.34 ± 1,984	249 ± 23.9	2,410 ± 195
Group III Aortic stenosis plus therapy	34.46 ± 1,465	454 ± 11.9	1,265 ± 57.3
Δ I II	-8.69 ^{***}	-324	-190
Δ II III	+25.11 ^{***}	+205	-1,535

*** p < .01

quite similar to that in the animals with intact cerebral cortex. It appears that compensatory processes are maintained after removal of the cerebral cortex, but there is some impairment in a substantial percentage of the animals. The groups are too small for any precise statistical prediction but the results are of potential clinical interest. Although the interference of experimental aortic stenosis, even in the phase of compensation with cerebral function (as shown by conditioned reflexes) appears to be well established the important question of a possible vicious circle (interference of impaired cerebral function with cardiac compensation) deserves further exploration.

Meerson summarizes his conclusion as follows: "As a result of prolonged and relative stable compensatory cardiac hyperfunction a chain of biochemical changes develops leading to a more or less pronounced loss of contractile capacity of actomyosin. These changes are for a long time only preliminary to the development of decompensation. They become more pronounced with the disturbance of neurohormonal cardiac regulations and structural damage to the myocardium finally with the continuous overload (disproportion between contractile capacity and functional demand) they lead to the development of the complex cardiac decompensation." Thus cardiac compensation and decompensation are viewed as a complex phenomenon involving multiple vicious circles.

In his latest publication Meerson draws attention to the similarity between changes in the relative compensatory phase

and senile myocardial changes. In both conditions, there is hypertrophy of myocardial fibers (although not necessarily of the whole heart in senility) myocardial fibrosis, decrease in protein synthesis (tagged amino acid absorption), decrease in DNA increase in the ratio RNA/DNA, decrease in oxidative phosphorylation and decrease in the range of functional adaption of the heart rate.

Since Meerson believes that the decrease in the ATPase activity of myosin is one of the most important features in the chain leading to cardiac decompensation he assumes that donors of SH groups (such as cysteine, methionine) may counteract this process. It is of great interest that systematic administration of vitamin B₁₂, ATP (intramuscular) and methionine (oral) reversed some of the changes in the late phase of developing decompensation in experimental aortic stenosis in rabbits (Table V).

Most striking was the effect on DNA. In experimental animals it drops 6 months after aortic stenosis to 215 gamma per 1 Gm. fresh weight from the initial (control) value of 763 ± 16.2. In the treated animals with aortic stenosis DNA increased to 454 ± 11.9 and the difference between treated and untreated animals was statistically highly significant (p < .001). The treatment increased significantly the ATPase activity (Table V). Of course it cannot be expected that this treatment would be effective in senile myocardial changes but the results may suggest new approaches to the treatment of cardiac decompensation.

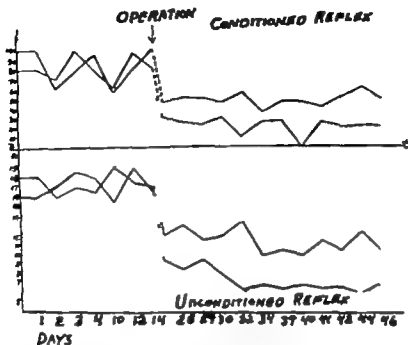


Fig. 4 Changes in conditioned reflexes (upper part, conditioned reflex, in per cent of control period before operation) and unconditioned reflexes (lower part, apnea in seconds), 1-2 rabbits before and after experimental aortic stenosis. (From Meerson, Figure 57, p. 226.)

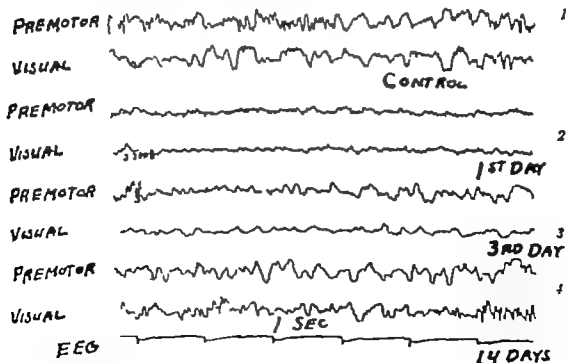


Fig. 5 Typical changes in the electroencephalogram of the premotor and visual areas in rabbit before (control), 2 days, 3 days and 14 days after experimental aortic stenosis. (From Meerson, Figure 58, p. 227.)

Meerson's discussions in his publications particularly in his two monographs are thoughtful and stimulating but in view of the limited scope of this review we concentrated mainly on some of the actual experimental data. Even though Meerson's studies are quite comprehensive some additional information is desirable such as electrolyte (particularly potassium) changes, general acidosis, blood lactate, pCO_2 , arterial O_2 saturation, plasma methionine levels, heart levels of hydroxyproline or other amino acids related to connective tissue in the phase of decompensation and their relationship to the changes in the heart. Of course the successful completion of even a large set of experimental data always poses many additional problems.

REFERENCES

1. Huxin R. E. Symposium on the physiology of cardiac muscle. *Am J Med.* 30:649 1961.
2. Gorton R. Recent conceptual advances in congestive heart failure. *J A.M.A.* 179:441 1962.
3. Burg R. J. Metabolic activity of the intact heart. *Am J Med.* 30:679 1961.
4. Thauer H. Stoffwechsel des Herzmuskels. *Deutsche Gesellschaft für Kreislauforschung* 37:356 1961.
5. Meerson F. Z. Compensatory cardiac hyperfunction and decompensation (*kompenzatornaia giperfunktsiia i nedostatochnost' serdtsa*). *Akad Med N k, Moscow* 1960 p. 258.
6. Meerson F. Z. Problems of pathophysiology of cardiac decompensation (*Problemy patofiziologii nedostatochnosti serdtsa*, Russian). *Akad Med N k, Moscow* 1962, p. 75.
7. Meerson F. Z., Chernysheva, G. V. and Rozovon. Dynamics of protein fractions of the myocardium and activity of adenosine triphosphatase in cardiac compensatory hyperfunction. *Vestnik Akad Med N k* 16(5):32, 1961.
8. Khrushina, E. M., Meerson F. Z., and Milkova. Dynamics of morphological changes in the intramural nervous apparatus in compensatory cardiac hyperfunction. *Bull. Eksp Biol Med* 26:115 1961.
9. Ivanov I. I., Zhalova, Z. N., Zinoveva I. P., Mirovich, N. I., Molodtseva V. P., Parabina E. A., Tkachinskii S. E., and Yurev V. A. Protein fractions and contractile function of various types of muscles. *Biokhimiia* 21(3) 451 1959.
10. Szent-Györgyi A., Miana, D. and Szent-Györgyi, A. G. On nature of cross-contraction of body muscle. *Biochim et biophys. acta* 16:339 1955.
11. Amberson W. White, J., Benszus H., Himmelfarb S., Blasenborn, E. A. Protein, new fibrous protein of skeletal muscle preparation. *Am J Physiol.* 183:205 1956.
12. Hanson, J., and Huxley H. F. Quaternary studies on the structure of cross-strated myofibrils. II. Investigations by biochemical techniques. *Biochim et biophys. acta* 23:250 1957.
13. Zelenko, P. M., Rava A. D. and Plakhotishina E. T. Activity of ATPase and amylase in denervated muscles. *Biokhimiia* 18(1) 79 1959.
14. Meerson, F. Z., and Zayants, T. L. Changes of protein-synthesis in the myocardium in cardiac compensation. *Bull. Eksp Biol. i med.* 23(7):33, 1960.
15. Rushmer R. F. Pressure-circumference relations of left ventricle. *Am J Physiol.* 186 115 1956.
16. Rankins, M. E. The electrocardiogram and content of myocardial glycogen and high energy yielding phosphates in experimental hypertension. *Bull. Eksp. biol. i med.* 39(3):36, 1953.
17. Rankins, M. E. Creatinephosphate in the heart in cardiac decompensation. *Bull. Eksp biol.* 39(6):40 1955.
18. Eaker N., Simonson E., and Blankstela, S. Fatigue of patients with circulatory insufficiency investigated by means of the fusion frequency of flicker. *Ann Int. Med.* 16 701 1942.
19. Meerson, F. Z. Senile changes in the compensatory cardiac hyperfunction and their experimental prevention. *Zh Otkrit Biologii* 23(2) 114-118 1962.
20. Meerson, F. Z. Personal communication (September 1962).

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Basal diastolic murmurs

Vincent Russo M.D.

Richard H. Booth M.D.
Omaha, Neb.

I

With the development of cardiac surgery it has become increasingly apparent that an accurate preoperative diagnosis of cardiac lesions is essential if optimum surgical results are to follow. This awareness has stimulated a renewed interest in the study of heart sounds and murmurs, with the development of many new and objective methods to better evaluate them. As might be anticipated, these studies have changed a number of earlier clinical concepts in regard to the origin and significance of cardiac murmurs, and many details of cardiovascular sound which were previously considered to be of only academic interest are now of great practical diagnostic importance.

The purpose of this paper is to review the problem of basal diastolic murmurs that arise from incompetent semilunar valves with particular reference to etiology, sound characteristics, diagnostic methods, and differential diagnosis. It should be realized that diastolic murmurs at the base of the heart may result from other than incompetent semilunar valves. For example, such murmurs may be heard in certain instances of patent ductus arteriosus, aortic-pulmonary septal defects, pulmonary arteriovenous fistulas, coronary arteriovenous fistulas (especially those communicating with the left ventricle) and pericarditis, among others. This discussion will deal only with the diastolic murmurs

produced by regurgitation through incompetent aortic or pulmonary valves.

Etiology

Aortic regurgitation A basal diastolic murmur that arises from an incompetent aortic valve is the result of aortic valve disease or deformity, or dilatation of the aortic valve ring. As can be seen from Table I, the specific etiologies are many and may be congenital, acquired, or functional.

Aortic regurgitation occasionally occurs as an isolated congenital anomaly, but more commonly it is associated with other congenital or hereditary cardiac defects. As an isolated lesion, a bicuspid aortic valve may become incompetent because of improper coaptation of the two valve leaflets or as a result of bacterial endocarditis, which has a high predilection for involving the bicuspid valve. More often, the aortic regurgitation is the result of secondary valvular sclerotic changes and the hypertension of aortic coarctation with which the bicuspid valve is so frequently associated.

Marfan syndrome and idiopathic cystic medionecrosis of the aorta are rare heritable diseases which frequently involve the ascending aorta, aortic valve ring, and sinuses and occasionally the aortic valve cusps, producing aortic regurgitation. The majority of patients with Marfan's syn-

Table I Causes of aortic valve incompetence

I Congenital	
1	Isolated aortic regurgitation
2	Bicuspid aortic valve
3	Calcification of the aorta
4	Marfan syndrome
5	Idiopathic aortic medial necrosis
6	Aortic valve disease: supravalvular, valvular, subvalvular
7	Ventricular septal defect with aortic insufficiency
II Acquired	
1	Rheumatic heart disease
2	Syphilitic aortitis
3	Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta
4	Rheumatoid synovitis
5	Bacterial endocarditis
6	Systemic lupus erythematosus
7	Traumatic aortic insufficiency
8	Aortitis of undetermined etiology
III Other causes	
1	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
2	Fenestrations of aortic arch
3	Hypertension

drome and aortic regurgitation have characteristic features which are easily recognized. Some, for example, the *formes frustes* do not exhibit the usual manifestations and the diagnosis in these cases can be established by aortography or aortic valvulography that demonstrates marked localized dilatation of the ascending aorta with or without enlarged cusps or aortic sinus aneurysms. We have established the diagnosis in 3 such patients utilizing aortic valvulography during the past 3 years.

Congenital aortic stenosis whether supra valvular, valvular or subvalvular is frequently associated with variable degrees of aortic regurgitation. We have studied 5 patients with supra valvular aortic stenosis and 2 had aortic regurgitation demonstrable by angiographic techniques. The incidence of aortic regurgitation with the valvular and subvalvular forms is said to approximate 30 to 40 per cent.⁸ Utilizing aortic valvulography we have found the frequency to be even greater.

The syndrome of ventricular septal defect with aortic regurgitation has been reported with increasing frequency in recent years. The ventricular septal defect is usually small or moderate in size and is

associated with prolapse of the right or posterior aortic valve cusp adjacent to the defect.⁹ The preoperative diagnosis of this syndrome is particularly important since it may be confused with patent ductus arteriosus, ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension and relative pulmonic insufficiency, aortic-pulmonary septal defect or ruptured aneurysm of the sinuses of Valsalva.

The most common cause of aortic regurgitation is acquired heart disease either rheumatic or syphilitic. As might be expected aortic regurgitation in patients below the age of 40 is most likely rheumatic. The results of recent objective studies^{3, 6} indicate that the actual incidence of aortic regurgitation in rheumatic heart disease is even greater than was previously thought by clinical evaluation alone. Utilizing aortic valvulography we have demonstrated a degree of aortic regurgitation in the great majority of patients who were considered clinically to have a Graham Steell murmur of relative pulmonic insufficiency. We now consider that until proved otherwise all basal diastolic murmurs in patients with rheumatic heart disease represent aortic regurgitation.

Aortic regurgitation as a result of syphilis is secondary to the aortitis and dilatation of the aorta rather than to intrinsic valvular changes. The dilated aorta causes a stretching of the normally redundant leaflets and a separation of the commissures with resultant regurgitation. There may be certain intrinsic valvular changes associated with this, such as rolling of the free edges or eversion of the cusps, but these are probably secondary to the mechanical effects of the regurgitating stream of blood.⁷

Dissecting aneurysm of the ascending aorta is frequently associated with the murmur of aortic regurgitation. In fact the onset of a basal diastolic murmur in a patient with chest pain affords an important clue that dissection may have occurred. The aortic regurgitation may result from distortion of the aortic valve ring or cusps by a medial hematoma or may be due to actual detachment of an aortic valve cusp. In other instances the murmur may antedate dissection and be related to an underlying disease, i.e.

Spiro- lactone	Adreno- cortical steroids	Clinical results
0	0	See text
0	0	
0	0	Prompt response of classic congestive failure to formula and oral digitalization. Diuretics withheld because of patient's large prostate and possible distention of bladder. Prompt improvement in ability to void after daily intravenous estrogens (Premarin Intravenous) when patient declined catheterization. Subsequent oral diuretics (benzthiazide) taken without difficulty. Able to return to his job as insurance executive for 4 months (a part of this report).
0	0	Had previously lost weight from 176½ to 152 pounds, on formula 1 year prior to the onset of congestive failure. Cholesterol at that time had decreased from 429 to 284 mg per cent over 2 month period. Prompt clinical response—including relief of angina pectoris—followed diuresis with formula, digitalis, and oral benzthiazide. With use of formula for lunch, weight declined to 149½ pounds 2 months later.
0	0	Previous angina pectoris dyspnea on slight exertion, and intermittent claudication had responded dramatically to loss of weight from 215½ to 186½ pounds—largely by means of formula. Digitalis withheld at that time, but kept on maintenance oral diuretic therapy. Classic congestive failure recurred 4 months later. Gravitating and dramatic disappearance of her dyspnea, wheezing, and angina shortly after diuresis and restoration of myocardial competency.
P	0	Weight had stabilized at 207 pounds on digitalis, hydrochlorothiazide, mercurial injections, and spironolactone (100 mg four times daily) without regression of congestive failure. Diabetic glucose tolerance curve and rise in serum sodium associated with glucose loading. Diuresis followed formula—even with cessation of spironolactone and oral diuretic. Subsequent standard low-sodium diet.
0	0	Recurrent congestive failure over 18 months. Dry weight of 130 pounds finally maintained with benzthiazide (50 mg twice a day) and parenteral mercurial diuretic every 10 days. Dramatic improvement of last bout of classic failure by formula without resort to spironolactone. Interval feedings prevented his "weakness and nervousness" (attributed to hypoglycemia).

In at least 4 patients in whom its use was being contemplated after previous digitalization or diuretic therapy and even adrenocortical steroid therapy had failed to check the progression of congestive failure, spironolactone therapy was obviated by a prompt diuresis on formula. The use of formula proved successful in 2 patients (Cases 12 and 20) after these measures plus spironolactone were ineffective. The anasarca in Case 20—an obese and diabetic woman in congestive failure—failed to respond to a standard 10 Gm. sodium diet even while she was on digitalis, complete bed rest in a hos-

pital, hydrochlorothiazide (50 mg twice a day), spironolactone (100 mg four times a day) and parenteral mercurial diuretics. On this program her weight had remained at 207 pounds for several days until formula was instituted. Spironolactone could be completely stopped and the hydrochlorothiazide was briefly discontinued. Within 13 days her weight decreased to 193½ pounds with a gratifying loss of her marked peripheral edema. A standard low-sodium diet was then resumed.

The combined use of formula and spironolactone achieved a dramatic and sustained diuresis in 2 patients. Hospitaliza-

hypertension "A decrease in or disappearance of the murmur as blood pressure decreases lends support to the view that this murmur is functional in origin. Functional basal diastolic murmurs that occur in patients with congestive heart failure, severe anemia and congestive heart failure. The nature and exact origin of these functional murmurs however has not been clarified by objective studies.

There are many causes of pulmonary valve incompetence (Table II) in incidence in diastolic less than that of aortic regurgitation. The true incidence of pulmonary regurgitation is difficult to assess however since most of the available statistics have not been accompanied by adequate supporting evidence.

Congenital malformation of the pulmonary valve either isolated or associated with other cardiac defects, is a rare cause of organic pulmonary regurgitation. In 1000 cases of congenital heart disease studied by Abbott,¹² there were only 21

Marfan's syndrome hypertension coarctation or aortic cyclic mediastinitis.¹³

The pathologic picture is one of thickened deformed aortic valve leaflets with rolled edges. There may be some dilatation of the aortic valve ring and aorta but rarely is there the degree of separation of the cusps that occurs with syphilitic aortitis. This lesion is becoming recognized more frequently and has been estimated to occur in approximately 2 per cent of the patients with aortic regurgitation.

Another important and not infrequent cause of acquired aortic regurgitation is bacterial endocarditis, which usually affects valvular previously damaged by rheumatic fever. Trauma, systemic lupus erythematosus,¹⁴ and aortitis of undetermined etiology¹⁵ are much rarer causes of acquired aortic valve incompetence.

We have listed aortic valve aneurysms under other causes of aortic regurgitation since these lesions may be congenital either isolated or associated with Marfan's syndrome and cyclic mediastinitis of the aorta or they may be acquired secondary to syphilitic or bacterial endocarditis. The right coronary sinus is by far the one most commonly involved. Prior to rupture a basal diastolic murmur of aortic regurgitation is frequently heard. After rupture of the aneurysm usually into the right atrium or ventricle a continuous murmur is heard. If however the lesion is associated with pulmonary hypertension or aortic regurgitation the murmur may be to the left ventricle. The murmur may be to and fro in character.

Fracturing of the aortic valve cusps is a common autopsy finding and can be demonstrated in as high as 70 to 80 per cent of routine postmortem examinations.¹⁶ Although this lesion only rarely results in the murmur of aortic regurgitation and is even less frequently significant hemodynamically it must be considered in the differential diagnosis of basal diastolic murmurs.

Functional aortic regurgitation is present in 5 to 10 per cent of the patients with significant systemic hypertension but the murmur bears no consistent relationship to the maximum level or duration of the

Table II Causes of pulmonary valve incompetence

I Organic pulmonary regurgitation	
A. Congenital	
1. Deformed or absent a.v.	
2. Bicuspid a.v.	
3. Secondary cuspal	
4. Associated with pulmonary stenosis	
B. Acquired	
1. Bacterial endocarditis	
2. Rheumatic heart disease	
3. Syphilis	
4. Fibrinosis of pulmonary a.v.	
5. Pulmonary valvular stenosis	
6. Carcinoid	
7. Trauma	
8. Pulmonary artery aneurysm	
II Functional pulmonary regurgitation	
A. (Congenital)	
1. Primary pulmonary b. perforation	
2. Secondary pulmonary b. perforation (Eisenmenger's syndrome)	
3. Idiopathic dilatation of the pulmonary artery	
B. Acquired	
1. Argued (pulmonary b. perforation)	
2. Mitral stenosis	
3. Bronchopulmonary disease	
4. Pulmonary emboli and thrombosis	
5. Chronic left ventricular failure	

Table 1 Causes of aortic valve incompetence

1	Congenital
1	Isolated aortic regurgitation
2	Bicuspid aortic valve
3	Coronation of the aorta
4	Marfan syndrome
5	Idiopathic aortic ectasia
6	Marfan syndrome
7	Subaortic stenosis
8	Coronary artery disease
9	Myocardial infarction
10	Dissecting aortic aneurysm
11	Other causes
1	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
2	Posterior leaflet prolapse
3	Ischemic heart disease
4	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
5	Bacterial endocarditis
6	Systemic lupus erythematosus
7	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
8	Noninfectious etiologies
9	Other causes
10	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
11	Posterior leaflet prolapse
12	Ischemic heart disease
13	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
14	Bacterial endocarditis
15	Systemic lupus erythematosus
16	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
17	Noninfectious etiologies
18	Other causes
19	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
20	Posterior leaflet prolapse
21	Ischemic heart disease
22	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
23	Bacterial endocarditis
24	Systemic lupus erythematosus
25	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
26	Noninfectious etiologies
27	Other causes
28	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
29	Posterior leaflet prolapse
30	Ischemic heart disease
31	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
32	Bacterial endocarditis
33	Systemic lupus erythematosus
34	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
35	Noninfectious etiologies
36	Other causes
37	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
38	Posterior leaflet prolapse
39	Ischemic heart disease
40	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
41	Bacterial endocarditis
42	Systemic lupus erythematosus
43	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
44	Noninfectious etiologies
45	Other causes
46	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
47	Posterior leaflet prolapse
48	Ischemic heart disease
49	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
50	Bacterial endocarditis
51	Systemic lupus erythematosus
52	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
53	Noninfectious etiologies
54	Other causes
55	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
56	Posterior leaflet prolapse
57	Ischemic heart disease
58	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
59	Bacterial endocarditis
60	Systemic lupus erythematosus
61	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
62	Noninfectious etiologies
63	Other causes
64	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
65	Posterior leaflet prolapse
66	Ischemic heart disease
67	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
68	Bacterial endocarditis
69	Systemic lupus erythematosus
70	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
71	Noninfectious etiologies
72	Other causes
73	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
74	Posterior leaflet prolapse
75	Ischemic heart disease
76	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
77	Bacterial endocarditis
78	Systemic lupus erythematosus
79	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
80	Noninfectious etiologies
81	Other causes
82	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
83	Posterior leaflet prolapse
84	Ischemic heart disease
85	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
86	Bacterial endocarditis
87	Systemic lupus erythematosus
88	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
89	Noninfectious etiologies
90	Other causes
91	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva
92	Posterior leaflet prolapse
93	Ischemic heart disease
94	Dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta
95	Bacterial endocarditis
96	Systemic lupus erythematosus
97	Idiopathic aortic insufficiency
98	Noninfectious etiologies
99	Other causes
100	Aneurysms of the sinuses of Valsalva

associated with prolapse of the right or posterior aortic valve cusp adjacent to the defect.⁴ The preoperative diagnosis of this syndrome is particularly important since it may be confused with patent ductus arteriosus, ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension and relative pulmonary insufficiency, aortic pulmonary regurgital defect or ruptured aneurysm of the sinuses of Valsalva.

The most common cause of aortic regurgitation is *degenerative heart disease* either rheumatic or syphilitic. As might be expected, aortic regurgitation in patients below the age of 40 is most likely rheumatic. The results of recent objective studies⁵ indicate that the actual incidence of aortic regurgitation in rheumatic heart disease is even greater than was previously thought by clinical evaluation alone. Utilizing aortic valvulography, we have demonstrated a degree of aortic regurgitation in the great majority of patients who were considered clinically to have a Graham Steell murmur of relative pulmonary insufficiency. We now consider that until proved otherwise all basal diastolic murmurs in patients with rheumatic heart disease represent aortic regurgitation.

Aortic regurgitation as a result of syphilis is secondary to the aortitis and dilatation of the aorta rather than to intrinsic valvular changes. The dilated aorta causes a stretching of the normally redundant leaflets and a separation of the commissures with resultant regurgitation. There may be certain intrinsic valvular changes associated with this such as rolling of the free edges or eversion of the cusps, but these are probably secondary to the mechanical effects of the regurgitating stream of blood.⁶

Dissecting aneurysm of the ascending aorta is frequently associated with the murmur of aortic regurgitation. In fact the onset of a basal diastolic murmur in a patient with chest pain affords an important clue that dissection may have occurred. The aortic regurgitation may result from distortion of the aortic valve ring or cusp by a medial hematoma or may be due to actual detachment of an aortic valve cusp. In other instances the murmur may antedate dissection and be related to an underlying disease. Le-

drome and aortic regurgitation have characteristic features which are easily recognized. Some for example, the *forms* *finders* do not exhibit the usual manifestations and the diagnosis in these cases can be established by aortography or aortic valvulography that demonstrates marked localized dilatation of the ascending aorta with or without enlarged cusps or aortic sinus aneurysm. We have established the diagnosis in 3 such patients utilizing aortic valvulography during the past 3 years.

Congenital aortic stenosis, whether supravulval or subvalvular is frequently associated with variable degrees of aortic regurgitation. We have studied 5 patients with supravulval aortic stenosis and 2 had aortic regurgitation demonstrable by angiographic technique. The incidence of aortic regurgitation with the valvular and subvalvular forms is said to approximate 30 to 40 per cent.⁷ Utilizing aortic valvulography, we have found the frequency to be even greater.

The syndrome of ventricular septal defect with increasing frequency in reported defect with aortic regurgitation has been The syndrome of ventricular septal defect usually small or moderate in size and is reported with increasing frequency in recent years. The ventricular septal defect

ventricular enlargement or an increase in the peripheral pulse pressure. It should be emphasized that the intensity of the diastolic murmur of aortic regurgitation like that of other murmurs, does not necessarily reflect its physiologic significance. This has become quite evident to us from the frequent disparity between the intensity of the murmur and the severity of the lesion as demonstrated by angiographic techniques.

Pulmonic regurgitation The Graham Steel murmur of functional pulmonic regurgitation due to pulmonary hypertension has many of the characteristics of the murmur of aortic regurgitation. The large pressure gradient across the valve during diastole results in a high-velocity regurgitant flow and produces a high pitched blowing decrescendo diastolic murmur. Usually it is of low intensity and short duration but occasionally it may be quite loud (Grade 4 or 5/6) and long. Rarely the murmur may be accompanied by a diastolic thrill. The murmur begins immediately after an accelerated pulmonic component of the second heart sound which is not widely split. The murmur is frequently transmitted down the left sternal border or toward the apex. It is rarely if heard at the right sternal border. A pulmonic aortic electrocardiogram usually shows a short interval between the second heart sound and the onset of the murmur. A short pulmonic systolic murmur is invariably present and the regurgitation is not accompanied by left

characteristic feature is the basal diastolic murmur. Usually this is a high pitched blowing decrescendo murmur of low intensity which follows immediately the aortic component of the second heart sound and extends through variable lengths of diastole. Rarely there may be a gap between the second heart sound and the onset of the murmur or the murmur may be crescendo-decrescendo in character. Occasionally a loud musical sea gull regurgitant murmur may be heard with retrograde perforation or other deformity of an aortic cusp.

The characteristic diastolic murmur of aortic regurgitation especially that of the third left intercostal space (the third left intercostal space adjacent to the sternum). We have been impressed by the frequency with which the murmur is heard only at this area in the absence of radiation of murmur to other areas. The aortic diastolic murmur of relative Graham Steel murmur of aortic regurgitation may also be heard at the second right intercostal space, and unless toward the apex. During the transmission of low intensity it is usually transmitted toward the apex. During the transmission of high-frequency components of the murmur are often attenuated so that it is heard best down the right sternal border. Occasionally the diastolic murmur when the aortic regurgitation is produced by aortic valve incompetence is heard best down the right sternal border. The occurrence of an aortic systolic ejection murmur with uncomplicated aortic regurgitation is well recognized and results from an increased left ventricular stroke volume and flow velocity across a stenotic aortic valve. A high pitched regurgitant flow and consequently a low pitched diastolic murmur. Characteristically the murmur is harsher and usually there is a short interval between the second heart sound and the onset of the murmur. A short pulmonic systolic murmur is not accompanied by left

pulmonic component of the second heart sound may be increased, decreased or normal in intensity. Lung intracardiac phonocardiography in 3 patients with organic pulmonary regurgitation we found that the murmur recorded from the right ventricular outflow tract was identical in all respects with the murmur recorded from the chest.

Differential diagnosis

It is apparent that successful surgical correction of congenital or acquired heart disease depends on precise preoperative knowledge of both the anatomic site and severity of the lesion. Yet all too frequently there is a marked disparity between the preoperative clinical appraisal of the lesion and the findings revealed at the time of operation. The basal diastolic murmur has frequently been implicated in this regard and the determination of the origin and significance of this murmur has provided one of the more difficult problems in contemporary cardiology.

Clinical appraisal of the murmur Ob-
taining the correct clinical diagnosis as
regard to the origin of a basal diastolic
murmur is not always difficult to make.
For example the finding of a loud basal
diastolic murmur at both the right and
left sternal borders in association with an
aortic regurgitant murmur a wide peripheral
pulse pressure, left ventricular enlarge-
ment and no evidence of pulmonary hy-
pertension presents no problem in es-
tablishing the presence of aortic regur-
gitation. Likewise the diagnosis of aortic
pulmonic regurgitation is apparent when
one finds the characteristic low pitched
corotacardiac-decrescendo basal diastolic
murmur accompanied by vigorous pulsations
of the pulmonary artery and no evidence
of left ventricular enlargement or the
peripheral signs of aortic regurgitation.
The difficult problem that arises in the
differentiation of aortic regurgitation
from relative pulmonary regurgitation is
hypertension or an increased peripheral
pulse pressure) from relative pulmonary
regurgitation associated with pulmonary
hypertension. This differentiation may be
extremely difficult and often impossible to
achieve regardless of the clinical criteria
used. The problem is particularly empha-

sized in patients with mitral stenosis and
an associated basal diastolic murmur who
are being considered for closed mitral
commisurotomy. The basal diastolic mur-
mur in these patients is often regarded as
the Graham Steell murmur of relative
pulmonic regurgitation if there is no left
ventricular enlargement or peripheral pul-
sation of aortic regurgitation. This is
especially so if there is clinical evidence of
pulmonary hypertension as evidenced by
an accentuated pulmonary second sound
and an enlarged main pulmonary artery on
fluorocopy and radiographic or electro-
cardiographic evidence of right ventricular
enlargement. Other criteria to support the
diagnosis of a Graham Steell murmur in-
clude localization of the murmur to the
second and third left intercostal spaces,
no evidence of aortic stenosis, and a small
aorta on x-ray examination. On the basis
of these clinical criteria the reported inci-
dence of relative pulmonary regurgitation
in rheumatic heart disease is high and
has been estimated to occur in 10 to 15
per cent of the patients with mitral ste-
nosis.¹¹ Unfortunately the majority of
reports have lacked objective supportive
studies sufficient to substantiate the diag-

nosis. To evaluate more objectively the basal
diastolic murmur in these patients we
have noted the occurrence of retrograde
aortic valvulography for the detection of
aortic regurgitation and have reported our
earlier findings elsewhere. To date we
have now studied 33 patients with mitral
stenosis 11 of whom the diagnosis of a Graham
Steell murmur would have been made by
using the conventional criteria. None of
these patients displayed peripheral pulsa-
tions of aortic regurgitation and all
had the clinical evidence of pulmonary
hypertension as noted above. In no in-
stance was left ventricular enlargement
demonstrated by the electrocardiogram.
In 7 patients, fluorocopy provided evi-
dence suggestive of left ventricular en-
largement. It is extremely difficult how-
ever to evaluate left ventricular size
radiographically when there is significant
left atrial and right ventricular enlarge-
ment as seen in these patients. Moreover
initial registration was a complicating
factor in 6 of the 7 patients and could be a

In the clinical appraisal of the basal diastolic murmur associated with mitral stenosis there are certain confusing factors which are frequently overlooked and should be emphasized. The previously mentioned left ventricular enlargement which would normally suggest aortic regurgitation as the source of the murmur is difficult to evaluate radiographically in the presence of right mitral stenosis. The displacement of the left ventricle posteriorly by the enlarged right ventricle may be mistaken for a lateral displacement in the posterior or oblique diameter of the cardiac shadow which exceeds the transverse diameter by more than 1.5 cm. has proved to be a more reliable, although certainly not infallible index of left ventricular enlargement in adults. The electrocardiographic evaluation of left ventricular enlargement is likewise difficult since the usual signs of left ventricular hypertrophy may be masked by coexisting right ventricular enlargement or an incomplete right bundle branch block. If left mitral regurgitation is a compensating lesion, the left ventricular enlargement even if present no longer abhors a close association as it may develop as a result of either aortic or mitral insufficiency. The usual hemodynamic signs of aortic regurgitation as a result of increased left ventricular stroke volume and an aortic enlarged diastolic runoff are frequently not evident in these patients with coexisting mitral aortic valvular lesion or it may be the result of a decreased left ventricular stroke volume due to the obstruction to left ventricular inflow. None of the 24 patients previously described exhibited a widened peripheral pulse pressure, even when 3+ aortic regurgitation was demonstrated by valvulography. In reference to pulmonary hypertension the intensity of heart sound although usually increased does not correlate well with the severity of the hypertension. A loud opening snap, especially in this subject, is often well heard at the pulmonary area and may be misinterpreted as a loud split pulmonary second sound leading the observer to erroneously suspect pulmonary hypertension. There is likewise only a fair correlation.

Of these 33 patients 24 were shown to have aortic regurgitation by aortic valvulography with graded severity ranging from 1 to 3+ (0 to 4+ scale). The clinical findings in the 9 patients without aortic regurgitation were similar in all respects to the findings in others in the group, including the incidence of questionable left ventricular enlargement by fluoroscopy. The lack of criteria to differentiate these 9 patients, even in retrospect, from those with demonstrated aortic regurgitation serves to emphasize the difficulty in evaluating the basal diastolic murmur by usual clinical methods. Unfortunately, practical and reliable techniques for detecting putative incompetence especially during the study of these patients. Consequently, no conclusions can be drawn as regards to the incidence of relative pulmonary regurgitation either as an isolated or as a coexisting lesion. These results indicate however that the great majority of patients with mitral stenosis and a basal diastolic murmur have aortic regurgitation regardless of the fact that the clinical evidence suggests relative pulmonary insufficiency. Similar results and conclusions have been achieved by others²⁻⁷ using the same angiographic as well as other techniques. We do not mean to infer from these studies that the Graham Steel murmur does not occur in patients with mitral stenosis or other forms of pulmonary hypertension. On the contrary, the frequent disappearance of the basal diastolic murmur after mitral commissurotomy in those patients proved not to have aortic regurgitation lends support to the occurrence. Moreover, the presence of relative pulmonary insufficiency has been conclusively proved by newer techniques which will be discussed later. Our results with aortic valvulography question only the previously reported incidence with the Graham Steel murmur occurrence. The frequent disappearance of the basal diastolic murmur after mitral commissurotomy in those patients proved not to have aortic regurgitation lends support to the occurrence. Moreover, the presence of relative pulmonary insufficiency has been conclusively proved by newer techniques which will be discussed later. Our results with aortic valvulography question only the previously reported incidence with the Graham Steel murmur occurrence.

tion with the electrocardiographic evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy and the degree of pulmonary hypertension.

Another important and frequently unrecognized problem in the clinical evaluation of basal diastolic murmurs is the occasional transmission of the diastolic murmur of mitral stenosis medially up along the left lateral border to even the second and third intercostal spaces in thin patients. Although this murmur is usually low pitched and rumbling it may on occasion be high pitched and blowing especially if there is calcification of the mitral valve. It may also begin in early diastole and be decrescendo in character in patients with slow atrial fibrillation. If heard at the base of the heart is mistaken for the pulmonary component of the second heart sound the observer may bear a high pitched blowing decrescendo diastolic murmur immediately after an accentuated pulmonary second sound and ascribe the murmur to pulmonary regurgita-

tion. We have been misled by this unusual chain of events on several occasions in patients who were later proved to have competent aortic valves by valvulography and normal or only slightly elevated pulmonary arterial pressures that were hardly consistent with a Graham Steell murmur. In most instances the unusual character and transmission of the mitral diastolic murmur disappeared after successful surgical correction. This situation although infrequent must nevertheless be considered when one describes the appearance of a Graham Steell murmur after mitral commissurotomy. Fortunately there are some helpful clues in the evaluation of basal diastolic murmurs usually in mitral stenosis with pulmonary hypertension the aortic component of the second heart sound is decreased and aortic second sound occurs. If a basal diastolic murmur occurs with an accentuated aortic second sound, aortic regurgitation since an incompetent aortic valve is frequently associated with an increased intensity of the closing sound. If the diastolic murmur is heard to the right of the sternum or if it is accompanied by an aortic systolic ejection murmur strong evidence for aortic regurgitation is present.

After mutual commensuration of the pulmonary and aortic second sounds, the appearance of a Graham Steell murmur is suggested when one describes the dampened murmur. This situation although infrequent must nevertheless be considered when one describes the appearance of a Graham Steell murmur. This situation although infrequent must nevertheless be considered when one describes the appearance of a Graham Steell murmur.

provided Unfortunately both of the latter auscultatory clues are frequently absent in mild to moderate rheumatic aortic regurgitation. As reported recently, a variation in intensity of murmurs with respiration (contrary to many previously held views) does not afford a reliable means of differential diagnosis.

Other techniques for estimating the murmur. Some of the shortcomings in the clinical appraisal of the basal diastolic murmur have been circumvented by the evaluation and more objective means of the right and left sides of the heart including catheterization of the pulmonary and mitral orifices. These techniques have improved considerably the selection of candidates for cardiac surgery and the subsequent results. The level of the pulmonary arterial pressure when the right side of the heart is catheterized provides information as to the presence or absence of pulmonary hypertension but does not afford a means of confirming the diagnosis of a Graham Steell murmur. In organic pulmonary regurgitation the pulmonary arterial pressure tracing demonstrates a characteristic steep slope of the diastolic limb together with equal diastolic pressures in the pulmonary artery and right ventricle. This is not however a finding in functional pulmonary insufficiency.

A variety of indicator-dilution studies have been developed in an attempt to localize regurgitant lesions. Many of these techniques involve analysis of the shape of the indicator-dilution curves, with either the injection of the indicator or the sampling of the indicator for proximal and distal to the suspected valvular lesion. Unfortunately these techniques are affected not only by regurgitant flow but also by the flow and volume of the blood within the segment of circulation studied as well as by intercardiac shunts. Furthermore these techniques are appropriate only for some regurgitant lesions. Indicator-dilution studies that utilize the injection of an indicator substance distal to the valve with simultaneous sampling in the proximal chamber are better suited for detecting aortic and pulmonary regurgitation. False-positive and false-negative findings still occur however

ated with a ventricular septal defect is essential; this syndrome is to be differentiated preoperatively from the other left ventricular anomalies. The practical use of objective differentiating pulmonary aortic regurgitation from relative pulmonary insufficiency in patients with mitral stenosis is not so clear. Chronic aortic regurgitation if present is often considered to be physiologically insignificant and hence not a contraindication to closed mitral commissurotomy. We have seen aortic regurgitation of 2 and 3+ severity as demonstrated by aortic azygography without evidence of left ventricular enlargement or the usual peripheral dilatation. Mitral commissurotomy in these patients has often resulted in either no improvement or a deterioration of the patient's course after percutaneous catheter aortic commissurotomy. We have also noted upon the deleterious effects of aortic regurgitation after mitral valve surgery. Whether the poor results in these patients are directly related to the aortic regurgitation or merely reflect a more severe form of rheumatic heart disease is not yet settled. However, it seems reasonable to assume that with other factors constant an augmented left ventricular flow after mitral valvotomy may result in an increased severity of the aortic regurgitation. We have observed a definite increase in the degree of aortic regurgitation after mitral commissurotomy in 2 of 7 patients in whom aortic azygography was performed both preoperatively and postoperatively. Four other patients who were carefully evaluated preoperatively developed a basal diastolic murmur for the first time shortly after mitral aortic regurgitation was not objectively confirmed. These experiments lend support to the view that aortic regurgitation may be increased after relief of the mitral valvular obstruction and thus may affect adversely the results of mitral valvotomy. Experimental work has further suggested that the untoward effects of coexisting aortic regurgitation may be intensified if mitral

REFERENCES

1. Frahm, C. J. Brunschwiler, E., and Morton, L. G. Congenital aortic regurgitation. Clinical and hemodynamic findings in four patients. *Am. J. Med.* 1: 7, Cardiac Research Council, Baltimore, 1958. Williams & Wilkins Company.
 2. Altschul, S. L. Cardiac Research Council, Baltimore, 1958. Williams & Wilkins Company.
 3. Wood, P. Aortic stenosis. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1: 1553, 1958.
 4. Vaidya, L. S., Hackett, A. J., and Gross, R. E. Ventricular septal defect as aortic regurgitation. *Circulation* 26: 766, 1962.
 5. Runko, V. M., and Booth, C. A. The Graham Steel murmur versus aortic regurgitation in rheumatic heart and Hyman, J. *J. Clin. Invest.* 31: 11, 1952.
- The authors would like to thank Dr. Thomas G. Skillman for his critical review of this manuscript.
- regurgitation is inadvertently produced or increased at the time of operation.⁴⁴ The indication for surgical intervention in isolated organic pulmonary regurgitation is also unsettled. Experimental pulmonary regurgitation in dogs has produced variable results, but some of the long term studies have shown that the lesion can produce right ventricular enlargement⁴⁵ and congestive heart failure⁴⁶ and thus may not be entirely innocuous. It is difficult to arrive at definite conclusions concerning the effects in man since the rarity of the isolated lesion. In general, however, organic pulmonary regurgitation is apparently well tolerated even in the severe decade unless complicated by other cardiac or bronchopulmonary disease. It appears that although there have been major advances in methods for determining the origin of basal diastolic murmurs, there is much less information in regard to the pathologic significance of these murmurs. This is particularly true for aortic regurgitation in patients with mitral stenosis. What degrees of aortic regurgitation will still permit a successful closed mitral commissurotomy and what effect mitral commissurotomy has upon coexisting aortic regurgitation are still not definitely determined. Whether surgical correction will be solved with reliable long term objectives in the future.

26. Brayshaw J R, and Perloff J K. Congenital pulmonary insufficiency complicating idiopathic dilation of the pulmonary artery. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 18:1282, 1962.
27. Price, H O. Isolated incompetence of the pulmonary valve. *Circulation* 23:596, 1961.
28. Latham P. *Pharmacology*, W. S. and Smith, J. W. Western Medical School 29:148, 1955.
29. Fenoglio, C. A. and Gannon, R. W. Isolated aortic regurgitation. *Quart. Bull. Univ. North Carolina Med. School* 29:148, 1955.
30. Harvey W. P. *Corrado*, 21 and Perloff J. Synchysis on cardiac-vascular sound. *Circulation* 16:114, 1957.
31. Dack, S., Blaser S., Carlsma, A., and Dornow, E. Diastolic murmurs, functional and phonocardiographic findings. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 18:15, 1960.
32. Collins, V. P., Braunwald, E., and Morrow A. G. Detection of pulmonary and tricuspid valve regurgitation by means of indicator technique. *Circulation* 20:561, 1959.
33. Booth R. W., Chou, T. and Scott, R. C. Electrocardiographic diagnosis of mitral regurgitation by the presence of right bundle branch block. *Circulation* 18:1259, 1958.
34. Latham, H. S., Kohn V. W., and Good R. M. S. and Ryan, J. M. The effect of respiration on cardiac murmurs. *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 135:256, 1962.
35. Voth S. W., Malar W., Khamis, K. P. and Ranganathan, R. *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 135:256, 1962.
36. Latham, H. S., Foster R. G., Ennis, R., and Latham, C. W. Left retrograde cardiography. *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 135:256, 1962.
37. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
38. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
39. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
40. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
41. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
42. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
43. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
44. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
45. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
46. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
47. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
48. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
49. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
50. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
51. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
52. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
53. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
54. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
55. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
56. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
57. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
58. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
59. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
60. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
61. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
62. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
63. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
64. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
65. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
66. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
67. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
68. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
69. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
70. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
71. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
72. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
73. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
74. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
75. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
76. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
77. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
78. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
79. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
80. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
81. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
82. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
83. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
84. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
85. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
86. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
87. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
88. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
89. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
90. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
91. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
92. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
93. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
94. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
95. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
96. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
97. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
98. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
99. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.
100. Collins, H. P. *Br. Med. J.* 1:128, 1961.

- 45 Welch G H J, Braunwald, E., and Samoff S. J Hemodynamic effects of quantitatively and experimentally aortic regurgitation, *Circulation Res* 1:516, 1957
- 46 Forster V O and Duckson, E. R. Effect of experimental pulmonary vascular innervation

- 47 Kay J H and Thomas, V : Experimental production of pulmonary insufficiency, *Arch. Surg* 69:616, 1954
- 48 Becken on the circulation J Thoracic Surg 35:613 1958.

tion seemed inevitable in one patient (Case 8) on two separate occasions when her congestive failure recurred in spite of oral and parenteral diuretics, restriction of fluid, digitalis and dexamethasone. The other patient (Case 13) had anasarca due to carcinomatous secondary to a uterine malignancy and probable cardiac metastases. Her initial dramatic diuresis over a 3-day period after the institution of digitalis, parenteral mercurials and formula was sustained when small doses of spironolactone and an oral diuretic were given for 4 more days—resulting in a diuresis of 18 pounds within 1 week.

This dietetic program also proved to be of value in the management of marked edema of the lower extremities in 3 individuals who did not have heart disease. Two patients (Cases 15 and 16) were moderately or markedly obese and had chronic postphlebotic syndromes. The other patient (Case 14) a woman with long standing rheumatoid arthritis that involved the knees had incapacitating lymph edema of the lower extremities but was not otherwise overweight. The ease with which it was possible to induce a regression of her lymphedema on formula, the previous oral diuretic and intermittent periods of rest and to subsequently rehabilitate her is all the more noteworthy since she still required moderately large doses of an adrenocortical steroid which tended to maintain her edema. The extra mobility allowed Cases 14 and 15 was also desirable as a means of precluding further demineralization of their osteoporotic vertebrae.

The success of simultaneously instituted weight reduction programs centering about the use of such a food formula is evidenced by the representative case histories to follow. The average total loss of weight from the initiation of Phase I (formula alone) to the arbitrary conclusion of Phase III (i.e. the ingestion of a standard hypocaloric diet) in the 9 obese individuals in this series was 27 pounds (ranging from 14 to 47 pounds). The time required for achieving their lowest weights ranged from 21 to 270 days averaging 82 days.

The side effects encountered with the use of Metrecal have been considered elsewhere in detail.^{7,8} In this series of patients, however they were minimal—perhaps be-

cause of previous experience with its administration. Patients were advised to take a mild laxative (e.g. milk of magnesia) if they were concerned about temporary constipation. A mild antacid-antispasmodic preparation was given for any gas bloating or heartburn. One patient (Case 12) lost from 150 to 146½ pounds within several days after the formula was instituted for progressive congestive failure that had resisted therapy with prednisolone and spironolactone. He then experienced a bout of severe nausea and vomiting which was attributed to the formula. Subsequently he was maintained on a salt-poor diet and limited fluids. He again experienced nausea on a further attempt to take formula as a result of which it was withheld. Several patients found that the formula began to repeat (with or without nausea) after they had been on it for 1 week or longer—but during which time most of their edema had subsided. One patient found that equal parts of formula and milk were better tolerated under these circumstances.

When one considers the fact that most of these patients were in an older age group the absence of both undue fatigue and psychiatric aberrations was impressive. Even the patient with carcinomatous felt and looked better than she had in months. Probable hepatic hypoglycemia was a prominent consideration in Cases 9 and 21 but was checked by adequate or frequent servings of formula. Longstanding recurrent hypoglycemia due to diabetes mellitus posed a major problem in Case 20 but was readily controlled with frequent feedings. There was no evidence of anti-coagulant escape. In those patients who also were being maintained on long term anticoagulant therapy. The precipitous gain in weight noted by others when patients resumed natural food after having been on a 900-calorie liquid diet—attributed to shifts in the extracellular fluid—was not observed.⁹

Case Reports

Case 1 Successful treatment of congestive failure in an obese patient with gout and diabetic mellitus concomitant obesity management. (Fig. 1). G. M. a 72 year-old retired physician presented with progressive heart failure on 31 y 2 1961. It was characterized by several weeks of recurrent nocturnal

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Narcotic analgesics in heart disease

Walter Modell M.D.
New York N.Y.

The acute pain of ischemic heart disease and the much less common chronic pain of aortitis represent the major pain problems in heart disease. For the most part these are severe and beyond the scope of mild analgesics. In addition to the need to relieve the suffering of the patient it is important to control this symptom because of the further noxious effect of pain on cardiovascular responses.

The potent narcotic analgesics remain the only drugs adequate for the treatment of cardiac pain despite side effects which can cause serious problems in the cardiac patient.

When given in therapeutic dosage these drugs may variously produce respiratory depression, nausea and vomiting, constipation, gall-bladder colic, dysuria, bronchospasm, tachycardia and arrhythmia, tolerance and addiction.

Some of these adverse effects are produced by morphine and its congeners, others by meperidine and its congeners and some by both although chemically very different. Methadone produces side effects similar to the morphine group. The derivative drugs within each group are not qualitatively different from the parent drugs so that morphine and meperidine can still serve as prototypes for discussion.

Respiratory depression. Excessive respiratory depression due to a direct effect on the respiratory center is the most serious complication of these drugs. Although some

respiratory depression is helpful in the patient with hyperventilation or pulmonary edema a greater degree in a patient with circulatory or pulmonary insufficiency can be a life threatening complication. In normal man there is measurable respiratory depression after as little as 5 mg. of morphine. In patients with cardiac pain however considerably larger doses are tolerated without respiratory depression. Some late depression may be due to a change in the state of the patient as the pain is relieved. Often however such late depression is due to the cumulative effect of the drug as the physician prescribes frequent and increased doses to control severe pain losing sight of the delay in effect after even intravenous administration and of its increasing effect over several hours. Therefore it is safer in situations of refractory pain to attempt to diminish pain to the point of acceptability rather than to eliminate it. Meperidine is not so potent a respiratory depressant as is morphine but the significant effect of meperidine and its congeners on respiration provide a real hazard.

Nausea and vomiting. Nausea and vomiting commonly occur after narcotic analgesics and are due to stimulation of the central nervous system. None of the drugs now available is free of this effect nor is there evidence that any one is preferable to the others in this regard despite claims to the contrary. The tendency to-

Received for publication Feb. 1, 1963.

*Department of Pharmacology, Cornell University Medical College, New York, N. Y. Address: 1308 York Ave., New York 2, N. Y.

ward emesis is an individual idiosyncrasy with these drugs. There is no predictable pattern in the responses of patients susceptible to the various agents. Certainly a patient should not receive the drug which has caused emesis previously and other agents should be used with caution in such patients because of the likelihood of similar response. Narcotic induced emesis can usually be relieved by chlorpromazine but the routine prophylactic use of chlorpromazine is not recommended because of the special danger of its hypotensive effect in the cardiac patient as well as its other toxic manifestations.

Effects on smooth muscle Constipation, dysuria, gall bladder colic and bronchospasm are due to a direct effect of morphine on smooth muscle tone. Meperidine has no significant effect on smooth muscle tone in the gastrointestinal tract. Morphine may also produce bronchospasm by releasing histamine making its use especially hazardous in the asthmatic patient. In this respect meperidine has an advantage over morphine. If anything it exerts a feeble spasmolytic effect on the bronchial musculature.

Meperidine however produces cardiac acceleration through a vagolytic action.

Morphine tends to slow the heart through central vagal action. Cardiac arrhythmia is also seen after meperidine. In these two aspects, its value may be inferior to that of morphine in the cardiac patient.

Tolerance and addiction Tolerance and addiction are infrequent complications of these drugs when used for acute myocardial infarction and occur only in former addicts or in the very unstable individuals with a high addiction liability. Addiction is common when the drug is used for more than 2 weeks however.

Despite various claims, there is no substantial difference in the addiction liability of any of these drugs. Phenazocine, which was thought a few years ago to be different in this regard has been shown to have no advantage over morphine. Meperidine causes many more cases of accidental addiction because it is used with much less caution than morphine by the medical profession.

Derivatives of morphine and meperidine Within the morphine group (see Table I) differences are primarily in dosage. In some smaller doses are used but in maximum safe doses none will relieve more severe pain than morphine. Some have a slightly more rapid onset of action than

Table I

Group	Drug		Approximate equianalgesic dose (mg) subcutaneous
	Generic name	Proprietary name	
Morphine and congeners	Morphine		10
	Codeine		60
	Dihydrocodeine	Paracodin	30
	Dihydrocodemone	Hycodan	15
	Dihydrozomorphinone	Dilaudid	2
	Livorphanol	Levo-Dromoran	2
	Oxymorphone	Nuromorphin	1
	Pantoprim	Pantopon	20
	Phenazocine	Prinadol	2-5
Methadone and congeners	Methadone	Dolophine	10
	Dypanone	Pipadone	10
Meperidine and congeners	Meperidine	Demerol	100
	Alphaprodine	Nisentil	50
	Anileridine	Leritine	40
	Piminodine	Ahradine	10

does morphine, but with no practical advantage. Because of rapid destruction by the liver none is very effective by mouth.

Methadone differs from morphine only in fairly good oral activity.

The current popularity of meperidine and its congeners cannot be accounted for by any proved virtue. They are highly addictive, cause respiratory depression,

induce nausea and vomiting, and are not so potent as morphine. Regardless of dose they cannot relieve some severe pain that responds readily to morphine.

Given by mouth they produce inconsistent effects. When assurance of activity is necessary they must be given parenterally.

Chest ache

A frequently female patient will come to the cardiologist for an explanation of fixed functional heart pain. Often she has been seen by many physicians and has derived little satisfaction from them. She presents herself or is referred for a final definitive answer. Confronting the cardiologist is the problem of allaying her fears, sympathetic acceptance of the existence of pain and imparting a credible but satisfying explanation of the distress. When an analogy is made comparing the chest pain to a headache, the finding consistently has been that the patient is better able to understand functional chest pain, and that her fear of underlying heart disease is greatly reduced.

It is most important when physicians first sees such patient that he initially obtain complete history, make a complete physical examination and do the necessary laboratory work. This is not only for his reassurance that organic disease is not present but for the reassurance of the patient as well. Often the chest pain may be a fixed complaint of several years. A patient may challenge the consultant by saying that she knows that it is not in her head or that it is not her nerves as the other doctors have told her. To attempt to examine her superficially and to say everything is normal or to attempt to delve into deeper psychiatric description will be equally ineffective.

After the patient has been interviewed and examined the analogy of headache is clearly impressed on her. In beginning the description, one might ask her initially whether she has had headaches. If she has experienced them, it is pointed out that her

chest ache is similar to a headache. As she knows, headaches may be very severe and they tend to come and go. Stress or anxiety may aggravate them. But so as she well knows, people live out their normal lives with them and in the case of the common headache there is nothing abnormal inside the head, nothing wrong with the brain. The same applies to her chest ache. There is nothing wrong within the chest. The heart and lungs are normal. Just as occurs with headaches the pain may be very severe at times. It will come and go, tension may aggravate it, and aspirin often is beneficial. Should a patient say she does not suffer headaches, she is told that perhaps she is the type of person subject to chest aches rather than headaches, and the comparison is again carefully made.

Without exception the foregoing description has been of great comfort to the patient with functional chest pain and invariably no further explanation is sought. By analogy the patient grasps the significance of the pain in the chest wall and understands that it is not her heart that is malfunctioning. On follow-up visits, when inquiry is made about the functional pain the term chest ache should be used by both the physician and patient. Within relatively short time the patient is able to manage her chest ache by herself and the severity of the pain as well as concern over it rapidly diminish.

W. Hiram L. Morgan, Jr., M.D.
Strong Memorial Hospital
260 Critchfield Bldg.
Rochester 20, N.Y.

The genesis of the third heart sound

The diastolic events of the left side of the heart in mitral valvular disease have been studied in cardiac catheterization by means of simultaneously recorded phonocardiograms, left atrial and ventricular pressure pulses, and displacement curves of the left ventricular apex. In all varieties of mitral disease irrespective of whether the lesion impedes or enhances ventricular filling, a particular event takes place 0.1 to 0.17 second after the closure of the

aortic valve. It is manifest in the sudden deceleration of the left atrial "y" descent at the annular aortic point and in the sudden reduction in the rate of the outward movement of the left ventricular apex at the third sound point. The observation of the heart operation and published work,^{1,2} suggests that this event is the vigorous early diastolic elongation of the left ventricle. In cases of severe mitral incompetence with atrial fibrillation in which

surgical exploration has excluded any element of stenosis: the tracings show that three other events occur synchronously with the ascent of the annulus fibrosus, namely the third heart sound, the onset or the sudden waxing of the diastolic murmur, and the brief inward movement of the left ventricular apex that is recorded when third sound is present.^{1,2} They take place when the left ventricular filling pressure gradient is close to maximal, about $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$ second before the equalization of the left trial and the left ventricular pressures in diastasis.

These facts are accommodated best by the following theory: During the cardiac cycle the apex of the left ventricle alters little in position. In systole, ventricular contraction moves the atrioventricular ring toward the apex of the heart, and, in early diastole, ignores elongation of the ventricles causes the base suddenly to ascend.^{3,4} When the left ventricle is distended with blood, the distance from the base to the apex increases, but the mitral cusps and chordae do not elongate. Consequently when the ventricle is distended beyond certain point, ignores elongation suddenly tenses the mitral cusps and chordae and produces noise—the third heart sound: traction on the cusps and chordae pulls first and the apex of the left ventricle—the movement recorded when third sound is present. The anatomic arrangement of the chordae ensures that their tensing reduces the mitral orifice and causes degree of obstruction to triboventricular flow. The sudden onset of degree of obstruction checks ventricular filling, reduces the rate of γ descent, and slows the outward movement of the apex of the left ventricle. When the left ventricle still contains excessive amount of blood under high pressure, the sudden check causes the onset or the waxing of the diastolic murmur.

Most authors agree that the pathologic third heart sound is an exaggeration of the physiologic third heart sound.¹⁻³ This is suggested by the fact that they both occur at the annular ascent point of the left trial pulse⁵ in association with an upward movement of the apex of the left ventricle, and with rightward and backward force that can be seen on the ballistocardiogram. Analysis of the sounds shows similar frequency patterns.^{6,7}

It may be asked whether the third sound marks normal event occurring in every heart cycle, or whether it is caused in health and disease by special conditions which are present some times and not others. Third heart sounds are audible to the majority of normal young people⁸⁻¹⁰ and the vibrations can usually be recorded in health when they are too quiet to be heard by the oethoscope.¹¹⁻¹³ Therefore it seems likely that normal even in the cardiac cycle occurs. The time of annular ascent and causes vibrations which may be inaudible or audible in health, the physiologic third sound or audible in disease as the pathologic third heart sound.

The earliest observers¹⁴⁻¹⁶ of the third sound believed that its vibrations originated in the sudden tensing of the mitral cusps and chordae and Dockrill¹⁷ set this to support them when he demonstrated that the forces required to evolve audible sound from ventricular muscle are greater in excess of those present in living animal. Rabinowitz¹⁸ has shown

that in life the excursion of the mitral cusps is not so great as is popularly supposed: the edges of the leaflets move small amount that is consistent with the valve being tensed and relaxed by muscular action and blood flow in the various phases of the cardiac cycle. The well-known changes in the loudness of the third sound with the severity of the heart disease^{19,20,21} and with changes in posture and blood flow^{22,23,24} may be caused by alterations in left ventricular distention varying the tautness of the fibrous parts of the mitral valve at the onset of the elongation. The reason for the loudness of the third sound in athletes and normal young people is matter for speculation perhaps their left ventricular residual volume is relatively great.

Crevier²⁵ and his colleagues confirmed Hancock's²⁶ observation that the third heart sound occurs when the trial pressure is higher than the ventricular and showed that under certain conditions, the third sound may be absent from the tricus when it can be recorded from the ventricle. Their findings do not appear to be inconsistent with the thesis presented here.

Potain²⁷ considered that the dilating ventricle quickly reaches point at which the fibrous resistance of its wall limits its distention and the latter sharply arrested, causes tension, shock, and the gallop sound. It is high time that cardiologists abandoned this concept of the ventricle as tensing and producing sound like a blow-up paper bag because many careful studies have recorded the third heart sound during the period of ventricular filling, and not at its end.^{1,2,3,4,28} and Dockrill¹⁷ has demonstrated that in life the ventricle is capable of distending far beyond the limit at which third sounds occur.

It has been suggested that the third heart sound and the mitral opening snap are one and the same,^{29,30} but the two sounds have been recorded in one heart cycle too often for this view to be maintained. The theory that the third sound is caused by the impact of the heart against the chest wall is disproved by those observers who have heard or recorded it in the exposed heart.³¹

The other work which bears upon the genesis of the third heart sound has been reviewed recently.

To summarise the available evidence suggests that the third heart sound vibrations arise when the ignores early diastolic elongation of the left ventricle suddenly tenses the mitral cusps and chordae. The loudness of the sound depends upon the mitral tension in the valve fibers, function of the volume of blood within the ventricle, and position and magnitude of the elongation.

P. G. F. Nixon M.B. M.R.C.P.
Department of Thoracic Surgery
General Hospital
Leeds, England

REFERENCES

1. Nixon, P. G. F. and Winker, G. H. Phases of diastole in various syndromes of mitral valvular disease. *Brit Heart J* (To be published).
2. Raderer, S. Left trial pressure curve significance of annular ventricular angina. *Acta med. Scandinavica* 139:19 1957.

- 3 Rushmer R F Cardiovascular dynamics, Philadelphia 1941 W B Saunders Company.
- 4 Nixon P G F The third heart sound in mitral regurgitation, *Brit. Heart J* 23:677 1961
- 5 Lewis J H. The nature and significance of heart sound and of per impulses in bundle branch block *Arch. Int. Med* 83 741 1934.
- 6 Lewis J H and Dock W. The origin of heart sounds and their variations in myocardial disease, *J. A.M.A.* 110:271 1938.
- 7 Brady J P and Tubman, F. The anomalous motion of the heart border in subjects with gallop rhythm or third heart sounds, *Am. Heart J* 39:834 1950
- 8 Dock W, Grandell F and Tubman F. The physiologic third heart sound: its mechanism and relation to protodiastolic gallop, *Am. Heart J* 50:449 1933
- 9 Baré E. Le bruit de galop, *Semaine méd* (Paris) 13:473 1893
- 10 Thayer W S. Further observations on the third heart sound, *Arch. Int. Med.* 4:297 1909
- 11 Battro, A. Braun Menendez E., and Orsaa, O. El ritmo de galope *Rev. argent. cardiol* 1 117 1944
- 12 Cusano P. Comentarios sobre los fenómenos dulces de la estrechura mitral y de algunos ruidos de soplo según el registro gráfico de los mismos *Rev. argent. cardiol.* 4:301 and 383 1938
- 13 Frost J. Phonocardiographic studies on gallop rhythm, *Acta med. scandina* 133:268, 1949
- 14 Frost J. Occurrence and prognostic significance of gallop rhythm, *Acta med. scandina* 131 153 1949
- 15 M Kusch V A. Cardiovascular sound health and disease Baltimore 1938, Williams & Wilkins Company
- 16 Harvey W P and Stapleton J J. Clinical aspects of gallop rhythm with particular reference to diastolic gallops, *Circulation* 18 1017 1938.
- 17 Eck I, Heeger H and Sailer G. On the genesis of the third heart sound *Ztschr. Kreislaufforsch.* 16:917 1957 Abstracted in *Circulation* 18:299 1958.
- 18 Jacono, A., and Friedland, C. Frequency characteristics of extra sounds *Am. J. Cardiol* 4:207 1959
- 19 Obrastow W P. Über die verdoppelten und akzentuierten Herztöne bei unmittelbarer Auskultation des Herzens, *Ztschr. klin. Med* 87 70, 1905.
- 19 Bridgman, E. W. Observations on the third heart sound, *Heart* 6 41 1915
- 20 McKee M H. Heart sounds in normal children, *Am. Heart J* 16 79 1938.
- 21 Orsaa, O. and Braun Menendez, E. The heart sounds in normal and pathological conditions, London 1939 Oxford University Press
- 22 Taquini, A. C., Alaseil, B F and White, B. J. Phonocardiographic studies of early rheumatic mitral disease *Am. Heart J* 20:293, 1940.
- 23 Reppaport, M B., and Sprague H B. The graphic registration of the normal heart sounds, *Am. Heart J* 23:391 1942.
- 24 Munheimer E. The interpretation and significance of the various types of gallop rhythm *Acta med. scandina* 111:422, 1942
- 25 Evans, W. Triple heart rhythm *Brit. Heart J* 5:203 1943
- 26 Sloan A. W. Campbell, F W and Henderson, A. S. Incidence of the physiological third heart sound *Brit. M J* 2:853, 1952.
- 27 Braun-Menendez E.: The heart sound in normal and pathological conditions, *Lancet* 2 761 1938.
- 28 Gibson A G. The significance of hitherto undescribed wave in the jugular pulse *Lancet* 2 1380 1907
- 29 Hirschfelder A. D. Some variations in the form of the carotid pulse, *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp* 18 265 1907
- 30 Thayer W S. Further observations on the third heart sound *Arch. Int. Med.* 4:297 1909
- 31 Dock W. The forces needed to evoke sound from cardiac tissues, and the attenuation of heart sounds, *Circulation* 19:376, 1929
- 32 Boyer A H. Studies on the third heart sound, *Am. Heart J* 23 797 1942
- 33 Smith J R.: Observations on the mechanism of the physiologic third heart sound, *Am. Heart J* 28:661 1944
- 34 Sloan A. W. and Whitart, M. () The effect on the human third heart sound of variations in the rate of filling of the heart, *Brit. Heart J* 18:23 1953
- 35 Sloan A. W. and Whitart, M. (b) Cardiac extra sounds in the dog *J. Physiol.* 122 135 1953.
- 36 Creviere L, Wheat M W, Wilson, J R., Leeds, R. F. and Taylor W J. The mechanism of the generation of the third and fourth heart sounds, *Circulation* 25:635 1962
- 37 Luo, P T. Schaefer, T G Jr, Blakemore W S., and Wheat, A. F. Diastolic gallop sounds, the mechanism of production, *J. Clin. Invest.* 36 1035 1957
- 38 Potain P C. E. Les bruits de galop, *Semaine méd* (Paris) 28 175 1900
- 39 Robinson, G C. Gallop rhythm of the heart *Am. J. Med. Sc.* 123:670 1908.
- 40 Little H C. Effect of trial systole on ventricular pressure and closure of the A V valve, *Am. J. Physiol.* 166:289 1951
- 41 Luo, P T. Hildreth, E. A., and Hay C. F. The mechanism of gallop sounds studied with the aid of the electrocardiograph, *Ann. Int. Med.* 35 1306, 1951
- 42 Hultgren, H and Leo, T. Phonocardiographic features of combined mitral stenosis and insufficiency *Medicine* 28 103, 1959
- 43 Bramwell, C. Gallop rhythm, *Quart. J. Med.* 4 149 1935
- 44 Eddleman F E., Willis, K., Walker P P., Christenson, L. and Pierce J R. Relationship of the physiologic third heart sound to the jugular carotid pulse *Am. J. Med.* 17 13 1954.
- 45 Sloan A. W. Cardiac gallop rhythm, *Medicine* 37 197 1958.
- 46 Dock, W. The genesis of the heart sounds, *New England J. Med.* 211 767 1919

Pulmonary stenosis. The importance of the myocardial factor in determining the clinical course and surgical results

Isolated pulmonary stenosis, in the absence of overt signs of right ventricular hypertrophy, is often considered to be a relatively benign congenital lesion. This concept of benignity stems from preoccupation with the absence for many years of significant or incapacitating symptoms despite severe obstruction. Such a concept ignores the detrimental effect on the integrity of the structure of long-standing obstructive valvular disease. Considerable clinical and pathologic experience, however, has accumulated to demonstrate that many patients whose pulmonary stenosis has escaped early detection and surgical relief receive substantial improvement when operative intervention is eventually undertaken.¹⁻³

Such a course was demonstrated by R.M., a 36-year-old man, who was first admitted to the Duke Medical Center in 1953. The patient gave long history of known heart murmur (hypoxia on exertion) and palpitations. Despite these symptoms he worked regularly as a farmer. Physical examination revealed moderate cardiomegaly, a right ventricular heave, and a prominent basal systolic thrill. The pulmonary closure sound was absent, with an aortic-pulmonary interval of 0.1 second. An expiration-type systolic murmur of late onset was heard maximally over the pulmonary area.

The electrocardiogram demonstrated a first-degree heart block, right axis deviation, with right ventricular hypertrophy and strain. The chest x-ray film contained gross cardiomegaly and revealed moderate dilatation of the pulmonary artery. Catheterization of the right side of the heart confirmed the presence of isolated pulmonary stenosis. The right ventricular maximum pressure was 106 mm. Hg, with a transvalvular gradient of 90 mm. Hg.

At operation, an extraordinary degree of right ventricular hypertrophy was found. The enlarged was the chamber that the dilated pulmonary artery appeared to arise from the left lateral aspect of the heart. Rupture of the valve ring revealed a pronounced thrill due to jet-like ejection of blood through an orifice approximately 3 mm. in diameter. The right ventricular systolic pressure was 100 mm. Hg. A valvulotomy was passed through a small ventriculotomy incision, and the pulmonary valve opened to an estimated 2 cm. After this procedure the right ventricular pressure was 43 mm. Hg.

After the operation the patient was sent periodically to the Cardiac Clinic. His work tolerance was restored. Eight years later, physical examinations showed persistence of cardiomegaly with right ventricular ECG. Auscultatory findings were unchanged. Interval electrocardiograms and chest x-ray films showed no significant improvement. In September, 1961, he developed aural flutter and was reoperated.

Cardiac catheterization was not done. The right ventricular pressure was 45 mm. Hg, the gradient across the pulmonary valve was 70 mm. Hg. The cardiac output to the inferior-superior aortogram was 2.1 L. per minute.

A considerable hematoma, gross enlargement of the right atrium and ventricle, slight enlargement of the right ventricular outflow tract by a 1.5 mm. peripheric dilatation, and dilatation of the pulmonary artery. Catheter of the ventricle inserted from the right side of the heart was stuck at the pharynx.

In summary, the patient demonstrated grossly impaired cardiac function despite satisfactory relief of pulmonary valvular obstruction 9 years previously. Cardiomegaly persisted. The electrocardiographic abnormalities indicative of right ventricular hypertrophy and strain remained unchanged. Atrial flutter developed. The cardiac output was markedly low.

The practical implications of these observations are twofold. This patient demonstrates that the right ventricle cannot work adequately against significant valvular obstruction and retain the ability to compensate after the relief of obstruction. Even after obstruction is relieved, the hypertrophied but "relaxed" ventricle may not be able to exert a normal stroke volume.⁴

Matly and Campbell demonstrated diffuse fibrosis of the right ventricular myocardium in the hearts of patients with congenital pulmonary valvular stenosis and, hence, irreversible septum. Such pathologic changes are not uncommon. Simple catheterizations indicate that, in order for the cardiac output to double during exercise in patients with a valve area of 1.5 sq. cm. or less, the ventricular pressure would have to approximate 300 mm. Hg. However, the majority of patients with moderate or severe pulmonary stenosis have low-normal or reduced cardiac output. Therefore, the rate of rise in pressure through progressively narrower pulmonary orifices is retarded. The peripheral needs for increased flow in such patients must be met by increased oxygen extraction. Such a defense is poorly tolerated by the hypertrophied myocardium.

There is generally a tendency for the clinician to ignore the significance of mild stenosis (right ventricular pressure below 50 mm. Hg). Patients with severe stenosis (right ventricular systolic pressure above 100 mm. Hg) are usually considered to be candidates for immediate operation. An intermediate operation is proposed for the intermediate group of patients with moderate stenosis (right ventricular systolic pressure between 50 mm. 100 mm. Hg).

Little benefit is provided to patients with moderate stenosis by strict adherence to the concepts in regard to the indications for pulmonary valvulotomy.

Now branding the observation that, in general, older patients have derived less than optimal result from operation, it is unjust to conclude that youth precludes the myocardium.

The finding of significant pulmonary stenosis in patients who survive beyond the fourth decade is unusual. Results may be less than optimal when operation is carried out during middle or late life. A series of 50 consecutive patients operated on for pulmonary stenosis at Duke Medical Center.

1. A 42-year-old male who developed heart failure post-operation and died several weeks after an apparent myocardial infarction. His course was marked by downhill despite relief of the valvular stenosis. This experience further emphasizes the deleterious effect of long-standing outflow obstruction on cardiac performance.

There is a point in both the magnitude and the timing of obstruction after which surgical relief cannot be expected to result in restoration of normal cardiac function. This point cannot be predicted in the patient. The operative technique for the relief of such obstruction has greatly improved, and surgical mortality and morbidity has greatly decreased. In our current belief that patients with moderate pulmonary valvular stenosis who have normal or reduced flow and transvalvular pressure of 40 mm Hg or higher, or ventricular pressure above 65 mm Hg should be considered for valve replacement without undue delay. When such excellent surgical results may be expected, it appears

likely that the status of the myocardium is the final determinant of the clinical course and prognosis of pulmonary stenosis.

Henry D. McIntosh, M.D.
Cardiovascular Laboratory
Department of Medicine
Duke University Medical Center
Durham, N. C.
Allen J. Cohen, M.D.
2132 North Serrano St.
Phoenix 7, Ariz.

REFERENCES

1. Johanson, A. M. Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis complicating simple pulmonary stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 21:429 1959.
2. Campbell, M. A. Valvotomy as curative operation for simple pulmonary stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 21:415 1959.
3. Brock, R. The surgical therapy of pulmonary stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 23:337 1961.
4. Allanby, H. D. and Campbell, M. Congenital pulmonary stenosis with closed ventricular septum. *Guy Hosp Rep.* 98:18, 1949.
5. Campbell, M. Relationship of pressure and flow in pulmonary stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 23:101 1960.
6. Valms, J. H. Dullano, M. J. and Toor, M. Pulmonary stenosis. A clinical assessment of severity. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 5:744 1960.
7. See by W. C. Personal comment.

Anticoagulant therapy in acute myocardial infarction

The early studies of anticoagulant therapy produced good to critical evidence of its value in the prevention and treatment of venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. This evidence has been supported by later studies on surgical and gynecological operation cases, parturient women, and patients suffering from fractured femur and from acute myocardial infarction.¹⁻⁴

In the case of venous thromboembolism the problem examined is limited and does not make excessive demands upon the statistical method. The conditions studied are the same in all the different types of clinical material. It is relatively easily recognized and it is clearly related to the thrombotic process which the treatment is designed to combat. Finally the results reported are remarkably uniform in the various studies, even though these differ in their other conclusions.

The evidence relating to systemic arterial embolism, although less extensive, is similar in character. It shows that anticoagulants have a prophylactic value against embolism. Although their value in therapy is much less clear.⁵⁻¹⁰

The evidence in support of the use of anticoagulants in the prevention and treatment of venous thromboembolism and systemic arterial embolism can therefore be accepted and the measure of benefit to be expected can be fairly weighed against the possible risks of the treatment.

The evidence in regard to acute myocardial infarction is much less satisfactory. It does support the effect of anticoagulant against the types of thromboembolic complication already mentioned. However in most of the studies on myocardial infarction the enquiries have been formulated on a much wider basis. The concept "thromboembolic complications" has been expanded to include secondary myocardial infarction, i.e. extensions of the original infarcted area or new area of infarction in the myocardium. There are some theoretical difficulties here. It is now well recognized that myocardial infarction often occurs in the field of distribution of a narrowed coronary artery without any thrombotic occlusion of the vessel, probably by reason of functional depletion of the local supply of blood conditioned by variation in arterial blood

pressure. For example Wright and associates¹⁰ recognized 24 secondary myocardial infarction among their 91 utopias, but new thrombi could be demonstrated in less than half of these secondary infarctions. Nevertheless, they included all such instances of secondary infarction whether diagnosed finally or at autopsy under the heading of "thromboembolic complications" and presumed them all to be potentially preventable by anticoagulant therapy. A considerable number of these secondary infarction appear to be related to thrombosis.

In most of the studies of myocardial infarction the basis of assessment has been widened still further by using the over-all death rate as a measure of the value of the treatment. This approach has so complicated the problem to raise some doubt whether the statistical method can justifiably be applied. The death rate in acute myocardial infarction is influenced by many different factors, and a fair comparison between two series of cases is extremely difficult. This is illustrated by the widely different death rates in different series treated without anticoagulants ranging from 16 per cent to more than 50 per cent.¹¹

In many studies the method used is to compare over-all death rate in two groups of patients: one group routinely treated with anticoagulants and the other group treated without them. This method lays on the investigator the responsibility of ensuring that the two groups of patients are similar. In respect, apart from the use of anticoagulants in treatment. The infinite variety of human patients in their reaction to disease and of the medical institutions in their attitude toward treatment makes this almost impossible. Selection factors beyond the control of the investigators will influence the character of the two groups in ways which cannot be corrected by the most careful analysis. To take examples from the many published studies, one pair each from the U.S.A., Great Britain and Denmark. Wright and associates,¹⁰ Tallich and Gálhrst,¹² and Holten.¹³ reported a considerably lowered death rate with anticoagulant therapy whereas Eastman and associates,¹⁴ Honey and Truelove and Hilden and associates¹⁵ could not show a significant effect.

A series of investigations of this type has shown lower death rate in anticoagulant-treated cases than in controls, but many of them the selection factors appear to have affected the constitution of the two groups in such a way as to raise doubts about the validity of the results. For example Wright and associates¹⁰ in study of 1,031 patients, concluded that the death rate could be reduced from 23 per cent to 11 per cent by routine anticoagulant therapy. This study has been widely regarded as authoritative but critical examination of the data in the report raises many doubts. First, the attempt to secure random selection of patients by allocating them to "treatment and control" groups according to odd and even dates of admission to hospital was not successful. The disparity in numbers of the two groups ("treatment" 589, "control" 442) indicates that this rule must have been disregarded on many occasions. The authors suggested that in some cases the referring physicians may have accelerated admission to hospital to ensure admission on

odd date and so secure the expected benefit of anticoagulant treatment. Secondly the evidence in the report shows that in the first week of illness there was higher incidence of signs of heart failure in the control group than in the treatment group. Thirdly, the cases studied were distributed in 18 different hospitals, situated in 9 different States, and were observed under the responsibility of 19 different investigators. This must have rendered coordination of the conditions of hospital care extremely difficult and the report gives little indication of any standardization in this respect.

The type of hospital care given was not uniform. The patients studied included both public ward cases and private cases, very unequally distributed among the 18 hospitals. Death rates were consistently lower in private cases than in public and cases both in controls (19.8 and 25.2 per cent, respectively) and in treated cases (11.4 and 19.4 per cent, respectively). In fact, the difference in over-all death rates between private cases (14 per cent) and public ward cases (21 per cent) is slightly greater than that between anticoagulant-treated cases (16 per cent) and controls (23 per cent). The authors suggest that the lower death rate in private cases may have been due to the higher standard of nursing care which they received but it seems likely that it was due largely to a higher proportion of mild cases of myocardial infarction. Wealthier patients tend to seek medical care for mild symptoms more readily than do patients of lower economic status, and this tendency is increased by the private insurance for medical expenses commonly held in the United States. If we confine the comparison between treated cases and controls to the 8 hospitals which contributed only public ward cases we find that the difference in death rates is negligible (172 treated cases, death rate of 18.6 per cent; 136 controls, death rate of 19.8 per cent). Similarly if we confine the comparison to the 18 hospitals which contributed private cases almost exclusively the difference in death rates is again small (149 treated cases, death rate of 14.1 per cent; 107 controls, death rate of 17.7 per cent). In the other 6 hospitals, which had substantial numbers both of private and of public and patients the difference in death rates was much more striking (268 treated cases, death rate of 15.3 per cent; 199 controls, death rate of 25.1 per cent). These results suggest that the death rates are unequally affected by factors other than anticoagulant therapy. There are grounds therefore for doubt as to the true comparability of the treatment and control groups in this study.

The study made in Copenhagen by Hilden and associates¹⁵ is comparable in the numbers of patients to that of Wright and associates. It was confined to 2 hospitals of similar type in the same city and was carried out by 4 investigators in close and continuous collaboration. Some statistical criticisms have been made of this study¹⁶⁻¹⁸ but its material more uniform and there appears to have been much better standardization of the general conditions of hospital care than in the American study. The Danish workers found no significant difference in over-all death rates between the control group and the group treated with anticoagulants (25 and 23 per cent, respectively).

There must be some scientific doubt, therefore about the statistical evidence appearing to show a considerable lowering of over-all death rate in myocardial infarction by the routine use of anticoagulant therapy. The evidence showing a reduction in the incidence of venous thromboembolism is acceptable but this complication is responsible for only a small part of the total death rate. Moreover, it can be combated by other means especially metabolic treatment and earlier ambulation.^{21,22} The use of anticoagulants may justifiably be considered selected patients who appear to have peripheral emboli or venous thromboembolism for example obese patient those with previous history of venous thromboses and those who for some reason have to be confined to bed for longer periods.

A factor which must be carefully weighed is the degree of risk involved in the treatment itself. The effect of such risk rises to maximum when the treatment is employed routinely in all cases. It is not denied that there are risks in the therapeutic use of anticoagulants, and these risks are not eliminated even by the most conscientious control of prothrombin levels.²³⁻²⁵ Physicians who use anticoagulant therapy must accept the fact that certain members of their patients will suffer hemorrhage, and that a small proportion of these patients the hemorrhage will be fatal. Wright and workers discussed this problem, and their pronouncement must be quoted: "slightly less than 1% more deaths with haemorrhage or rupture major or contributing cause per hundred cases can probably be expected with anticoagulant therapy than without it. This regrettable loss fortunately is more than balanced by substantially lower expectation of death due to thromboembolism with than without anticoagulant protection. As a result the net saving in lives associated with anticoagulant therapy reported in Chapter VI was about 7 per hundred hospitalized cases of myocardial infarction."

This is extremely & becomes ethical position for any physician. If plain terms it means that it is justifiable to sacrifice certain patients in the hope of saving a larger number of others. Anyone who has an absolute certainty of the validity of the statistical evidence may perhaps be able to reconcile himself to this proposition so long as he considers it purely in statistical terms. He must surely suffer misgivings if he tries to apply it in the case of individual patients.

The ethical difficulty arises only when anticoagulant therapy is in question. In the case of a hypothetical patient it is quite proper to balance the risk of thromboembolism against the risk of possible hemorrhage and to reach a decision based purely on that patient's interests. Rusek²⁶ has pointed out that there are many "good-risk" cases of myocardial infarction in which the risk of thromboembolic complications is very small. It is surely questionable practice to employ anticoagulants as routine treatment and to accept the risk of fatal hemorrhage in such patients for the sake of benefits which may be gained only by others.

This ethical difficulty reinforced by doubts of the validity of the statistical evidence should weigh heavily against the routine use of anticoagulants in patients who are suffering from acute myocardial

infarction. When each patient's needs are considered individually there will be a certain number in whom the use of the treatment is justified.

A. L. Jacobs D.M. F.R.C.P.
Wilmington Hospital, St. Mary's Wing
Highgate Hill
London N 19 England

REFERENCES

1. Bauer G. Thromboses. Early diagnosis and abortive treatment with heparin, *Lancet* 1:417 1946.
2. Zilliacus H. On the specific treatment of thrombosis and pulmonary embolism with anticoagulants, with particular reference to the post thrombotic sequelae, *Acta med Scandinavica* Suppl. 171 1946.
3. Chalmers, D. G. Markis, J. Bottomley J. E., and Lloyd O. Post-operative prophylactic anticoagulants. Five-year study in an obstetric and gynaecological unit, *Lancet* 2:220, 1960.
4. Seifert, S., and Gallagher A. G. Prevention of venous thromboses and pulmonary embolism in injured patients, *Lancet* 2:981 1959.
5. Wright I. S., Marple C. D. and Beck, D. F. Myocardial infarction, New York, 1954 Grune & Stratton Inc.
6. Honey G. E. and Truelove S. C. Prognostic factors in myocardial infarction, *Lancet* 1 1155 and 1209 1957.
7. Hildén, T. Iervén, K., Rasmussen, F. and Schwartz, M. Anticoagulants in acute myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2:327 1961.
8. Överin P. A. Antitrombosjonsbehandling. Tekst norske Lægeforen 78:571 1958.
9. Soulié P. Charbe, P. DeGeorges, M. Acar J. and Benacerraf A. Étude sur les embolies périphériques du rétrécissement mitral et leur traitement par les anticoagulants, *Semaine therap* 27:408, 1961.
10. Jacobs, A. L. Arterial embolism: the Hinds Edinburgh 1959 E. & S. Livingston Ltd.
11. Conner L. A., and Holt, E. Subsequent course and prognosis in coronary thrombosis: analysis of 287 cases, *Am Heart J* 8 705 1930.
12. Hirstington, A. W. and Wright, J. H. Cardiac infarction: study of 148 cases, *Glasgow M J* 119 1 1933.
13. Master A. M. Dack S., and Jaffe H. L. The treatment and the immediate prognosis of coronary thrombosis (267 attacks) *Am Heart J* 13:549 1936.
14. Master A. M. Dack, S., and Jaffe H. L. Coronary thrombosis: an investigation of heart failure and other factors: I. course and prognosis, *Am Heart J* 13:330, 1937.
15. Levine S. A., and Rosenbaum, F. F. Prognostic value of various clinical and electrocardiographic features of acute myocardial infarction, *Arch Int Med* 66:913, 1941.
16. Katz, L. N. and Mintz, S. S. Recent myocardial infarction: an analysis of 572 cases, *Arch. Int. Med.* 80:205 1947.
17. Ems, W. Anticoagulant therapy: coronary occlusion. *Proc. Roy Soc Med.* 47:318, 1954.
18. Tulloch J. A., and Glickman A. R. Anticoagulant

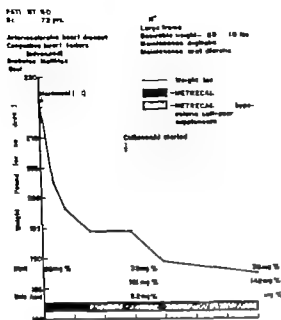


Fig 1. See text.

dyspnea, tachycardia, frequent ventricular premature beats, extensive bilateral rales, and enlarged tender liver which extended four finger breadths below the costal margin. He had been taking digitalis whole leaf (0.1 Gm.) and chlorothiazide (250 mg) daily. H weighed 215½ pounds. H was 5 feet 11 inches tall and of large body frame. His initial blood urea nitrogen was 60 mg per cent.

The patient was given a single injection of mercurial diuretic was advised to increase the dose of chlorothiazide to 500 mg daily and was placed on formula as his sole diet. By May 4 his weight had decreased to 203½—a diuresis of almost 13 pounds in 2 days. He volunteered that he was feeling much better and had experienced only minimal weakness. Striking regression of the pulmonary congestion and hepatomegaly had occurred. He was advised to continue on formula (one glass at 8 A.M., one glass at 5 P.M., one-half glass at bedtime, one-half glass at 2 A.M.) and to take glass of orange juice at noon. By May 6, his weight had declined to 198½ pounds, and further clinical improvement was evident. His program was then modified by the use of other hypocaloric, low-sodium breakfast and evening meal.

The patient thereafter had brief attack of pain in the left knee, which complaint he had experienced intermittently for several years. His uric acid was found to be 8.2 mg per cent. Colloids was added to his program. A fasting blood sugar also was found to be 161 mg per cent.

On June 22, his weight was 187½ pounds. He volunteered that he felt better than he had in many years, and that there were no further symptoms to the joints. There were declines in the uric acid to 5.85 mg per cent in the blood, urea nitrogen to 30 mg per cent and the fasting blood sugar to

142 mg per cent. The patient continued his previous digitalis dosage, but was able to stop chlorothiazide completely and uneventfully as of 8 months later.

Case 2. Successful management of congestive failure concomitant obesity management. (Fig 2). R. H., an 83-year-old retired white man, had been treated several months previously for an acute myocardial infarction that was complicated by mild congestive failure. His convalescence was further complicated by progressive gain in weight—viz., from 195 pounds on Feb. 11 1961 to 216½ pounds on April 22, 1961. H had large body frame and was 5 feet tall. With this gain in weight extensive bibasilar rales, congestive hepatomegaly and moderate peripheral pitting edema of the lower limbs had developed. H had been taking digitalis whole leaf (0.1 Gm. daily) and hydrochlorothiazide (50 mg three times weekly) since his acute myocardial infarction.

The dosage of hydrochlorothiazide was increased to 100 mg daily, but that of the maintenance digitalis was continued. One injection of mercurial diuretic was administered. He was placed on formula as his sole diet supplemented by limited amounts of water. By April 29—1 week after institution of the above-described program—his weight had declined by 12½ pounds to 203½ pounds. There was marked clinical improvement, the patient expending only moderate weakness with his profound diuresis. The dose of the oral diuretic was decreased to 50 mg daily. At this point, he also was taking formula wafers between his meals.

By May 13 the patient's weight was 198½ pounds. No congestive changes could be detected on physical examination. H was shifted to hypocaloric, low-sodium breakfast and evening meal,

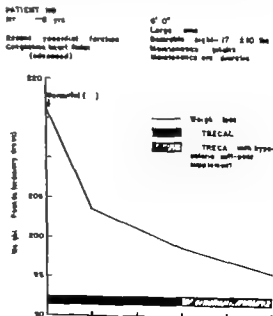


Fig 2. See text.

25. Levine S. L. and Loren B. Treatment of acute coronary thrombosis. *JAMA* 135: 1365 1952.
26. Hinder S. Venous thrombosis and subcutaneous emphysema in cardiac infarction. *Brit med. journals* 163: 151 1958.
27. Teichol E. S. Risk of hemorrhage in subcutaneous therapy. *Ann. W. ex. Med. & Surg.* 4: 71 1950.
28. Intracavitary as cause of hemorrhage (Editorial) *JAMA* 146: 1466 1950.
29. Flamm, V. Drug fatalities *JAMA* 131: 177 1951.
30. Rosack H. T. and Zolman, B. L. Intracavitary therapy in acute myocardial infarction. A survey of special operations concerning indications, results and dangers. *Am. J. Sc.* 223: 18, 1951.
31. Rosack H. T. Limited use of intracavitary in acute myocardial infarction. Analysis of one thousand good-risk cases *JAMA* 163: 1622, 1957.
32. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
33. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
34. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
35. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
36. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
37. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
38. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
39. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
40. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
41. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
42. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
43. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
44. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
45. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
46. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
47. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
48. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
49. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
50. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
51. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
52. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
53. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
54. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
55. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
56. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
57. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
58. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
59. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
60. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
61. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
62. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
63. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
64. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
65. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
66. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
67. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
68. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
69. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
70. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
71. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
72. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
73. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
74. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
75. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
76. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
77. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
78. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
79. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
80. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
81. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
82. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
83. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
84. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
85. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
86. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
87. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
88. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
89. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
90. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
91. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
92. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
93. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
94. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
95. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
96. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
97. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
98. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
99. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.
100. Bittell, J. 1965. 1950.

Book reviews

CARDIAC OUTPUT AND REGIONAL BLOOD FLOW. By O. L. Wade, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P., Professor of Therapeutics and Pharmacology, Queen's University of Belfast and J. M. Bishop, M.D., M.R.C.P., Reader and First Assistant, Department of Medicine, University of Birmingham. Introduction by R. W. Donald, D.S.C., M.A., M.D., D.Sc., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.C.P., F.R.S.E., Professor of Medicine, University of Edinburgh. Philadelphia, 1962. P. A. De B. Company. 266 pages. Price \$9.00.

This is a good and useful book. The measurements of cardiac output and regional circulation in man are reviewed, with most of the emphasis placed on methods utilizing oxygen uptake as the means of approximating estimates of blood flow. Very data not previously published are combined with laboratory and critical review of the results of others. Resting cardiac output and the effect of changes on cardiac output and its regional distribution are considered systematically for each of the common forms of cardiac disease. The historical development of the important methods is reviewed. The authors point out that "One of the unfortunate effects of the acceptance of the Fick method in the 1930's" was that the dye method, which was being developed at that time was discarded. "One of the interesting results of the introduction of the Fick method was the widespread adoption of the dye method" (p. 33). The authors observe that "Continuing the criticism Landowne" (p. 33). The authors do not think enough for accepted work in the area. "It must be believed to be accurate" (p. 38). "Not all of the methods or concepts will be eventually accepted. For instance, much of the data on changes in the distribution of cardiac output during hypoxia is based on the assumption that all of the measured increase in blood flow is due to the increase in the right ventricle from the flow to the left ventricle" (p. 30). It is stated (p. 17)

that familiar flow is necessary assumption for most theoretical derivations of the basis of indicator dilution curves. As some number of bars summarizing the results are included. There is bibliography of approximately 700 entries. This work will be particularly valuable to investigators although clinical cardiologists will find much that is relevant to their daily problems in the management of patients.

Abstracts on Lung Function, 1961-1962, Vol. 1, Edited by the Swiss Research Committee, Eugene Zurcher-Schaffner, Editorial Committee, Eugene V. Riggall, E. Tamm and Harry E. Loggander, Berlin 1962, Springer Verlag 187 pages, 22 illustrations.

This book is composed of seven independent articles which have some bearing on all respiratory problems. The investigation of mortality, by H. Winkler is written in manner which indicates that the labor is very competent in this field. It presents an interesting technique for comparing abstracted data which, he states, is new approach. Although the material in this chapter is accurate and precise, it is too technical to be suitable for doctor or medical student. On the other hand the material is not sufficiently rigorous for accuracy. The chapter entitled "The Demonstration of Anti-hypertensive Substances in the Lung by Landowne and associates of Zurich" will be of interest to the physician. Substances which might deserve further research. The material presented in the following three chapters will all know it. It is interesting to note that the authors are all from the same institution, the University of Zurich. The authors are all from the same institution, the University of Zurich.

Abstracts on Lung Function, 1961-1962, Vol. 1, Edited by the Swiss Research Committee, Eugene Zurcher-Schaffner, Editorial Committee, Eugene V. Riggall, E. Tamm and Harry E. Loggander, Berlin 1962, Springer Verlag 187 pages, 22 illustrations.

Editorial

The syndrome of proteinuria The nephrotic syndrome

Gavin C Arroll M.D. Ph.D.
Glasgow Scotland

The functional pathology of the nephrotic syndrome is theglomerular leakage of albumin which results in a low level of plasma albumin with consequent reduction of the plasma oncotic pressure and hypovolemia. Hypotonic hyponatremia promotes antidiuresis and retains water and sodium (presumably by increased vasopressin and aldosterone activity) which in a vain effort to expand the plasma volume expands instead the extravascular fluid to increase edema. The sterile argument denying the use of the euphonic noun nephrosis coined by Albigès then illogically converting it to the dysphonic polysyllabic nephrotic syndrome is clearly on the fact that neither nephrosis nor nephritis is a disease. Each investigator must choose and define his own terminology. The clinical syndrome under consideration may be arbitrarily defined as one in which gross proteinuria, particularly at least one gram per day, is present.

This nonspecific yet remarkably typical clinical syndrome stems from the basic theme of gross proteinuria upon which uremia and renal insufficiency develop. It is no more difficult to accept renal edema as caused by one or more of a multiplicity of factors producing proteinuria than it is to accept cardiac edema as due to many mechanisms with a common terminal pattern. The narrower field of idiopathic nephrotic syndrome is the subject of present discussion with or without concomitant glomerular disease.

Table I is not intended to be complete but is given in arbitrary classification system is given in Table I. It is not intended to be complete but is given in arbitrary classification system is given in Table I.

Table 1 The nephrotic syndrome (the syndrome of proteinuria)

1 Congenital? Present A group of conditions resulting in persisting gross proteinuria in young infants who are siblings of the disease and the severe and rapidly lethal, with a closely similar pattern in each sibling, or may be widely distributed in different members of the same family. The condition is certainly congenital although not all patients at birth and may be hereditary due to abnormality or to damage to renal glomeruli.

- 2 For history? Present
- (1) Collagen nephrosis. Abruptly located purpura, disseminated, postinfectious, polyarteritis nodosa
 - (2) Postinfectious nephrosis. A rare sequel to acute bacterial, viral, or parasitic infections, such as
 - (3) Renal exanthemas
 - (4) Diabetic glomerulonephrosis
 - (5) Toxic nephrosis due to
 - (a) Heavy metals, such as lead and mercury
 - (b) Drugs, such as Tetracycline
 - (c) Envenomation by snake bite
 - (6) Vascular nephrosis. Following obliteration of podocytes
 - (7) Amyloidosis
 - (8) Chronic renal causes. Secondary to infection
 - (9) Idiopathic? Present This condition accounts for the great bulk of the cases which occur in childhood and small proportion of cases in adult life. It occurs with no obvious precipitating or underlying cause. The
 - (10) are readily distinguished
 - (11) Those with concomitant glomerulitis as evidenced by eosinophilic, and/or amyloid, and/or systemic hyaline membrane
 - (12) Those without concomitant glomerulitis judged by absence of the above-mentioned criteria

tion. It will be considered under the heading of etiology, natural history, prognosis and treatment.

Etiology

Absolutely the etiology is not known and views on pathogenesis vary widely. The basic divergence of thought depends on whether glomerular damage is due to autoimmune reaction and the development of antihuman kidney antibodies or to exogenous antigens (such as viral or bacterial invaders) directly and concomitantly damaging glomeruli or indirectly implicating the glomeruli in the immunologic consequences of attacking the primary agent localized elsewhere. Whichever view prevails, the recentist must view with admiration the Herculean labors of Heyman and his co-workers during the past decade. However relevant or otherwise such experimental animal studies may eventually prove to be they have added greatly to our knowledge of the histopathology of the nephron under assault by heterogeneous antibodies. Homologous antibodies and autoantibodies clearly indicate that a wide variety of cytologic glomerular patterns may result from the use of the same antibody under differing experimental conditions with damage to the podocytes a constant undertone.

The pleomorphic histology of such affected glomeruli and much one to treat with proper reserve results derived from renal biopsy by acupuncture based on a small proportion of glomeruli at one given point in time. Such assessment is best interpreted as speculative considered with interest and reserved critically when the natural history of the individual case unfolds. The clear variations in the patterns of the lesion in avian and mammalian species in the laboratory demand caution in translating results to man in his natural environment.

Nevertheless the application of electron microscopy coupled to meticulous renal biopsy promised most effectively in Ciba by Galen has led to accurate definitions of the anatomic changes associated with the syndrome of proteinuria. When glomerulitis is present as reflected by systemic hypertension, azotemia or excessive proteinuria histologic changes are apparent on high magnification. The changes are in the nature of a continuous glomerulitis with thickening of the epithelial basement mem-

brane. When high microscopy fails to reveal abnormality, electron microscopy will usually do so. It would seem that whatever the etiology, the functional defect of glomerular is reflected in abnormality of the podal processes (pedicels) of the epithelial layer of the basement membrane of the glomeruli. Lissman²² demonstrated how difficult it is to predict the outcome when the glomerular changes found on renal biopsy are minor. When changes are gross, the outcome has usually been in little doubt before biopsy. Fewer tissues need biopsy, carries many hazards, including loss of life or a kidney or peritonitis and not the least of which is the reaction of an observer who places too great faith on too few glomeruli. Although the technique occasionally reveals the primary causes of secondary nephrosis due to diseases such as disseminated lupus erythematosus, it has proved of little value to the individual patient with primary nephrosis. Whether the information gleaned from renal biopsy of kidneys during various stages of the disease will eventually yield practical as well as academic dividends is problematical.

Natural history

Long term studies of idiopathic nephrosis in childhood by Hoot and Eschke²³ Todd Lawson and associates²⁴ and Blaney and associates²⁵ have confirmed that the ultimate prognosis is better than was formerly believed. Provided that the patient does not present with complicating glomerulitis (i.e. exudative erythrocyturia ± systemic hypertension ± azotemia) and does not succumb to acute infection during the first year of the disease the natural tendency is to recover. It should be stressed that this was so before steroid therapy became available.

The characteristic and distressing edema with wild fluctuations and dramatic impact has a fascinating clinical history for generations past in modern times the classic studies of Nicolson and Janeway in this respect merit close attention. In the past undue concentration on relieving the edema by dramatic diuresis had much to obscure the vital importance of eliminating the underlying proteinuria on which the ultimate outcome depended. Abatement

of proteinuria has been difficult in the past because so many retrospective reviews failed to trace sufficient of the cases for long enough and were significantly incomplete. A recent survey of 164 children from Glasgow, Scotland²⁶ at least had the merit to outcome are shown in Table II which compares the findings with the survey of 161 cases in Boston U.S.A. (Barnes and associates²⁷) Such results retrospective in type and localized in character are probably valid in detail for one region only but the similarity in results is interesting. Misconceptions in regard to the outcome of the disease are legion. There are usually based on impressions gleaned from a small number of cases, biased by local conditions and by the age groups of patients admitted to specific units and bedeviled by incomplete follow-up. The latter was particularly true of the large group published by Barnes and associates²⁷ in which a number of incompletely supervised groups from different geographical regions were amalgamated to give the largest total of cases then recorded. Weight of numbers can never replace complete and accurate following of cases preferably by a small number of observers.

The common pattern of idiopathic nephrosis in recovery within 2 years. Recovery may occur after a longer period otherwise the downward course of the disease falls into three types. During the first 2 years

Table II Natural history of idiopathic nephrosis²⁶

U.S.A. (Boston) 1924-1946		Scotland (Glasgow) 1929-1957		The illness	
161	161	161	161	Total cases	
156 (95%)	161 (100%)	156 (95%)	161 (100%)	Number traced for 2 years	
101 (67%)	161 (100%)	101 (67%)	161 (100%)	Any proteinuria	
44 (41%)	80 (49%)	44 (41%)	80 (49%)	no proteinuria	
45 (42%)	62 (38%)	45 (42%)	62 (38%)	Dead	
62 (58%)	102 (62%)	62 (58%)	102 (62%)	Above	

1 each of these series, most deaths were due to nephrosis prior to effective treatment becoming available. The trial of 30 per cent.

after onset the gross edema underlying waxing and waning levels of gamma globulin prefall & predispose to infection by various streptococci such as pneumococci. In recent years the use of antibiotics, effective diuretics, and the effects of steroid therapy in arresting proteinuria, raising the levels of plasma albumin and gamma globulin and promoting tissue anabolism have largely eliminated such deaths. In the series quoted above deaths due to infection were responsible for 75 per cent of the mortality during the first 2 years after onset of the disease and for 58 per cent of the total mortality recorded. The second 10 per cent of deaths in progressive renal failure among our cases 30 children (18 per cent) died of this at periods which varied from 1 to 10 years after the onset of the illness. It is difficult to draw profitable conclusions from that the figure has been reduced by prednisone therapy since 1955. Thirdly, a small group of patients (4 per cent) continue with proteinuria but no other signs of the illness for more than 10 years. Renal function appears to be adequate and one wonders whether this might not continue indefinitely.

The interpretation of effective steroid therapy and effect on diuretics have altered the natural history of the disease beyond recognition. The usual pattern now is for the patient to become edematous, thereafter to be treated by steroids and or diuretics and either rendered asymptomatic without proteinuria or asymptomatic with proteinuria. In either event relapses are common. Proteinuria increasing and edema returning. This intermission of improvement and relapse exaggerates the natural pattern of the disease but raises many problems relating to the cause of relapse and as to whether an asymptomatic patient with proteinuria requires further steroid therapy.

The four forms of treatment commonly employed today are (a) diuretic (b) steroid (c) diuretic and (d) antibiotic. Each of these will now be considered briefly.

Diuretic treatment. The daily dose of sodium in the urine may be as low as 10 mg in the nephrotic syndrome and restriction of the daily intake of sodium to 250 to 1,000

mg may slow the rate of formation of edema but will rarely provoke diuresis. Restriction of the intake of water is of no practical value. When urea clearance is satisfactory and a patient is to commence massive steroid therapy his habitual daily intake of calories should be assessed and an isocaloric diet rich in protein and low in sodium content prescribed. In this way the development of Cushingoid obesity may be slowed. There is no indication for the restriction of protein in the absence of azotemia since the rounded contours of nephrotic edema frequently mask the wasted and protein-depleted tissue underlying Blass's¹² has shown the potential benefits of protein rich diets to the chronic ill adult patient. Only when terminal renal failure ensues is moderate restriction of protein indicated.

Steroid therapy. When nephrosis is of the idiopathic type and uncomplicated by glomerulitis, as evidenced by hematuria hyaline casts or azotemia the use of corticosteroid therapy is strongly indicated. Since 1955 prednisone¹³ and more recently steroids have been given in intensive continuous dosage by many European universities. This superseded the use of corticosteroids and cortisone. In some centers initial intramuscular corticosteroid treatment followed by cortisone given intermittently and eventually on certain days of the week but not on others was the vogue until recently.¹⁴ What becomes increasingly clear is that no system of dosage has any significant and lasting effect on the remission rate and the clinical picture. The dose of steroid necessary to suppress abnormal proteinuria and to maintain a low level of proteinuria is not known. The steroid should have the least sodium-retaining effect and maintain this state. The steroid should have a low abnormal proteinuria and to maintain a low level of proteinuria is not known. The steroid should have the least sodium-retaining effect and maintain this state. The steroid should have a low abnormal proteinuria and to maintain a low level of proteinuria is not known.

replaced by cortico-face (mometasone) Pro-longed steroid therapy may produce dwarfism which fortunately is potentially re-versible. Cutaneous striae occur more fre-quently with triamcinolone and dexametha-sone than with prednisolone. The dreaded complication of convulsions with or with-out hypotension or hypokalaemia may lead to psychopathic changes or to permanent neurological damage such as hemiparesis. It has been shown repeatedly that in most intractable steroid therapy, abortion of the period of gross proteinuria and edema re-turns the levels of plasma albumin and gamma globulins to normal and improves the nutrition of the patient. All of these facts in combination with antibiotic ther-apy have largely eliminated the mortality from acute infection during the first 2 years of the illness which formerly ac-counted for approximately one half of the total mortality. It is less certain that pro-bable that death from uremia during the first 4 years after the onset of the disease have been reduced. The eventual effects of steroid on death from renal failure are yet to be determined.

The side effects of steroid therapy such as cortico-face bug-a-boom cutaneous striae, and obesity are reduced by efficient dietetic supervision. Transient glycosuria is common and harmless. Hypertension occurs when repeated courses are given or when patients with initial hypertension or impaired renal function are treated with out adequate monitoring of the blood pres-sure and the homeostatic state.

Divertic therapy. Divertic therapy is usu-ally unnecessary for steroid-responsive pa-tients and is employed when steroid therapy is unsuccessful or when the patient is considered to be unsuitable. The forms of d-uric therapy employed during the past 50 years have been leghon Urea, citrate, mineral compounds, carbon exchange resins, plasma substitutes, human plasma, blood and albumin and many others have been tried found wanting and aban-doned. This is not surprising since they do not check the basic proteinuria. Steroid treatment alone will still arrest proteinuria. Treatment today largely resolves into attempts to interfere with the pathogenesis

of the disease and side effects.

The dosage presently employed at the Royal Hospital for Sick Children Glasgow is as follows.

ORAL PREDNISOLONE THERAPY. The initial dose of prednisolone is 60 mg daily for 10 days, then 40 mg daily for 10 days and 20 mg daily for 10 days. If proteinuria ap-proaches normal levels (i.e. 250 to 100 mg daily) the dosage of steroid is then slowly reduced and omitted over a period of 20 to 120 days. This titration of steroid dosage against proteinuria is reflected by temporarily stepping up the dose level if proteinuria relapses to a gross state.

Little Clashing change will result from 40 days of treatment provided that proper dietetic supervision of a low sodium so-dietic protein-rich diet is carried out. Side effects, aside from obesity, are unusual in children during the initial steroid course but initial azotemia or hypertension may be aggravated. Convulsions, hypokalaemia, mental deterioration and paresis can occur. The main problem of steroid therapy today seems to be how to avoid relapses of proteinuria (2) when to give up azotemia or hypertension in a variety of combinations and (3) when to give up hope of successful steroid therapy when proteinuria persists with or without edema.

The problem of preventing relapses is largely unsolved. Relapses may occur after years of normal proteinuria and these cannot be predicted except in so far as they are not infrequently heralded by viral respiratory infection (certainly neither antibiotic prophylaxis with or without respiratory infection). Relapses may occur after years of normal proteinuria and these cannot be predicted except in so far as they are not infrequently heralded by viral respiratory infection (certainly neither antibiotic prophylaxis with or without continuous or intermittent steroid therapy is absolutely preventative.

The final benefits of steroid therapy are not clear. Idiopathic nephrosis in children probably ends in complete recovery in at least 60 per cent of the cases if intermittent steroid therapy is prevented even without steroid therapy. This trend is indi-cated in Table III which covers the period 1929-1957.

This efficacious treat-ment is not without a price. It prolonged or repeated courses of steroid are given. The typical changing face of nephrosis is illustrated when per-orbital edema yields to diuresis only to be

Table III Improving prognosis of idiopathic nephrosis 1929-1957*

Number of cases	Alive (%)	Dead (%)	A type male (%)	Prognostic (%)
-----------------	-----------	----------	-----------------	----------------

1929-1936
Prevalence
1937-1943
Sulfonamide
1946-1950
+ Penicillin
1951-1953
+ Cortisone
1955-1957
+ Pred. volume
1959-1957
Total

11	61	36	28	36
41	66	34	32	34
37	62	38	48	14
53	81	19	42	39
22	91	9	64	27
164	73	27	43	30

* 11 cases (excluded as 2 were at or over 40 years of age)

effective reabsorption of sodium by the renal tubules. Two main types of diuretic are of use namely the thiazide group (chlorothiazide, hydrochlorothiazide etc.) which act mainly on the more important proximal tubular absorption and aldosterone antagonists such as spironolactone, which block the less quantitative sodium retention of the adrenal hormone. The importance of aldosterone retention of sodium has probably been exaggerated and undue emphasis placed on uncritical estimation of the significance of secondary aldosteronism in nephrotic edema. Proximal tubular handling of sodium and water is more likely to be the key to the problem.

It is not difficult to render a patient free of edema by restriction of sodium supplemented with potassium and effective retention of potassium with antialdosterone therapy. It is difficult to leave such a patient on prolonged palliative treatment without feeling impelled to essay another attack on the persisting proteinuria. It is prudent to keep the patient on maintenance diuretic treatment while testing the effect of steroid. If the steroid treatment succeeds the diuretics may be discontinued if the steroid therapy fails the increase in edema will be mitigated if not prevented.

The danger of hypokalaemia only arises when the supplementation of potassium has been inadequate. The dose of potassium chloride suggested below should be adequate.

quite but daily output of urinary potassium may be monitored and occasional plasma concentrations measured.

SCHEMES OF DIURETIC TREATMENT (1) Diet to contain less than 1 Gm of sodium daily (2) Supplemental potassium 1 to 4 Gm daily (i.e. 2 to 8 Gm of KCl) depending on the content of potassium in the urine. (3) Chlorothiazide, 2 to 8 Gm daily (or equivalent dosage) for 1 week and then add (4) Spironolactone 200 to 400 mg daily. This synergistic combined treatment may be continued indefinitely.

Antibiotic therapy. Antibiotic therapy may be therapeutic or prophylactic. Such therapy should never be withheld when acute infection arises since the most likely result is death. There is no need for prophylactic therapy if a patient is on steroid relapse is usual. There is no need for prophylactic therapy if a patient is on steroid relapse. The edematous patient is most liable to streptococcal infections such as those due to Pneumococcus, and penicillin is the therapy of choice. During the period of gross edema malnutrition and hypogammaglobulinemia antibiotic treatment should be vigorous and unrestricted. It may be true that steroid therapy makes acute infection in patients but such occurrences usually develop only inefficiently and is not such a likely hazard in an efficient unit as to merit concomitant prophylactic antibiotic therapy.

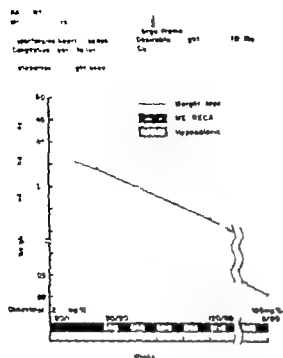


Fig 3 See text

but was dried continue taking formula for 1 week and bedtime. By June 1 his weight had further decreased to 135½ pounds—a total loss of about 21 pounds in 38 days. The dose of hydrochlorothiazide thereafter was reduced to 50 mg. 5 days each without incident.

Case 3 Successful treatment of both congestive failure and marked obesity of great bulk (Fig 4). F. B. 53-year-old roofer presented himself on Aug 13 1959 with hemoptysis, persistent crepitations throughout both lower lung fields and slight pitting edema of the lower limbs. He was known to be hypertensive. Previous bronchospasm and bronchographic studies had failed to disclose any abnormalities. The patient initially weighed 249 pounds. His height was 5 feet 11½ inches. He had a large body frame. Notwithstanding that he was instructed concerning prescribed hypocaloric diet his weight had declined to only 247 pounds 2 weeks later.

The patient was then placed on a diet that consisted of four glasses of formula daily supplemented by lettuce and tomatoes as desired. He also was given single injection of mercurial diuretic. Digitalis was withheld. By September 1 he weighed 236 pounds—a decrease of 13 pounds in 5 days. By September 9 his weight had declined to 234½ pounds. His blood pressure had decreased in stepwise fashion from initial readings that ranged 180/110 to 130/70 mm. Hg. In addition to the cessation of hemoptysis and pulmonary congestion, his right knee—which previously had caused him sufficient difficulty to require intra-articular injections of hyaluronate by orthopedic surgeon—was strikingly improved. (This was rather important consideration for this patient because of the nature of his work.)

Thereafter the patient alternated 3 days of formula with 4 days of a standard 1,200 calorie diet. On October 6 his weight was 222½ pounds. By continuing the above mentioned regimen his weight progressively declined to 210 pounds on November 10 and to 200½ pounds on December 8, 1959. His blood cholesterol concomitantly decreased from an initial value of 243 mg. per cent to 222 mg. per cent on October 6 and 188 mg. per cent on December 8. During this entire period the patient had continued his work without interruption or significant fatigue.

Case 4 Successful management of congestive failure complicating a recent myocardial infarction of great bulk (Fig 4). F. K. 67-year-old retired white man, had been treated several months previously for an acute myocardial infarction. During this illness persistent bilateral rales were found for which he was placed on hydrochlorothiazide (25 mg. daily) and advised to refrain from salt. He also had been given the nitroglycerin Lasquamar.

Because of his subsequent progressive increase in weight, associated cough and evidence of recurrent pulmonary congestion when seen on May 25 1961 he was given single injection of a mercurial diuretic. He also was advised to increase the dose of hydrochlorothiazide to 50 mg. daily and to take four glasses of formula a day as his sole source of calories. On that date, he weighed 207½ pounds. He was 6 feet tall and had a large body frame. By May 29 his weight had declined to 201½ pounds. The patient's subjective improvement was corroborated by a decrease in discernible pulmonary congestion changes.

He was then continued on standard low-sodium breakfast with formula liquid or pudding for his other meal and bedtime. By June 13 his weight had decreased to 193½ pounds. Rales no longer

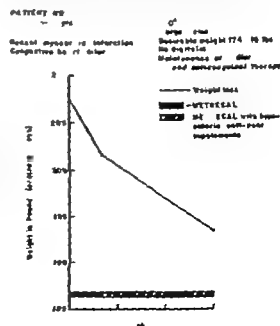


Fig 4 See text

Prognosis

In 1904 Maillard¹ made it clear that the prognosis of the nephrotic syndrome was much better in children than in adults. It seems likely that this is due principally to the very much higher relative incidence of secondary nephrosis in the adult age group and secondarily to the reaction of the adult kidney and vascular system which is different from that in the child. The merit of the low-salt diet was by then appreciated.

Prognosis in children can be estimated from a number of factors.

1 Age. The outlook deteriorates with age, the optimal prognosis being when onset begins between the sixth and thirty-sixth months of age when the recovery rate was 70 per cent.

Presence of glomerulitis. The presence of excessive erythrocyturia and/or hypertension and/or azotemia are all bad prognostic signs. For those with such signs the death rate was around 62 per cent for those without glomerulitis it was around 33 per cent.

3 Sex. The prognosis for life is better in girls (71 per cent) than in boys (57 per cent) although more girls (19 per cent) than boys (10 per cent) continue to have chronic proteinuria.

4 Duration of edema and proteinuria. Prolongation of episodes of edema or gross proteinuria are bad prognostic signs. The death rate for children with edema of less than 3 months duration was 25 per cent and for the remainder it was 46 per cent.

After these observations have been made it is still true that idiopathic nephrosis is a capricious and largely unpredictable condition. The long term follow-up of cases in recent surveys spotlighted the difficulty in predicting the outcome.

It has been made clear that percutaneous or more adequate forms of renal biopsy may indicate histologic changes of the glomerular basement membrane which are suggestive of a less good prognosis. In idiopathic nephrosis with doubtful glomerulitis it is questionable whether such findings are sufficiently definitive early in the disease to be dependable and when gross glomerulitis is present biopsy offers little prospect of improving the outlook for the patient. Congenital nephrosis is

lethal at an early age and the prognosis in these cases is not a statistical problem since we have little but symptomatic treatment to offer. In any form of secondary nephrosis in which the underlying condition cannot be cured the prognosis is bad. In the adult with secondary nephrosis due to glomerulosclerosis, amyloidosis or lupus erythematosus the future depends on the basic lesion. When recurrence of an acute incident be it snake bite or renal vein thrombosis, can be avoided the outlook is good. To the young child with primary nephrosis and no glomerulitis the era of steroids and antibiotics can offer a likelihood of recovery in 75 per cent of the cases.

The difficult groups to predict are the adult patients with primary nephrosis, and patients with primary nephrosis with glomerulitis at any age. Although the outlook for duration of life cannot approach normality yet proper diet and appropriate diuretics are palliative therapies at hand. The hazard of infection is held in check by antibiotics and one essays steroid therapy in hope if not in expectation unless primary disease hypertension azotemia or previous reaction to steroid preclude this.

The outlook is therefore good in parts. The pessimism of former years based on observation of chronic brine logged infection-ridden invalids is no longer justifiable. If we know the complete answer to nothing there is yet nothing to which there is no partial answer and a more pleasant longer life awaits the modern victim of this mysterious and fascinating condition than was in store for his like a generation before.

REFERENCES

1. Müller R. Verhandl. dtsch. path. Ges. 9:64, 1905.
2. Oliver J. Microcystic renal disease and its relation to infantile nephrosis. A.M.A. J. Dis. Child. 100:312, 1960.
3. Wolfach, S. B. and Blackfan, K. D. Clinical and pathological studies on so-called tubular nephritis. Am. J. M. Sc. 100:433 1930.
4. Schwarz, H., Kohl J. L., and Wenger S. B. Lipid nephrosis. Am. J. Dis. Child. 65:355, 1943.
5. Heymans, W. and Startzma A. Lipemic nephrosis. J. Pediat. 28 117 1946.
6. Ren e, J. B. The oedematous syndrome of nephritis, with special reference to prognosis. Quart. J. Med. 16:21 1947.

- 7 Ellis A. The natural history of Bright's disease. *Lancet* I 1:34 and 72 1942.
- 8 Platt R. Some consequences of renal inadequacy. *Lancet* I 159 1959.
- 9 Himmans W. Pathogenesis of the nephrotic syndrome. *J. Pediat* 58:609 1961.
- 10 Galan, E. Nephroses in children. *Am. J. Dis. Child* 77:328, 1949.
- 11 Vernier R. L. and Good R. A. The pathology of the nephrotic syndrome. *J. Pediat* 58:620, 1961.
- 12 Litman S. S., Yulla, C. L., Latta H., Glicklich D. and Smith, F. G. A critical evaluation of renal biopsy in children. *A.M.A. J. Dis. Child* 102:321 1961.
- 13 Honfi C. and Eeckels. Étude comparative de 77 cas de néphroses lipidiques traités ou non et pris l'emploi de l'ACTH et des corticoïdes. *Vita paediat belga* 14:103 1960.
- 14 Todd R. M. L. A rural history of nephrosis. *Arch. Dis. Childhood* 32:499 1957.
- 15 Lawson, D., Moncrieff A. and Payne W. W. Forty years of nephrosis in childhood. *Arch. Dis. Childhood* 35:115 1960.
- 16 Blauert J. D., Brewer D. H., Hrdwick J. and Southill, J. F. The nephrotic syndrome. *Quart. J. Med* 29:235 1960.
- 17 Metcalf J. and Janeway C. A. Studies on the pathogenesis of nephrotic edema. *J. Pediat* 58:610 1961.
- 18 Arneil G. C. 164 children with nephrosis. *Lancet* II 1103 1961.
- 19 Barnes L. A., Moll, G. H. and Janeway, C. A. Nephrotic syndrome. *Pediatrics* 51:186, 1950.
- 20 Barnett, H. L., Forman C. W. and Lawson, M. D. The nephrotic syndrome in children. *Advances Pediat* 8:53 1952.
- 21 Blauert J. D. High protein diet in the treatment of the nephrotic syndrome. *Clin. Sc.* 12:567 1954.
- 22 Arneil, G. C. Prednisolone treatment of nephrosis. *Lancet* I:409 1956.
- 23 Lange H., Slobody L. and Strang, R. Prolonged intermittent ACTH and cortisone therapy. *Pediatrics* 18:156, 1955.
- 24 Mitchell, R. G. The nephrotic syndrome. *The Lancet* I:843 1960.
- 25 Lorber J. Triamcinolone treatment of nephrosis. (*Proc. B.P.A.*) *Arch. Dis. Childhood* 37:452, 1962.
- 26 Maillard J. Prognosis of chronic nephritis of childhood. *Arch. Gèn. de Méd* 194:2225 1904.

Artificial pacemaker for treatment of Adams-Stokes syndrome and slow heart rate

Rune Elmquist M.D

Johan Landegren M.D

Seen Olof Pettersson B.E.E

Ake Senning M.D

Göran William-Olsson M.D

Stockholm Sweden

Myocardial excitation can easily be performed by electrical stimulation. However because of several technical problems involved electrical cardiac pacing has not been adapted as a therapeutic procedure until recent years.

In 1952 Zoll¹ and associates published their first report of closed-chest cardiac stimulation in man. For long term treatment the application of electrodes directly to the myocardium is more advantageous, and in recent years several groups of workers have presented accounts of various methods.²⁻¹¹ Surveys of the problems of cardiac pacemaking have been published by Bellet,¹² Zoll and Linenthal¹³ and Stephenson.¹⁴

The present report includes a description of a procedure for continuous cardiac pacing by myocardial electrodes, and an account of 18 consecutive patients who were treated by this method. In addition some of the problems in regard to the choice of a suitable rate and intensity of stimulation are discussed.

Methods

Technical description of apparatus Two types of pacemakers will be described. One is carried by the patient outside the body and requires percutaneous leads to the myocardial electrodes (Figs. 1 and 4). Since the other ends of the leads are accessible threshold values for effective cardiac stimulation can be measured. Partly on the basis of the results hereby obtained an implantable pacemaker (Figs. 2 and 3) has been constructed.

1. PACEMAKERS.†

Pacemaker for external use The unpacer generator is a blocking-oscillator which gives pulses of 2.5-msec. duration to a switch transistor. The latter allows discharging of a 4.7 μ f condenser between the electrodes. The condenser is charged by a battery which consists of 9 mercury cells. Because of the condenser coupling the net flow of current between the electrodes will be zero.

By a step switch the impulse amplitude can be varied between 2 and 11 volts, and

From the Departments of Medicine and Clinical Physiology, Södersjukhuset, and the Department of Thoracic Surgery, Karolinska Sjukhuset, Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, Sweden.

This study was supported by grants from the Swedish National Association Against Heart and Chest Diseases. Received for publication April 2, 1962.

Revised for publication April 2, 1962.

Address: Södersjukhuset, Hantverkargatan 2, Stockholm K, Sweden.

†Present address: Surgical Services, University of Zürich, Zürich, Switzerland.

†The external pacemaker is designated KMF 130 and the implantable pacemaker, KMF 137. Both are manufactured by Kroma-Schneider Corporation, Stockholm, Sweden.

similar to frequency variable between 5 and 110 impulses per minute. The rate of stimulation is independent of the resistance in the outer circuit.

The battery is interchangeable. With intermediate frequency and amplitude it has an expected lifetime of 1½ years. If maximum rate and impulse strength are employed the lifetime will be reduced to 9 months.

Pacemaker for implantation. Basically the electronic construction of this apparatus is the same as the one described above but the frequency is fixed at about 5 impulses per minute and the voltage is set at approximately 6.5 volts. The battery contains 5 mercury cells. Because of the low consumption of current (approximately 50 microamperes) the lifetime of the battery is more than 2 years. The assembled electronic components are embedded in epoxy resin which thereby constitutes the outer surface of the pacemaker. Two screw connections for the electrode cables are covered by a plastic screw. The connections between pacemaker and cables are further sealed by silicone grease to prevent entrance of body fluids.

2. ELECTRODES. The myocardial electrode is a round disc of pure platinum with a diameter of 9 mm. It is applied directly to the epicardial surface of the heart and has two holes for suturing. The back of the electrode is insulated with a rounded off layer of epoxy resin.

For stimulation two such electrodes are used: one initiates the excitation of the myocardium and the other functions as an indifferent electrode.

3. CONNECTING LEADS. Each myocardial electrode is attached to a lead which consists of four very thin bands of stainless steel wound upon a core of spun Terylene. The lead is insulated with polyethylene. The cable thus obtained is exceptionally flexible and durable. Special tests, performed at the Royal Institute of Technology (KTH) in Stockholm have shown that its lifetime can be expected to be practically unlimited.

Surgical procedure. By an anterior subcostal thoracotomy under the sixth left

rib and an incision of the pericardium parallel to the phrenic nerve the anterior wall of the heart is exposed. The electrodes are sutured with 0-0 Deknatel silk to such areas of the epicardium as are free from epicardial fat. The requirements of stimulus strength do not differ whether the right or the left ventricle is used for stimulation nor has any apparent difference in hemodynamic results been noted. For theoretical reasons, initiation of the excitation at the apical part of the heart has been considered to imitate the normal spreading of the excitation wave most closely and therefore placing of the electrodes on the apical part of the heart wall is aimed at. One or two additional electrodes are applied as reserves, and the respective cables are drawn subcutaneously to the epigastrium where the ends are left under the skin.

When an external pacemaker is to be used, the leads of the stimulating electrodes are drawn through an intact intercostal space and down to the region above the left groin where they are taken out through the skin and connected to the pacemaker. The purpose of this long subcutaneous route is to minimize the risk of infection along the cables.

The implantable pacemaker is placed in the abdominal wall; the rectus abdominis muscle sheath has been found to constitute a suitable place and the pacemaker is placed at the posterior aspect of the muscle. When the battery is expected to run down (after about 2 years) the pacemaker has to be replaced by a new one which will be connected to the same leads. This is a simple procedure and the operation might be done using local anesthesia.

Measurement of stimulus threshold and impedance. If the electrode leads are accessible as in the patients supplied with external pacemakers, threshold values for myocardial excitation can easily be determined. For such measurements an impulse generator giving an impulse of the same type as that of the pacemakers described but with continuously variable output voltage is used. Voltage and current are visualized on the screen of an oscilloscope. Because the impulse is obtained by a condenser discharge and the circuit of a patient and pacemaker includes

*The lifetime of batteries is estimated on the basis of ratings given by the manufacturer Mallory Batteries, Ltd., Dorchester, Dorset, England.



Fig. 1 Pacemaker for external use (EMI 138). The frequency and amplitude controls can be operated by screw driver or by small coin. The Plexiglas adapter is connected to the distal ends of the electrode leads. The pacemaker measures 10.5 by 7.5 by 3.5 cm. It has a weight of approximately 400 grams.



Fig. 2 Pacemaker for implantation (EMI 137) with leads and myocardial electrodes connected. The pacemaker measures 6 cm. in diameter and is 2.2 cm. thick. It has a weight of 170 grams.

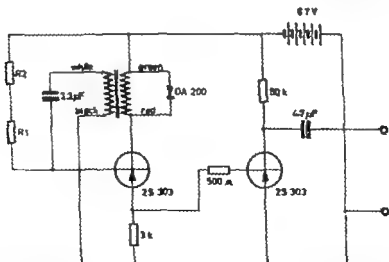


Fig. 3 Circuit diagram of the implantable pacemaker. The external pacemaker has similar construction, but (1) impulse amplitude can be varied by altering the number of mercury cells actually connected and (2) variation of frequency is achieved by substitution of resistance R_1 by variable resistance managed by step switch.



Fig 4 E-ternal pacemaker carried by a patient in breast pocket with belt and shoulder band.

both capacitive and resistive elements the time-course of voltage and current will both show a logarithmic fall (as shown in Fig 5).

Initial impedance is peak voltage divided by peak current.

Stimulation threshold is defined as the minimal impulse that is capable of myocardial excitation during diastole. For threshold determination a stimulus rate of 50 to 0 impulses per minute has been used. The efficiency of the stimulation is controlled by simultaneous recording of the electrocardiogram.

Clinical material

Clinical data on the 18 patients have been summarized in Table I. Disturbances in rhythm and conduction dominated the symptoms of all the patients. Slight congestive heart failure apparently unrelated to the heart block was present in one patient (Case 3) and valvular disease in one (Case 9). No patient presented a typical history of angina pectoris or myocardial infarction. Adams-Stokes attacks had occurred at some stage of the disease in all patients, but Cases 3, 10, 15, 16 and 18 at the time of operation had been free

from attacks for several months. The electrocardiogram had been registered during one or more attacks in 15 patients. 13 had shown ventricular asystole as the cause of circulatory arrest. In Cases 5 and 17 paroxysmal ventricular tachyarrhythmia (flutter fibrillation) had been recorded. Prior to operation the majority of patients underwent a thorough cardiological investigation which also included therapeutic trials of various antiarrhythmic drugs.

About half of the patients were more than 60 years old and it is reasonable to consider coronary disease as a possible cause of the conduction disturbance. In the absence of reliable evidence for ischemic heart disease or other myocardial disease in most of the patients, we have refrained from an etiological grouping.

The main indication(s) for operation in each case is (are) given in Table I according to the following classification: (1) Chronic forms of Adams-Stokes syndrome. In this group the recurring attacks of syncope and the disabling somatic and psychological consequences form the dominant problem. (2) Acute disease states characterized by varying degrees of A-V block, periods of extremely slow heart rate and frequent severe Adams-Stokes attacks (whether caused by asystole or ventricular tachyarrhythmia). The danger of fatal outcome constitutes the predominant factor in clinical assessment. (3) Conditions dominated by a slow fixed—or almost fixed—heart rate, usually due to complete heart block. The resulting inability to increase cardiac output imposes a pronounced physical handicap.

Although this classification is somewhat artificial it has been a useful basis for the discussion of operation since each category presents different problems in regard to clinical assessment and evaluation of prognosis.

Approximately half of the patients had a supraventricular rhythm (usually first degree A-V block) at the time of operation. Such a rhythm has not been considered to be a contraindication to artificial pacing (cf Figs. 8 and 9).

Results

Of the 18 patients, 16 are still alive. One patient (Case 13) died 8 days postoper-

actively from ventricular fibrillation probably unrelated to pacemaking (see below). The other death (Case 17) occurred during operation. The myocardium was excessively fragile and suturing resulted in multiple rifts which could not be adequately repaired. At autopsy, microscopic examination revealed a recent myocardial infarction estimated to have occurred about 12 hours before death. No symptoms had been reported by the patient. The electrocardiogram (Lead I) was continuously recorded during operation but did not show any change suggestive of infarction.

Those patients who had constant complete heart block before operation reported a considerable increase in physical fitness after the pulse rate had been artificially increased. An improved physical working capacity has also been possible to determine objectively (These matters are being studied further).

Eight patients at the time of operation were less than 60 years old. Except for one who died, all have been able to return to active work. Three male patients with complete heart block had been unable to work for from several months to 4 years because of severely reduced physical working capacity. They have returned to their previous occupations as foreman in the building trade (Case 5), trombone player (Case 15), and electrical engineer (Case 18). The other 4 patients are now performing light work.

Heart action is still controlled by the pacemaker in all 16 patients who are still alive. In 11 patients the pacemaker has been used continuously for 6 months or more; the longest follow-up time exceeds 2 years. (Case 1 was operated upon on Sept. 19, 1959).

Repeated estimations of threshold values for effective stimulation have been made on the patients with an external pacemaker; the results are summarized in Table II. As can be seen, a stimulus strength of 4.5 volt has been sufficient in most cases. A temporary increase in threshold has been observed in 3 patients (altogether four times). On each occasion the increased threshold has been associated with an inflammatory process in the vicinity of the electrodes. Case 4 was found at operation to have an acute (nonbacterial) pericarditis

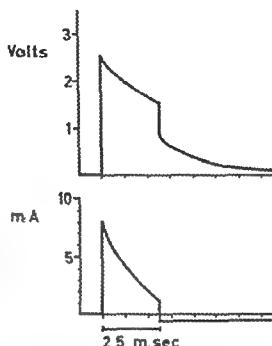


Fig. 5 Schematic drawings of time-course of voltage and current for one pacemaker impulse. Each rapidly reaches peak value and then decreases along logarithmic curve. After 2.5 msec. the voltage rapidly falls toward zero. As result of the intenser coupling the current then is reversed and low current flow for considerable time in the opposite direction. The net flow of current during each impulse thus equals zero. All statements of impulse strength (expressed in terms of voltage or current) in the text concern "initial or peak" voltage and current.



Fig. 6 Roentgenogram of the chest showing myocardial electrodes applied to the anterior wall of the heart.

Table I Summary of cases

Case Sex age	Case history (time expressed in relation to date of operation)	ECG during attack (if recorded)	Main indica- tion(s) ^a for operation
1 R.R. M 68	1 year earlier few AS For 3 months AV II III with several AS almost every day	Asystole	1
2 S.O. F 68	Sporadic AS for 2 years. Rhythm changing between AV I and III Acute deterioration with very slow irregular rhythm and numerous AS	Aystole	1 + 2
3 H.R. M 75	Occasional AS for 2 years. Last 3 months permanent AV III with periods of pronounced bradycardia but no AS. Slight decompensation, aggravated when AV III superseded		3
4 A.E. M 39	Sudden AV III with ventricular rate of 15-20 per minute, acute decompensation and during a week some 20 AS	Asystole	2 + 3
5 T.C. M 57	AV block for 3 months last 3 months permanent AV III with slow fixed rate. About 30 AS of severe character	Ventricular tachyarrhythmia	2 + 3
6 K.H. M 66	1-2 weeks 4 AS of severe character Between attacks, mostly AV I but for 15 to 45 minutes after each attack AV III		2
7 S.S. M 60	Atrial fibrillation since age of 40. For 4 years, sporadic AS, increasing frequency last 6 months	Asystole	1
8 H.H. M 69	Sporadic AS for 3 years, periods of very frequent attacks (max. 150 short attacks a day). Between attacks, AV I (idioventricular beat never recorded)	Aystole	1 + 2
9 H.H. M 46	AS for 15 months, altogether 3 to 400 attacks. Rhythm changing between AV I II and III Moderately severe mitral stenosis	Asystole	1
10 L.L. M 55	For 8 months AS of varying frequency Last 2 months permanent AV III and no AS	Asystole	3
11 V.S. M 63	During 1 month about 20 AS of severe character Between attacks, AV I II	Asystole	2
12 A.P. M 56	For 2 years, AS of increasing frequency altogether 40 attacks. Between attacks mostly AV I but after each attack period of AV III with slow rate (12 to 20 per minute)	Asystole	1

^a 1 Chronic form of Adams-Stokes syndrome. 2 Acute arrhythmia with high-grade AV block and Adams-Stokes attacks. 3 Complete (chronic) Precordial area. Grains: Region above left groin.
AS: Adams-Stokes attacks, AV I, II, III Atrioventricular block of first, second, and third degree
Table I is continued on pages 737-739.

Type of pacemaker and place of exit of percutaneous leads	Follow-up time beginning December 1961	Present status with regard to the heart	Comments
External Chest	2 1/2 mo.	Good	
External Chest	1 1/2 mo.	Good	8 months after operation infection of thoracic wall successfully treated
External Chest	1 yr 3 mo.	Good	
Implanted After 4 wk. changed to external because of increased threshold	1 1/2	Good	Pericarditis, verified by biopsy 3 weeks after operation failure of stimulation, resumed after increase of amplitude. 10 months after operation infection of thoracic wall, successfully treated
External Chest. 7 mo. later changed to implanted	9 mo.	Good	
External Chest	8 mo.	Good	
Implanted	8 mo.	Good	Transient hemiplegia of right side after operation
External Groin	8 mo.	Good	
External Groin	7 mo.	Good	Mitral commissurotomy performed at same operation. Ventricular fibrillation on fifth day after operation, presumably due to faulty pacemaker successfully treated
External Groin	6 mo.	Good	Loss of close contact between electrodes and myocardium (demonstrable by use of stimuli slightly below threshold and radiographically)
External Groin	6 mo.	Good	Pericarditis, verified by biopsy. Dislodgement of electrodes observed several months after operation. Resulting rise of threshold could be overcome by increase in stimulus amplitude
Implanted	4 mo.	Good	

Intermittent with 40-50 and fixed ventricular rate.

Table I Summary of cases—Cont d

Case Sex age	Case history (time & extent related to date of operation)	ECG during attack (if recorded)	MI in indi- cation for operation
13 A.L. M 21	Heart enlargement, paroxysmal atrial tachycardia grossly abnormal ECG. A week before operation AV III and numerous AS spontaneous reversion. Recurrence of attacks, requiring immediate operation	Asystole	2
14 V.V. F 3	During 6 weeks altogether 10 AS of severe character. Rhythm changing between AV I and III	Asystole	1
15 V.H. M 57	During 3 years, changing rhythm and many AS. Last 4 years permanent AV III with slow fixed rate, and no AS	Asystole	3
16 M.L. F 60	5 months earlier some 10 AS. Since that time permanent AV III with slow fixed rate and no AS		3
17 H.A. M 74	For 1 month AV III with slow fixed rate and pronounced restriction of activity. Sudden deterioration with numerous AS of severe character	Ventricular tachyarrhythmia	2 + 3
18 H.L. M 47	During 3 years, frequent AS but last 4 years permanent AV III with slow rate and often irregular rhythm accompanied by spells of dizziness	Asystole	3

the symptoms of which subsided during the following months. In Case 11 a biopsy specimen showed a perimyocarditis. The second rise in threshold in Case 4 and the transient increase in threshold in Case 2 both occurred in connection with infection of the thoracic wall (to be described below).

On a few occasions the rise in threshold has caused failure of stimulation which has resulted in intermittent myocardial response or complete inefficiency of stimulation with reappearance of the spontaneous rhythm that existed before operation. Rarely has such failure of stimulation been accompanied by syncope or attacks. By increasing the impulse strength it has always been possible to resume effective stimulation.

Measurements of threshold are not possible on patients with an implanted pacemaker. As in these cases failure of stimulation has not been observed and since the output voltage of this apparatus is 6.5 volts, it can be concluded that the threshold is below this value in each case.

The close contact between myocardium and electrode has been lost in the 3 patients who have inflammatory processes near

the electrode and in one other patient (Case 10) who did not show any signs of inflammation. Detachment of one or more electrodes in these cases has been demonstrated radiographically either by conventional radiograms or by cinefluorography. The latter method allows recording of the movements of the electrodes and it is possible to determine whether they closely follow the movements of the heart. When they do not it is assumed that the electrodes have become adherent to the tissues outside the heart. As a result the efficiency of stimuli that slightly exceed threshold will vary with posture and with different phases of respiration. A further moderate increase in stimulus strength has been found in these cases to result in constant effective stimulation regardless of body position.

Negative stimuli are more efficient for excitation¹¹ and when two myocardial electrodes are used the excitation will usually start at the negative one. Therefore a change in polarity will result in a change in configuration of the pacemaker-induced ventricular complex (Fig. 10).

The impedance between the electrodes

could be heard. The dose of hydrochlorothiazide was decreased to 25 mg daily. By July 13, while he was on hypocaloric diet alone, his weight was 191 pounds. On no occasion had there been significant deviation in the level of his therapeutic hypoproteinemia.

It should be emphasized that this patient was purposely not given digitalis initially. Moreover, this drug proved not to be necessary after his subsequent diarrhea and decrease in body weight.

Case 6. Successful patient management of acute pulmonary edema in cardiac patient of normal weight. F.H., 65-year-old hit woman, as seen for the first time in acute pulmonary edema of several hours duration. There had been no vaginal pain, peripheral edema, or thrombophlebitis. She had experienced an acute coronary episode approximately 1½ years previously, and heretofore was maintained uneventfully on digoxin (0.1 mg daily). The pertinent findings on physical examination included tachycardia, occasional ectopic premature beats, enlargement of the heart, and extensive crepitant rales bilaterally. The cardiomegaly and pulmonary congestion were confirmed by x-ray examination. Left bundle branch block, atricular premature beats, and digitalis effect were noted in her electrocardiogram.

This patient was hospitalized, placed on oxygen, and started on benzthiazide (50 mg twice daily). Initially, she was given a single injection of a mercurial diuretic. Her diet consisted solely of formula (one glass four times daily) and water to limited amounts. On this program, her dyspnea rapidly decreased. There was a decline in weight from 132 pounds on admission to 123 pounds by the third hospital day. The levels of serum electrolytes and transaminase were normal. The dose of oral diuretic as decreased to 50 mg daily. She was discharged 4 days after admission on standard low-sodium diet, an increased dosage of digitalis and benzthiazide.

Case 10. Successful management of congestive failure in nonobese patient after 1 year of response to digitalis and diuretic. paraneoplastic obstructed M.L., 79-year-old man with longstanding arteriosclerotic heart disease was seen on Jan. 3, 1962, because of progressive congestive failure manifested by intense shortness of breath, auricular fibrillation, hepatomegaly with epigastric tenderness, and an increasing bilateral pleural effusion. Previously he had been on maintenance Lasix, hydrochlorothiazide, supplementary potassium, and multivitamins. Fluids were being forced because of an infection of the renal tract. The patient had lost all desire for food because of his constant nausea and epigastric discomfort. Evidence of marked muscular wasting and early digitalis toxicity also was found. His weight was 149½ pounds at the first visit. He did not wish to be hospitalized.

The initial therapeutic approach consisted of continuing the previous medication, reducing his intake of fluids, and lowering adequate nutrition to bedtime and during the night. The patient weighed 131 pounds when seen 2 days later however. At that time, a pleural effusion that involved the lower one third of the right lung field was seen in his chest films.

The patient was then placed on a glass of formula daily—*including one glass during the night*—with supplementary oatmeal and bananas. His bow was shifted to benzthiazide (50 mg daily) and was given an injection of a mercurial diuretic. One day later (January 6), his weight had decreased from 131 to 124½ pounds accompanied by a marked reduction in the dyspnea. Thereafter he was continued on standard salt-poor diet with recommendations to use water sparingly and to continue his other medications. Several injections of parenteral vitamins two were given. A course of spirone-lactone was contemplated but his response to the above-mentioned program and to second injection of mercurial diuretic proved to be so gratifying that this was no longer regarded as necessary. By January 11, his weight had decreased to 138½ pounds, the lung fields were clear, his liver was no longer palpable, and x-ray examination showed a striking regression of the pleural effusion. Seven weeks after initiating formula, he was free of edema and dyspnea on limited activity.

Case 13. Sudden onset of anasarca in a patient with arc nematosis and probable cardiac and pleural metastases due to carcinoma of the prostate. F.H., 47-year-old white woman was hospitalized on April 6, 1963, because of increasing edema of 2 months duration, as evidenced by extensive bilateral pleural effusions, anasarca, and marked edema of the lower extremities. She was found to have had an adenocarcinoma of the uterus 8 years previously, radium and x-ray therapy were then administered. Three years prior to hospitalization metastases to the cervical and axillary lymph nodes were found and proved by biopsy. She had done quite well thereafter until several months prior to admission when she developed pneumonia after which her congestive symptoms progressed. She had been drinking much fluid and was using salt without restriction. When she was first seen the dyspnea and anasarca were striking. Her pulse was 116 and regular. The blood pressure was 170/70 mm. Hg. Enlarged non-tender nodes were present in the neck and axilla. There was evidence of fluid in both lower lung fields. No obvious cardiomegaly or aneurysms were detectable. In addition to moderate anasarca, prominent pelvic masses could be felt.

The presence of extensive bilateral effusion was confirmed by x-ray examination. The patient's electrocardiogram revealed low voltage, sinus tachycardia, and nonspecific flattening of the T wave. No obvious metastatic lesions could be detected in her chest films nor in the x-ray films of the upper gastrointestinal tract, skull, pelvis, or other bony structures. The pertinent laboratory findings on April 7, 1962, were as follows: sodium 137.5 mEq/L, potassium 4.15 mEq/L, chloride 96.3 mEq/L, total serum bilirubin 1.5 mg. per cent, BSP 42.3 per cent, attention at 45 minutes, total protein, 5.32 Gm. per cent, with albumin of 2.29 Gm. per cent and globulin of 3.03 Gm. per cent, serum transaminase 310 units.

The patient weighed 140 pounds when admitted to the hospital. She had slight body frame and was approximately 5 feet 3 inches tall. She was started on one half glass of formula every 3 hours.

Type of pacemaker and place of exit of perforaneous leads?	Follow-up time begins 1 Dec 1961	Present status with regard to the heart	Comments

External Crown	(8 days)	Deaths 8 days postop.	Deaths from repeated ruptures of ventricle (approximate)	Deaths from repeated ruptures of ventricle (approximate)	Deaths from repeated ruptures of ventricle (approximate)
Implanted	4 mo.	Good			
Implanted	3 mo.	Good			
(Implanted intended)		Deaths 1			
External Crown	2 mo.	Good			
Implanted	1 mo.	Good			

is of the same order in all cases (mostly 200 to 300 ohms). It does not change appreciably with time. A change in distance between the myocardial electrodes affects the impedance to a very small extent. Failure of stimulation due to the breaking of an electrode lead has not occurred.

Complications

Artificial pacemaking can give rise to certain complications. Two of these infection and pacemaker induced tachycardia are intimately related to the mode of treatment.

Infect ion The placing of foreign material inside the body carries with it a risk of infection. A slight redness and a serous secretion close to the place of exit of the electrode cables has often been observed for a few weeks after operation. In several patients who have had percutaneous leads for a long time short funnel-shaped skin pockets have developed around the leads and all signs of inflammation have disappeared.

In 2 patients (Cases 3 and 4) bacterial infection of the thoracic wall occurred (after 8 and 10 months respectively). In

One patient (Case 1) was primarily supplied with an external pacemaker. Lipothymia was urgent request this was later changed to an implantable one, which was connected to the same leads. Two weeks postoperatively a seropurulent secretion from the operation wound was noted but after antibiotic treatment the infection disappeared.

Infection has not occurred in any

Table 11 Threshold for effective stimulation at different times after operation

Case	Time after operation	Threshold values		I stim impedance (Ω)	Comments
		Volts (volts)	Current (ma.)		

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402



Fig 7. Anterior and lateral views of the upper part of the abdomen, showing placement of the electrodes. The third electrode is a reserve and is connected to the lateral view of the upper part of the abdomen.

understand how to adjust the frequency in a suitable way.

The advantage of a simple and depend-

able stimulator unit, in our opinion, for

the present outweighs the advantage of

variability of stimulation rate which must

necessarily make the pacemaker more

complicated.

The question of which fixed frequency

is most suitable for long term pacemaking

cannot be easily answered today and

probably individual differentiation (accord-

ing to duration of block age of patient

etc.) would be indicated. In the frequency

range of 40 to 100 per minute higher rates

often result in a better physical working

capacity and may also prevent or de-

crease signs of congestive heart fail-

ure. Just as the other hand high rates

might lower the mechanical efficiency in

aged or hypertrophied hearts and further

impose coronary blood flow in patients

with atherosclerotic heart disease.

A third factor of importance in some

cases is the requirement of a certain mini-

75 per minute.

In Cases 1, 3 and 11 the rate was low

erred to 42-46 for 2 to 4 weeks after several

months of continuous pacemaking with a

rate of 75 per minute. In each case symp-

tom and signs of congestive heart failure

appeared dyspnea, peripheral edema pleu-

ral effusion and pulmonary congestion.

All 3 patients improved rapidly when the

rate of stimulation was again increased to

75 per minute.

employed.

used the same frequency is usually em-

ployed.

maker. When an external pacemaker is

pulses per minute for the internal pace-

the present to use a frequency of 75 im-

decide on a suitable rate we prefer for

Until more is known about how to

making was started.

pletely abolished as soon as effective pace-

tacks during operation and these were con-

operation. Case 17 even had repeated at-

such attacks, which disappeared after

Two of our patients (Cases 5 and 17) had

systems of ventricular tachycardia in

man frequency for prevention of par-

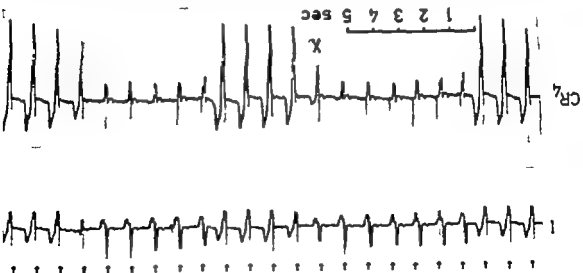


Fig. 2 Electrocardiogram showing intermittent bradycardia and asystole. The tracing is labeled CR2. The scale bar at the top indicates 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 seconds. A horizontal line with an 'X' marks a period of asystole. The ECG shows normal sinus rhythm with a heart rate of approximately 60 bpm, followed by a period of asystole lasting about 1.5 seconds, and then resumption of normal rhythm.

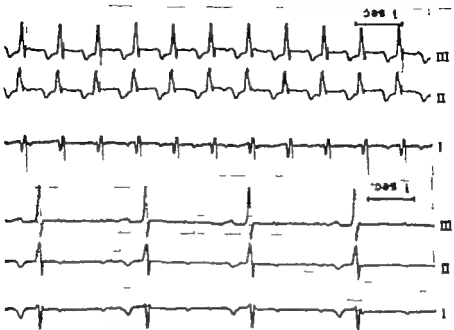


Fig. 3 Electrocardiogram from case of complete heart block before and after operation (Case 18). Upper tracing: idioventricular rhythm at rate of 26 per minute. Lower tracing: idioventricular beats with rate of 75 per minute. \ sporadic ectopic activity

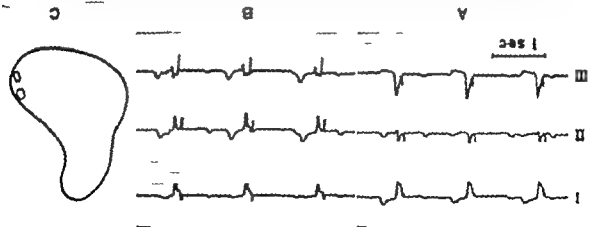


Fig. 11. Electrocardiograms showing the effect of reversal of polarity during stimulation between two myocardial electrodes (Case 3). A Negative impulses in upper electrode. B Negative impulses to lower electrode. C Schematic drawing of the heart indicating positions of the two electrodes in the frontal plane.

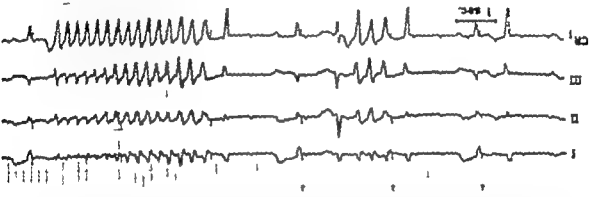


Fig. 12. Repetitive firing. This phenomenon should be regarded as precocious ventricular fibrillation. The local cardiogram was obtained in Case 17 after measurement of the rhythm conduction threshold. The threshold as determined by variable parameter (in frequency of 50 impulses per minute and recorded to 1.9 after a good detection of the impulse generator) was connected and the impulse amplitude of 3.5 ohms and stimulus frequency of 27 impulses per minute about periods of extracellular tachyarrhythmia occurred. There was complete block by increase in the rate of stimulation without reduction in stimulus strength. (For clarity each pacemaker impulse is indicated by an arrow.)

When a spontaneous supraventricular rhythm exists, an interference rhythm can be recorded during pacing (see Fig. 7). This rhythm will be slightly irregular and the mean frequency will depend both on atrial and pacemaker rate. In these cases the heart rate will increase during exercise because of acceleration of supraventricular impulse formation. Today, the greatest problem in developing a reliable method for artificial control of heart activation concerns the myocardial electrode. No general agreement exists on the most suitable type of electrode and this fact is reflected by the many constructions in use at present. Among the prerequisites for maintenance of effective stimulation are constancy of cathodal and reliable fixation of the myocardial electrode. The stimulation threshold is determined by the myocardial excitability in a strictly physiologic sense and by the distance between electrode and myocardium. Most variations of threshold (Table II) are presumably due to differences in distance. The close range of threshold values obtained by measurements very soon after application of the elec-

strength selected should (a) exceed threshold for myocardial excitation in diseased some pathologic states, and (b) be well below values at which ventricular fibrillation might be elicited.

A. MAXIMAL STIMULUS RESPONSES. The relative effects on myocardial excitability of changes in vagal and sympathetic tone, of ad ministrated hormonal and pharmacologic agents, and of changes in heart rate have been extensively studied by several physiologists. Comprehensive reports can be found in the works of Brooks and associates¹⁴ and Hodgman and associates.¹⁵ The variations of excitability caused by myocardial disease are less completely known but a few studies of the effects of ischemia cause.¹⁶ The excitability of ischemic heart muscle is lowered but the effects of ischemia generally are not uniform and some cells with almost normal excitability may be expected to be reached by the impulse.

A RISK OF VENTRICULAR FIBRILLATION. Diseased hearts might fibrillate spontaneously & causal relationship between stimulation and ventricular fibrillation might therefore be impossible to establish unless an electrocardiographic tracing of the beginning of the fibrillation is obtained. The conditions necessary for ventricular fibrillation to be elicited are stimulation during the vulnerable period and sufficient stimulus strength.

The first mentioned condition will be



Fig. 12 Case 9. Irregular impulses from pacemaker (of another construction than those described, see text). An unduly high stimulus amplitude is suspected because of the extreme of the stimulation very early after the preceding beat (on top of the T wave). The patient later collapsed from ventricular fibrillation, but this was successfully treated.

probes (6.0 to 8.0 milliamperes)—when near tissue has not yet formed—spokes in favor of this supposition.

A layer of connective tissue of a certain thickness around the electrode will in fluence the excitatory effect of a large electrode proportionately less than that of a small electrode. The epicardial placement of the electrodes and the use of materials that do not give rise to strong inflammatory reaction were adopted with the aim of avoiding abundant formation of fibrous tissue. We are inclined to believe that the comparatively stable threshold values obtained are due to the construction of the myocardial electrodes.

A reliable fixation might be achieved by placing the electrodes intramurally in the ventricular wall and intramyo-cardial electrodes have been used by most workers.¹⁷ In our series, detachment of one or more electrodes has occurred in 4 patients, 3 of whom had however no pathanatory process near or in the heart wall. At the moment we are testing certain modifications in the means of attachment of the electrodes. By creating a local adhesion between the two layers of the pericardium around the site of each electrode, and by carefully avoiding traction of the leads, we hope to obtain a better fixation.

Myocardial excitability. In the clinical application of electrical stimulation of the heart attention must also be paid to the variations of myocardial excitability in a strict sense. Principally the impulse

artificial pacemaking are discussed; section of stimulation frequency and the risk of induction of severe ventricular arrhythmias

REFERENCES

- 1 Zoll, P. M. Reconnection of the heart to external electrical stimulation by external electric stimulation. *New England J Med*, 347: 766, 1952.
- 2 Pittman, H. A., Fries, G., and Vetter, E. Über die Bedeutung des harmonischen Symptomkomplexes bei Adams-Stokes-Syndrom. *Zentralblatt für Klinische Medizin*, 15: 116, 1956.
- 3 Wark, L., Finkel, M., Gott, V. L., and Litch, C. W. Control of complete heart block by use of an artificial pacemaker and myocardial electrode. *Circulation Res*, 6: 410, 1958.
- 4 Litch, C. W., Gott, V. L., Hodges, P. C., Long, D. M., and Bakken, E. E. Transistor pacemaker for treatment of complete heart-block. *Association, JAMA*, 173: 2006, 1960.
- 5 Forman, S., Scheraga, J. B., Robinson, C., and Harris, E. S. Use of an intracardiac pacemaker in the control of heart block. *Surgery*, 49: 69, 1961.
- 6 Chou, W. L., Mason, A., Longo, E., Law, J., and McKay, P. J. Remote transmission. Clinical application to patients with complete heart block by radio frequency transmission. *British Medical Journal*, 1: 261, 1959.
- 7 Abrams, L. D., Hudson, W. J., and Lightfoot, R. A surgical approach to the management of complete heart block. *New England J Med*, 261: 648, 1959.
- 8 Elmqvist, R., and Sörberg, A. An implantable pacemaker for the heart. *Scandinavian Journal of Medical Science*, 137: 2, 1960.
- 9 Elmqvist, R., and Sörberg, A. An implantable pacemaker for the heart. *Scandinavian Journal of Medical Science*, 137: 2, 1960.
- 10 Elmqvist, R., and Sörberg, A. An implantable pacemaker for the heart. *Scandinavian Journal of Medical Science*, 137: 2, 1960.
- 11 Zoll, P. M., and Litch, C. W. Long-term control of complete heart block. *Surgery*, 49: 69, 1961.
- 12 Zoll, P. M., and Litch, C. W. Long-term control of complete heart block. *Surgery*, 49: 69, 1961.
- 13 Zoll, P. M., and Litch, C. W. Long-term control of complete heart block. *Surgery*, 49: 69, 1961.
- 14 Zoll, P. M., and Litch, C. W. Long-term control of complete heart block. *Surgery*, 49: 69, 1961.

Summary

During recent years the problems of artificial pacemaking of the heart have been approached in different ways. Technical construction of two types of pacemakers, developed by the authors and used by other workers lies in the use of rather large electrodes (9 mm in diameter) which are applied to the epicardial surface of the heart. These electrodes were adopted with the aim of obtaining a stable threshold of stimulation.

3 Clinical results in 18 patients treated by artificial pacemakers are presented. Two patients died at or soon after operation. In the other 16 patients the heart action is well controlled by a pacemaker. The first patient in the series was operated upon in September 1959 and the follow-up period exceeds 3 years and 3 months. Of the 10 patients who have been followed for more than 6 months.

4 Ventricular fibrillation has occurred in one case 1 week after the pacemaker was implanted and in the other it was probable that one case was due to a faulty pacemaker and in the other it was probably related to pacemaking.

5 Several of the problems involved in

as her sole source of calories infrequent sips of water were taken. desired. She was placed on digitals and given three parenteral injections of a mercurial diuretic over the ensuing week. She received Alda (azide) (1 tablet four times a day) from April 8 to April 12. The patient's subsequent weights were as follows: April 7—132 pounds; April 8—9; April 10—131 pounds; April 11—130 pounds; April 12—127 pounds; April 13—125 pounds; April 14—122 pounds. A thoracentesis of the left chest was performed on April 11 and 1,000 ml. of serous fluid was removed. On April 9 the patient's serum sodium, potassium and chloride levels were 137.5, 3.55, and 92 mEq./L. respectively. On April 13 these levels were 137.4, 6.5, and 94.3 mEq./L. respectively. Her total bilirubin had declined to 0.8 mg. per cent. The total protein and albumin had risen to 5.77 and 2.57 Gm. per cent, respectively. Her serum transaminase had declined to 72 units.

On April 14 the patient was concerned about the formula repeating. Accordingly she was started on 1.0-Gm. sodium diet with formula feedings between meal and bedtime. Her weight was 120 pounds by April 15 at which point the formula was discontinued. In spite of the above-mentioned profound diuresis, the patient, her relatives and the attending nurses commented about her remarkable clinical improvement including the subsidence of dyspnea and cough and her sense of well-being.

Case 15 Management of postphlebotic syndrome with lymphedema. E. H., 54-year-old female post office clerk had suffered from long-standing postphlebotic syndrome after her pregnancies. Two operations for varicose veins had been performed. When he was first seen in January 1958 because of chronic bronchial asthma and a respiratory infection her weight was 147½ pounds. She was 5 feet 8 inches tall and of moderate body build. Symptomatic osteoporosis also was present, for which combined hormone therapy and supplementary alkalis were prescribed. She then gained weight progressively reaching 174 pounds on February 29, 1960. Her presenting difficulty at that time was increasing pain, swelling and tenderness of the lower legs, complicated by the development of leg ulcerations. This disorder was particularly important and distressing in view of the prolonged standing entailed by her occupation.

The patient was continued on her previous medication. An ointment which contained neomycin and dexamethasone was applied to the lesion several times daily. In addition she was placed on formula (four glasses daily) her sole source of calories. By March 8, 1960, she weighed 166½ pounds and was feeling exceptionally well. At that point she alternated 3 days of formula with 4 days of a low-salt hypocaloric diet. She also took Metrecin tablets as needed for hunger. By March 25, 1960, her weight had declined to 158½ pounds, the swelling of the lower limbs had decreased and the superficial ulcerations were completely healed. With the use of elastic stockings and regular periods of rest of her feet this patient has had no further significant difficulty with her legs during the ensuing 2 years of observation.

Case 16 Management of the phlebotic syndrome in an obese patient. W. C., a 65-year-old male retail store clerk had been experiencing attacks of pain, swelling and discoloration of the left lower extremity for over 30 years. He had undergone prolonged studies and hospitalizations for this disorder including 51 days in Veterans Administration Hospital for an ulcer of the left leg 1 year prior to his first visit. A ligation of varicose veins had been performed 4 years previously. When first seen after another such episode in June, 1959, his weight was 246 pounds. He was 6 feet 1 inch tall and of large body build. Gout was excluded. It was thought that the patient was experiencing recurrent thrombophlebitis and a postphlebotic syndrome, both being further aggravated by his obesity.

The patient was given counsel concerning bed rest, avoidance of leg crossing, the use of bland soaks, and a topical steroid-containing ointment. Several injections of corticosteroid gel were administered. On a modification of his regular diet, his weight declined to 238 pounds. On June 19, 1959, he was placed on formula for 7 days, supplemented by one glass of grape juice daily. By June 29, his weight was 227½ pounds. He volunteered the information that he felt unusually well and that his leg appeared to be better than it had been in years. At that point he was placed on standard 1,200-calorie diet without added salt. When he was seen 3 weeks later however his weight had increased to 230 pounds. Formula was then resumed. By August 7, his weight had declined to 220½ pounds. On a subsequent modified dietary regimen that consisted of the formula and hypocaloric feedings, his weight decreased to 216½ pounds by September 11. By this time the patient had resumed his occupation with minimal difficulty. On October 9, 1959, his weight was 211 pounds.

Comment

Many physicians experience considerable (and justified) misgivings as to whether their patients are actually receiving a diet which contains 1.0 Gm. or less of sodium as prescribed—even in hospitals staffed by dietitians. Heretofore this has constituted a major advantage of the standard or modified Karel diet since one could thereby control not only the amount of fluid being consumed but also the intake of sodium. The present study was one directed primarily toward preventing hospitalization of outpatients; nevertheless there are obvious practical implications for the management of edematous individuals who are hospitalized (viz. Cases 6, 13, and 20). In Case 20 a diet of 1,200 calories and 800 mg. of sodium was specifically prescribed after a gratifying 14½-pound diuresis had been achieved on formula for previous refractory heart failure. Total daily urines were collected and

A study of acute myocardial infarction at the Seraphimer Hospital during 1950-1959

*Fredrik Wahlberg M.D.
Stockholm Sweden*

This paper is based on retrospective data from the hospital records of all patients with acute myocardial infarction who were treated in the medical department of the Seraphimer Hospital during the 10-year period 1950-1959. The object has been to present a clinical study and to compare the results with those of some similar studies.

The hospital is one of the university hospitals in Stockholm and receives the majority of its patients from a nondefined population in Stockholm and its environs. The patients in this material represent a certain selection from the population in general and the material is not suited for epidemiologic studies. However the basic conclusive data correspond well with those of some other unselected Scandinavian materials which will be discussed in detail.

The case records, laboratory tests, electrocardiograms, and x-ray examinations were not made uniformly so that the evaluation of some data was difficult or impossible. Only data which are considered to be representative of the total material are presented in this study.

Selection of cases

All clinical records registered with the diagnosis of myocardial infarction were reviewed. A sample of 200 records registered with the diagnosis of atherosclerosis was also studied but no cases of acute

myocardial infarction were found. Twenty-three records were missing at the time of the study. The data from these are thought to be not relevant to the figures of the material.

The patients included in the study were admitted to the hospital in connection with the onset of their myocardial infarction and in addition also a small number of patients whose initial illness had occurred from 2 days up to 3 weeks before admission, but whose histories, electrocardiograms, and laboratory tests showed a still active myocardial process.

The diagnosis was based on a combination of the patient's history, clinical picture, electrocardiogram and laboratory tests, such as erythrocyte sedimentation rate, white blood cell count, and fasting blood sugar. Since 1956 determination of the enzymes GOT (glutamic oxaloacetic acid transaminase), GPT (glutamic pyruvic acid transaminase) and LD (lactic acid dehydrogenase) have been used routinely.

All autopsy records from the medical department during the period 1950-1959 were studied. Of all the patients who died in the medical department, 85 per cent were autopsied as compared to 87 per cent of the patients with myocardial infarction. In 16 per cent of the patients who at autopsy were found to have died from myocardial infarction this diagnosis

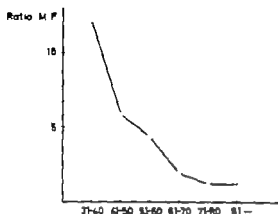


Fig. 1 Variation of the ratio of males to females by age

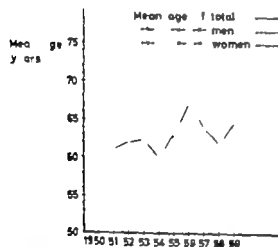


Fig. 2 Mean age per year during 1950-1959

had not been made clinically. In 5 per cent of the patients with a clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction the diagnosis was not verified at autopsy.

The material included also the patients who died within a few hours after they had been admitted to the hospital. These patients did not influence significantly the figures on the accuracy of the clinical diagnosis.

Patient material, age and sex ratio

The material consisted of 667 patients.

Five hundred forty-six patients had had one myocardial infarction, 94 had had two and 27 had had three or more.

There were 471 men and 196 women which gives a sex ratio of 2.4. For the patients with one, two and three myocardial infarctions taken separately the

corresponding figures were 2.1, 4.2 and 8.0 respectively.

The ratio of men to women was highest in the younger age groups and approaches 1 with increasing age which is shown in Fig. 1. The same is found in all other comparable materials. The reason why young men are more prone to myocardial infarction than young women is not fully understood.

The mean age of the total material was 63.1 years, 61.4 years for the men and 67.2 years for the women. The mean age showed quite large annual variations (see Fig. 2). There seems to be a tendency toward increasing mean age. During 1950-1954 the mean age of the total material was 61.7 years and during 1955-1959 it was 64.2 years; the increase was significant ($p < 0.001$).

The mean ages of the patients with one, two or three myocardial infarctions are shown in Table I. In the total material there were no significant differences between these mean ages. The low mean age of the patients with three or more infarctions, especially during the later 5-year period when the group consisted of 15 men and no women, is remarkable but may be the result of coincidence and the small number of patients. The mean age of these patients at the time of their first infarction was 56.3 years.

The distribution of the patients among the age groups and the sex ratio is shown in Fig. 3. The largest age group was 61-70 years comprising 36 per cent of the total material. Eighty-three per cent of all the patients fell into the age group 51-70 years.

Preceding diseases

The patients in this material presented a variety of preceding diseases but special mention will be made only of hypertension, diabetes mellitus and angina pectoris.

Hypertension. Only patients who had been treated and controlled for high blood pressure prior to their infarction and/or who were found to be hypertensive during their hospitalization were included. No untreated patients with a vague history of occasional high blood pressure were included. In this study the criteria for hypertension were a diastolic blood pres-

Table I Mean age of the patients with one two and three myocardial infarctions during 1950-1959

Period	Mean age (years) of patients with		
	1 infarct	2 infarcts	3 infarcts
1950-1959	63.2	63.4	63.0
1950-1954	61.7	60.0	67.5
1955-1959	64.3	63.6	57.7

sure of more than 95 mm. Hg on repeated recordings in patients under 60 years of age, or more than 100 mm Hg in patients over 60 years of age.

One hundred thirty-one patients, 50 men and 81 women constituting 19.6 per cent of the total material were included. This figure differs markedly from the 42 per cent of the Malmö material² in which study the criterion for hypertension was a blood pressure of more than 150/100 mm Hg and from the 44 per cent of the Uppsala material in which study the criteria for hypertension were a blood pressure of more than 170/160/100 mm. Hg in patients over 60 years of age and 150/95 mm Hg in patients under 60 years of age. According to Plotz, one finds figures of 25 to 75 per cent in the literature. One of the reasons for these discrepancies probably is the difference in the criteria used.

The mean age of the patients with hypertension was 66.2 years, 63.4 years for the men and 67.9 years for the women. This mean age was 3.8 years higher than the mean age of the patients without hypertension; the difference was significant ($p < 0.001$).[†] The difference was not due to a few very old patients with hypertension but mainly to a large number of patients who were 71 to 80 years of age (see Fig. 4). Also in the Malmö material² the mean age of the patients with antecedent hypertension was higher than the mean age of those without hypertension.

This observation is somewhat surprising

[†]In the infarction material from 1940-1961, which consisted of 202 patients, the corresponding figure was 36 per cent (unpublished data).

[‡]In the infarction material from 1940-1961 the corresponding mean age was 64.8 years, which was identical with that of the rest of the material (unpublished data).

inasmuch as one would perhaps expect a lower mean age of the patients with antecedent hypertension since hypertension is known to affect the cardiovascular system in a deleterious way.¹² However one cannot exclude the possibility that factors of selection may have played a role in this material.

The ratio of men to women in the group of patients with hypertension was 0.6 as compared to 3.7 in the group of patients without hypertension; the difference was significant ($p < 0.001$). This inversion of the sex ratio is generally found also in other materials. Possible explanations are a slightly higher prevalence of hypertension among women than among men in the higher age groups of the general population and the fact that women outnumber men in the same age groups of the general population. It is interesting that the sex ratio for hypertension in the general popu-

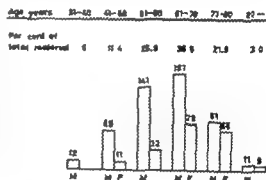


Fig. 3 Age and sex distribution of the total material.

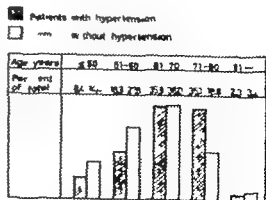


Fig. 4 Age distribution of the patients who had myocardial infarction for the first time with and without hypertension.

lation of the Bergen study¹¹ is exactly the same as in this study using the same criteria for hypertension. From these figures it does not seem that men are more vulnerable to hypertensive heart disease than are women.

Diabetes mellitus. Fifty-nine patients, 8.8 per cent of the total material, had diabetes mellitus. There were 37 men and 22 women which gives a sex ratio of 1.7. The mean age was 63.5 years, 60.2 years for the men and 69.0 years for the women. None of these figures were of significant difference from corresponding figures for the rest of the material.

The prevalence of diabetes mellitus in materials of myocardial infarction varies very much. According to Plotz,⁹ one finds from 7.9 to 17.5 per cent in the literature. The Malmö material³ had 9.8 per cent, the Uppsala material had 8.2 per cent, and some other Swedish materials had 4.0, 6.1 and 17.8 per cent.¹²⁻¹⁴

In this material there were more diabetic men than women; the opposite was generally found in other materials.¹²⁻¹⁴ Also the mean age of the diabetic patient was not different from that of the rest of the material, whereas other authors¹² have found a slightly higher mean age of the diabetic patients in myocardial infarction materials.

Angina pectoris prior to myocardial infarction. This group consisted of patients who had only one myocardial infarction and a history of antecedent angina pectoris. Two hundred thirty-nine patients, 43.7 per cent of those who had myocardial infarctions for the first time, belong to this group. The corresponding figure in the Uppsala material was 60 per cent⁴ and in the Malmö material 50 per cent.¹⁵

There were 151 men and 88 women, a sex ratio of 1.7 which is of no significant difference from the 2.5 for the patients without antecedent angina pectoris. The mean age was 64.4 years, 63.2 years for the men and 65.3 years for the women, which figures are not significantly different from those of the rest of the material.

Patients without antecedent diabetes mellitus, hypertension or angina pectoris. One hundred forty-nine patients, 27.3 per cent of those who had myocardial infarction for the first time, were included. There were 123 men and 26 women, a sex ratio

of 4.7 which is of significant difference ($p < 0.001$) from the figure 1.7 for the rest of the patients with one myocardial infarction. The mean age was 59.2 years which is of significant difference ($p < 0.001$) from 64.6 years for the rest of the patients with one myocardial infarction. The mean age of the men was 57.9 years and that of the women was 65.3 years.

This group of patients differs markedly from the rest of the patients with only one myocardial infarction. It is interesting that in the 6-year follow up of the Framingham study¹⁶ the ratio of men to women in the group of patients with one myocardial infarction without antecedent coronary heart disease was 4.0 as compared to 4.7 in this material. It is remarkable that in this group of patients, in whom the myocardial infarction is the first sign of coronary heart disease, the mean age is significantly lower than that of the rest of the material and especially lower than that of the patients with hypertension and diabetes mellitus, which diseases are said to be risk factors in the development of coronary heart disease.

Laboratory tests

Electrocardiograms. Electrocardiograms were recorded in 635 patients, 95.2 per cent of the total material. Routinely the three standard leads, CR₁, CR₂, CR₃; Wilson 1, 2, 4-5-7; aV_R, aV_L, and aV_F leads were used, all in all 16 leads. In 87.0 per cent of the patients the electrocardiograms were thought to be consistent with acute myocardial infarction and in the rest no evidence for this diagnosis was found. All the recordings which were considered to be pathologic were not of the classic type with pathologic Q wave, S-T segment elevation and negative T wave. Some recordings were thought to be positive if they showed only ST-T and T wave changes indicating an active myocardial process, and the patient's history and laboratory tests confirmed the diagnosis.

The 87 per cent of pathologic electrocardiograms in this study is considerably higher than the 64 per cent reported in Grewin's study¹⁷ in which however only electrocardiograms of the "classic" type were considered to be positive. With the use of a twelve-lead system Anastassiadis

Table II Frequency of peripheral thromboses, embolisms, hemorrhages, and cardiac ruptures in the anticoagulant-treated patients

	Number of patients	Per cent of total
Total	569	
Peripheral thromboses	5	0.9
Peripheral embolisms	11	1.9
Hemorrhages	10	1.7
Cardiac ruptures	10	1.7

Table III Mortality of patients with one, two, and three or more myocardial infarctions

Number of infarcts	Number of patients	Number of patients who died	Mortality (%)
1	546	171	31.3
2	97	35	37.2
3 or more	27	15	55.6
Total material	667	221	33.1

Table IV Mean age of patients who survived and of those who died and mortality of men and women

	Mean age			Mortality (%)
	Total	Survived	Died	
Total material	63.1	61.7	66.0	33.1
Men	61.4	60.1	64.1	32.4
Women	67.2	63.6	70.3	34.6

and Sverre¹⁰ found diagnostic electrocardiograms in 88 per cent of the cases, and according to Plotz,⁹ one gets diagnostic electrocardiograms in at least 95 per cent of the cases when using 12 leads.

Enzymes. GOT, GPT, and LD were determined in 219 patients. The values were considered to be diagnostic of myocardial infarction in 207 (95.5 per cent) of the patients. In some of the negative tests the samples of blood were taken too late after the acute infarction to be of diagnostic value.

White blood cell count. This was considered to be pathologic if there was an elevation of the count to at least 9,000 cells per cubic millimeter. The count was made in 557 patients, 83 per cent of the total material and was pathologic in 66 per cent of the patients.

Erythrocyte sedimentation rate. This was considered to be pathologic if more than 20 mm. The test was made in 580 patients, 87 per cent of the total material and was pathologic in 81 per cent of the patients.

Rectal temperature. This was considered to be pathologically elevated if over 37.0° C in the morning and 37.8° C in the afternoon for 2 consecutive days. Temperature was recorded in 615 patients, 92.2 per cent of the total material. Pathologic elevation was found in 86 per cent of the patients.

Treatment

Anticoagulant treatment was used routinely during the whole period if there were no contraindications. There was no untreated control group.

Five hundred sixty-nine patients, 85.3 per cent of the total material received anticoagulants. Four hundred sixty-six patients received both heparin and dicoumarol and 103 received only dicoumarol. Heparin 400 to 500 mg. in three to four doses intravenously was given during the first 2 days. Dicoumarol was given orally from the beginning.

The frequency of peripheral venous thromboses and embolisms, hemorrhages, and cardiac ruptures is shown in Table II. It should be mentioned that of the 10 patients with hemorrhagic complications, 2 had intracerebral hemorrhages, with fatal outcome (one of the patients had hypertension); 1 had severe nasal bleeding and 1 had a bleeding duodenal ulcer. The other 6 patients had intracutaneous hematomas or hematuria that were without further clinical significance.

Mortality

In the total material of 667 patients, 221 died which gives a total mortality of 33.1 per cent. One hundred fifty-three men and 68 women died—a sex ratio of 2.3. The mortality figures for the patients with one, two, or three infarctions were 31.3, 37.2,

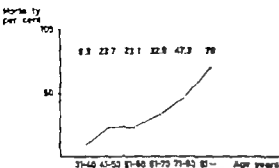


Fig. 5 Mortality rate per age group.

and 55.6 per cent respectively which are shown in Table III. There is no significant difference between these figures. This is in accordance with observations from Malmö.

The mortality of the first 5 year period was 29.1 per cent and of the second period 36.1 per cent. The difference is probably due to a higher mean age of the total material during the second period but the difference is not significant.

The mean age of those who survived and of those who died and the acute mortality of the men and women are shown in Table IV. The mean age of those who died was higher than that of those who survived both in the total material and in men and women separately, both differences were significant ($p < 0.001$).

The acute mortality rose with advancing age as is shown in Fig. 5 which finding is confirmed in almost all materials. Because the women have a greater mean age than that of the men one would expect a higher mortality for them. This was not the case

in this material the women had approximately the same mortality as the men i.e., 34.6 and 32.4 per cent, respectively. In several other materials the women carry a higher mortality^{1,2} which is attributed to their greater mean age.

Twenty-eight per cent of the total mortality occurred during the first 24 hours of hospitalization and 63 per cent during the first 10 days.

The total mortality is reduced to 26.2 per cent when the patients who died during the first day of hospitalization are excluded.

The acute mortality of the patients with hypertension was 29.7 per cent that of the patients with diabetes mellitus was 40.6 per cent and that of the patients with antecedent angina pectoris was 28.0 per cent. The patients who had no hypertension, diabetes mellitus or angina pectoris prior to the myocardial infarction had a 24.8 per cent mortality. None of these figures differ from each other significantly.

The clinical causes of death are shown in Fig. 6. Shock and pulmonary edema are by far the leading causes and together are responsible for 55.2 per cent of the total mortality.

The mortality figures of this material seem to be quite ordinary. In some other comparable Scandinavian materials one finds a mortality of from 23.4 to 55 per cent^{1, 4-6, 22, 23} and in some British and American materials the figures are 27.6 to 53 per cent according to Plotz.¹ This wide divergence cannot be assigned solely to differences in treatment, but must also be ascribed to differences in the general

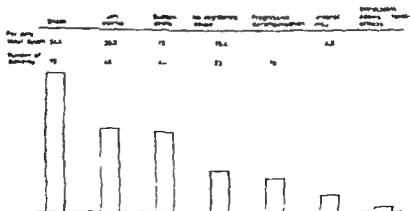


Fig. 6 Clinical causes of death

population and its hospitalization facilities, different mean ages of the materials, different criteria of diagnosis, different incidence of severe cases and many other factors. It seems that the mortality rate in Scandinavian materials from the last 10 years is about 30 per cent.

In this material preceding hypertension, diabetes mellitus or angina pectoris had no significant prognostic influence on the acute mortality. In other materials at least diabetes mellitus was found to carry a bad prognosis for the acute mortality^{22,23} whereas angina pectoris and hypertension seemed to have no influence.²⁴

Shock In this study the criteria for shock have been a typical clinical picture of peripheral coldness, moist skin, tachycardia, disturbed sensorium etc. combined with a fall in blood pressure below 100 mm Hg systolic for at least 30 minutes.

According to this definition shock occurred in 88 patients, 13.1 per cent of the total material. There were 63 men and 25 women, which gives a sex ratio of 2.5 as compared to 2.4 for the rest of the material. The mean age of the patients in whom shock occurred was 64.3 years, which is not significantly different from the 63.0 years for the rest of the material.

The mortality rate of the patients in whom shock occurred was 84.3 per cent as compared to 24.8 per cent for the rest of the material; the difference is significant ($p < 0.001$). The mean age of the patients who survived was 60.1 years, and that of those who died was 64.9 years; the difference was not significant. Ten patients were younger than 50 years of age and carried a mortality of 80 per cent, as compared to 87 per cent in the patients who were more than 50 years of age.

The percentage of patients in whom shock occurred was approximately the same in all age groups.

Forty-five patients were treated with intravenous infusion of norepinephrine in either 5 per cent glucose solution, blood or macrodex; the mortality in these patients was 82.7 per cent. According to the records the shock was not considered to be severe in 3 of the surviving patients.

In 23 patients who were treated with osedrine or other sympathicomimetic drugs

intramuscularly the mortality rate was 78.2 per cent.

Patients in shock were always treated as soon as possible. The duration of shock before the beginning of treatment could not be estimated with exactness from all records.

The records of the other 20 patients contain no information on the eventual specific antishock treatment. The records do not indicate whether treatment was deliberately withheld or whether the patients died before treatment could be given. The mortality rate in these patients was 100 per cent.

In comparison with other materials, the incidence of shock in this material (13.1 per cent) is low and the mortality rate is high (84.3 per cent). This divergence is probably due to different criteria for shock. With the criteria used in this study the cases may be considered to be severe. In two other materials^{25,26} with comparable diagnostic criteria and treatment the mortality was 100 per cent. According to some other authors,^{27,28} one finds mortality rates ranging from 33 to 88 per cent. In some Swedish materials the severity grouping of Helander⁴ has been used according to which the Group I patients are those who during the first 24 hours after the clinical onset of the myocardial infarction show symptoms of shock or hypotension to values below 100 mm Hg in systolic pressure (in patients with previous hypertension a fall to less than two thirds of the previous systolic pressure). In these materials²⁹ the mortality of the patients in this group has ranged from 57 to 79.8 per cent.

Pulmonary edema Pulmonary edema occurred in 73 patients, 11 per cent of the total material. There were 46 men and 27 women, a sex ratio of 1.7 which is not significantly different from the 2.4 in the rest of the material. The mean age was 66.6 years, as compared to 62.7 years for the rest of the material and the difference is significant ($p < 0.001$). The routine treatment consisted of intravenous digitalis, oxygen, theophyllamine, morphine derivatives and the use of the cardiac bed or sitting position. The mortality was 83 per cent, which is of significant difference ($p < 0.001$) from the 29.4 per cent for

the rest of the material. There was no difference in age between those patients who survived and those who died. In 17 patients with both shock and pulmonary edema the mortality was 100 per cent.

Summary

The material consists of 667 patients with acute myocardial infarction who were treated at the Seraphimer Hospital during the period 1950-1959. There were 471 men and 196 women which gives a sex ratio of 2.4.

The mean age of the total material was 63.1 years, 61.4 years for the men and 67.2 years for the women. The mean age seemed to be increasing over the period of time covered.

Hypertension was present in 19.6 per cent of the total material. The mean age of these patients was 66.2 years and the ratio of men to women was 0.6, both of which figures are of significant difference from the rest of the material.

Diabetes mellitus was present in 8.8 per cent of the material. The mean age and the sex ratio of these patients did not differ significantly from those of the rest of the material.

Antecedent angina pectoris was present in 43.7 per cent of the patients with one myocardial infarction. The mean age and the sex ratio of these patients did not differ significantly from the rest of the material.

Twenty-seven per cent of the patients with one myocardial infarction had had neither antecedent angina pectoris, diabetes mellitus nor hypertension. The mean age of these patients was 59.2 years and the sex ratio was 4.7, which figures differ significantly from those of the rest of the material.

Electrocardiograms were diagnostic of myocardial infarction in 87.0 per cent of the patients. The enzymes GOT, GPT and LD showed diagnostic elevations in 95 per cent of the patients. Pathologic elevation of white blood cell count, erythrocyte sedimentation rate and temperature occurred in 66.81 and 86 per cent of the patients respectively.

Routine treatment during the whole period consisted of heparin intravenously and dicoumarol orally.

The mortality rate of the total material was 33.1 per cent. The mortality of the men and women did not differ significantly. The mortality rate rose with advancing age, and the mean age of those patients who died was significantly higher than that of those who survived. Hypertension, angina pectoris, and diabetes mellitus had no significant prognostic influence on the acute mortality.

Shock occurred in 13.1 per cent of the patients, with a mortality of 84.3 per cent. The mean age and sex ratio of these patients were not significantly different from those of the rest of the material.

Pulmonary edema occurred in 11 per cent of the patients with a mortality of 63 per cent. The mean age of these patients was significantly higher than that of the rest of the material, but the sex ratio showed no significant difference. The combination of shock and pulmonary edema carried a mortality of 100 per cent.

REFERENCES

1. Blörck, G., Blomqvist, G., and Sievers, J. Studies on myocardial infarction in Malmö, 1935 to 1954. I. Morbidity and mortality in hospital material, *Acta med. scandinav.* 139:253, 1957.
2. Blörck, G., Sievers, J., and Blomqvist, G. Studies on myocardial infarction in Malmö, 1935 to 1954. II. Follow-up studies of a hospital material, *Acta med. scandinav.* 162:61, 1958.
3. Sievers, J., Blomqvist, G., and Blörck, G. Studies on myocardial infarction in Malmö, 1935 to 1954. VI. Some clinical data, *Acta med. scandinav.* 169:93, 1961.
4. Mählens, E. To be published.
5. Sievers, J., and Blomqvist, G. Continued studies on myocardial infarctions in Malmö. Our 1935 to 1954 material completed for the years 1955 to 1959. *Acta med. scandinav.* (in press).
6. Lindén, L. Prognostic aspect of myocardial infarction. *Acta med. scandinav.* 113:161, 1932.
7. Ekvall, S. Cardiac infarcts treated in the department of medicine of the Umeå central hospital, 1939-1950, with comments on the problems of cardiac infarct. *Skrifter utgivna av Vetenskapliga biblioteket i Umeå*, Bd. 2, 1955.
8. Life Insurance Companies Institute for Medical Statistics of the Oslo City Hospitals. Report number 3. Myocardial infarction. Oslo, 1956.
9. Motz, M. Coronary heart disease. New York, 1957. Hoeber-Harper.
10. Hannel, W. B., Dawber, T. R., Kaga, A.

- Revotaike, N. and Stokes, J. Factors of risk in the development of coronary heart disease—six-year follow-up experience, *Ann. Int. Med.* 55:33 1961
11. Boe, J., Humerfelt, M. and Wedervang, F. The blood pressure in a population, *Acta med. scandinav.* 157 Suppl. 321 1957
12. Eckerström, S. Clinical and prognostic aspects of acute coronary occlusion, *Acta med. scandinav.* 139 Suppl. 250, 1951
13. Wright I. S., Marple C. D. and Beck, D. F. Myocardial infarction, New York, 1954 Grune & Stratton, Inc.
14. Dowber, N. and Powdexter, C. A. Myocardial infarction without anticoagulant therapy *Am. J. Med.* 8:623 1950
15. Green, H. E. ECG problems in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction, *Opuscula Medica* 8:18 1960
16. Anastasiadis, C. T. and Sierveston, S. E. Myocardial infarction—a ten-year experience in a midwestern general hospital, *Ann. Int. Med.* 55:749 1961
17. Lunko, E. Factors influencing early prognosis in acute myocardial infarction *Acta med. scandinav.* 150:303 1954
18. Heister, S. The prognosis of myocardial infarction and the comparability of different infarction materials, *Cardiologia* 19:347 1950
19. Wallgren, G. Några synpunkter på ett års hjärtinfarktmaterial (Some aspects on the myocardial infarction material of one year) *Sw. Läkartidsn.* 18:2741 1950
20. Bråhne, L., and Ahlberg, J. A twenty year material of heart thrombosis. A survey *Sw. Läkartidsn.* 44:2177 1947
21. Nylin, G. and Ejrup, B. Prognosen vid hjärtinfarkter vid MHI Sabbatsbergs sjukhus (Prognosis of myocardial infarction at Medical Department II Sabbatsbergs Hospital) *Nord. med.* 20:165, 1945
22. Wood, P. Diseases of the heart and circulation, ed. 2 London 1958 Eyre and Spottiswoode.
23. Malach, M. and Rosenberg, A. B. Acute myocardial infarction in a city hospital III Experience with shock *Am. J. Cardiol.* 5:487 1960
24. Little, T. R., and Hendrick, C. S. L. Coronary disease in myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2:825 1957
25. Björck, G. Fundamental problems in coronary heart disease *Acta med. scandinav.* 168:245 1960
26. Bloemq, G., Sievers, J. and Björck, G. Studies on myocardial infarction in Malmö, 1935 to 1954. I. Recurrent infarction, incidence and immediate mortality *Acta med. scandinav.* 168:131 1960.

Coronary arteriovenous fistula with patent ductus arteriosus

Aaron B. Shaffer M.D.*

Joseph St. Ville M.D.

Saul A. Mackler M.D.

Chicago III

Coronary arteriovenous (A-V) fistula is a rare entity but the hemodynamic train which this lesion imposes on the heart makes its diagnosis important. The lesion can be suspected clinically. Surgical correction is as a rule relatively simple and has already been accomplished in 26 reported cases.¹⁻³

Association of patent ductus arteriosus with coronary A-V fistula has been documented in 4 cases. Both lesions were surgically corrected in 2 of these cases although the diagnosis of coronary A-V fistula was not made preoperatively.

The patient whose case is reported in the present communication is the first in whom both a coronary A-V fistula and a patent ductus arteriosus were diagnosed preoperatively and corrected in a single operation.

Case report

A 6-year-old girl was referred to the Pediatric Cardiac Clinic for evaluation of a murmur discovered during pre-school physical examination. There were no symptoms referable to the heart. There had been one episode of bronchopneumonia in infancy. Subsequently upper respiratory infection were frequent.

The blood pressure at the time of her admission to the hospital was 100/60 mm.Hg and the pulse

rate was 84. The peripheral pulses appeared to have a bounding quality. Additional pertinent findings were limited to the heart.

The cardiac pulsations were not remarkable on palpation. There was a thrill throughout the cardiac cycle maximal at the fourth right intercostal space. A continuous, superficial Grade 4 (out of 6) machinery murmur was maximal at this location and was widely transmitted over the precordium and back. The intensity of the murmur was approximately the same in systole and diastole. The second heart sound at the pulmonary area appeared to be normal in intensity and in the degree of splitting. Roentgen and fluoroscopic examination revealed increased pulmonary vascular markings, exaggerated hilar pulsations, moderate generalized cardiomegaly and a definitely enlarged left atrium (Fig. 1). The ECG was within normal limits (Fig. 2A).

The clinical diagnosis was coronary A-V fistula communicating with the right side of the heart, probably the right atrium.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart was performed as previously described (Table 1). All pressures in the lower circulation were at the upper limits of normal. The diagnostic series of blood samples revealed left-to-right shunt at the level of the upper right atrium and mouth of the superior vena cava. The entrance of shunt into the lower circuit in this location was confirmed by indicator dilution techniques. The shunt was calculated to be of such magnitude that pulmonary flow was not quite twice systemic. There was no evidence of secondary rise in oxygen content at the pulmonary arterial level. These results were interpreted as being consistent with a coronary A-V fistula draining into the right atrium.

From the Cardiovascular Institute and Department of Surgery, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, Chicago, Ill.

Supported by Grant H-4373 from the National Heart Institute.

Received for publication Aug. 3, 1962.

Address: Cardiovascular Institute, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, 29th St. and Ellis Ave., Chicago 16, Ill.

analyzed on the last day of the formula diet and when on the 800-mg sodium diet there being no other change in therapy. The levels of sodium and chloride while on the prescribed diet exceeded by 14 and 4 mEq./L. respectively the concentrations while on the formula.

Although this report deals with the management of edema in patients who have heart failure and the postphlebotic syndrome I also have observed significant regression of edema in patients with other edematous states on a regimen comparable to that described herein. For example a 47 year-old man (J.L.) with an alcoholic type of cirrhosis complicated by intense jaundice, severe hypoproteinemia, hypoprothrombinemia and slight hyperammonemia was hospitalized because of massive anasarca. Diuretics were purposely withheld for fear of precipitating acute hepatorenal failure. Within 11 days of formula (one-half glass every 3 hours) there was remarkable clinical improvement accompanied by a diuresis of 30 pounds (205 to 175 pounds). Regression of edema also has been observed in patients who have become edematous while receiving adrenocortical steroid therapy.

The effectiveness of the thiazide diuretics and spironolactone in the management of edema and effusions due to cancer²⁰ may be enhanced by such a practical method for both restricting fluid and sodium and insuring adequate intake of protein—as shown by Case 13. The restriction of fluid is particularly pertinent when inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone complicates malignancy.²¹

The importance of dietetic management in congestive heart failure and other edematous states has been underscored by recent further insights into the role of aldosterone therein—and the inherent limitations of aldosterone inhibitors. Whereas the oversecretion of aldosterone appears to represent an important mechanism in the pathogenesis of edema associated with nephrosis and cirrhosis, the rate of secretion of aldosterone in advanced congestive heart failure has been found to be either normal or only moderately elevated even when such patients were receiving a low-sodium diet.²² Paradoxically a rise in the rate of secretion of aldosterone can

follow the addition of dietary salt, perhaps representing the aftermath of further renal retention of sodium with the added cardiac embarrassment so induced.²³ Other considerations that introduce reservations in the management of the edematous cardiac patient with aldosterone inhibitors at the expense of dietary management include the following: (1) edema can persist—or even occur—in patients being treated with these drugs; (2) edema can occur in the presence of potassium depletion with a lowered output of aldosterone; and (3) certain normal individuals appear to be able to conserve sodium without increasing their output of aldosterone or when aldosterone is blocked by spironolactone.²⁴

In patients who have congestive heart failure the patterns of electrolyte excretion associated with the diuresis induced by means of a prepared liquid low-sodium formula and bed rest—but without the use of diuretics—help in an understanding of the present observations. In one such study 15 edematous male patients received 2 liters of a formula derived from low-sodium milk, Caec dextrose cream and water thus supplied approximately 1,950 calories, 329 Gm. of carbohydrate, 63 Gm. of protein and 42 Gm. of fat daily.¹⁹ It was found that there were two patterns of the loss of edema, i.e., loss of sodium of about 100 mEq. per kilogram of weight lost, and loss of sodium of less than 50 mEq. per kilogram of weight lost. These findings support the tenet that the loss of edema stems from both the excretion of excess sodium by the kidneys and a significant internal redistribution of sodium with osmotic inactivation of a portion of the ions in the edema fluid.

The standard Karelil diet consists of 200-ml. feedings of milk given at 4-hour intervals from 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. In this form it furnishes approximate amounts of the following: protein 26 Gm., carbohydrate 40 Gm., fat, 32 Gm., sodium chloride, 1.6 Gm., water 800 ml. and total calories 552. The sodium content can be further reduced by the use of a sodium-poor milk (e.g. Lonalac). Neither of these diets can be maintained without modification for more than several days, however because of their low protein content. It is my firm impression that patients on a ac

of a large patent ductus arteriosus in the absence of radiologic evidence of a left-to-right shunt suggests coronary arteriovenous fistula. (5) The dilated coronary artery may be seen as an excrescence on either border of the heart in the posterior-anterior chest film.¹⁷

The data obtained by catheterization of the right side of the heart in this entity, although often offering useful clues, are not pathognomonic. Aortography, with injection of dye at or near the root of the aorta in the laboratory method of choice for demonstrating a coronary A-V fistula since the fistulous tract is visualized unobscured by contrast material within the heart.

The physiologic importance of any coronary A-V fistula depends on three factors: (1) The volume of shunt passing through it.

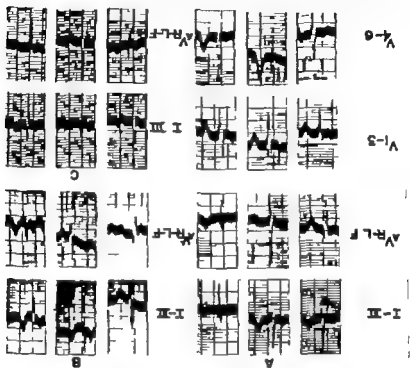


Fig. 2 The pertinent electrocardiographic findings. A From operation. The tracing is within normal limits. B Several hours after operation. Limb leads only. The T wave is inverted in Leads I and V. S-T is depressed and sagging in Lead II and sagging in Leads III and V. The T wave is taller in Lead III. The abnormalities are nonspecific but could be due to myocardial ischemia. C The day after operation. Limb leads only. The S-T segments no longer deviate. The T wave is less deeply inverted. Lead I and III diphasic, the remainder negative being partly in Leads I and V. The T wave is smaller in Leads II and V. The abnormalities are more suggestive of left heart strain. Note V and V are reversed in the lower right-hand panel.

Thus, in turn depends on the smallest cross-sectional area of the fistula. As is true of any A-V fistula the presence or absence of symptoms, cardiomegaly, electrocardiographic evidence of ventricular strain or peripheral signs, such as bounding pulses, will depend on the proportion of left ventricular output which runs off through the low-resistance outlet offered by the fistula. (2) The site of drainage of the fistula. If the fistula drains into the left heart or the pulmonary artery, the left ventricle alone is involved in the increased work load imposed by the lesion. In the latter instance, the hemodynamic are identical to those of uncomplicated patent ductus arteriosus. If drainage is into the right ventricle the work load of each ventricle is increased but the right ventricle is probably less affected than is the left

cardinal circulation does not seem to depend on any extent on the involved coronary artery.

On the other hand observations made during surgery suggest that in some cases the involved coronary artery or its branches do communicate functionally with the normal vascular bed of the myocardium. Electrocardiographic alterations which were interpreted as those of acute ischemia occurred in one instance when the fistula was occluded by interruption of the arterial supply near its origin. Such alteration did not occur if the fistula was first occluded distally. This suggests that proximal occlusion converted the hemodynamic artery into those of anomalous connection of the uninvolved coronary artery to the right side so that precapillary deviation of some flow from the artery via the fistula then was responsible for the ischemic changes. In 2 cases, electrocardiographic patterns of localized injury and ischemia showing the usual correction of the fistula in one of these cases the electrocardiographic changes were associated with a patent branch of a normally attached coronary artery branch which arose at the afferent end of the fistula. In the present case interruption of a small normally attached branch was without apparent effect.

Non-specific postoperative effect on graphic alterations could indicate surgical pericarditis or the non-specific effects of surgery as well as ischemia. Alterations during the days after operation in the present case were suggestive of left heart strain and occurred in association with transient systemic hypertension. We have observed a similar pattern of events after operation for patent ductus arteriosus, another instance in which acute interruption of abnormal flow from the aorta can cause a sudden transient increase in resistance to left ventricular output. In the latter case the question of reduced myocardial ischemia does not arise.

All of the foregoing considerations appear to indicate that interruption of a coronary V fistula in the main may lead to a harmful effect on the normal coronary flow through the normal artery attached to the active of the involved coronary flow through the normal artery. This would certainly tend to support the view that the main interruption of a coronary V fistula is in the main an indication of a harmful effect on the normal coronary flow through the normal artery. This would certainly tend to support the view that the main interruption of a coronary V fistula is in the main an indication of a harmful effect on the normal coronary flow through the normal artery.

Coronary artery even though overall effective coronary flow is probably unimpaired to begin with. When a fistulous communication is ligated at its main coronary artery is ligated at its origin, the myocardial circulation is definitely converted to that of single coronary artery.

The advisability of surgical correction of a coronary V fistula cannot be established solely on the basis of the natural history of the lesion for such a lesson may give rise to symptoms in childhood or on the other hand may be an incident finding at autopsy in older persons. Symptoms have first appeared in later life and a fistula which does not interfere with normal exercise for many years may still be the cause of death favoring elective surgery in the fact that surgical treatment in on the whole, technically easy and carries a low mortality rate.

Improvement in only 1 of the 25 surviving patients previously reported on and in this patient the nature of the underlying pathology was not fully known.

There has been only one operative death reported and this did not appear to be related either to the coronary V fistula itself or to the surgical correction. Other factors also favor elective surgery. These include the actual or hypothetical complication of coronary V fistula including congestive heart failure, pulmonary hypertension and localized bacterial endocarditis or abscesses of the fistula or possibly coronary insufficiency in later years.

In the present case cardiomegaly at an early age, the possibility that respiratory infections were related to the increased pulmonary flow and the expected ease of surgical intervention were the factors regarded as sufficient grounds for elective surgery.

Coronary V fistula as an associated lesion has been discovered and corrected during surgery for patent ductus in 2 instances. In the first a coronary V fistula was found at surgery to be the second lesion of uncertain nature suspected on the basis of the catheterization data. In the second the patient ductus was the dominant lesion and the coronary artery was unsuspected prior to operation.

- [illegible]

Origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle with pulmonary stenosis

Angiocardiographic findings

Edardo Coelho M.D.
Eduardo Parra M.D.
Lamari o Vunes M.D.
Sotomaiô Segueria Amami M.D.
Lisbon Portugal

As stated in a previous paper¹ that there is a group of congenital defects of the heart associated with stenosis of the outflow tract of the right ventricle and interventricular septal defect that should be called Fallot type complex. The old concept of the tetralogy of Fallot as a nosological entity must be abandoned. We have shown that the Fallot type complex covers the following groups: (1) classic tetralogy of Fallot (2) extreme tetralogy of Fallot (with pulmonary atresia or pseudotruncus arteriosus) (3) the so-called azygosic or slight tetralogy of Fallot (4) stenosis of the outflow tract of the right ventricle with interventricular septal defect and no overriding of the aorta (5) partial transposition of both great vessels (or transposition of the ventricular chambers) with stenosis of the outflow tract of the right ventricle and interventricular septal defect (6) single ventricle with pulmonary stenosis. Another variety of malformation should be added. This consists of the origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle with stenosis of the outflow tract. It is extremely rare. The few cases described

were diagnosed only at postmortem examination.²⁻⁴ Braun and associates described 1 case in 1952. Williams⁵ (5 years later) mentioned 2 cases and designated them as double outlet right ventricle. Fallot type. Recently Revuelta and co-workers⁶ presented clinical, hemodynamic, and pathologic findings in 5 cases. They point out that this condition is undistinguishable from the tetralogy of Fallot on the basis of the clinical, electrocardiographic and radiologic findings. The most recent case was a diagnostic error demonstrated at postmortem examination. Therefore to the six groups of our classification of the Fallot type complex a seventh group must be added which consists of double outlet right ventricle with stenosis of the outflow tract. For the first time in the case now to be reported. The patient, L.F.M.C., was 5-year-old girl. The mother later told us that at birth the child became cyanotic and failed only when crying. From then on, cyanosis became permanent.

Case report

The patient, L.F.M.C., was 5-year-old girl. The mother later told us that at birth the child became cyanotic and failed only when crying. From then on, cyanosis became permanent.

Diagnosis during life has been achieved for the first time in the case now to be reported. The patient, L.F.M.C., was 5-year-old girl. The mother later told us that at birth the child became cyanotic and failed only when crying. From then on, cyanosis became permanent.

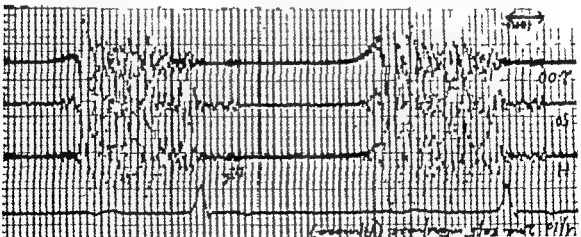


Fig. 1 Phonocardiogram. Second left intercostal space S₂ systolic ejection murmur S₄ 1/10 = Amplitude. H₂ 50/200 = Frequency. The depressed nodular line in the 200 f equator. S₂ is due to amplitude of the second sound being too high to be managed by the amplifier.

II V₁ V₂ V₃ V₄ V₅ V₆ aVR aVL aVF I II III
high amplitude R wave in lead I and deep S wave in leads V₁ and V₂ changes consistent with right ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 3). The electrocardiogram in the frontal and horizontal planes as orientated inferiorly and look figure



Fig. 3 Electrocardiogram in Right atrial and left ventricular hypertrophy



Fig. 2 X-ray film of chest postmortem showing slight bulging of the pulmonary contour

The 45 never subject to equating their as factors of equivalent operation in detection. Physical examination. The blood pressure was 90/65 mm Hg. C room and clenching of the finger pulse a light static thrill as palpable in the suprasternal notch. There as no thoracic deformity. There as no abnormality of the second pulmonary sound and pulmonic ejection murmur of Grade 3 of 4 intensity that as heard along the left sternal border (see phonocardiogram Fig. 1). The X film of the chest (Fig. 2) did not show the features of the classic tetralogy of the Fallot but revealed slight bulging of the pulmonary contour. The electrocardiogram showed right axis deviation and high peaked P waves in leads

of right shape in the frontal plane. It was directed anteriorly and to the right in the horizontal plane consistent with right ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 1).

Fluorographs obtained by cardiac catheterization are shown in Table I. The catheter was inserted through the left saphenous vein. It entered the right atrium and then the left atrium and was also introduced into the right ventricle. The pulmonary artery could not be entered. Two selective angiographic series were performed with injection each time of 20 c.c. of a 76 per cent solution of Urographin at a rate of 4 capsules per second.

Table I Catheterization data

Location of catheter	Pressure (mm. Hg)	Saturation (%)	Flow (ml. / min.)
Left atrium	28.5	92.5	10/4
Right ventricle	17.6	57.5	80/0

Fig. 1 Electrocardiogram. Right ventricular hypertrophy

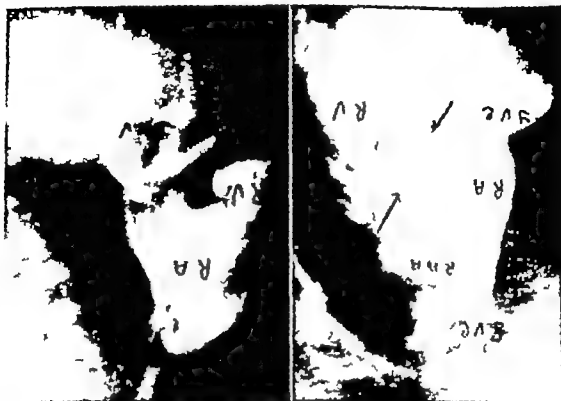
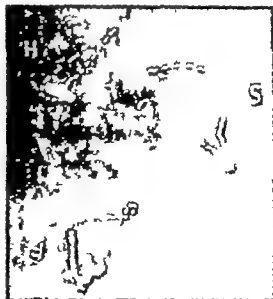


Fig. 5 Third exposure Left Fluorocatheter now Right. Lateral view. The right atrium is identified by the reflux of blood into the crurae ca. and superoposterior view. The right ventricle is opacified. The arrows point out the uncapped catheter which is open. Following the passage of the contrast medium (first angiographic series).

milk program tend to become much weaker after their diuretics than do those given sodium-poor formula diets under similar circumstances. Moreover, the potential for incurring hepatic hypoglycemia when edematous patients are not fed after 8 P.M.—as alluded to previously—is a serious shortcoming of the standard Karelitz diet.

An advantage that a sodium-poor formula such as that employed has over the rice diet is the fact that the patient obtains from three to five times more protein even though he ingests less than one half as many calories. For example, the Kempner diet (consisting of rice, fruit, fruit juices, sugar, and a vitamin supplement) furnishes approximately 2,000 calories, 15 to 30 Gm. of protein, 4 to 6 Gm. of fat, and 100 to 150 mg. of sodium daily. Non-obese individuals in calorie balance, however, are unable to maintain nitrogen balance on this amount of milk protein alone. Jolliffe has summarized the matter as follows: "Thus, with established methods of determining minimum protein requirements, one finds that 14 or 21 Gm. of milk protein and 30 to 40 Gm. of mixed proteins in a calorie-deficient diet given obese subjects could not be expected to maintain nitrogen balance prior to the time that the protein tissue mass had been reduced to such an extent that the decreased nitrogen consumption would allow maintenance of nitrogen balance. By this time the protein tissue mass would be so little and metabolism so low that the life of the patient would be in jeopardy."¹¹

On repeated occasions the decrease in pre-existing hypertension after the loss of weight that stems solely from the use of formula diets has been impressive, often enabling the patient to decrease or discontinue potent antihypertensive drugs.⁷ The reduction in blood pressure under similar circumstances has been shown to be more a function of the decrease in the intake of sodium chloride than of the loss of weight—the obese hypertensive patient perhaps being more sensitive than the nonobese to the restriction of salt.¹²

With the diversity of flavors and the introduction of the pudding and wafer forms of low-sodium formula diets, monotony and tastelessness can be obviated when a prolonged low-sodium diet is

indicated—e.g., in obese patients who have accelerated (malignant) hypertension or refractory anasarca. Moreover, certain fresh vegetables that are relatively low in sodium content may be used as supplements, since it has been shown that the favorable effect of a low-sodium diet upon severe hypertension is not lost by the daily addition thereto of up to 50 Gm. of low-sodium protein and 200 Gm. of vegetables.¹³ These could include cabbage, asparagus, okra, egg plant, mushrooms, lettuce, tomatoes, cucumbers, green peppers, radishes, and string beans. When the number of calories is not an important factor, lima beans, onions, squash, peas, corn, white or sweet potatoes, macaroni, spaghetti, rice, and fresh or water-packed fruits also can be recommended.

The high buffering capacity against gastric acidity of the formula used poses an added advantage in the management of cardiac patients.⁴ There are many causes for gastrointestinal symptoms associated with congestive failure. These include the sequelae of acute and chronic enlargement of the liver, passive congestion of the abdominal viscera, compression of the esophagus by a dilated left atrium, atrophy of the pancreatic acini, therapy with various medications (viz., ammonium chloride, quinidine, the xanthines, chlorothalidate, and its derivatives—particularly those containing added potassium¹⁴—reserpine, anticoagulants), azotemia, and sodium depletion resulting from excessive restriction of sodium and concomitant vigorous diuresis. There also appears to be a higher incidence of gastric ulcer in patients with failure due to arteriosclerotic heart disease.⁷ The vulnerability of the small intestine in the course of congestive failure—as well as in myocardial infarction, subacute bacterial endocarditis, and occlusive thromboembolism of the abdominal aorta—further justifies the use of a nutrient with high buffering ability, especially in patients who have calcific aortic stenosis or in those who are receiving various pressor agents in large quantities.¹⁵

Other advantages of a formula that is relatively high in protein and low in carbohydrate include the minimizing of reactive hypoglycemia and the acute edema associated with glucose loading. With reference



Fig 6 Sixth exposure. *Left:* Postero-anterior view. Aorta arises from the right ventricle in systole, forming the left contour of the cardiac silhouette. *Right:* Transverse view shows good visualisation of the pulmonary artery the initial portion of which is masked by the right atrium (first angiocardiographic series).

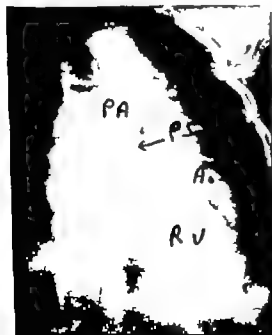


Fig 7 Thirteenth exposure postero-anterior plane. Stenosis of the pulmonary artery (arrow) with



Fig 8 Second angiocardiographic series. Second exposure LAO view. Contrast medium injected

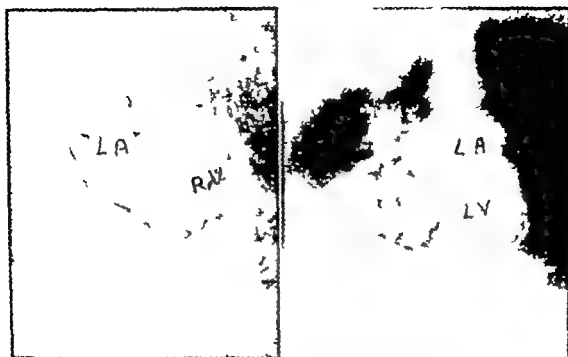


Fig. 9. Third exposure. Left: Right anterior oblique view. Right: Left anterior oblique view. Beginning of passage of the catheter from the left atrium into the right ventricle. The right anterior oblique view shows the catheter in the right ventricle of the aortic semilunar cusps (second angiographic series).



Fig. 10. Fourth exposure. Left: Right anterior oblique view. Right: Left anterior oblique view. More complete filling of the right ventricle. The size of the septal defect is marked in the left anterior oblique view by the arrows. In the right anterior oblique view, the inferior contour of the aortic semilunar cusps is better depicted than in the previous exposure (second angiographic series).



Fig. 11 Fifth exposure. Left Right anterior oblique view Right Left anterior oblique view The aorta and the pulmonary artery with its branches are simultaneously opacified in the 2 planes The right anterior oblique view shows very clearly that the two vessels arise from the right ventricle the root of the aorta is placed laterally and anteriorly and the pulmonary artery is situated posteriorly (dorsally) (second angiocardiographic series).

First angiographic series (2 planes simultaneously posterior lateral and lateral). The catheter was located in the right ventricle as shown by the first angiogram but at the beginning of the injection the catheter recoiled and remained in the right ventricular appendage the injection as made in that cavity and besides the ventricular appendage the right atrium and the right ventricle were opacified. The third exposure clearly shows the right atrium identified by the reflux of the dye, the inferior vena cava and suprahepatic vena. With the contrast medium passing into the right ventricle (the tricuspid valve is open), which occupies its usual position (Fig. 5). The sixth exposure shows the aorta arising from the right ventricle in systole. The aorta occupies an entirely abnormal position, rising on the left and forming part of the left contour of the cardiac shadow. The pulmonary artery and its branches are seen below the right atrium. The pulmonary artery however is better depicted in the lateral plane which shows that it arises from the right ventricle although its first portion is masked by the right atrium (Fig. 6). The seventh exposure shows by transparency across of the pulmonary artery with poststenotic dilatation (Fig. 7).

Second angiographic series (2 planes simultaneously right anterior oblique and left anterior oblique). Injection was made in the left atrium. The second exposure shows the left atrium with reflux of the contrast medium into the pulmonary veins, and opacification of the left ventricle (Fig. 8). The third exposure shows the beginning of passage of the contrast medium from the left ventricle through the ventricular septal defect (Fig. 9). In the fourth exposure there is almost complete filling of the right ventricle and the size of the interventricular septal defect may be evaluated (Fig. 10). In the fifth exposure the two planes show the simultaneous opacification of both the aorta and the pulmonary artery with its two branches, and the right anterior oblique plane shows that both the aorta and the pulmonary artery arise from the right ventricle the aortic root and bulbus occupying more lateral position (Fig. 11).

The injection into the left atrium, despite its great pressure, did not provoke passage of the contrast medium into the right atrium. Therefore there was no trial septal defect but patent foramen ovale was present.

The comparison between the successive angiograms of both series (the first in the postero-

anterior and lateral positions and the second in the right anterior oblique and left anterior oblique planes respectively) shows that (1) The visualization of the two great vessels is simultaneous, and both arise from the right ventricle (2) The pulmonary artery begins to be visualized only after almost complete filling of the right ventricle (3) The only outlet to the left atricle is the interventricular septal defect (4) There is a pulmonary valvular stenosis with poststenotic dilatation (5) The pulmonary circulation is poor (6) There is a wide interventricular septal defect

Discussion

The clinical features would suggest the diagnosis of an atypical Fallot complex. The clue to the correct diagnosis of the right ventricular origin of both great vessels can be obtained at the time of selective angiocardiography of the left side of the heart.

After visualization of the left ventricle the right ventricle became opacified before visualization of the pulmonary artery, the two vessels visualized simultaneously. This finding is decisive for the elimination of the only valid hypothesis to be considered in the differential diagnosis, namely, the existence of a Taussig Bing syndrome consisting of complete transposition of the aorta and incomplete transposition of the pulmonary artery. In this condition the pulmonary artery overrides the septum and is not in relation with both ventricles. In the Taussig Bing syndrome immediately after the filling of the left ventricle the contrast medium should enter simultaneously into the overriding pulmonary artery notwithstanding the valvular stenosis as well as through the ventricular defect into the right ventricle and thence into the aorta. The angiographic findings are not in accordance with the diagnosis of Taussig Bing syndrome. In this syndrome angiographic studies as demonstrated by Martin and Lewis¹ and by Kjellberg and associates² show that the root of the pulmonary artery is situated directly over the interventricular septal defect. The aorta and the pulmonary artery are parallel in their origins; the aorta is situated more laterally and arises only from the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery takes origin from both ventricles. In our case as the angiocardiograms show the aorta is located anteriorly and laterally whereas

the pulmonary artery is situated posteriorly (dorsally).

The extreme anterior position of the aorta as seen in the angiocardiograms is an unusual position according to the anatomic description given by Neufeld and associates³ but does not exclude the diagnosis of origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle.

In the double outlet right ventricle with pulmonary stenosis the functional alterations are superimposable upon those of classic tetralogy of Fallot. When double outlet right ventricle is not accompanied by stenosis of the outflow tract the changes are similar to those found in cases of interventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension. Although the case now reported should be included in the Fallot type complex, those which are not accompanied by pulmonary stenosis should be included in the Eisenmenger type complex, which are also rare. Neufeld and associates^{4,5} and Cheng⁶ have recently described some cases.

Summary

A case of double outlet right ventricle with pulmonary stenosis is described in which selective angiocardiographic findings established the correct diagnosis. The clinical electrocardiographic and radiologic data although slightly divergent are not sufficient to allow the differential diagnosis between this condition and classic tetralogy of Fallot.

According to the concept previously established by us this rare condition should be included in a seventh group of the Fallot type complex.

REFERENCES

1. Coelho, E., Paiva, E., Pêdua, F., Nunes, A., Imram, S., Bordalo-Sá, A., and Sales-Lima, A. Tetralogy of Fallot. Angiocardiographic, vectorcardiographic, electrocardiographic studies of the Fallot type complex, *Am. J. Cardiol.* 11:338, 1963.
2. Gould, S. F. Pathology of the heart ed. 2, Springfield, Ill., 1960, Charles C. Thomas.
3. Pencock, T. B. Morphology of the human heart ed. 2, London, 1866, Churchill.
4. Abbott, M. F. S. Atlas of congenital heart disease, New York, 1936, American Heart Association.
5. Lee, M. Autopsy report of congenital malformed hearts, Springfield, Ill., 1933, Charles C. Thomas.

6. Braun, L., de Vries, A., Feingold, D. S., Ehrenfeld, N. E., Feldman, J. and Schorr, S. Complete dextroposition of the aorta pulmonary stenosis interventricular septal defect, and patent foramen ovale. *AM. HEART J* 43:773 1952
7. Witham, A. C. Double outlet right ventricle. A partial transposition complex. *AM. HEART J* 53:928, 1957
8. Neufeld, H. N. DuShane, J. W. and Edwards, J. E.: Origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle. II With pulmonary stenosis. *Circulation* 23:603 1961
9. Lucas, R. V. J., Adams, P. J., Winchell, P., Lester, R. G., Lillehei, C. W., Edwards, J. E., and Neufeld, H. N. Clinical pathologic conference. *AM. HEART J* 62:415 1961
10. Martin, J. A., and Lewis, B. M. Transposition of the aorta and levoposition of the pulmonary artery. *AM. HEART J* 43:620, 1952.
11. Kjellberg, S. R., Mannheimer, E., Rudbe, U. and Jonsson, B. Diagnosis of congenital heart disease, ed. 2. Chicago, 1959. The Year Book Publishers Inc.
12. Neufeld, H. N., DuShane, J. W., Wood, E. H., Kirklin, J. W. and Edwards, J. E. Origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle. I Without pulmonary stenosis. *Circulation* 23:399 1961
13. Neufeld, H. N., Lucas, R. V. J., Lester, R. G., Adams, P. J., Anderson, R. C., and Edwards, J. E. Origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle without pulmonary stenosis. *Brit. Heart J* 24:393 1962.
14. Cheng, O. T. Double outlet right ventricle. *Am. J Med* 23:637 1962.

Experimental and laboratory reports

The vertical component of the heart vector

Clifford I. Nelson Ph.D.
Shigeo Matsuoaka M.D.
Portland, Maine

It has been shown that the magnitude and direction of the horizontal component of the heart vector can be found from the measurement of many potentials over the thorax. For a cylindrical volume conductor the vertical component is found by integrations over the top and bottom surfaces. Thus

$$M = k \iint V \underline{n} \, dx \, dz \quad (1)$$

M = component of dipole moment in vertical direction. If V is measured in mv, units of M are ma-cm. k = average thorax tissue conductivity, ohm-cm. V = potential at a search point on the surface. $dx \, dz$ = elements of distance in x and z directions.

Conventional axes are used in this paper, i.e. positive x , y , and z are toward the left, down, and back. The angle between the spatial vector and the horizontal plane is designated θ with positive values clockwise or downward from the plane. β is the angle which the projection of the vector on the horizontal plane makes with the $+x$ axis. If the dipole moment M and the angles α and β are known, the dipole is completely determined.

Equation (1) cannot be applied rigorously to the human body since the head and extremities comprise very irregular top and bottom surfaces. The present paper describes a method for finding the vertical component based on Equation (1) which gives good agreement with artificial dipole results.

The vertical component of a dipole in a right cylinder

Theory. Equation (1) may be written

$$M = k \iint V \underline{n} \, dx \, dz = k \iint V \cos \gamma \, dx \, dz \quad (2)$$

In the general case the integrand is the product of the potential V and the unit normal vector \underline{n} . The unit normal vector may be expressed as the cosine of the angle γ between the normal to the surface and the z (vertical) axis as shown in Fig. 1. For the top surface of a right cylinder $\gamma = 0^\circ$ and $\cos \gamma = 1$ so that

$$M = k \iint V \, dx \, dz \quad (3)$$

From the Cardiology Research Laboratory, Maine Medical Center, Portland, Maine.

This investigation was aided by Grant HL-2590 from the National Institutes of Health, and by grants from the American Heart Association and the Maine Heart Association.

Received for publication Aug. 13, 1962.

Current address of National Institutes of Health. Address: Cardiology Research Laboratory, Maine Medical Center, 21 Bramhall St., Portland, Maine.

Present address: First Department of Internal Medicine, Nagoya University Hospital, Nagoya, Japan.

The integration should be applied to both top and bottom surfaces. The mean potential in the top surface is given by

$$I = \frac{\int \int V \, dx \, dy}{A} \quad (4)$$

where A is the cross-sectional area. A similar equation holds for the bottom of the cylinder. Substituting Equation (4) into Equation (3)

$$M = kAI \quad (5)$$

where V is the mean potential difference between the bottom and top surfaces, i.e.

$$V = V_b - V_t \quad (6)$$

Equation (5) has also been derived by Brody,² using lead field theory. To our knowledge however this simple but very important equation has not been applied to the determination of the vertical component of the heart vector in living subjects.

Test of theory. In order to test Equations (3) and (5) artificial dipole experiments were carried out in two right cylinders of different cross sections and volumes. The first of these⁹ had a cross section of an ellipse with major and minor axes of 32.1 and 25.7 cm. The depth was 43.6 cm and the cross-sectional area was 698 cm². The tank was filled with dilute NaCl solution of resistivity 1 020 ohm-cm. A Plexiglas sheet containing small holes spaced at 1-cm. intervals was placed on top of the tank. The dipole was energized with 1 000 m.p.s. alternating current, and the tank potentials were amplified and applied to a vacuum tube voltmeter as described previously. The dipole was located 13 cm. from the top and in the left anterior region of the tank. The dipole moment was 1.75 ma. \times 1.40 cm. = 2.45 ma.-cm. The reference electrode was located at the bottom of the tank, at the left side and an electrode at the bottom right side was grounded. A stainless steel tube with a platinum wire soldered to the end was placed through the holes in the top sheet until the liquid was contacted. Potentials were measured between this search probe and the reference electrode.

The potentials were measured in the x direction, i.e. in rows parallel to the frontal plane. For each row V was plotted against x , and the area under the curve was measured. These areas were then plotted as a function of x (directions parallel to sagittal plane) and the area under the resulting curve found. This value multiplied by the conductivity k gave the calculated value of the vertical component.

Three experiments were carried out with the dipole in the same position but making different angles with the horizontal plane. The results are shown in Table I. It is evident that there is a very good agreement, even though the variation of potential over the bottom of the tank was neglected. The dipole was 30.6 cm. from the bottom and only 13.0 cm. from the top, so that the variation of potential of the bottom layer was small.

The second cylinder was made from plaster and was based on the dimensions of a dog on which the thorax potential distribution had been measured. This approximated an elliptical cylinder of mean cross-sectional area 164 cm² although the neck and caudal regions were more nearly circular. The dipole was mounted vertically ($\alpha = 90^\circ$) and was about 2.5

Table I Comparison between value of M calculated from Equation (5) and experimental values for elliptical cylinder tank in ma.-cm.

	M (exp.)	M (meas.)
85	2.45	2.42
45	1.73	1.71
0	0	-0.09

α = angle of dipole with horizontal plane. Experimental value of $M = 2.45$. $M = M \sin \alpha$.

cm. from the front wall. The depth of fluid in the model was 56 cm and the dipole was at a depth of 20 cm. The voltage was measured between the left leg electrode and an electrode suspended in the center of the neck region. The dipole moment was 1.75 ma. times 1.40 cm pole separation = 2.45 ma.-cm. $V_p = 15.5$ mv.

From Equation (5) with $k = \frac{1}{1.036}$

$$M = kAV = \frac{164 \times 15.5}{1.036} = 2.45 \text{ ma.-cm}$$

In a second experiment with the model the dipole was adjusted to make an angle of 45° with both the horizontal and frontal planes, i.e. $\alpha = 45^\circ$ $\beta = +45^\circ$. The dipole location was the same. In this case the potentials were measured with respect to a Wilson central terminal. The experimental value of M was 1.73 ma.-cm. Using V equal to the left leg potential minus the potential of the top electrode M calculated = 1.62 ma.-cm. Using the average of the center and four neck electrodes, the calculated value of M was 1.67 ma.-cm.

The vertical component of a dipole in a human thorax model

The next group of experiments was designed to determine whether Equation (5) could be applied to the human body and to determine the accuracy of such measurements. For this and other artificial dipole experiments, an accurate, life-size Plexiglas model of the thorax was obtained (shown in Fig. 2). The dimensions correspond to those of a young adult male; the chest measurement is about 36 inches. When the model was received the head was complete except for a hole in the top. A measurement with a vertical dipole showed that there was no potential variation in the head itself. The head was removed above the chin to allow movement of the dipole.

Electrodes were installed on the chin and the lumbar, as well as several rows around the thorax. Plastic pieces were cemented in place across the lower part of the junctions of the arms with the trunk in order to make the conditions more similar to those of the human body. The dipole consisted of two silver plated brass balls with a center-to-center spacing of 1.40 cm. The dipole was accurately adjustable between angles of 0° to 90° by means of a knob and multi turn calibrated dial on top of the vertical support rod.

Determination of V_p . Two equations for the average vertical potential difference V were tested. The first of these was the left leg-head lead

$$V = I - I \quad (7)$$

The second was an equation developed from Simpson's rule which is a method of finding the approximate area under a curve.³ The potentials of the right arm, head, and left arm are plotted against distance. The ordinates are separated by a distance d . Using Simpson's three-ordinate rule, the area under the curve connecting the points is

$$A = \frac{d}{3} (I + 4I_p + I) \quad (8)$$

The mean potential is found by dividing this area by $2d$. Hence,

$$I = \frac{I + 4I_p + I}{6} \quad (9)$$

Subtracting this from the left leg potential and converting to bipolar form this becomes

$$I = \frac{II + III + 4(I - I_p)}{6} \quad (10)$$

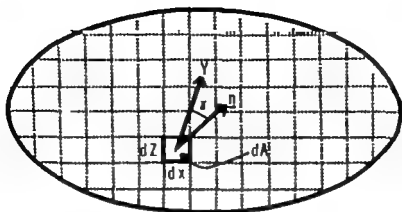


Fig 1 Method of finding vertical component of heart vector M_p . The element of area is the rectangle dA , with sides dx and dz . n is unit vector normal to the surface, and Y is vector parallel to the y coordinate axis. The spatial angle between these vectors is γ . The potential V is multiplied by $\cos \gamma$ and dA , as given in Equation (2), and this product is integrated over the surface. For the top and bottom surfaces of a right cylinder $\gamma = 0^\circ$.

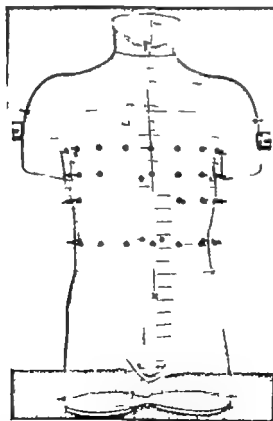
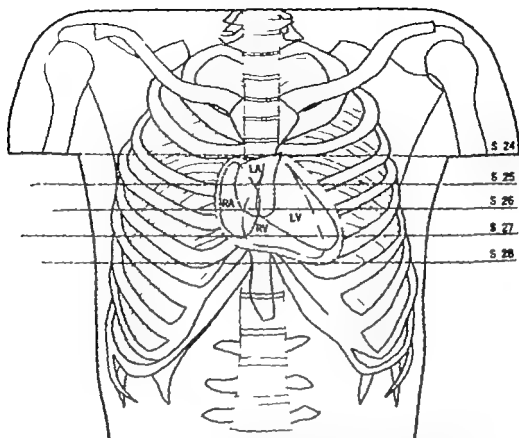


Fig 2 McEgias thorax model. The electrodes were machined from brass rod. The disks are 1 cm. diameter and 1 mm. thick, and are silver plated. A rubber grommet cut in half was placed between the disk and the wall to prevent the leakage of fluid.



FIGS. 3-6 Drawings used to specify coordinates of dipole location. (Adapted from *A Cross-Section Anatomy* by Albert C. E. Leishner and Daniel M. Schoemaker 1938 by permission of Appleton-Century-Croft.) The sections or levels have the same numbers used in the book. $x = 0$ is at the mid-sternal line. $y = 0$ was taken at the seam where the two halves of the model were joined. The anatomical model does not represent an anatomic location. The oval in the cross sections represents the neck opening. The vertical sections are one inch apart. (For Figs. 4, 5, and 6 see opposite page.)

It was thought that this equation might compensate for changes in position of the dipole because it brings in the potentials of the left arm and right arm. Subsequent data will show, however, that Equation (7) gives about the same results as Equation (10) and is simpler.

Specification of dipole locations. Because we wished to study the effect of the location of the dipole on the vertical component, it was necessary to adopt a coordinate system by which the dipole position could be specified. Drawings were made of cross sections through the thorax based on illustrations in an anatomy textbook.⁶ The sections used were 25 through 28. The drawings based on these sections are shown in Figs. 3 through 6. In the measurements, the dipole was moved through a range of values of x, y, z to more than encompass the heart volume shown. This was done in order to take into account individual variations in heart size, shape, and position.

Value of area A . Since the cross section of the human thorax is not uniform, the question arises as to what value to use for A . This choice is important because it directly affects the magnitude of the calculated vertical component, as shown in Equation (5). The area was determined as a function of depth by filling the model with water and siphoning off through successive 2-cm. intervals. Dividing the volume of water removed by 2 cm. gave the average area in that interval. The average value of A for the entire model was 616 cm.² and the average thorax cross-sectional area was 586 cm.² Accordingly, a value of 600 cm.² was used for A for this model.

to the latter it is known that excessive carbohydrate inhibits the excretion of sodium.²⁴ By administering glucose I have been able to dramatically reproduce within 1 day the edema of several women who were subject to recurrent edema and hypoglycemia.²⁵ Furthermore I have observed rises in the serum sodium—albeit transient and slight—in 4 such patients whose levels of serum sodium were determined hourly after glucose loading.²⁵ For example, the fasting level of serum sodium of 139 mEq L. in Case 20 rose to 142 mEq L. 1 hour after glucose loading.

The benefits of a low-fat dietary intake in cardiac patients are suggested by the following recent observations: (1) Over 50 per cent of patients with gross evidence of right-sided heart failure may have impairment of fat absorption (as demonstrable by radioactive-sodiated triolein studies) the degree of malabsorption being related to the severity of the decompensation.²⁶ (2) A digestive defect (as indicated by marked impairment of ¹³¹I-oleic acid absorption) also may exist presumably the result of congestion and edema of the pancreatic acini and intestinal mucosa.²⁶ (3) There is usually a persistent elevation of the serum triglycerides during milk-cream feedings for peptic ulcer, such hyperlipemia being further exaggerated when a lipid disturbance already exists.²⁶ (4) The degree of impairment of radioactive fat tolerance likewise is abnormal, and tends to be proportional to the height of the triglyceride concentration. (5) Acceleration of thromboplastin evolution appears to be dependent not only on the degree of lipemia, but also on the type of fat ingested. In one such study²⁶ it was shown that the greatest acceleration of thromboplastin generation followed the alimentary lipemia that occurred after the ingestion of butter whereas only slightly accelerated evolution followed the ingestion of liquid corn oil.

Following the initial rapid reduction in weight due to both a diuretic and loss of fat after the ingestion of a hypocaloric and sodium-poor formula diet, loss of weight tends to occur at a more steady (albeit less dramatic) rate. Because of compensatory adjustments by the body

(largely related to retention of fluid) this reduction in weight may not assume the form of a line when depicted on a weight-reduction graph. In view of the restricted activity required of most patients who have active or recent congestive failure, this dietary program has provided an eminently helpful means of reducing weight when their caloric expenditure could not be safely increased.

I have consistently observed that obese patients with congestive failure and other cardiac disorders generally have at least two other conditions which are concomitantly benefited by a significant reduction in weight. These include essential hypertension recent or previous thrombophlebitis the postphlebotic syndrome, arteriosclerotic peripheral vascular disease angina pectoris paroxysmal rapid heart action hypercholesterolemia diabetes mellitus gall-bladder disease gout, osteoarthritis of the weight-bearing joints and narcolepsy associated with recurrent hypoglycemia (currently referred to as the Pickwickian syndrome).²⁷ A striking example of this experience was posed by one patient (Case 9) in whom eight disorders (viz., thrombophlebitis, pulmonary embolism, angina pectoris congestive heart failure diverticulitis episodic vertigo and recurrent hypoglycemia and a peripheral neuropathy symptomatic of diabetes mellitus) existed concomitantly or consecutively—each condition requiring consideration in his general medical and dietetic management. The importance of recognizing and treating concomitant narcolepsy in obese patients who are experiencing recurrent hypoglycemia has been emphasized if a reducing program is to be successful.²⁸ Methyphenidate hydrochloride (Ritalin) in doses of 2.5 to 10 mg twice daily has proved to be most satisfactory in this regard because of the relative absence of sympathomimetic side reactions.

It has been demonstrated that a significant decrease in the level of serum cholesterol consistently accompanies a formula-induced reduction in weight in hypercholesterolemic patients. Anticoagulant escape (as evidenced either by significant prolongation of the prothrombin time or clinical bleeding) has not been encountered during such a program in patients who

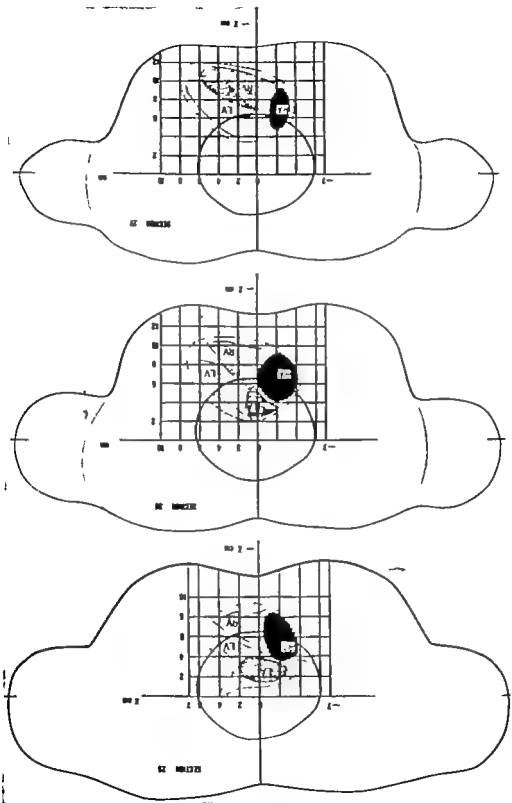


Fig. 4 (top), Fig. 5 (center), and Fig. 6 (bottom). For legend see opposite page.

In practice the area can be estimated from the anterior posterior and the lateral chest measurements by assuming an elliptical cross section. The area of an ellipse is

$$(11) \quad 4 = \frac{\pi}{4} ab = 0.79 ab \approx 0.8 ab$$

where a and b are the total major and minor axes. Conductivity is although it has been shown¹⁷ that the intracardiac blood may have a significant effect upon the electrocardiogram this factor is at present neglected. The value of the average conductivity of the body in the model experiments was thought to be worth the resistor of the fluid was adjusted to be about 500 ohm-cm. It was thought to be worth a side to study that the homogeneous case. The effects of variations of resistivity can then be introduced as correction factors.

First of the angle β In this experiment, the dipole was placed successively in four locations corresponding approximately to the four heart chambers. At each location values of $\alpha = 90^\circ$, 60° , 30° , 0° and -60° were used. For each value of α , measurements of the limb leads and the foot head lead were made for values of β from $+90^\circ$ to -60° in 15° intervals. These experimental values covered one hemisphere the values for the opposite angles were obtained by assuming a reversed polarity of the dipole.

Equation (5) was in good agreement with the experimental results for different values of α when β was 0° or $\pm 180^\circ$. For $\beta = \pm 90^\circ$ there was a considerable variation from the calculated values. It was found that the deviations from the correct values were approximately equal to the deviations of β . Fig. 7 shows the average curves for the four dipole locations together with sine curves having the same relative amplitudes. The magnitudes have been standardized to correspond to a total dipole moment of 1.0. This was done by dividing the measured lead potentials by the actual dipole moment. The units of potential are therefore 0.1 mv-cm.

The curves show that the peaks of the sine waves are smaller for larger values of α . For $\alpha = 90^\circ$ is a vertical dipole the angle β does not enter and the calculated value of k_{AV} is a straight line near 1.00. The peak of the error curve, approaches zero as $\alpha \rightarrow 90^\circ$. The results for $\alpha = -30^\circ$ and -60° were similar to those for the positive values, except for polarity. The same wave shape occurred however, i.e. for a negative value of k_{AV} for positive values of β or larger than those for negative values of β . The curves for the individual dipole locations showed similar sinusoidal variations with β . The peak deviations were greater for the sinusoidal than for the ventricular locations. Modified equations for k_{AV} in the light of this experiment, a correction factor of k cos α sin β was used. For $\alpha = 0^\circ$ this would be a maximum for $\beta = \pm 90^\circ$. The value of k is therefore, equal to k_{AV} when $\alpha = 0^\circ$ and $\beta = 90^\circ$. For $\beta = 0^\circ$ or 180° the correction is zero. Also as α goes from 0° to $\pm 90^\circ$ the correction factor decreases. Equation (5) becomes

$$(12) \quad M = k_{AV} + A_{AV}$$

k is an empirical constant which must be determined from experiments. Measurement of M as a function of dipole location. The dipole support was mounted on a sliding bar assembly so that it could be moved in the x direction i.e. parallel to the frontal plane. For various values of x , the dipole was moved between the minimum and maximum values of x which could be physically reached. At each point the foot head lead and the limb leads were measured for $\alpha = 0^\circ$, 45° and 90° and $\beta = 0^\circ$, 45° and 90° for each value of α . This was done for each of levels 25, 26, 27, and 28.

The results for $\beta = 0^\circ$ and level 26 are shown in Fig. 8. With $\alpha = 0^\circ$ the x position of the dipole has little effect. There is a small change with x . The maximum value of k_{AV} is 0.07 With $\alpha = 45^\circ$ the effect of x is much greater. The correct value of k is 0.71 as shown by the horizontal line. The x position of the dipole has relatively little effect.

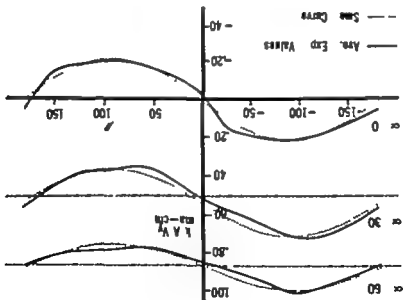


Fig. 7 Average measured values of $k(V_p - V)$ as a function of β for four dipole locations. The ordinates are standardized, i.e., the values are those which could be obtained if the dipole had a total moment of 1.0 ma-cm. The dotted curves are also drawn to coincide as closely as possible.

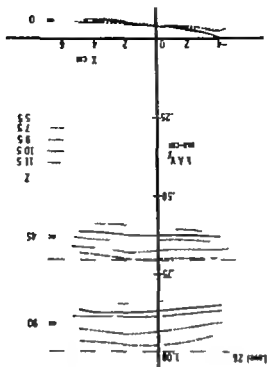


Fig. 8 Measured values of $k(V_p - V)$ as a function of the X location of the dipole for various positions. Level = 26. The dipole is parallel to the frontal plane, i.e., $\beta = 0^\circ$.

Table II Values of k_{eff} for $\beta = 0$ in mid-em

[illegible]

Table III. A paleomagnetic location of dipole for data of Table IV

Position	Local on	Level	T	-Z
1	Center of nasal cavity	Between 25 and 26	-2	0.25
2	Sphenoidal bone	25	-1	5
3	Anterior wall of nasal cavity	26	-1	5
4	Center of nasal cavity	Between 25 and 26	-0.4	9.5
5	Lateral wall of nasal cavity	25	-0.4	3
6	Center of posterior wall of nasal cavity	Between 25 and 26	-0.4	3
7	Central portion of sphenoidal bone	Between 25 and 26	-0.4	3
8	Apex	28	8	11
9	Center of anterior wall of right nostril	Between 26 and 27	2.5	11
10	Center of lateral wall of left nostril	Between 26 and 27	7.5	7
11	Posterior portion of left nostril	Between 27 and 28	2	4

Also the changes with α are greater than for $\alpha = 45^\circ$ as the dipole is moved closer to the front wall, i.e. x made larger the measured values of V become smaller. In Fig. 8 no correction for V is needed since $\beta = 0^\circ$ (the changes for a given value of α are due solely to changes in dipole location). If the dipole is at the assumed center of the heart, i.e., level 26 $\alpha = 1.5^\circ$ \pm -6.5° the calculated value of V for $\alpha = 90^\circ$ is 0.97 as compared to a true value of 1.0

Table 11 shows the minimum and maximum values of the calculated values of λ using Equation (5). In addition the ranges, mean values and standard deviations are shown for each value of level and angle. Columns 4 to 8 are based on the determination of λ by Simpson's rule. Equation (10). Columns 9 to 13 were calculated using the foot head lead for λ . In determining the standard deviations the data were treated as if they were purely random. Table 11 therefore shows the errors involved if the dipole location is ignored.

Table 1. Magnitude of heart rate components for 11 in mid- and

[illegible]

complete > z scanning showed that the maximum variation in χ for all levels was only 0.102 or a range of 15

The effect of changes in location of a vertical dipole on V calculated by Equation (5)

can be seen by comparing the values for $\alpha = 90^\circ$ in Table IV at position 3, at the anterior wall of the right auricle and at position 5 at the center of the anterior wall of the right ventricle. $V_1 = 0.88$ m-cm. At position 5 on the lateral wall of the left auricle, $V_1 = 1.1$ m-cm. Thus changes in location can cause about a 16 per cent change in the observed value of the vertical component in a medium-sized heart.

$$(5) \quad \pi 510 + 117 = \pi$$

Vector lead for the vertical component

Magnitude of the spatial heart vector for the human being

Table 1 shows the values of λ_1 , λ_2 , λ_3 , and λ_4 for a young adult male and λ_1 was determined from theta relaxations using 8 levels of 20 electrodes around the head. The potential distributions were measured at 1 millisecond intervals using the bipolar.

scanning device previously described. The values of ΔI , α and β completely determine the spatial dipole.

The effect of the correction factor $1.5V$ can be seen by comparing the values of EAV with ΔI . In the table columns 7 and 8 give values of ΔI and α computed using the values of EAV . Column 11 and 12 give the values of V and α after correction was made. The area A was taken as the average value for the third to sixth intercostal spaces, and was equal to 580 cm^2 . The conductivity k was assumed to be $0.02 \text{ ohm}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ or $\rho = 500 \text{ ohm-cm}$. This value of the mean thorax resistivity is based on the measurements of Schmitt¹⁴ and Burger and van Dongen.¹⁵ According to Forster,¹⁶ Burger and Schwan have agreed that the specific resistance of the whole body is about 500 to 600 ohm-cm. Since the dipole components are directly proportional to conductivity, i.e., the effect of using $k = 0.02$ instead of 0.01 as we have done in the past¹ is to double the values of the dipole moment. Table V shows that the peak value of ΔI for $IV \Delta I$ is 3.2 ma-cm .

It is evident that for this subject the magnitude and direction of the spatial vector V were not greatly changed by the correction factor $K\Delta I$. The maximum change in α was 8° and in ΔI about 8 per cent. For a more horizontal heart, however, the change might be greater. The change in V itself was more marked, but when ΔI was combined with V and ΔI the over all effect is diminished. The magnitudes of V and V are accurately known in this case. If errors existed in the measurement of the horizontal component, these errors would add to those in finding V when determining the spatial vector.

The frontal and sagittal loops can be obtained from Table V by means of the following equations

Frontal

$$M_f = \sqrt{M^2 + N^2} \quad (14)$$

$$\tan \alpha_f = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \beta}$$

(15)

Sagittal

$$M_s = \sqrt{M^2 + N^2} \quad (16)$$

$$\tan \alpha_s = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \beta}$$

(17)

where ΔI_f and M_f are the projections of V on the frontal and sagittal planes, and α and α_s are the angles to these projections in the planes. Values of V , α and β are available in the table, for the horizontal loop. These loops are shown in Fig. 9

Discussion

It should be emphasized that Equation (13) gives the absolute value of the vertical component, subject to the errors involved in assuming a homogeneous thorax, the accuracy of determination of Δ and k , and in neglecting changes in dipole position. Also, the possible effects of multipole components on the foot lead are neglected. Even though these errors may be considerable the equation at least serves as a first approximation to the magnitude of the vertical component. It would seem worth while to determine the correct value for a single dipole in the homogeneous thorax as a starting point for further development. The values of ΔI and V determined from thorax integrations are also correct in absolute magnitude subject to similar considerations. These equations give the value of the resultant dipole moment. Local variations in chest potentials tend to be averaged out by the integration process.

Equation (12) shows that V is not necessarily zero when V is zero. At this time

$$M = KM$$

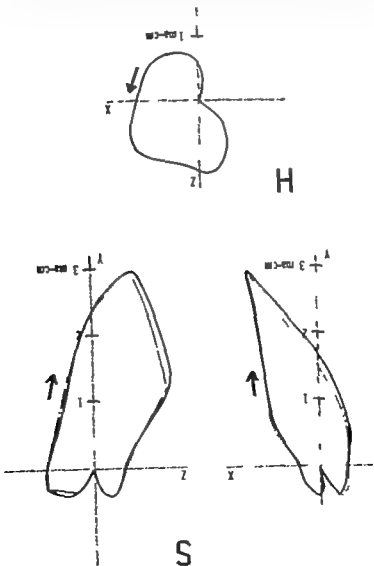
and is not zero unless V is also zero

(18)

The fact that the x component of the dipole contributes to the foot lead is due to the boundary effect in the distortion of the current field caused by the shape of the thorax. Examination of Fig 8 shows that VI also contributes a small amount to V_r in When $\alpha = 0^\circ$ and $\beta = 0^\circ$ VI should be equal to zero. The finite values of VI shown are due to the x component of the I pole only. Table II shows that the range of k.V due to VI is only from 01 to - 07 ma-cm for all dipole locations, and that the mean values for the 4 levels range from - 02 to - 04

Several investigators¹⁷ have used the left leg to head or left leg to neck for the vertical component Frank and Helm have compensated for the sagittal component by using resistance networks between the left leg and a point on the back. Preliminary tests with our thorax model indicate that Frank's back lead is too close to the heart and overcompensation results for some dipole locations. Helm's back lead is at a lower level and corrects in the right way but not quite enough. Also in both systems the vertical lead is affected by the

Fig 9 Vector loops for V1 young adult male. Scale represents actual values of dipole moment in ma-cm, assuming homogeneous thorax of mean weight (500 gram). The loops are shown both with (solid line) and without (broken) correction for sagittal component in foot-head lead.



critical component of heart vector

potential of the back electrode when the dipole is vertical although the Helm lead is not accurately changed.
 It would seem that somewhat better compensation could be achieved by combining the right or vertical components of the dipole lead across the thorax approximately parallel to the sagittal plane. Such a bipolar lead at a fairly low level across the thorax would be achieved by combining the foot-lead with a bipolar lead at a fairly low level across the thorax approximately parallel to the sagittal plane. The location of the heart position shown in Fig. 3 through 6 is not of course applicable to all individuals. The object of this investigation was to show relative changes in the vertical lead which might be caused by a dipole moving throughout the heart regions. The results show that a correction factor k_v can be assigned to each of the heart regions. The accuracy of Equation (12) could be increased by using the value of k_v applicable to the particular de section being studied.
 Schmitt found considerable variation between individuals with regard to average chest resistance but gives a mean value of 489 ohm-cm. at mid-respiration. His data show a correlation of $r = +0.61$ between resistance and cross-sectional area, with p higher for larger individuals. This would mean that the product $k_v A$ in our equations might lead to remain constant.
 Equation (12) can be rewritten to correspond to the lead vector equations of Burger and Van Vliet who show that for any lead (in our notation)

$$1 = aV + bV + cV$$

(19)

$$1 = \frac{f}{\rho} V - K \frac{f}{\rho} V$$

(20)

$$1 - 1'' = \frac{f}{\rho} (-0.035V + V - 15V)$$

(21)

If the correction for V is also used and letting $k_v = 0.15$ this becomes

Equation (21) shows that the left leg to-head lead is made up of 3.5 per cent of V and 15 per cent of V all multiplied by average thorax resistance divided by cross-sectional area. The equation gives an average value for 11 d pole positions in the heart volume and should be applicable to any individual provided that the appropriate values of p and k_v are used. As stated previously other factors such as the intracardiac blood may affect the results.
 Fig. 8 shows that when $\alpha = 90^\circ$ measured values of k_v are closest to the correct value of 1.00 when $\alpha = -5.5$ cm. This represents a region about 1 cm. posterior to our assumed heart center and is closest to the center plane of the thorax model, at $Z = -3.0$ of any of the curves. For d pole positions closer to the anterior wall the measured value of the results somewhat. Table II shows that the mean value for all levels is 0.94. The mean value for $\alpha = 90^\circ$ is 0.96. Using an average value for all dipole locations studied (13) and (21) can be modified to give better average values for all dipole locations studied.

This is done by multiplying by 1.05 in the case Equation (21) becomes

$$1 - 1'' = \frac{f}{\rho} (-0.035V + 0.95V - 14.1V)$$

(2)

We had used the average area of the entire torso 616 micas I of 600 m the results would have been somewhat closer to the over-all average values
 The concept of the determination of the dipole moment from the top and bottom

Summary

When a dipole is immersed in a homogeneous right cylinder of arbitrary cross section the vertical component is equal to kV , where k is the conductivity A is the cross-sectional area and V is the mean potential difference between bottom and top surfaces. By means of experiments in an accurate life-size Eitziglas thorax model it was shown that this equation is valid when using the left leg to head lead for V provided that a certain fraction of the sagittal component of the dipole moment is added to V . For II representative dipole locations in the heart volume this ratio k_1 is 0.15 on the average.

A new system of measuring the mean vertical voltage was tested but was found to have no advantage over the simple foot head lead. Changes in dipole location in a randomized heart can cause changes in the observed value of the vertical component of up to 16 per cent. Changes of location in the sagittal direction have much more effect than shifts parallel to the frontal plane. A generalized Burger equation for the foot-head lead was derived with the factor resistivity divided by area common to all three vector components. A vector lead for the vertical component is proposed. Absolute magnitudes and directions of the spatial vector for one individual are given on the assumption of a homogeneous (homocentric) mean resistivity equal to 500 ohm-cm. The peak value of the depolarization moment was 3.2 ma-cm.

It is acknowledged the valuable assistance of Arthur Widdison and Paul Castonguay in the project.

REFERENCES

1. Colver D and Vellon C. Determination of the resultant dipole of the heart from measurements on the body surface. J Appl. Physics 35:113 1964
2. Brandy D. A method for applying point-source ideal lead connections to homogeneous volume conductors. C. J. Human thorax potentials. Ann. New York Acad. Sc. 68 1014, 1957
3. Hon, C. J. Human thorax potentials. Ann. New York Acad. Sc. 68 1014, 1957
4. Hon, C. J. Human thorax potentials. Ann. New York Acad. Sc. 68 1014, 1957
5. See for example: Durrer, J. C. and Sjostrand, J. A. An introduction to the mathematics of medicine and biology. Chicago, 1961 Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc. p. 210
6. Eitziglas thorax potentials. C. J. and Schoemaker D. M. A cross-section anatomy. New York, 1958. Appleton-Century-Crofts
7. Brandy D. A theoretical analysis of the laminar layer blood mass influence on the heart-head relationship. Circulation Res. 4 751 1956
8. Hirsch L. C. Vellon C. L. and Berry P. M. The effect of a uniaxial carbon dioxide on surfaces potentials in the intact canine chest. Am. Heart J. 61:504 1961
9. Boyker R. H. and Berry P. M. The electrical field produced by the eccentric current dipole in the non-homogeneous conductor. Am. Heart J. 63:608 1962
10. Vellon C. J. Widdison, A. P. and Boyker, R. H. A mathematical analysis for heart potentials and Radio Engineers P G M.T.E. Trans. M.T.E. 6:107 1959
11. Schmitt, O. H. The biophysical basis of electrocardiography. In Proceedings of the National Biophysical Conference, New Haven, 1957 Yale University Press.
12. Burger IL C., and an Durrer, K. Specific lecture relationship of body tissues. Phys. Med. Biol. 13:1 1961
13. Ford L. Basic principles in electrocardiography. London, 1961 Henry Kimpton p. 150
14. Frank, E. In accurate (mathematically practical) system for spatial electrocardiography. Circulation 13 737 1956
15. Eitziglas thorax potentials. Am. Heart J. 53:113, 1957
16. Schmitt O. H. and Simonson, E. The present status of electrocardiography. J. Am. Coll. Phys. 101, 216, 1955
17. Vellon, C. J. and Farnham, L. An orthogonal lead system for biplanar electrocardiography. Am. Heart J. 52:63 1961
18. Burger IL C., and an Durrer, K. In heart vector and leads. Brit. Heart J. 8 137 1946 9 154 1947 10:279 1948
19. Vellon C. J. and Johnston, P. B. Electrocardiographic leads. III. Sp. leads. Circulation 9:658, 1954

are being concomitantly maintained on long term anticoagulant therapy.^{7,8}

There is ample evidence that well conceived formula diets of which Metrecal is a prototype offer a significant methodologic advantage in the management of well motivated obese patients.^{7,8,23} When such a regimen is integrated into the physician's necessarily multifaceted approach to the complex problem of effective long term weight reduction the criticisms of nutritional hazard, economic exploitation and food faddism are not justified. The practicality and palatability of such formulas, their relatively low cost, the elimination of guesswork, recent improvements in their physical composition and variations in flavor and form to minimize monotony, have facilitated the initiation and maintenance of weight reduction when this approach is indicated. On the other hand the physician is not freed from the responsibility of adequately indoctrinating his patients in proper dietotherapy and other aspects of proved value in getting patients to lose weight, especially personal counsel and an adequate program of activity.

Finally the present study further underscores the need for recognizing that a useful life is subsequently possible in cardiac patients who have suffered heart failure. If the condition is promptly corrected, many such individuals may regain considerable functional capacity with which productive work can be safely performed. For example, in one series of 71 patients with congestive failure who were observed at the Seattle Cardiac Work Evaluation Clinic, 38 per cent were able to resume employment without serious consequences.²⁹ In this series an 80-year-old insurance executive (Case 17) was able to resume his occupation shortly after his myocardial competency had been improved.

Summary

A food formula (Metrecal) has been successfully employed as the sole or major source of sodium and calories in the management of 17 patients with congestive heart failure and 3 patients with lymph edema. This preparation supplies 900 mg of sodium, 70 Gm of protein and 900 calories per quart. Obesity was not a factor

in 11 of these individuals. Gratifying diuresis in a patient with anasarca due to carcinomatous ascites is cited.

The advantages of this diet over other low-sodium regimens—with particular reference to the standard or modified Karel diet and the rice diet—include the following: (1) its palatability, acceptability, convenience and relatively low cost; (2) the insuring of an adequate intake of protein, calories, vitamins, and minerals; (3) the minimizing of postdiuretic asthenia; (4) the frequent reduction in oral and parenteral diuretic requirements; (5) the high buffering capacity against gastric acidity; (6) the minimizing of hypoglycemia and edema that can occur after excessive ingestion of carbohydrate in patients who are subject to recurrent hypoglycemia; (7) the absence of anticoagulant escape in patients being concomitantly maintained on long term anticoagulant therapy; (8) its effectiveness as an outpatient dietetic regimen—in conjunction with digitalis diuretic agents, local treatment to the lower limbs and other standard measures—in preventing hospitalization; (9) the significant reduction in hypercholesterolemia; and (10) its effectiveness in initiating long term weight reduction when the patient is obese as well as edematous. The last feature is especially advantageous in those cardiac patients whose caloric expenditure cannot be safely increased by exercise.

In several patients a significant diuresis was induced after digitalis, oral and parenteral diuretics, adrenocortical steroids, and even spironolactone had failed to reduce edema. In 4 patients it was not necessary to resort to spironolactone when its use was being contemplated because of a prompt diuresis after treatment with the sodium poor formula. Two patients with anasarca appeared to have a potentiated diuretic response when the formula diet and spironolactone were administered together.

REFERENCES

1. Mellinkoff S. M. and Tumulty P. A. Hepatic hypoglycemia: its occurrence in congestive heart failure. *New England J. Med.* 217: 743, 1952.
2. Finkle, C. W. The liver in congestive heart failure. *Mod. Concept Cardiovasc. Dis.* 23:307, 1956.

The apexcardiogram in normal older subjects and in patients with arteriosclerotic heart disease Effect of exercise on the 'a' wave

Alberto Benchimol, M.D.
E. Grey Diamond, M.D.
La Jolla, Calif.

We previously reported^{1,2} abnormalities of the apexcardiogram (ACG) at rest and after exercise in patients with arteriosclerotic heart disease (ASHD). Because abnormal ballistocardiograms have been described in "normal" older subjects without clinical evidence of ischemic heart disease,³ it was necessary to investigate whether these changes in the ACG could occur merely as a result of aging.

The purpose of this work is to study the ACG at rest and after exercise in normal older subjects, and to compare this data with abnormalities seen in patients with ASHD.⁴

Material

Group I. Sixty-four consecutive normal subjects who ranged in age from 40 to 84 years (average age 54.6 years) were studied. There were 40 men and 24 women. The criteria used for the selection of the patient material were (1) complete negative history of heart disease, (2) normal physical examination of the cardiovascular system and (3) normal electrocardiograms.

Group II. Forty-five consecutive patients with ASHD who ranged in age from 37 to

79 years (average age 60.8 years) were studied. There were 37 men and 8 women. The criteria used for the selection of patients were (1) documented clinical and laboratory evidence of an old myocardial infarction (MI), (2) typical history of angina pectoris (AP) with or without an old MI and (3) atypical history of AP or no AP but with unquestionably abnormal electrocardiogram (ECG) at rest or after exercise compatible with myocardial ischemia (inversion of the T waves, inversion of the U waves, and depression of the S-T segment).

One or more of the above-mentioned criteria were present in each subject. Blood pressures were normal in the subjects of both groups.

The patients with ASHD were further subdivided thus: Group A—3 patients with definite history of MI without AP; Group B—9 patients with AP, no MI; Group C—16 patients with MI and AP; Group D—17 patients without MI or AP with abnormal ECG at rest or after exercise in the absence of any valvular disease or primary myocardial pathology. For the purpose of this study, the ECG was

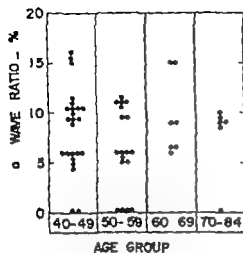


Fig. 1. Frequency distribution of the wave ratio of the ACG at rest in 64 normal subjects in different age groups. Note that all subjects had this ratio below 20 per cent. There was no significant increase in this ratio in the older decades. See text.

considered to be abnormal when ischemic changes were present, i.e. deep cove plane T waves in several leads and especially in Leads I, aVL, V₁, V₄, and V₆ associated with S-T segment depression of no less than 2 mm. These changes were present at rest in all 17 patients and were accentuated after exercise (Class IV positive response to exercise according to Diamond's classification). Digitalis was

not an explanation for these electrocardiographic changes, since none of these patients was receiving any.

The degree of exercise was that of the double Master's two-step test which was used in all subjects except those who underwent cardiac catheterization and determination of cardiac output; the latter performed exercise on a calibrated bicycle. The ACG was recorded in all patients prior to immediately after and every minute after exercise for 10 minutes. One patient underwent right heart catheterization and a second left heart catheterization.

Cardiac output was determined in 7 ASHD patients at rest and during and after exercise using the indicator-dilution technique (indocyanine Cardio-green).

Method

Recording equipment for the ACG of the left ventricle consisted of the multi-channel Electronics for Medicine DR-8 oscilloscopic photographic recorder and a pulse wave crystal microphone (Sanborn No. 374). A medium frequency phonocardiogram (40 to 200 cycles per second) at the mitral area and Lead II of the ECG were recorded simultaneously with the ACG in all subjects at a speed of 75

*Hymson, Westcot and Dunning, Inc., Baltimore, Md.

Table 1. Apexcardiogram in normal subjects and in patients with ASHD. Range and averages of the a wave ratio, its duration, a E interval, and rapid filling wave (RFW) ratio at rest and after exercise (see text).

Tm		Ratio		Duration		E Interval		RFW Ratio	
		Range (%)	Average (%)	Range (sec)	Average (sec)	Range (sec)	Average (sec)	Range (%)	Average (%)
Normal patient (64)	C	2-19	10 ± 3.6	0.03-0.13	0.06	0.03-0.28	0.10	30-84	57
	1	2-33	12	0.01-0.12	0.06	0.03-0.13	0.09	33-83	59
	2	2-23	12	0.03-0.13	0.06	0.03-0.18	0.10	20-100	61
	4	2-40	12	0.02-0.14	0.06	0.04-0.16	0.10	40-89	62
	10	2-3	12	0.03-0.13	0.06	0.03-0.17	0.09	39-92	59
Patient with ASHD (45)	C	8-48	22 ± 8.1	0.04-0.26	0.09	0.04-0.27	0.13	32-86	57
	1	8-146	34	0.04-0.24	0.09	0.04-0.24	0.14	19-121	69
	2	8-77	29	0.04-0.24	0.09	0.04-0.26	0.14	25-97	61
	4	9-77	29	0.04-0.24	0.09	0.05-0.26	0.14	35-88	59
	10	6-46	21	0.04-0.16	0.08	0.04-0.32	0.13	29-76	54

1 the time column, C control tracing, and 1, 2, 4, and 10 represent immediately and at 2, 4, and 10 minutes after exercise. The numbers in the right of the ± sign represent the standard deviation.

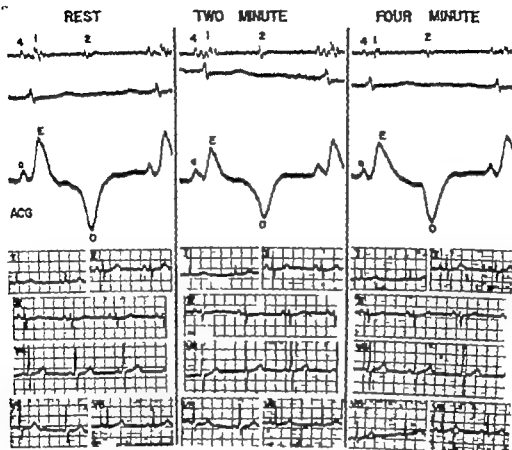


Fig. 2 Group I Normal ACG and ECG at rest and after exercise. Note absence of any change in the duration and amplitude of the $a-v-u$. The E interval remained unchanged.

mm per second with 0.04-second time lines. The detailed technique for recording the ACG and its normal components has been described in previous works.

The a wave (ventricular filling due to atrial contraction) the RFW (rapid filling wave due to passive early diastolic filling of the ventricle) and the E interval (time from the peak of the a wave to the peak of the systolic wave) of the ACG were analyzed in all subjects at rest and after exercise. The a wave and RFW each were expressed as a percentage amplitude of the total tracing i.e. a wave ratio = $\frac{a}{E-O} \times 100$ where a is the

amplitude of the a wave in millimeters of deflection from its base line to its peak. $E-O$ is the total amplitude of the tracing in millimeters of deflection from the E point to the O point.

Apexcardiograms were considered to be abnormal when the a ratio was above 20 per cent at rest or after exercise.

All measurements and ratios represent

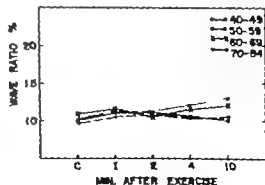


Fig. 3 Average $a-v-u$ ratio of the ACG at rest and after exercise in various decades in 64 normal subjects. Note absence of any significant changes in the older decades.

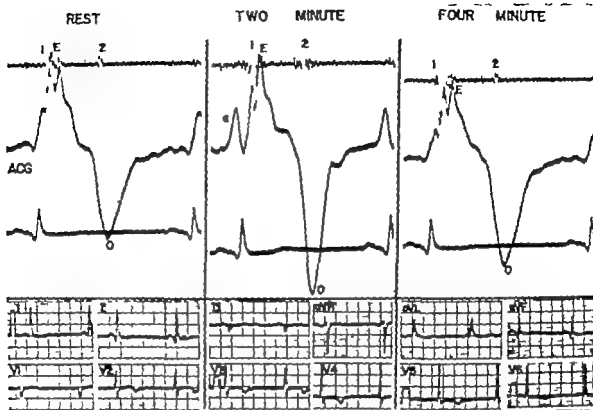


Fig 4 ASHD Group IID Note that the a wave in the resting ACG is fused with the systolic wave. The resting ECG shows myocardial ischemia, left ventricular hypertrophy and signs of a inferior myocardial infarction. The ACG after exercise is abnormal with large a wave and prolonged E interval in the 2 minute tracing. The a wave is again fused with the systolic wave in the 4-minute tracing. Observe that these changes in the E interval are completely independent of the length of the P-R interval in the ECG.

the mean value of measurements made in three consecutive cardiac cycles.

Technical difficulties and limitations of the method (1) Tracings were difficult and sometimes impossible to record in obese patients, especially in women with large pendulous breasts, in heavy-muscled men and in cases of pulmonary emphysema, left pleural effusion, mediastinal diseases and other conditions resulting in anatomic displacement of the heart. (2) This method is inapplicable in patients with atrial fibrillation or flutter since in this present study our criteria for positive diagnosis in the ACG are based mainly on abnormalities of the "a" wave. (3) Difficulties due to fast respiratory rate and tachycardia were found in some patients in recording the ACG at 1 minute after exercise. However, good recordings were obtainable at 2 minutes after exercise. (4) Accurate measurements of the "a" wave ratio cannot be obtained in patients with fast

heart rate or with first-degree A-V block because of the superimposition of the a wave on the RFW.

Technique of recording the ACG The position of the center of the apex beat is determined by palpation (patient in left lateral decubitus position) and the pickup device is placed exactly over the center of the apex and held firmly by hand or with a rubber strap. Tracings are always recorded at the end of naturally held expiration or in the beginning of held inspiration. The ACG has a reproducible wave form from beat to beat when these requirements are satisfied. Movement of the pickup device around the apex beat will cause interference in the base line and artificial curves.

Results

Group I Rest As demonstrated in Fig. 1 all individuals had a wave ratios below 20 per cent. There were no significant dif-

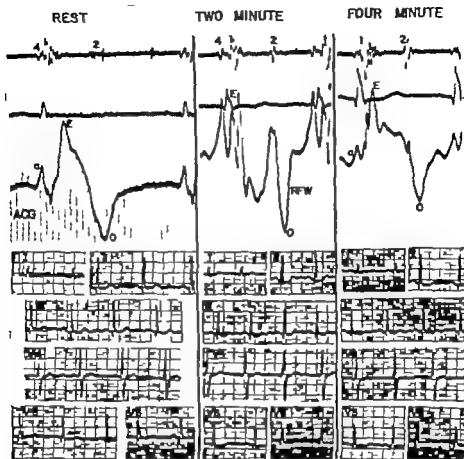


Fig 5 ASHD Group IID (no MI and no AP). Abnormal ACG t test and after exercise. Note the large 2 minute postexercise wave. The ECG t test shows flattening of the T wave. After exercise there is further depression of the T wave and of the S-T segment in Leads V_1 , V_4 , and V_5 .

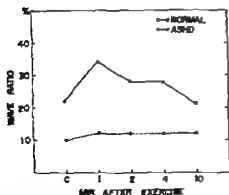


Fig.

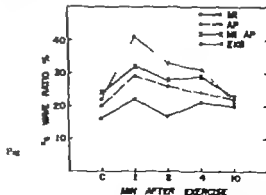


Fig.

Fig 6. Effect of exercise on the wave ratio of the apexcardiogram in 64 normal subjects and in 45 patients with ASHD. Note the significant increase in this ratio immediately (1) and 2 minutes after exercise in patients with ASHD. See text.

Fig 7. Average wave ratio rest and after exercise in patients with myocardial infarction (MI—3 cases, Group IIA), angina pectoris (AP—9 cases, Group IIB), myocardial infarction and angina pectoris (MI and AP—16 cases, Group IIC), and in patients with abnormal electrocardiograms (ECG—17 cases, Group IID). Note greater increase of this ratio in Groups IIC and IID. See text.

ferences of those measurements in different age groups.

The duration of the "a" wave its percentage ratio a F interval and RFW ratios are illustrated in Table I.

Four asymptomatic subjects (6.2 per cent) had borderline electrocardiograms at rest. Two had flat T waves in several leads and 2 had complete right bundle branch block. The exercise ECG in 4 showed equivocal changes, i.e. depression of the J point of less than 4 mm. and flattening of the T waves. The ACG at rest and after exercise was normal in all 4 cases.

The other 60 electrocardiograms at rest were considered to be normal at rest.

Group I Exercise The exercise ECG was considered to be normal in 22 and borderline in 4. The ACG at rest and after exercise was normal in 60 subjects including those 4 with a borderline exercise ECG (Figs. 2 and 3). In the other 4 cases the ACG was borderline. All subjects had normal heart size on the chest x ray film and normal cardiovascular systems clinically.

Group II Rest The duration of the a wave its percentage ratio the a F interval and RFW ratio are illustrated in Table I. There was significant increase in the a wave ratio above 20 per cent in 55.6 per cent of the patients (25 patients). The other 44.4 per cent (20 patients) had normal ratios at rest (Fig. 4). There was an increase in the duration of the a wave and the a F interval was prolonged (Table I).

Group II Exercise Of 45 patients, 44.4 per cent (20 patients) had normal "a" wave ratios at rest. The ratio became abnormal upon exercise in 18 of these 20 (Fig. 4). It continued normal in the other 2 patients.

Where the a wave ratio was abnormal at rest (25 patients) exercise produced greater alteration of previous findings in all cases (Figs. 5 and 6).

When resting and exercise were combined in this series of 45 patients, the ACG method was positive in 93.5 per cent (43 patients) with ASHD (Fig. 6).

When the ASHD patients were studied separately the following results were obtained:

Group IIA 3 patients with MI and no AP All patients had a normal a wave ratio at rest. It became slightly abnormal upon exercise (Fig. 7). All electrocardiograms at rest showed signs of MI. The heart size on the x ray film was normal. There was no evidence of heart failure.

Group IIB 9 patients with AP and no MI Six patients had a normal a wave ratio at rest. It became abnormal in all after exercise (Fig. 7). The other 3 patients had abnormal ratios at rest with greater alteration after exercise.

The ECG at rest was normal in 1 and abnormal in 8 patients with signs of myocardial ischemia. Three patients without past history of coronary occlusion had signs of an old MI on the ECG.

Four out of 9 patients had exercise electrocardiograms. The response to exercise was unchanged in 1 and was greatly altered in 1 and was slightly changed in 2.

The heart size on x ray examination was normal in 8 patients and slightly enlarged in 1 patient. There were no clinical signs of heart failure in the 9 patients.

Group IIC 16 patients with MI and AP These patients represent the more severe cases of coronary disease on the basis of the past history of one or more episodes of acute MI and persistent AP.

Two patients had a normal a wave ratio at rest and in 1 of these this became abnormal after exercise. The other 14 patients had abnormal ratios at rest with greater alteration upon exercise (Fig. 6, 7).

The patient with a normal ACG at rest and after exercise had frequent episodes of AP post MI abnormal ECG, large heart size on x ray examination and was in mild heart failure.

Fifteen of the 16 patients had electrocardiographic evidence of an old MI in addition to the presence of myocardial ischemia. The other patient with a history of MI and AP had a normal ECG and ACG at rest but the exercise ACG was abnormal.

The heart size on x ray examination was normal in 12 patients and enlarged in 4. These 4 patients had slight dyspnea on effort, but denied the presence of orthopnea and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea. The pulse rate was normal. There was no hepatomegaly or peripheral edema.

Group IID 17 patients with abnormal ECG characteristic of ischemia no MI or AP. The a wave ratio was normal at rest in 9 patients, and in 8 of these it became abnormal upon exercise (Fig 7). In the other 8 patients this ratio was ab-

normal at rest, with significant increase after exercise. In these 17 patients the electrocardiograms at rest were normal in 2 patients, had signs of MI in 4 myocardial ischemia in 9, complete right bundle branch block in 1 and was borderline

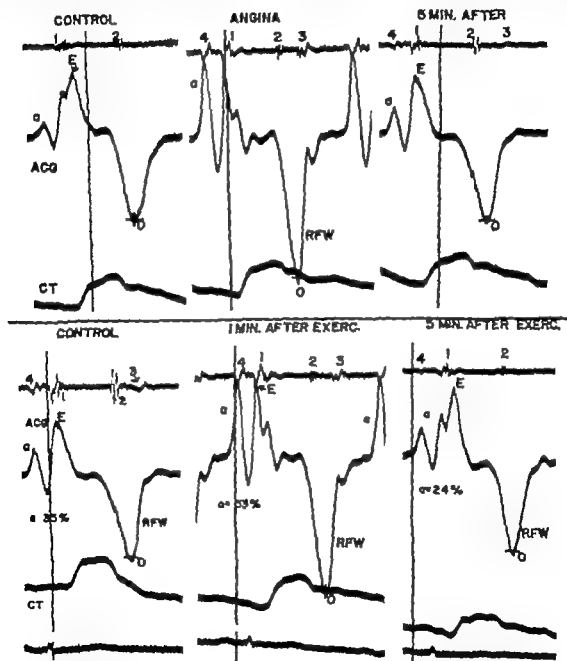


Fig 8 ASHD Group IIC (MI and AP). *Top*—The tracings were recorded when the patient was experiencing spontaneous angina pectoris. *Not* very large "a" and RFW coincident with fourth and third heart sound respectively during angina pectoris. *Bottom*—Same patient as in the top tracings. These above changes were induced by exercise which also produced angina pectoris. *CT* Carotid tracing

in 1 The 2 patients with normal electrocardiograms at rest had borderline ECG response to exercise. The borderline resting ECG remained unchanged after exercise. The other 15 patients had definitely abnormal ECG response to exercise according to the previously described criteria.⁶

The single patient in this series of 17 who had a normal ACG at rest and after exercise had nivo-cardiac ischemia in the resting ECG.

Three patients showed slight enlargement of the heart on x ray study and 1 had clinical signs of heart failure.

Three patients in the entire series of 45 developed spontaneous AP while the ACG was being recorded. The a wave became very prominent during the anginal attack. These same changes were reproduced on the following day by exercise in all cases also producing AP (Fig. 8). None of these patients were receiving digitalis which might have been responsible for the changes in the ECG after exercise.

Discussion

The previously described incidence of abnormality in the ballistocardiogram with aging⁴ was not seen in the ACG of older patients with apparently normal cardiovascular systems.

In relation to the cause of the abnormal a wave in the ACG which occurred in 95.5 per cent of the patients with ASHD the following facts have been documented: (1) We found an elevation of the pulmonary "wedge" pressure as have others⁸ as well as an elevation of the left atrial pressure. (2) The left ventricular end-diastolic pressure was elevated with a large a wave in the left ventricular pressure curve⁸ (Fig. 9). (3) Cardiac output was normal at rest with an increase after exercise (Table II).

With these findings, it is perhaps reasonable to postulate that an ischemic left ventricular wall has an increased resistance to distensibility: the end-diastolic pressure rises at the left ventricle thus requiring a more vigorous left atrial contraction.

An alternative explanation for our findings is that an ischemic left ventricle would result in an incomplete systolic emptying with increased residual volume and therefore the ventricular end-diastolic

pressure will rise in order to maintain an adequate cardiac output. In that case if the other factors were equal the ventricular diastolic pressure would be elevated even if the distensibility did not change. This too would result in an increased resistance to atrial contraction with a large a wave in the ACG.

Since these patients had normal cardiac output at rest¹⁰ with significant increase after exercise it is therefore emphasized that on a strictly hemodynamic basis these hearts were not in typical failure. It should also be noted that this increase in cardiac output after exercise in 4 patients was made possible by an increase in the stroke volume as well as by an increase in heart rate (Table II). A typical failing heart usually increases the cardiac output during and after exercise at the expense of an increase in the pulse rate. The stroke volume remains unchanged or even decreases during and after the straining period of exercise. In addition 40 patients with ASHD selected for this study had no clinical manifestation of left ventricular failure (recognized by the usual signs of dyspnea on effort, orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, peripheral edema, hepatomegaly, fast pulse rate and cardiomegaly). Therefore whether these hearts were compensated depends on the definition of heart failure.

Whether the a wave ratio could be used as an index of severity of ASHD and of response to therapy is an important question. In this regard patients with a severe clinical picture of the disease (Group IIC) (Fig. 7) as judged by the number of episodes of AP and past histories of MI had higher ratios than did those who had sustained a past MI and recovered without AP (Group IIA). The presence of a normal a wave ratio in patients with a previous myocardial infarction who are now recovered and without angina may prove to be a useful prognostic and therapeutic clue.

Of interest is the fact that 17 patients (Group IID) in the older age groups (asymptomatic normotensive and without valvular disease) without AP or MI but with electrocardiograms showing myocardial ischemia had abnormal ACG at rest and after exercise.

Table 11 Cardiac hemodynamics at rest and during 3 minutes of exercise in 7 patients with 1SHD (see text)

Patient	Co. exp	Sex age	B.S. 4 M/s	T. sec	P.R. (mm)	CO (L./min)	(C.I. /min./M ²)	S.I. (/beat)	V.I. (/beat M ²)	C.B.V. (L.)	C.H.I.I. (L./U.)
1 W.U.	IIC	60 M	1.88	R	60	4.46	2.37	74	30	2.3	1.2
				F	84	9.60	5.10	114	60	3.9	2.1
2 C.R.	IIC	52 M	1.98	R	69	4.95	2.50	73	37	2.7	1.3
				E	72	7.23	3.64	100	50	3.1	1.6
3 J.R.	IIC	40 M	1.92	R	74	4.70	2.45	63	33	2.2	1.1
				E	116	8.58	4.46	74	38	3.0	1.5
4 B.N.	IIC	59 M	1.86	R	60	4.00	2.14	66	35	2.4	1.3
				E	100	6.41	3.44	64	54	3.8	2.0
5 T.F.	IIC	61 M	2.14	R	86	5.47	2.35	63	29	3.1	0.9
				F	120	6.11	2.85	51	23	3.2	1.5
6 L.C.	IIC	46 F	1.71	R	60	4.47	2.61	74	43	1.9	1.1
				F	112	9.31	5.44	83	18	2.8	1.6
7 H.W.	IIC	72 M	1.70	R	60	3.48	2.02	18	34	1.3	0.7
				Ex	96	4.92	2.69	51	30	1.9	1.1
Average increase					34	2.83	1.59	14	7	0.8	0.5

Cardiac output and index are volume arterial blood in all patients at rest. Note, however, that Cases 4 and 5 had no abnormal response to exercise, since the increase in the cardiac output was made possible by an increase in the heart rate with decrease in the stroke volume. Cases 1, 2, 5, and 6 had normal response to exercise since the stroke volume increased during exercise. All patients had no abnormal 4CG at rest and after exercise.

CO: Cardiac output. CI: Cardiac index. SV: Stroke volume. SI: Stroke index. C.B.V.: Central blood volume index. C.B.V.I.: Central blood volume index. P.R.: Pulse rate. B.S.I.: Body surface area.

3. Berry M G Tobacco hypoglycemia, *Ann. Int. Med.* 50:1149 1959
4. Roberts, H J: Treatment of diabetic retinopathy with estrogens *J Am Geriatrics Soc.* 9:655 1961.
5. Roberts, H J Observations in the treatment of diabetic neuropathy with pandrolone and the avoidance of hypoglycemia. (To be published)
6. Gorlin R. Recent conceptual advances in congestive heart failure, *J.A.M.A.* 179:141 1962.
7. Roberts H J Effective long-term weight reduction experiences with Metrecal *Am. J Clin. Nutrition* 8:817 1960
8. Roberts, H J Long-term weight reduction in cardiovascular disease experiences with hypocaloric food mixture (Metrecal) in 78 patients, *J Am. Geriatrics Soc.* 10:308, 1962.
9. Feinstein, A. R., Dole, V P and Schwartz, I L The use of a formula diet for weight reduction of obese outpatients, *Ann. Int. Med.* 48:330 1958.
10. Axelrod, D R. Patterns of electrolyte excretion in edema loss without the use of diuretics *Circulation* 25:513 1962.
11. Jolliffe N Low-protein diets for reducing *J.A.M.A.* 161 1633 1956.
12. Dahl, L. H., Silver, L., and Christie R. W. The role of salt in the fall of blood pressure accompanying reduction in obesity *New England J Med* 268 1186, 1958.
13. Hatch F T Wertheim, A. R., Ezerman, G H, Wicks, D M, Froeh, H F and Epstein, H A. Effects of diet in essential hypertension. III Alterations in sodium chloride, protein and fat intake, *Am. J Med.* 17:199 1954.
14. Macchella, T Personal communication.
15. Roberts, H J Abdominal distress after taking hydrochlorothiazide and potassium *J A.M.A.* 178:965 1961
16. Roberts, H J Abdominal syndromes due to systemic disease. Part II *Am. J Gastroenterol.* 27:251, 1962.
17. Kiehl, M M and Walsh, H. L. Relation between cardiac failure and gastric ulcer in the older age group *Radiology* 73:672 1958.
18. Ming, S., and Levitan, R. Acute hemorrhagic necrosis of the gastrointestinal tract, *New England J Med.* 263:59 1960
19. Wilson, R., and Quinlan R. E. Form of acute hemorrhagic enterocolitis affecting chronically ill individuals: description of 20 cases, *Gastroenterology* 27:431 1954.
20. Sayde, E. C. Gastrointestinal bleeding in aortic stenosis, *New England J Med.* 259:196, 1958.
21. Schwartz, H M: Additional note on bleeding in aortic stenosis, *New England J Med* 259:456 1958.
22. Bloom, W L. Inhibition of salt excretion by carbohydrate *J.A.M.A. Arch. Int Med.* 109:80 1962.
23. Roberts, H J Narcoplexy hypoglycemia and obesity—an important clinical triad with observations on its relationship to diabetes mellitus, vascular headaches, Pickwickianism, and recurrent edema. Presented before the Section on Internal Medicine, Annual Meeting, American Medical Assn. June 25 1962, Chicago
24. Berkowitz, D, Croil, M W and Shapiro H Malabsorption as a complication of congestive heart failure (Abstract) *Circulation* 21:885 1961
25. Berkowitz, D and Glassman, S. Serum lipid and fat intolerance determinations in patients receiving Sippy diets, *J Lab. & Clin Med.* 58 798 1961
26. Schmidt, J and Clifford, G O The influence of dietary fats on blood coagulation *Clin. Res.* 10:207 1962
27. Roberts, H J Hyperinsulinism, narcoplexy and obesity—an important clinical triad, *Clin. Res.* 10:234 1962.
28. Tullis, E F and Allen, C. E. Clinical experiences with simple weight reducing formula, *Current Therap. Res.* 3 152, 1961
29. Spertman D R. Useful life after development of congestive failure, *Postgrad. Med.* 31:271 1962.
30. Laragh J H. Hormones and the pathogenesis of congestive heart failure. Vasopressin, aldosterone, and angiotensin II. Further evidence for renal-adrenal interaction from studies in hypertension and in cirrhosis, *Circulation* 25 1015 1962
31. Weeth, J B and Segaloff A. Diuretic therapy for malignant effusion, *J.A.M.A.* 181:258, 1962
32. Roberts, H. J. The syndrome of hyponatremia and renal sodium loss probably resulting from inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone *Ann Int. Med.* 51 1420 1959
33. Schwartz, W B Tessel, D and Bartter F C. Further observations on hyponatremia and renal sodium loss probably resulting from inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone, *New England J Med.* 262 743 1960.

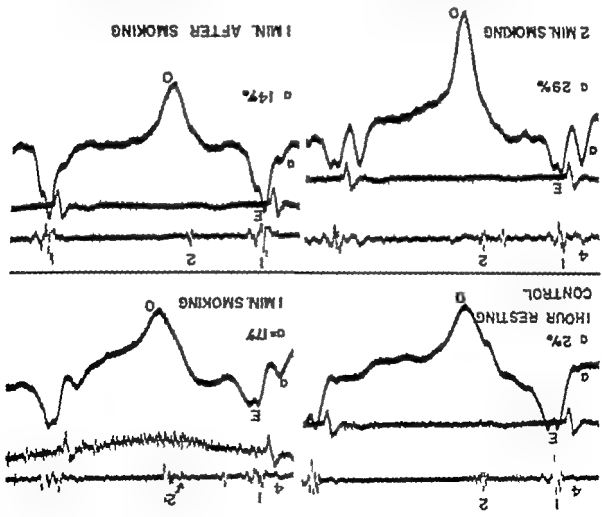


Fig. 1. ASHD Group III (MI and V). Normal precordialogram at rest to patient with ASHD. Note a 2 mm interval in the electrocardiogram immediately preceding the tracing referred to the control level 1 min after smoking.

tion of tomorrow, these abnormal and large are prevented (Figs. 11 and 12). We suggest that apocardiography is a simple and practical test that provides objective evidence of heart damage in patients with ASHD and that normal older subjects without a clinical picture of ASHD do not present alteration in the ACG. Because of its ease reliability and reproducibility, this method lends itself to the study of the pharmacologic effect of drugs and other maneuvers in patients with ASHD. The fact that ischemic heart disease is associated with a rise in end diastolic left ventricular pressure and left atrial pressure and that these wave forms can be recorded at the chest wall offers an open field for investigation not only of

1 The ACG was studied at rest and after exercise in 64 subjects with normal cardiovascular systems who ranged in age from 40 to 84 years (average 54.6 years). It was demonstrated that aging per se did not produce abnormalities of the "a" wave in the ACG either at rest or after exercise.

2 In 55.5 per cent of the patients with ASHD there was significant abnormality at rest in the ACG characterized by a large "a" wave and prolonged a E interval. Exercise resulted in increased alteration of the above-mentioned findings. In 20

Summary and conclusion

diagnostic maneuvers in angina, but of altered basic physiology.

- patients with ASHD and with normal tracings at rest, these alterations were provoked by exercise in 18
 - 3 In 2 ASHD patients studied by cardiac catheterization catheterization of the right side of the heart in one showed significant elevation of the pulmonary wedge pressure and catheterization of the left side of the heart only in the other showed increased left ventricular end-diastolic pressure. There was further increase in diastolic pressure with a marked increase in the A wave of the ACG. The determination of cardiac output in 7 patients revealed normal cardiac dynamics at rest and after exercise in 3 of them in all 7 an abnormal A wave appeared upon exercise.
 - 4 Patients with AP with or without AII and with electrocardiographic changes of ischemia had more significant abnormalities in the ACG than did those who had experienced coronary occlusion and reconverted from it without AP
 - 5 We suggest that the ACG provides a simple, practical, useful and indirect way to objectively measure abnormalities present in patients with ASHD
 - It was to thank Dr James P. Langer Dr Y B Liao, Dr Albert W. Roberts, Dr Fernando R. Carballo, Alice Eden Wright, and Mrs. Alcides Carballo for their technical assistance.
- REFERENCES
- 1 Benckhuysen, A., and Diamond, E. C. The pericardial ACG in ischemic heart disease. A Circulation 84:551, 1961 (Abstract)
 - 2 Benckhuysen, A., and Diamond, E. C. The apex-cardiogram in ischemic heart disease. Brit. Heart J 21:581, 1962
 - 3 Diamond, E. C. The cardiac electrocardiogram of the coronary atherosclerotic aging process. Circulation 23:134, 1961
 - 4 Dock, W. J. Apexcardiogram H and Handerlman, R. A. J. Radiocardiography St. Louis, 1953, The C. V. Mosby Company p. 144
 - 5 Diamond, E. C. The cardiac electrocardiogram office practice. Springfield, Ill., 1961 Charles C. Thomas, Publisher pp. 30, 33, 19
 - 6 Benckhuysen, A., Diamond, E. C., and Carballo, J. C. The apex of the pericardial ACG as
- 7 Benckhuysen, A., Diamond, E. C. Wexman, D. and Shen, Y. Diastolic movements of the pericardium in animal models and respiration. Am. Heart J 61:185, 1961
 - 8 Stahler O. and Kohn, K. Hemodynamic consequences of coronary heart disease, with observations during anginal pain and on the effect of nitroglycerin. Brit. Heart J 23:102, 1956.
 - 9 Kohn, R. S., Schwartz, V. Coesterer, B. A., and Frankfort, G. C. Electrocardiographic and hemodynamic observations during selective coronary angiography. Abstract of the 54th Annual Meeting of the American Society for Clinical Investigation, 1962, p. 60
 - 10 Altmann, P. L., Dwyer, D. S., and Gander, R. J. L. Handbook of Circulation, National Academy of Sciences and National Research Council, Philadelphia, 1959 W. B. Saunders Company p. 72.
 - 11 Handerlman, H. R., Frazee, G. B. Lefkowitz, I. M., Dow, A. E., and Henderson, J. A. Two step exercise test as test of cardiac function in chronic rheumatic heart disease and in atherosclerotic heart disease with old myocardial infarction. Am. J. Cardiol 17:234, 1961
 - 12 Harrison, T. R. Some clinical and physiologic aspects of angina pectoris. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hospital 106:175, 1959
 - 13 Perry, E., and Mowbray, P. Gallop sounds by hyperphonic and myocardial ischemia modified by respiration and other maneuvers. Brit. Heart J 23:193, 1961
 - 14 Kohn, L. J., and Vercell, R. Pericardial pulse. Circulation 23:801, 1960
 - 15 Sklar, V. S., Lefkowitz, R. S., Phillips, H. L., and Harrison, T. R. Angina pectoris. Effect of exertion and of nitrites on pericardial movements. Am. Heart J 61:250, 1961
 - 16 Lissner, A., and Mager, A. The low frequency tracings of the pericardial and epicardial normal subjects and cardiac patients. Am. Heart J 44:545, 1952
 - 17 Mowbray, P. Pericardial pulsations: relation to cardiac movement and sounds. Brit. Heart J 21:457, 1959
 - 18 Agnew, C. W., and Wagner, S. The thoracographic exercise test for coronary blood flow. W. J. Carrick, 9:541, 1962
 - 19 Furr, W. J. Cannon, E. P. and Langer, J. B. A new approach to the study and treatment of angina pectoris. T. A. Am. Physician 15, 1959

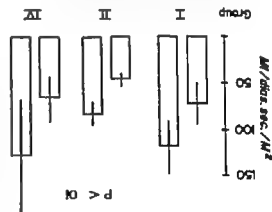
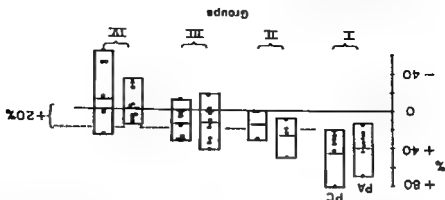


Fig. 1 Increase in mean mitral valve flow with infusion of isoprenaline for three of the four groups of patients ($P < 0.01$). Flow are expressed as millilitres per diastolic second per square centimetre of body surface. The unshaded bars represent the group mean mitral flow \pm 1 s.d., whereas the shaded bars represent the group mean mitral flow during isoprenaline infusion. The standard deviation for each value is indicated by the vertical line. Mitral valve flows are not indicated for the patients of Group 3, since the regurgitant flow of these were not measured.

rate of mitral diastolic blood flow per diastolic second was significantly increased in all groups, as may be seen in Fig. 1. Values for Group 3 are not included in the figure nor in the table since the regurgitant flow was not quantitated in these patients.

The control pulmonary arterial and pulmonary capillary pressures were elevated in all groups being greatest in

Fig. 2 The percentage changes in mean pulmonary arterial pressures (P_A) and wedge pulmonary capillary pressures (P_C) induced by infusion of isoprenaline in four groups of patients. Individual mean pressure changes are indicated by dots. The mean pressure change for each group is indicated by horizontal line.



Group 1. On the basis of the Cortin formula¹ for mitral valve orifice area, it would be anticipated that isoprenaline induced increases in mitral valve flow per diastolic second of this magnitude should raise pulmonary arterial and pulmonary capillary or left atrial pressures in patients with slight mitral stenosis. In Fig. 2 the response of pulmonary arterial and pulmonary capillary pressures to the infusion of isoprenaline for each patient is recorded. All patients in Group 1 showed a significant increase of 20 per cent or greater in mean pulmonary capillary pressure and a slightly lesser increase in pulmonary arterial pressure during the infusion of isoprenaline. Patients in Group 2 who had tight mitral stenosis but a low resting cardiac output demonstrated a lesser and nonsignificant increase in mean pulmonary arterial and pulmonary capillary pressures. Two patients in Group 2 showed no increase in pulmonary capillary pressure during the infusion of isoprenaline in spite of a significant increase in mitral valve flow. none of the patients of Group 2 showed a fall in pulmonary pressure, however. Patients in Group 3 all of whom had dominant mitral regurgitation demonstrated variable responses of the pulmonary pressure. Three of the patients in this group who displayed increases of more than 20 per cent in pulmonary pressures during the infusion of isoprenaline had minimal mitral stenosis in addition to predominant mitral

Table II Values at rest and during infusion of isoproterenol for individual patients in each group

Patient	Respiration (L./min./M ²)	O ₂ consumption (ml./min./M ²)	A-V O ₂ difference (ml./L.)	Heart rate (beats/min.)	Cardiac index (L./min./M ²)	Stroke index (ml./beat/M ²)	PA mean pressure (mm. Hg.)
---------	--	--	--	-------------------------------	---	---	-------------------------------------

Group 1 (n = 9)

E.S.	5.8	157	64	80	2.2	2.2	24
I	6.4	159	65	173	2.4	2.4	32
W.W.	6.0	151	56	89	2.7	3.0	54
I	6.2	171	52	112	3.3	2.9	88
V.C.	4.9	119	35	44	2.1	4.9	30
I	—	172	35	85	3.4	4.0	51
L.C.	5.7	138	63	60	2.2	2.7	22
I	5.3	182	39	94	4.7	5.1	28
E.R.	6.0	144	62	91	2.3	2.6	26
I	5.5	157	45	124	3.8	2.8	32
E.G.	—	160	39	88	4.1	4.7	39
I	4.0	155	48	83	3.1	3.7	16
R.J.	4.5	149	47	107	3.0	2.8	28
I	6.1	163	70	98	2.4	2.5	48
H.C.	6.7	198	54	152	3.8	2.4	68
I	4.3	119	57	66	2.1	3.2	31
R.P.	4.0	130	44	78	3.0	2.8	39

Group 2 (n = 5)

L.B.	5.0	145	77	64	1.9	2.9	24
I	8.6	150	65	79	2.3	2.6	26
J.G.	3.5	104	0	68	1.5	1.2	12
I	4.7	139	58	78	2.4	3.1	14
M.W.	3.8	118	73	102	1.6	1.6	26
I	5.0	154	51	144	3.1	2.1	39
M.Z.	4.9	122	80	96	1.5	1.6	12
I	5.3	125	56	144	2.4	1.7	16
M.S.	4.3	177	69	51	2.0	2.0	20
I	15.8	199	56	114	3.6	3.1	24

Group 3 (n = 12)

A.Q.	4.8	155	67	65	2.3	3.5	28
I	7.5	173	50	80	2.0	4.5	28
F.O.	6.5	137	68	72	2.0	2.8	25
I	6.2	158	66	133	2.4	1.8	34
M.E.	4.6	165	60	80	2.7	3.4	24
I	4.6	162	44	96	3.7	4.1	25
J.W.	—	148	66	62	2.3	3.6	40
I	—	160	56	92	2.9	3.1	—
J.D.	8.8	133	60	72	2.2	3.1	26
I	8.0	122	53	85	2.3	2.7	29
A.P.	4.5	133	60	100	2.2	2.2	18
I	7.0	151	51	110	3.0	1.8	18

Arterial blood pressure, C: Control values at rest, I: Values during infusion of isoproterenol, P.A.: Pulmonary artery, P.C.: Pulmonary "capillary" pressure, R.A.: Right atrial pressure.

PC	mean pressure	(mm. Hg.)	mean flow	(ml./min.)	$(K_g \cdot M / \text{min.} / M)$	R^2 stroke work	$(K_g \cdot M / \text{beat} / M)$	TPR	index	$(\text{d.c.} \cdot X)$	TPR	index	$(\text{d.c.} \cdot X)$	PPR	index	$(\text{d.c.} \cdot X)$	Systemic flow	index	$(\text{d.c.} \cdot X)$	Body flow	index	$(\text{d.c.} \cdot X)$
----	------------------	-----------	--------------	------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------	-----	-------	-------------------------	-----	-------	-------------------------	-----	-------	-------------------------	------------------	-------	-------------------------	--------------	-------	-------------------------

[illegible]

Table II—Cont d

Patient	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000
1 mL/min	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min)	(L/min																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												

Group 3 (n = 12)—Cont d

Group 4 (n = 11)

50	C	1	5	163	61	27	109	81	40	73	21
CB	C	1	6	146	42	92	81	3	42	24	24
LN	1	1	4	106	45	75	2	3	32	40	44
11G	C	1	4	157	50	62	92	2	26	26	26
11G	C	1	—	—	—	—	108	2	26	30	30
MW+	C	—	—	100	—	88	0	8	10	59	59
Rd+	C	—	—	129	—	101	1	11	69	69	69
Rd+	1	—	—	180	100	94	1	18	54	54	54
OR+	C	—	—	144	—	88	1	14	55	55	55
PIL	C	5	3	162	38	92	3	40	32	32	32
FL	1	7	6	161	35	112	4	41	20	20	20
FL	C	3	4	131	68	90	2	27	56	56	56
VL	C	4	4	127	20	64	3	39	12	12	12
EL	C	4	1	143	11	33	2	33	17	17	17
1	1	2	187	42	2	5	8	81	15	15	15

Valsalva's maneuver in atrial septal defect

F W Hancock MD

G C Oliver MD

M J Swanson

H V Hultgren MD

Palo Alto Calif

The effect of the Valsalva maneuver or prolonged forced expiration with an open glottis on arterial blood pressure and heart rate and the abnormal response in heart failure were first described in detail with modern methods by Hamilton and associates. Many authors have since described clinical applications of the square wave or heart failure response.¹⁻⁴ Fig 1 illustrates the normal response. The deep inspiration which precedes the strain produces a slight fall in arterial pressure. There is a brief rise in pressure with the beginning of the strain as blood is forced out of the thorax.⁵ As the strain continues there is a marked fall in systolic pressure and pulse pressure as the obstructed venous return leads to a fall in stroke output. Heart rate increases during this period. When the strain is released there is a brief fall in pressure as intrathoracic blood volume is reconstituted. After this the surge of venous return causes an increased stroke output and there is a hypertensive overshoot, particularly of systolic pressure,⁶ the systolic overshoot is accompanied by transient reflex bradycardia.

In the square wave or heart failure response (Fig 2) the strain produces simply a passive rise equally of systolic and diastolic pressures and no change in heart rate. After release there is a simple

return to the control pressure with no systolic overshoot or bradycardia. Presumably the stroke output is little altered through the whole maneuver in these cases. Many patients have responses which are intermediate between the typical normal and the typical square wave response illustrated.

Abnormal responses have been noted in mitral stenosis,⁷ pulmonary vascular disease, kyphoscoliosis, various forms of congenital heart disease,⁸ and constrictive pericarditis, in addition to heart failure. Lee and Gimlette reported square wave responses in 2 patients with atrial septal defect and heart failure suggesting that the abnormal response explained the lack of transient shunt reversal in these patients after the strain; transient shunt reversal being demonstrable by ear oximetry in other patients with atrial septal defect. This was confirmed by Mellroy who also found negative oximetry tests in 21 of 71 patients with atrial septal defect without heart failure and attributed this to square wave Valsalva responses in uncomplicated atrial septal defect with greatly increased pulmonary blood flow.

In examining this further we noticed intermediate abnormal responses in the great majority of patients with atrial septal defect and wondered whether this might be a useful diagnostic test for the

PC mean pressure (mm. Hg)	Arterial mean (mm. Hg)	Mitral valve flow (ml./diastolic sec./M)	RV mean work (Kg M./m m./M)	RV stroke work (Kg M./beat/M)	TPR index (d.s.c. ⁻⁴ × M)	PVR index (d.s.c. ⁻⁴ × M ²)	Systemic resist- ance (d.s.c. ⁻⁴ × M)	Body surf- face area (M ²)
18	64	—	0.62	005	766	77	2.450	1.65
24	84	—	0.96	009	819	63	2.520	
20	—	—	0.78	008	730	—	—	1.46
—	—	—	0.83	009	410	—	—	
9	97	—	0.61	013	492	215	2.980	1.97
8	78	—	1.19	014	319	177	1.383	
18	80	—	0.67	010	965	235	3.340	1.55
24	80	—	1.60	015	845	235	1.995	
9	91	—	0.58	007	249	45	2.056	1.88
9	90	—	0.57	005	333	93	2.400	
—	100	—	0.44	007	266	—	2.660	1.58
—	95	—	0.68	008	174	—	1.650	
12	96	75	0.88	013	699	315	2.876	1.90
6	80	236	2.47	022	212	156	807	
16	103	98	1.21	015	563	187	2.460	1.80
8	—	165	1.38	015	246	133	—	
32	93	64	1.41	019	1.342	154	3.100	1.72
41	77	152	2.00	024	1.160	77	2.040	
16	136	64	0.92	010	865	320	4.550	1.58
—	116	76	1.24	011	858	—	3.310	
43	—	25	0.69	008	5.900	1.400	—	1.77
39	98	35	1.12	011	5.030	3.190	7.130	
38	120	46	1.36	014	2.340	760	5.650	1.80
39	106	96	2.14	021	1.480	370	3.030	
36	96	34	1.05	012	3.390	1.170	5.910	1.71
36	104	63	1.92	018	2.140	840	3.780	
23	200	96	1.74	019	690	194	4.340	1.47
—	200	127	1.06	009	348	—	3.490	
32	148	63	2.06	023	1.790	770	4.740	1.86
—	156	99	3.18	028	1.330	—	3.480	
8	96	103	0.65	010	259	86	2.070	2.10
3	96	210	0.67	008	112	70	1.345	
13	129	65	0.70	015	486	114	3.710	1.84
8	136	157	1.26	018	207	87	1.850	

pulmonary arterial pressure and either pulmonary capillary or left atrial pressure of greater than 20 per cent during infusion of isoproterenol is compatible with but not diagnostic of mitral

stenosis. (2) A fall in pulmonary arterial and pulmonary capillary pressure during infusion of isoproterenol suggests left ventricular disease and is evidence against significant mitral stenosis. (3) A failure

Table III Mean values for each group of patients at rest and during infusion of isoproterenol

	ventilation (L./min./M)	O ₂ consumption (ml./min./M)	A-V O ₂ difference (ml./L.)	Heart rate (beats/min)	Cardiac index (L./min./M ²)	Stroke index (ml./beat/M ²)	P.A. mean pressure (mm. Hg)
Group 1 (= 9)	7	9	9	9	9	9	9
C	5.4	143	57.1	78.7	2.58	34.1	32.3
(SD)	(.8)	(15.4)	(8.7)	(16.8)	(.62)	(8.7)	(11.7)
I	5.5	168	46.7	115	3.57	33.8	45.0
(SD)	(.93)	(20.4)	(8.7)	(29.1)	(.78)	(10.8)	(19.9)
Δm	0.1	25	10.4	36.3	.99	1.1	12.7
Δm	+2	+17	-18	+46	+39	-3	+40
p	NS	< .01	< .05	< .01	< .01	NS	NS
Group 2 (= 5)	5	5	5	4	5	5	5
C	4.3	133	73.8	76.2	1.70	24.4	18.8
(SD)	(.59)	(25.6)	(4.2)	(19.5)	(.21)	(8.7)	(5.9)
I	7.9	155	57	112	2.76	25.8	23.8
(SD)	(4.1)	(22.9)	(4.5)	(29.3)	(.51)	(3.7)	(8.9)
Δm	3.6	22	16.6	35.6	1.06	1.4	5.0
Δm	+84	+17	-23	+46	+63	+6	+27
p	NS	NS	< .001	< .05	< .001	NS	NS
Group 3 (= 1)	11	12	12	12	13	13	11
C	4.61	138	58.2	74.3	2.43	34.2	20.4
(SD)	(1.56)	(12.9)	(8)	(13)	(.44)	(9.4)	(3.7)
I	5.82	155	49.8	100.6	3.23	33.9	23.0
(SD)	(1.31)	(14.5)	(8.2)	(18.5)	(.71)	(11.4)	(7.8)
Δm	1.21	17.0	8.4	26.3	.80	.3	2.6
Δm	+27	+13	-15	+36	+33	-1	+13
p	NS	< .01	< .05	< .001	< .01	NS	NS
Group 4 (= 11)	7	10	8	81	11	11	11
C	4.11	141	33.1	80.4	2.49	32.8	36.1
(SD)	(.74)	(23.5)	(19.9)	(13.1)	(.89)	(14.9)	(16.6)
I	6.04	165	42.2	98.9	4.11	43.0	35.9
(SD)	(1.8)	(20.5)	(16.8)	(13.1)	(1.91)	(22)	(20.5)
Δm	1	13.8	12.9	18.5	1.62	10.2	2
Δm	+39	+10	-4	+22	+63	+31	-5
p	< .05	NS	NS	< .01	< .05	NS	NS

Number of patients: C, Control value at rest; I, value during infusion of isoproterenol; (SD), standard deviation; Δm, difference between control and I; RV, Right ventricular catheter; TPR, Total pulmonary resistance; PVR, Pulmonary vascular resistance.

PC mean pressure (mm Hg)	Arterial mean (mm. Hg)	Mitral valve flow (ml./diastolic sec./M ²)	RV minute work (Kg M/min./M)	RV stroke work (Kg M/beat/M)	TPR index (d.s.c. ⁻⁴ × M)	PVR index (d.s.c. ⁻⁴ × M)	Systemic resistance (d.s.c. ⁻⁴ × M)
8	7	9	8	8	8	7	7
21.4 (4.6)	93.4 (19.5)	71.7 (21.5)	1.08 (.58)	.013 (.006)	1.051 (.387)	290 (266)	3.003 (1.011)
30.9 (6.9)	90.0 (26.3)	119.4 (28.3)	2.20 (1.11)	.022 (.011)	1.150 (.619)	221 (227)	2.097 (.837)
9.5	3.4	47.7	1.12	.009	.99	.69	1.005
+45	-4	+67	+103	+65	+9	-24	-33
< .01	NS	< .001	< .02	< .01	NS	NS	NS
4	5	5	5	5	11	4	5
16.0 (4.6)	87.4 (15.7)	43.8 (6.2)	.33 (.17)	.005 (.003)	.878 (.251)	131 (76)	4.146 (762)
18.3 (7.3)	85.8 (11.7)	83.0 (13.3)	.63 (.36)	.006 (.003)	.698 (.233)	185 (70)	2.598 (.541)
2.3	1.6	37.2	.30	.001	.180	.53	1.548
+15	-2	+81	+90	+20	-21	+41	-38
NS	NS	< .01	NS	NS	NS	NS	< .001
10	8	—	11	11	11	9	8
16.9 (4.6)	87.0 (12.9)	—	.705 (.154)	.010 (.003)	.704 (.259)	195 (87)	2.837 (466)
19.6 (6.4)	87.0 (10.7)	—	1.06 (.32)	.011 (.004)	.609 (.293)	157 (97)	2.276 (304)
2.7	11	—	.35	.001	.95	.37	.611
+16	0	—	+30	+10	-14	-19	-21
NS	NS	—	< .01	NS	NS	NS	< .01
8	9	11	11	11	11	8	9
25.0 (13.3)	123.7 (33.2)	66.6 (24.3)	1.15 (.44)	.014 (.004)	1.680 (1.623)	523 (487)	4.105 (1.207)
22.5 (16.4)	119 (37.2)	128.3 (59)	1.68 (.71)	.017 (.006)	1.193 (1.366)	615 (1.003)	2.570 (1.017)
2.5	4.7	61.7	.53	.003	.487	.92	1.533
-10	-4	+93	+46	+18	-29	+18	-37
NS	NS	< .01	< .05	NS	NS	NS	< .01

between means. * Δ m
Cm

00 p: Probability of significance. NS: Not significant (p .05). PA: Pulmonary artery PC: Pul-

of pressures to rise more than 20 per cent during infusion of isoproterenol does not exclude tight mitral stenosis since such a response may be seen in patients with tight stenosis and a very low resting cardiac output.

Apparent work per minute of the right ventricle was increased in both groups of patients with mitral stenosis. Since stroke volume was not significantly increased by isoproterenol in either group, the increased minute work was entirely due to increased mitral pulmonary arterial pressure and to increased heart rate. Apparent right ventricular stroke work was increased by 65 per cent in Group 1, whereas it increased by only 20 per cent in Group 2 during infusion of isoproterenol.

The failure of right ventricular stroke work to increase significantly during the infusion of isoproterenol in the patients of Group 1 who had a low resting cardiac output comprises a further point of hemodynamic differentiation from the patients of Group 2. In neither group of patients with mitral stenosis was stroke volume significantly increased by isoproterenol; thus increases in stroke work must reflect primarily increases in pulmonary pressure. Since the mitral valve flow per diastolic second achieved during the infusion of isoproterenol in Group 1 was 66 per cent higher than the resting level, this could be achieved only by a major increase in mitral valve gradient, i.e., a major rise in pulmonary and left atrial pressure. Right ventricular systolic contractile force and right ventricular stroke work were therefore increased.

Conversely, the resting mitral valve flow per diastolic second and the resting stroke volume were at very low levels in Group 2. Therefore resting pulmonary pressures also were relatively low. With isoproterenol stimulation, the mitral valve flow per diastolic second was increased by 81 per cent, but the absolute level of this higher mitral valve flow per diastolic second was only slightly greater than that of the patients of Group 1 at rest. Such an increase in mitral valve flow, although relatively marked, was still low enough that a major increase in mitral valve gradient was not required to attain this flow. Pulmonary pressures therefore did

not rise significantly, and right ventricular stroke work was not appreciably increased.

The initially lower cardiac index and stroke volume seen in the patients of Group 2 cannot be attributed to pulmonary vascular disease, inasmuch as the pulmonary vascular resistance was not increased in these patients. There was no hemodynamic evidence of right ventricular failure since all patients of Group 2 had normal right ventricular end-diastolic pressures. It is unlikely that hypovolemia was responsible for the low resting cardiac output and stroke volume in the patients of Group 2, since estimates of effective blood volume obtained with Evans blue dye demonstrated normal values for each of 3 patients in the two groups.

Thus the low resting stroke volume and relatively low mitral valve flow per diastolic second explain the relatively low resting pulmonary arterial pressures and right ventricular stroke work in the patients of Group 2. The failure of pulmonary pressures and of stroke work to increase significantly with the infusion of isoproterenol is due to the failure of mitral valve flow to reach levels requisite of a marked increase in mitral valve pressure gradient. These patients appear to have adapted to obstruction of the mitral valve orifice by a marked reduction in stroke volume rather than by an increase in right ventricular systolic contractile force, such as is seen in the patients of Group 1.

Discussion

The differentiation of the various causes of an elevated left atrial pressure is of great practical importance. In a patient with noncritical mitral stenosis an elevated left atrial pressure may be due to left ventricular failure, which if not recognized may lead to a faulty conclusion that the mitral stenosis is critical and operable. Ideally, a transmural valve pressure gradient should be measured whenever left atrial pressures are elevated. The infusion of isoproterenol provides an additional simple method of distinguishing the elevated left atrial pressure due to mitral stenosis from that occurring with mitral regurgitation or other left ventricular diseases. An increase in pulmonary capil-

lary and pulmonary arterial pressures of more than 20 per cent from the resting level during infusion of isoproterenol is compatible with critical mitral stenosis but is not diagnostic of obstruction of the mitral valve since, occasionally a patient with mitral regurgitation or left ventricular diseases showed a similar response. Conversely a fall in these pressures during the infusion of isoproterenol is strong evidence against critical mitral stenosis and favors predominant mitral regurgitation or some other left ventricular disease as a cause of elevated resting pulmonary pressures. Similar results have been reported (as abstracts) from this and other laboratories.¹¹⁻¹³ It is important to note that patients with tight mitral stenosis, who have a markedly reduced resting cardiac output and normal or only mildly elevated resting pulmonary pressures may not display a significant increase in pulmonary pressures during infusion of isoproterenol (Group 2).

The fact that tight mitral stenosis may on occasion display misleadingly low pulmonary and left atrial pressures when the resting cardiac output is markedly reduced further emphasizes the necessity of measurements of flow as well as of pressure.

There are two major hemodynamic adaptations available to severe obstruction of the mitral valve. The majority of patients maintain an adequate resting cardiac output by increasing the pressure gradient across the mitral valve i.e. the left atrial pressure is increased. The minority of patients with a similar degree of restriction of the mitral valve adapt by a marked reduction in stroke volume and cardiac output, thus avoiding an otherwise obligatory high pressure gradient across the mitral valve.

The elevated resting pulmonary arterial and left atrial pressures displayed by the majority of patients with tight mitral stenosis are attained by a forceful right ventricular systolic ejection since stroke volume and cardiac output are normal or only mildly reduced increased right ventricular stroke and minute work reflect the elevated pulmonary arterial pressure. The stimulus to increased systolic contractile force of the right ventricle is pro-

clearly defined but may in part involve the greater resistance to systolic ejection imposed upon the right ventricle by the stenosed mitral valve. The infusion of isoproterenol causes an increase in cardiac output by increasing heart rate with a consequent increase in mitral valve flow per diastolic second. In accordance with the Gorlin orifice formula such an increase in flow requires a mandatory increase in mitral valve pressure gradient. Left atrial pulmonary capillary and pulmonary arterial pressures must therefore also increase. This necessitates a further increase in right ventricular systolic ejection force and right ventricular stroke work.

The adaptation to obstruction of the mitral valve by a marked reduction in stroke volume is displayed by the patients of Group 2 of this series. This response although infrequently encountered has been described by a number of investigators.¹¹⁻¹⁴ Since the volume of blood presented at the stenotic mitral valve is small a minor pressure gradient will suffice to attain this flow. Left atrial, pulmonary capillary and pulmonary arterial pressures need not be much elevated. Since stroke volume is reduced and pulmonary pressure is near normal the right ventricular systolic work is subnormal. With isoproterenol stimulation it would be anticipated that the inotropic effect of the drug would result in an increase in right ventricular systolic contractile force and stroke work. Although minute cardiac output is increased this is due entirely to an increased heart rate since stroke volume is unchanged. Nevertheless mitral valve flow per diastolic second is significantly increased because of the shortened diastolic filling period. Since mitral valve flow per diastolic second even with isoproterenol stimulation is still subnormal (approximately that of the patients of Group 1 at rest) the mitral valve pressure gradient need not be great. Left atrial and pulmonary pressures are thus increased only slightly as are right ventricular systolic ejection force and stroke work. Although a further substantial increase in cardiac output and stroke volume would of necessity involve significant increases in left atrial pressure and right ventri-

of pressures to rise more than 20 per cent during infusion of isoproterenol does not exclude tight mitral stenosis since such a response may be seen in patients with tight stenosis and a very low resting cardiac output.

Apparent work per minute of the right ventricle was increased in both groups of patients with mitral stenosis. Since stroke volume was not significantly increased by isoproterenol in either group the increased minute work was entirely due to increased mean pulmonary arterial pressure and to increased heart rate. Apparent right ventricular stroke work was increased by 65 per cent in Group 1 whereas it increased by only 20 per cent in Group 2 during infusion of isoproterenol.

The failure of right ventricular stroke work to increase significantly during the infusion of isoproterenol in the patients of Group 2 who had a low resting cardiac output comprises a further point of hemodynamic differentiation from the patients of Group 1. In neither group of patients with mitral stenosis was stroke volume significantly increased by isoproterenol; thus increases in stroke work must reflect primarily increases in pulmonary pressure. Since the mitral valve flow per diastolic second achieved during the infusion of isoproterenol in Group 1 was 66 per cent higher than the resting level this could be achieved only by a major increase in mitral valve gradient, i.e. a major rise in pulmonary and left atrial pressure. Right ventricular systolic contractile force and right ventricular stroke work were therefore increased.

Conversely the resting mitral valve flow per diastolic second and the resting stroke volume were at very low levels in Group 2. Therefore resting pulmonary pressures also were relatively low. With isoproterenol stimulation the mitral valve flow per diastolic second was increased by 81 per cent but the absolute level of this higher mitral valve flow per diastolic second was only slightly greater than that of the patients of Group 1 at rest. Such an increase in mitral valve flow although relatively marked was still low enough that a major increase in mitral valve gradient was not required to attain this flow; pulmonary pressures therefore did

not rise significantly and right ventricular stroke work was not appreciably increased.

The initially lower cardiac index and stroke volume seen in the patients of Group 2 cannot be attributed to pulmonary vascular disease inasmuch as the pulmonary vascular resistance was not increased in these patients. There was no hemodynamic evidence of right ventricular failure since all patients of Group 2 had normal right ventricular end-diastolic pressures. It is unlikely that hypovolemia was responsible for the low resting cardiac output and stroke volume in the patients of Group 2 since estimates of effective blood volume obtained with Evans blue dye demonstrated normal values for each of 3 patients in the two groups.

Thus the low resting stroke volume and relatively low mitral valve flow per diastolic second explain the relatively low resting pulmonary arterial pressures and right ventricular stroke work in the patients of Group 2. The failure of pulmonary pressures and of stroke work to increase significantly with the infusion of isoproterenol is due to the failure of mitral valve flow to reach levels requisite of a marked increase in mitral valve pressure gradient. These patients appear to have adapted to obstruction of the mitral valve orifice by a marked reduction in stroke volume rather than by an increase in right ventricular systolic contractile force such as is seen in the patients of Group 1.

Discussion

The differentiation of the various causes of an elevated left atrial pressure is of great practical importance. In a patient with noncritical mitral stenosis an elevated left atrial pressure may be due to left ventricular failure which if not recognized may lead to a faulty conclusion that the mitral stenosis is critical and operable. Ideally a transmitral valve pressure gradient should be measured whenever left atrial pressures are elevated. The infusion of isoproterenol provides an additional simple method of distinguishing the elevated left atrial pressure due to mitral stenosis from that occurring with mitral regurgitation or other left ventricular diseases. An increase in pulmonary "capil-

- fects of isoproterenol and exercise (walking) in cardiac patients. (Abstract) *J Clin Invest.* 37:881 1958.
9. Bruce R. A., Cobb, L. A., Morledge, J. H. and Katsura S. Effects of posture upright exercise, and myocardial stimulation on cardiac output in patients with diseases affecting diastolic filling and effects on systolic ejection of the left ventricle. *Am HEART J* 61:476 1961
10. Gorlin R., and Gorlin S. G. Hydraulic formula for calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral valve, other cardiac valves, and central circulatory shunts. *Am HEART J* 41:1 1951
11. Cobb L. A., Bruce R. A., and Morledge, J. H. Circulatory effects and uses of isoproterenol in differentiating patients with pulmonary venous hypertension. (Abstract) *J Clin. Invest.* 38:995 1959
12. Whalen, R. E., Morris, J. J. Cohen, A. I. and McIntosh, H. D. The hemodynamic effects of isoproterenol infusion in patients with mitral valve disease. (Abstract) *Clin Res.* 10:21 1962.
13. Carman, G. H. and Lange, R. L. Various hemodynamic patterns in mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 24:712 1961
14. Ravin, A., Slonum, N. H. Bolchum O. J. Dressler S. H. and Graw J. H. Diagnosis of tight mitral stenosis. *J A.M.A.* 149:1079 1952
15. Dickens, J. Raber G., Woldow A., Lorange G. and Goldberg H. A study of mitral stenosis by combined catheterization of the left and right sides of the heart. *New England J Med* 256:1017 1957
16. Harvey R. M. Ferrer M. I. Samet, P. Bader R. A., Bader M. E., Cournaud, A., and Richards, D. W. Mechanical and myocardial factors in rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 11:531 1955.

Pulmonary ossific nodule formation in the absence of mitral valve disease

A report of four cases

Ellis J. Epstein M.D. M.R.C.P. (London)*

Roger Chapman M.B. Ch.B.*

Norman Coulshed M.D. M.R.C.P. (London)**

Raymond William Galloway M.D. F.F.R. D.M.R.D. D.Obst.R.C.O.G.***
Liverpool England

In recent years, several papers concern-
ing the presence of ossific nodules in
the absence of mitral valve disease have appeared
in the literature.¹⁻⁴ The presence of these
nodules has always been regarded as a rare
association of mitral disease and most
reports have been of isolated or small
groups of cases. During a recent survey of
200 cases of mitral valve disease Galloway
and associates⁵ found ossific nodules radi-
ologically in 13 per cent of the cases. A
pathologic survey showed that in mitral
valve lesions, and particularly in mitral
stenosis, ossific nodules could be found by
histologic examination at autopsy in over
50 per cent of the cases.

Pulmonary venous hypertension was the
most significant clinical finding as shown
by symptomatology, radiology and cath-
eter studies. Lendrum and associates⁶
first suggested that ossific nodules were
formed by metaplasia in areas of pulmonary
intra-alveolar edema and this hypothesis
appeared to fit in with the data obtained
from the group of cases of mitral valve
disease with ossific nodules. On theoretical
grounds if this hypothesis is correct

nodules should develop in other disorders
in which there is long-standing pulmonary
venous hypertension. We are now report-
ing 4 cases without evidence of mitral
valve disease. Since in all 4 cases there
were ossific nodules on histologic exami-
nation of the lungs they are described in
some detail in view of the light they throw
on the etiology of this condition.

These cases were seen during the patho-
logic survey undertaken by Galloway and
associates,⁵ when evidence was being sought
of the presence of ossific nodules in asso-
ciation with conditions other than mitral
valve disease and particularly in cases in
which pulmonary arterial or venous hyper-
tension had been present.

In addition to the 4 cases to be de-
scribed in more detail the lungs from 12
other patients were examined. These pa-
tients included 4 with aortic stenosis, 2
of whom had been in left ventricular fail-
ure, 1 with aortic incompetence, 2 with
essential hypertension, 1 with left ven-
tricular failure, 1 with constrictive per-
icarditis and pulmonary congestion, 2
with chronic bronchitis and cor pulmonale.

Received for publication July 30, 1962.

*Senior Medical Registrar, Liverpool Regional Cardiac Centre, Salford General Hospital, Liverpool. Address: Liver-
pool Regional Cardiac Centre, Salford General Hospital, Renshaw Road, Liverpool 15, England.

**Lat. Registrar, Department of Pathology, Salford General Hospital.

***Consultant Physician, Liverpool Regional Cardiac Centre, Salford General Hospital.

****Late Senior Registrar, Department of Radiology, Salford General Hospital.

and 1 with congestive cardiac failure and an atrial septal defect.

All these patients were examined during a period of 6 months, in a busy 850-bed general hospital with a special cardiological service and were quite unselected. The same procedure was followed with all patients on whom an autopsy was performed during this time, and in whom there was a long history of cardiac disease.

The lungs were examined by a method previously described by Galloway and associates.⁹ This briefly is as follows.

The lung is divided into separate lobes which are then cut into slices of approximately one centimetre thickness in the coronal plane. A contact radiograph is taken of each lung slice and carefully examined for the presence of ossific nodules. Suspicious areas are then examined histologically after preliminary decalcification. In addition, blocks are taken at random mainly from the lower lobes and studied in serial section for the presence of ossific nodules.

Case reports

Case 1 Patient A.R.

History. This 57-year-old woman was first hospitalized on Feb. 22 1960 with 2-month history of rapidly progressive effort bronchitis, arthralgia, and upper abdominal pain aggravated by exertion. One year previously she had had an episode of severe constricting pain across the chest, radiating to both arms which had lasted for 1 or 2 minutes and had then completely cleared. A similar episode occurred 6 months later. Three weeks before admission to the hospital, she had had weakness of the left arm and leg which lasted for 5 minutes, and which was followed by complete recovery. There was no rheumatic history and nothing of note in the family history. Her three pregnancies had all been normal.

On examination she was ill, cyanosed and had slight distention of the neck veins. The heart was enlarged, with tapping precordial impulse; the pulse was regular and of small volume, and the blood pressure was 100/75 mm Hg. A triple rhythm was audible at the apex, but no murmurs could be heard. Rhonchi were audible over both lung fields, and the liver was enlarged 4 inches below the costal margin. There was no ascites and no edema.

The electrocardiogram showed sinus rhythm with broad deep-shaped P waves and the pattern of right ventricular hypertrophy. The chest films showed definite enlargement of the right ventricle and right atrium and slight left atrial enlargement. The anterior pulmonary artery segment was prominent, and septal flows were visible in both lung fields (Fig 1). The hemoglobin was 11.2 Gm. per 100 ml. of blood, the white blood cell count as 8,600 per cubic milli-

meter with a normal differential count, and the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (Westergren) was 24 mm. in 1 hour.

She was treated with bed rest, digitalization salt restriction and oral diuretics, and her general condition improved. During the next few days plantar hemorrhages were noted under the fingernails, and a retinal hemorrhage appeared; there was no pyrexia and the spleen was not palpable. Urine microscopy showed the presence of a few red blood cells; blood cultures were made but subsequently no growth was obtained. Treatment with penicillin and streptomycin was started because of a presumptive diagnosis of subacute bacterial endocarditis, and was continued for 11 weeks. At this time a mitral pro-systolic murmur was first heard.

Her condition gradually improved although there was persistent tachycardia and frequent bouts of profuse eating without pyrexia. She was allowed to return home after 3 months in the hospital, free of heart failure but considerably restricted in effort tolerance.

Two months later she was rehospitalized in congestive cardiac failure, and again she improved on treatment. On this occasion soft apical systolic and diastolic murmurs were intermittently audible.

On Aug. 1 1960 she was hospitalized for the third time again in congestive cardiac failure. A pulmonary infarct developed at the base of the right lung 3 days after admission and this was associated with rapid deterioration; her condition with intense cyanosis and peripheral circulatory collapse. She died on Aug. 22 1960.

Atopsy. The heart weighed 475 grams and both ventricles were dilated. Two centimetres below the pulmonary artery the thickness of the right ventricle was 8 mm. and the average thickness of the left ventricular wall was 18 mm. A large lobulated tumor which measured 6.5 by 5.0 by 3.5 cm. almost completely filled dilated and hypertrophied left atrium and was attached to the margin of the annulus of the mitral valve by a short pedicle. The tumor completely occluded the mitral orifice and had been grooved by the mitral ring; here it protruded into the left ventricle. The mitral valve ring was dilated but had normal aortic cusps and was without evidence of bacterial endocarditis.

The tumor showed the microscopic appearances typical of an atrial myxoma. A firm antemortem thrombus occluded main branch of the pulmonary artery which supplied the right lower lobe and had produced infarction of major portion of the lobe. There was an organized thrombotic plaque deep to the thrombus. The left lung was retained for pulmonary arteriography. There was no evidence of embolic thrombosis in the calf or pelvic veins.

Histologic examination of blocks taken from the right lung showed patchy distribution of mild to moderate intimal and medial hyperplasia of the small muscular pulmonary arteries. There was no intimal hyperplasia of the arterioles. The hyaline septa showed capillary dilatation with increase of fibrous tissue and there were areas which contained eosinophilic intra-alveolar exudate. Hemosiderin-laden macrophages were seen in some of the alveoli principally in subpleural areas.

Contact radiography of 1-cm. slices of the right



Fig. 1 Case 1 (A.R.). Posteroanterior chest film which shows left ventricular enlargement and pulmonary interstitial edema with a few basal septal lines, which do not show well on the reproduction.

long was also carried out, and several radiopaque areas embedded in size were seen mainly in the lower lobe. Six of these areas examined histologically after preliminary decalcification were shown to consist of lamellar bone.

The final diagnosis therefore was that of a left atrial myxoma with terminal pulmonary artery thrombosis. The appearance of the small pulmonary vessels suggested that mild pulmonary arterial hypertension had been present.

Case 2 Patient B.H.

HISTORY. This 50-year-old man was first seen in July 1954 with a 6-month history of angina on effort associated with breathlessness. There was nothing of note in the previous history. Both parents and two siblings had heart disorders. Attacks of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea had developed in the few weeks before he was admitted to the hospital, where he was found to have left ventricular enlargement, peaking gallop rhythm, a blood pressure of 210/130 mm Hg and crepitations in both lung bases.

An electrocardiogram showed the changes of a old posterior infarction and recent anterior myocardial infarction. The chest film showed bilateral hazy lamellar effusions and left ventricular enlargement. After he was treated with digoxin, diuretics and salt restriction his condition improved although his hypertension and gallop rhythm persisted.

In September 1955 he was rehospitalized in congestive cardiac failure still with blood pressure of 220/130 mm Hg. After the heart failure was controlled, treatment with pentothalium was commenced. This lowered his blood pressure but was followed by further myocardial infarction which was treated with anticoagulants. After critical illness he even-

tually recovered and was allowed to return home. He was well enough in February 1957 to take up a part-time clerical job. At that time his failure was controlled with diuretics and his blood pressure was 160/110 mm Hg without hypotensive drugs. In December 1957 September 1959 and April 1961 he had further episodes of myocardial infarction, and during this time his blood pressure fell to level of 130/100 mm Hg and his gallop rhythm persisted. On April 17 1961 he was hospitalized with combined left and right heart failure after a prolonged bout of severe chest pain. The electrocardiogram was difficult to interpret, but the serum transaminase levels were raised, and because he was thought to have had a further myocardial infarction he was treated with anticoagulants and a cardiac-failure regimen. The chest film was interpreted as showing severe pulmonary venous hypertension with acute pulmonary alveolar edema (Fig. 2). Initially there was some response to treatment, but he died suddenly 1 month after admission.

AUTOPSY FINDINGS. The tracheal and bronchial mucosae were markedly hyperemic, and the lumina contained mucopurulent material. There were bilateral fibrous pleural adhesions, and both lungs felt firm and were edematous and congested. The pulmonary artery and its main branches showed marked atheroma but no thrombosis or embolic occlusion could be demonstrated.

The heart weighed 750 grams, and both ventricles were grossly dilated and hypertrophied. The average thickness of the left ventricular wall was 20 mm., and that of the right ventricular wall was 9 mm. There was dilatation of both the tricuspid and



Fig. 2 Case 2 (B.H.). Posteroanterior chest film which shows generalized cardiac enlargement that affects mainly the left ventricle. There is no marked pulmonary interstitial edema.

condition. We here present quantitative observations on the Valsalva response in 36 patients with atrial septal defect as compared with that in 50 normal subjects with an analysis of the value of this test in the detection of the presence of an atrial defect and in the assessment of the size of the left-to-right shunt, and with some observations on the factors which influence the response.

Case selection and methods

The 36 patients with atrial septal defect were 9 to 58 years of age and were a representative group referred to a university center for investigation and surgical treatment of this condition. With the few exceptions noted in Table I they had secundum defects without complicating lesions other than partial anomalous pulmonary venous connections or left superior vena cava and were without serious pulmonary hypertension; the pulmonary arterial systolic pressures were less than 50 mm Hg. Only one had ever had overt congestive heart failure. All had pulmonary systolic murmurs, widely split second sounds, and left-to-right shunts at the atrial level proved by cardiac catheterization. All had normal sinus rhythm. Direct proof of intratrial communication was obtained by operation or passage of the catheter into the left atrium in all but 3 patients.

The left-to-right shunt was calculated in each case from blood oxygen contents determined by the Van Slyke method. Pulmonary arteriovenous difference was obtained by subtracting pulmonary arterial oxygen content from a pulmonary venous content assumed to equal 95 per cent of capacity when arterial blood was equilibrated with room air. In those cases in which samples of pulmonary venous blood were obtained there was good agreement with this assumption. Systemic arteriovenous difference was taken as the mean content of samples from the superior and inferior venae cavae subtracted from the same calculated pulmonary venous content. In the 11 cases in which only the superior vena caval sample was obtained the inferior vena caval oxygen content was assumed to equal 0.9 vol. per cent higher than the superior vena caval oxygen content, this being the mean

difference in the 24 cases in which both were measured. The shunt was not calculated in one case with incomplete data.

Twenty normal subjects were studied by arterial puncture: 12 males and 8 females who were 17 to 54 years of age. Three of these were healthy personnel of the laboratory; 5 were college students with slight labile systolic hypertension; 2 were patients with mild polycythemia vera and 10 were patients with innocent murmurs. Atrial septal defect was not seriously suspected in any of this last group and catheterization of the right side of the heart in 7 gave normal results. An additional 30 normal subjects were studied without arterial puncture; the electrocardiogram being used to measure the heart rate response only. This group included 11 children 8 to 14 years of age who were patients in the hospital for various minor conditions not affecting the cardiovascular system and 19 were healthy hospital personnel 18 to 45 years of age.

The Valsalva maneuver was performed with the patient in the supine position by inspiring deeply and then blowing forcibly through a mouthpiece into an aneroid manometer maintaining a pressure of 40 mm Hg for 10 to 12 seconds. An 18-gauge needle introduced into the apparatus as a constant leak ensured near-equilibrium of intra-oral and intra-bronchial pressure throughout the straining procedure. Direct arterial pressures were obtained from indwelling needles in the brachial artery. During cardiac catheterization the right heart pressure was recorded simultaneously providing further proof of the correct performance of the maneuver. The mean heart rate and systolic and diastolic pressures of 10 consecutive beats immediately before the strain were taken as the control values. Many measurements of the response were made and four were selected as the most useful: (1) the average pulse pressure of the 3 consecutive beats during the strain which showed the greatest reduction from the control pulse pressure; (2) the average heart rate of the 3 consecutive beats during the strain which showed the greatest increase over the control heart rate (a change hereafter referred to as the strain tachycardia); (3) the systolic pressure of the



Fig. 12. Low power view of an axial section of the brain showing a large, well-defined, rounded, and somewhat lobulated mass in the right hemisphere, consistent with a large intracranial lesion.



Fig. 13. Low power view of Fig. 12 taken with a different stain, showing the same mass in greater detail (hematoxylin and eosin, X250).

had thickened walls, and showed moderate arteriosclerosis. The left ventricle contained a small amount of blood. The right ventricle was dilated and contained a small amount of blood. The lungs were normal in size and weight. The heart was normal in size and weight. The kidneys were normal in size and weight. The spleen was normal in size and weight. The liver was normal in size and weight. The pancreas was normal in size and weight. The stomach was normal in size and weight. The intestines were normal in size and weight. The bladder was normal in size and weight. The prostate gland was normal in size and weight. The testes were normal in size and weight. The epididymis was normal in size and weight. The vas deferens was normal in size and weight. The ureters were normal in size and weight. The urinary bladder was normal in size and weight. The rectum was normal in size and weight. The sigmoid colon was normal in size and weight. The descending colon was normal in size and weight. The ascending colon was normal in size and weight. The cecum was normal in size and weight. The appendix was normal in size and weight. The gallbladder was normal in size and weight. The biliary system was normal in size and weight. The pancreas was normal in size and weight. The duodenum was normal in size and weight. The jejunum was normal in size and weight. The ileum was normal in size and weight. The cecum was normal in size and weight. The appendix was normal in size and weight. The sigmoid colon was normal in size and weight. The descending colon was normal in size and weight. The ascending colon was normal in size and weight. The cecum was normal in size and weight. The appendix was normal in size and weight.

On examination the head (Chapman) presented the following features: The face was normal in appearance. The eyes were normal in size and position. The ears were normal in size and position. The nose was normal in size and position. The mouth was normal in size and position. The throat was normal in size and position. The larynx was normal in size and position. The trachea was normal in size and position. The bronchi were normal in size and position. The lungs were normal in size and position. The heart was normal in size and position. The kidneys were normal in size and position. The spleen was normal in size and position. The liver was normal in size and position. The pancreas was normal in size and position. The stomach was normal in size and position. The intestines were normal in size and position. The bladder was normal in size and position. The prostate gland was normal in size and position. The testes were normal in size and position. The epididymis was normal in size and position. The vas deferens was normal in size and position. The ureters were normal in size and position. The urinary bladder was normal in size and position. The rectum was normal in size and position. The sigmoid colon was normal in size and position. The descending colon was normal in size and position. The ascending colon was normal in size and position. The cecum was normal in size and position. The appendix was normal in size and position. The gallbladder was normal in size and position. The biliary system was normal in size and position. The pancreas was normal in size and position. The duodenum was normal in size and position. The jejunum was normal in size and position. The ileum was normal in size and position. The cecum was normal in size and position. The appendix was normal in size and position.

present histologically in the lungs of 3 patients, although it was never very marked and was not visible on the chest films. Of the other 12 cases studied in detail although 3 patients were in left ventricular failure and 2 others had asymptomatic radiologic evidence of pulmonary venous hypertension.

Radio logically visible osseous nodules have never been described in disorders in which pulmonary arterial hypertension occurs in the absence of pulmonary venous hypertension as in chronic chest disorders, such as chronic bronchitis and emphysema, in congenital heart disease and in primary pulmonary hypertension. In addition to the 1 case of aural septal defect and the 2 patients with cor pulmonale on whom detailed autopsy studies were undertaken without the finding of any histologic evidence of bone formation we have studied a large number of chest films from patients with various types of pulmonary arterial hypertension but we have never observed osseous nodules. Two patients with left ventricular failure of long standing due to coronary artery disease are at present under observation with 3-year and 5-year histories. The patient with the 5-year history has basal changes suggestive of early osseous nodular formation although the changes are much less marked than in mitral valve disease. The clinical history of this patient is similar to that of Case 2 described in this paper.

Discussion

Several hypotheses have been put forward to explain bone formation in the lungs of patients with mitral stenosis. Salinger¹ suggested that a combination of pulmonary congestion and pneumonia resulted in small areas of parenchymal fibrosis in which bone formed by metaplasia and Elickson and Cline² also thought that a rheumatic pneumonia was the main initiating factor. Lawson³ and Ellman⁴ and Goss⁵ suggested that hemostatic changes in the precursor of osseous nodules, but Whitaker and associates⁶ Fleming and Robinson⁷ and Galloway and associates⁸ all found inconspicuous hemorrhage in the lung sections from their patients with osseous nodules.

Whitaker and associates,⁶ in reviewing 7 cases of pulmonary osseous nodules considered pulmonary arterial hypertension of great importance in the pathogenesis, and Fleming and Robinson⁷ reporting on 8 patients also thought that pulmonary arterial hypertension was an important factor and further noted that all their patients had evidence of pulmonary venous hypertension in that septal lines were visible on all the chest films. Altschuler⁹ has reported that the incidence of patients with chronic venous insufficiency has been described by Friedman¹⁰ and Goldin.¹¹ They thought that the orthostatic edema due to the high venous pressure was an important factor in causing hypertrophic bone formation. There was a higher incidence of leg ulceration and chronic cellulitis in their patients with bone formation and the inflammatory reaction may have been of importance in the pathogenesis. A point of great interest was the development of hypertrophic bone in tissue subjected to a high venous back pressure and this clearly bears comparison with the state of chronic pulmonary venous hypertension.¹² Galloway and associates⁸ reviewed 27 cases of osseous nodules in relation to mitral valve disease and found that pulmonary venous hypertension was the most significant common factor. Lennihan and associates¹³ first put forward the hypothesis that nodular formation took place in small areas of pulmonary intra-alveolar fibrosis which had become organized by scleroblasts and converted into bone by a process of metaplasia. This hypothesis fitted in well with most of the observed facts, which can be briefly stated as follows. The bone nodules are intra-alveolar; they may develop in the absence of pulmonary arterial hypertension; the prevalence of pulmonary arterial hypertension of the pre-capillary type is not associated with osseous nodules.

long-standing pulmonary venous hypertension develops in mitral stenosis, which is the classic condition associated with ossific nodule formation.

Despite their absence radiologically

bone nodules were demonstrated histo-

logically at autopsy in over 50 per cent of

the lungs examined from patients with

mitral valve disease.⁸ This suggested that

it would be worth a while to examine the

lungs in other disorders which produce

pulmonary venous hypertension. The most

common cause is left ventricular failure

secondary to hypertension coronary artery

disease or aortic valve disease. Other and

much rarer disorders include left atrial

myxomas or thrombus, cor triatriatum

and pulmonary venous occlusion.

Including the 4 patients whose cases

have been described here a total of 16

cases has been examined at autopsy for

ossific nodules. Eight patients had clinical

and radiologic evidence of pulmonary

venous hypertension and Table 1 shows

the duration of pulmonary congestive

symptoms. The first 4 patients are those

described in detail here.

The rate of development of the nodules

is difficult to assess, although we have

seen them appear radiologically in a case

of mitral valve disease 3 years after the

onset of pulmonary congestive symptoms.

Ossific nodules were seen on contact radi-

ographs in only the 2 patients with symp-

ptoms of at least 18 months duration

(Table 1). They were larger and more

numerous in Case 2 (W.H.) with a 7 year

history (Fig. 3). The nodules formed in

Cases 3 and 4 were small and few in number. Although they were not found in the other 4 patients with symptoms of 3 to 12 months duration the findings suggest that the rate and frequency of the bone nodules increases with progression of symptoms. It is possible that sparse minute areas of bone formation may be missed when random blocks of lung are examined and nodules are not seen on contact radiography. This method of assessment is liable, therefore, to underestimate the frequency of bone formation originating intra alveolar. Evidence was found on many of the lung sections, but none of the intermediate stages in the development of the nodules was observed. The nodules are intra alveolar and composed of lamellar bone and differ in no way from those in mitral valve disease. We have previously shown the presence of nodules of woven bone in cases of mitral stenosis, with ossified tissue at the periphery, and on some sections a mixture of woven and lamellar bone has been seen. The nodule formation appears, therefore, to follow the general lines of development of heterotopic bone described by Curran and Collins.^{9,10} The intra-alveolar nodules become organized by proliferating mesenchymal cells which produce woven bone by a process of metaplasia. The woven bone is then later replaced by the appearance of mature lamellar bone. There was no evidence of calcification without bone formation, and the woven bone develops by calcification of ossoid tissue.

There was no clinical or autopsy evidence

Case	Diagnosis	Duration of congestive symptoms	Histologic study	Ossific nodules on contact radiography
------	-----------	---------------------------------	------------------	--

1 A.R. Atrial myxoma 18 mo. + +

2 W.H. Left ventricular failure, coronary artery disease, hypertension 7 yr. + +

3 J.B. Left ventricular failure, hypertension 8 mo. + +

4 H.T. Left ventricular failure, hypertension 7 mo. + +

5 J.P. Left ventricular failure, aortic stenosis 11 mo. - -

6 L.W. Constant pulmonary hypertension 5 mo. - -

7 F.P. Left ventricular failure, hypertension 1 yr. - -

of severe pulmonary arterial hypertension in the 4 patients in this series the most significant finding in all 4 patients was pulmonary venous hypertension and this is similar to the observations made previously in cases of mitral valve disease with radiologic evidence of osseous nodules. Although a rheumatic pneumonia has been suggested as a precursor of bone nodule formation this clearly does not apply to this group of cases. There was only moderate hemosiderosis histologically and as in mitral valve disease, it did not appear to be related to bone nodule formation. The formation of osseous nodules can be explained by postulated osteosarcomatous areas of organizing intra-alveolar edema. The intra-alveolar edema is caused by pulmonary capillary pressure in excess of the plasma oncotic pressure secondary to a raised pulmonary venous pressure.

The rise in pulmonary venous pressure can be due to one of several lesions which obstruct forward pulmonary venous flow and this may occur in the pulmonary veins in the left atrium at the mitral valve or in the left ventricle in Case 1. The atrial myxoma caused internal mechanical obstruction to flow at the level of the mitral valve in Cases 2 and 4 the impediment to the circulation was a raised end-diastolic pressure in the left ventricle due to left ventricular failure which in turn produced left atrial hypertension. and in Case 3 the constrictive pericarditis caused external obstruction to distention of the left ventricle by limiting its distensible expansion thus producing a rise in left atrial and pulmonary venous pressure.

Previous authors have suggested an inflammatory basis for bone nodule formation usually in association with pulmonary congestion. There was no evidence of either old or recent inflammation in the areas of nodule formation in any of our cases in this series and similar observations were made in those with mitral valve disease.

In cases of mitral stenosis osseous nodules are more common in men than in women. There were 3 males and 1 female in the present series, but no conclusions can be drawn from these selected cases.

Summary

Four cases have been described in which osseous nodules were demonstrated histologically at autopsy in the absence of mitral valve disease. Post-mortem contact radiography of lung slices was of assistance in identifying the areas of bone. All 4 patients had significant pulmonary venous hypertension as assessed clinically and radiologically. Pulmonary arterial hypertension was of only moderate severity in 2 patients, and minimal in the other 2. None of the patients had valvular heart disease and the pulmonary venous hypertension was attributed to internal or external mechanical obstruction to blood flow in 2 patients and to left ventricular failure with a raised ventricular end-diastolic pressure in the other 2 patients. The findings in these 4 patients fit the hypothesis that pulmonary venous hypertension is the critical factor in the pathogenesis of the nodules, as has been suggested in mitral valve disease.

The time required for bone nodules to develop is difficult to assess. Histologically detectable bone can probably form within a period of 6 months from the onset of symptoms and nodules become visible on contact radiography within 12 to 18 months. Three to 5 years may be necessary before bone nodules can be seen on a plain chest film.

REFERENCES

1. Wells H. G. and Duszynski C. E. Disseminated calcified and bony nodules in the lungs associated with mitral stenosis. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 39:575, 1945.
2. Carlsma, A. and Kaczkowski J. Disseminated calcified and bony nodules in the lungs associated with mitral stenosis. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 39:575, 1945.
3. Sienker H. E., and Goodwin, J. F. Some observations on mitral valve disease. *J. Fac. Radial.* London 5:167, 1954.
4. Short, D. S. Radiology of the lung in mitral stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 17:433, 1955.
5. D'Arcy, J. E., and Stewart L. S. Disseminated nodular pulmonary calcifications with mitral stenosis. *Brit. Heart J.* 17:433, 1955.
6. Whitaker H. Black, A. and Barrett, A. J. V. I. Some observations on pulmonary calcifications in mitral stenosis. *J. Fac. Radial.* London 7:129, 1955.
7. Fleming, H. L., and Robinson, C. L. V. Pulmonary calcification with cardiac calcification in mitral valve disease. *Brit. Heart J.* 19:512, 1957.
8. Wilson W. R., Saeed, R., and Johnson, C. L. Disseminated nodular pulmonary calcifications.

18. Saffinger H Die Knochentuberkulosen in der Lunge mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der tuberkulösen Form. Fortsch. Geb. Röntgenstrahlen 16:259 1932.
19. Kitzler A, and Cohn L E. Disseminated parenchymatous ossification in the lungs in association with mitral stenosis. J Path & Bact. 38:157 1946.
20. Lawson H M Disseminated ossification of the lungs in association with mitral stenosis. Brit Med. 38:157 1946.
21. Ellman P and Cohn A. Pulmonary hamangiosarcoma. Brit. M J 2:484 1951.
22. Curran R, C and Collins D H. Metaplastic sarcomas in fields of intra-uterine ossification in men. J Path. & Bact. 74:207 1957.
23. Collins D H and Curran R, C. Pathological ossification and osseous metastasis in man. Modern Trends in Pathology London, 1959 Butterworths Medical Publications.
24. Berman A J and Harrow O. Diffuse progressive mitral fibrosis of the lungs. Am. J Med. 7:425 1949.
25. Winkler H L and Barclay W R. Diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis. Ann. Int. Med. 45:1127 1955.
26. Lippman H I. Subcutaneous ossification in chronic rheumatoid. Presentation of 33 cases. A preliminary report. Angiology 8:178 1957.
27. Lippman H I and Cohn R. Subcutaneous ossification of the legs in chronic venous insufficiency. Radiology 112:9 1960.
9. Galloway R W Epstein E J and Coulshed S D S. Pulmonary ossific nodules in mitral valve disease. Brit. Heart J 23:297 1961.
10. Lendrum A C, Scott L D W and Park S D S. Pulmonary changes due to cardiac disease, with special reference to haemorrhoid ossification. J Med. 19:1219 1950.
11. Carmichael J H E, John D G, Jones G, P and Wren E J. Radiological signs in pulmonary hypertension. The significance of lines B and C. Brit. J Radiol. 17:493 1954.
12. Crocker R, C and Hearn J B. Intrapulmonary septal lymphatic lines (B lines of Harvey) the significance and their prognostic value. Thor before mitral valvotomy. J Fac. Radiol. London 1965, 1955.
13. Russell R E, and Graham A J. Basal heart costal lines on chest radiographs. Significance in heart disease. Lancet 1:604 1954.
14. Short D S. Radiology of the lung in left heart failure. Brit. Heart J 18:233 1956.
15. Dexter L, Wittenberger J L, Hayes F W, Goodale W T, Gorlin R, and Sawyer C G. Effects of exercise on the circulatory dynamics of normal individuals. J Appl. Physiol. 3:439 1957.
16. Lewis H A L, Housney H E, J. Hayes F W and Dexter L. The dynamics of both right and left ventricles at rest and during exercise in patients with heart failure. Circulation Res. 1:312 1953.
17. Selzer A, and McCaughey D J. Haemodynamic patterns in chronic cardiac failure. Am. J Med. 28:337 1960.

disrupted as in the case of burns or anaphy-

lactic shock, serotonin is released and is

then free to act on small blood vessels. The

nature of this action is on a chemical level

at least continuing since it seems to pro-

voke both arteriolar constriction and dilata-

tion. It may well be that concomitant re-

lease of epinephrine noradrenalin and

histamine is involved and these together

with change in autonomic function ob-

viously would tend to obscure the primary

effect of serotonin

With this meager background then we

can move on to the full blown clinical pic-

ture of metastatic carcinoma which is fairly

well typified by the patient whose case is

under discussion today. It should be men-

tioned at the onset that a carcinoma tumor

of the appendix and small bowel is not a

rare finding and perhaps one quarter of

these may metastasize. Only in about 1

per cent of the cases however does the

hypofunctioning carcinoid syndrome ap-

pear

The clinical manifestations may be con-

veniently divided into three categories. The

first is referable to changes in the skin in

cluding the facial telangiectasia, as noted

in this patient the episodes of flushing

and the plethoric appearance accompanied

by areas of patchy cyanosis. The second

category is that of the psychomotor con-

struction of smooth muscle, with ashy-

matous wheezes resulting when bronchioles

are affected by spasm resulting from pul-

monary artery constriction and perhaps

by perturbation from central arterioles con-

striction. The third category stems from

the peculiar extensive fibrosis which ap-

pears in areas exposed to high concentra-

tions of serotonin. This is quite striking in

those instances in which ovarian metastases

have occurred in some patients a frozen

pelvis" result. It is also a major factor in

the genesis of the thickened intusup and

pulmonic valves which have appeared in

of valvular lesions on the right side of the

heart has given rise to the hypothesis that

peripheral manifestations of hypofunc-

tioning metastatic tumors of the gut are

ordinarily prevented or greatly mitigated

by the liver's sizable capacity to inactivate

serotonin. A serious divergence from hepatic

metabolism, however is not subject to this

screening-out influence so that large

quantities of serotonin may be delivered

stimulating fibers of the intusup and

pulmonic valve leaflets. Since the pul-

monary parenchyma also is rich in mono-

amine oxidase activity it consequently

may serve to inactivate excessive quantities

of serotonin. Ovarian metastases may also

provide peripheral manifestations, since

in this case the liver is bypassed so that

the ovarian blood drains directly into the

right side of the heart.

Although the classic features of the

carcinoid syndrome are now well estab-

lished case reports of new variants in the

clinical picture have been appearing. These

could be grouped as follows: (1) Carcinoid

tumor—both clinically and chemically in

active the usual neoplasm of the appendix

falls into this category. (2) Carcinoid

tumor—chemically active but clinically

inactive. These are a few patients who have

elevated levels of blood serotonin and un-

derlying 5-hydroxy indole acetic acid but

manifest none of the clinical symptoms of

the carcinoid syndrome. (3) Carcinoid

tumor—chemically and clinically active

such as in the patient whose case is under

discussion. (4) Metastatic bronchial ade-

noma—in a few cases (9 at last count) there

were elevated levels of blood serotonin and

associated symptoms. These tumors are

not always argemino-phoid in patterned in one

patient the pathologic lesion apparently

was an oat-cell carcinoma of the lung

(5) Multiple endocrine tumors. In two

instances carcinoid tumors were found in

association with acromegaly and one woman

whether carcinoid should be added to

the symptom complex of multiple endo-

crine adenomatosis.

Treatment of the carcinoid syndrome can

be described only as unsatisfactory. A

variety of serotonin antagonists including

tryptan acid derivatives have not been

very helpful. Alpha methyl-dopa which

blocks the conversion of tryptophan to

5-hydroxy tryptophan did not affect bene-

fitally the dysrhythmias, flushing or the

excretion of 5-hydroxy indole acetic acid

instead it provided a black tongue and

inversion. Compazine may provide sympto-

matic relief in some mild treatment

is highly rational but essentially unsatisfac-

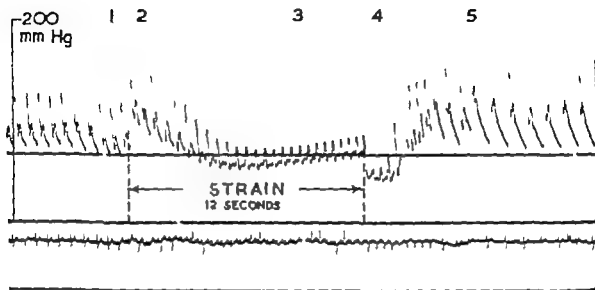


Fig. 1 The brachial arterial pressure recorded continuously before, during and after release of the Valsalva maneuver in a normal subject. The phases of the response are numbered 1 through 5. See text for discussion.

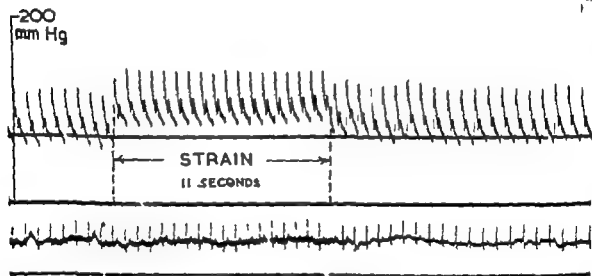


Fig. 2 The brachial arterial pressure recorded continuously before, during and after release of the Valsalva maneuver in a patient with a large uncomplicated atrial septal defect without heart failure. The response is of the square wave or "heart failure" type. See text for discussion.

3 consecutive beats with the highest systolic pressure during the period after release of the strain (referred to as the "systolic overshoot") and (4) the average heart rate of the 3 consecutive beats with the slowest heart rate in the period after release of the strain (referred to as the "overshoot bradycardia").

Results

Normal subjects Normal subjects regularly showed the previously described response. However, the quantitative response to a standard Valsalva maneuver has not been reported previously in adequate detail and we found it to be more variable than is generally thought. During



Fig. 1 Mesenteric lymph node. The typical histology of carcinoid tumor is seen.

ful. On the other hand surgical treatment seems barbaric in contrast but at this time appears to offer the best chance of relief to the patient. It consists of the excision of as much metastatic tissue as possible and thus, the removal of the source of excessive serotonin. Since in many patients the tumor including metastases, grows quite slowly this drastic form of treatment may have real merit.

DR. PAUL: The use of isonicotinic acid hydrate is based on a report that the drug reduces the synthesis of serotonin by carcinoid tumors with a resultant fall in blood and platelet levels of serotonin. In this patient diarrhea and flushing became less severe after use of the drug.

DR. EISENSTEIN: Dr. Hector Battifora performed the autopsy and there were no surprises. The anatomic changes were those which have become the classic picture of the carcinoid syndrome. The tumor itself was widespread in the abdominal cavity, with massive involvement of the liver, the serosa of the ileum, and the lymph nodes of the mesentery of the small intestine. The histology was that of a carcinoid tumor (Fig. 1). The cytoplasm of the tumor cells

stained with the argentaffin reaction and diazonium salts. This may be of pharmacologic importance since there seems to be some evidence that these staining reactions are correlated with pharmacologic activity of these cells.⁹ The cyst which the surgeon opened was a mass of necrotic tumor 15 cm. in diameter (Fig. 2). Fluid from an adjacent similar cyst contained 1.71 μ g per milliliter of serotonin and 100.1 μ g per milliliter of 5-hydroxy-indole-acetic acid. It was several hours between the time the patient died and the time the tissue was frozen so that the true amount of serotonin present during life was probably much higher. This patient may have died of acute serotonin poisoning when the cyst was ruptured during the operation.

Almost all the other anatomic findings of significance were part of a diffuse fibroblastic process which all the evidence indicates is a pharmacologic effect of the tumor. The best known of these lesions is in the heart. In this patient the heart weighed only 250 grams but it showed widespread endocardial sclerosis. The endocardium of the right atrium was studded with numerous indurated white plaques which became confluent near the atrial appendage, and here the organ was so indurated that it maintained its shape after sectioning. The tricuspid valve was stenotic and insufficient, with an orifice large enough to admit only two fingers. The right ventricle was dilated. The pulmonary valve cusps



Fig. 2. Liver: There are many necrotic, cystic masses of tumor replacing liver parenchyma.



Fig. 3 Pulmonary. The left is transformed into thick leathery diaphragm with an orifice 0.7 cm. in diameter.

were thick and fused so that the valve formed a thick relatively immobile diaphragm with a central orifice only 0.7 cm. in diameter (Fig. 3). The mitral valve was also affected with thick rolled edges and short sometimes fused chordae tendineae. It did not appear to be stenotic. Apparently then the circulating factors responsible for the fibrosis were in high enough concentration so that they were not completely degraded in the lung and were able to affect the left side of the heart. The other two locations at which fibrous tissue proliferation was found were in the intima of the vena cava near the orifice of the hepatic vein and in the peritoneal cavity, particularly the pelvis where the parietal peritoneum was as thick as 3 mm and had a cardboard-like consistency (Fig. 4).

Histologically these areas of proliferative fibrosis were composed of large masses of collagen often laminated with scattered interspersed fibroblasts. Collagen was virtually the only extracellular material that was present. The lesions were basically similar whether they were endocardial, vena caval or peritoneal. Scattered foci of lymphocytes were found in the interstitial tissue of the left ventricle (Fig. 5). This is of interest since myocarditis has been described in patients with pheochromocytoma—a tumor which secretes a quite different but also profoundly vasoactive hormone.

DR. BATTIFORA: Is it safe to assume that serotonin is the chemical agent which stimulates the proliferation of fibrous tissue in this syndrome?

DR. EISENSTEIN: There have been numerous attempts to reproduce the valvular lesions by administration of serotonin.⁴ To my knowledge, none has been successful. It has been noticed however that there is a severe dermal fibrosis when this compound is injected subcutaneously.

DR. HASS: There is another rather intriguing chemical relationship here. The auxins which are plant growth hormones, include indole 3-acetic acid. Indoles appear to be co-carcinogens in some chemically induced tumors in rats, and the fibrotic lesion in

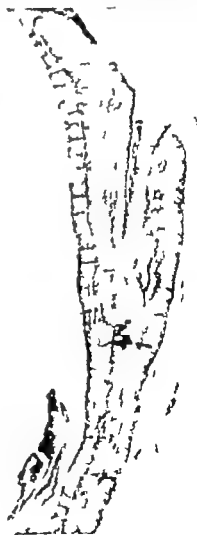


Fig. 4 Adrenal gland. The capsule is thickened by mass of dense collagenous connective tissue.

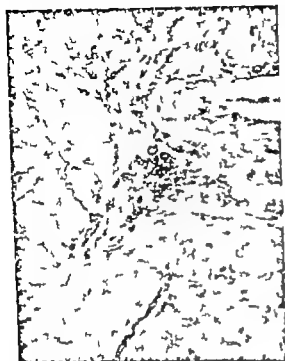


Fig. 5 Left testis. There is a collection of lymphocytes in the perivascular stroma.

the carcinoid syndrome is basically a proliferative cellular response. Serotonin is not the only compound circulating in excess concentration in this disease. As is clear in this patient the concentration of other indolic compounds in the blood such as 5-hydroxy indole-acetic acid is much higher than that of serotonin. It is barely possible that the experimentalists have been neglecting the wrong thing

DR. AYER: Is the physiologic function of serotonin known?

DR. EISENSTEIN: I do not believe so although its pharmacologic effects are profound. It has been thought to play a role in such varied things as hemostasis, antidiuresis, constriction of smooth muscle, allergic reactions, and the transmission of nerve impulses. For a while a few years ago it almost replaced the pineal gland as the seat of the soul. In rats, at least, it is interesting that tolerance develops to the drug. In some experiments I did some time ago the dosage required to induce flushing increased rapidly after a few days of injections. To put a word in for a wise pathologist, Masson many years ago suggested on morphologic grounds that argentaffin cells were neuroendocrine in nature.

REFERENCES

1. Pastan, I. and Field, J. B. In vitro stimulation of glucose oxidation in thyroid by serotonin, *Endocrinology* 70:656, 1962.
2. Ludwig, G. D. Inhibition of serotonin production by benicotinic acid hydrazide, with control of symptoms in the malignant carcinoid syndrome. Program, 52nd Annual Meeting, American Society of Clinical Investigation, May 2, 1960 p. 64.
3. Little, R. D. and Gleason, G. G. Histochemical reactions in carcinoid tumors of the human gastrointestinal tract, *Am. J. Path.* 36:623, 1960.
4. Kline, L. K. Myocardial alterations associated with pheochromocytomas, *Am. J. Path.* 33:639, 1961.
5. MacDonald, R. A., Robbins, S. L., and Mallory, G. K. Morphologic effects of serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine). *A.M.A. Arch. Path.* 65:369, 1954.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Assessment of functional recovery of men surviving first myocardial infarction

George E. Dimond M.D.*
Detroit Mich

The outlook after recovery from myocardial infarction was little known and was viewed pessimistically some 30 years ago. Prolonged convalescence and postponement of return to ordinary life as long as possible were recommended in 1918. Rehabilitation and return to work were not mentioned at a symposium on coronary artery disease in 1930. In 1934 a meeting of the Royal Society of Medicine concluded that there was insufficient evidence for any assessment of long term prognosis. During this period observant physicians were describing patients who lived and worked many years after an infarction. Some adventurous patients ignored restrictions and resumed vigorous lives.

McMichael and Larry¹ in 1960 reviewed the more important follow up studies of those recovering from a single infarction and found 5-year survival rates about 65 per cent. They concluded that chances of survival after acute infarction can be assessed by consideration of age, sex, economic status, severity of the attack and degree of recovery, and complicating diabetes and hypertension. Authors agree that patients returning to full activity have 5-year survival rates around 80 per cent.

In 1940 the New York Central Railroad Medical Department adopted a policy of returning operating personnel to full time work after myocardial infarction if

examination by an internist indicated a good functional recovery. This report is concerned with the fate of 348 men who applied for return to service after initial infarction and some clinical observations influencing the prognosis.

Materials and methods

Of 348 men who applied for return to service 292 resumed full time work and 56 were recommended for retirement. Those selected for this study had characteristic electrocardiograms and a definite clinical history and date of onset of infarction. Engineers were routinely and permanently restricted to yard assignments. Since restrictions which had usually been accepted initially were sometimes disputed subsequently, it was the responsibility of the medical director to obtain electrocardiograms taken during the acute attack if the railroad company's electrocardiograms were inconclusive.

All men had pre-employment and routine periodic examinations preceding the first infarction. Those returning to work after infarction were re-examined as recommended by the internist. This was usually at intervals of 3 to 6 months during the first years and at intervals of 6 to 12 months in those who survived many years without symptoms or further disability. The initial infarcts occurred between July 1 1940 and July 1 1957 and all men were followed until July 1 1962.

During the rehabilitation period after the acute infarction these men were expected to proceed through a program of progressive exercise under the guidance of their personal physicians. It was required that this program bring them to a level of activity roughly equivalent to that of their ordinary duties without disabling symptoms. Those lacking such rehabilitation were held off work additional weeks in order to increase their exercise tolerance. The time from the date of the initial infarct to resumption of work is shown in Table I. Those off work over a year usually had taken disability retirement but applied for return to service as incapacitating symptoms gradually subsided. With the exception of engineers most employees returned to their usual work.

A modified double Master test has been employed in the medical director's office to estimate the adequacy of the coronary circulation. The test is seldom used at the first return-to-service examination since most men have not attempted a spurt of maximum exercise during the rehabilitation period. It is avoided if preinfarction angina is suspected. The test is used in men actively employed who describe mild angina that is not considered to be incapacitating or who develop non-specific S-T segment or T wave changes suggestive of myocardial ischemia without symptoms. Those with ischemic responses are usually continued at work after consideration of their symptoms and duties. They are followed closely and some are restricted to easier assignments. A few with ischemic responses of 2 mm or more have been temporarily removed from service and referred to their attending physicians.

Some men have been examined periodically

with routine chest x-ray films and often fluoroscopy. In many these studies were made only if clinically indicated. Men who retired after 65 years of age were classified as retiring because of age regardless of health. Obese and diabetic men in this series were too few to be of consequence. Only one man has been treated with long term anticoagulation after the first infarction and 4 have been similarly treated after second infarctions.

The causes of death and incidence of recurrent infarctions were determined by re-examinations reports from attending physicians, death certificates and records of the United States Railroad Retirement Board. For those who died suddenly the diagnosis of myocardial infarction on the death certificate was accepted and these men are included in the group described as having recurrent clinical infarctions.

Results

On July 1, 1962, 162 men of the 292 who resumed work were living and 84 were still actively employed. Sixty-six retired in the usual manner between ages 65 and 70. Seventy-four retired for disability before 65. The causes of death and disability are given in Tables II and III. Further manifestations of coronary heart disease predominate as causes of death or disability in men who made a good recovery from the initial infarction.

The 97 fatal recurrent clinical infarctions were second attacks in 77, third attacks in 19, and a fourth attack in 1. The time interval between onset of symptoms and death in the final attack is known in 35. Fourteen died within 1 hour and another 15 died within 24 hours. Attending physicians may be more likely to report this interval in dramatically sudden deaths, but it can be concluded that many men who die of recurrent clinical infarction do so suddenly or relatively suddenly. Fifty-six of these fatalities occurred in men actively employed. All happened on off-duty hours or during sick leave although 3 men died suddenly shortly after completing a trip. These findings indicate that work for which men have been conditioned and to which they have become accustomed is not a factor in death from coronary heart disease.

Table I Time from initial infarction to resumption of work

Time	Number
Under 3 mo.	36
3 to 6 mo.	180
6 to 12 mo.	58
Over 1 yr.	18

Table II Causes of 130 deaths after return to work

Cause	% number
Recurrent clinical myocardial infarction	97 (75%)
Congestive heart failure	14
Malignancy	7
Cerebral vascular accident	2
Miscellaneous	3
Unknown	7

Table III Causes of 74 disability retirements after return to work

Cause	% number
Angina pectoris	33
Recurrent infarction	13
Congestive heart failure	10
Miscellaneous	10
Cerebral vascular accident	5
Malignancy	3

Five years after the first infarction in the 292 men who returned to work, 52 (18 per cent) were dead 74 (25 per cent) had a second clinical infarction and 30 (10 per cent) were living but retired for disability. Thirty nine of the second clinical infarcts (53 per cent) were fatal.

One hundred and forty-six men who returned to work were followed 10 years or more. Ten years after the initial infarct 85 (58 per cent) were living 65 (45 per cent) had a second clinical infarct and 15 (10 per cent) were living but medically retired. Of the 65 second infarcts, 35 occurred in the first 5 years after initial infarction with a mortality rate of 46 per cent and 30 additional second infarcts occurred in the second 5 years, with a mortality rate of 77 per cent.

Fifty-six men who applied for return to service after the first myocardial infarction were recommended for retirement. The reasons for this recommendation and the 5-year survival rates in relation to these reasons are listed in Table IV. Thirteen of these men who were thought to be able to return to restricted work elected to apply for retirement benefits. Fifty

five per cent of those who retired after the initial infarct lived 5 years or more. Cardiomegaly after the first infarction was the only reason for medical retirement associated with a significantly low 5-year survival rate.

Angina pectoris. Only 18 men who returned to work had angina for 3 months or more preceding their first infarction. This emphasizes that the onset of angina in men should arouse suspicion of acute or impending infarction. One third of these 18 men had relief of angina after the first infarction and in the remainder it persisted.

Angina is the most common cardiac symptom after good recovery from the first infarction. Dyspnea is infrequent and rarely impressive. Seventy-one men who applied for return to service described persistent classic angina after recovery from their initial infarct. In 20 of these without measurable cardiomegaly the angina was considered to be so severe and frequent that it would be precipitated often by their ordinary duties and these men were recommended for disability retirement. In 51 men who returned to work the angina was mild infrequent and predictable to the extent that it could be avoided usually by minimal restriction of ordinary activities. Over half of these 51 men had their rehabilitation after the first infarction prolonged by more severe angina but the chest pains had largely subsided when they were examined for return to work.

McMichael and Parry⁸ found differences of opinion in regard to the prognostic significance of postinfarction angina. Angina

Table IV Five-year survival in relation to reason for medical retirement after first myocardial infarction

Reason for retirement	% number	Lived 5 years or more
Angina without cardiomegaly	20	10 (50%)
Personal holce	13	10 (77%)
Associated disease	12	8 (66%)
Cardiomegaly	9	1 (11%)
Hypertension without cardiomegaly	2	2 (100%)

Table V Five year prognosis in relation to postinfarction angina

Type of angina	Number	Lived 5 years	Had second clinical infarct within 5 years	Mortality rate of second infarct
Disabling without cardiomegaly	20	10 (50%)	—	—
Mild angina	51	39 (76%)	16 (31%)	10 (62%)
Denied angina	241	201 (83%)	38 (24%)	29 (50%)

Table VI Five year prognosis in relation to age at first infarction

Age at onset (yr)	Number	Lived 5 years or more	Had second clinical infarct within 5 years	Mortality rate of second infarct
30-39	11	11 (100%)	3 (27%)	—
40-49	68	56 (82%)	18 (26%)	10 (55%)
50-59	143	124 (86%)	38 (26%)	19 (50%)
60-69	68	69 (72%)	15 (22%)	10 (66%)

Table VII Ten year prognosis in relation to age at first infarction

Age at onset (yr)	Number	Lived 10 years or more	Had second clinical infarct within 10 years	Mortality rate of second infarct
30-39	36	26 (72%)	14 (44%)	6 (43%)
50-59	74	43 (58%)	31 (46%)	18 (53%)
60-69	36	16 (44%)	17 (47%)	15 (83%)

has a variable course but in these men with a strong desire to work men with angina which was considered to be disabling for full time work had a significantly increased 5 year mortality rate in comparison to those who returned to work free of chest pains. Mild angina did not have significant prognostic implications (Table V).

Cardiac enlargement Measurable cardiac enlargement (transverse diameters of the heart more than half the inside transverse diameter of the chest) was detected in 16 of the 348 men who applied for return to work. Nine usually with mild angina or exertional dyspnea were recommended for medical retirement and only 1 lived 5 years. Seven who denied symptoms returned to work and 4 lived 5 years.

In 11 men cardiomegaly was attributed to a history of congestive heart failure

which complicated the acute infarction or the rehabilitation period. One of these 8 had a ventricular aneurysm. In the other 8 men the enlargement was attributed to fixed diastolic hypertension which preceded the first infarction. The 5 men who survived 5 years all had enlarged hearts on the basis of hypertension. The most adverse single prognostic sign in this study is measurable cardiac enlargement attributable to congestive heart failure which complicates the initial infarction.

Age McMichael and Parry⁴ indicated that prognosis worsens with increasing age. Honey and Truelove found that those over 60 years old who made a good recovery from an infarction had about the same outlook as the general population over 60. In those under 60 death rates exceeded normal expectations about three times within 5 years usually due to re-

Table VIII Free year prognosis in relation to electrocardiographic residuals 1 year after acute infarction

Residual	Number	Lived 5 years or more	Had second clinical infarct within 5 years	Mortality rate of second infarct
Returned to normal	28	24 (86%)	4 (14%)	3 (75%)
Remained abnormal	243	201 (83%)	64 (26%)	31 (48%)
Fixed acute pattern	21	15 (71%)	6 (30%)	5 (83%)

Table IX Ten year prognosis in relation to electrocardiographic residuals 1 year after acute infarction

Residual	Number	Lived 10 years or more	Had second clinical infarct within 10 years	Mortality rate of second infarct
Returned to normal	15	12 (80%)	2 (13%)	1 (50%)
Remained abnormal	123	71 (58%)	58 (47%)	34 (59%)
Fixed acute pattern	8	2 (25%)	5 (62%)	4 (80%)

Table X Five year prognosis in relation to hypertension

Factor	Number	Lived 5 years or more	Had second clinical infarct within 5 years	Mortality rate of second infarct
Fixed diastolic hypertension	26	16 (61%)	10 (39%)	8 (80%)
Hypertension or labile type	266	224 (84%)	64 (24%)	31 (48%)

current infarction. The 5 and 10-year prognosis in relation to age in this study is indicated in Tables VI and VII. The differences are not of statistical significance except that in men over 60 the second infarcts which occur in the fifth to tenth year after the first infarction are more likely to be fatal.

Electrocardiographic residuals. McMichael and Lurry⁴ found that most authors did not consider the electrocardiogram to be helpful in estimating prognosis. They suggested that a normal record is a good sign. Of the 297 men who returned to work, 28 had electrocardiograms which returned to normal within 1 year after the acute attack. Nineteen of these originally had shown electrocardiographically small posterior infarctions. Two hundred and forty-three tracings remained abnormal and 5 of these showed bundle branch block. Twenty-one records per-

sistently exhibited a fixed pattern of acute infarction and Myers and associates⁵ found that such a pattern indicates extensive destruction and fibrous replacement of the ventricular wall sometimes leading to ventricular aneurysm.

The 5 and 10-year prognosis in relation to electrocardiographic residuals is shown in Tables VIII and IX. Clinically mild infarctions with minor electrocardiographic changes, frequently posterior in location, are too often the forerunner of fatal recurrent infarctions. Those men with initial small posterior infarcts who escape a second infarction have the best 10-year prognosis. A fixed pattern of recent infarction indicates scant chance of surviving a second clinical infarction.

Hypertension. McMichael and Lurry⁴ concluded that hypertension particularly when complicated by cardiac enlargement or severe retinal changes shortened the

survival prospects. In this series, 26 men who returned to work had fixed diastolic pressures above 90 mm Hg before or after the first infarct. All those who developed a fixed hypertension after their infarction had a labile type preceding the infarct. Six men had been closely observed for hypertension and had measurable cardiac enlargement before their first infarction. Table V indicates that fixed diastolic hypertension particularly when of sufficient severity and duration to cause measurable cardiac enlargement significantly impairs the 5-year outlook.

Electrocardiographic exercise test Fifty-three men were examined with an exercise test before July 1 1957. The differences in Table VI are not of statistical significance. The test is sometimes of value in detecting transient coronary artery insufficiency but has no value in predicting recurrent infarction in a group with known old infarction.

Ventricular aneurysm Two ventricular aneurysms were detected in those who applied for return to service. One man with generalized cardiac enlargement and a history suggestive of recurrent congestive failure was recommended for retirement and died of chronic failure 4½ years after his acute infarct. The other man 42 years old without generalized cardiac enlargement or symptoms returned to work. He was intermittently disabled by angina and recurrent failure and died suddenly 5½ years after his initial attack. One man still working has had paradoxical pulsations in the anterior ventricle for 9 years without developing an aneurysmal sac or generalized enlargement.

Three aneurysms were found on re-examinations in men returned to work. One was discovered after compensation

from an episode of congestive failure a year after acute infarction. This man remained compensated but had progressive cardiac enlargement and died suddenly 5½ years after his acute infarction. An apical aneurysm with a rim of calcium in its wall was detected 8 years after the acute infarction in a man who developed chronic failure; he died suddenly 1½ years after retirement. An asymptomatic aneurysm was found in a man 2 years after he had returned to service; he died suddenly 2 years after this finding and death was reported to be due to acute infarction complicated by a saddle embolus.

All men with aneurysms had an electrocardiogram of fixed pattern of acute infarction in the anterior leads. No posterior wall aneurysm was recognized in this series. Development of an aneurysm after the first infarction has an adverse effect on the prognosis. Aneurysms must be searched for particularly when the electrocardiogram persists in resembling recent infarction. Men with aneurysm complicating the acute infarction may make a good functional recovery but if they are returned to work, job placement must be carefully considered and re-examinations must be frequent.

Discussion

Keys¹ estimated that among middle-aged men in this country the annual incidence of new coronary heart disease is about 1 per cent. In this study approximately 5 per cent of the men who returned to work were subject to second clinical infarction annually during the first 5 years after the initial infarction and about half of these second infarcts were fatal. Practically all of these second attacks occurred unexpectedly. This unpredictable nature of the disease and the increased susceptibility to infarction justify restriction to work where sudden death or disability will not be hazardous to others.

Most men who make a good recovery after a single infarction will have eventually further evidences of coronary heart disease but the majority have many years of symptom free, productive life between the first and final manifestations of the disease. In some the final attack comes after age 70. Men with a strong desire to

Table VI. Response to exercise and incidence of recurrent infarction and death 5 years after test

Response to exercise	N. men	Had second old infarct	Dead
Ischemic	22	9 (41%)	8 (36%)
Negative	31	13 (42%)	8 (26%)

work should have that privilege, and management and labor should join in creating job opportunities for men who make a good recovery from myocardial infarction. With such conditions, men with adverse findings of hypertension, mild postinfarction angina, severe electrocardiographic residuals, or ischemic responses to exercise can return safely to appropriate work and be followed closely. Exploitation of the natural history of the disease by management, labor or litigants makes this optimistic view impossible.

Measurable cardiac enlargement attributable to congestive heart failure which complicates the acute infarction or hypertension, severe persistent angina, and ventricular aneurysm are strong indications for retirement despite the patient's determination to return to full time vigorous work.

Summary

The subsequent histories of 348 men who applied for return to full-time railway operating service after their first myocardial infarctions have been described. Two hundred and ninety-two returned to work and 5 years after initial infarction 87 per cent were living, 25 per cent had sustained a second clinical infarction and 10 per cent were living but medically disabled. One hundred and forty-six men who returned to work were followed 10 years or more. Ten years after initial infarction 58 per cent were living, 45 per cent had had a second infarction and 10 per cent although living were medically disabled. Recurrent myocardial infarction was the major cause of death and disability was largely due to angina or recurrent infarction. Of 56 men recommended for disability retirement after the first infarction 55 per cent lived over 5 years.

Measurable cardiac enlargement attributable to congestive heart failure which complicated the first infarction was the most adverse single prognostic sign in this series. Hypertension particularly when accompanied by cardiomegaly, severe and

persistent angina, and a fixed electrocardiographic pattern of acute infarction sometimes associated with a ventricular aneurysm significantly shortened the prospects for long survival. Age was of little importance in this study, although men who were near 70 years old did not survive a second infarction as often as did younger men. The electrocardiographic exercise test sometimes helpful in detecting transient coronary artery insufficiency was not a prognostic guide in this group. Men whose electrocardiograms returned to normal although not free of recurrent infarctions had the best long term outlook.

The author wishes to thank the Department of Employee Benefits, New York Central Railroad and the United States Railroad Retirement Board for their excellent cooperation in making this study possible. Appreciation is extended to Richard Boynton, personnel staff General Motors, Detroit, Michigan, for the statistical analysis of the data.

REFERENCES

1. Parkinson, J. and Bedford, D. E.: Cardiac infarction and coronary thrombosis. *Lancet* 214:1928.
2. Symposium on problems of coronary artery disease. *J.A.M.A.* 91:1945-1950.
3. Hay, J. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med.* 28:129 1934. Cited by Honey, G. E., and Truelove, S. C.: Prognostic factors in myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:1209 1957.
4. Cooksey, W. B.: Coronary thrombosis, follow up studies with especial reference to prognosis. *J.A.M.A.* 104:2063 1935.
5. Lewis, W. H. Jr.: Coronary occlusion: a report of unusual activities after recovery. *J.A.M.A.* 111:184 1940.
6. McMichael, J. and Parry, E. H. O.: Prognosis and anticoagulant prophylaxis after coronary occlusion. *Lancet* 2:991 1960.
7. Dimond, G. E.: Prognosis of men returning to work after first myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 23:881 1961.
8. Dimond, G. E.: The exercise test and prognosis of coronary heart disease. *Circulation* 21:736, 1961.
9. Honey, G. E., and Truelove, S. C.: Prognostic factors in myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:1207 1957.
10. Myers, G. B., Klein, H. A., and Hirsitz, T.: Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in large, anterolateral infarcts. *Am. Heart J.* 36:234, 1918.
11. Keys, A.: The risk of coronary heart disease. *Circulation* 23:805 1961.

the strain the pulse pressure narrowed by an average of 52 per cent (range 10 to 78 per cent) and this was accompanied by an average tachycardia 42 per cent above the resting heart rate. The systolic overshoot reached an average of 29 per cent above the resting systolic level (range 5 to 56 per cent) and was accompanied by an average bradycardia 27 per cent below the resting heart rate (range, 11 to 45 per cent). Every subject showed a change of at least 15 per cent in either pulse pressure during the strain or systolic pressure during the overshoot.

In the 30 normal subjects studied without arterial puncture, the heart rate responses were similar although on the whole were less marked. There was an average tachycardia during the strain of 35 per cent, but this varied widely from 2 to 75 per cent. The average overshoot bradycardia was 19 per cent (range 0 to 50 per cent). Every normal subject showed at least a 10 per cent change in heart rate during either the strain or the overshoot period.

Atrial septal defect Patients with atrial septal defect were as a group markedly abnormal in all four aspects of the Valsalva response. The average tachycardia during the strain was 12 per cent, less than one third of the normal average; the average overshoot bradycardia was only 2.4 per cent or one tenth of the normal average. Pulse pressure narrowed during the strain by an average of 16 per cent, or about one third of the average normal; the average systolic overshoot was less than one third of normal at 9 per cent. However the pattern was typically square wave showing less than 5 per cent change in pulse pressure or heart rate, in only 5 of 32 cases most were intermediate abnormal patterns, and the range of the individual measurements showed great overlap with the normal range. The most consistently abnormal measurement was the overshoot bradycardia which was absent in 19 of 36 cases and was less than 6 per cent in 24 of 36 whereas only 2 of 50 normal subjects showed less than 6 per cent overshoot bradycardia. There was a tendency to more abnormal responses in those with larger left to-right shunts (Figs. 3 and 4).

The best separation of patients with

atrial septal defect from normal subjects by the Valsalva response was obtained by use of the following criteria of normal: (1) The strain tachycardia and overshoot bradycardia are both measurably present and one or the other is at least 10 per cent above or below the resting heart rate. (2) Narrowing of the pulse pressure during the strain and a systolic overshoot after release are both present and one or the

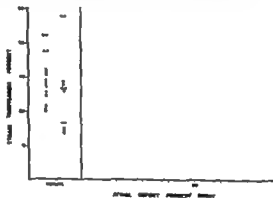


Fig. 3 The degree of tachycardia during the strain of the Valsalva maneuver expressed as the per cent increase over the resting heart rate, in 33 patients with atrial septal defect, plotted against the size of the left-to-right shunt, in per cent of pulmonary blood flow. On the left, The same measurements in 50 normal subjects studied with arterial puncture (open circles) or without arterial puncture (solid circles).

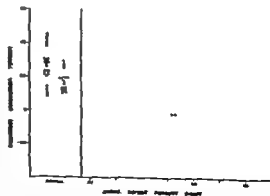


Fig. 4 The degree of bradycardia during the overshoot after release of the strain in the Valsalva maneuver in 33 patients with atrial septal defect, expressed as the per cent decrease from the resting heart rate, plotted against the size of the left-to-right shunt, in per cent of pulmonary blood flow. On the left, The same measurements in 50 normal subjects, studied with arterial puncture (open circles) or without arterial puncture (solid circles).

The neurotoxic effects of digitals

Alan F. Lyon, M.D.
Arthur C. DeGraff, M.D.
New York, N. Y.

From the time that Withering introduced digitalis to the medical profession, the close relation between its neurotoxic and its cardiac effects has been apparent. It has been noted that the various effects of the digitalis glycosides on the central nervous system may occur before, simultaneous with or after other signs of cardiac toxicity.

A wide variety of effects on the central nervous system have been described. These include blurred vision, yellow or green or blackening upon amblyopia, and scotomata. Less well localized symptoms, such as drowsiness, restlessness, weakness, and headache may also occur. More extreme effects on the central nervous system, such as hallucinations, seizures, delirium, and even coma, are seen only occasionally. Several authors have reported peripheral and trigeminal neuritis and parathesias. All these are readily reversible by withdrawal of digitalis. Neurotoxicity is common in one series of toxic patients, 41 per cent had neurotoxicity with or without other signs. Moreover, it has been found that much of the anorexia, nausea, and vomiting produced by digitalis is central rather than local in origin. If these symptoms are included in the estimation of the frequency of the effect on the central nervous system then neurotoxicity is by far the most common manifestation of digitalis overdosage.

Despite a mass of clinical experience and descriptive data, detailed pharmacologic and physiologic information concerning the relationship of these effects on the central nervous system to the cardiac effects of digitalis is incomplete, and there is considerable confusion about the clinical implications of neurotoxicity. Most physicians consider that signs of toxicity to digitalis in any organ system are a contraindication to continued administration of the drug. Coethelides,¹ in occasionally suggested that toxic signs be ignored or suppressed in order to give more digitalis to a patient in whom a greater therapeutic effect is urgently desired.

Two pharmacologic questions are implicated in this confusion. First, is there likely to be a significant distinction between neurotoxic and cardiotoxic effects? Second, is additional therapeutic effect likely to be observed after the onset of neurotoxic symptoms?

Distribution of digitals Some knowledge of the distribution of digitals is essential to a discussion of the first question. Studies with C¹⁴-labeled digitoxin, with intradigoxin and with albumin that digitals is widely distributed throughout the body and that the heart neither receives a disproportionate amount nor retains it an exceptionally long time.

The liver binds the largest amount and very considerable amounts are found in the gastrointestinal tract and the kidney. Quantitative differences among the various methods of study are considerable but one author reported that the heart bound only 1 per cent of an administered dose. Species differences have been noted. Dig. talis and its metabolites persist in the heart but little or no fixation is found in the rat heart.

In view of this wide distribution and appreciable difference it is not surprising that evidence of dissociation between neurotoxic and cardiotoxic effects has been found in the laboratory. Thus the presence of a sugar component without a sugar component reduces neurotoxicity but does not affect cardiotoxicity. Injudicious conclusions in rats at doses at which digitalis would be ineffective would be unjustified. The cardiotoxicity of digitalis in the rat is not derived from digitalin that is the central nervous system is not affected by digitalis but can manifest neurotoxicity. Despite the differences, however, both laboratory and clinical evidence suggests that in man and with the glycosides ordinarily used distributed and absorbed rapidly are such that cardiotoxic and neurotoxic effects will occur at very similar doses of digitalis. Confirming this a recent study showed that nearly identical digitalis intoxications in the same patients with the same glycoside might produce cardiac arrest on the one hand and central nervous system signs on the other. The very recent work of Bergoff and his associates (1954) on the effect of digitalis on the heart in man then shows that the effect of digitalis on the heart is not a direct effect of digitalis on the heart but is a result of the effect of digitalis on the heart.

effects on the central nervous system takes a high risk of producing toxic arrhythmias. Further therapeutic effect? No definite answer can be given to this without an intimate and certain knowledge of the mechanism or mechanisms of the action of digitalis. This is not available but a great deal of information has been accumulated in recent years which will permit the formulation of reasonable working hypotheses.

It now seems likely that there are at least two effects of digitalis which interfere with the return of potassium to the cell and an intracellular effect in cardiac muscle that in some fairly direct way increases the contractility of the myocardium. It appears that all effects of digitalis on the central nervous system are due to the intracellular effect and are associated with intracellular depletion of potassium. The cardiotoxicity of digitalis is associated with intracellular depletion of potassium. The usual digitalis preparations occur at lower doses at which no depletion of potassium can be measured even by sensitive isotopic techniques.

In most situations, when neurotoxicity occurs, it can be assumed that a full therapeutic effect has already been achieved. When there is marked intracellular depletion of potassium however such as in severe chronic congestive heart failure or after chronic use of diuretics, then it is possible for neurotoxic symptoms to occur early because of sensitization of the cell membrane to loss of potassium. In this situation the administration of large amounts of oral potassium salts in the use of drugs to make the neurotoxic symptoms may make it possible to achieve a greater therapeutic effect of digitalis.

stration of a lack of statistically significant separation between two groups with respect to a phenomenon may be attributable merely to inadequacy of methods rather than to the absence of such relationship and that positive observations should be accepted at face value unless failure to confirm rests on exact repetition of the experiments.

This is a plea therefore to accentuate the possible but not to eliminate the negative.¹⁰ Multiple

failure of confirmation is important, even if the techniques are but, generally positive confirmation even with varying methods should carry more weight.

Hilton Mendelsohn, M.D.
The Mount Sinai Hospital
100th St. and Fifth Ave.
New York 29, N.Y.

Gastric hemodynamics

Within the past several years there has been a renewal of interest in the circulation of the stomach and the relationship of hemodynamics to gastric secretory function. Earlier studies suggested possible dependency of gastric secretion upon blood flow.

The relationship of pressure and flow in the gastric vascular bed has been investigated, and there does not appear to be any evidence of autoregulation. Increase in the rate of blood flow to the perfused canine stomach or increase in the pressure gradient across the circulation of the stomach was followed by a decline in gastric vascular resistance.

The response of the gastric vascular bed to a series of pharmacologic agents or procedures which has an effect on the rate of glandular secretion in the stomach suggests that blood flow may be determinant of gastric secretion within physiologic limits. Peters and Womack¹ demonstrated that histamine increases the arteriovenous oxygen difference across the canine stomach. They also showed that the size of glass beads which could pass through the circulation of the stomach was decreased by histamine. From this information they inferred that histamine closed large-bore submucosal arteriovenous shunts and redistributed blood to the smaller vessels of the area by metabolizing mucosa. Menguy² injected large amounts of histamine and induced systemic hypotension and fall in total blood flow to the stomach. Blood flow through the actively secreting fundic area of the stomach increased, however, at the expense of nonsecreting regions of the stomach. Delaney, Weiner and Gelin³ found that histamine increased the diameter of gastric mucosal arterioles and also increased the amount of H^+ or microspheres which could be sequestered in the gastric mucosal circulation. While reducing the amounts of these substances collected in the nonsecreting muscular layers of the stomach.

Wangenstein and his associates^{4,5} have found increases in total blood flow to the stomach in response to several gastric secretory stimulants, including histamine, serotonin, reserpine, and sympathetomy. Conversely inhibitors of gastric blood flow including epinephrine, levarterenol, vasopressin, and vagotomy are associated with

diminished gastric secretion. Jacobson^{6,7} has demonstrated decrease in gastric vascular resistance in the constant flow perfused stomach in response to the gastric secretory stimulants histamine, bradykinin, gastrin and acetylcholine. These studies and others^{8,9} imply relation between gastric blood flow and secretion.

In addition, mechanical increase in blood flow to the stimulated or unstimulated stomach is associated with an increase in the volume of gastric secretion.^{10,11}

These studies have not been able to exclude the possibility that physiologic or pharmacologic stimuli to gastric secretion may act directly upon oxyntic cells, and that increased blood flow may be either a local supporting response to the enhanced metabolic activity of hypersecretion or *per se* an another unrelated action of many gastric secretory stimulants. Resolution of this dilemma has been hampered by the lack of adequate methods for a continuous measurement of gastric mucosal microcirculatory hemodynamics. Perhaps the recently described thermocouple technique of Denlinger and Wachsmann¹² may provide a better approach to this problem.

The clinical implications of relationship between blood flow and secretion in the stomach are intriguing. Womack and his associates¹³ reported successful treatment of 2 patients with massive hypersecretion by means of ligation of part of the arterial inflow to the stomach. Older experiments, however, failed to demonstrate any protective effect of surgical reduction in blood flow upon the production of experimental peptic ulcers.¹⁴

Eugene D. Jacobson, M.D.
Department of Applied Immunology
Walter Reed Army Institute of Research
Walter Reed Army Medical Center
Washington 25, D.C.

REFERENCES

1. Cutting, W. C., Dodds, E. C., Noble, R. L., and Williams, P. C. The effect of alterations in blood flow on gastric secretion, *Proc. Roy. Soc., B* 123:39 1937.

restriction of the coronary blood flow under normal conditions. The most plausible explanation appears to be that the beating ventricles which develop high intramyocardial pressure during systole^{1,2} compress the intramural vessels and curtail the flow. In support of this view are the observations of Sabiston and Gregg,¹⁴ who noted that aortic flow reduced by vagal stimulation produced 50 per cent increase in the flow of blood through the perfused coronary arteries, despite the fact that myocardial oxygen demand is greatly diminished and the vagus presumably has a direct constrictor action on the coronaries. It was concluded that the net effect of repeated contractions was to impede the overall coronary flow. In other words, the impediment to coronary flow during systole apparently is not compensated for during the period of diastole.

Further support for the explanation given above comes from the observation that skeletal muscle during repeated tetanic contractions (as in muscular exercise) increases its extraction of oxygen from the perfusing blood, causing its venous oxygen to approach or equal the oxygen content of the coronary venous blood (7 to 8 volumes per cent).¹⁵ Here too the increase in flow through active muscles does not parallel the increase in oxygen demand, presumably on account of the impediment to flow by the contracting muscle fibers.

If the foregoing thesis is accepted, one should explain the fact that in the denervated heart-lung preparation, which is pumping blood against normal levels of aortic pressure, the coronary venous oxygen content is relatively high (8 to 10 volumes per cent). The possible reasons for this are: (1) The metabolic rate (hence, the oxygen demand) of the isolated perfused working heart is lower than that of the innervated heart beating *in situ*. The reasons for this difference are not yet clearly defined. (2) Denervation of the heart may dilate the coronary vessels by removing net toxic vasoconstrictor influence. (3) Biochemical abnormalities in the perfusing blood may have direct dilator action on the coronaries. (4) In the present state of our knowledge it is impossible to assess the relative influence of each of these factors.

The concept advanced above does not necessarily imply that cardioacceleration should have a restrictive effect on coronary flow. Most investigators¹⁶ have noted that tachycardia increases coronary blood flow. This may be explained on the basis that under these circumstances the dilator action of metabolites from increased metabolic rate outweighs the effect of shortening of the period of diastole.

Before accepting the concept of restriction of coronary flow it is necessary to consider the possible role of arteriovenous shunts as the basis for the differences in the oxygen content of venous blood in various tissues. If it is assumed that blood flowing through arteriovenous shunts does not participate in gaseous exchange, tissues that have numerous functional arteriovenous shunts should have a high venous oxygen content, and *vice versa*. Can one demonstrate that the thyroid, the adrenal, the brain, etc., have many more functional arteriovenous shunts than does the heart? To our knowledge, no shunts have been demonstrated in adrenal or brain tissue, either by histologic or physiologic

methods. Modell¹⁷ has described arteriovenous anastomoses, mostly of capillary dimensions, in the thyroid gland of the dog. Whether such vessels deliver oxygen to the cells of the thyroid remains a problematic question. Arvidsson to MacLean and associates¹⁸ arteriovenous shunts larger than 20 μ account for about 5 per cent of total coronary inflow to the right heart. From such considerations it is very unlikely that differences in the amount of blood flowing through arteriovenous shunts, if these exist, can account for the variations in the venous oxygen content of different tissues.

In conclusion, it may be stated that the normally low oxygen content of coronary venous blood is related primarily to the contractile activity of the myocardium (which augments the demand and curtails the supply of oxygen) against background of neurogenic influences and homeostatic conditions to which the intact normal heart is constantly subjected.

Henry S. Baden, M.D.
Department of Physiology
University of Illinois at Urbana
Urbana, Illinois

REFERENCES

- Gregg, D. E. *Coronary circulation in health and disease*. Philadelphia, 1950. Lea & Febiger, p. 154.
- Weira, J. T. The extent of the capillary bed of the heart. *J. Exper. Med.* 127: 1918.
- Wells, V. The coronary circulation. In Denall, R. J. S. *The control of the circulation of the blood* (supplemental volume). London 1956. W. B. Saunders & Sons Limited, p. 126.
- Johnson, F. P., Dooley, J. S., and Curtis, A. N. Blood flow and oxygen metabolism of the thyroid gland. *Am. J. Physiol.* 39: 146 1922.
- Verma, H. O. The oxygen exchange of the suprarenal gland. *J. Physiol.* 45: 188, 1912.
- Boston-Opata, R. and Edwards, D. J. The vascularization of the adrenal bodies. *Am. J. Physiol.* 12: 108 1917.
- Edmunds, L. H. and Fildman, J. Cerebral metabolism during profound hypothermia and circulatory arrest. *J. Surg. Res.* 1: 201 1961.
- Safinberg, P. F. C. O. C. E. and Ruesch, P. A. Intramural pressure and strength of left ventricular contraction. *Circulation Res.* 10: 608, 1962.
- Mendel, D. and Grayson, J. Intramyocardial pressure in the rabbit, Leksell, 1962. *Proceedings of the XVII International Congress of Physiological Sciences*. Vol. II, Abstracts of Free Communications, serial 75.
- Sabiston, D. C. and Gregg, D. E. Effect of cardiac contraction on coronary blood flow. *Circulation* 18: 12, 1957.
- McKeever, W. P., Gregg, D. E. and Cannon, P. C. Oxygen uptake of the nonworking left ventricle. *Circulation Res.* 6: 612, 1958.
- Korin, C. E., and Veil, E. *Symposium on applied physiology*, ed. 10. London, 1961. Oxford University Press, p. 208.
- Rushmer, R. F. *Cardiovascular dynamics*, ed. 2. Philadelphia, 1961. W. B. Saunders Company, p. 101.

14. Badier H Effect of heart size on the oxygen uptake of the myocardium, *Am. Heart J* 60:448, 1960
15. Maxwell G M Castillo, C. A., White, D H., Jr Crumpton C. W and Rowe, G. G. In: induced tachycardia: its effect upon the coronary hemodynamic, myocardial metabolism and cardiac efficiency of the intact dog *J. Clin. Invest* 37 1415 1958.
16. Modell W Observations on the structure of the blood vessels within the thyroid gland of the dog, *Anat. Rec.* 85:251 1933
17. MacLean, L. D Hedstrom, P H., and Kim, Y S. Distribution of blood flow to the canine heart, *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 107:1786, 1961.

Letter to the Editor

Bradykinenin rather than bradykinin

Athens University
School of Medicine
4 Thessaly St.
Athens Greece
March 4 1963

To the Editor

From a recent review¹ and previous editorials² upon the subject of bradykinin, it has become clear that this endogenous nonapeptide with great biologic activity is one of the plasma kinins,^{3,4} the first to be fully elucidated chemically and synthesized in the Sandoz laboratories in May 1960.

However any new name or term must be endowed with precision, and must be free from confusion. *plasma kinins*, *bradykin*, and allied terms (*bradykinogens*, etc.) have to be changed.

Indeed, when Rocha-Silva, Beraldo and Rosenfeld⁵ (1948) described a new active biogenic substance which caused slow contraction of isolated intestine, they gave to that new substance the name *bradykinin* from the Greek words *βραδύς* (slow) and *κίνησις* (to move).

But in the Greek language such word composed from an adjective (*βραδύς*) and the infinitive of verb (*κίνησις*) is untenable: the proper terms in discussion are *bradykinin*, *plasma kinins*, *bradykin*, *kinogens*, etc.

This seems imperative in order to avoid confusion which, unfortunately has already come into play with the appearance of pertinent articles in Italian, in which language the word *bradykin* has been

translated as *bradykin* as a name that suggests quinine which is known as *quina* in Italy in this last instance the term *bradykinins* would seem to be more suitable and/or correct.

Konstantinos S. Zakopoulos M.D.

Assistant Professor of Pathological Physiology

REFERENCES

1. Burch, G. E., and DePasquale, V. P. Bradykinin, *AM. HEART J.* 65: 116, 1963.
2. Stürmer, E., and Cerletti, A. Bradykinin, *AM. HEART J.* 62: 149, 1961.
3. Hilton, S. M. Plasma kinins and blood flow. Schachter M. editor. *Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels*, New York, 1960. Pergamon Press Inc., p. 258. Cited by Burch and DePasquale.
4. Lewis, G. P. Amino polypeptides derived from plasma proteins. *Physiol. Rev.* 40: 647, 1960. Cited by Burch and DePasquale.
5. Rocha-Silva, M., Beraldo W. T. and Rosenfeld, C. Bradykinin, a hypotensive and smooth muscle stimulating factor released from plasma globulin by snake venoms and by trypsin, *Am. J. Physiol.* 156: 261, 1949. Cited by Stürmer and Cerletti.
6. Houssart, H., Stürmer, E., and Cerletti, A. Bradykininase, structure, sintesi, basi fisiologiche, *Clin. ter. (Roma)* 20: 21, 1961. Cited by Stürmer and Cerletti.

Table 1 Response to Valsalva maneuver in normal subjects

Case	Age Sex	Brachial arterial pressure (mm Hg)			Heart rate		
		Rest	Strain	Overshoot	Rest	Strain	Overshoot
1	12 M	154/62	69/49	179/75	92	123	71
2	12 F	134/62	75/57	185/90	95	143	57
3	15 F	117/74	84/63	144/86	100	129	82
4	15 M	134/65	84/55	208/109	67	110	53
5	16 M	149/70	150/95	175/84	79	104	61
6	17 F	132/68	94/78	175/99	133	167	96
7	18 F	151/81	115/84	201/102	79	133	72
8	18 M	148/75	95/69	210/111	75	108	60
9	18 F	123/74	99/73	153/87	75	121	54
10	20 F	120/66	98/76	138/82	62	99	56
11	22 M	150/83	124/88	157/91	83	113	58
12	22 M	148/86	116/94	176/96	79	113	44
13	23 M	146/84	129/84	192/109	67	92	47
14	25 M	136/76	145/91	157/86	71	93	83
15	25 F	150/85	88/72	234/123	92	143	53
16	26 M	137/80	106/70	169/92	69	107	51
17	29 F	131/70	76/61	186/102	91	128	50
18	30 M	122/67	106/79	176/102	73	120	58
19	34 M	144/93	158/119	158/101	72	87	62
20	54 M	137/76	127/85	177/91	96	115	68
21	8 F				72	75	70
22	8 M				90	120	81
23	9 M				108	110	73
24	9 M				80	108	65
25	11 M				60	103	60
26	11 M				90	140	55
27	12 F				78	100	57
28	12 F				93	130	85
29	12 M				105	150	85
30	13 F				85	140	67
31	14 M				90	120	56
32	18 F				90	110	45
33	23 F				63	95	60
34	23 F				75	110	55
35	28 M				80	88	65
36	28 M				53	89	49
37	29 M				50	75	47
38	29 M				70	85	61
39	30 M				65	85	57
40	30 M				70	103	66
41	31 M				60	68	51
42	31 F				80	140	65
43	33 F				70	75	68
44	34 M				70	87	53
45	34 M				60	65	53
46	35 F				75	85	65
47	35 F				75	105	70
48	38 M				67	120	50
49	39 F				75	95	65
50	45 F				90	110	75

other of these is at least 15 per cent altered from the resting value.

All but one of the normal subjects met these criteria whereas only 5 of 36 patients

with atrial septal defect did so. These 5 patients with clearly normal responses are therefore the false-negative cases in the use of the Valsalva maneuver in de-

Author index*

A

- AMALDI, J. A., McFEE, RICHARD and SCHYTER
GARY L. Further observations with the
normalized electrocardiogram and axis
map 270
- ARRAMS, DAVID. (See Luria, et al.), 357
- ARMOUR, ZAVEN A., SCHREIBLAND DONALD W.
GRISWOLD, HERBERT E., and RUTIMAN
LEONARD W. Complications with trans-
septal left heart catheterization, 327
- ARONSO, SARA. (See Rowe, et al.), 656
- ARMAN, SALOMON SECTERRA. (See Coetho et al.), 766
- ARICILLA, RENE. (See Ley et al.), 638
- ARIZZI, GAVIN C. The syndrome of proctus arteriosus. The
sympathetic syndrome, 723
- AUSTIN, W. GERALD. (See Rockoff and Austin), 458
- AUSTIN, CHARLES R. (See Spach et al.), 664
- AZAR, GORDON J. Acute nonspecific pericarditis com-
plicated by the development of constrictive
pericarditis, 474

B

- BANDER, HENRY S. Physiologic basis for the normally
low oxygen content of coronary venous
blood 844 (Annot.)
- BARBER, M. R. (See Fischmann and Barber) 628
- BARNARD, C. N. (See Schrire, et al.), 396
- BATEFORD, HERCOT. (See Eisenstein, et al.) 826
- BATLEY ROBERT H. and BERRY PAUL M. Body
surface potentials produced by the eccen-
tric dipole in the heart wall of the nonhomo-
geneous volume conductor 200
- BICK, W. (See Schrire, et al.), 396
- BELLAMY J. C. (See Deal, et al.), 441
- BESCHIMOL, ALBERTO and DYMOND, E. GREY The
spirocardiogram in normal older subjects
and in patients with arteriosclerotic heart
disease. Effect of exercise on the wa
789
- LASKY JAMES E., and CARVALLO, F. ROCHA.
The ventricular premature contraction. Its
place in the diagnosis of ischemic heart
disease 334
- BENJAMIN RICHARD and SIMONSON EUGEN Ventricu-
lar paroxysms in atrial fibrillation 283
(Annot.)
- BERRY PAUL M. (See Bayley and Berry), 200
- BIRNBAUM, MORRIS. Normal hemoglobin level and
coronary heart disease, 136 (Annot.)
- BLOOM, COLIN M. and LOWMAN, ROBERT M. Myo-
cardial bridges in coronary angiography
193
- BLOUNT, S. GILBERT JR. (See McNalley et al.), 244
— (See Vogel, et al.), 841 (Annot.)
- BORROW, ERIC B. (See Mendowitz et al.), 93
- BOOTH, RICHARD W. (See Russo and Booth), 697
- BRUCE, ROBERT A. (See Cox, et al.), 802
- BRIDGES, EDWARD F. (See Parker et al.), 534
- BURCH, GEORGE E., and DePASQUALE, NICHOLAS P.
Bradycardia, 116
- BURFORD, THOMAS H. (See Parker et al.), 534

C

- CARLSON, ERIC C. (See Parker et al.), 534
- CARVALLO, F. ROCHA. (See Beschimol, et al.), 334

- CASTILLO CASAR A. (See Rowe et al.) 656
- CASWADIAN, A. P. The fetal illness in the polaron the
Great, 277 (Annot.)
- CHAPMAN ROGER. (See Epstein, et al.) 816
- COHEN LEONARD A. (See Cox, et al.), 802
- COELHO, EDUARDO PASVA, EDUARDO NUNES AMT
ICO and ANHEM SALOMON SECTERRA Ori-
gin of both great vessels from the right
ventricle with pulmonary venous Angio-
cardiographic findings, 764
- COHEN A. M. Fats and carbohydrates factors in
atherosclerosis of diabetes in Yemini
Jes 291
- COHEN ALLAN I. (See M I Smith and Cohen) 715
(Annot.)
- COHEN W. (See Moe et al.) 87
- COLEMAN J. J. H. (See Haimagyi, et al.), 208
- COLEMAN, E. JACKSON On the origin of the second
heart sound, 237
- COLLINS V. PERRYMAN. (See Talbert, et al.) 590
- COPEL HADLEY L., JR. (See Loch et al.), 340
- CONRAD LOTAL L. (See Lindeman et al.), 24
- CORWEN ROBERT D. (See Legrain and Corwin), 674
- COTLERMAN NORMAN. (See Epstein et al.), 816
- COX ALBERT R., COHEN, LEONARD A. and BRUCE
ROBERT A. Differential hemodynamic ef-
fects of isoproterenol on mitral stenosis and
left ventricular diseases 802
- CRABER, EUGENE and HARRIS IFFERT S. JR.
Phonocardiography and electrocar-
diographic studies in normal newborn infants
180
- CRUMPTON CHARLES W. (See Rowe et al.) 656

D

- DALY H. R. (See Haller, et al.), 678
- Davis, B. T. DAVISON PAUL H., and HEATH DEX
ALD Clinical pathologic conference 261
- DAVISON PAUL H. (See Davis et al.), 261
- DEAL, C. P., JR., TRUMER M. J. BELLAMY J. C.,
and THOMAS, J. A new disease entity:
leaflet redundancy of the mitral valve, 441
- DEELY WILLIAM J. HAGSTROM, JACK W. C., and
ENGLE, MARK ALLEN. Truncus innom-
inate common truncus arteriosus with re-
gurgitant truncus valve, 342
- DeGraft ARTHUR C., and LYON ALAN F. Evalua-
tion of dipyridamol (Persantin) 423
- and — Methylglutamate. Antihypertensive or
tranquilizer? 569
- Appraisal and reappraisal of drugs used in the
treatment of heart conditions. Intro-
duction, 131
- (See Lyon and DeGraft), 132
- (See Lyon and DeGraft), 839
- (See Speiser and DeGraft), 275
- DELLATONIA, SEAYTON. Wandering pacemaker oc-
curring during speech, as a result of para-
doxical effect of atropine on the A-V node
683
- DePASQUALE, NICHOLAS P. (See Burch and DePas-
quale), 116
- DETWEILER, D. K. (See Patterson and Detweiler),
429 (Annot.)
- DIXON, LEWIS. (See Harrison and Dixon), 583

- ORSON, E. GREY (See Benchimol and Diamond), 169
- DIMOND, GEORGE E. Assessment of functional recovery of men surviving first myocardial infarction 832
- DOOGIE, HAROLD T. (See Sandler et al.) 501
- DOLLERY, C. T. Methylopa in hypertension 139 (Annot.)
- DOWIE, GORDON E., MOORE, A. DONALD, ZIEGLER, WILLI M. G. and OSMOND, JOHN A. On QRS amplitude and other errors produced by direct writing electrocardiographs 307
- DREIFUS, LEONARD S., MCGARRY, THOMAS F., WATANABE, YOSHIO KIUNE, S. RONALD, WALDMAN, MORTON and LIKOFF, WILLI M. Clinical and physiologic effects of tarolone, new tachyarrhythmic agent 607
- DUBACH, LUDWIG C. and GRIEL, OTTO R. Cardiac syndrome. Effects of symptomatic treatment 425 (Annot.)
- DUBIN, J. MILS W. (See Weidman et al.) 148
- E
- EHLERS, KATHERINE HAWES and ENGLE, MARY ALLEN. Glycogen storage disease of myocardium 145
- EISENSTEIN, REUBEN SCHWARTZ, THEODORE B. P. OL, OGLESBY and DATTIPORA, HECTOR. Clinical pathologic conference 826
- ELMONT, R. RYNE, LASTOCHEN, JOHNS, PETERSON, STEVEN OLSON, SEXTING, AKE and WILLIAM, OSMOND GORA. Artificial pacemaker for treatment of Adams-Stokes syndrome and slow heart rate 731
- ELMONT, R. W., GALEY, W. F. and SCHOLANDER, P. F. Selective ischemia during man 571 (Annot.)
- F. FROST, M. A. (See Villamil et al.) 294
- F. GILL, M. RY ALLEN (See Deely et al.) 542
- (See Ehlers and Engle) 145
- EPSTEIN, ELLIS J., CHAPMAN, ROGER, COUCHMAN, NORMAN and GALLOWAY, RAYMOND WILLIAM. Pulmonary osseous nodule formation in the absence of mitral valve disease. A report of four cases 816
- ESTES, I. HAY, V. J., WHELES, ROBERT E., ROBERTS, STEWART R. JR. and MCKINSTRY, HENRY D. The electrocardiographic and electrocardiographic findings in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis 155
- F
- FELDMAN, LOUIS (See F. Lower and Feldman), 555
- FELIX, LUIS (See A. Antonio. (See Rodriguez, et al.) 251
- FERRUGLIO, GEORGE A. A new method for producing calibrating and recording intracardiac sounds in man 377
- FUCHSMAN, F. J. and BERGER, M. R. Altered electrocardiography. Model studies, using heart consisting of 6 electrically isolated cells 628
- FOWLE, NORMAN O. (See Shabetal, et al.) 525
- FRIEDBERG, CH. MILS W. (See Murgala et al.) 5
- G
- GALLOWAY, RAYMOND WILLIAM (See Epstein et al.) 816
- GANDHI, M. J. (See K. Barnil, et al.) 678
- GARCIA, MOISE, LUCAS (See Rodriguez, et al.) 253
- GAREY, W. F. (See Elmer et al.) 571 (Annot.)
- GARZ, BENJAMIN M. (See Lev et al.) 638
- GAY, B. B. JR. (See Logue et al.) 464
- GILBERT, JOSEPH W. (See L. Hertz et al.) 590
- GITLOW, STANLEY E. (See Mendlowitz et al.) 93
- GONZALEZ ANGULO, AMADOR, GREENBERG, S. DOXALD and WALLACE, STUART A. Generalized primary myeloidosis, 110
- GOTTREID, G. and OSTON, E. Prevention of the cardiotoxic effect of α faldine by isoproterenol 102
- GRANT, ALAN P. Isocorbosol (Marplan) in the treatment of angina pectoris, 137 (Annot.)
- GRATZEL, JOSEPH (See Sonlyo and Gratzel), 68
- GREENBERG, S. DOXALD. (See Gonzalez Angulo, et al.) 110
- GREENFIELD, JOSEPH C. JR. (See Payne and Greenfield), 436
- GRISWOLD, HERBERT E. (See Adrouny, et al.) 327
- GROENY, J. ON DER. (See Toole et al.) 77
- GROSSE, B. OCKROFF, FRASZ. The thermomodulation method in the diagnosis of cardiac malformations and valvular disease 282 (Annot.)
- GROVER, ROBERT F. (See Vogel, et al.) 841 (Annot.)
- GRIEL, OTTO R. (See Dubach and Griel) 425 (Annot.)
- GUTEROS, MOSCHE. (See Shabetal, et al.) 525
- H
- HAGSTROM, JACK W. C. (See Deely et al.) 542
- HALEMAN, D. F. J., COLEBATCH, H. J. H., STARR, ECKE B. and MCRAE, J. Effect of isoproterenol in severe experimental lung embolism with and without postembolic collapse 208
- HANCOCK, E. W., OLIVER, G. C., SWANSON, M. J. and HULTGREN, H. N. Valvular maneuver in aortic septal defect, 50
- HANO, JORGE E. and HARRIS, A. SUDNEY. Effect of histamine and potassium release agents on ventricular rhythms before and after coronary occlusion 368
- HARNED, HERBERT S. JR. (See Craig and Harned), 180
- HARRIS, A. SUDNEY (See Hano and Harned), 368
- HARRISON, DONALD C., and DEXTER, LEWIS. The evaluation of patient who develop recurrent cardiac symptoms after mitral valvuloplasty 583
- HAY, ROBERT E. (See Sandler et al.) 501
- HEATH, DONALD. (See Davis et al.) 261
- HEIDTZEN, P. and VICTOR, K. W. The diaphragmatic phonogram 59
- HELWIG, JERRY JR. (See Lurbi et al.) 340
- HOFF, H. RICHARD, and DEGRAFF, ARTHUR C. Evaluation of drugs used to reduce serum cholesterol, 132
- HUANG, SHAO-YAN (See Sparb et al.) 664
- HUGHES, M. LEO, J. MONTAGNINI, FRIDIE, and SMOCKIE, LELLA. Comparison of continuous long-term heparin and oral thromolytic therapy in patients with severe angina pectoris 615
- HULTGREN, H. N. (See Hancock et al.) 50
- J
- JACOBS, A. L. A thromolytic therapy in acute myocardial infarction 716 (Annot.)
- JACOBSON, EUGENE D. Gastric hemodynamics, 843 (Annot.)
- K
- K. PLAN, MELVIN H. Immunologic relationship of group A streptococcal strains and human heart tissue. Possible significance for the pathogenesis of rheumatic fever 426 (Annot.)

KAY, JEROME HAROLD. (See Magidson and Kay), 597
 KILBUE, DAVID. (See McValley et al.), 244
 KILLAWAY GAVIN Hypertension and shock syndrome complicating staphylococcal pneumonia, 570 (Annot.)
 KISLITZ, EICHA, and YOSHIDA, HOSIHI. A case showing electrical alternans of the T wave without changes in the QRS complex, 393
 KOSMAN, OMEROS W. (See Weidman et al.), 148
 KRAIG, GEORGE E. Influence of rate of cuff inflation and deflation on observed blood pressure by sphygmomanometry, 203
 KUSTIN, ALBERT D. Multiple pathway atrial conduction and reciprocal rhythm with interpolated ventricular premature systoles 162
 KUTSIFELD, MORRIS, STEIN, EDWARD and HORN-MAIR CHARLES E. Electrical alternans with emphasis on recent observations made by means of single-cell electrical recording, 495
 KUTZ, IRVING H., KUTZ, TELDE S., and TAMM, OTTO. Myocarditis in adolescence, 416
 KUTZ, S. RONALD. (See Dreifus, et al.), 607
 KUTZ, TELDE S. (See Kline et al.), 446
 KOWACZ, JERRY and ROSENBERG, JACQUES. Electrocardiogram in hypophosphatemia. Reversibility of changes during treatment, 17
 KROENKE, CHARLES E. (See Kleinfeld et al.), 495
 KRAMER, CECIL A. and FELDMAN, LOUIS. Clinical pathologic conference, 555
 KRAMER, T. P., GASTORF, M. J. and DREYER, K. H. The syndrome of compression of the pulmonary artery by an adenoma of the ascending aorta. A case report, 878
 KRYNIOPOULOS, JOHN D. (See Lindeman et al.), 24
 L
 LANTIERES JORAN. (See Elmqvist et al.), 731
 LARRY, JAMES E. (See Brachtman, et al.), 334
 LARSEN, RICHARD P. (See Bilgic et al.), 5
 LAURIE, WM., and MOORE, J. D. Coronary later arteriolar arteriosclerosis, 579
 LEATHER, HOOK M. Unusual manifestations of pharyngeal carcinoma, 574 (Annot.)
 LEE, T. DAVID, JR., ROBERT, GEORGE C. and ROSE, RICHARD S. The hemodynamic effects of norepinephrine on pulmonary hypertension *in vivo*, 367
 LEONARDI, FRANCO A., and COPELAND, ROBERT D. Intracardiac tumors. Report of case, 674
 LEIGHT, LEONARD. (See McGuff and Leight), 240
 LEV, NATHAN, A. GILIA, RUDOLPH, MORRIS, HORRACE J. A. LICATA, RICHARD H. and GABET, BENJAMIN M. Premature narrowing or closure of the foramen ovale, 638
 LEVINE, HAROLD D. Semantics and the electrocardiographic report, 433
 LICATA, RICHARD H. (See Lev et al.), 638
 LIEBERMAN, ABRAHAM. (See Simonson and Lieberman), 487
 LIEBOWITZ, WILLIAM. (See Dreifus, et al.), 607
 LINDEMAN, ROBERT D., KRYNIOPOULOS, JOHN D. and CORRAD, LUTAL L. Evaluation of new single, oblique chest lead for the rapid screening of electrocardiographic abnormalities in large populations, 23
 LLOYD, FRANCIS. (See Row, et al.), 656
 LOGAN, A., LOWMYER, C. P. and TIERNEY, R. W. D. Reoperation for mitral stenosis, 135 (Annot.)
 LOCKE, R. HERSCHEL, RODGERS, JAMES V. JR. and GIBBITT, B. JR. Subtle roentgenographic signs of left heart failure, 461
 LOMER, JOSE F. (See Lurie, et al.), 337

LOWMAN, ROBERT M. (See Moore and Lowman), 195
 LOWMYER, C. P. and TIERNEY, R. W. D. Determination after mitral stenosis, 427 (Annot.)
 — (See Loga et al.), 135 (Annot.)
 LUCHI, ROBERT J., HALL, JIMMY JR. and CHAN, HANLEY L., Jr. Chronic toxic form of and its treatment, 310
 LUDWIG, JOSEPH E. (See Row, et al.), 656
 LURIE, MYRON H., ABRAMS, DAVID LOMER, JOSE F. and CHARTER, LEMUEL. Syncope and second V block induced by mexiletine, 357
 LYON, ALAN F. and HIGGINS, ARTHUR C. The methemoglobinemic effect of dyalazine, 839
 — (See DeGraff and Lyon), 423, 469
 M
 MACLELL, SALL A. (See Shaffer et al.), 758
 MADANIAN, MICHAEL and WYDAL, JAMES F. Cardiac involvement in lymphosarcoma and retrothymic cell carcinoma, 522
 MAGIDSON, OSCAR, and KAY, JEROME HAROLD. Rapid red aortic mass neoplasm. Clinical and surgical aspects of seven cases, 597
 MAHMOUD, ABDEL J. Psychogenic retention of water, 572 (Annot.)
 MANGIARDI, JOSEPH L., SANTANGELO, FREDERICK E., and SULLIVAN, JAMES J. Jr. Uterovaginal tumors of the kidney, 549
 MARSHALL, WILLIAM J. (See Shalita and Marshall), 412
 MATSUDA, SHIGERU. (See Nelson and Matsuda), 774
 MEECE, RICHARD. (See Altschuler et al.), 220
 MCGAFF, CHARLES J. and LEIGHT, LEONARD. Pulmonary hypertensive effects of barbiturate in the dog, 240
 MCGAFF, THOMAS F. (See Dreifus et al.), 607
 MCGUIRE, JEROME. (See Shalita and McGuire), 414
 MCGUIRE, HENRY D. and CONLEY, ALLAN I. Pulmonary stenosis. The importance of the myocardial factor in determining the clinical course and surgical results, 715 (Annot.)
 — (See Estes et al.), 183
 MCVALLEY, M. C., KILBUE, DAVID, PRYOR, RAY and BLOCH, S. GILBERT JR. Liposarcoma of the heart, 244
 MCRAG, J. (See Halmagyi et al.), 208
 MENDLOWITZ, MILTON, VAPTECH, LORENT E., BROWNE, ERIC B., WOLF, ROBERT L. and GILSON, STANLEY E. The effect of lidocaine on tachyarrhythmias and on digitalis toxicity in isopropylphenol in normotensive, hypertensive and hypotensive subjects, 93
 — The vagal placebo effect in science, 842
 MICKERSON, J. A. Heart failure in hypertensive patients, 267
 MISHALL, HENRY P., LARSEN, RICHARD P. and FRIEDBERG, CHARLES E. The treatment of refractory retention of fluid with oral L-arginine monohydrochloride and mercurials, 5
 MOORE, WALTER. Narcotic analgesics in heart disease, 709
 MOSE, G. H., CONLEY, W. and LOCK, R. L. Experimentally induced pericardial A-V nodal tachycardia in the dog, 87
 MOORE, A. DONALD. (See Dwyer, et al.), 307
 MORAN, E. SCHWARTZ, A., and UGIAN, H. A correlation study between the radiologic and pathologic diagnosis of atherosclerosis of the aorta, 190

MORROW ANDREW G. (See Talbert, et al.), 590
 MONTENSON FRED. (See Hughes et al.), 615

N

NATICH NORRAT E. (See Mendlow et al.), 93
 NAYLER, WENFRED G. The significance of calcium ions in cardiac excitation and contraction 401
 NELSON CLIFFORD A. and MATSUCORA SHIGERU The vertical component of the heart vector 774
 NILOTAKOPOULOS J. (See Papaioannou et al.) 12
 NIXON P. G. F. The genesis of the third heart sound 712 (Annot.)
 NIXON AMERICO (See Coelho et al.), 766

O

OGAWA SHIGERU (See Saito and Ogawa) 482
 OHLINGER LEONARD (See Lurie et al.) 357
 OLIVER, G. C. (See Hancock, et al.), 50
 OSBORNE JOHN A. (See Dower, et al.) 307
 OSTOR, E. (See Gottsagen and Ostor) 102

P

PAI A. EDUARDO (See Corlino et al.), 766
 PAPAIOANNOU A. C. NILOTAKOPOULOS J. and NAYLER W. Cor triatrium, 12
 PARKER BRYAN M. BLAFORD THOMAS H. CARLSON ERIC C. and RUSSELL, EDWARD F. The diagnosis of aorticopulmonary septal defect 534
 PARRER BEN and H. (See Rodman and Paster) 564
 PATTENSON, D. F. and DETWEILER, D. K. Predominance of German shepherd and boxer breeds among dogs with congenital subaortic aneurysm 429 (Annot.)
 PAUL GALESTY (See Eisenstein et al.), 826
 PAYNE CHARLES A. and GREENFIELD JOSEPH C. JR. Electrocardiographic abnormalities associated with myotonic dystrophy 436
 PETERSON, PANAGIOTIS Function of normal and hypertrophied hearts during perfusion of a main coronary artery with unsaturated blood or colloidal isotonic solutions at systemic pressures, 514
 PETERSON STEEN OLOF (See Elmquist et al.), 731
 PHIBBS FREEDMAN Interference dissociation, and semantics. A plea for rational nomenclature, 283 (Annot.)
 PRINCIBETAL MYRON Proposal on possibility of improving cow milk for the purpose of lowering the incidence oftherosclerosis, 141 (Letter to Editor)
 PLYOR RAY (See McAlister et al.) 244

R

RACKLEY CHARLES E. (See Sandler et al.) 501
 RIMOLDI HORACIO J. A. (See Lev et al.), 638
 RITTERSON LEONARD W. (See Adrouny et al.) 327
 RIVERA, EDWIN. (See Rodrigue et al.), 233
 ROBERTS, H. J. Use of low-sodium formula as an improved Kassel diet, with emphasis upon the outpatient management of heart failure and lymphedema, 32
 ROBERTS, STEWART R., JR. (See Estes et al.) 155
 ROBERTS, WILLIAM C. The histologic structure of the pulmonary trunk in patients with primary pulmonary hypertension 230
 ROCKOFF, H. DAVID and ACHESON W. GERALD The hemodynamic significance of the radiologic changes in acquired aortic stenosis, 458
 ROSS EDWIN Autoregulation in encapsulated passive soft-walled vessels 618
 RONMAN THEODORE, and PASTER BEN and H. The hemodynamic effects of digitalis in the normal and diseased heart 564

RODRIGUEZ, HÉCTOR F., FERNÁNDEZ DURÁN AX TONHO GARCÍA MOLINER, LUCIO and RIVERA, EDWIN Cardiopulmonary achetonemias, 233

ROGERS, JAMES V., JR. (See Logue et al.), 464
 ROGUSKA, JADWIGA. (See Kosowicz and Roguska), 17

ROSS, RICHARD S. (See Lee et al.), 361
 ROYCE GEORGE C. (See Lee et al.), 361
 ROWE, GEORGE G. ARONSO SKODA, CASTILLO CERRA A., LIOT FRANCO, LIGO JORGE, E. and CRUMPTON CHARLES W. The systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of synthetic bradykinin, 656
 — What size mesh? 1

RUBINSON, C. (See Villamil et al.), 294
 RUNCO VINCENT and BOOTH, RICHARD W. Bicuspid aortic valve, 697

S

ST. VILLE, JOSEPH (See Shaffer et al.), 754
 SANDLER, HAROLD DODGE, HAROLD T. HAY ROBERT E., and RACKLEY CHARLES E. Quantitation of valvular insufficiency in man by angiocardiology 501
 SANTERNA, ESTERINO E. (See Mangardi et al.), 549
 SAPHIR, OTTO. (See Kline, et al.), 446
 SCHACK JEROME A. (See Thompson et al.) 349
 SCHREIBER, GARY L. (See Abildskov et al.) 220
 SCHULANDER, P. F. (See Elner et al.), 571 (Annot.)
 SCHRIER, V., BECK W., and BARGARD C. N. Aneurysm of the ascending aorta obstructing right ventricular outflow and producing severe pulmonary stenosis, 396
 SCHWARTZ A. (See Storm et al.) 190
 SCHWARTZ THEODORE H. (See Eisenstein et al.), 826
 SECOND, ALICE. (See Elmquist et al.) 731
 SHARFETAL RALPH, and MARSHALL, WILLIAM J. Systemic murmurs 412
 — and MCCUTCH, JOSEPH Idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy stimulating valvular heart disease 124
 — FOWLER, NOBLE O. and GIBSON, MORRIS. The effects of respiration on aortic pressure and flow 525
 SHAFER AARON B. ST. VILLE, JOSEPH, and BLACKLER SAUL A. Coronary arteriovenous fistula with patent ductus arteriosus 754
 SHOURIE LUCIA. (See Hughes et al.) 615
 SIMONSON ERNEST and LIEBERMAN ARKOLD, R. A. also research on cardiac compensation and decompensation 687
 — (See Bernia and Simonson) 283 (Annot.)
 SOKAL, JOSEPH E. (See Mladinovic and Sokal), 322
 SOMLYO ANDREW P., and GRATZEL, JOSEPH. Left atrial arrhythmias 68
 SPACH, MARIAN S., HICANO, SHAO-WAN and AYERS CHARLES R. Electrical and anatomic study of the Purkinje system of the canine heart 664
 SPURR ROBERT J. and DEGRAFF ARTHUR C. Clinical evaluation of (ph methyl)-dopa, 275
 SPYCK, ALFRED P. (See Toole et al.) 77
 STA R., ISAAC, and OGAWA, SHIGERU. A clinical study of the first derivative of the brachial pulse. Normal standard and abnormalities encountered in heart disease 482
 STARETSKI H. (See Ilanog et al.) 208
 STEIN EDWIN. (See Nischel et al.), 495
 SULLIVA JOHN J. JR. (See Mangardi et al.), 519
 SUTTERLAND DONALD W. (See Adrouny et al.), 327
 SWANSON M. J. (See Hancock et al.), 50

T

- TALBERT, JAMES L., MORROW, ANDREW C., COLLINS, V. PERRYMAN and GILBERT, JOSEPH W. The incidence and significance of pulmonary regurgitation after pulmonary valvulotomy 590
- TAVENHACK, OSCAR, VESILL, HARRY and SCHACK, JEROME A. A simple corrected orthogonal lead system of electrocardiography: correlation with the conventional 12-lead electrocardiogram and clinical information 349
- TAZZOLI, A. C. (See Villamil, et al.) 294
- TEDESCHI, J. (See Deal, et al.) 441
- TOOLE, J. GERALD, GROMER, J. VON DER and SPYACK, ALFRED I. The periodic abnormalities of the temporospatial QRS vector in isolated right ventricular overwork 77
- TURNER, M. J. (See Deal, et al.) 441
- TURNER, R. W. D. (See Logan, et al.) 133 (Annot.)
- (See Lowther and Turner), 427 (Annot.)

U

- URO, R. H. (See Morris, et al.) 190

V

- VESILL, HARRY (See Tavenhacker, et al.) 349
- VICK, R. L. (See Aloe, et al.) 87
- VICTOR, R. W. (See Heintzen and Victor), 99
- VILLAMIL, M. F., YEE, T. Y., ENOJO, M. A., REUS, ANDER C. and TAZZOLI, A. C. Effect of long-term treatment with hydrochlorothiazide on water and electrolytes of muscle in hypertensive subjects, 394

- VLACHOS, J. (See Lapakantou, et al.) 12

- VOGEL, JOHN H. CHOTLER, ROBERT F. and BLOUNT, S. (JERRY) JR. The platinum electrode, 843 (Annot.)

W

- WATKINS, FREDERICK A study of acute myocardial infarction at the Seraphimer Hospital during 1950-1959 749
- WALDMAN, MORTON (See Dreifus, et al.) 607
- WALLACE, STUART A. (See Gonzalez Arguelo, et al.) 110
- WATANABE, YOSHIO (See Dreifus, et al.) 607
- WIDMAN, WILLIAM H. DUBMAN, JAMES W. and KENCAID OWENS W. Observation concerning progressive pulmonary vascular obstruction in children with ventricular septal defects 148
- WHALEY, ROBERT E. (See Estes, et al.) 155
- WILLIAM-OLSON, GÖRAN. (See Elmquist, et al.) 731
- WOLF, ROBERT L. (See Mendlowitz, et al.) 93
- WOODS, J. D. (See Laurie and Wood) 579

Y

- YETATI, S. (See Villamil, et al.) 294
- YOSHIDA, KOSCHU. (See Kimura and Yoshida), 391

Z

- ZAKOPOULOS, KONSTANTINOS S. Bradykinesia rather than bradycardia 847 (Letter to Editor)
- ZIEGLER, WILLIAM G. (See Dower, et al.) 307

Subject index*

- A
- Abnormalities electrocardiographic evaluation of new single oblique chest lead for rapid screening of in large populations (Lundeman, et al.), 24
- periodic of reperiocatal QRS vector in isolated right ventricular overwork (Toole et al.), 77
- Abstracts cardiovascular 287 (B Rev)
- Adams-Stokes syndrome and slow heart rate, artificial pacemaker for treatment of (Elmqvist, et al.), 731
- Advances in cardiology 848 (B Rev)
- A model electrocardiography Model studies, using heart consisting of 6 electrically isolated area (Flachman and Barber) 628
- Aldosterone effect of on electrolytes and on digitalis-like reactivity to 1-norepinephrine in normotensive, hypertensive, and hypotensive subjects (Mendicino et al.), 93
- Alpha methyl-dopa, clinical evaluation of (Sperber and DeGruff) 275
- Amiodarone primary generalized (Gonzales Angulo et al.) 110
- Analgesics narcotic in heart disease (Modell) 709
- Anatomoses interarteriales coronary (Laurie and Woods) 579
- Aneurysm of ascending aorta obstructing right ventricular outflow and producing severe pulmonary stenosis (Schrire et al.), 396
- syndrome of compression of pulmonary artery by (Hulkar et al.) 678
- Aneurysms sinus aortic ruptured. Clinical and surgical aspects of seven cases (Majidsson and Hay) 597
- Angina pectoris, nocardiazid (Marpla) in treatment of (Graet) 137 (Annot.)
- severe, comparison of continuous long-term heparin and oral couagula therapy in patient with (Hughes, et al.), 615
- Angiocardiographic findings origin of both great vessels from right ventricle with pulmonary stenosis (Coelho, et al.) 766
- Angiocardiography quantitation of valvular insufficiency in man by (Snodder et al.), 501
- Angiography coronary myocardial bridges (Bloor and Lowma), 195
- Aortic aneurysm of heart (McNalley et al.), 244
- Angiotensin and dihydromin calcium venenot combined given to reverse quinidine toxicity (Luchi et al.), 345
- Annotations, 135 277 425 570 712 842
- Announcements, 144 290 578 722
- Antiazoline new antirhythmic agent clinical and physiologic effect of (Dreifus et al.), 607
- Antirhythmic agent, new azoline clinical and physiologic effects of (Dreifus et al.), 607
- Anticoagulation oral, therapy comparison of continuous long-term heparin and in patients with severe angina pectoris (Hughes et al.), 615
- therapy 288 (B Rev)
- In acute myocardial infarction (Jacobs), 716 (Annot.)

- Aorta ascending aneurysm of obstructing ventricular outflow and producing severe pulmonary stenosis (Schrire et al.), 396
- syndrome of compression of pulmonary artery by aneurysm of (H. Hulkar et al.), 678
- correlation study between radiologic and pathologic diagnoses of atherosclerosis of (Mio et al.), 190
- Aortic pressure and flow effects of respiratory (Shahbati, et al.), 525
- sinus aneurysms, ruptured Clinical and surgical aspects of seven cases (Majidsson and Hay) 597
- stenosis acquired hemodynamic significant radiologic changes in (Rockoff and Auer) 438
- Aorticopulmonary septal defect diagnosis of (Leier et al.), 534
- Apexcardiogram in normal older subjects and patients with arteriosclerotic heart disease Effect of exercise on a wave (Benchir and Dimond) 789
- L-Arginine monohydrochloride oral therapy treatment of refractory retention of bile with (Mizgalski et al.) 5
- Arrhythmias atrial, left (Sornlyo and Grayzel)
- Arterial hypertension and ischemic heart disease Preventive aspects 143 (B Rev)
- Arteriosclerosis, hypertension and, Epidemiology cardiovascular diseases. Methodology (B Rev)
- Arteriosclerotic heart disease apexcardiogram normal older subjects and in patients with Effect of exercise on a wave (Benchir and Dimond), 789
- Arterioses patent ductus, coronary arteriovenous fistula with (Shaffer et al.), 758
- truncus communis with regurgitant truncus and truncus insufficiency (Deely et al.), 758
- Arteriovenous fistula, coronary with patent duct arteriosus (Shaffer et al.) 758
- of kidney (Mangaldi et al.) 549
- Artery coronary main function of normal hypertrophied hearts during perfusion with unsaturated blood or colloidal hypotonic solutions at systemic pressures (Petrusko) 514
- pulmonary syndrome of compression of aneurysm of ascending aorta (H. Hulkar et al.) 678
- Ascending aorta aneurysm of obstructing ventricular outflow and producing severe pulmonary stenosis (Schrire et al.), 396
- syndrome of compression of pulmonary artery by aneurysm of (Hulkar et al.), 678
- Atherosclerosis and diabetes, fats and carbohydrate factors in the Yemehi Jew (Cohen) 201
- of aorta correlation study between radiologic and pathologic diagnoses of (Moran et al.) 190
- proposal on possibility of improving coronary for purpose of lowering incidence of Atrial arrhythmias, left (Sornlyo and Grayzel), fibrillation ventricular paroxysmal (Derma and Simonson) 285 (Annot.)

Atrial-Cont'd
 septal defect Valsalva maneuver in (Hancock et al.) 30

Atropine wandering paroxysmal occurring during speech as result of paradoxical effect of on A-V node (DeBianchi) 683

Atrioventricular in encapsulated, fused and walled resect (Richards) 618

AV block advanced, induced by micarization syncope in (Lana et al.) 337

nodal tachycardia paroxysmal, experimentally induced by in dog (Aloe et al.) 87

node, wandering paroxysmal occurring during speech, as result of paradoxical effect of atropine on (Ikizawa) 683

Atom map, further observations with normalised electrocardiogram and (Vaidyanathan et al.) 270

B

Block, AV, advanced, induced by micarization syncope in (Lana et al.) 337

Blood flow regional, cardiac output and 721 (B Rev)

pressure, observed influence of rate of cuff inflation and deflation on by sphygmomanometry (Kling) 303

venous, coronary physiologic basis for normally low oxygen content of (Barleer) 844

(Annot)

concentrated or colloidal isotonic solutions (systemic pressures function of normal and hypertrophied hearts during perfusion of main coronary artery in (Petropoulos) 514

Body fluid disturbances 288 (B Rev)

Book review 142 287 431 576 721 849

Boxer German shepherd and breeds predominate of among dogs with congenital subaortic stenosis (Patterson and Demeter) 429

(Annot)

Brachial pulse clinical study of loss derivative of normal standards and biomathematics encountered in heart disease (Starr and Ogawa) 483

Bradycardia rather than bradykardia (Zakopoulos) 447 (Letter to Editor)

Bradykardia (Burch and DePasquale) 716

bradykardia rather than (Zakopoulos) 847

sympathetic, systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of (Kos et al.) 666

Bradykardia complete pulmonary hypertension effects of in dog (McCall and Leight) 740

Bridges, myocardial in coronary angiography (Blom and Lowman) 195

Brunner disease 576 (B Rev)

C

Calcium chloride given to reverse quinidine toxicity (Lorch, et al.) 545

loss, significance of cardiac excitation and conduction (Vayler) 404

Canine heart, electrical and metabolic study of Purkinje system of (Spach et al.) 664

Carbohydrates, (1) and, factors intherosclerosis and diabetes in Yemenite Jew (Cohen) 292

Carcinoid syndrome Effective symptomatic treatment (Doback and Gell) 45 (Annot.)

Cardiac compensation and decompensation Romanovskii (1) (Vasovassiliou and Lieberman) 687

diagnosis, surgeon guide to Part I Diagnostic approach, 431 (B Rev)

Cardiac-Cont'd

excitation and contraction, significance of in ions in (Vayler) 404

hypertrophy idiopathic (stimulating stimuli heart disease (Shabeta and M. Guire) 124

involved in (lymphosarcoma and resection cell sarcoma (Mastromonte and Vada) 322

malformations and in (Lundgren and Thorslund) 282

output and regional blood flow 721 (B Rev)

syncope recurrent (Lundgren and Thorslund) 102

evaluation of patient who develops (Harrison and Dexter) 383

Cardiology, clinical 845 (B Rev)

clinical, handbook of 142 (B Rev)

Cardiopathy, alveolar, sudden cardiac death 289 (B Rev)

Cardiopulmonary echinococcosis (Radcliffe et al.) 233

Cardiotonic effect of quinine prevention of by isoproterenol (Gentile and O'Neil) 102

Cardiac scale, basic 287 (B Rev)

diagnostic application of computers in 577 (B Rev)

radiocardiography in 431 (B Rev)

diseases epidemiology of (Metabolism II per cent and arteriosclerosis 287 (B Rev)

(Annot) 142 (B Rev)

Catheterization, heart left, transseptal complication in (Adrian et al.) 377

Cerebrovascular accident as public health problem 431 (B Rev)

Chest tube (Moran) 712 (Annot)

lead, oblique angle new for rapid screening of electrocardiographic biomathematics in large population evaluation of (Lundgren, et al.) 24

emergence of 289 (B Rev)

Cholesterol serum evaluation of drugs used to reduce (Hoff and DeGraft) 132

Circulation extracorporeal principles and techniques of heart-lung by power 576 (B Rev)

physiology, human, 142 (B Rev)

Climate hot man and his heart 432 (B Rev)

Clinical pathologic conference (Dunham et al.) 261

(Eisenstein, et al.) 826

Closure, narrowing or protrusion, of foramen on (Loy et al.) 638

Colloidal isotonic solutions function of normal and hypertrophied hearts during perfusion of main coronary artery with concentrated blood or, (1) systemic pressures (Petropoulos) 514

Compensation and decompensation, cardiac Russian research on (Simonsen and Lieberman) 687

Computers, application of in cardiovascular disease 577 (B Rev)

Conduction, multiple pathways of and reciprocal rhythm with interpolated, ventricular premature (Yotoko and Katin) 162

Conductor volume nonhomogeneous, "body surface potentials produced by eccentric dipole" heart wall of (Bailey and Berry) 200

Contraction, cardiac excitation and, significance of calcium ions in (Vayler) 404

premature ventricular its place in diagnosis of ischemic heart disease (Beauchamp, et al.) 334

Cor triatriatum (Papadimitriou et al.) 12

Coronary angiography, myocardial ischemia in (1)

Coronary—Cont d

- arteriovenous fistula & th patent ductus arteriosus (Shaffer & I.) 758
- artery main function of normal and hypertrophied hearts during perfusion of with unsaturated blood or colloidal isotonic solutions & systemic pressures (Petroponos) 514
- heart disease, normal hemoglobin level and (Burnbaum), 136 (Annot.)
- hemodynamic systemic and effects of synthetic blood kinin (Ro et al) 656
- interarterial anastomosis (Laurie and Woods), 579
- occlusion effect of histamine and potassium release on entricular rhythms before and after (Hano and Harris), 368
- enous blood physiologic basis for normally low oxygen content of (Bader), 844 (Annot.)
- Cow milk proposal on possibility of improving for purpose of lowering incidence of atherosclerosis 141 (Letter to Editor)
- Cuff inflation and deflation influence of rate of on observed blood pressure by sphygmomanometry (Luzzi) 303

D

- Decompensation cardiac compensation and R value research on (Simmons and Lieberman) 687
- Diabetes (1) and carbohydrates as factors in atherosclerosis and, Yemenite Jews (Cohen), 291
- Diacardiac photogram (Hentzen and Victor), 59
- Diet toluic minimum basal (Rosen and Booth), 697
- Diet hardell, improved, use of low-sodium formula & th emphasizes upon outpatient management of heart failure and lymphedema (Roberts) 32
- Digital acular reactivity to l-norepinephrine effect of aldosterone on electrolytes and on normotensive and hypotensive subjects (Mendowitz, et al.) 93
- Digitalis hemodynamic effects of in normal and diseased heart (Rodman and Pastor) 564
- neurotic effects of (Lyon and DeGraft) 839
- Dipole eccentric body surface potentials produced by a heart wall of nonhomogeneous volume conductor (Hayley and Berry) 200
- Dipyridazole (Pernant), evaluation of (DeGraft and Lyon) 423
- Disease entity new leaflet redundancy of mitral ah (Deal, et al.) 443
- Divalent calcium essential for reverse quinidine toxicity (Luchy, et al.) 345
- Disociation interference, and semantics Pica for rational nomenclature (Filiba) 283 (Annot.)
- Diving man selecti ischemia i (Elmer et al.), 571 (Annot.)
- Dog experimentally induced paroxysmal A nodal tachycardia in (Moe, et al.), 87
- pulmonary hypertensive effect of bromellium tosylat in (McGaff and Leight) 240
- Drug predominance of German shepherd and boxer breeds mong, with congenital subaortic stenosis (Patterson and Dietzweiler), 429 (Annot.)
- Drug used in treatment of heart conditions appraisal and reappraisal of (DeGraft), 131 to reduce serum cholesterol evaluation of (Hoff and DeGraft), 133
- Dystrophy myotonic, electrocardiographic abnormalities associated with (Payne and Greenfield) 436

E

- Editorials, 1 143 291, 433, 579 723
- Electrical alternans of T wave without change in QRS complex, case showing (Kimura and Yoshida), 391
- with emphasis on recent observations made by means of single-cell electrical recording (Kleinfield, et al.) 493
- recording single-cell, electrical alternans with emphasis on recent observations made by means of (Kleinfield, et al.), 493
- Electrically isolated areas, 6 model studies using heart consisting of aimed electrocardiography (Fleischmann and Barber) 628
- Electrocardiogram in hypopituitarism Reversibility of changes during treatment (Kosowicz and Roguska) 17
- normalized and axis map further observations with (Abildskov et al.), 220
- twelve-lead conventional, and clinical information, correlation with; simple corrected orthogonal lead system of electrocardiography (Tanzenbaum, et al.) 349
- Electrocardiographic abnormalities associated with myotonic dystrophy (Payne and Greenfield) 436
- in large populations evaluation of new single, oblique chest lead for rapid screening of (Lundeman et al.) 24
- and vectorcardiographic findings in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (Estes, et al.) 133
- report series ticks and (Levine), 433
- studies, photocardographic and, in normal newborn infants (Craig and Harsed) 180
- Electrocardiographs, direct writing on QRS amplitude and other errors produced by (Dower et al.) 307
- Electrocardiography aimed. Model studies using heart consisting of 6 electrically isolated areas (Fleischmann and Barber), 628
- practical 576 (B Rev)
- simple corrected orthogonal lead system of; correlation with conventional twelve-lead electrocardiograms and clinical information (Tanzenbaum et al.) 349
- Electrode platinum (Vogel et al.), 841 (Annot.)
- Electrolytes effect of aldosterone on and on digital vascular reactivity & l-norepinephrine in normotensive, hypertensive and hypotensive subjects (Mendowitz et al.), 93
- water and, of muscle effect of long term treatment with hydrochlorothiazide on, in hypertensive subject (Villamil, et al.) 291
- Embolism, lung experimental, severe with and without postembolic collapse effect of isoproterenol in (Halmagyi et al.), 208
- Epidemiology of cardiovascular diseases. Methodology Hypertension and atherosclerosis 287 (B Rev)
- Excitation and contraction cardiac, influence of calcium ions in (Nayler), 404

F

- Failure heart in hypertensive patients (Mickerson) 267
- left subtle meningiographic signs of (Logue et al.), 464
- Fat and carbohydrates factors in atherosclerosis and diabetes in Yemenite Jews (Cohen), 291
- Fibrillation trial ventricular paresthesia in (Ferman and Simmons) 285 (Annot.)
- Fistula arteriovenous, of kidney (Mangunji et al.), 549

Fetus—Cont'd

- coronary arteriogram, with patent ductus ar-
teriosus (Shaffer et al.), 758
- Flow, aortic pressure and effects of respiration on
(Nabholz et al.), 525
- Fluid, body disturbances 233 (B Rev)
- treatment of refractory retention of water and
arginine monohydrochloride and mineral
salts (Slingsby et al.), 5
- Forebrain, or the premortem narrowing or closure of
(Lee et al.), 638
- Fetal, recovery of men surviving first myocar-
dial infarction—review of (D Diamond),
832

G

- Gastric hemodynamics (Jacobson), 843 (Annot)
- German shepherd and boxer breed, predom nature
of mongrel dog with congenital aortic
stenosis (Patterson and Derweiler), 429
(Annot)
- Glycogen storage disease of myocardium (Ehlers
and Engle), 145

H

- Habit, tobacco and 287 (B Rev)
- Heart, agnosia of (McVey et al.), 244
- canine, electrical and anatomical study of Purkinje
system of (Spach et al.), 664
- catheterization, for transseptal septal perforator
with (Adrony et al.), 327
- conditions, appraisal and reappraisal of drugs
used in treatment of (McGrath), 131
- consisting of 6 electrical nodes and rean model
studies using induced electrocardiography
(Fleischmann and Barber), 628
- disease, arteriosclerotic, pericardium in nor-
mal older subjects and in patients with
Effect of exercise on (Benchmol
and Diamond), 789
- coronary normal hemoglobin level and (Bar-
basi), 136 (Annot)
- ischemic, ritral hypertension and Preventive
aspects, 145 (B Rev)
- its place in diagnosis of intracardiac prema-
ture contraction (Benchmol et al.), 334
- narrow-angle glaucoma (Moffett), 709
- normal standards and biomathematical ap-
proach to clinical study of first death of
branchial poles (Sear and Ogan), 482
- atrial idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy simul-
taneous (Shabeta and McCann), 124
- failure and lymphedema, use of low-sodium for-
mulation improved heart drug with emphasis
upon output and management of (Roberts),
32
- in hypertension patients (Mickelson), 267
- left, subtle roentgenographic signs of (Logue
et al.), 464
- line, hot climates, mean rel. 432 (B Rev)
- benign, disease, histological relationship of group
A streptococcal strains and Possible sig-
nificance for pathogenesis of rheumatic
fever (Kaplan), 426 (Annot)
- normal and diseased, hemodynamic effects of
digitalis in (Rodman and Pastor), 564
- rate slow, artificial pacemaker for treatment of
Adams-Stokes syndrome and (Elmqvist
et al.), 731
- second, second, origin of (Coleman), 237
- third, genesis of (Voron), 712 (Annot)

Heart—Cont'd

- ectopic, the tertiary position of (terms of
normalized electron density in Appendix
I (Voldkov et al.), 226
- arterial component of (Nelson and Munkin),
74
- wall of nonhomogeneous dense conductive
surface protein produced by a contractile
pole (Hale et al.), 200
- Histology, principles and techniques of
ultrastructural analysis 56 (B Rev)
- Heart, normal and hypertrophied function of
during perfusion of main coronary artery
with unsaturated blood or colloidal solution
and normal arterial pressures (Peterson-
poulos), 514
- Hemodynamic, coronary, stem and effects of
narrow bradycardia (Rosa et al.), 656
- effects, differential of noproterenol on mitral
stenosis and left ventricular diseases (Coca
et al.), 802
- of digitalis in normal and diseased heart
(Rodman and Pastor), 564
- of noproterenol on pulmonary hypertension
(Lee et al.), 361
- significance of adrenergic changes in acquired
aortic stenosis (Knackhoff and Austen), 458
- Hemodynamic, stem (Jacobson), 843 (Annot)
- Hemoglobin level, normal, and coronary heart dis-
ease (Barbasi), 136 (Annot)
- Hepatic, long-term on urologic and renal scou-
lation therapy, comparison of 1 patient
with severe angina pectoris (Hughes et al.),
615
- Histamine and potassium release age, effect of
on extracellular rhythms before and after
retrograde occlusion (Hano and Harris), 368
- Histology, structure of pulmonary trunk patient
with primary pulmonary hypertension
(Roberts), 230
- Heart, human, and low heart 432 (B Rev)
- Hydrochlorothiazide, effect of long-term treatment
with on water and electrolytes of muscle
in hypertensive subject (Villamil et al.),
294
- Hypertension and arteriosclerosis, Epidemiology of
cardiovascular diseases Methodology 287
(B Rev)
- arterial and ischemic heart disease, Preventive
aspects, 145 (B Rev)
- methylopa (Dollery), 139 (Annot)
- pulmonary, hemodynamic effect of noproterenol
on in man (Lee et al.), 361
- primary, histologic structure of pulmonary
trunk in patient with (Robert), 230
- Hypertension, normotensive and hypotensive sub-
jects, effect of aldosterone on electrolytes
and on digitalis vascular reactivity 1
norepinephrine in (Mendowitz et al.), 93
- patients heart failure (Mickelson), 267
- pulmonary, effects of bretylium tosylate dog
(McCaff and Leight), 240
- subjects, effect of long-term treatment with hydro-
chlorothiazide on water and electrolytes
of muscle in (Villamil et al.), 294
- Hypertrophied, normal and, heart, function of
during perfusion of main coronary artery
with unsaturated blood or colloidal so-
lutions and systemic pressure
(Peterson), 514

- If pertroph. cardia. idiopathic stimulating af-
lular heart disease (Shabetas and Mc
Garr) 124
- Hypopituitarism electrocardiogram in. Revers-
ibility of changes during treatment (Kono-
wicz and Rogulka) 17
- Hypotension and shock syndrome complicating
taphylococcal pneumonia (Kellaw) 507
(Annot.)
- Hypoten. normotensil. hypertensive and subject
effect of aldosterone on electrolytes and on digital vascular reactivity to is-
norepinephrine (Mendlowitz et al.) 93
- I
- Illness (tal of Napoleon the Great (Cawadiaz),
27 (Annot.)
- Infant newborn normal, phonocardiographic and
electrocardiographic studies in (Craig
and Harrod) 180
- Infarctio myocardial, acute anticoagulant therapy
study of at Seraphim Hospital during
1950-1959 (Wahlberg) 749
- Inter- movement of functional recovery of men
surviving (Dimond) 111
- Inflation and deflation, cuff influence of rate of on
observed blood pressure by sphygmo-
manometry (Kung) 303
- Insufficiency tricuspid common tricuspid arteriosus
th regurgitant tricuspid sh (Deely
et al.) 512
- Interventricular septal perforator of men by angiocardio-
graphy (Sandler et al.) 501
- Insurance (il) medical ne annals of 721 (B Rev.)
Interarterial anastomosis coronary (Laurie and
Woods) 379
- Interference dissociation, not seen new. Plea for
rational nomenclature (Pibbins) 283 (Annot.)
- Inter cardiac sounds new method for produc-
ing calibrating and recording, in man
(Ferguson) 377
- Intercostal teratoma (Legnam and Corwin) 674
- Ischemia, selective in diagnosis (Elmer et al.)
51 (Annot.)
- Ischemic heart disease arterial hypertension and
Preventive aspects 143 (B Rev.)
- Place of diagnosis of ventricular pre-
mature contraction (Benichmol, et al.) 334
- Isorotabenzol (Marple) in treatment of angina
pectoris (Grant) 137 (Annot.)
- Isoproterenol differential hemodynamic effects of
on mitral stenosis and left ventricular dis-
eases (Cox et al.) 802
- effect of in severe experimental lung embolism
with and without postembolic collapse
(Haimagyi, et al.) 208
- hemodynamic effects of on pulmonary hyperten-
sion in man (Lee et al.) 361
- prevention of cardiotoxic effect of quinidine by
(Gostegen and Oltter) 102
- Isotonic cobalt solution function of normal
and hypertrophied hearts during perfusion
of main coronary artery with unsaturated
blood or isotonic pressures (Petro-
poulos) 514
- J
- Jews, Yemenite fat and carbohydrates as factors
in atherosclerosis and diabetes in (Cohen),
291
- K
- Karell diet Improved use of low-sodium formula
as with emphasis upon outpatient manage-
ment of heart failure and lymphedema
(Roberts) 32
- Kidney retrovenous fistula of (Marguard et al.)
519
- L
- Lead chest, oblique single new for rapid screening
of electrocardiographic abnormalities in
large populations evaluation of (Lindeman,
et al.) 24
- system orthogonal, corrected simple of electro-
cardiography correlation with conven-
tional twelve-lead electrocardiogram and
clinical information (Tannenbaum et al.)
349
- Leaflet redundancy of mitral valve new disease
entity (Deal et al.) 441
- Letters to Editor 141 720 847
- Levarterenol given to reverse quinidine toxicity
(Lucht, et al.) 345
- Lif insurance medicine annals of 721 (B Rev.)
- Low-sodium formula use of as improved Karell
diet, with emphasis upon outpatient man-
agement of heart failure and lymphedema
(Roberts) 32
- Lung embolism experimental, severe with and
without postembolic collapse, effect of
isoproterenol in (Haimagyi et al.) 208
- Lymphedema use of low-sodium formula as im-
proved Karell diet, with emphasis upon
outpatient management of heart failure
and (Roberts) 32
- Lymphosarcoma and reticulum cell sarcoma cardiac
involvement in (Madianos and Sokal) 322
- M
- Malformations, cardiac, and aortic disease,
thermodilution method in diagnosis of
(Gross-Brockhoff), 282 (Annot.)
- Mebutamate. Antihypertensive or tranquilizer?
(DeGraff and Lyon) 569
- Meralluride, treatment of refractory retention of
fluid with oral L-arginine monohydrochloride
and (Milegala, et al.) 5
- Mess what size? (Rovell) 1
- Methodology Hypertension and arteriosclerosis.
Epidemiology of cardiovascular diseases
787 (B Rev.)
- Methoxamine given to reverse quinidine toxicity
(Lucht et al.) 345
- Methyldopa in hypertension (Dollery), 139 (Annot.)
- Micturition syncope in advanced AV block induced
by (Luria et al.) 357
- Milk, cow proposal on possibility of improving
for purpose of lowering incidence of athero-
sclerosis 141 (Letter to Editor)
- Mitral stenosis and left ventricular diseases differ-
ential hemodynamic effects of isopro-
terenol on (Cox et al.) 802
- reoperation for (Logan, et al.) 135 (Annot.)
- val disease pulmonary cystic nodule formation
in absence of Report of four cases (Ep-
stein et al.) 816
- leaflet redundancy of new disease entity (Deal
et al.) 441
- valvotomy deterioration after (Lowther and
Turner) 427 (Annot.)
- valvulopathy evaluation of patients who develop
recurrent cardiac symptoms after (Harrison
and Dexter) 543
- Molar sodium lactate given to reverse quinidine
toxicity (Lucht, et al.) 344

tecting atrial defect, and are here briefly mentioned individually. Additional data are given in Table III. Four have presumably small defects with little or no cardiac enlargement.

Case 11 This 21-year-old student, with no symptoms, was studied because of Grade 2 pulmonary systolic murmur which was first heard when he was 6 years old. Chest x-ray films, electrocardiogram, and the second sound on auscultation were considered to be probably normal, but small shunt was found at the tricuspid level, and the catheter entered the left atrium and pulmonary veins. Operation was considered unnecessary.

Case 15 This 27-year-old housewife was referred for investigation of Grade 2 pulmonary systolic murmur which had first been noted on a routine prenatal examination 2 years previously. The electrocardiogram and the second sound on auscultation were considered to be probably normal but x-ray films showed slight cardiac enlargement and pulmonary plethora. There was small shunt at the tricuspid level and the catheter entered the left atrium. Operation was considered unnecessary.

Case 19 This 35-year-old housewife had murmur which was first noted when she was 6 months old but there had been no symptoms until recent paroxysmal tachycardia. There was a Grade 3 pulmonary systolic murmur, pulmonary regurgitation, ejection sound, and wide fixed splitting of the second

Table II Response to Valsalva maneuver in atrial septal defect

Case	Age Sex	Brachial arterial pressure (mm Hg)			Heart rate			L. R. shunt (%)
		Rest	Strain	Overshoot	Rest	Strain	Overshoot	
1	9 F	129/72	131/78	131/70	109	114	112	66
2	12 F	—	—	—	94	107	90	44
3	13 M	137/75	138/73	156/86	92	109	74	47
4	15 F	134/74	145/88	140/81	70	73	72	66
5	17 F	109/59	99/56	104/57	78	90	93	63
6	17 F	130/76	132/88	142/85	86	118	86	50
7	18, M	122/71	131/86	136/84	86	90	80	65
8	19 F	133/68	152/77	145/81	74	90	73	—
9	21 F	120/85	125/85	128/88	86	74	72	56
10	21 M	125/80	133/85	125/78	60	61	64	73
11	21 F	143/80	123/94	179/93	83	113	71	42
12	22 F	132/83	149/97	133/84	70	79	78	79
13	24 M	136/78	147/90	145/95	81	84	71	83
14	27 F	112/68	120/85	117/77	114	109	118	71
15	27 F	128/71	95/68	180/96	82	109	65	39
16	29 F	125/60	126/83	128/77	70	89	70	83
17	30, F	156/77	173/95	162/79	70	85	74	70
18	30 F	119/73	119/79	126/83	97	120	109	67
19	35 F	149/94	136/93	172/112	105	119	78	88
20	35 F	123/73	81/67	160/87	118	153	129	47
21	35 M	113/61	131/79	113/61	77	81	78	76
22	37 M	138/71	119/76	154/77	72	76	79	41
23	38, F	117/76	124/93	116/77	86	94	81	77
24	38, F	154/81	152/89	154/78	73	74	68	26
25	39 F	143/72	151/84	158/84	65	78	69	62
26	40, M	140/76	121/73	160/91	93	102	71	19
27	40 M	117/67	112/72	118/65	98	100	100	53
28	42 F	91/52	100/62	86/48	46	44	47	55
29	44 F	150/93	154/100	157/97	81	82	83	61
30	44 F	136/81	156/117	133/83	65	73	68	74
31	45 F	133/92	101/85	177/109	110	123	91	52
32	46 F	134/73	124/85	142/80	93	100	86	70
33	50 F	—	—	—	72	72	70	70
34	52 F	141/85	107/85	156/85	97	98	91	32
35	55 F	127/67	123/80	133/73	70	83	69	68
36	58, F	136/81	120/87	150/87	90	100	92	86

Case 2: Outflow tract defect without ventricular defect or mitral insufficiency. Cases 18, 19, and 33: Mild stenosis of pulmonary valve as well as atrial defect. Case 34: Severe pulmonary hypertension and bidirectional shunt. Case 29: History of acute congestive heart failure.

- peritrophic cardiac idiopathic simulating al-
lar heart disease (Shibata and Mc
Gee 124)
- hypoglycemia, electrocardiogram in Reversal
bilateral of lungs during treatment (Kow-
ak and Roguska) 17
- hypotension and shock syndrome complicating
taphylocoel pneumonia (Hickman) 507
(Annot.)
- hypertension and normotension in hypertension and
effect of aldosterone on electrolytes
and on digitalis acetylcholine reactivity to
norepinephrine in (Mendelowitz et al) 93
- I
- Incidence of the polio in the Great (Canadian)
2 (Annot.)
- Infantile congenital phonocardiographic and
electrocardiographic studies in (Craig
and Harrell) 180
- Infarction myocardial, acute antithrombotic therapy
(Jacobs) 716 (Annot.)
- study of at Scripps Hospital during
1950-1959 (Wohlberg) 749
- first measurement of functional recovery of men
surviving (Diamond) 832
- Insulation and deflation, cuff influence of rate of on
observed blood pressure by sphygmo-
manometry (Kung) 303
- Insufficiency tricuspid common tricuspid stenosis
in regurgitant tricuspid (Deel)
11) 512
- intravascular titration of insulin by angiography
(Sandler et al) 501
- Insurance in medicine, annuals of 721 (B Rev)
- Interruption anastomosis, coronary (Laurie and
Woods) 579
- Interruption anastomosis and remission. Plan for
rational nomenclature (Phillips) 283 (An-
not.)
- Interruption sounds, new method for produc-
ing calibrating and recording in man
(Ferguson) 377
- Intracardiac teratoma (Legnani and Corsini)
674
- Ischemia selecta in the lungs (Elmer et al.)
571 (Annot.)
- Ischemic heart disease arterial hypertension and
Prevention aspects, 143 (B Rev)
- to place diagnosis of extracardiac pre-
mature contraction (Benschmol, et al) 334
- Isocarbazol (Marple) in treatment of angina
pectoris (Grant) 137 (Annot.)
- Isoproterenol, differential hemodynamic effect of
on mitral stenosis and left ventricular dis-
eases (Cox, et al.) 802
- effect of severe experimental lung embolism
with and without postembolic collapse
(Halmagyi, et al.) 208
- hemodynamic effects of on pulmonary hyperten-
sion in man (Lee et al) 361
- prevention of carbonyl effect of quinaldine by
(Gottgen and Oster) 102
- Isotonic colloid, volume, function of normal
and hypertrophied hearts during perfusion
of main coronary artery with unmaturation
blood or isotonic pressures (Petro-
poulos) 514
- J
- Jews, Yemenite (ass and carbohydrates as factors
in atherosclerosis and diabetes in (Cohen).
291

- K
- Karell diet improved use of low sodium formula
as with emphasis upon outpatient manage-
ment of heart failure and lymphedema
(Roberts) 32
- Kidney arteriovenous fistula of (Mangard, et al.)
549
- L
- Lead chest oblique single new for rapid screening
of electrocardiographic abnormalities in
large populations evaluation of (Lindeman,
et al.) 24
- system orthogonal corrected, simple of electro-
cardiography correlation with con-
ditional twelfth-lead electrocardiogram and
clinical information (Tanenbaum et al.)
349
- Leaflet redundancy of mitral valve new disease
entity (Deal, et al.) 441
- Letters to Editor 141 720, 847
- Lidocaine given to reverse quinidine toxicity
(Luch et al.) 345
- Life insurance medicine, annuals of 721 (B Rev)
- Low-sodium formula, use of as improved Karell
diet, with emphasis upon outpatient man-
agement of heart failure and lymphedema
(Roberts) 32
- Lung embolism experimental, severe with and
without postembolic collapse effect of
isoproterenol in (Halmagyi, et al.) 208
- Lymphedema use of low-sodium formula as im-
proved Karell diet, with emphasis upon
outpatient management of heart failure
and (Roberts) 32
- Lymphosarcoma and reticulum cell sarcoma cardiac
in involvement in (Madigan and Sokal) 322
- M
- Malformations, cardiac, and valvular disease,
therapeutic method in diagnosis of
(Gross-Brockhoff) 282 (Annot.)
- Mebutamate Antihypertensive or tranquilizer
(DeGraft and Lyon) 569
- Meralgia treatment of refractory retention of
fluid with oral L-arginine monohydrochloride
and (Sikula, et al.) 5
- Meth what are? (Row) 1
- Mitochondrial Hypertension and arteriosclerosis
Epidemiology of cardiovascular diseases,
287 (B Rev)
- Methoxamine given to reverse quinidine toxicity
(Luch et al.) 345
- Methyloxy in hypertension (Dollery), 139 (Annot.)
- Micturition, syncope and induced A V block induced
by (Luria et al.) 337
- Milk, cow proposal on possibility of improving
for purpose of lowering incidence of athero-
sclerosis, 141 (Letter to Editor)
- Mitral stenosis and left ventricular diseases, differ-
ential hemodynamic effects of isopro-
terenol on (Cox, et al.) 802
- reoperation for (Logan, et al.) 135 (Annot.)
- val disease pulmonary emphysema in formation
in absence of Report of four cases (Ep-
stein et al.) 816
- leaflet redundancy of new disease entity (Deal,
et al.) 441
- atrophy deterioration after (Lowther and
Turner) 327 (Annot.)
- allopoly evaluation of patients who develop
recurrent cardiac symptoms after (Harrison
and Dexter) 583
- Molar sodium lactate given to reverse quinidine
toxicity (Luch, et al.) 344

- Volume conductor nonhomogeneous, body surface potentials produced by eccentric dipole in heart wall of (Bayley and Berry) 700
- W
- W II heart of nonhomogeneous volume conductor body surface potentials produced by eccentric dipole in (Bayley and Berry), 200
- Wandering pacemaker occurring during speech result of paradoxical effect of atropine A V node (DeLiyannis) 683
- Water and electrolytes of muscle, effect of long-term treatment with hydrochlorothiazide on hypertensive subjects (Villamil), 294
- psychogenic retention of (Mandell) 372 (Ann

Table III Data in 5 patients with atrial septal defect and normal Valsalva response

	Case 11	Case 15	Case 19	Case 26	Case 31
Superior vena cava					
O ₂ content (vol. %)	12.5	13.4	12.6	14.7	12.6
Inferior vena cava					
O ₂ content (vol. %)	11.4	14.4	—	—	15.3
Right atrium					
O ₂ content (vol. %)	13.4	15.1	13.9	15.0	14.7
Pressure (mm. Hg)	8	6	5	2	1
Left atrium					
O ₂ content (vol. %)	15.9	16.8	—	—	—
Pressure (mm. Hg)	9	7	—	5	7
Pulmonary artery					
O ₂ content (vol. %)	14.1	15.0	14.2	16.0	16.4
Pressure (mm. Hg)	29/10 16	20/7 13	25/10 13	17/7 12	43/19 32
O ₂ capacity (vol. %)	17.3	17.6	15.8	20.5	19.7
L/R shunt (%)	42	39	58	19	52
Heart size (CTR)	Normal (47)	Slightly large (49)	Normal (47)	Normal (44)	Moderately large (51)
Pulmonary vessels	Probably normal	Slightly full	Normal	Normal	Moderately full
P-R interval (sec.)	0.20	0.20	0.15	0.20	0.16
Q-S duration	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.10	0.09
V pattern	RSr'	rSr	Rr	rsr'	rsr'
A-P interval (sec.)	0.04	0.04	0.07	0.04	0.04

Pulmonary edge pressure

Fluoroscopic estimate of heart size in the frontal view with transverse cardiothoracic (CTR) ratio in parentheses.

sound. The electrocardiogram showed right ventricular hypertrophy and the x-ray film showed marked dilatation of the pulmonary trunk, although there was no cardiac enlargement or pulmonary plethora. In addition to the modest shunt the trial level there was pulmonary alveolar peak systolic gradient of 26 mm. Hg, mild stenosis of the pulmonary valve, as well as atrial septal defect, was considered likely. Operation was suggested but has not so far been accepted.

Case 26 This 40-year-old airline employee was seen for occasional symptoms related to anxiety. He had a Grade 2 pulmonary systolic murmur which had first been noted during selective service examination 21 years previously. Chest x-ray films, electrocardiogram and the second sound on auscultation were thought probably to be normal. The shunt at the trial level was small, and operation was considered unnecessary.

Case 31 This 45-year-old housewife who was referred for treatment of asthma, bronchiectasis, and paroxysmal tachycardia, was found to have typical atrial septal defect as well. This was confirmed by operation under direct vision.

Cases 11, 15, and 26 are particularly interesting since their clinical features might have been considered to be normal and the Valsalva response might have served to confirm this impression. However, all 3 had *rsr'* patterns in Lead V₁

of the electrocardiogram. P-R intervals of 0.20 second and relatively fixed separation of aortic and pulmonary closure by 0.04 second in the phonocardiogram. In the present group of patients with proved atrial defect the response was abnormal in 10 of 15 with less than a 60 per cent left to-right shunt and abnormal in 7 of 11 with transverse cardiothoracic ratios less than 50 per cent. Marked cardiac enlargement or a very large shunt is, therefore, not necessary in the production of this phenomenon.

Factors influencing the response. The physiologic effects which follow on the performance of the Valsalva maneuver are complex and measurement of the heart rate and arterial pressure is a very indirect method of assessing the effects, which are primarily those of diminished venous return, diminished cardiac output and peripheral vasoconstriction. To aid in the interpretation of the data somewhat we studied the role of body position and the role of the experimental conditions of cardiac catheterization on the Valsalva response.

Thirty-three subjects were tested in the supine and upright positions, the electrocardiogram being used to measure the heart rate response only. This group included 20 normal subjects and 13 patients with various forms of heart disease other than atrial septal defect. The bradycardia during the overshoot period was less when the subjects were in the sitting position but by an average of only 2 per cent. 20 of 33 showing a lesser bradycardia, 1 the same degree and 12 a greater overshoot bradycardia while sitting. The tachycardia during the strain was less in 20 of 33 subjects when they were sitting up, no different in 4 and greater in 9, the average change for the whole group was a lesser tachycardia by 9 per cent in the sitting position.

In 19 subjects the Valsalva response was tested during cardiac catheterization with arterial puncture and also with the electrocardiogram only in ambulatory conditions on a different day to assess the effect of these differing conditions. This group included 2 normal subjects and 17 patients with various forms of heart disease, including 9 with atrial septal defect. Tachycardia during the strain was greater by an average of 6.5 per cent during catheterization. 14 of 19 patients showing a change in this direction. Bradycardia during the overshoot period was greater during catheterization in 10 of 19 by an average of 2 per cent.

Discussion

These results amply confirm the observation of McIlroy that the Valsalva response may be "square wave" in some patients with atrial septal defect without heart failure, but further show that the response is abnormal in a less striking way in the majority of patients when compared quantitatively with normal subjects. The rarity of overt heart failure in this group of patients supports the thesis that the abnormal Valsalva response does not result from myocardial failure in this instance but from the abnormally large volume of blood pooled in the heart and lungs, allowing substantial systemic cardiac output to continue despite interruption of venous return. The relatively small shunts and slight cardiac enlargement in

the exceptional cases with normal responses also support this thesis.

The hope that this test would prove to be a simple and useful one for ruling in or out atrial septal defect in ambulatory patients was only partially realized since there were about 15 per cent false negative results, and of course, there will be many false positive ones, the phenomenon being in no way specific for atrial septal defect. The empirical value of the test is well defined by the data obtained. About 86 per cent of patients with atrial defect show an abnormal response if both heart rate and direct arterial pressure are measured and about 75 per cent show an abnormal response if the electrocardiogram is used to measure heart rate only. An abnormal response in patients in whom atrial defect is suspected indicates the need for further investigation. A normal response in patients in whom atrial defect is suspected does not rule out this condition but when combined with other evidence may be helpful in avoiding unnecessary cardiac catheterization in some of the many persons with pulmonary systolic murmurs and split second sounds, prominent pulmonary vessels, and electrocardiographic patterns suggestive of incomplete right bundle branch block. The test is also helpful in assessing the result of surgical closure of atrial defect.

The normal response to the Valsalva maneuver is highly variable and the factors in this variability are not easy to assess. We found generally greater responses during arterial puncture and cardiac catheterization than during the simple electrocardiographic test, a difference which was probably due to different selection of normal subjects as well as to different conditions of the tests.

Summary

The response of the heart rate and arterial pressure to a standard Valsalva maneuver was studied in 36 patients with atrial septal defect and compared with that in 50 normal subjects. A quantitative method for describing the response was devised.

The normal response was rather variable but all normal subjects showed some narrowing of pulse pressure during the strain

and some systolic pressure overshoot in the period after release. In every normal subject the narrowing of the pulse pressure during the strain or the systolic pressure overshoot was a change of at least 15 per cent from the control value. The changes in pressure were accompanied by tachycardia during the strain and bradycardia during the overshoot period and the strain tachycardia or the overshoot bradycardia was at least 10 per cent altered from the control value in all normal subjects.

By these criteria 31 of 36 patients (86 per cent) with atrial septal defect showed abnormal responses, and in 27 of 36 (75 per cent) this was evident in the heart rate response so that this test could be used to some advantage as a simple screening test of outpatients with the electrocardiogram. The abnormal response is presumed to result from the increased intrathoracic blood volume allowing adequate cardiac output to continue despite temporary obstruction of venous return rather than from myocardial failure which was not present in these patients.

REFERENCES

1. Hamilton, W. F., Woodbury, R. A., and Harper, W. T. J. Arterial, cerebrospinal and venous pressure in man during cough and strain. *Am. J. Physiol.* 141:62, 1944.
2. Sharpay-Schaefer, E. P. Effects of Valsalva maneuver on the normal and failing circulation. *Brit. M. J.* 1:693, 1955.
3. Judson, W. E., Hatcher, J. D., and Wilkins, R. Blood pressure responses to the Valsalva maneuver in cardiac patients with and without congestive failure. *Circulation* 11:889, 1955.
4. Gorlin, R., Knowles, J. H., and Storey, C. F. The Valsalva maneuver as a test of cardiac function. *Am. J. Med.* 23:197, 1957.
5. Goldberg, H., Ellisberg, F. I., and Katz, L. N. Effects of the Valsalva-like maneuver upon the circulation in normal individuals and patients with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 5:138, 1952.
6. Ellisberg, E., Sengman, E., Miller, G., and Katz, L. N. The effect of the Valsalva maneuver on the circulation. III. The influence of heart disease on the expected post-straining overshoot. *Circulation* 7:850, 1953.
7. Price, H. L., and Conner, E. H. Certain aspects of the hemodynamic response to the Valsalva maneuver. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 5:149, 1953.
8. Lee, G. de J., and Gimlette, T. M. D. A simple test for interatrial communication. *Brit. M. J.* 1:1278, 1957.
9. M Lloyd, M. B. The clinical use of oximetry. *Brit. Heart J.* 21:291, 1959.

Experimental and laboratory reports

The diacardiac phonogram

P Heintzen, M.D.
K W Victor M.D.
Aid Germany

The conduction of sound through the walls of the different cardiac chambers and great vessels occurs under physiologic and pathologic conditions. It is one of the main factors which influence the frequency intensity spectrum of heart murmurs in so far as they are picked up outside the heart. Therefore, it is of special interest for the rational interpretation of the phonocardiogram to know the laws which apply to the conduction of sound through the cardiac walls.

Feruglio was the first to publish a method by which the transmission of sound could be investigated experimentally. He produced sound waves by means of a special turbocatheter and recorded the acoustical signals at the thoracic surface.

For some years we have dealt with the same problem but because we could not find a sound generator suitable in size to put into the heart and able to produce sound waves of definite intensity and frequency we tried the reverse way. Referring to the Resonanztheorem of von Helmholtz, we put the sound generator against the thoracic wall and picked up the signals inside the heart cavities in men and animals.

By this method we were able to apply any frequency with controlled intensity to each point of the body surface and by means of a phonocatheter of known fre-

quency response and sensitivity to record the transmitted signals inside the different heart cavities and great vessels.

During the course of our studies it became evident that apart from phonocardiographic aspects sound conductivity of the different heart chambers will change during cardiac activity and will reflect a special heretofore not measured mechanical property of the heart muscle and vessel walls which may be of physiologic and pathologic significance.

The pattern which represents the variations of sound conductivity during the cardiac cycle will be called the *diacardiac phonogram*.

Methods

The principle of the method is illustrated in Fig. 1 and published in detail elsewhere.

As a source for sinusoidal vibrations we used a tape record with the standard test frequencies 50 80 100 160 200 320 400 600 800 and 1 000 cycles per second. We also employed a sound generator which allowed a choice of any frequency between 3 and 1,300 c.p.s. (Type Z 906).

The electrical vibrations could be amplified by means of a two-stage RC-coupled pentode amplifier with negative feedback, or a manufactured amplifier Type GM 5535 which produced constant output voltage and current without respect to

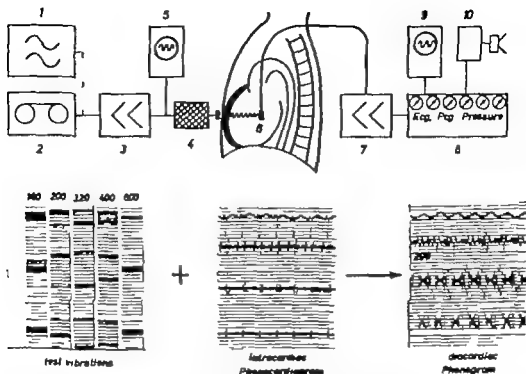


Fig 1 Schematic representation of the method used for the investigation of the conduction of sound through the heart wall. 1 Sound generator 2 Tape recorder 3 Preamplifier 4 Electro-dynamical sound transducer 5 and 9 Oscilloscopes 6 Phonocatheter (intracardiac sound receptor). 7 Preamplifier 8 ECG sound, and pressure recorder 10 Loudspeaker

Below the diagram as the left. Some test frequencies recorded by means of the low middle- and high-frequency filter of the Atlas phonocardiograph before transmission through the cardiac walls. Numbers at the top indicate cycles per second. Center Normal right trial intracardiac phonocardiogram (rabbit). Right. Test vibration (200 c.p.s.) after transmission through the heart wall superimposed on intracardiac phonocardiogram and modulated by cardiac action = diacardiac phonogram.

frequency The electrical signal was fed into an electrodynamic transducer (Type PR 9261 or PR 9270) which could be adapted to the chest wall by constant pressure. The energy output was set at 2 watts.

The transmitted signals were picked up inside the heart chambers and vessels by means of a phonocatheter described by Wallace and associates.⁵ The barium titanate receptor was coupled to a self-built preamplifier³ with a very high signal-to-noise ratio. The preamplifier was fed into a four-channel or six-channel Atlas photographic recorder which split the sounds into 3 to 6 frequency bands according to the method of Maass and Weber. The diacardiac phonogram could be recorded simultaneously with the electrocardiogram, the extracardiac phonocardiogram, the intracardiac pressure, and the respiration.

gram, the intracardiac pressure, and the respiration.

Vibrations, before and after transmission through the heart walls could be observed visually and acoustically by means of oscilloscopes and loudspeakers.

Results

1 The heart chambers and vessels investigated (superior and inferior venae cavae, right atrium and ventricle pulmonary artery and aorta) allow the sound waves to pass through their walls within the tested frequency range (50 to 1 000 c.p.s.) as far as intensities are applied to the chest wall which are comparable to those normally or pathologically generated within the heart.

2. During induced cardiac standstill as well as post mortem (animal experiments) the transmitted sound waves are

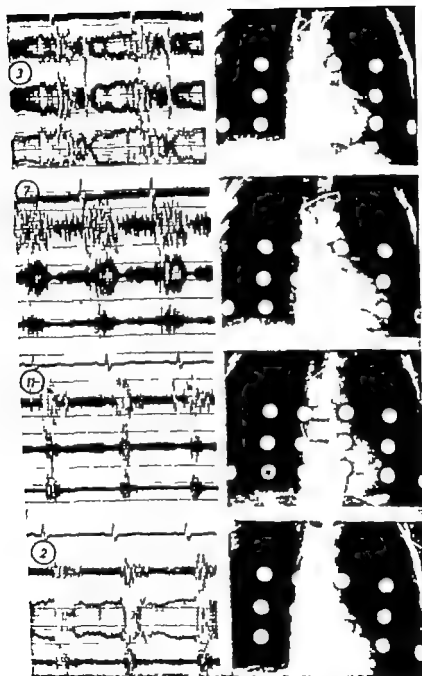


Fig. 2 Typical pattern of the diastolic phonogram picked up in the different heart cavities: pulmonary artery, right ventricle, right atrium, superior vena cava. Encircled numbers refer to the corresponding numbers on the X-ray pictures, which also indicates the position of the sound generator. Test vibrations of constant strength and frequency (200 c.p.s.) at the different locations. Phonogram recorded with the low, middle- and high-frequency filter of the Atlas recorder according to the method of Maase and Weber. The mesosystolic vibrations, seen especially in the atrial and vena caval records, correspond to the murmur of congenital aortic stenosis which is conducted to the different cardiac chambers² (10-year-old boy).

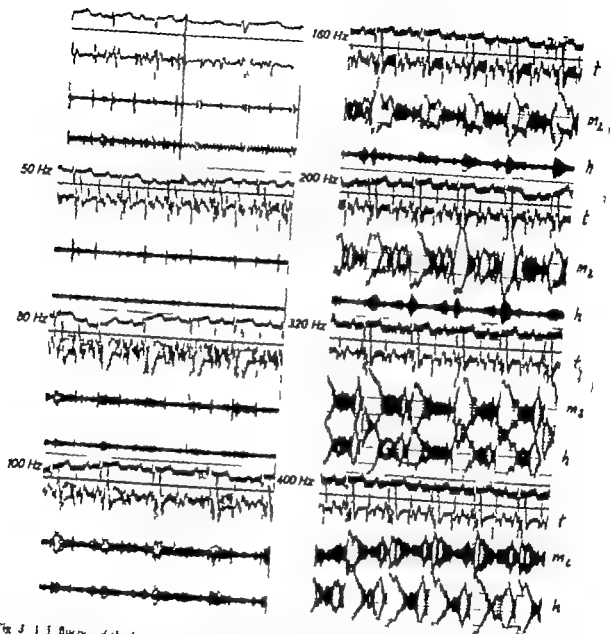


Fig 3 1 f fluence of the frequency of the test vibration—indicated at the top of all tracings in cycles per second (Hz)—on the diaphragmatic phonogram recorded within the right ventricle. Constant position of sound generator and sound receptor in 41-year-old boy with tetralogy of Fallot. A, spontaneous murmurs within the right ventricle (see opposite page 61 on the left). B (see opposite page) 1 fluence of the frequency of the test vibration on the diaphragmatic phonogram of the right ventricle. A, fluence of the phonocatheter in respect to the point at which the sound generator has been adapted. (Same boy as in Figs 2 and 4.)

of constant intensity and therefore form a continuous band of vibrations on the intracardiac record. The amplitude of this band depends on the frequency and intensity of the sound which is generated, the damping factor of the interposed tissues and the known frequency response of the sound receptor used and the high pass filters of the recorder.

3. *Cardiac action* modifies the amplitudes of the sound waves transmitted from the chest wall to the interior of the heart chambers and vessels. The recorded pattern shows striking variations of sound conductivity and is of different shapes in the different heart cavities and vessels. Although the amplitude modulation of a sound wave passing the venae cavae or

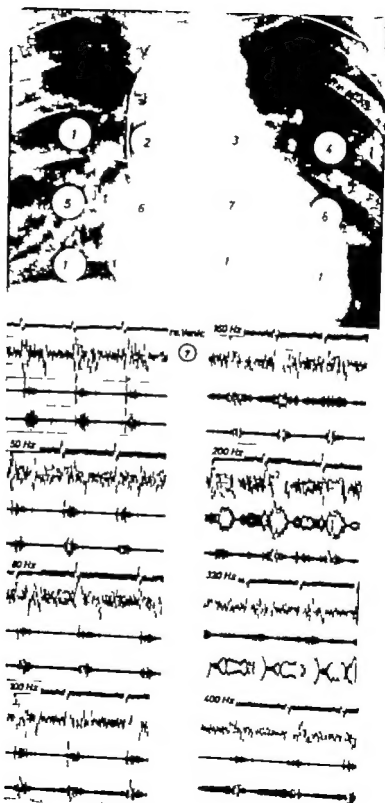


Fig. 1, B. (For legend see opposite page)

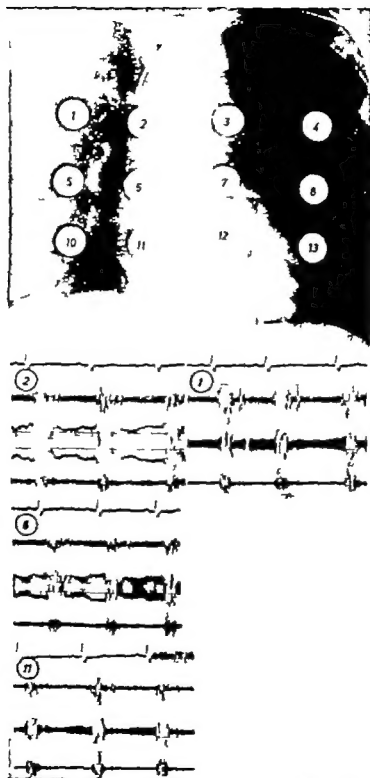


Fig. 4. Influence of different positions of the sound generator on the discarding phonogram recorded in the superior vena cava. Constant test frequency (200 c.p.s.) and intracardiac receptor position. Numbers at the top of the tracings indicate the positions of the sound generator which correspond to the same numbers on the x-ray picture. Same boy as in Fig. 2. S; telic murmur of aortic stenosis superimposed on the tracing.

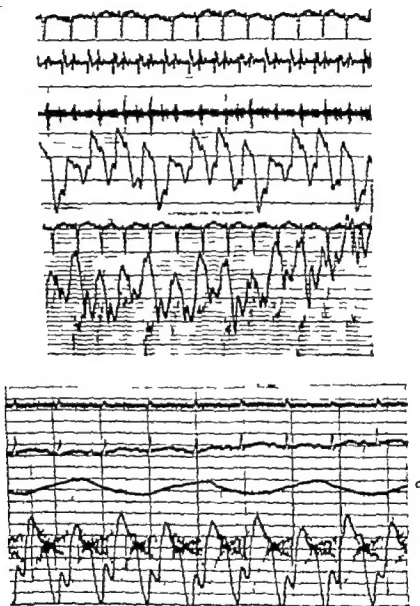


Fig. 3. *A*, ECG intra-atrial phonocardiogram, and right atrial pressure with pronounced variations in respiratory pressure (rabbit). *B*, ECG right atrial pressure, and diocardiac phonogram of the right atrium. High amplification of the sound tracing so that only the upper half of the vibrations is to be seen. The shape of the upper outline of the sound tracing is discordant with the fluctuations in atrial pressure and reflects the respiratory variations only to a minor degree (rabbit). *C*, Simultaneous recording of the ECG, the respiration, the diocardiac phonogram of the right atrium, and the right ventricular pressure. Test frequency 200 c.p.s. The diocardiac phonogram shows no definite respiratory variations.

pulmonary artery is only of minor degree it is strongly marked in the ventricle (see Fig. 2). On the other hand the typical pattern for a given heart cavity is only little affected by the frequency of the transmitted sound wave within the investigated frequency range (see Fig. 3 A and B).

4. The mean level of intensity of the diacardiac phonogram is a function of the distance between the sound generator and receptor i.e. of the location of the sound generator if the receptor is held in constant position (see Fig. 4). When the distance between sound generator and receptor is increased the amplitude of the recorded sound waves rapidly decreases. The point of optimum transmission is approximately that of the shortest distance between sound generator and receptor. Further studies are to be made in order to check inhomogeneities of the sound field.

5. Respiration has little influence on the diacardiac phonogram in respect to the specific cardiac effect on the transmission of sound if the sound generator is adapted to precordial areas which are normally used for auscultation (see Fig. 5).

Discussion

The ability of the heart chambers and vessels to allow the passage of sound waves within the tested frequency range (50 to 1 000 c.p.s.) is not surprising because this is a supposition for the well known transmission to the thoracic surface of murmurs which originate within the heart.

In this respect the value of the method described is the possibility exactly of investigating the behavior of the conduction of sound to and through the heart for any frequency and to measure the influence of the distance between the source of sounds or murmurs and the location of the microphone. With reference to the *Resonanztheorem* of von Helmholtz it is possible to explore the correlations between the area of best audibility of a sound phenomenon and the heart chamber in which it originates.

The variations in sound conductivity from the chest wall to the cavities of the heart during cardiac activity which seemed to be characteristic for the different heart chambers, are a completely new aspect of cardiac function. The type and degree of

these variations in sound conductivity may be related (1) to cardiac factors, such as (a) different stiffness of the heart muscle walls during contraction and relaxation (actual intracardiac or transmural pressure) (b) basic compliance or elasticity of the heart chambers in question (muscle tone) (c) thickness of the heart wall (hypertrophy) (d) changes in volume of the heart cavities, (e) displacement or rotation of the heart in respect to the sound generator (2) to extracardiac factors, such as (a) varying distance between the chest wall and the heart caused by respiration (b) changes in sound conductivity of the lung or other extracardiac tissues.

The fact that only small displacements of the sound receptor (e.g. from the pulmonary artery to the outflow tract of the right ventricle or from the right ventricle to the right atrium)—leaving the extracardiac conditions almost unaffected—do alter the diacardiac phonogram very markedly and that, moreover different locations of the sound generator do not influence significantly the typical pattern for a given heart chamber seems to indicate that the variations in sound conductivity are due mainly to cardiac factors, which are related to the mechanical activity of the heart.

Fig. 5 shows a reciprocal relation between the sound conductivity of the right atrial wall and the pressure fluctuations in the right atrium. It is also apparent that the diacardiac phonogram shown is affected to only a very small degree by the respiratory variations of the right atrial pressure. The same may be seen in Fig. 5, B.

Further studies are needed, and are already in progress to clarify the determining factors of the diacardiac phonogram and to test its diagnostic usefulness.

Summary

1. A method is described which allows the study of the transmission of sound from the surface of the body to the interior of the different heart cavities and vessels in animals and human beings.

2. During cardiac standstill as well as post mortem there is a conductivity of sound waves from the chest wall to the interior of the heart and vessels (within